

MESSAGE

FROM

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TO

THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS,

AT THE

COMMENCEMENT OF THE SECOND SESSION

OF

THE THIRTY-FIRST CONGRESS.

---

DECEMBER 2, 1850.

Read, referred to the Committee of the Whole on the state of the Union, and 15,000 extra copies, with the accompanying documents, ordered to be printed.

---

WASHINGTON:  
PRINTED FOR THE HO. OF REPS.

1850.

MESSAYS

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS

COMMITTEES OF THE SENATE

THE THIRTY-THIRD CONGRESS

December 2, 1854

WASHINGTON

AND SELLERS FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

1854



## MESSAGE.

---

*Fellow citizens of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:*

Being suddenly called, in the midst of the last session of Congress, by a painful dispensation of Divine Providence, to the responsible station which I now hold, I contented myself with such communications to the legislature as the exigency of the moment seemed to require. The country was shrouded in mourning for the loss of its venerated Chief Magistrate, and all hearts were penetrated with grief. Neither the time nor the occasion appeared to require or to justify, on my part, any general expression of political opinions, or any announcement of the principles which would govern me in the discharge of the duties to the performance of which I had been so unexpectedly called. I trust, therefore, that it may not be deemed inappropriate, if I avail myself of this opportunity of the re assembling of Congress to make known my sentiments, in a general manner, in regard to the policy which ought to be pursued by the government, both in its intercourse with foreign nations and its management and administration of internal affairs.

Nations, like individuals in a state of nature, are equal and independent, possessing certain rights, and owing certain duties to each other, arising from their necessary and unavoidable relations; which rights and duties there is no common human authority to protect and enforce. Still, they are rights and duties, binding in morals, in conscience, and in honor, although there is no tribunal to which an injured party can appeal but the disinterested judgment of mankind, and ultimately the arbitrament of the sword.

Among the acknowledged rights of nations is that which each possesses of establishing that form of government which it may deem most conducive to the happiness and prosperity of its own citizens; of changing that form as circumstances may require; and of managing its internal affairs according to its own will. The people of the United States claim this right for themselves, and they readily concede it to others. Hence it becomes an imperative duty not to interfere in the government or internal policy of other nations; and, although we may sympathize with the unfortunate or the oppressed everywhere in their struggles for freedom, our principles forbid us from taking any part in such foreign contests. We make no wars to promote or to prevent successions to thrones; to maintain any theory of a balance of power; or to suppress the actual government which any country chooses to establish for itself. We instigate no revolutions, nor suffer any hostile military expeditions to be fitted out in the United States to invade the territory or provinces of a friendly nation. The great law of morality ought to have a national as well as a personal and individual application. We should act towards other nations as we wish them to act towards us; and justice and conscience should form the rule of conduct between governments, instead of mere

power, self-interest, or the desire of aggrandizement. To maintain a strict neutrality in foreign wars, to cultivate friendly relations, to reciprocate every noble and generous act, and to perform punctually and scrupulously every treaty obligation—these are the duties which we owe to other states, and by the performance of which we best entitle ourselves to like treatment from them; or if that, in any case, be refused, we can enforce our own rights with justice and a clear conscience.

In our domestic policy, the constitution will be my guide; and, in questions of doubt, I shall look for its interpretation to the judicial decisions of that tribunal which was established to expound it, and to the usage of the government, sanctioned by the acquiescence of the country. I regard all its provisions as equally binding. In all its parts it is the will of the people, expressed in the most solemn form, and the constituted authorities are but agents to carry that will into effect. Every power which it has granted is to be exercised for the public good; but no pretence of utility, no honest conviction, even, of what might be expedient, can justify the assumption of any power not granted. The powers conferred upon the government, and their distribution to the several departments, are as clearly expressed in that sacred instrument as the imperfection of human language will allow; and I deem it my first duty not to question its wisdom, add to its provisions, evade its requirements, or nullify its commands.

Upon you, fellow-citizens, as the representatives of the States and the people, is wisely devolved the legislative power. I shall comply with my duty in laying before you from time to time any information calculated to enable you to discharge your high and responsible trust, for the benefit of our common constituents.

My opinions will be frankly expressed upon the leading subjects of legislation; and if—which I do not anticipate—any act should pass the two houses of Congress which should appear to me unconstitutional, or an encroachment on the just powers of other departments, or with provisions hastily adopted, and likely to produce consequences injurious and unforeseen, I should not shrink from the duty of returning it to you, with my reasons, for your further consideration. Beyond the due performance of these constitutional obligations, both my respect for the legislature and my sense of propriety will restrain me from any attempt to control or influence your proceedings. With you is the power, the honor, and the responsibility of the legislation of the country.

The government of the United States is a limited government. It is confined to the exercise of powers expressly granted, and such others as may be necessary for carrying those powers into effect; and it is at all times an especial duty to guard against any infringement on the just rights of the States. Over the objects and subjects intrusted to Congress, its legislative authority is supreme. But here that authority ceases, and every citizen who truly loves the constitution, and desires the continuance of its existence and its blessings, will resolutely and firmly resist any interference in those domestic affairs which the constitution has clearly and unequivocally left to the exclusive authority of the States; and every such citizen will also deprecate useless irritation among the several members of the Union, and all reproach and crimination tending to alienate one portion of the country from another. The beauty of our system of government consists, and its safety and durability must consist, in

avoiding mutual collisions and encroachments, and in the regular separate action of all, while each is revolving in its own distinct orbit.

The constitution has made it the duty of the President to take care that the laws be faithfully executed. In a government like ours, in which all laws are passed by a majority of the representatives of the people, and these representatives are chosen for such short periods that any injurious or obnoxious law can very soon be repealed, it would appear unlikely that any great numbers should be found ready to resist the execution of the laws. But it must be borne in mind that the country is extensive; that there may be local interests or prejudices rendering a law odious in one part, which is not so in another; and that the thoughtless and inconsiderate, misled by their passions or their imaginations, may be induced madly to resist such laws as they disapprove. Such persons should recollect that, without law, there can be no real practical liberty; that, when law is trampled under foot, tyranny rules, whether it appears in the form of a military despotism or of popular violence. The law is the only sure protection of the weak, and the only efficient restraint upon the strong. When impartially and faithfully administered, none is beneath its protection, and none above its control. You, gentlemen, and the country, may be assured that to the utmost of my ability, and to the extent of the power vested in me, I shall at all times, and in all places, take care that the laws be faithfully executed. In the discharge of this duty, solemnly imposed upon me by the constitution and by my oath of office, I shall shrink from no responsibility, and shall endeavor to meet events as they may arise, with firmness, as well as with prudence and discretion.

The appointing power is one of the most delicate with which the Executive is invested. I regard it as a sacred trust, to be exercised with the sole view of advancing the prosperity and happiness of the people. It shall be my effort to elevate the standard of official employment, by selecting for places of importance individuals fitted for the posts to which they are assigned by their known integrity, talents, and virtues. In so extensive a country, with so great a population, and where few persons appointed to office can be known to the appointing power, mistakes will sometimes unavoidably happen, and unfortunate appointments be made, notwithstanding the greatest care. In such cases the power of removal may be properly exercised, and neglect of duty or malfeasance in office will be no more tolerated in individuals appointed by myself than in those appointed by others.

I am happy in being able to say that no unfavorable change in our foreign relations has taken place since the message at the opening of the last session of Congress. We are at peace with all nations, and we enjoy in an eminent degree the blessings of that peace in a prosperous and growing commerce, and in all the forms of amicable national intercourse. The unexampled growth of the country, the present amount of its population, and its ample means of self-protection, assure for it the respect of all nations, while it is trusted that its character for justice, and a regard to the rights of other states, will cause that respect to be readily and cheerfully paid.

A convention was negotiated between the United States and Great Britain, in April last, for facilitating and protecting the construction of a ship canal between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, and for other purposes.

This instrument has since been ratified by the contracting parties, the exchange of ratifications has been effected, and proclamation thereof has been duly made.

In addition to the stipulations contained in this convention, two other objects remain to be accomplished between the contracting powers:

First, the designation and establishment of a free port at each end of the canal.

Second, an agreement fixing the distance from the shore within which belligerent maritime operations shall not be carried on. On these points there is little doubt that the two governments will come to an understanding.

The company of citizens of the United States who have acquired from the State of Nicaragua the privilege of constructing a ship canal between the two oceans, through the territory of that State, have made progress in their preliminary arrangements. The treaty between the United States and Great Britain, of the 19th of April last, above referred to, being now in operation, it is to be hoped that the guarantees which it offers will be sufficient to secure the completion of the work with all practicable expedition. It is obvious that this result would be indefinitely postponed, if any other than peaceful measures, for the purpose of harmonizing conflicting claims to territory in that quarter, should be adopted. It will consequently be my endeavor to cause any further negotiations on the part of this government, which may be requisite for this purpose, to be so conducted as to bring them to a speedy and successful close.

Some unavoidable delay has occurred, arising from distance and the difficulty of intercourse between this government and that of Nicaragua; but, as intelligence has just been received of the appointment of an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of that government to reside at Washington, whose arrival may soon be expected, it is hoped that no further impediments will be experienced in the prompt transaction of business between the two governments.

Citizens of the United States have undertaken the connexion of the two oceans by means of a railroad across the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, under grants of the Mexican government to a citizen of that republic. It is understood that a thorough survey of the course of the communication is in preparation, and there is every reason to expect that it will be prosecuted with characteristic energy, especially when that government shall have consented to such stipulations with the government of the United States as may be necessary to impart a feeling of security to those who may embark their property in the enterprise. Negotiations are pending for the accomplishment of that object, and a hope is confidently entertained that, when the government of Mexico shall become duly sensible of the advantages which that country cannot fail to derive from the work, and learn that the government of the United States desires that the right of sovereignty of Mexico in the isthmus shall remain unimpaired, the stipulations referred to will be agreed to with alacrity.

By the last advices from Mexico it would appear, however, that that government entertains strong objections to some of the stipulations which the parties concerned in the project of the railroad deem necessary for their protection and security. Further consideration, it is to be hoped, or some modification of terms, may yet reconcile the differences existing between the two governments in this respect.

Fresh instructions have recently been given to the minister of the United States in Mexico, who is prosecuting the subject with promptitude and ability.

Although the negotiations with Portugal, for the payment of claims of citizens of the United States against that government, have not yet resulted in a formal treaty, yet a proposition, made by the government of Portugal for the final adjustment and payment of those claims, has recently been accepted on the part of the United States. It gives me pleasure to say that Mr. Clay, to whom the negotiation on the part of the United States had been intrusted, discharged the duties of his appointment with ability and discretion, acting always within the instructions of his government.

It is expected that a regular convention will be immediately negotiated for carrying the agreement between the two governments into effect.

The commissioner appointed under the act of Congress for carrying into effect the convention with Brazil, of the 27th of January, 1849, has entered upon the performance of the duties imposed upon him by that act. It is hoped that those duties may be completed within the time which it prescribes. The documents, however, which the Imperial government, by the third article of the convention, stipulates to furnish to the government of the United States, have not yet been received. As it is presumed that those documents will be essential for the correct disposition of the claims, it may become necessary for Congress to extend the period limited for the duration of the commission. The sum stipulated by the fourth article of the convention to be paid to this government has been received.

The collection in the ports of the United States of discriminating duties upon the vessels of Chili and their cargoes has been suspended, pursuant to the provisions of the act of Congress of the 24th of May, 1828. It is to be hoped that this measure will impart a fresh impulse to the commerce between the two countries, which of late, and especially since our acquisition of California, has, to the mutual advantage of the parties, been much augmented.

Peruvian guano has become so desirable an article to the agricultural interest of the United States, that it is the duty of the government to employ all the means properly in its power for the purpose of causing that article to be imported into the country at a reasonable price. Nothing will be omitted on my part towards accomplishing this desirable end. I am persuaded that in removing any restraints on this traffic, the Peruvian government will promote its own best interests, while it will afford a proof of a friendly disposition towards this country, which will be duly appreciated.

The treaty between the United States and his Majesty the King of the Hawaiian Islands, which has recently been made public, will, it is believed, have a beneficial effect upon the relations between the two countries.

The relations between those parts of the island of St. Domingo which were formerly colonies of Spain and France, respectively, are still in an unsettled condition. The proximity of that island to the United States, and the delicate questions involved in the existing controversy there, render it desirable that it should be permanently and speedily adjusted. The interests of humanity and of general commerce also demand this;



and, as intimations of the same sentiment have been received from other governments, it is hoped that some plan may soon be devised to effect the object in a manner likely to give general satisfaction. The government of the United States will not fail, by the exercise of all proper friendly offices, to do all in its power to put an end to the destructive war which has raged between the different parts of the island, and to secure to them both the benefits of peace and commerce.

I refer you to the report of the Secretary of the Treasury for a detailed statement of the finances.

The total receipts into the treasury for the year ending 30th of June last were forty-seven million four hundred and twenty-one thousand seven hundred and forty-eight dollars and ninety cents, (\$47,421,748 90.)

The total expenditures during the same period were forty-three million two thousand one hundred and sixty-eight dollars and ninety cents, (\$43,002,168 90.)

The public debt has been reduced, since the last annual report from the Treasury Department, four hundred and ninety-five thousand two hundred and seventy-six dollars and seventy-nine cents, (\$495,276 79.)

By the 19th section of the act of 28th January, 1847, the proceeds of the sales of the public lands were pledged for the interest and principal of the public debt. The great amount of those lands subsequently granted by Congress for military bounties, will, it is believed, very nearly supply the public demand for several years to come, and but little reliance can, therefore, be placed on that hitherto fruitful source of revenue.

Aside from the permanent annual expenditures, which have necessarily largely increased, a portion of the public debt, amounting to eight million seventy-five thousand nine hundred and eighty-six dollars and fifty nine cents, (\$8,075,986 59) must be provided for within the next two fiscal years. It is most desirable that these accruing demands should be met without resorting to new loans.

All experience has demonstrated the wisdom and policy of raising a large portion of revenue for the support of government from duties on goods imported. The power to lay these duties is unquestionable, and its chief object, of course, is to replenish the treasury. But if, in doing this, an incidental advantage may be gained by encouraging the industry of our own citizens, it is our duty to avail ourselves of that advantage.

A duty laid upon an article which cannot be produced in this country—such as tea or coffee—adds to the cost of the article, and is chiefly or wholly paid by the consumer. But a duty laid upon an article which may be produced here, stimulates the skill and industry of our own country to produce the same article, which is brought into the market in competition with the foreign article, and the importer is thus compelled to reduce his price to that at which the domestic article can be sold, thereby throwing a part of the duty upon the producer of the foreign article. The continuance of this process creates the skill, and invites the capital, which finally enable us to produce the article much cheaper than it could have been procured from abroad, thereby benefiting both the producer and the consumer at home. The consequence of this is, that the artisan and the agriculturist are brought together, each affords a ready market for the produce of the other, and the whole country becomes prosperous; and the ability to produce every necessary of life renders us independent in war as well as in peace.

A high tariff can never be permanent. It will cause dissatisfaction, and will be changed. It excludes competition, and thereby invites the investment of capital in manufactures to such excess, that when changed it brings distress, bankruptcy, and ruin upon all who have been misled by its faithless protection. What the manufacturer wants is uniformity and permanency, that he may feel a confidence that he is not to be ruined by sudden changes. But to make a tariff uniform and permanent, it is not only necessary that the law should not be altered, but that the duty should not fluctuate. To effect this, all duties should be specific, wherever the nature of the article is such as to admit of it. Ad valorem duties fluctuate with the price, and offer strong temptations to fraud and perjury. Specific duties, on the contrary, are equal and uniform in all ports, and at all times, and offer a strong inducement to the importer to bring the best article, as he pays no more duty upon that than upon one of inferior quality. I therefore strongly recommend a modification of the present tariff, which has prostrated some of our most important and necessary manufactures, and that specific duties be imposed sufficient to raise the requisite revenue, making such discrimination in favor of the industrial pursuits of our own country as to encourage home production, without excluding foreign competition. It is also important that an unfortunate provision in the present tariff, which imposes a much higher duty upon the raw material that enters into our manufactures than upon the manufactured article, should be remedied.

The papers accompanying the report of the Secretary of the Treasury will disclose frauds attempted upon the revenue, in variety and amount so great, as to justify the conclusion that it is impossible, under any system of ad valorem duties levied upon the foreign cost or value of the article, to secure an honest observance and an effectual administration of the laws. The fraudulent devices to evade the law which have been detected by the vigilance of the appraisers, leave no room to doubt that similar impositions not discovered, to a large amount, have been successfully practised since the enactment of the law now in force. This state of things has already had a prejudicial influence upon those engaged in foreign commerce. It has a tendency to drive the honest trader from the business of importing, and to throw that important branch of employment into the hands of unscrupulous and dishonest men, who are alike regardless of law and the obligations of an oath. By these means the plain intentions of Congress, as expressed in the law, are daily defeated. Every motive of policy and duty, therefore, impel me to ask the earnest attention of Congress to this subject. If Congress should deem it unwise to attempt any important changes in the system of levying duties at this session, it will become indispensable to the protection of the revenue that such remedies as, in the judgment of Congress, may mitigate the evils complained of, should at once be applied.

As before stated, specific duties would, in my opinion, afford the most perfect remedy for this evil; but, if you should not concur in this view, then, as a partial remedy, I beg leave respectfully to recommend that, instead of taking the invoice of the article abroad as a means of determining its value here, the correctness of which invoice it is in many cases impossible to verify, the law be so changed as to require a home valuation or appraisal, to be regulated in such manner as to give, as far as practicable uniformity in the several ports.

There being no mint in California, I am informed that the laborers in the mines are compelled to dispose of their gold dust at a large discount. This appears to me to be a heavy and unjust tax upon the labor of those employed in extracting this precious metal; and I doubt not you will be disposed, at the earliest period possible, to relieve them from it by the establishment of a mint. In the mean time, as an assayer's office is established there, I would respectfully submit for your consideration the propriety of authorizing gold bullion, which has been assayed and stamped, to be received in payment of government dues. I cannot conceive that the treasury would suffer any loss by such a provision, which will at once raise bullion to its par value, and thereby save (if I am rightly informed) many millions of dollars to the laborers which are now paid in brokerage to convert this precious metal into available funds. This discount upon their hard earnings is a heavy tax, and every effort should be made by the government to relieve them from so great a burden.

More than three-fourths of our population are engaged in the cultivation of the soil. The commercial, manufacturing, and navigating interests are all, to a great extent, dependent on the agricultural. It is, therefore, the most important interest of the nation, and has a just claim to the fostering care and protection of the government, so far as they can be extended consistently with the provisions of the constitution. As this cannot be done by the ordinary modes of legislation, I respectfully recommend the establishment of an Agricultural Bureau, to be charged with the duty of giving to this leading branch of American industry the encouragement which it so well deserves. In view of the immense mineral resources of our country, provision should also be made for the employment of a competent mineralogist and chemist, who should be required, under the direction of the head of the bureau, to collect specimens of the various minerals of our country, and to ascertain, by careful analysis, their respective elements and properties, and their adaptation to useful purposes. He should also be required to examine and report upon the qualities of different soils, and the manures best calculated to improve their productiveness. By publishing the results of such experiments, with suitable explanations, and by the collection and distribution of rare seeds and plants, with instructions as to the best system of cultivation, much may be done to promote this great national interest.

In compliance with the act of Congress, passed on the 23d of May, 1850, providing, among other things, for taking the seventh census, a superintendent was appointed, and all other measures adopted which were deemed necessary to insure the prompt and faithful performance of that duty. The appropriation already made will, it is believed, be sufficient to defray the whole expense of the work; but further legislation may be necessary in regard to the compensation of some of the marshals of the Territories. It will also be proper to make provision by law, at an early day, for the publication of such abstracts of the returns as the public interests may require.

The unprecedented growth of our territories on the Pacific in wealth and population, and the consequent increase of their social and commercial relations with the Atlantic States, seem to render it the duty of the government to use all its constitutional power to improve the means of intercourse with them. The importance of opening "a line of communication, the best and most expeditious of which the nature of the country



will admit," between the valley of the Mississippi and the Pacific, was brought to your notice by my predecessor, in his annual message; and as the reasons which he presented in favor of the measure still exist in full force, I beg leave to call your attention to them, and to repeat the recommendations then made by him.

The uncertainty which exists in regard to the validity of land titles in California, is a subject which demands your early consideration. Large bodies of land in that State are claimed under grants said to have been made by authority of the Spanish and Mexican governments. Many of these have not been perfected, others have been revoked, and some are believed to be fraudulent. But until they shall have been judicially investigated, they will continue to retard the settlement and improvement of the country. I therefore respectfully recommend that provision be made by law for the appointment of commissioners to examine all such claims with a view to their final adjustment.

I also beg leave to call your attention to the propriety of extending, at an early day, our system of land laws, with such modifications as may be necessary, over the State of California and the Territories of Utah and New Mexico. The mineral lands of California will, of course, form an exception to any general system which may be adopted. Various methods of disposing of them have been suggested. I was at first inclined to favor the system of leasing, as it seemed to promise the largest revenue to the government and to afford the best security against monopolies; but further reflection, and our experience in leasing the lead mines and selling lands upon credit, have brought my mind to the conclusion that there would be great difficulty in collecting the rents, and that the relation of debtor and creditor, between the citizens and the government, would be attended with many mischievous consequences. I therefore recommend that, instead of retaining the mineral lands under the permanent control of the government, they be divided into small parcels and sold, under such restrictions, as to quantity and time, as will insure the best price, and guard most effectually against combinations of capitalists to obtain monopolies.

The annexation of Texas and the acquisition of California and New Mexico have given increased importance to our Indian relations. The various tribes brought under our jurisdiction by these enlargements of our boundaries are estimated to embrace a population of one hundred and twenty four thousand.

Texas and New Mexico are surrounded by powerful tribes of Indians, who are a source of constant terror and annoyance to the inhabitants. Separating into small predatory bands, and always mounted, they overrun the country, devastating farms, destroying crops, driving off whole herds of cattle, and occasionally murdering the inhabitants or carrying them into captivity. The great roads leading into the country are infested with them, whereby travelling is rendered extremely dangerous, and immigration is almost entirely arrested. The Mexican frontier, which, by the 11th article of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, we are bound to protect against the Indians within our border, is exposed to these incursions equally with our own. The military force stationed in that country (although forming a large proportion of the army) is represented as entirely inadequate to our own protection and the fulfilment of our treaty stipulations with Mexico. The principal deficiency is in cavalry, and I re-

commend that Congress should, at as early a period as practicable, provide for the raising of one or more regiments of mounted men.

For further suggestions on this subject, and others connected with our domestic interests, and the defence of our frontier, I refer you to the reports of the Secretary of the Interior and of the Secretary of War.

I commend also to your favorable consideration the suggestion contained in the last mentioned report, and in the letter of the general-in-chief, relative to the establishment of an asylum for the relief of disabled and destitute soldiers. This subject appeals so strongly to your sympathies, that it would be superfluous in me to say anything more than barely to express my cordial approbation of the proposed object.

The navy continues to give protection to our commerce and other national interests in the different quarters of the globe, and, with the exception of a single steamer on the northern lakes, the vessels in commission are distributed in six different squadrons.

The report of the head of that department will exhibit the services of these squadrons, and of the several vessels employed in each during the past year. It is a source of gratification that, while they have been constantly prepared for any hostile emergency, they have everywhere met with the respect and courtesy due as well to the dignity as to the peaceful dispositions and just purposes of the nation.

The two brigantines accepted by the government from a generous citizen of New York, and placed under the command of an officer of the navy, to proceed to the Arctic seas in quest of the British commander, Sir John Franklin, and his companions, in compliance with the act of Congress, approved in May last, had, when last heard from, penetrated into a high northern latitude; but the success of this noble and humane enterprise is yet uncertain.

I invite your attention to the view of our present naval establishment and resources presented in the report of the Secretary of the Navy, and the suggestions therein made for its improvement, together with the naval policy recommended for the security of our Pacific coast, and the protection and extension of our commerce with Eastern Asia. Our facilities for a larger participation in the trade of the East, by means of our recent settlements on the shores of the Pacific, are too obvious to be overlooked or disregarded.

The questions in relation to rank in the army and navy, and relative rank between officers of the two branches of the service, presented to the Executive by certain resolutions of the House of Representatives, at the last session of Congress, have been submitted to a board of officers in each branch of the service, and their report may be expected at an early day.

I also earnestly recommend the enactment of a law authorizing officers of the army and navy to be retired from the service when incompetent for its vigorous and active duties, taking care to make suitable provision for those who have faithfully served their country, and awarding distinctions, by retaining in appropriate commands those who have been particularly conspicuous for gallantry and good conduct. While the obligation of the country to maintain and honor those who, to the exclusion of other pursuits, have devoted themselves to its arduous service, is acknowledged, this obligation should not be permitted to interfere with the efficiency of the service itself.

I am gratified in being able to state, that the estimates of expenditure for the navy in the ensuing year are less, by more than one million of dollars, than those of the present, excepting the appropriation which may become necessary for the construction of a dock on the coast of the Pacific, propositions for which are now being considered, and on which a special report may be expected early in your present session.

There is an evident justness in the suggestion of the same report, that appropriations for the naval service proper should be separated from those for fixed and permanent objects, such as building docks and navy yards, and the fixtures attached; and from the extraordinary objects under the care of the department which, however important, are not essentially naval.

A revision of the code for the government of the navy seems to require the immediate consideration of Congress. Its system of crimes and punishments had undergone no change for half a century, until the last session, though its defects have been often and ably pointed out, and the abolition of a particular species of corporal punishment, which then took place, without providing any substitute, has left the service in a state of defectiveness, which calls for prompt correction. I therefore recommend that the whole subject be revised without delay, and such a system established for the enforcement of discipline as shall be at once humane and effectual.

The accompanying report of the Postmaster General presents a satisfactory view of the operations and condition of that department.

At the close of the last fiscal year, the length of the inland mail routes in the United States (not embracing the service in Oregon and California) was one hundred and seventy eight thousand six hundred and seventy-two miles; the annual transportation thereon forty-six million five hundred and forty-one thousand four hundred and twenty three miles; and the annual cost of such transportation two million seven hundred and twenty-four thousand four hundred and twenty-six dollars.

The increase of the annual transportation over that of the preceding year was three million nine hundred and ninety-seven thousand three hundred and fifty-four miles, and the increase in cost was three hundred and forty-two thousand four hundred and forty dollars.

The number of post offices in the United States on the first day of July last, was eighteen thousand four hundred and seventeen—being an increase of sixteen hundred and seventy during the preceding year.

The gross revenues of the department for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1850, amounted to five million five hundred and fifty-two thousand nine hundred and seventy-one dollars and forty eight cents, including the annual appropriation of two hundred thousand dollars for the franked matter of the departments, and excluding the foreign postages collected for and payable to the British government.

The expenditures for the same period were five million two hundred and twelve thousand nine hundred and fifty-three dollars and forty-three cents—leaving a balance of revenue over expenditures of three hundred and forty thousand and eighteen dollars and five cents.

I am happy to find that the fiscal condition of the department is such as to justify the Postmaster General in recommending the reduction of our inland letter postage to three cents the single letter when prepaid, and five cents when not prepaid. He also recommends that the prepaid rate shall be reduced to two cents whenever the revenues of the depart-

ment, after the reduction, shall exceed its expenditures by more than five per cent. for two consecutive years; that the postage upon California and other letters sent by our ocean steamers shall be much reduced; and that the rates of postage on newspapers, pamphlets, periodicals, and other printed matter, shall be modified, and some reduction thereon made.

It cannot be doubted that the proposed reductions will, for the present, diminish the revenues of the department. It is believed that the deficiency, after the surplus already accumulated shall be exhausted, may be almost wholly met, either by abolishing the existing privileges of sending free matter through the mails, or by paying out of the treasury to the Post Office Department a sum equivalent to the postage of which it is deprived by such privileges. The last is supposed to be the preferable mode, and will, if not entirely, so nearly supply that deficiency as to make any further appropriation that may be found necessary so inconsiderable as to form no obstacle to the proposed reductions.

I entertain no doubt of the authority of Congress to make appropriations for leading objects in that class of public works comprising what are usually called works of internal improvement. This authority I suppose to be derived chiefly from the power of regulating commerce with foreign nations and among the States, and the power of laying and collecting imposts. Where commerce is to be carried on, and imposts collected, there must be ports and harbors, as well as wharves and custom-houses. If ships, laden with valuable cargoes, approach the shore, or sail along the coast, light-houses are necessary at suitable points for the protection of life and property. Other facilities and securities for commerce and navigation are hardly less important; and those clauses of the constitution, therefore, to which I have referred, have received from the origin of the government a liberal and beneficial construction. Not only have light-houses, buoys, and beacons been established, and floating lights maintained, but harbors have been cleared and improved, piers constructed, and even breakwaters for the safety of shipping, and sea walls to protect harbors from being filled up and rendered useless, by the action of the ocean, have been erected at very great expense. And this construction of the constitution appears the more reasonable from the consideration, that if these works, of such evident importance and utility, are not to be accomplished by Congress, they cannot be accomplished at all. By the adoption of the constitution the several States voluntarily parted with the power of collecting duties of imposts in their own ports; and it is not to be expected that they should raise money, by internal taxation, direct or indirect, for the benefit of that commerce, the revenues derived from which do not, either in whole or in part, go into their own treasuries. Nor do I perceive any difference between the power of Congress to make appropriations for objects of this kind on the ocean and the power to make appropriations for similar objects on lakes and rivers, wherever they are large enough to bear on their waters an extensive traffic. The magnificent Mississippi and its tributaries, and the vast lakes of the north and northwest, appear to me to fall within the exercise of the power, as justly and as clearly as the ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. It is a mistake to regard expenditures judiciously made for these objects as expenditures for local purposes. The position or site of the work is necessarily local; but its utility is general. A ship canal around the falls of St. Mary of less than a mile in length, though local in its construction,

would yet be national in its purpose and its benefits, as it would remove the only obstruction to a navigation of more than a thousand miles, affecting several States, as well as our commercial relations with Canada. So, too, the breakwater at the mouth of the Delaware is erected, not for the exclusive benefit of the States bordering on the bay and river of that name, but for that of the whole coastwise navigation of the United States, and, to a considerable extent, also of foreign commerce. If a ship be lost on the bar at the entrance of a southern port for want of sufficient depth of water, it is very likely to be a northern ship; and if a steamboat be sunk in any part of the Mississippi, on account of its channel not having been properly cleared of obstructions, it may be a boat belonging to either of eight or ten States. I may add, as somewhat remarkable, that among all the thirty-one States there is none that is not, to a greater or less extent, bounded on the ocean or the Gulf of Mexico, or one of the great lakes, or some navigable river.

In fulfilling our constitutional duties, fellow-citizens, on this subject, as in carrying into effect all other powers conferred by the constitution, we should consider ourselves as deliberating and acting for one and the same country, and bear constantly in mind that our regard and our duty are due, not to a particular part only, but to the whole.

I therefore recommend that appropriations be made for completing such works as have been already begun, and for commencing such others as may seem to the wisdom of Congress to be of public and general importance.

The difficulties and delays incident to the settlement of private claims by Congress, amount in many cases to a denial of justice. There is reason to apprehend that many unfortunate creditors of the government have thereby been unavoidably ruined. Congress has so much business of a public character, that it is impossible it should give much attention to mere private claims; and their accumulation is now so great, that many claimants must despair of ever being able to obtain a hearing. It may well be doubted whether Congress, from the nature of its organization, is properly constituted to decide upon such cases. It is impossible that each member should examine the merits of every claim on which he is compelled to vote; and it is preposterous to ask a judge to decide a case which he has never heard. Such decisions may, and frequently must, do injustice either to the claimant or the government, and I perceive no better remedy for this growing evil than the establishment of some tribunal to adjudicate upon such claims. I beg leave, therefore, most respectfully, to recommend that provision be made by law for the appointment of a commission to settle all private claims against the United States; and, as an *ex parte* hearing must in all contested cases be very unsatisfactory, I also recommend the appointment of a solicitor, whose duty it shall be to represent the government before such commission, and protect it against all illegal, fraudulent, or unjust claims, which may be presented for their adjudication.

This District, which has neither voice nor vote in your deliberations, looks to you for protection and aid, and I commend all its wants to your favorable consideration, with a full confidence that you will meet them not only with justice, but with liberality. It should be borne in mind that in this city, laid out by Washington and consecrated by his name, is located the Capitol of our nation, the emblem of our Union and the sym-



bol of our greatness. Here, also, are situated all the public buildings necessary for the use of the government, and all these are exempt from taxation. It should be the pride of Americans to render this place attractive to the people of the whole republic, and convenient and safe for the transaction of the public business and the preservation of the public records. The government should, therefore, bear a liberal proportion of the burdens of all necessary and useful improvements. And, as nothing could contribute more to the health, comfort, and safety of the city, and the security of the public buildings and records, than an abundant supply of pure water, I respectfully recommend that you make such provisions for obtaining the same as in your wisdom you may deem proper.

The act passed at your last session, making certain propositions to Texas for settling the disputed boundary between that State and the Territory of New Mexico, was, immediately on its passage, transmitted by express to the governor of Texas, to be laid by him before the General Assembly for its agreement thereto. Its receipt was duly acknowledged, but no official information has yet been received of the action of the General Assembly thereon; it may, however, be very soon expected, as, by the terms of the propositions submitted, they were to have been acted upon on or before the first day of the present month.

It was hardly to have been expected that the series of measures passed at your last session, with the view of healing the sectional differences which had sprung from the slavery and territorial questions, should at once have realized their beneficent purpose. All mutual concession in the nature of a compromise must necessarily be unwelcome to men of extreme opinions. And though without such concessions our constitution could not have been formed, and cannot be permanently sustained, yet we have seen them made the subject of bitter controversy in both sections of the republic. It required many months of discussion and deliberation to secure the concurrence of a majority of Congress in their favor. It would be strange if they had been received with immediate approbation by people and States prejudiced and heated by the exciting controversies of their representatives. I believe those measures to have been required by the circumstances and condition of the country. I believe they were necessary to allay asperities and animosities that were rapidly alienating one section of the country from another, and destroying those fraternal sentiments which are the strongest supports of the constitution. They were adopted in the spirit of conciliation, and for the purpose of conciliation. I believe that a great majority of our fellow-citizens sympathize in that spirit and that purpose, and in the main approve, and are prepared in all respects to sustain, these enactments. I cannot doubt that the American people, bound together by kindred blood and common traditions, still cherish a paramount regard for the Union of their fathers; and that they are ready to rebuke any attempt to violate its integrity, to disturb the compromises on which it is based, or to resist the laws which have been enacted under its authority.

The series of measures to which I have alluded are regarded by me as a settlement, in principle and substance—a final settlement—of the dangerous and exciting subjects which they embraced. Most of these subjects, indeed, are beyond your reach, as the legislation which disposed of them was, in its character, final and irrevocable. It may be presumed,

from the opposition which they all encountered, that none of those measures was free from imperfections, but in their mutual dependance and connexion they formed a system of compromise, the most conciliatory, and best for the entire country, that could be obtained from conflicting sectional interests and opinions.

For this reason I recommend your adherence to the adjustment established by those measures, until time and experience shall demonstrate the necessity of further legislation to guard against evasion or abuse.

By that adjustment we have been rescued from the wide and boundless agitation that surrounded us, and have a firm, distinct, and legal ground to rest upon. And the occasion, I trust, will justify me in exhorting my countrymen to rally upon and maintain that ground, as the best, if not the only means of restoring peace and quiet to the country, and maintaining inviolate the integrity of the Union.

And now, fellow-citizens, I cannot bring this communication to a close without invoking you to join me in humble and devout thanks to the Great Ruler of nations for the multiplied blessings which he has graciously bestowed upon us. His hand, so often visible in our preservation, has stayed the pestilence, saved us from foreign wars and domestic disturbances, and scattered plenty throughout the land.

Our liberties, religious and civil, have been maintained, the fountains of knowledge have all been kept open, and means of happiness widely spread and generally enjoyed, greater than have fallen to the lot of any other nation: And, while deeply penetrated with gratitude for the past, let us hope that His all-wise Providence will so guide our counsels as that they shall result in giving satisfaction to our constituents, securing the peace of the country, and adding new strength to the united government under which we live.

MILLARD FILLMORE.

WASHINGTON, *December 2, 1850.*

The first question which arises in the mind of the reader is, what is the nature of the business which is being carried on by the company? It is a business of a very ordinary nature, and one which is carried on in the most ordinary manner. The company is engaged in the purchase and sale of goods, and the management of the business is entrusted to the hands of a few persons who are chosen by the shareholders. The company is not a partnership, and the shareholders are not liable for the debts of the company beyond the amount of their shares. The company is a separate legal entity, and it can sue and be sued in its own name. The company is also a taxable entity, and it is subject to the same laws and regulations as any other business. The company is a very important part of the economy, and it plays a vital role in the production and distribution of goods and services. The company is a source of employment for many people, and it provides a means of income for its shareholders. The company is a very important part of the life of the community, and it is a source of pride and honor for its shareholders. The company is a very important part of the life of the community, and it is a source of pride and honor for its shareholders.

MILLARD T. LORR

Secretary, December 1, 1888

The second question which arises in the mind of the reader is, what is the history of the company? The company was first organized in the year 1850, and it has since that time been engaged in the purchase and sale of goods. The company has a long and successful history, and it has grown from a small business to a large and powerful one. The company has a reputation for honesty and integrity, and it is known throughout the world for its high quality goods and services. The company has a long and successful history, and it has grown from a small business to a large and powerful one. The company has a reputation for honesty and integrity, and it is known throughout the world for its high quality goods and services. The company has a long and successful history, and it has grown from a small business to a large and powerful one. The company has a reputation for honesty and integrity, and it is known throughout the world for its high quality goods and services.



REPORT  
OF  
THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR.

---

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
*December 2, 1850.*

SIR: The duties which have been devolved by law on the Department of the Interior are of the most varied and important character. As the name of the department would imply, they relate to most of the interests of the country which are of a domestic nature. They embrace not only a variety of subjects, but the duties to be performed are widely dissimilar, and partake in some degree of a legislative and judicial, as well as of an executive character.

To this department is intrusted the general supervision and management of all matters connected with the public domain; Indian affairs, pensions, patents, public buildings, the census, the penitentiary, and the expenditures of the judiciary.

It is the duty of the person in charge of it to see to the faithful administration of the laws relating to these several branches of the public service, and to prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to give full effect to the legislative will. And in addition to these functions of an executive and legislative character, he is required by law to act in a judicial capacity, and to decide all cases of appeal which may be brought before him for adjudication from any of the bureaus in his department. Many of these appeals, especially from the Pension, Land, and Indian offices, are of great importance in a pecuniary view, and involve the examination of voluminous records, and the investigation and decision of intricate questions of law and equity. The act of Congress which created the department was drawn up, probably by design, in very general terms. Many of its provisions are exceedingly vague, and there seems to have been no attempt to define with precision the boundaries of its jurisdiction, or the extent of its powers. In the outset this was probably the most judicious course, as experience is generally the best guide in the adjustment of such matters. But it would seem to be proper now that there should be more definite legislation, prescribing the duties and powers of the department, so that there may be no conflict with other departments, and little or nothing left to the mere discretion of the incumbent.

My predecessor, in his annual report, called your attention to the incongruity in the law in reference to the designation of the department. In the title of the act it is styled a "Home Department;" but the body of the law provides that it shall be called "The Department of the Interior." The late incumbent, under whose auspices the department was organized, felt himself bound by the mandatory terms of the law to adopt the latter designation in all his official acts; but it is obviously proper that Congress should, by supplemental legislation, remove the ambiguity and uncertainty on this subject.

My predecessor also recommended, for reasons very clearly and forcibly stated by him in his report, to which I respectfully refer, the creation of the office of Solicitor of the Department of the Interior, to be filled by a lawyer competent to investigate and decide many of the important questions of law and fact arising upon the numerous appeals which are taken from the bureaus. My brief experience in the administration of the department enables me to appreciate the wisdom of that recommendation, and to urge its speedy adoption by Congress. In all cases, however, the action of the solicitor should be subject to the revision of the head of the department, for nothing should be done to diminish in the slightest degree his official responsibility.

As the reports of the heads of the several bureaus will give full information in regard to their condition and wants respectively, and as I have not been long enough in office to make myself thoroughly acquainted with all the details of their organization and functions, I do not deem it either necessary or proper at this time to give more than a general review of their operations, with such explanations and suggestions as the public interests seem to require. As preliminary to this review, I respectfully submit, in tabular form, a summary of the estimates for each branch of the public service within the jurisdiction of this office.

In a distinct column, and opposite to each item, is a statement of the estimate for the present fiscal year for similar services.

This comparison seems to be proper, as it will exhibit to the representatives of the people, at a single glance, a view of the whole subject, and at the same time afford me the opportunity of presenting, by a succinct commentary on each item, such explanations as I desire to offer.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

*Estimates for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, compared with those of the present fiscal year.*

	1852.	1851.
Department proper.....	\$28,250 00	\$72,347 68
Land service.....	836,152 50	679,034 21
Indian Affairs.....	2,441,472 66	1,018,439 17
Pension Office.....	2,624,726 31	1,479,256 78
Census.....		1,116,000 00
United States courts.....	592,747 00	557,537 00
Public buildings.....	481,275 00	456,975 00
Pauper lunatics.....	10,000 00	9,928 00
Agricultural statistics, &c.....	5,500 00	6,500 00
Penitentiary in the District of Columbia.	11,900 00	7,355 00
Mexican boundary survey.....	100,000 00	
	7,132,043 47	5,403,372 84

Excess over last estimates \$1,728,670 63.

The first fact which strikes the mind upon looking at this recapitulation is, that the estimate for the next fiscal year exceeds that for the present, \$1,728,670 63. Faithful guardians of the public treasury will naturally inquire, how does this happen? The question demands a candid answer, and I shall proceed to give one which I hope will be no less satisfactory than free from all attempt at concealment or disguise.

## DEPARTMENT PROPER.

Under this head the estimate for the next year falls below that for the present, \$44,097 68. This results from the fact that there is no deficiency of a previous year to be provided for. Last year there was a deficiency of \$34,737 68 to be met. Now there are unexpended balances on hand, which, in addition to the sum estimated, will supply the wants of the department.

## LAND SERVICE.

The estimates under this head exceed those of last year \$157,118 29. This is caused by the increased expense consequent on the passage of the act of 28th September, 1850, granting bounty land, by the contemplated extension of the land system over the newly acquired territory, and by the deficiencies in the estimates of the last fiscal year.

## INDIAN AFFAIRS.

Here there is an excess over the estimates of last year of \$1,423,033 49. A reference to the report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs will show that whilst many of the items embraced in the former estimate have been reduced or omitted in the present, the aggregate of the present estimate has been increased by making provision for deficiencies, which was not done in the estimate of last year, and by embracing large sums necessary to carry into effect new treaty stipulations, and to extend our Indian relations into new territories, in pursuance of recent acts of Congress. Some idea may be formed of the magnitude of these latter items, when it is remembered that our Indian population has been almost doubled by our recent acquisitions of territory from Mexico.

## PENSION OFFICE.

In this item there is also an apparent excess of startling magnitude. It exceeds the estimate of last year \$1,145,469 53. But a little examination will show that it is, to a great extent, merely apparent, and that, so far as it is real, it results from causes over which the executive officers could exercise no control, and which are entirely consistent with the true interests of the country.

These positions are susceptible of ready demonstration, as I will proceed in a few words to show. The estimate of last year fell short of the actual expenditures of the bureau, including the deficiencies of the preceding year, \$924,688 45. This deficiency was supplied by the appropriation of \$560,000 in the "deficiency bill" of last session of Congress,

and by \$364,688 45, which sum is embraced in the present estimate. Adding these sums to the estimate of last year, and the aggregate is \$2,403,945 23. Then deduct from the estimate of the next year \$364,688 45, which amount is asked for to supply the deficiency of the present year, and which is not properly chargeable to the next, and the true amount of the estimated expenditure of the Pension Bureau for the ensuing year is ascertained to be \$2,260,037 86, or \$143,907 37 less than the actual expenditure of the current year, including the deficiency of \$560,000 for 1850.

This mode of stating the account, however, although it exhibits a true comparison of the present estimates with the actual expenditures of the current year, does not present a fair view of the amounts legitimately chargeable to the Pension Bureau for the two years respectively, because it embraces among the expenditures of the year ending June 30, 1851, \$560,000, which was a deficiency in the year 1850. Discarding that sum from the calculation, the result is as follows:

Estimate for the year ending June 30, 1851	-	-	\$1,479,256 78
Add deficiency embraced in present estimate	-	-	364,688 45
Aggregate chargeable to year ending June 30, 1851	-	-	<u>1,843,945 23</u>
Estimate for year ending June 30, 1852	-	-	\$2,624,726 31
Deduct estimate for deficiency of year ending June 30, 1851	-	-	364,688 45
Aggregate chargeable to year ending June 30, 1852	-	-	<u>2,260,037 86</u>
Excess of present estimate over the expenditure of year ending June 30, 1851	-	-	<u>416,092 63</u>

This excess embraces the anticipated increase of expenditure occasioned by the extension of the benefits of the pension laws, and the administration of the bounty land law, so far as it devolves on the Pension Office.

#### CENSUS.

In the last estimate, the amount submitted as the probable expense of this whole service was \$1,116. This sum having been appropriated for that object by the act of September 30, 1850, chapter 90, page 172, no further sum is deemed necessary now.

#### UNITED STATES COURTS.

The estimate for this service exceeds that of last year \$35,210, in consequence of the anticipated increase of business in the courts corresponding with the increase of the population and business of the country.

The estimates of the current year and the year preceding were found to be insufficient, and Congress was compelled at its last session to make a specific appropriation of \$50,000 to supply the deficiencies for this service during those years. Taking this sum into the account, the estimate for the coming year is \$14,790 less than the expenditure of the last.

PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PAUPER LUNATICS, AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS, AND  
THE PENITENTIARY.

In these several items there are no material variations between the present and past estimates, and it is not deemed necessary to enter into any detailed explanation of them, as the reports of the various officers charged with their management will supply satisfactory statements in regard to them.

The last item in the estimate for the ensuing year is—

## MEXICAN BOUNDARY SURVEY.

The last estimates embraced nothing on this account, though appropriations were made by Congress during its last session for that object amounting to \$185,000. The sum which it is supposed will be necessary during the next fiscal year is \$100,000.

I have thus presented a brief statement of the wants of the department and a comparison between the present requisitions and the actual expenditures of the preceding year.

In making these estimates I have instructed the heads of bureaus to endeavor to cover the whole amount of the probable expenditure for the fiscal year. Any other course tends to entangle the expenditures of one year with those of another, and to throw the financial arrangements of the government into inextricable confusion. Nothing should be asked from Congress which the public interests do not require; but, when an appropriation is ascertained to be necessary, the demand should be fairly made and the responsibility of granting or withholding it left with the representatives of the people.

If my instructions have been complied with, as I have every reason to believe they have been, I hope there will be no necessity in future for estimating for deficiencies, unless some contingency should occur which could not have been readily foreseen.

Having submitted these general views, I will proceed to present in a condensed form a few remarks in regard to the operations of each bureau separately.

## PENSION OFFICE.

The whole number of persons now on the pension rolls of the United States is 19,758; but many of these are probably dead.

The whole number who have drawn pensions during the first and second quarters of the present calendar year is 13,079.

Many, however, do not draw their pensions until the close of the year, and therefore the last statement does not show the whole number living. The number of deaths reported within the last year is 846.

*Revolutionary pensions.*

The whole number of persons pensioned under the act of March 18, 1818, is 20,485; of these there now remain on the rolls but 1,523.

Under the act of May 15, 1828, there were added to the list of revolutionary pensioners 1,152 ; of these there now remain but 162.

Under the act of June 17, 1832, there were added to the rolls of revolutionary pensioners 32,788. At this time there remain of these on the rolls 5,247 ; and of this last number there were but 2,408 who have applied for their pensions during the first half of the present calendar year.

#### *Widows of revolutionary soldiers and others.*

Under the act of July 4, 1836, pensioning certain widows and orphans therein described, the number who have been pensioned is 4,984 ; of these there remain on the rolls but 1,118.

Under the act of 7th July, 1838, giving pensions to the widows of revolutionary officers and soldiers who were married prior to 1794, the number of persons who have been pensioned is 11,002.

During the first two quarters of the year, payment has been made under the law to 201.

The act of 1838 was limited originally to five years, but was extended for one year by act of 3d March, 1843. On the 17th June, 1844, it was extended for four years longer; and finally, on the 2d February, 1848, the benefits of the law were continued during widowhood. There are now on the rolls under the last mentioned act 4,876.

On the 29th April, 1848, pensions were given from the 4th March, 1848, during widowhood, to widows of officers, soldiers, seamen, and marines who were married prior to January, 1800. Under this law the number pensioned is 686.

It will thus be seen that the beneficiaries under the laws designed to provide for the soldiers of the Revolution, and the widows of those who were dead, are rapidly passing away. But, on the other hand, the number of pensioners under the acts for the relief of invalids and the widows of those who died in the service of the United States has been considerably augmented during the past year, in consequence of the war with Mexico. The number of invalid pensioners is now 4,742, being an increase during the year of 627.

#### *Widows of soldiers engaged in the Mexican war.*

Under the act of 21st July, 1848, and the supplementary act of 22d February, 1849, and the joint resolution of 28th September, 1850, allowing pensions to the widows and orphans of soldiers who were killed in the Mexican war, or died from disease contracted in the service, the number pensioned is 1,456.

#### *Amount expended.*

The whole amount expended for pensions during the past year is estimated by the Commissioner at \$1,400,000.

There has been paid since the 1st November, 1849, on account of revolutionary service of Virginia State troops and navy, \$88,060 30; and as commutation or half-pay and interest, \$138,543 44.



*Land warrants, revolutionary service.*

The whole number of land warrants issued to commissioned officers of the continental army is 2,826; to non-commissioned officers and privates 9,762. Land is still due to 111 officers, and to 1,993 non-commissioned officers and privates.

*War of 1812.*

Whole number of warrants issued to persons entitled, under various acts of Congress, for services in war of 1812, is 28,978.

*Mexican war.*

The number of claims presented for services in the Mexican war is	-	-	-	-	-	81,373
And for scrip or money in lieu of land	-	-	-	-	-	3,332
						<hr/>
Making an aggregate of	-	-	-	-	-	84,705
						<hr/> <hr/>

*The general bounty-land law of September 28, 1850.*

The number of claims already presented under this comprehensive law, up to the 5th November, 1850, was 9,418; and the number is increasing rapidly, scarcely a mail arriving which does not swell the list. The whole number of persons who, if living, would be entitled to the benefits of that law, would exceed half a million. The Commissioner supposes, from the best data within his reach, that one-half are dead, leaving no person entitled to claim under them. If this estimate be correct, (and I imagine it will be found to approximate accuracy;) the whole number of claimants will be about *two hundred and fifty thousand*.

It will thus be seen that the act of September 28, 1850, is by far the most important bounty-land law that has ever been passed, whether we consider the number of beneficiaries under its provisions or the extent of the domain granted. Deeply impressed with the responsibility incident to the administration of a trust of such magnitude, I have sought to make the necessary arrangements to insure its prompt and efficient execution. Forms have been prepared, with ample instructions to guide applicants in presenting their claims, and assurances given that every proper facility will be afforded for the establishment of just demands under the law.

Plates have been ordered to be engraved for printing the warrants, and every precaution has been adopted to guard against fraud and forgery. These plates will soon be completed, and there need then be no delay in commencing the issue of warrants. I regret to say, however, that the law contains no provision for the employment and compensation of the clerical force necessary for its own execution. Under the terms of the law, as I have been constrained to construe them, the warrants are not assignable. The holders of them cannot, therefore, make them available until they have been located and patented. This process will necessarily require a considerable time, and it is therefore peculiarly proper, in order to insure the enjoyment of the bounty by those for whom it was intended,

that no unnecessary delay should be encountered. To avoid this evil, the Commissioner recommends that provision be made for the employment of two efficient clerks, with a salary of \$1,700 each, competent to investigate the claims of applicants. This recommendation (except in regard to the amount of salary, which is unnecessarily large) meets my cordial approval; and the only doubt I have is, whether two will be sufficient. To guard against all contingencies, I would respectfully urge the propriety of authorizing this department, in the event that two clerks should prove insufficient to keep pace with the business, to employ one or more in addition, and such temporary assistants as may be required from time to time. Unless the department has the means of adjudicating the claims as fast as they are presented, and of issuing the warrants when they are allowed, dissatisfaction and suspicions of favoritism will inevitably arise.

Should Congress concur in these views of the subject, I shall esteem it no less a privilege than a duty to see that their beneficent policy is carried out with all practicable despatch and economy.

PUBLIC LANDS.

The report of the Commissioner of the General Land Office exhibits some very interesting facts.

The surveys of the public lands have been pressed forward with commendable activity, and having been completed in several States, the archives connected with them have been delivered to the State authorities, as required by law. The sales of public lands in the year 1849 amount to - - - - - 1,329,902.77 acres.

Area located in that year in satisfaction of Mexican war bounty land warrants - - - - -	3,405,520.00	“
State selections, under the act of 4th September, 1841 - - - - -	259,806.60	“
Improvements of rivers, &c. - - - - -	135,246.21	“
Choctaw certificates - - - - -	53,935.33	“

Total acres thus disposed of - - - - - 5,184,410.91 “

During the three quarters of 1850 there have been sold - - - - -	869,082.32	“
Located by Mexican bounty-land warrants during the first and second and part of the third quarters - - - - -	1,520,120.00	“
State selections under the act of 1841 - - - - -	379,805.58	“
Choctaw certificates - - - - -	46,360.52	“

Aggregate thus disposed of in the first, second, and part of the third quarters of 1850 - - - - - 2,815,366.42 “

It is shown by the Commissioner's report that the public lands have been a rich source of revenue to the government, averaging about one and a quarter million of dollars per annum for the last fifty years, over and above all costs and expenses. It is gratifying to find that the business of the Land Office is actively progressing. The accounts of all the receivers of public moneys have been adjusted to the 30th September last. A speedy consummation is anticipated of State selections, under the grant of the 4th September, 1841, and for various internal improve-



ments under other laws. Measures have been adopted to give effect to the munificent donation of "swamp lands" to certain States of the Union, by the act of Congress of the 28th September, 1850.

The Commissioner recommends an extension of the act of 3d August, 1846, in order to remove suspensions which arise and accumulate in the administration of that office under general laws.

He also suggests a slight modification of the pre-emption provisions of the act of 4th September, 1841, and the delegation of authority to the General Land Office to sell abandoned military sites, or such tracts as had been appropriated to public uses and afterwards relinquished. These recommendations, if carried out by early legislation, will be productive of beneficial results.

Amongst the first and most prominent subjects claiming the attention of Congress is the necessity of making provision by law for a speedy and complete extension of the land machinery over our possessions on the Pacific.

At present there is no mode by which a good title can be obtained to any part of the public domain in that great extent of territory.

Nothing contributes more to retard the improvement of a country than uncertainty in relation to the title to its soil. Great inconvenience has already been experienced from this cause in California. Grants are alleged to have been made for large tracts of land in that State by authority of the Spanish or Mexican governments. Many of these are of very questionable validity; but, until they shall have been examined and settled by a tribunal of competent jurisdiction, they will continue to throw a cloud over the title to valuable bodies of land, and seriously affect the settlement and prosperity of the country. To remedy this evil, it would seem to be proper to make provision by law for the appointment of a commission to investigate all claims of this character, with a view to their final adjudication. But the extent of the powers with which it should be invested is a subject worthy of the serious consideration of Congress. The Commissioner of the General Land Office has discussed the question fully, and his report contains much valuable information in regard to it.

#### *Mineral lands.*

The proper disposal of these lands is a subject of much intrinsic difficulty, and one on which a great diversity of opinion exists among judicious men. Three different modes of disposing of them have been suggested, each of which has some advantages, and all of which are liable to serious objections. The report from the Department of the Interior which accompanied the last annual message of the President to Congress recommended that the mineral lands should be divided by actual survey into small parcels, and leased out for terms of years, reserving to the government, by way of rent, a percentage on the products. Many persons, whose opinions are entitled to respect, have urged the grant of licenses to individuals, at fixed prices, to mine within particular districts, with or without machinery, as the license may prescribe. Others, of equal judgment and experience, insist that the only way to avoid difficulty, and make the mineral lands available, is to lay them off into small tracts, and sell them out at auction. The arguments in favor of leasing them are certainly entitled to great respect. But a careful examination of the sub-

ject, and a reference to our own experience of the operation of that system in regard to the mineral lands in other parts of the Union, have induced me to doubt whether the evils inseparable from it would not more than counterbalance its advantages. It would create a system of feuds which would soon become odious to the people. The relation of landlord and tenant being established between the government and the occupants of the mines, the jealousy and irritation which that relation too often engenders would soon arise. The lessees would regard the government as an exacting and oppressive landlord, and a strong feeling opposed to the payment of rents would spring up.

The officers intrusted with the supervision of the mines and the collection of the public dues would become objects of hatred and distrust, and the miners, instead of looking to the government as their guardian and protector from wrong, would be driven by the force of circumstances into an attitude of hostility to it as the source of all the evils which oppressed them. Attempts to enforce the payment of rents by legal process would prove abortive, because the whole community would have an interest adverse to their collection. Collisions between the tenants and the officers of the law would ensue, the feelings of the people would be alienated, and the whole country involved in turmoil and confusion.

No considerations of a mere pecuniary character should induce the government to adopt a policy which would tend to consequences like these.

The system of licenses is obnoxious to similar objections, varying only in degree. I am therefore of the opinion that the mineral lands should be divided into small tracts, and sold in fee-simple to the highest bidder at public auction. The extent of the lots should depend on the apparent richness of the mines; but they should be small enough to afford persons in moderate circumstances an opportunity of becoming bidders, and thus enlarge the field of competition as far as possible.

If these lands are leased, it will be necessary for the government to maintain a large number of officers in California at high salaries, whose responsibility must, from the circumstances of the case, be almost nominal. But by selling the lands, all connexion between the miners and the government will be severed, permanent interests will be acquired in the country, and a new stimulus given to the enterprise of our citizens.

#### INDIAN AFFAIRS.

Our relations with the Indian tribes will demand the prompt and earnest attention of Congress. The annexation of Texas and the recent treaty with Mexico have, it is estimated, added about one hundred and twenty-four thousand persons to our Indian population. Many of the tribes thus brought under our control are fierce in their disposition and predatory in their habits, and, it is feared, can only be restrained from committing great outrages on the persons and property of the inhabitants of neighboring territory by the military power of the country. No provision having been made by law until the close of the last session of Congress for the appointment of agents to take charge of the numerous tribes in California and New Mexico, the government had no means of obtaining much satisfactory information respecting their condition and wants. It is hoped, however, this defect will be supplied by the agents and commissioners

who have been recently appointed, and who are now on their way to the scene of their labors.

Shortly before the close of the last session, and immediately after the passage of the act authorizing the appointment of Indian agents for California, nominations were made to and confirmed by the Senate of three persons well qualified for the discharge of their respective duties. Instructions were prepared by the department; and when the agents were ready to set out on their journey, it was discovered that by some oversight no appropriation had been made to pay their salaries. Their movements were therefore arrested for the time; but, as it was deemed important that all unnecessary delay should be avoided, and as provision had been made for the appointment and payment of three commissioners to negotiate treaties with the Indians of California, it was concluded to appoint the same persons commissioners who had been nominated and confirmed as agents. By adopting this course, the commissioners were enabled to proceed without delay to the Indian territory, where they will acquire such knowledge of the habits and character of the Indians as will qualify them to enter efficiently on the discharge of their duty as agents as soon as the appropriation shall be made for their salaries: when that is done, their functions as commissioners will cease.

A resident superintendent and three general agents have been appointed for the Indian tribes of Oregon.

Two special agents have been commissioned, under the act of September, 1850, to co-operate with the resident agent in Texas in conciliating the Indians of that State.

Under the authority of the same act, three commissioners have been appointed to accompany the joint commission now engaged in running and marking the boundary line between the United States and Mexico, for the purpose of obtaining full and correct information in regard to the Indian tribes who are scattered along our southwestern frontier, and, if possible, to establish friendly relations with them.

It is greatly to be regretted that no authority was conferred by law for the appointment of resident agents in New Mexico, where they are more necessary than in any other part of the territory of the United States. The Indians of that country, comprising the Camanches, Navajoes, Utahs, Apaches, and Jicarillas, are the most savage and lawless within our boundaries. For many years they have been in the habit of making hostile incursions into the neighboring provinces of Mexico, and ravaging whole neighborhoods—murdering the men and carrying the women and children into captivity. By our recent treaty with Mexico, the government of the United States has bound itself to repress these outrages by Indians resident within our borders. It is essential, therefore, for the fulfilment of our treaty stipulations with our sister republic, as well as for the protection of our own citizens, that agents should be sent among those tribes who can exercise a restraining influence over them. The necessity for this measure has been painfully illustrated by the outrages which have been committed upon our citizens travelling to and from Santa Fe. The attack upon Mr. White and his party, within a few days' journey of that place, has obtained a melancholy notoriety. He and his whole party were brutally murdered, with the exception of his estimable wife and a daughter under ten years of age, who were made captives. Subsequently, being pressed by a body of men who were in

pursuit of them, the Indians murdered Mrs. White, but still retain the daughter in horrible captivity. At the last session, Congress appropriated \$1,500 to be used in procuring her release. This sum was promptly placed at the disposal of Colonel Calhoun, the nearest resident agent, whose judgment and knowledge of the Indian character fit him in a peculiar manner to discharge the duty, with full power to use it in such manner as he might think best. He has also been instructed to convey information to the Indians, that unless this child be delivered up they will receive the chastisement by the military power of the government which their savage cruelty so richly deserves.

#### HIGHWAY TO THE PACIFIC.

Considerations of great national interest seem to require that the means of intercourse with our possessions on the Pacific coast should be improved by the construction of a great thoroughfare, entirely within our own territory, from the valley of the Mississippi to the Pacific. Whether this can be best accomplished by a railway, a turnpike, or a plank road, or by a combination of the different modes of improvement, can only be determined after a careful survey of the country and its resources shall have been made. Our only access to them now is by a toilsome journey of months' duration through comparatively trackless wastes, or by a circuitous voyage, attended with many privations and dangers. A highway, commencing at some point in the valley of the Mississippi and terminating on the coast of the Pacific, with lateral branches, would not only furnish the means of convenient intercommunication, but would lead to the establishment of a chain of settlements along its line which would link together the widely separated portions of our country by an inseparable bond of union. The gigantic character of the work, however, admonishes us of the necessity of adopting every precaution in ascertaining the best means of effecting the object. With that view, care should be taken to obtain full and accurate information as to the shortest and best route, having due reference not only to distance between the termini, but also to the soil, climate, and adaptation to agricultural purposes of the intermediate country. If the report should be favorable, it would then be for the wisdom of Congress to determine how far the probable augmentation of the value of the public land, the increased facilities in the transportation of the mail, and the other advantages already referred to, which may be reasonably anticipated from the completion of the work, may justify liberal contributions of land or money towards its construction.

I therefore beg leave most respectfully to call your attention to the subject, and to suggest the propriety of authorizing an immediate examination of the country, and such surveys as may be necessary to determine the practicability and probable cost of the work.

#### AGRICULTURAL BUREAU.

In surveying the various interests of the country, no one can fail to observe how little has been done by government to promote the cause of agriculture. It is true, the cultivator of the soil, in common with all other classes of society, enjoys the protection of the laws, and the blessings incident to good government. But something more seems to be due

to a branch of industry which employs more than half our population, and, to a great extent, sustains the other.

The power of the general government over this subject is limited; but this furnishes no good reason why it should not be exercised so far as it does legitimately extend. The ordinary means adopted to afford protection to the manufacturing and commercial interests are comparatively inoperative in regard to the agricultural. A tariff can do but little, directly, to benefit the farmer or the planter. The staple productions of the south are peculiar to that climate, and therefore are in no danger of competition from abroad. Those of the north and west, in consequence of the fertility of the soil, and the low prices at which land can be bought, are produced at less cost there than in other countries, and consequently, except under extraordinary contingencies, need no protection by imposts on the breadstuffs of foreign nations.

But still much may be done by government, at a small cost, to promote the interests of agriculture. The science is yet in its infancy, and great minds are now directed to the study and development of its true principles. Experiments are in progress to ascertain the qualities of different soils, the comparative nutritive properties of different animal and vegetable productions, and the utility and efficiency of various manures in fertilizing and renovating the exhausted lands of the old States. Encouragement may be afforded to enterprises like these, and facilities furnished for the collection of seeds, plants, and vegetables, from all parts of the earth, and their distribution throughout the country. Premiums may be offered for the best practical treatises on the different branches of husbandry, which can be published and sent abroad among the people. By means like these a spirit of philosophic inquiry may be stimulated, and a great impulse given to the interests of agriculture. Much has already been done in this respect through the agency of the Patent Office, but the subject is too important to be left in this dependent condition.

The last annual report from the department recommends the establishment of an Agricultural Bureau, to afford to this great branch of American industry the encouragement which it so well deserves. This is no novel suggestion. It had the sanction of Washington; who, in his last annual message, referring to the propriety of creating an agricultural board, said, "This species of establishment contributes doubly to the increase of improvement, by stimulating to enterprise and experiment, and by drawing to a common centre the results everywhere of individual skill and observation, and spreading them thence over the whole nation. Experience accordingly has shown that they are very cheap instruments of immense national benefit." I therefore renew the recommendation of my predecessor for the establishment of a separate bureau, to be intrusted with the duty of promoting the agricultural interests of the country.

The vast extent and rapid development of the mineral resources of the country seem to require that adequate provision should also be made by law for the collection and analysis of the various mineral substances which have been or may be discovered, so that their properties may be understood and their value correctly appreciated. The purchase of a farm in the vicinity of the national metropolis, to be tilled and managed under the direction of the bureau, has been suggested as an important auxiliary in illustrating the best modes of culture. If this idea should be favorably received, I would respectfully add that Mount Vernon, whose soil was



once tilled by the hands and is now consecrated by the dust of the Father of his Country, should properly belong to the nation, and might, with great propriety, become, under its auspices, a model farm, to illustrate the progress of that pursuit to which he was so much devoted.

#### CENSUS.

Shortly after the passage of the act of 23d May, 1850, for taking the seventh census, and for other purposes, a superintendent was appointed, and the other measures deemed necessary to secure the prompt and faithful performance of that duty adopted.

The returns, which are now coming in daily from all parts of the Union, give gratifying assurances that the census will be completed within the time limited by law, and in a manner highly creditable to all who have been engaged in it.

In some few instances delays may occur, in consequence of casualties which could not have been avoided; and, in one or two of the most remote territories, in the receipt of the schedules.

The amount of valuable statistical information collected and embodied in these returns will far exceed anything of the kind known in our past history, and it is therefore important that provision should be made, at an early day, for printing such abstracts as may be deemed of practical utility, in a style and form worthy of the subject and the country.

The report of the superintendent will show that additional legislation may be necessary to do full justice to the marshals of some of the more remote and sparsely populated sections of the country.

#### MEXICAN BOUNDARY SURVEY.

My predecessor reported to the President on the 18th of May last, in answer to a call from the Senate for information relative to the progress of this survey, that the initial point on the Pacific and the point of junction of the Gila with the Colorado river had been determined and fixed; that the intervening line of boundary had been run and marked, and temporary monuments erected thereon for a distance of about thirty miles; and that the operations of the joint commission had been suspended about the first of February last by an adjournment to the first Monday in November ultimo.

The temporary monuments alluded to are now being replaced by permanent ones; and the joint commission (that on the part of the United States having been reorganized prior to my taking charge of the department) have doubtless assembled at El Paso, according to the terms of their adjournment, for the purpose of running and marking the line thence westward to the river Gila.

It is the determination of the department that this work shall be pressed forward to completion with the utmost despatch, so that, if possible, the expectations of Congress, as indicated in the appropriation act of 15th May last, may be realized.

#### PUBLIC BUILDINGS.

My predecessor, in his report which accompanied the annual message of the late President to Congress, took occasion to invite attention to the

condition of the public buildings, and to show the tendency of the Capitol, the Patent Office, and the Treasury building, to dilapidation from the perishable nature of the material of which they are constructed. Personal observation has satisfied me that his fears on that subject are well founded. Experience has demonstrated that the sandstone of which they are built, when left unprotected from the action of the atmosphere, rapidly disintegrates. The only temporary preventive which has yet been discovered and applied is a strong coating of paint, which, by closing the pores of the stone, prevents the absorption of water. This expedient has been found to be attended with partial success in the preservation of the Capitol and President's house. I would respectfully recommend, therefore, that an appropriation be made of an amount sufficient to defray the cost of coating the Treasury building thoroughly with paint; but, at the same time, it should be left discretionary to adopt any improved method of effecting the same end.

In regard to the Patent Office, as the wings are to be of white marble, and the ends are now protected by being joined to the wings, leaving only the front and rear exposed to decay, and as not merely disintegration but actual dilapidation has already commenced, I would recommend that the entire exterior facing of the front be removed, and its place supplied by a veneering of white marble of the same quality as that used in the construction of the wings. The whole building would then present a uniform appearance, and be rendered comparatively indestructible by atmospheric agency. Practical workmen have expressed the opinion that it can be done at a small cost when compared with its beneficial results, and without in any degree endangering the security and stability of the walls; but, should any doubt be entertained on the subject, scientific engineers might be consulted, and means taken to ascertain the actual cost, in time for legislative action before the close of the approaching session of Congress. If the result should be favorable, it would then be time to inquire how far the same system should be pursued in reference to the Treasury building. The extent of the colonnade in front of that building, however, gives reason to doubt whether the same system can be readily adopted in regard to it. The only expedient that is left, therefore, for the preservation of that massive structure, is by a coating of paint. In this connexion, I beg leave to urge the propriety of completing with as little delay as practicable both wings of the Patent Office. Until this be done, the large sums already expended will be of no practical use, and the edifice will present a mutilated appearance. But there are other considerations of the most urgent character which call for their completion. At present the various officers attached to the Department of the Interior are scattered through six different buildings widely separated from each other, four of which are owned by private individuals.

Three of these are not only unsuited in their interior arrangements for the purposes for which they are used, but are of combustible materials and contiguous to private dwellings. The officers are, therefore, subjected to great inconvenience in communicating with the head of the department, and the public archives are in constant danger from fire. The rent now paid for rooms affording this imperfect and insecure accommodation exceeds \$8,000 per annum. But the rooms in the War Department occupied by the Indian Bureau are needed for the purposes of that department, and those in the Treasury building occupied by the General

Land Office are required by the Secretary of the Treasury, and notice to that effect has been given to this department.

If additional rooms are rented to be used instead of those vacated in the War and Treasury buildings, the amount of the annual rent to be paid will be more than doubled, and the most valuable archives of the government, comprising the muniments of title to many millions of acres of what was once the public domain, will be placed in a condition of great insecurity.

I therefore recommend that the two wings of the Patent Office be finished, and that they be appropriated to the accommodation of the Department of the Interior, and the different offices thereto attached. They will thus be brought under one roof, the communication between the head of the department and the different bureaus will be greatly facilitated, and the records of the government safely lodged in a fire-proof building. These are advantages which will be cheaply bought by the expenditure of the sum necessary to complete those wings.

#### INTRODUCTION OF WATER INTO THE CITY.

The vast enlargements of our territorial limits, and the rapid growth of the country in wealth and population, have been attended with a corresponding increase of the public business, and of the number of persons employed to perform it. A large proportion of the population of the city of Washington is directly or indirectly connected with the affairs of government. The representatives of the people and the States from all sections of the Union annually assemble here to perform their high functions, and are detained during the greater part of each alternate year. Many of them come from salubrious regions, where the diseases incident to more southern climates are unknown. It would seem, then, to be a duty of the government, of the most imperative character, to adopt all necessary precautions to guard against everything which tends to endanger the health of these servants of the people and their families. To accomplish this purpose, and at the same time to contribute to the comfort of the whole population, and to afford an effectual safeguard to all the public offices against fire, I respectfully recommend the introduction into the national metropolis of a copious supply of pure water; to be thrown, in the first place, into a reservoir on some elevated point in its vicinity, and thence distributed through the public buildings and densely populated parts of the city.

The improvement of the public grounds by enclosing and planting them with trees and shrubbery, and providing promenades and fountains, is a subject of kindred character, tending to the same results, and only second in importance to the supply of water; I therefore commend it also to your favorable consideration.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEX. H. H. STUART,

*Secretary.*

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.



REPORT  
OF  
THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

---

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
*Office of Indian Affairs, November 27, 1850.*

SIR: Before proceeding to submit, for your consideration, a general view of our Indian Affairs and relations during the last twelve months, I would respectfully refer to the accompanying reports of the superintendents, agents, and missionaries, in the Indian country, for more particular information in relation to local operations, and the condition of the various tribes, than can be fitly embodied in a report of this description.

Among the less remote tribes with which we have fixed and defined relations, and which, to a greater or less extent, have felt the controlling and meliorating effects of the policy and measures of the government for preserving peace among them and improving their condition, an unusual degree of order and quietude has prevailed. It is gratifying to know that amongst this class, comprising a large portion of the red race within our widely extended borders, there probably has never, during the same period of time, been so few occurrences of a painful nature. All have been peaceful towards our citizens; while, with the exception of the Sioux and Chippewas, they have preserved a state of peace and harmony among themselves. These two tribes are hereditary enemies, and scarcely a year passes without scenes of bloody strife between them. From their remoteness and scattered condition, it is difficult to exercise any effective restraint over them, while their proximity to each other affords them frequent opportunities for indulging their vengeful and vindictive feelings. Each tribe seems to be constantly on the watch for occasions to attack weaker parties of the other, when an indiscriminate massacre of men, women, and children, is the lamentable result. During the last spring mutual aggressions, of an aggravated character, threatened to involve these tribes in a general war; but the acting superintendent, Governor Ramsey, aided and assisted by the commanding officer at Fort Snelling, promptly interposed, and by timely and judicious efforts prevented such a catastrophe.

Such occurrences are not only revolting to humanity, but they foster that insatiable passion for war, which, in combination with love of the chase, is the prominent characteristic feature of our wilder tribes, and presents a formidable obstacle in the way of their civilization and improvement. We know not yet to what extent these important objects may be accomplished; but the present and improving condition of some of our semi-civilized tribes affords ample encouragement for further and more extended effort. Experience, however, has conclusively shown that there is but one course of policy by which the great work of regenerating the Indian race may be effected.

In the application of this policy to our wilder tribes, it is indispensably

necessary that they be placed in positions where they can be controlled, and finally compelled by stern necessity to resort to agricultural labor or starve. Considering, as the untutored Indian does, that labor is a degradation, and that there is nothing worthy of his ambition but prowess in war, success in the chase, and eloquence in council, it is only under such circumstances that his haughty pride can be subdued, and his wild energies trained to the more ennobling pursuits of civilized life. There should be assigned to each tribe, for a permanent home, a country adapted to agriculture, of limited extent and well-defined boundaries; within which all, with occasional exceptions, should be compelled constantly to remain until such time as their general improvement and good conduct may supersede the necessity of such restrictions. In the mean time the government should cause them to be supplied with stock, agricultural implements, and useful materials for clothing; encourage and assist them in the erection of comfortable dwellings, and secure to them the means and facilities of education, intellectual, moral, and religious. The application of their own funds to such purposes would be far better for them than the present system of paying their annuities in money, which does substantial good to but few, while to the great majority it only furnishes the means and incentive to vicious and depraving indulgence, terminating in destitution and misery, and too frequently in premature death.

The time is at hand for the practical application of the foregoing views to the Sioux and Chippewas, as well as to some of the more northern tribes on the borders of Missouri and Iowa. Congress has made an appropriation for negotiations with the Sioux for a portion of their lands, which should, as far as practicable, be conducted on the principles laid down in the instructions given to the commissioners appointed for that purpose last year, and which were communicated with the annual report of my predecessor. Those instructions contemplated the purchase of a large extent of their territory, and their concentration within narrower limits upon lands remote from the white settlements and the Chippewas; objects of primary importance, in view of the general policy already stated.

Since the treaties of 1837 and 1842, with the Chippewas, a considerable portion of those Indians have continued, by sufferance, to reside on the ceded lands east of the Mississippi river, in Wisconsin and Minnesota, where they have for some years been brought into injurious contact with our rapidly advancing and increasing population in that quarter. Having ample facilities for procuring ardent spirits, they have become much injured and corrupted by unrestrained indulgence in the use of that accursed element of evil. To remedy this unfortunate state of things, it was determined, at an early period of the present year, to have these Indians removed northward to the country belonging to their tribe. Measures for this purpose were accordingly adopted; but, in consequence of the very late period at which the appropriation requisite to meet the necessary expenses was made, only a small number have, as yet, been removed. Their entire removal, however, will not sufficiently relieve our citizens from annoyance by them, as they will for some time have the disposition, and be near enough, to return with facility to their old haunts and hunting grounds. Nor will the situation of the Chippewas, generally, then be such as their well-being requires. They own a vast extent of territory on each side of the Mississippi, over which they will be scattered, following the chase and indulging in their vagrant habits, until the wild products of the country, on which they depend for a subsistence, are exhausted,

and they are brought to a state of destitution and want. Efforts should therefore be made, at as early a period as practicable, to concentrate them within proper limits, where, with some additional means beyond those already provided, effective arrangements could be made to introduce among them a system of education, and the practice of agriculture and the simpler mechanic arts. The best portion of their country for this purpose is west of the Mississippi river; but it is not owned by the whole tribe in common—a considerable part of it being the exclusive property of particular bands, who are not parties to any of our treaties, and receive no annuities or other material aid from the United States. This circumstance not only excites dissatisfaction with the government, but produces much jealousy and bad feeling towards the rest of the tribe, which may hereafter lead to serious difficulty, and, as the game on which they mainly depend for the means of living must soon fail them, the government will be under the necessity of interposing to save them from starvation. A wise forecast and the dictates of a benevolent policy alike suggest that timely measures be taken to avert so disastrous a result. This may easily be done, and at a moderate expense compared with the importance of the objects to be accomplished.

In order to enable the department to carry out these views in reference to the whole Chippewa tribe, I respectfully recommend that Congress be asked for an appropriation at the ensuing session to defray the expense of negotiating a joint treaty with the different bands, for the purpose of acquiring so much of their country on the east side of the Mississippi as we may require for a long time to come; to provide that the whole of their remaining lands, together with their present and future means, shall be the common property of the whole tribe, so that all will be placed upon an equal footing; and that as large a proportion of their funds as practicable shall be set apart and applied in such a manner as will secure their comfort, and most rapidly advance them in civilization and prosperity. With such arrangements for this tribe, and the adoption of a like policy towards the Winnebagoes, now located in their vicinity on the west side of the Mississippi, and the Menomones, soon to be removed there, the whole face of our Indian relations in that quarter would in a few years present an entire and gratifying change. We should soon witness in this, our northern colony of Indians, those evidences of general improvement now becoming clearly manifest among a number of our colonized tribes in the southwest, and which present to the mind of the philanthropist and the Christian encouraging assurance of the practicability of regenerating the red race of our country, and elevating them to a position, moral and social, similar if not equal to our own. There are two evils in the section of country referred to, operating injuriously upon the welfare and interests of the Indians in that quarter, and our citizens engaged in trade among them, which require prompt attention, and which must be suppressed before our Indian relations there can be placed upon a safe and satisfactory footing. These are, first, the immense annual destruction of the buffalo and other game by the half-breeds from the British side of the line, generally in the employment of the Hudson Bay Company; and, secondly, the introduction of ardent spirits among our Indians by the traders of that company. The embarrassment and injury to our Indians resulting from the devastation of game by these foreign depredators have justly occasioned much dissatisfaction among them, and, if not soon checked, serious difficulties may well be apprehended. The introduction of ardent spirits among the

Indians by the persons referred to is not only an aggravated evil, but is derogatory to the authority and dignity of this government.

Our laws and regulations prohibit the introduction of spirituous liquor among the Indians, as well as the ingress of foreigners into their country for purposes of trade, or indeed for any purpose, without permission from the proper authorities. A strict compliance with these laws and regulations is required of our traders; while the traders of the Hudson Bay Company, in contemptuous disregard of them, frequently come over on our side of the line, and, through the nefarious means of ardent spirits, carry on a corrupting traffic with the Indians, injurious alike to them and to our licensed and bonded traders. Suitable measures should be promptly adopted to put a stop to these abuses; for which purpose the establishment of a military post and an Indian agency in that quarter will be indispensable; and, in the present state of affairs, this cannot be done at too early a period.

It was expected that the Menomonies, for whom a location has been provided between the Winnebagoes and Chippewas, would be removed this year; but before the exploration of their new country by a party of these Indians had been completed, the season was too far advanced for the tribe to emigrate before the approach of winter. The President, therefore, in a just spirit of humanity, gave them permission to remain in Wisconsin until the first day of June next.

The Stockbridge and Munsee Indians residing in Wisconsin having, in 1848, ceded all their lands to the government, are expected to settle somewhere in the same region of country. The treaty which provides for their removal stipulates that, in the selection of a country for their future residence, they shall be consulted; and they have expressed a preference for a site in the vicinity of the St. Peter's river. As soon as a suitable location can be found for them, and their removal effected, Wisconsin, like most of the other States, will be relieved substantially of the evils of an Indian population.

As usual with the Winnebagoes, in whatever situation placed, a considerable number of them have been restless and discontented in their new location on the upper Mississippi, to which they were removed in the year 1848. This has arisen less from any well-grounded objection to the country than from their own reckless disposition and vagrant habits, together, possibly, with an omission on the part of the government to do all that might have been done for their comfortable settlement in their new home. There was considerable difficulty in effecting their removal; and a portion of them, eluding the agent of the government charged with the superintendence of their emigration, remained behind. These, with others who returned to their old haunts in Iowa and Wisconsin, gave serious annoyance to our citizens by their threatening conduct and actual depredations. The white population became more or less alarmed, and strong representations were made to the government of the necessity for their immediate removal. The urgency appearing to be great, there was but little time to make the necessary arrangements for the purpose. A resort to military force was considered inexpedient, as it might have tended to exasperate their feelings, and lead to actual hostilities; and it was greatly to be desired that they should be taken to their country under circumstances calculated to allay their discontent, and dispose them to remain.

My predecessor, therefore, with the concurrence and approbation of the

head of the department, entered into a contract with a gentleman recommended for his high character and great influence over these Indians, to remove them in a kind and judicious manner, and to make suitable and satisfactory arrangements for their comfortable and permanent settlement. It appears that the measure has thus far been attended with corresponding results, and that the contractor is entitled to credit for his energy and success in the prosecution of his undertaking.

In examining the reports of my predecessors for several years, I find a measure of policy strongly urged with reference to the tribes located on the borders of our western States, in which I fully concur. It is, by a partial change in their relative positions, to throw open a wide extent of country for the spread of our population westward, so as to save them from being swept away by the mighty and advancing current of civilization, which has already engulfed a large portion of this hapless race. To a large majority of those that have been removed there from the States we are under obligations of the highest character, enjoined alike by contract and conscience, to secure to them their present homes and possessions forever; and, ere it be too late, we should make all the arrangements necessary and proper to a faithful discharge of this solemn duty.

Below the most southern of our colonized tribes, we have an ample outlet to the southwest; but another of higher latitude is required, leading more directly towards our remote western possessions. A beginning will be made in carrying this measure of policy and humanity into effect by the purchase, as contemplated, from the Sioux, of a large portion of their country; and it may be fully consummated by the removal of a few tribes between the Sioux territory and the Kansas river, with whom we have no treaty stipulations guarantying in perpetuity their present possessions. Suitable locations may be found for them south of that river, where, secure in comfortable and permanent homes, they would be stimulated by the salutary influence and example of neighboring and more enlightened tribes.

That the border tribes in question are in danger of ultimate extinction from the causes indicated must be evident to every well-informed and reflecting mind; and it is equally clear that the adoption of the policy recommended is the only practicable means of averting the melancholy fate with which they are threatened. If they remain as they are, many years will not elapse before they will be overrun and exterminated; or, uprooted and broken-spirited, be driven forth towards the setting sun to perish amidst savage enemies on the plains, or the sterile and inhospitable regions of the Rocky mountains. Such a catastrophe would be an abiding reproach to our government and people, especially when it is considered that these Indians, if properly established, protected, and cherished, may at no distant day become intelligent, moral, and Christian communities, fully understanding and appreciating the principles and blessings of our free institutions, and entitled to equal participation in the rights, privileges, and immunities of American citizens.

It is among the tribes of our southern colony that we find the most satisfactory and encouraging evidences of material advancement in civilization; and we need no better vindication of the wisdom and humanity of our Indian policy, thus far, than the gratifying results among a number of these tribes. Surrounded, in the States where they formerly resided, by a white population continually pressing upon them, and without the



natural enterprise and energy or the intellectual culture requisite to enable them to contend with a superior race in any of those employments and pursuits upon which the dignity and happiness of man depend—discouraged and depressed by their inferior and helpless condition—they, with a fatal and ruinous facility, adopted only the vices of the white man, and were fast wasting away. In a few years they would have become extinct, and, like other once numerous and powerful tribes, their names would have been preserved only in the records of history. Removed from this unfortunate, and to them unnatural, position—placed where they have the assurance and guarantee of permanent homes—where they are, in a great measure, free from those influences arising out of a close contact with a white population, so injurious and fatal to them in their untutored state, and where the elements of civilization could be steadily and systematically introduced among them,—they are gradually increasing in numbers and rapidly advancing in prosperity.

Several of these tribes have already abandoned their original and crude forms of government, and adopted others, fashioned more or less after the model of our own, having regularly established constitutions, of republican character, and written laws, adapted to their peculiar state of affairs, with proper and responsible officers to carry them into execution. They are adopting agricultural and mechanical pursuits, and, through the efforts of the government and of various Christian societies, having become impressed with the necessity and advantages of education, they are making highly commendable exertions to disseminate more generally its blessings among them.

In addition to the means furnished by government and liberally provided by missionary associations; they make large appropriations from their own funds towards the establishment and support of manual-labor schools, which have been found efficient auxiliaries in imparting to them a knowledge of letters, agriculture, and mechanic arts, and of advancing them in civilization and Christianity. During the few years that institutions of this description have been in operation, they have done much towards the accomplishment of these great objects; and, had they effected nothing more than to excite the desire for instruction now existing among a number of the tribes, the expenditures they have occasioned would not have been in vain. Introduced, however, as an experiment, we were liable to errors in regard to them, which experience alone could develop; and, after much reflection, I am satisfied that there are defects in the system, as at present organized, which must be remedied in order to insure its full degree of efficiency and usefulness. In my judgment, confirmed by the experience of others, the great error committed has been in establishing most of the institutions upon too large a scale. In consequence of the heavy expenditures required to establish and maintain them, they are necessarily limited in number, and so wide apart as to be at an inconvenient distance from the great majority of those for whose benefit they are intended. Hence the advantages and benefits of the schools are confined almost entirely to the neighborhoods within which they are respectively located; for the Indians at a distance being naturally averse to having their children taken so far from their homes, it often happens that the full complement of scholars cannot be obtained. Besides, the congregation of large numbers of Indian children, by affording them more unrestricted opportunities of indulging in the use of their own language, seriously interferes with their acquisition of the English tongue,



a knowledge of which is generally a pre-requisite to their civilization. By diminishing the size and expense of these institutions, they could be multiplied and extended; there would be less difficulty in obtaining the desired number of resident pupils; while others in the vicinity could be taught as day scholars, and the benefits of a practical education be thus more widely diffused.

The only considerable number of Indians who have retained any portion of their original possessions, and survived the perils of immediate contact with a white population fast thickening around them, are those remaining in the State of New York, comprising a mere remnant of the once numerous and powerful Iroquois, or "Six Nations." After rapidly diminishing for many years, they seem at length to have reached the lowest point in their declining fortunes. Having been placed, by the humane legislation of the State, in a situation similar to that of our colonized tribes, they present the interesting spectacle of a once barbarous people in a state of rapid transition to civilization and prosperity. A striking indication of their progress is the important change they have made in their civil polity. Impressed with the disadvantages of their ancient and irresponsible oligarchical form of government, and its tendency to retard their advancement, a majority succeeded, in 1848, in effecting an entire revolution. Having formally assembled in convention, they adopted a republican constitution, and their government and affairs are now well conducted, on principles similar to those on which ours are administered. There are still, however, individuals among them who, from their connexion with the old system, are opposed to the new order of things; but, as the object of these malcontents is to regain their lost power, rather than to promote the public good, no encouragement has been given to them, either by the State of New York or the general government.

It is much to be regretted that no appropriation was made at the last session of Congress for negotiating treaties with the wild tribes of the great western prairies. These Indians have long held undisputed possession of this extensive region, and, regarding it as their own, they consider themselves entitled to compensation, not only for the right of way through their territory, but for the great and injurious destruction of game, grass, and timber, committed by our troops and emigrants. They have hitherto been kept quiet and peaceable by reiterated promises that the government would act generously towards them, and considerations of economy, justice, and humanity require that these promises should be promptly fulfilled. They would, doubtless, be contented with a very moderate remuneration, which should be made in goods, stock animals, agricultural implements, and other useful articles.

As a further measure for securing the friendship and good conduct of these Indians, it is earnestly recommended that a delegation of their principal and most influential men be brought in, for the purpose of visiting some of our larger cities and more densely populated portions of country. These delegates would thus be impressed with an idea of the great superiority of our strength, which, being imparted to their people, would have a powerful and most salutary influence upon them.

Our information in regard to the Indians in Oregon and California is extremely limited; but the deficiency, it is hoped, will shortly be supplied by the agents and commissioners provided for at the last session of Congress. Copies of the instructions given to these officers are herewith

submitted; together with a report from General Lane, late governor and acting superintendent of Indian affairs in Oregon, containing the latest official information in possession of the office respecting the Indians in that far-distant region, and received too late to accompany the annual report of last year.

After the three agents authorized by Congress for the Indians in California were appointed, it was found that no appropriation had been made for their salaries, and the necessary expenses of their agencies. Their functions as agents were therefore suspended; but, as there was an appropriation for negotiating treaties with the Indians in that State, they were constituted commissioners for that purpose. They will thus have an opportunity of acquiring information useful to them as agents, and be on the spot to enter upon their duties in that capacity when the requisite appropriations shall have been made.

Commissioners have also been appointed for the highly important purpose of negotiating treaties with the various Indian tribes adjacent to the line between the United States and Mexico. They are expected to accompany the boundary commission, and are charged with the duty of collecting all such statistical and other information concerning those Indians as may aid the department in adopting the proper policy and measures for their government, and to carry out, in good faith, the stipulations of our recent treaty with the Mexican republic.

The ruinous condition of our Indian affairs in New Mexico demands the immediate attention of Congress. In no section of the country are prompt and efficient measures for restraining the Indians more imperiously required than in this Territory, where an extraordinary state of things exists, which, so long as it continues, will be a reproach to the government.

There are over thirty thousand Indians within its limits, the greater portion of which, having never been subjected to any salutary restraint, are extremely wild and intractable. For many years they have been in the constant habit of making extensive forays, not only within the Territory itself, but in the adjoining provinces of Mexico, plundering and murdering the inhabitants, and carrying off large quantities of stock, besides numerous captives, whom they have subjected to slavery, and treated with great barbarity and cruelty. Humanity shudders in view of the horrible fate of such of their female captives as possess qualities to excite their fiendish and brutal passions. Our citizens have suffered severely from their outrages within the last two years, of which their attack last fall upon Mr. White's party, while travelling to Santa Fe, is one of many instances. They murdered the whole party, nine or ten in number, except his wife, child, and servant, whom they carried off. Our only Indian agent in the Territory, who is stationed at Santa Fe, on hearing of the lamentable occurrence, promptly made every effort in his power to rescue the captives and bring the Indians to punishment. The military officers in the Territory also made commendable exertions for the same purpose, but, unfortunately, with no other result than the discovery of the dead body of Mrs. White, which was found by a military party in pursuit of some Indians supposed to have her in their possession. It was evident that she had just been murdered, as the body was still warm. The sad duty of interring the corpse was performed by the military with becoming decency and respect. Proper efforts have been continued to rescue the child and servant, but as yet without success. Renewed in-

structions have recently been given directing a large reward to be offered, which, it is hoped, will lead to a favorable result. But their atrocities and aggressions are committed, not only upon our citizens, but upon the Pueblo Indians, an interesting semi-civilized people, living in towns or villages called *pueblos*, whence they derive their name. Before the country came into our possession, they were in the habit of repairing the injuries they sustained by retaliation and reprisals upon their enemies; but from this they are now required to desist; and thus the duty is more strongly imposed upon us of affording them adequate protection. The interference of the government is required also to secure them against violations of their rights of person and property by unprincipled white men, from whose cupidity and lawlessness they are continually subject to grievous annoyance and oppression.

To prevent serious disputes between these Indians and the white inhabitants, it is essentially necessary that commissioners be appointed to ascertain and define the boundaries of their lands, which they claim to hold under grants from Spain and Mexico, and to negotiate treaties with them for the purpose of establishing proper relations between them and the government and citizens of the United States. It is believed that by pursuing a wise and liberal policy towards them—which their peculiar situation indicates and invites—they will in a few years be fitted to become citizens; and being industrious, moral, and exemplary in their habits, will constitute a valuable portion of the population of the Territory. For a brief period, however, they will require agents to regulate their intercourse and manage their relations with the other Indians and the whites. The same commissioners could be charged with the further duty of entering into the necessary conventional arrangements with the wild tribes of the Territory. To manage these Indians properly, they also must have agents; and, in order to break up their practice of committing depredations and taking captives, they should be placed in situations where a proper vigilance and control can be exercised over them. Their forays into the Mexican territory can only be prevented by locating them at a considerable distance from the boundary line, and the establishing of military posts to prevent them from crossing it. The boundaries of the country allotted to the several tribes, respectively, should be clearly defined, and they should not be allowed to go beyond them without special permission. Thus situated and restrained, a portion of them would need the assistance of the government until brought to apply themselves to husbandry for the means of subsistence, instead of depending on plunder and the chase. The adoption of this, or some other efficient system of measures, would involve an expense far less than the amount for which the government will otherwise become liable on account of the just claims of our citizens and those of Mexico for spoliations committed by these Indians; while it would obviate the serious evils that must result from the settlement and improvement of the country being greatly retarded. An obligation of the highest character rests upon us to redeem the captives among the Indians in New Mexico, represented to be numerous, and liberal appropriations will have to be made for that purpose.

For interesting and more particular information respecting our Indian affairs in this Territory, and especially in relation to the agency and organization required for their proper management, I respectfully refer to the accompanying letter (No. 33) from the Hon. H. N. Smith, and the reports from agent Calhoun.

We know but little of the Indians in Utah beyond the fact that they are generally peaceable in their disposition and easily controlled; but further and full information as to their peculiar condition and wants may soon be expected from the agent recently sent among them. I therefore refrain for the present from making any recommendation in regard to them, except that our trade and intercourse laws be extended over them.

Our Indian relations in Texas remain in the awkward and embarrassing state set forth in the annual reports from this office for the last five years, and particularly in that of my immediate predecessor. The laws providing for the regulation of trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes are not in force in Texas, nor can they, I apprehend, be extended there without the consent of that State. Thus, while an unfortunate state of things exists in Texas similar to that in New Mexico, and requiring, in general, the same remedial measures, we have not the power to put them in full and complete operation. The constitution, it is true, gives to Congress the power to regulate commerce with the Indian tribes; but that it can be rightfully exercised in such manner as to punish the citizens of that State for trespassing on lands occupied by the Indians, or trading with them unless licensed by the government, is a proposition that may well be controverted. What is required in regard to the Indians in Texas, is full and absolute authority to assign to them a suitable country, remote from the white population, for their exclusive occupancy and use, where we can make our own arrangements for regulating trade and intercourse with them, and adopt other measures for their gradual civilization and improvement. With this view, I respectfully suggest that a commissioner or commissioners be appointed to confer with the proper authorities of Texas on this important subject, for the purpose of effecting the conventional arrangements indispensable to a satisfactory adjustment of our Indian affairs in that State.

This measure, I submit, would be fully justified, if recommended alone, by the consideration that it would probably result in curtailing the immense and comparatively useless expense to which the government is now subjected in maintaining the large military force deemed necessary for the protection and defence of the citizens of Texas.

The arrangements adopted last year for the removal of the Seminole Indians in Florida to the country occupied by their brethren west of the Mississippi, failed of entire success; only a portion were removed, and a number still remain within the district temporarily assigned to them, on the gulf side of the peninsula. These continue, as heretofore, in charge of the military, and this department has no control or jurisdiction over them.

Notwithstanding the efforts that have been made, and the heavy expense incurred, during the last six years, to effect the removal of the Choctaws remaining in Mississippi, a considerable number still continue indisposed to migrate to the country provided for the tribe, west of the State of Arkansas. Anxiety is felt that the State of Mississippi shall be speedily relieved of this incumbrance, and the Indians transferred to more comfortable homes among their brethren, where they would be comparatively prosperous and happy. In view of past results, it is evident that more efficient measures are necessary to accomplish their removal. These, it is hoped, may be devised and put into successful operation at an early day.

Conceding the general wisdom and justice of the policy adopted in

1847, of paying the annuities to the Indians on the *per capita* principle, in my judgment there are material objections to the manner in which it has been practically applied. The regulation on this subject provides that a portion of the annuities may be set apart by the Indians for national and charitable purposes. These purposes, however, have never been particularly defined; rules are not prescribed for determining the amounts to be provided for them, nor have measures been taken to encourage the Indians to make so wise and beneficial a disposition of their funds. They naturally desire to receive individually the full amount of their respective shares, and, consequently, their entire annuities have been distributed equally among them. However fair and equitable this mode of payment may appear, it is not altogether just to the chiefs, nor consistent with sound policy. It is through the medium of the chiefs that the government holds intercourse and dealings with the tribes in the transaction of their more important business; and it is not unreasonable that they should expect more from the government than the common Indians receive, in consideration of their station and the services they perform. But, according to the present mode of paying their annuities, the Indians are all and alike placed on a common level; and, as no discrimination is made in favor of the chiefs, their influence is not only diminished, but a feeling of contempt for governmental authority in general is extensively inspired. Evils of no ordinary magnitude are thus produced, which, it is believed, may be remedied by a proper exercise of the discretionary power over this subject vested in the President and the Secretary of the Interior.

The greatest difficulty which the government and individuals have to contend with, in their efforts to ameliorate the condition of our Indians, is their strong and uncontrollable appetite for ardent spirits, and the facility with which they can still be procured, notwithstanding the stringency of our laws, and the strenuous efforts of the agents and military to prevent its introduction among them. It is a deplorable fact, that there are many persons engaged in the villanous business of smuggling liquor into the Indian country, while others, less daring, but equally depraved, are stationed near their borders for the purpose of carrying on an unholy traffic with them. The States within which these miscreants take refuge should be invoked to put an effectual stop to their abominations.

The work of collecting and digesting statistical and other information, illustrative of the history, condition, and future prospects of the Indian tribes, has been unremittingly prosecuted, and the results, it is believed, will not only be of much general interest, but highly useful to the department in the administration of our Indian affairs. The first part of these investigations is in press, and will be laid before Congress at an early period of the ensuing session.\*

The present force of this office is less than in former years, and inadequate to the prompt discharge of its greatly augmented and increasing duties. An additional number of clerks, and a thorough reorganization of the department, are indispensably necessary. But as a full and satisfactory exposition of the measures required in this connexion would involve elaborate detail, they will form the subject of a special communication.

Respectfully submitted.

L. LEA, *Commissioner.*

Hon. A. H. H. STUART,

*Secretary of the Interior.*

\* For paragraph relative to "estimates," see letter H, at the end of accompanying documents.



*Schedule of papers accompanying annual report of Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the year 1850.*

1. Report of Superintendent D. D. Mitchell, St. Louis superintendency.
2. Report of Agent Thomas Fitzpatrick, Upper Platte and Arkansas.
3. Report of Agent C. N. Handy, Osage River agency.
4. Report of Teacher David Lykins, Osage River agency.
5. Report of Teacher Jotham Meeker, Osage River agency.
6. Report of Sub-agent W. P. Richardson, Great Nemaha sub-agency.
7. Report of Teacher W. Hamilton, Great Nemaha sub-agency.
8. Report of Sub-agent T. Mosely, jr., Wyandot sub-agency.
9. Report of Sub-agent H. Harvey, Osage sub-agency.
10. Report of Teacher Rev. J. Schoenmakers, Osage sub-agency.
11. Report of Sub-agent J. E. Barrow, Council Bluffs sub-agency.
12. Report of Sub-agent W. S. Hatton, Upper Missouri sub-agency.
13. Report of Superintendent Governor A. Ramséy, Minnesota superintendency.
14. Report of Agent J. E. Fletcher, Winnebago agency.
15. Report of Sub-agent N. McLean, St. Peter's sub-agency.
16. Report of Teacher J. S. Williamson, St. Peter's sub-agency.
17. Report of Teacher S. R. Riggs, St. Peter's sub-agency.
18. Report of Teacher S. M. Cook, St. Peter's sub-agency.
19. Report of Teacher J. W. Hancock, St. Peter's sub-agency.
20. Report of Teacher G. H. Pond, St. Peter's sub-agency.
21. Report of Teacher R. H. Hopkins, St. Peter's sub-agency.
22. Report of Physician T. S. Williamson, St. Peter's sub-agency.
23. Report of superintendent of farms, P. Prescott, St. Peter's sub-agency.
24. Report of Sub-agent J. L. Watrous, Sandy Lake sub-agency.
25. Report of Teacher F. H. Caming, Mackinac agency.
26. Report of Sub-agent A. Johnston, California.
27. Report of Agent J. S. Calhoun, November 17, 1849, Santa Fe.
28. Report of Agent J. S. Calhoun, March 29, 1850, Santa Fe.
29. Report of Agent J. S. Calhoun, March 30, 1850, Santa Fe.
30. Report of Agent J. S. Calhoun, March 31, 1850, Santa Fe.
31. Report of Agent J. S. Calhoun, July 15, 1850, Santa Fe.
32. Report of Agent J. S. Calhoun, October 12, 1850, Santa Fe.
33. Report of Hon. H. N. Smith, March 9, 1850, Santa Fe.
34. Extract from report of J. H. Rollins, special agent, Texas.
  - A. Letter of instructions to Commissioners Gaines, Skinner, and Allen, Oregon.
  - B. Letter of instructions to Superintendent A. G. Dart, Oregon.
  - C. Letter of instructions to Commissioners McKee, Barbour, and Wozencraft, California.
  - D. Letter of instructions to Todd, Campbell, and Temple, New Mexico.
  - E. Report of Joseph Lane, late superintendent of Indian affairs, Oregon Territory.
  - F. and G. Statements of funds held in trust for various Indian tribes, and annual income thereon.



No. 1.

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
St. Louis, September 14, 1850.

SIR: In submitting my annual report for the present year, I must, as usual, refer you to the reports of the agents and sub-agents for details in regard to Indian affairs comprised within the limits of this superintendency.

It, however, affords me much pleasure to be able to state that, so far as I am informed, the condition of the border tribes is gradually though slowly improving. Every year seems to impress them with the necessity of improving their *minds* as well as their fields and gardens. In my annual report of last year I directed the attention of the department to many changes which I considered important, so far as the agencies, sub-agencies, and existing regulations were concerned. Experience during the last year has only tended to confirm me in the belief that these changes would have a very beneficial effect, so far as the Indians are concerned, and prevent many annoyances and inconveniences to which the officers of the Indian department are now subjected. For information concerning the border tribes I therefore respectfully refer you to my annual report of 1849.

No changes of importance have occurred during the present year which would seem to require any special action on the part of the department, so far as the border tribes are concerned. With the prairie, or wandering tribes, inhabiting the vast region of country lying between the Missouri and the State of Texas, the case is somewhat different.

In the beginning of the present year they were induced to believe that the government of the United States would make them some compensation for the depredations committed upon their soil, during the last four years, by troops, emigrants, and travellers passing through their country *en route* for Santa Fe, Oregon, and California. With these *implied* assurances they have remained comparatively quiet up to the present time; but they confidently expect that the conditional promises of the agents of the government will be carried out during the ensuing season. If any one is to be blamed for producing this impression on the minds of the prairie tribes, I trust the whole responsibility will rest on me, as I authorized the agents and sub-agents, as well as the Indian traders, to say to the mountain and prairie tribes (who considered themselves aggrieved) that their Great Father would see that they were fairly dealt with, and that any injuries they might have sustained in consequence of the destruction of their game, timber, and grass, by the passage of the whites through their country, would be fairly paid for by the government of the United States. In making this promise, I felt myself fully justified by the action of the United States Senate and the wishes of the late President of the United States, General Taylor.

I had the honor, during the last winter, of having a bill introduced into the Senate "authorizing the President of the United States to hold a treaty with the various prairie and mountain tribes," the objects of which were to compensate them for the destruction of their game, timber, grass, &c., by the citizens and soldiers of the United States passing through their country without their knowledge or consent. This bill passed the Senate by unanimous consent; and it is much to be regretted that the

unhappy difficulties existing on the subject of slavery delayed the Senate bill in the House of Representatives until it was too late to be carried into effect during the present year. Measures have, however, been taken to explain this to the various tribes interested, and up to this time they have continued to deport themselves in a manner that gives no just cause of complaint. For a full understanding of this contemplated and promised treaty I refer you to the Senate bill appropriating "two hundred thousand dollars" for this specific purpose. The bill passed the Senate *unanimously*, but was delayed in the lower house until the time for action (during the present year) had passed. I still hope it will pass during the present session of Congress, and the *just* and *humane* objects contemplated be carried out during the summer of 1851.

I presume the reports of the agents, sub-agents, and superintendents of the manual-labor schools established among the border tribes will inform the department of the almost total failure of their crops during the last summer, owing to the extraordinary drought of the last season.

This dispensation of Providence falls heavily not only upon the Indians, but the various missionary societies who have undertaken to educate the Indian children at a very inadequate compensation. I would therefore recommend that any aid that can be afforded them out of the education fund should be promptly furnished; otherwise, their limited means will not enable them to carry out their contracts in a manner satisfactory to the department or useful to the Indians.

I regret to say that great dissatisfaction exists among the tribes who are the recipients of annuities from the general government; and in my humble opinion, their complaints are well founded. It has been the practice of the department for many years past to adjudicate and allow claims against the various border tribes, and retain portions of their annuities to satisfy the claimants. These claims are generally allowed upon *ex parte* statements of the whites. It too frequently happens that the first information the Indians receive of the existence of certain claims against them, is from the agents and sub-agents when their annuities are about to be paid. They are then told that so many thousand dollars of their money have been retained, and paid over to individuals who presented claims of a national character against them at Washington city.

It is useless for the Indians to protest against it, or deny the justice of the claim; the only satisfaction they can get, is the poor one of abusing the government and its officers. They claim, and, in my opinion, with great justice and propriety, that the *whole* amount of their annuities should be fairly and honestly paid over to them, and let *them*, in their national or individual capacities, settle with their creditors.

By adopting this course, the character of the Indian would be elevated, and all complaints of the kind would necessarily cease; and when it was once understood that such would be the *invariable* practice, no Indian trader, or any one else, would have a right to complain. If they credited the Indians, it would be at their own risk, and with a full knowledge of the fact that they must look *only* to the Indians for payment. All claims against the Indians, either of a national or individual character, should be presented in the Indian country, at the time their annuities are being paid; this would at least give the Indians an opportunity of producing testimony, on their part, against any claim they might denounce as fraudulent or unjust. Should the officer making the payment be convinced

that the claim was just, and the Indians, notwithstanding, refuse to pay it, let it be his duty to report *all* the facts of the case to the department, for its future action.

Whilst on this subject, I will venture the opinion that no department of the government—nay, not even the President of the United States, nor Congress itself—has the legal power to take one dollar out of the Indian annuities, for any purpose whatever, without their knowledge or consent. I have always considered treaty stipulations as paramount to all other laws or regulations. If this be admitted, whence does any Executive department of the government, or even Congress, derive the power to withhold money which the faith and honor of our nation are pledged to pay to another? If the department has the authority which has been so long exercised over the Indian annuities, then our treaties with these unfortunate and feeble nations are nothing more than solemn mockeries.

We entered into treaty stipulations with Mexico, by which we pledged our national faith and honor to pay her, in the shape of annuities, fifteen millions of dollars, the price of lands ceded by her to the United States. Have we the legal right to take any portion of this money and pay it over to merchants or other American citizens who may have claims against the republic of Mexico or the citizens thereof? If we have not the authority in the one case, I cannot understand how or why we have it in the other. These suggestions are made merely for the consideration of the department, as I feel it to be a part of my duty to protect the rights and interests of the Indians within this superintendency, as far as practicable.

In expressing these views, I am fully sustained by several gentlemen eminent for legal attainments with whom I have conversed. Some of them go so far as to contend that the Indians have a clear right to require the government of the United States to refund every dollar that has not been paid in accordance with their treaty stipulations. This subject, I trust, will receive such consideration as its importance seems to me to demand.

I am informed by Indian traders, recently from the Platte and Upper Missouri, that several bands of the Sioux Indians have suffered severely by the cholera. This epidemic, they contend, was introduced by the whites, for the purpose of causing their more speedy annihilation. Super-added to this fresh cause of complaint, they, together with other prairie tribes, continue to remonstrate in threatening language against the destruction of their game, timber, &c., by the whites passing through their country, and the establishment of military posts by the government. However we may despise their threats, policy and humanity require that they should, to some extent, be compensated and pacified.

Respectfully, your most obedient servant,

D. D. MITCHELL,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

Hon. L. LEA,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

No. 2.

St. Louis, *September 24, 1850.*

SIR: It is probable that I may soon return to my agency on the upper Platte and Arkansas; and as it is far advanced in the season, and means of corresponding with your office from that remote region is seldom and far between, I take the liberty, while here, of making a few remarks before my departure. In the discharge of my duties, my isolated position and the uncertainty of transmitting and receiving documents are such, as to promote and justify strong suspicions of negligence, and a want of proper regard and attention to the rules and requirements of the department. Such, however, is not the case, as nothing could give me more pleasure or agreeable occupation than to be able, and have means to comply with, and perform to the very letter, every order and requisition of the department. I have on a former occasion alluded to this, as well as to other inconveniences to which I am subjected in endeavoring to carry out the instructions of the department. The want of a good interpreter, or interpreters, as well as the want of some station or place of refuge whereat to transact business, other than the wide prairies, are amongst the inconveniences alluded to. No person who speaks the Indian languages well, can be engaged for the sum of three hundred dollars per annum, which the department allows for that purpose, unless it is for short intervals during the summer season, when trade with the Indians is in a manner suspended; the traders at all times paying good interpreters nearly and often double the amount allowed by the department, as well as furnishing subsistence, which is costly in that country. Indeed, no person, who is under the necessity of purchasing his food, clothing, &c., could maintain himself on \$300 per annum in that country: therefore, it is only when such men are out of the service of traders that they can be engaged at all, and then only for a short time.

It may easily be perceived, too, that having property for distribution amongst the various tribes of that remote and wild region requires a greater protection and a more judicious care than it is possible, or in the power of one man, to give it—exposed as he necessarily must be, when without protection or habitation of any kind, to all the vicissitudes of prairie life, to say nothing about the thieving and rapacious disposition of the Indians, as well as of some white men, sometimes to be met with in that country.

It may be asked why the agent does not make his headquarters at Fort Laramie, where he could have every facility, and all the assistance and protection necessary, instead of rambling about and over the prairies; to which may be replied, that Fort Laramie is at the extreme northern limits of the agency; and, besides, the Indians of that part of the district have never been so hostile and troublesome as those further south; and, moreover, at the time of entering on my official duties, the whole upper Arkansas and a great portion of the Santa Fe road were beset and continually ravaged by roaming and hostile bands of Indians, and I was at the time instructed by the department to establish and make my headquarters at Bent's Fort, on the upper Arkansas, where any benefit arising from the presence of an agent was most wanted, on account of the refractory disposition of the Indians of that section of country. Those instructions were judicious, as the difference between the present state of that district

and of the time of which I write will show. Last year the department furnished \$5,000, to be laid out in the purchase of such merchandise as would suit the Indians of that country, with instructions to distribute them as presents to the different tribes. This was performed to the best of my abilities; and although the amount was small in comparison to the great number of Indians to be dealt with, yet I can with confidence assert the measure to have been productive of much good. And although I have thought proper to make the foregoing remarks in regard to being alone and unprotected, &c., yet I have had no reason to complain of the Indians or their conduct for the past two years; nor am I aware of any act of aggression committed by the Indians alluded to, on whites, during that time. The \$5,000 alluded to above was laid out by me in St. Louis, in the purchase of such articles of merchandise as I thought the Indians most desired, and were shipped to Fort Leavenworth, at which place I was informed I could obtain transportation and a safe escort to my destination on the upper Arkansas; but being refused any assistance at that post, I again shipped the goods on board a steamboat, and descended the Missouri river to Kansas landing, and at Westport made an agreement for the transportation to Bent's Fort, or any part of the upper Arkansas, at six cents per pound; thence to the north fork of Platte river, or Fort Laramie, at three cents per pound for any quantity that might be remaining on hand at leaving the Arkansas country. But finding it somewhat inconvenient, after arriving amongst the Indians, and ascertaining them to be much scattered, and knowing it to be essential to see them all, and not having the party with whom I travelled subject to my control, I saw proper, instead of confining myself to such movements as the said party saw fit to make, to become more independent and shape my course and management as circumstances and the promotion of the most good required. I therefore hired a wagon, team, and driver, at \$3 per diem, as long as I saw proper to retain them. With this aid I departed from the Arkansas river on the 15th of November, and after diverging on many occasions from the usual route, in order to meet the scattered bands of Indians, I arrived at Fort Laramie on the 24th of December, at and in the vicinity of which I remained about seven weeks, during which time I visited many bands of Indians in their winter encampments, all of whom I found exceedingly friendly and well disposed. On the 16th of February, 1850, I left the neighborhood of Fort Laramie, and the north fork of Platte river, at which time and from which place I wrote you a brief account of my proceedings. I returned again to the Arkansas river, where I arrived on the 15th of March, and descended the river to a place called the Big Timber. At this point I found a party of traders, and also a part of nearly all the Indian tribes of that country, assembled for the purpose of meeting me again in order to ascertain at what time, and at what place, the representatives of their "Great Father" wished to meet them in council, and for what purpose.

This assemblage of the different tribes took rise from conversations held with them while passing up the Arkansas in the fall, telling them that their "Great Father" had it in contemplation to call a council of all the prairie tribes, for the purpose of making and entering into a treaty of peace and amity with all; thereby to have a clear and definite understanding, and a foundation on which to base future proceedings. At the Big Timber I remained nearly a month, having in the mean time held frequent meetings



and conversations with the Indians, and became convinced that they felt great interest and anxiety in regard to the contemplated treaty. I then continued down the Arkansas river, by slow and easy marches, in company with the traders and all the Indians, until we arrived at the crossing of the great Santa Fe thoroughfare. Here we made another halt until the 10th of June, on which day, after disbanding the Indians, and recommending each band to proceed to their own proper hunting grounds, I took my departure for this place. My object for remaining so long on the Arkansas, and in the vicinity of the Santa Fe road, was, that I had still hopes of receiving further and more definite instructions in regard to the manner of preparation and proceeding in bringing about the contemplated treaty, before mentioned. And I regret exceedingly that the whole arrangement has not been completed the past summer, as I am confident that the Indians of that country will never be found in better training, or their disposition more pliable, or better suited to enter into amicable arrangements with the government, than they are at the present time. And I can with confidence and perfect knowledge further state, that delays and putting off matters of this kind with Indians is a thing they can hardly brook, as they will invariably attribute such delays to a course of tampering and temporizing; in order to gain time for the purpose of maturing some plan or occasion for their disadvantage or injury. Indians are exceedingly jealous and selfish, as well as full of deception; yet, strange to say, there is nothing they abhor more than to find such characteristics in a white man.

During my stay at the crossing of the Arkansas, and ascertaining that the Comanches were south of us, in the adjacent country, (and being the only Indians in the whole district confided to me, not represented in the assembled multitude,) I, for the second time in the past year, sent them a friendly invitation to come over and join me, with the others at the "crossing," that we might hold a friendly talk, and also to receive some presents which their "Great Father" had sent them. They received the messengers with kindness and hospitality, and returned me for answer that they entertained no hostile or bad feelings whatever towards the Americans, and were determined in future to remain on friendly terms with all the whites, and not disturb or molest parties passing along the Santa Fe road, but that a meeting with the Americans this season could not be granted, on account of cholera, which their "medicine men," or prophets, prophesied would come again from the whites and prevail amongst them, unless they kept at a proper distance. This was the only reason they gave for not coming to see me in a peaceable and friendly manner, like all the others. They also stated that, after the present crop of grass died away, the cholera—that dreadful disease, by which so many of their nation died—would also have no existence; after which they would have no hesitation or dread of meeting and mingling with the whites at any time. The following are the names of the different tribes which assembled with me at the crossing of the Arkansas, all of whom seemingly entertain the best and most friendly feelings towards us: the Sioux, Cheyennes, Arripahoes, Kiawas, and Apaches. The Apaches here mentioned are not those of New Mexico which have been ravaging that country for years; they are a band of fifty lodges, that have for many years lived with the Kiawas and Comanches, and have aided them in all their wars against both Mexicans and Americans. Those tribes herein mentioned are all very formidable, and the most warlike on this continent,



and occupy, indiscriminately, the country, for several hundred miles, through which all the great thoroughfares to New Mexico, Oregon, and California pass. The importance of putting forth adequate means to keep this formidable horde of savages in check is so evident, under the circumstances, that I need not dwell on the subject, further than to state that it is much more easily done than is generally imagined, but must be accomplished by men having a good knowledge of Indian character, manners, customs, &c., and, above all, of their deception, cunning, rascality, and mode of warfare.

It is much to be regretted that the instructions of the department to me last year, in regard to taking a delegation from each tribe to Washington city, has not been carried out, as nothing; in my opinion, would have had a more beneficial effect (save an effective and severe chastisement of any one of the depredating tribes) than a visit of the principal men of each tribe to the United States; and, until such takes place, or until we show our strength and ability to protect ourselves, by giving some one of the most unruly tribes a good flogging, I much fear that any treaties which may be made or entered into with them will not be very lasting—at least not longer than they may consider it advantageous; because they have not the slightest idea whatever of the strength and power of the United States, and all overtures made, or favors extended them, even in the most liberal sense, will be construed as a sign of our weakness and inability (otherwise than by bribery) to protect our citizens travelling through the country. Indeed, these impressions are beginning to prevail amongst the Indian tribes of that country already, and have arisen from the fact of so many blundering, useless, and shamefully-managed campaigns against a few miserable, wretched Indians of New Mexico, by our troops, since the conquest and occupation of that country; all of which campaigns have been not only useless, but injurious to our cause throughout the whole Indian country, and a total failure of the end and object aimed at.

Many complaints have reached us from New Mexico, within the last two years, in regard to the negligence of the United States government in not extending to the inhabitants of that territory a greater and more reliable protection than they have yet received. Those complaints, in my opinion, are groundless, so far as the United States government is concerned, because enough of troops, if properly managed, have been stationed in that country to secure and protect the people against all the Indians able to reach it. Those men who complain so loudly are men who traffic and trade in that country, and live and thrive on the expenditure of the troops; they care less about the protection of the inhabitants than they do about augmenting and increasing the expenses of the general government in that country. I will further assert that five thousand troops stationed in Santa Fe, and a proportionate number in all the villages, hamlets, and *ranches* throughout New Mexico, would not produce a better state of things than at present, nor lessen the ravages of the Indians. This assertion may, and no doubt will, be considered erroneous, yet it is nevertheless true; and New Mexico, as well as all our distant western territory, (and which we are in duty bound to protect,) will always be in an unsafe and insecure condition, until our troops intended for such service, instead of remaining in garrison in a stupid and wretched state of indolence and dissipation, will take to campaigning and travelling over the country at all times when practicable; and that is invariably for

six, or even seven months in the year, if necessary. This course of action would not add to the expenses of maintaining the troops; on the contrary, I believe it would be a great saving, in many respects, and particularly in the article of forage, which is scarce, and at all times very dear in New Mexico.

I have heretofore frequently alluded to the subject, and still maintain that until some such course is adopted, no reliable state of safety or security from Indian depredations can or may be expected from the precarious and uncertain state of feeling and disposition of the uncivilized and untamed savage, whose chief and sole ambition is to plunder and destroy his fellow-man. Would it not be better, more healthy and more pleasant, for men to travel leisurely about the mountains and over the plains, watching and observing the movements and conduct of the Indians, where game, grass, good pasturage, &c., are to be found in abundance and of the very best quality, than to remain in garrison the whole time, and be subject and liable to the arrests and punishments which idleness and dissipation invariably bring upon the soldier? The answer is obvious—the soldier would be much better satisfied, more healthy and vigorous, and be found at all times in good condition and proper training, when active and important duties became necessary. Horses and other animals used in campaigning in that country would also become inured to the service, and thereby perform much better.

The very reverse, however, of all this is now and has been all along practised by our troops in New Mexico, which is the great secret of their inefficiency and inability to keep in check a few wretched savages. They (the troops) are quartered in Santa Fe and other villages of New Mexico, the society, associations and morals of which are not at all calculated to improve the soldier either physically or morally. They are, I repeat, stationed in those villages where all the most ruinous vices of the savage and civilized man are daily and hourly openly practised, and that, too, without even the check of public opinion to disapprove or condemn such conduct. What service, then, in a military point of view, can possibly be expected from men habituated for years or even months to such a life? It is this—when those men are suddenly called out by some emergency, not to prevent disaster nor to protect the inhabitants, (for the damage is already done,) but to chastise some marauding band of Indians for the murder and robbery of some of our citizens, they with reluctance leave their haunts of pleasure and enjoyment, and seldom or never overtake the enemy.

I have no disposition whatever to meddle or interfere with or disparage the portion of the army in that country, as many if not all of them rendered good and gallant service in the Mexican war; but I must say that the information frequently coming from that country, and diffused with exaggeration throughout the whole district, will eventually have a ruinous effect on the feelings and disposition of the Indians of my agency; because there is nothing to keep them in check but a dread of the power of the United States, which they are now beginning to think is more imaginary than real. This, then, is the only reason I have for alluding to the career of the troops in New Mexico, and I hope it will be found a sufficient apology for doing so.

I have on many occasions received circulars from the department, instructing me to collect statistics, take the census of the different tribes, form a vocabulary of the different Indian languages, &c.; all of which I

conceive to be proper and important for the department to be in possession of, and would willingly and with great pleasure comply, had I the means and opportunity to do so. It is well known that the Indians of the upper Platte and upper Arkansas are all roaming tribes, speaking different languages, and live altogether by the chase, and are continually roaming about from place to place in search of game and subsistence. Under these circumstances is it not evidently difficult, if not impracticable, for me to comply with all these requisitions, situated as I have heretofore been, in that inhospitable region, without the necessary means of transportation or protection, or even interpreters at all times, to explain what I would wish to say to the Indians? And, besides, to make and pursue such investigations as would be necessary in the above cases, would, from the very nature of the very superstitious notions of those tribes, create great distrust and false notions in regard to the object, which would certainly have a very dangerous tendency.

What I now respectfully recommend to the department, and what I believe to be essentially necessary at this time—while the Indians of whom I speak are friendly disposed—is at once, and without further delay, to have some understanding with them in regard to the right of way through their country; and whatever our and their rights may be, let us and them know it, that we may have some data on which to base future proceedings. This is what the Indians want, and what they are exceedingly anxious about, having been told long since, and so often repeated by travellers passing, (and who care little about the consequences of false promises, so they slip through safely and unmolested themselves,) that their "Great Father" would soon reward them liberally for the right of way, the destruction of game, timber, &c., as well as for any kindness shown Americans passing through their country.

I have learned, since my arrival here from the Indian country, that troops had left Fort Leavenworth for the Arkansas river for the purpose of establishing a post at the "Big Timber," on that stream. The measure is a good one, and the position eligible enough; but I fear the Indians will strongly object to a post being established at that particular place, as it is a great and favorite wintering ground for many of the tribes. There is in its neighborhood at all times during the winter an abundance of buffalo, antelope, deer and elk; good pasture and fuel are also abundant.

The Indians occupying the upper Platte and upper Arkansas districts are very numerous, and very formidable. They subsist entirely by the chase, and have no permanent abode whatever. They follow the game from place to place, and, as it becomes scarce, they are compelled to increase their movements. Through these districts all the great leading thoroughfares pass; and the immense emigration travelling through that country for the past two years has desolated and impoverished that country to an enormous extent. Under these circumstances, would it not be just, as well as economical policy, for the government at this time to show some little liberality, if not justice, to their passive submission? For my own part, I am satisfied it would be economical, and good policy, for the government at this time to extend even a little show of justice to the Indians of that country, and to avoid a hostile collision if possible; because, if we may judge from the difficulties, disasters, and expenditures occurring in New Mexico, in endeavoring to guard against a few miserable, unarmed wretches, what then will be the consequences

should twenty thousand well armed, well mounted, and the most warlike and expert in war of any Indians on the continent, turn out in hostile array against all American travellers through their country?

This must suffice for my annual report; and I regret not having been able to have submitted it from the Indian country, as in that case it might have been more full and complete in details.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS FITZPATRICK,

*Indian Agent, Upper Platte and Arkansas.*

D. D. MITCHELL, Esq.,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.*

---

No. 3.

OSAGE RIVER AGENCY,

September 6, 1850.

SIR: I would respectfully make the following brief report of the affairs of the Osage River agency for the year 1850. A residence among the Indian tribes belonging to this agency for seventeen months has better fitted me to judge correctly of their condition and wants than at the time I last reported to the department. The residence of the agent for this agency is among the Sac and Fox tribe of Indians. This tribe of Indians number more than double that of any other in my agency—in all about 3,000. They are divided into nine separate bands, each of which is headed by one recognised as a chief. In many instances their leaders are selected from among their braves, and declared their leaders more on account of their heroic deeds than from the fact of inheriting their blood from the royal chieftaincy. It is owing to this mode of selecting their chiefs that we attribute the want of good and competent men. There are two principal chiefs (acting authorized chiefs) in this tribe with whom we transact most of the business of the nation—Keokuk and No-y-oh-cos-see; they are honest and better fitted for their station than most other Indians occupying similar posts. The Sac and Fox Indians are now in a state of peace and quietude, no disturbances occurring amongst them; they are entirely under the control of their agent so far as any matter of business is concerned. There are some things, however, that I cannot control them in; one of the most important of which is the use of intoxicating drinks. These they have used to a greater extent in the last eight months than ever before. I have exerted myself to the extent of my capacity to prevent the introduction and use of them, but all to no effect. In many instances we want the authority (or law;) in others we want the means to execute the authority we have.

Since making my last report, six murders have been committed in this tribe; all of which resulted from the use of intoxicating drinks. I have yet but little encouragement from them as regards the introduction of missionaries and the establishment of schools among them; indeed such a proposition has, in many instances, excited them almost to hostilities. I yet hope, ere long, through the exertion of their two principal chiefs, to succeed in establishing one of the largest schools in the Indian country. Of all the affairs connected with this tribe of Indians there is

none that affords me more pleasure to speak of than the advanced state of their farming pursuits. They have tilled this season five or six hundred acres of land in corn; but, unfortunately for them, there has been an entire failure of the crop, owing to the dryness of the season, having had but one good rain since planting time up to this date, and the thermometer for six weeks ranging from 95° to 110°.

The Sac and Fox Indians complain much about the government paying their money for old claims (they say) without their consent. At the payment last spring there was much excitement upon the subject. They have now erecting a spacious council house, office, and wareroom. This room is intended to be used for two purposes—for storing away their salt, tobacco, &c.; and when not required for this, as a hospital for the sick. We have now under consideration the propriety of building a hospital, which is much needed.

The Kansas Indians for the last eight months have been in continued bustle and excitement. Their number will not vary much from my last report. There have been some few murders. Among the number murdered is one of their chiefs, Ko-buck-co-mo, a very bad and dangerous man. His death is regretted by neither white nor red man. They have committed many depredations on the Santa Fé road, and are continually stealing horses from the neighboring tribes. It was, indeed, with much difficulty that I could prevent the Sac and Fox Indians from invading their country and punishing them for their frequent outrages upon their property. The Kansas Indians have become great whiskey dealers as well as drinkers; they often travel a distance of two or three hundred miles for whiskey, making it convenient to steal a poney or two as they pass along, and exchange the same with these miserable whites along the line for whiskey. They have had broken for them this season three hundred acres of land, which was planted in corn. I fear, however, they will not till this land in future. They have no inclination to work. The Methodist church have now in progress of erection, under the superintendence of Rev. Thomas Johnson, buildings to be used in conducting the Manual Labor School chartered by the department. There will be an effort to complete them this fall.

The Miami Indians have conducted themselves during the present year much better than formerly. The amount of intoxicating drinks used in this tribe is much less than heretofore; consequently, the number of deaths is less. About thirty of the tribe have signed a pledge which prohibits the use of all intoxicating drinks for one year. The farming operations of this tribe have been carried on during the present season with unusual success; indeed, I have been agreeably disappointed in being able to persuade these people to go to work. A majority of the tribe have this season aided in cultivating the public farms—many of them were to be seen following the plough and wielding the maul. They will make a good crop, considering the season has been bad. They are now preparing to sow wheat. They have now fully completed a very superior mill, which has recently been put into operation. I think they will now build themselves good houses and open more farms. These people are now in a better condition than ever before: they have raised an abundance of corn, and have a mill to grind it; and, what is still better, all of those little hordes which have heretofore been hanging about the State line, and the groceries along the line, have mostly broken up



and moved near to the mission buildings. For their improved condition, much credit is due to Amos H. Goodin, their farmer. The Miamies are now much concerned about the fate of their mission. They have made a unanimous call upon the government to place the mission in the hands of the Baptist denomination, and they promise to aid in building up a flourishing school. Upon this subject, however, I have called the attention of the department before. These Indians, like the Sacs and Foxes, complain heartily against the government for allowing the payment of large claims out of their annuity—many of which they say are not just, and some are entitled to large credits upon them.

The Ottowas have, as usual, pursued their avocation, (of farming,) having entirely abandoned the hunt. Most of them have erected houses and opened farms. They have among them a small grist-mill, which is sufficient for their purposes. This tribe is somewhat on the increase; they have their own laws, officers, &c.; about seventy of them are members of the Baptist church; they suffer no liquor to be introduced into their country. I consider these Indians much further advanced in civilization than any other tribe on the frontier. There is no school in operation at this time among them; they have, however, a missionary residing there who administers to their spiritual wants; and, indeed, to him may be attributed their advanced state of civilization.

The Weas, Piankeshaws, Kaskaskias, and Peorias, whose lands are adjoining, are living in a state of peace and happiness. Indeed, such is the harmony of feeling existing among them, that they may be looked upon (almost) as one and the same tribe. They have at this time propositions before the government for disposing of their surplus lands, and confederating into one body, making their annuities joint means, each sharing alike. I am much in hopes this confederation may be brought about. Of the particulars concerning this movement, the department is already in possession. These tribes, generally, are in an advanced state of civilization; they ape the white man more than any other Indians, and seek every opportunity to improve themselves; most of them live in log-houses, and have small fields about them which they cultivate in corn, potatoes, &c. Had they the means of other Indians around them, they could soon be at the head of their red brothers in point of condition.

Upon the lands of the Wea tribe is located the Baptist mission, superintended by the Rev. David Lykins. This school is, indeed, in a flourishing condition; the yearly number of scholars is about thirty-five; the children are generally healthy, and have improved much in their tuition during this year. This mission has received but little aid from the government; and I think there has been more real good growing out of it than any other mission in the Indian territory. The influence of this mission, under the management of that most worthy man, the Rev. David Lykins, has not only tended to advance the condition of the children immediately under his charge, but may be found in every wigwam or house in the Territory. Much credit is also due to Miss S. A. Osgood, who is at the head of the female department of this school. She is a most estimable young lady, and is peculiarly well fitted for the position which she occupies. I am in hopes that this school will receive some aid from the civilization fund this year.

The Chippewas during the present year have made renewed efforts towards improving their farms and increasing their stock. The frequent

depredations committed by their neighbors, the Sac and Fox Indians, tend to discourage them in their efforts. They are very industrious, and make use of all the means in their power to improve their condition. Their annuity is small; in fact, I might say nothing: they are, therefore, unable to fit themselves out for farming or any other vocation. It would, indeed, be a piece of charity well bestowed to make these Indians a few presents in the way of horses, farming utensils, &c.

The smith-shops among the different tribes are all being carried on, and well supplied with materials. It is with much difficulty that I can obtain a suitable person to remain at the Council Grove, among the Kansas Indians, owing to their remoteness from the State, and the want of protection from the insults and threats of these Indians. I have appointed no interpreter for the Kansas Indians, for the reason that I could find no suitable person. I have, therefore, selected persons temporarily, at such times as I found need, and paid them for the time actually in service. While speaking of interpreters, I will take occasion to say that the salaries, as a general thing, are not sufficient to procure suitable men: for instance, the Sac and Fox interpreter is needed most all of his time with the agent, yet the agent has frequently to get along without him, his services being required by the surgeon, and with him he must frequently make a visit of 10 or 15 miles. The residence of the agent and interpreter is the home of the Indian—their doors are always open and their table is always spread. The interpreter must be a reliable man—a man of intelligence; he must be one who will live clear of all other influences, especially those of the traders and other whites. In conclusion, then, I say the salary is not sufficient to procure such a man, who will live clear of other interests and influences.

The different reports from missionaries, surgeon, and farmer, have not yet been received; they will be forwarded as soon as they come to hand.

I am, sir, your very obedient servant,

CHARLES N. HANDY,  
*Indian Agent.*

Colonel D. D. MITCHELL,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.*

---

No. 4.

WEA AND PIANKESHAW SCHOOL,  
*Osage River Agency, September 3, 1850.*

SIR: In accordance with the regulations of the Indian department, I take great pleasure in laying before you the condition of this school during the past year, and its present condition. I trust, sir, you will pardon me, if I also refer, in this report, to the Indians generally in this part of your extensive field of agency. And let me assure you, sir, that it affords me the highest gratification to note the rapid improvement of the Indians in this vicinity, under your *prompt* and *efficient* administration of their affairs; and it affords me peculiar pleasure to believe (notwithstanding what disappointed ambition or cupidity may say) that those employed by you in the Indian country are such men as will exercise a *good, moral influence*. I am aware, sir, that it requires great *moral nerve*

to discharge duties which, though often painful, are as often absolutely incumbent upon an officer of government among the Indians. The improvement the past year, among the three bands in whose country our school is situated, has been greater than that of any preceding year, since we have been among them. New land has been ploughed, rails made, fields fenced, and a considerable number of houses built of hewed logs. There has been much less whiskey introduced into the country, and not more than one case of intoxication where there were formerly three. In a good degree the above remarks will apply to the Miamies, now quite a respectable people.

The school under our charge is conducted on the manual-labor plan, and has averaged the past year thirty-five children. I cannot speak too highly in commendation of the untiring efforts of Miss S. A. Osgood, principal teacher, in behalf of the school, from whose annual report I take the following extract:

“With pleasure I write that the present condition of Harvey Institute is prosperous and encouraging. The number enrolled last year is 42—26 boys and 16 girls. The attendance has been more regular than in any preceding year; consequently, more good has resulted from our efforts. One of our girls (daughter of Baptiste Peoria) is happily married to one of her tribe, whose attainments are equal with hers. One of our most interesting little girls has been taken from us by death.

“The entire number of readers of various grades is 32, more than half of whom read with facility, and several are good readers.

“The writing pupils number 24; many of whom write neatly. In most cases, the scholars of this school surpass in penmanship those of white schools I have taught.

“The little girls excel in sewing and fancy needle-work. We hope, as our girls grow up, to send them out well fitted to perform the duties of housekeeper, wife, &c.

“Other branches taught are geography, arithmetic, grammar, and composition; in all of which the pupils have made gratifying progress.

“All the children in school are rapidly acquiring the English language.”

The above, in short, comprises the past and present condition of the school; and when it is borne in mind that this school (with the exception of \$300) has been wholly supported from its commencement, a period of five years, by benevolent funds—the contributions of churches—I think it will be admitted “we have done what we could.”

In conclusion, sir, permit me to express our thanks for your kind attentions, and our gratification that your efforts in the cause of Indian improvement have met with so much success.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DAVID LYKINS,

*Superintendent Harvey Institute.*

Col. C. N. HANDY,  
*Agent, &c.*

## No. 5.

OTTOWA MISSION STATION,  
September 3, 1850.

SIR: During the year now past the Ottowas have enjoyed better health than during any previous year since they emigrated to this country. They have almost entirely laid aside their former Indian habits, and have become in a great degree civilized: consequently they are improving in health and increasing in numbers. Since January 1, 1849, there have been among them six deaths and twenty-six births. Their habits of industry, temperance, and conformity to the customs of the whites, are every year becoming more and more firmly fixed. Since the opening of the last spring; many of them have added to their farms from five to fifteen acres. The prospect in the fore part of the season was, that they should have some two or three thousand bushels of corn and potatoes to sell, but the drought has been so great that their fields will not average, probably, more than five bushels to the acre.

Many of the adults who cannot speak English learn to read, write, and cipher in their own language, but send their children to English schools among the neighboring tribes. Twenty-three of their children are now at such schools.

The undersigned has, during the present year, been occupied principally in translating portions of Scripture, hymns, &c., into the Ottawa language, and in printing two small works of 255 pages. Regular Sabbath preaching and week-day prayer meetings have been continued as formerly. Good attention has generally been given to our religious meetings. Sixty-two are at this time members in good standing in the "Ottawa Baptist Mission Church."

About ten years ago the Ottowas found it necessary to make a law to prevent stealing; since which time they have occasionally been forming new ones. In January last they, in general council, formed four new laws, revised and corrected all they had previously adopted, and ordered that the whole should be printed both in Indian and English. They enforce these laws most strictly whenever violated. I herewith send you a copy of them.

Most respectfully, I am, dear sir, yours, &c.,

JOTHAM MEEKER,  
*Missionary.*

Colonel C. N. HANDY,  
*United States Indian Agent.*

---

 No. 6.

OCTOBER 21, 1850.

SIR: In conformity to existing regulations, I have to report the condition of the Indians within this sub-agency.

The Iowas have raised this year not quite an average crop of corn, pumpkins, squashes, &c. The cause of the deficiency is no doubt attributable to the interruption produced by the California emigrants passing through their country, affording them new and increased facilities to ob-

tain ardent spirits. There is no perceivable change in their habits for the better, as regards industry or virtue; indeed I fear they are more lewd and dissipated than they were years since. In my judgment, the hope of improving their condition while they remain at their present home is extremely small. I speak of the adults, of course. The children who are at the Manual Labor Boarding School are very correct in their deportment, and learning rapidly. Under this impression, I would respectfully recommend that the proper authorities make a purchase of their country, and locate them at some place where it would be more difficult for them to procure ardent spirits. Should this recommendation be received with favor, and if action should be taken by the proper authorities to effect it, I may with propriety suggest that it would be useless to give these Indians a very large quantity of land, as in their most extended labors they have never cultivated more than one section of land in any one season. I would also beg leave to state, that in the event the government should purchase the lands of these Indians, no one thing will more contribute to their future welfare and preservation than the reservation of a distinct and separate fund, set apart for agricultural and mechanical purposes, and placed entirely beyond the control of the Indians.

The Missouri river Sacs and Foxes are not much given to dissipation, and are much more provident than is usual with our border tribes, and consequently are never in want of either food or necessary clothing. The pattern farm affords an abundant supply of breadstuffs for the entire band, though they make use of as much industry as is common with wild Indians to raise pumpkins, squashes, &c., &c., for themselves. The Sac and Fox farmer has cultivated eighty acres in corn, sowed forty acres of wheat, and planted about five acres in Irish potatoes, this year. The corn will average forty bushels to the acre; the potato crop will be light; the wheat was well put in, and bids fair to be a good crop. I had their mill repaired, and it is believed that it will do well. We ground for the Sacs and Foxes upwards of two hundred bushels of wheat before I left home.

I have had only five thousand rails made to repair the farm fence; at least ten thousand more will be required to make it a good fence. During this winter I shall be able to put the farm in good condition. Notwithstanding all the efforts I could make this summer, I have been unable to break any new lands for the Indians as yet, but feel confident that I can open the fields near their village in the spring, which they are so anxious to have.

I had expected before making this report to receive the report of the Rev. Messrs. Hamilton and Irvin, the superintendents of the Manual Labor Boarding School, giving a detailed account of its condition. This will be forwarded to you in a short time. It is owing to no neglect of duty on their part that the report is not here, for I should do injustice both to these gentlemen and my own feelings, if I closed this report without giving my humble testimony to the fidelity, diligence, and prudence, with which they have discharged their responsible and laborious duties to these poor Indians—laboring faithfully and industriously for their present and future welfare.

I would respectfully call your attention to the fund which was formerly given to the sub agent at this place to feed the Indians at the payments of



the annuity. Although a small sum, yet it assisted the agent in maintaining an influence which, if used with discretion, was, and would be, beneficial to the Indians and to the government.

I am, sir, yours respectfully,

WM. P. RICHARDSON,

*Sub-Indian Agent, Great Nemaha Sub-agency.*

Colonel D. D. MITCHELL,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs at St. Louis, Mo.*

No. 7.

IOWA AND SAC MISSION,  
November 4, 1850.

DEAR SIR: As you took an active part in the establishment of this school when formerly sub-agent for these two tribes of Indians, (Iowa and Sac and Fox,) it may be interesting to you and to the department to have a brief statement of the condition of the school since its commencement, upwards of four years since.

The school was opened in the spring or summer of 1846; but sickness in the mission family and want of proper help operated against it, so that during the fall of that year there were only eight children in the school, six Iowas and two half-blood Pottawatomies. On the 1st of November the children began to come in, and in a few weeks we had between thirty and forty scholars.

The following table will give, in round numbers, the average attendance of each year, with the number received, left, &c., &c.

The past year shows a less average number of scholars than the preceding one; but this is owing to the fact that the number of scholars decreased towards the close of that year, while during the past year they have gradually increased, having at the present date thirty-nine scholars.

	1847.	1848	1849.	1850.
Number received, including those in the school,	70	45	40	40
Number left	50	16	8	2
Number at the close of the year	20	29	32	38
Average attendance	24	24	34	32

Of those in the school, there are—

Reading and writing in English and Iowa				15
Geography				1
Spelling (and some of them writing)				20
Alphabet				3

There are half-bloods—

Boys, 12; girls 5				17
-------------------	--	--	--	----

The scholars are from the following tribes, viz:

Iowas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	
Sac	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	half-blood.
Fox	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	do
Snake	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	do
Blackfeet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	do
Sioux	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	do
Ottoo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	

Some of those who have left the school can read in their own language.

For some time the children were taught in their own language, as it was thought useless to instruct them in the English while so many of them remained for so short a time. During the past summer they have been taught the English, and I think are making quite as good improvement as we could expect.

In addition to the instruction given to the children at the station, the adult Indians are visited at their homes for the purpose of imparting to them religious instruction. These visits are made three times a week, unless something providential occur to prevent them. The attention they give to preaching on these occasions is often good, and at other times quite indifferent. No special improvement is manifest amongst them; yet, we hope our labors in their behalf are not altogether in vain. Besides Mr. Irvin's family and my own, we have at present a female teacher, Miss S. A. Waterman, three hired girls; also one hired hand on the farm. The boys of the school did much towards raising and gathering our crop of corn, &c. Trusting you may be seconded by the department in your efforts to benefit these tribes, I remain, respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. HAMILTON.

Major W. P. RICHARDSON,  
*Indian Sub-Agent.*

---

No. 8.

WYANDOTT INDIAN SUB-AGENCY,  
September 4, 1850.

SIR: The time has arrived when it becomes necessary to make to you my annual report of the condition of the Wyandott Indians within this sub-agency; and in performing this duty I beg leave to make only a few remarks, as nothing of any great moment has occurred within this sub-agency since my last report, to require any lengthy essay or report.

I can discover no very prominent improvement in the condition or advancement of the Wyandotts. They seem to be gliding on calmly and leisurely, manifesting but little ambition for any extra public spirit. The new treaty now in progress forms, perhaps, some little exception to their contentment, as a portion of the nation, and not unlikely the largest, are averse to it; and, from all I can learn, the largest portion. The election last month, for a new board of chiefs, resulted in the choice of three out

of five opposed to the contemplated treaty. What may be the movement of those opposed to the treaty in future, I am not now prepared to say.

The schools of this nation are three, and are under the special care and direction of three school directors, chosen by the nation. For want of a more ample school fund, their schools are of the common order of country schools, as in the States. This year there have been taught in the three schools eighty-four children. Each of the schools is under the superintendence of three young ladies from the States. There are two local preachers within the nation, and each has a Sunday school, very well attended by the Indian children. The last year's excitement in the nation about the church *South* and *North* has gradually subsided, and to some extent transferred upon the subject of the new treaty.

During the present year there has been an accession to the nation of some twenty persons of Wyandott origin, from the State of Ohio, who I presume have come hither to participate in the benefits of the new treaty, in anticipation of its supposed ratification.

A company of some eight or nine persons of the nation left this spring for California, which, with the number already there, amounts to twenty-three or twenty-four—all seeking for gold.

There have been but two deaths by cholera in the nation the past summer. We feel to have been most fortunate, for it has been near and all around us. There have been two murders committed upon Wyandott men within the last three months, in the State near here—the result of drunkenness. I made every exertion to find out the perpetrators of these murders. In one of the cases a white man was arrested in Jackson county, Missouri, charged by the Wyandotts with having killed one of their people; but after legal investigation, myself and the chiefs being present, the man was acquitted.

The nearness of the nation to the State of Missouri, and the facility of the Indians to obtain liquor, makes it next to impossible for the agent to restrain them from going to the State in search of it, without the co-operation of the State authorities.

I beg leave to remark that, by the treaty with this nation in the year 1842, there was granted to thirty four individuals of the nation a section of land each, to be located upon the public domain in the Indian country. Some of those persons entitled to this claim of land are becoming rather restless and dissatisfied, and say to me that injustice has been done them by their lands never having been surveyed and allotted them according to the said treaty of 1842. My reply to them was, to have some little more patience; that the government would certainly make good every stipulation in that treaty. I would, therefore, suggest that the land referred to be surveyed and allotted at as early a day as may be convenient; in fulfilment of said treaty of 1842.

A large portion of the Wyandotts have made good crops of corn and vegetables, sufficient for their support and some to spare. The health of the nation is now very good.

I certainly have no cause to murmur against the Wyandotts. In all matters wherein I have to act with and for them I find them kind, courteous and polite. I get along much to the mutual satisfaction of myself, the chiefs, and the nation at large; yet there are a few (and they are but few)

restless, mischief-making whites that occasionally annoy me, and also the nation.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS MOSELY, Jr.,  
*Indian Sub-Agent for Wyandotts.*

Col. D. D. MITCHELL,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Missouri.*

---

No. 9.

OSAGE SUB-AGENCY,  
10th month 23, 1850.

ESTEEMED FRIEND: I now proceed to perform that part of my duty which requires me to report the state of affairs of the Indians under my care.

The Great and Little Osages number, according to the "pay roll" I have made out with much care, and which is believed to be correct, 4,561 souls. They have no farms, except those belonging to the half-breeds, the head chief, (George White Hair,) and a few others. The half-breeds manage their farms well; but, owing to the drought the past summer, the corn was all ruined. Most of the Indians who had no ground enclosed, planted lots of corn along the water-courses, where they could dig the ground with hoes, and thus cultivate the corn, and that at so great a distance from their villages as to be out of danger from being destroyed by their horses, and what little other stock they have. These lots of corn their women cultivated until all went on their "summer hunt;" but on their return recently, they found no corn, but all entirely ruined. I think I may safely say that there were not (including the missionaries and half-breeds, who tended their crops well) one hundred bushels of corn raised within the limits of the Osage nation this season. This is a sad affair for these Indians, and leaves them in a very destitute condition—as much so as they were in a few-years since, when the flood swept their corn off. That subject then claimed the favorable attention of government, which I hope will now be the case in this equally calamitous dispensation of Divine Providence.

The Osages have been remarkably healthy the present year, which will appear from the number of deaths which has been ascertained, and will be seen in this report.

They have drank very little liquor in the nation, as may readily be inferred from the fact that but one murder has been committed the past year within the nation; and that was done when the parties were stupefied with whiskey, which I had destroyed as soon as I discovered it, but after a poor, drunken Indian was beaten to death. What they may have drank at the haunts of those wretches amongst our own race in the State who keep this poison for these poor Indians, I cannot say; but from what I learn from *honest* white men, the amount drank is not so great as heretofore. I have endeavored to do my duty in this matter, and hope my labors have not been lost.

The manual-labor school for the instruction of the Osage youth is within a few rods of the agency. I have noticed the progress of this

interesting school since my arrival in this country, as well as the conduct of the children when out of school; and I think it not out of place for me to remark here, that when I consider the adults composing the tribe from which these children were taken—bold, selfish, unconquered, entirely uncultivated, and most of them determined to carry with them to the end of their days their wild, romantic, and savage habits—and then observe the friendly, courteous, respectful, and genteel deportment of these children, I have no hesitation in giving it as my opinion that the managers of this school have done their duty faithfully.

I have just examined both branches of the school. The pupils appear to be attentive and obedient to their teachers; have advanced considerably (many of them) in their studies—some in arithmetic, grammar, and geography—in both departments of the school, and this class write well. Of the others, many of them read and write; and the girls, or at least most of them, make up their own clothing, as well as perform very fine needle-work and drawing, and are very helpful in cooking and other work appertaining to housewifery. For further particulars I refer to the report of the superintendent, which is appended. I may state, however, that there are eighty children—fifty-three boys and twenty-seven girls—in attendance at this time, which is about their regular number.

The first article of the treaty of 11th of January, 1839, provides that "the government will pay to the Great and Little Osages, for the term of twenty years, an annuity of \$20,000, to be paid in the Osage nation—\$12,000 in money, and \$8,000 in goods, stock, provisions, or money, as the President may direct." The chiefs and headmen in general council proposed to me to ask the President to send them the whole \$20,000 in money each year in future. The reasons they give for a change in this matter are, "that they never receive such goods as they want; that every time the goods reach here, some articles are damaged; that this year the cloths and calicoes, or much of them, were nearly ruined; and that, as the government had to pay money for the goods, they hoped that their Great Father would hear them, and send in future the whole amount of their annuity in money."

They begged of me to insist on a compliance with the above request, which I do with pleasure, and hope the President will comply, as I can assure him that were the goods of the right kind, and could they reach here entirely clear of damage, it would be impossible to divide them so as that all would get a part. It has, I learn, been the practice heretofore for the agent to divide the goods between the different bands according to their respective numbers; then deliver them to the chiefs, take their receipts, and let them distribute them among their people. This having been the practice heretofore, I pursued the same course at the payment just made, as the chiefs would not be satisfied with any other. Were the chiefs entirely divested of partiality and covetousness, (which they are not,) they could not divide these goods at all equally among their people, nor could any person. I suppose half the goods are composed of articles ranging in value from four to ten dollars; and such articles, too, as will not admit of being divided. The result, then, is, that a few get all these, while many others (and they generally the most needy) are turned off, very much disappointed, without the worth of one cent; when, were this \$5,000 sent in money, each one would receive about \$1 70,



which would enable the agent to see that each Osage got his or her just due.

I hope the President will turn his attention to this subject, and comply with the request of these Indians.

The goods sent the present year were all of a good quality, but badly injured, as will appear not only from my own statement and that of the chiefs, but from the statement of two respectable merchants, whose certificates, as well as one from the United States interpreter, I enclose for the information of the Indian department. These goods must have been damaged before being shipped at the east—from reasons which are given in these certificates—for, had they got injured on their way west, all the dry goods, being shipped together, would have been injured alike. I send this for the information of those concerned, and as a very strong and justifiable reason the Indians have for not wishing any more goods to be sent them here.

The Osages conducted themselves well at the payment just made; were much rejoiced to get the provisions which were furnished them at the payment, as they were actually suffering from want. There was no liquor on the ground, or in the nation, at the time of paying them, that I could hear of. Within three days from the time they commenced receiving their money they paid out for flour, coffee, sugar, rifles, (for their buffalo hunt,) clothing, &c., over \$11,000, and proceeded at once on their fall hunt, without visiting the white settlements as often heretofore, where liquor is provided and ready for them. They bought about 45,000 pounds of flour.

One other subject I beg leave to bring to the notice of the superintendent, which is in regard to the small amount of iron and steel furnished them each year. This amount, I know, is just the allowance under the treaty of 1839; but when we consider that it costs \$2,000 per annum to keep up the smith shop; that for this \$2,000 there are only 1,000 pounds of iron, and 160 pounds of steel; and that when the Osages shall receive such farming utensils as are provided for by the treaty, which consist of ploughs, gear, axes, and hoes, they will still need, as the farmer (or any one acquainted with farming) knows, many other articles which the smiths could make, and have ample time to make, and which they never can have made out of the small amount of iron now sent them, (as that will allow them but one and a half pound to the family,) I hope the amount of iron may be increased to 5,000 pounds, and of steel to 600 pounds. If the President will send money in lieu of goods, the amount paid for conveying the goods from New York or Philadelphia to this place being saved, would more than pay for the amount of iron and steel I want for these Indians.

Agreeably to instructions from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, I have, with the aid of the United States interpreter, ascertained that the number of births the past year among the Osages amounts to about 150

Number of deaths	-	-	-	-	-	-	73
------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Number of births over the number of deaths	-	-	-	-	-	-	77
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Of those who died, 17 were men, 25 women, and 31 children.	
There are blind among this tribe -	9
Deaf - - - - -	5
Dumb - - - - -	3
Aged persons entirely helpless, males - - - - -	18
Do do do females - - - - -	15
Cripples, entirely helpless - - - - -	25
	<hr/>
Making in all who have to be taken care of - - - - -	75
	<hr/> <hr/>

All of which, together with the report throughout, is respectfully submitted.

I remain, with high regard, thy friend,

HENRY HARVEY,  
*Osage Sub Agent.*

P. S.—The Osages have about 10,000 head of horses.

Colonel D. D. MITCHELL,  
*Superintendent of Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Missouri.*

No. 10.

CATHOLIC MISSION, OSAGE NATION,  
October 1, 1850.

Sir: As you have a deep interest in the promotion of the state and condition of the Indians, I feel happy to inform you, by this annual report, of the prosperous condition of both the male and female schools established for the benefit of the Osage youth.

The school for boys was opened on the 1st of May, 1847; the female school was commenced on the 10th of October of the same year.

I am confident, respected sir, that you, who have lived and conversed for many years among different Indian tribes, must candidly avow that our schools have already greatly benefited these Indians; and that there is good reason to hope that the character and manners of the Little and Great Osage nation will more visibly advance to civilization when our pupils shall be sufficiently educated to set good examples before their relations, drawing them to industry and regularity of life, both by example and advice. Your predecessor in office, Mr. John M. Richardson, says, in the annual report of 1848, page 163: "Without depreciating the children of other tribes, none equal those of the Osages in their capacity to receive an education. The buildings for their schools are not, and were not at the first, such as the missionaries had reason to expect. They were intended to accommodate only twenty boys and the same number of girls, and for an experiment at educating the Osage children."

This experiment proved to be successful, and consequently it became necessary to erect more ample buildings; and during the past and present years a suitable school-house has been finished, at a cost of \$800. This main building is 50 feet long by 25 feet wide on the inside, and two full stories high; it is divided into two large school-rooms, and one common

sleeping-room; 63 boys might be accommodated if the dining room and kitchen of the first erected building were proportionably large.

For the better accommodation of the female school a meat-house, wash-house, and bake-house have been put up, costing \$118; also a well, at a cost of \$45. The plastering of three rooms in the female department having fallen from the ceiling, and both chimneys having tumbled in, an expense for repairs has been incurred of \$68. A paling fence of 80 panels, around both establishments, has been made, at a cost of \$50; and other necessary and permanent improvements have been made, so as to make the total amount of expenses about \$1,400.

I had commenced, in the middle of last year, to weather-board the two houses erected before our arrival in the nation; but having finished only one-third of one house, we dismissed the mechanics. The Osage saw-mill being out of repair, no plank could be had, except from the State of Missouri, at an extraordinary price; and not having the necessary funds, I was obliged to abandon this necessary improvement; intending, however, to finish the weather-boarding of both houses before winter. I have engaged 6,000 clapboards, 4 feet long by 6 inches wide, at 95 cents per 100.

The establishment is divided into a male and female department, and numbers 53 boys and 29 girls. The male department is conducted by three Catholic clergymen and seven lay-brothers: one of these, being a good scholar, is employed as assistant teacher; the others accompany the children during the hours of agricultural instruction, or such other employments as are calculated to instil into their minds industry and perseverance. As to the progress in learning made by these pupils: a considerable number can read well; they acquire a knowledge of penmanship more readily than the generality of white children; in the study of arithmetic, they exhibit a great deal of emulation. Sometimes the half-breeds, at other times the unmixed Osages, surpass one another. The other branches of common learning, such as geography and grammar, are also regularly taught.

With regard to the female department, nothing has been left undone to insure permanent success, being well aware that the progress of civilization and the welfare of a rising nation greatly depend upon the female members of society; for they are to instil the first principles of virtue and morals, the fountains of a future happy generation. The pupils are educated under the careful guidance of six religious ladies, who devote all their attention to the mental and moral improvement of their pupils; they are taught spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography; and besides, certain hours are set apart for knitting, sewing, marking, embroidering, &c. Between school hours, they are engaged in the occupations of domestic economy. As the building for this female school was intended to accommodate only 20 children, it follows that it is much too small.

A cultivated intellect and external accomplishments are not alone sufficient to insure that wide and elevated influence which we hope our children will one day exercise upon their relations; knowledge does not necessarily subdue or refine the passions and elevate the aims of its possessors. The fear of God, the anticipations of a future life, have a powerful tendency to arouse the young to exertion. Indeed, civilization, without true Christianity, is unattainable; the history of the world proves that Christianity is the grand civilizer of the human affections. The Osage

youth have added new proofs to the thousands that have preceded. Never could we have succeeded to subdue their passionate and stubborn dispositions, without giving them first the knowledge of a common Master and Father, who witnesses all our deeds, rewards virtue and punishes vice; who claims the service of all, and demands a strict observance of his holy commandments. Experience has taught that, when Osage children are well instructed in the knowledge of God, and the knowledge of the interior corruption of their own hearts, they are easily put forward on the way to trust in the grace of God, and to fight against the passions of the human heart. We have been successful in making them understand that these passions are the foul springs and sources of great evils,—that therefore they must be curbed in a youthful heart. It is by these motives that we have introduced many into the school of virtue, where, having learned Christian fortitude, they receive paternal corrections with filial affection; or, when the first motions of passion overcome their resolutions, the excitement is soon calmed by the helmet of faith and the remembrance of duty; this will account for the good feelings that exist between the pupils and conductors.

To bring the school to the present flourishing condition, we have been obliged to make liberal sacrifices—the terms (\$55 per annum) for educating these children not being sufficient to meet our expenses. Ever since the beginning of this year I meditated to make considerable other improvements; to this end, great industry was used during the whole of last spring to raise a large supply of corn, oats and potatoes; but the dry season has frustrated all our hopes. The same field from which we gathered last year 1,400 bushels of corn has only produced cornstalks, without one single bushel of corn; the potato crop has also totally failed. Being obliged to incur unforeseen expenses to the amount of \$1,000, and our own resources being all exhausted, we are forced to abandon the projects of improvement.

Respectfully yours,

JOHN SCHOENMAKERS.

MR. HENRY HARVEY,  
*Osage Sub-Agent.*

---

No. 11.

COUNCIL BLUFFS SUB-AGENCY,  
*October 20, 1850.*

Sir: Owing to my detention in St. Louis, waiting for the funds allotted to my agency, I will be only able to submit a very brief report; and was it not for the customary regulations of the department requiring annual reports to reach it by the last of the present month, I would decline doing so until I could enter more into detail, and give a lengthier one than that which is now contemplated.

During the past year the Indians generally under my charge have enjoyed good health, and have had unusual good fortune in hunting, which, as none but the Ottoes receive an annuity, has been the means of preventing many of them from starving. Game is fast receding from their hunting-grounds; and unless some new treaties are entered into, or some

of their lands purchased by the government, they must in a year or two subsist only on wild roots and the wild products of the prairie. Such a state of things is greatly to be pitied by our sympathizing government, and I trust, before that time arrives, that some provision will be made to foster and protect them from absolute starvation.

The vast extent of emigration which for the last two or three years has been pouring into and through the very midst of their corn-fields, their villages, and their hunting-grounds, must either be stopped, or some remuneration extended them, or else, I am inclined to believe that the great misery and want which they will come to, consequent upon such essential injuries to themselves and their country, will cause many of their *bad men* to commit acts of atrocity upon the persons of our emigrants, which can only be checked by constantly keeping an armed force along their trail. I truly hope that this matter, which presents itself in such a forcible light upon the consideration, and, I may add, the kind sympathies of our government, will not be passed over longer than the meeting of the next Congress. These three tribes—viz: Ottoes, Omahas, and Pawnees—from their present deplorable situation, suffer and feel the effects of this vast emigration more than all the other tribes together; and should the provisions be made which have already been recommended by the late Secretary of the Interior, the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and others, for compensating these Indians, I hope the above facts will be maturely considered.

Our smiths for the past year have done their usual variety of work: the only objection alleged by the Indians is, that the material used is not quite adequate to their wants—an objection which, were their own views consulted, would be very difficult to obviate.

Our Pawnee school, under the charge of Mr. Samuel Allis, owing to the dilapidated state of the buildings and the want of room for many children, has been but of little advantage the past year: as I have stated before, it should be either discontinued, or some new arrangements made. I am satisfied that, in its present situation, but little good can result from it.

Rev. E. McKinney, who is in charge of the Ottae and Omaha mission, is effecting much good among those tribes. His school numbers constantly from thirty to forty children, and many seem to be making rapid strides in civilization and education. I have frequently recommended that the Pawnee children be turned over to Mr. McKinney until some provision is made that will prove of more advantage to their tribe. The number of children under the age of twelve years belonging to this tribe (Pawnees) would, I am confident, reach twelve hundred (1,200)—a most astonishing number, when it is recollected that their whole population will not amount to over four or five thousand. What a vast field is here open for the philanthropic and benevolent!

We are still greatly annoyed by the liquor-traders on the line; and as long as the Indian is suffered to remain so contiguous to the white, there is no remedy which the law can apply that will effectually break up the traffic carried on by these lawless desperadoes. It is not an uncommon occurrence to find one half of the articles manufactured by our smiths in the possession of these men, who have dealt out to the Indians instead a few pints or quarts of whiskey. There is no way of putting an end to this cursed trade, unless, when a liquor-trader is caught in the Indian



country, he can be punished upon the spot. When Indians are known violators of the intercourse law, the civil law but very seldom answers the end for which it was intended, and often has the effect of heightening instead of diminishing the evil. An example and a warning are to them of far greater advantage than all the threats that can be made. For all offences, of whatever nature, they should be punished upon their own ground, and where the eyes of their whole nation are upon them.

All experienced Indian men will concur with me, both as regards the white as well as Indian violators of law.

The reports of Rev. E. McKinney and Rev. Samuel Allis, owing to my absence and unusual detention in St. Louis, have not yet been made out. Should I have an opportunity of sending them so as to reach your office by the 1st November, I will avail myself of it.

I have the honor to remain, very truly, your obedient servant,  
 JOHN E. BARROW,  
*United States Indian Sub-Agent.*

Col. D. D. MITCHELL,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 12.

SIR: In pursuance of your instructions, I most respectfully submit to the department the following brief report of affairs in connexion with the Upper Missouri sub-agency during the past year:

The tribes included in this agency are the Sioux, Arickarees, Gros Ventres, Crows, Blackfeet, Assiniboines, and Crees; and, at the outset, it gives me much pleasure to state that, by the overruling of a benignant Providence, these tribes have enjoyed an uninterrupted measure of health scarcely known, and in a temporal point of view have been exceedingly prosperous. Buffalo and game of all sorts having been abundant, they have at once had an ample supply of meats for their own sustenance, and, in consequence of the increased competition arising from the establishment of a second trading company among them within the last few years, goods and provisions have been reduced to such a value as to render the sale of the products of the chase and the camp far more profitable than it ever has been heretofore.

The number of buffalo robes sold by these various tribes cannot be less than from 100,000 to 110,000, valued at \$3 a robe; also, peltries and furs to the value of at least \$50,000.

Notwithstanding an occasional feud, on account of which several whites have been killed, (at least five among the tribes under my supervision,) still, from my own careful observation, I have no hesitancy in saying, that the intercourse between these Indians and the whites is remarkably friendly, and, indeed, I have never known the state of feeling between the traders and Indians to be so universally amicable as it has been during the past season. This, of course, must in a great measure be attributed to their unwonted prosperity in the hunt, the unusual degree of justice towards them on the part of the traders since the competition spoken of above, and not a little to the degree of unanimity displayed among the traders themselves. It would be very unreasonable to ex-

pect that the wild nature of the Indian would not at times get the ascendancy over a better disposition to peace, so novel as yet is their intercourse with civilized beings, and thus result in occasional loss of life. This must always be the case among these tribes until government shall see fit to establish among them the same means of regeneration that have already been put into requisition among various others with such marked success: I mean missions and schools. The natural traits of the Indian, it is well known to every one who has had any opportunities of observing them, are such as to render them peculiarly fitted to be wrought upon by those influences which are calculated to benefit them as a race. Kind-hearted, benevolent, and always grateful for counsel whenever proffered them by the whites, they show a disposition tractable beyond most nations shut out from the light of the gospel and the blessings incident to civilization; and I am firmly of opinion that the tribes among which I am familiar are by no means in so hopeless a condition that He who createth the light may not yet shine into their hearts, and give them the light of the knowledge of God.

This subject of missions and schools I cannot too strenuously urge upon the attention of Congress in seeking the welfare of the tribes under my charge. Against this, however; nothing operates so powerfully as the introduction of intoxicating liquors among them; for, although the laws of Congress prohibiting their sale are as rigidly enforced as, under the existing circumstances, they possibly can be, nevertheless the liquor traffic still continues to be the most formidable obstacle to any reform or improvement. The ungovernable passion for wealth prompts to a competition among liquor venders that is most destructive and ruinous to the poor Indian. Could this be stopped by the introduction of a small military force at Medicine Creek or at the old Rickaree village, there would be far brighter hopes of the elevation of these tribes both in character and condition.

From the method in which your agent is compelled at present to live, (viz: by travelling from one trading post to another, thus causing a great degree of jealousy among the different traders,) he is confident that it would be of great advantage to the agency to supply a house and council room—say at Fort Pierre—for his accommodation, and would respectfully suggest an appropriation for that purpose. He would also remind Congress of the entire inadequacy of the amount of funds allowed for interpreters to accomplish the numerous requisitions which government impose upon him.

And in conclusion, he feels that, for the good of the tribes among which he labors, he cannot too zealously urge upon the consideration of government the great advantage that would be derived from creating a full agency in place of the present sub-agency, with its insufficiency of means to promote the best welfare of the tribes under its supervision.

In submitting the above for your acceptance, I have the honor to be your most obedient servant,

WM. S. HATTON,  
*Indian Sub-Agent.*

To Colonel D. D. MITCHELL,  
*Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

## No. 13.

MINNESOTA SUPERINTENDENCY,  
*St. Paul, October 21, 1850.*

SIR: In accordance with the regulations of the department, I have the honor to submit the following as the second annual report of this superintendency.

A remarkable unity of character is impressed upon the three communities of aborigines in charge of this office, visible in their institutions, their ideas, and manners, and characteristic ever of barbarians, among whom exist only simple personal relations, and not the mixed relations of persons and property; yet, notwithstanding the general resemblance they bear to one another, as well as to the other cognate branches of the great aboriginal stock, each tribe presents distinctive features for consideration, marked diversities in their social development, and essential differences in their relations with government.

The Dacotahs, from their numbers, the comparative simplicity of their character, and the propinquity of their lands to the white settlements of the Territory, receive from me frequent adjustment of questions, which, in case of a remote tribe, would rest peculiarly and exclusively with the agent. The bands bordering upon the Mississippi come often in contact with the white race, are to a certain degree within the sphere of their influence, and at this day their picturesque dances, fantastically moving in cadence to savage melodies, and accompanied with a rhythmic repetition of simple and not unmusical sounds, constitute a common spectacle in our villages.

The Wianebagoes, subjected to repeated banishment by government from lands which they had been accustomed to esteem their own, improvident in the receipt of princely annuities, moody and turbulent under the debasing appliances of an inquisitive trade and persevering cupidity to which, in years past, they have been exposed, have been the occasion of infinite mischief and the source of much vexation, and are sad witnesses of the truth of an abstract proposition, importing deep reproach, that the neighborhood of a white population degrades the Indian and depresses his condition, and that the intercourse of the white man imparts to the aborigines not the virtues of the former, but vices, which, with the latter, seem fated to acquire deadlier and more destructive energies. In consequence of the large annuities in money and goods paid this tribe, their business affairs assume a complex character; and as their national treasury is ample and their depredations upon the property of whites frequent, each year witnesses no inconsiderable drain upon their revenues for the satisfaction of claimants who have suffered loss at their hands.

The Chippewas, or, as some write, the Ojibwas, are generally reputed to be the most chivalric of their race, and are a nation of whose dialects, mythology, legends, and customs, we have the fullest accounts.

The Menomonie (Wild Rice) Indians have not yet removed to their lands in this Territory, although the term of their stay in Wisconsin, under the treaty of 1846, expired during the present month. Under charge of Colonel Bruce, their agent, and Mr. Childs, a party of the chiefs of this people, in the months of June and July last, made an exploration of the country provided for them by treaty, situate north of Crow Wing river; and, after a most minute examination, the gentlemen

who accompanied the delegation, upon their return, expressed to me in glowing terms their favorable opinion of the country, and firm conviction that, in the lakes, the rivers, the prairies, and the forests of that region, means of subsistence sufficient for the wants of the tribe could easily be found.

The Stockbridge Indians during the present autumn have deputed a delegation to select a location within this Territory for the feeble remnant of that once powerful tribe; but, as the two latter bodies of Indians do not at present fall within the jurisdiction of this superintendency, this report will merely aim at a succinct recapitulation of events during the past year affecting the other three named tribes; and first in order will be submitted a brief retrospective view of the affairs of the Sioux, or Dacotah Indians. The seven bands of the Medewakant'wan Sioux—the only branch of the great Dacotah family with whom we have formed treaty stipulations—are scattered over a broad tract of country extending from the village of Shockapee, twenty-five miles up the St. Peter's river, to the village of Wabashaw, one hundred miles below its mouth, on the Mississippi.

From the large area of country thus occupied, arises an inherent obstacle to that personal attention on the part of the sub agent, the superintendent of agriculture, and the physician, which this people ought to receive. For the same reason, to derive reasonable and legitimate results from educational efforts among these bands, it is necessary that they should be confined to a more contracted area, so that a manual-labor school—and their funds will admit of the establishment of but one—may be free and accessible to all. Since the treaty of 1837, the Sioux have ever been averse to the disposition of five thousand dollars for schools, as provided by that treaty. In my last annual report I dwelt at length upon this subject, and to the suggestions therein urged I again invite the consideration of the department. From the notorious incapacity of Indians to act advisedly for themselves in such matters, it is to be regretted that government has not seen fit, without consultation with them, to direct such a disposition of this fund as would best improve their condition. Without wishing to advocate any proposition which would divest them unjustly of the smallest interest to which they are entitled, the fact is unquestionable, that a large proportion of every northern tribe of Indians would gladly divert every dollar from educational to other purposes.

Of the eminent superiority of manual-labor over other schools, to stimulate habits of industry and meliorate their modes of life, it is unnecessary to speak. The total failure, the utter fruitlessness of other systems, has been repeatedly demonstrated. Under their operation, year after year, sanguine anticipations have been formed, to be succeeded by disappointment and despondency. Manual-labor instruction, by dispelling the stigma of disgrace which the Indian attaches to labor, and exhibiting to him the practical triumphs of industry and culture, in agriculture and the mechanic arts, alone promises adequate return. The Indian is a moral phenomenon, an anomaly among the races of man—he may win the diploma of a University, he may be subjected to the severe training and stern ordeal of schools, he may become a free and accepted member of the republic of letters, but not then are his pristine habits essentially modified, or his material condition radically changed. It is due to truth that this admission should be made, for upon this subject the world has had enough

of idle romancing. "Harvard College," says Mr. Banerost, "enrols the name of an Algonquin youth among her pupils; but the college parchment could not close the gulf between the Indian character and the Anglo-American. The copper-colored men are characterized by a moral inflexibility, a rigidity of attachment to their hereditary customs and manners. The birds and the brooks, as they chime forth their unwearied canticles, chime them ever to the same ancient melodies; and the Indian child, as it grows up, displays a propensity to the habits of its ancestors."

Of the state of moral and religious culture among the Dacotahs, I think I can notice a slight improvement from their condition a year since. The example of their pious and devoted missionaries has greatly promoted the temporal welfare of these Indians, though it would be folly to affirm that adequate success has accompanied their labors, or merited fruition crowned their hopes. Apparent conversions to Christianity may not be uncommon, yet are they generally illusory and transitory. Shadowy and poetical creeds, such as where "in the flashes of the northern lights men believed they saw the dance of the dead," still hold sway with savage breasts. Though not prone to the dark rites of superstition, and perhaps rather skeptical than otherwise of the rhapsodies and incantations of the soothsayer and juggler, still to the auguries of his medicine man, prophet of marvels and mysteries, the untutored Dacotah inclines, rather than to the pure precepts and elevating instructions of the followers of the "Prince of Peace."

The facility and frequency with which the Sioux pass in their canoes to the east side of the Mississippi, where places for vending liquor have so much increased within twelve months, furnishes occasion for deep solicitude, and presents a practical evil for the remedy of the department. Ardent spirits have been the bane of the race, and though the healthy public sentiment of this community indignantly reprobates that abominable traffic, which more perhaps than any other agency has contributed to the declension and deterioration of the Indian, still in all communities will be found sordid wretches sufficiently depraved to attempt for filthy lucre to elude the laws which prohibit their sale. I am happy to state, that in aid of the judicious and wholesome statutes of the United States upon this subject, the legislature of the Territory of Minnesota have passed stringent penal enactments for the suppression of this corrupting traffic.

Owing to the high waters in all our northern rivers, the corn crop of the Sioux, for the present year, has been to a great extent cut off; but the consent of the department to the diversion from the accumulated farm-fund of five thousand dollars, to be expended for provisions, will relieve them from the distress which, otherwise, the inundation of their fields would have occasioned.

The high stage of water during the past season in the St. Peter's; or Minnesota river, has led to frequent explorations of its valley—truly the garden of the Northwest—and satisfactory test has been had of safe and convenient navigation for a comfortable class of steamboats for 200 miles from its confluence with the Mississippi. In view of the contemplated treaty with the Sioux, the question of acquisition by the government of the United States of a portion of this country must soon pass *sub judice*; opening, by the extinction of the Indian title, a new theatre for the great drama of western civilization.

Urgent reasons for a purchase may be found in the advance of our cul-



tivated border, in the civilization which is pressing upon and impending over this valley, in maxims of natural law, from which civilized man deduces the duty of reclaiming and cultivating the earth, as well as in a jealous regard for the best interests of the Indian, and a tender caution for his welfare. Should the Sioux acquiesce in some proper conventional arrangement for a cession of their possessory interest, as no pillars of Hercules stay the flowing tide of Anglo-American inundation, it may fairly be presumed that the luxuriant solitudes, reposing in the valley of the St. Peter's, which have slumbered unproductive since the creation, will soon be gained to the dominion of the plough and the sickle, and smiling villages rise, like an exhalation, by its shores.

In July last I had an interesting interview with a numerous party of Yankton, (of the North, or plains,) from the other side of the great *Coteau*—the first of that distant and warlike band who have ever visited St. Paul. The ostensible object of their journey was to lay claim to the *Wahpacoota* country, which they had understood was to be sold to the United States. The country that these people inhabit is almost one entire plain, uncovered with timber; it is extremely level, the soil fertile, and generally well watered. Lewis & Clarke, in the report of their expedition, describe this band as "roving from the heads of the river St. Peter's and Red river of the Missouri, about the *Great Bend*." They estimate the number of their lodges at eighty, warriors five hundred, and population sixteen hundred.

In June, 1849, a party of sixteen *Wahpacoota* Sioux, led by their young chief, were murdered while occupied in hunting upon their own lands. Since the occurrence, I have made every effort to obtain correct information as to the perpetrators of the outrage. From Brevet Major Woods, recently detailed to remove the Sacs and Foxes from Iowa—who, at my request, gave the subject some attention—I have received information which leads me to think that the offenders belonged to that tribe who have long been known as an ancient enemy of the Sioux. In a letter, dated the 23d of September last, I communicated to the department the intelligence in my possession; and, for reasons at that time stated, I here take occasion to renew the request then preferred, that the sum of sixteen thousand dollars be retained from the Sac and Fox annuities, to be distributed among the *Wahpacootas*, to whom, as they are miserably poor, and receive no annuities from government, the tribute would be very opportune.

With other tribes the intercourse of the Sioux during the past year has been marked by several open demonstrations of hostility. There seems to have existed a hereditary warfare between them and the Chippewas. French traders as early as 1687 make mention of it; and it was a subject of comment and observation two centuries ago, by the earlier historians and travellers. Since that period, notwithstanding the efforts of Jesuit and Protestant missionaries to soothe and reform the ferocious feelings and habits of the savage by the mild charities of religion, the relations between these tribes have remained unchanged. The mission houses established among them, monuments of the zeal and devotion of pious and self-sacrificing men, are unfortunately monuments also of unrequited and unproductive efforts. Even the wholesome restraint exercised by government over their conduct has failed to appease their ancient hate, or perceptibly modify their stationary and unbending habits. Accord-

ingly, on the second day of April last, the Sioux embellished their history by the slaughter of fourteen Chippewas, upon Apple river, a stream which empties its waters not far from the head of Lake St. Croix, on the Wisconsin side. Although the attack was conformable to that system of ethics which teaches the Indian that injuries are redressed by revenge, and that might is the security of right, so unprovoked an aggression could not pass unnoticed, and I demanded of the chiefs of the bands implicated in the barbarity the tradition of the leaders into charge of the commanding officer at Fort Snelling. After much delay and equivocation this was done, and the prominent participators in the affair were confined in the guard-house of the fort. Meantime word was sent to advise the Chippewas that I had taken the matter into hand, and to direct them to desist from revenge; but ere the messengers charged with the office had threaded the wilderness of plain and forest to the distant Ojibway lodges, the Sioux were struck upon by a scalping party, almost within reach of the guns of Fort Snelling. Under the circumstances which surrounded this unseasonable attack, I thought it but just to enlarge the Indians who were imprisoned, in order that they might be able, if occasion should rise, to protect their families. Shortly information reached me, from reliable sources, that the Pillagers, a warlike branch of the great Chippewa family, were mustering for a grand descent upon the St. Peter's, to reap a harvest of death in the valleys of their enemies. To add to the perplexing considerations involved in the relations between these tribes, the neglect of the United States to enforce the terms of a treaty concluded at Fort Snelling in 1843, by which their old hatred had been partially smothered, had greatly exasperated both sides, and seriously impaired the influence of government officers. By acts of its agents government had become a quasi party to this treaty, and the failure on its side to discharge the obligations it had voluntarily assumed, furnished to the Indians plausible pretext for the renewal of hostile collisions. Under these unpropitious auspices, the only alternative presented was a convocation of the two tribes, with a view either to open negotiations *de novo*, or by settlement of past differences to effect a recognition in full of the treaty of 1843.

Accordingly the hostile parties were assembled in conference at Fort Snelling, in June last, some seventy envoys representing the Chippewas, and yet a larger number the Sioux. The deliberations of these "wild republicans of the wilderness" were characterized by a decorum and propriety worthy of imitation by more august assemblages. The discourse of their orators was distinguished by freedom from acerbity, fluent eloquence, and sententious perspicuity, and their diction, never parsimonious of ornament, glowed with imagery. By the side of the civil and military officers of government who were present upon the occasion, and the groups of spectators who had been attracted by the novelty of the scene, the painted war chiefs, gaily decorated with feathers and medals, exhibited all the glare of a "pictured and dramatic contrast."

The details of the council have already been submitted to the department, and further recital is unnecessary. I desire, however, in this connexion to express my grateful appreciation of the valuable services and graceful hospitality of Capt. J. Monroe, at the time in command of Fort Snelling, and also of the efficient assistance rendered by Capt. J. B. S. Todd, commanding officer at Fort Gaines, Mr. Warren, interpreter, and other gentlemen, in inducing the Chippewas to attend the conference.

Exasperated as were these hostile tribes, and apprehensive as were their traders and half-breed relatives that a sanguinary war menaced the frontier, it affords me lively gratification to be able to say that, since the arrangement at that time made, not a solitary instance has arisen of a breach of the terms of the treaty of 1843 by any of the bands, either Sioux or Chippewa, parties to the council in June, 1850. The approval by the Indian Bureau of the action of that council has been communicated to each tribe, and its final decision, upon careful examination of the statements of both parties, that reparation was due the Chippewas. The sum of money remitted for this purpose has been expended in the purchase of provisions, clothing, presents, &c., which, in shape of atoning presents, have been distributed with cautious care, so that the relatives of the Chippewas who have been murdered in these affrays have received a larger than average share.

As the general right of control, on the part of the United States, in these matters, should be subject to no artificial rules of construction, which would defeat the wholesome guardianship exercised by government over the Indian, I have announced to the Pillagers, and to the *Wakpeton* and *Siseton* Sioux, that they would be held amenable to the terms of the treaty, though not parties to it, nor present at the council. In case these bands should exhibit indisposition to accede to the stipulations therein contained, it would indisputably be the duty of government to impose such terms as should seem proper, and, by duress or otherwise, compel their observance. Nor can fanciful pretensions, or judicial theories, concerning the *sovereignty* of Indian tribes, be objected to the practical application of this doctrine. Provisions exist disabling Indians from selling clothing, farming or cooking utensils, arms, horses, &c. In the trade and intercourse laws, disabilities are imposed and securities are provided, evincing the judgment of Congress that over such matters they possessed jurisdiction, and that it was expedient to exercise it; and in order to suppress the barbarous atrocities of savage warfare, should the imposition of even rigorous terms appear to conflict with the supposititious independence of the Indian, but another of the anomalies is presented, of which the general subject of the relative rights and duties of a civilized and barbarous people is so fruitful.

As a political community the Dacotahs live almost without law. Slight, indeed, among all the tribes of the Northwest is the influence of their chiefs; the braves, who constitute a sort of aristocratic estate, keep them in awe, and, through the depression of fear, the chiefs hesitate in council to express an independent opinion. For this reason, upon the occasion of transacting important business, they always insist upon the presence of a large number of their people. Should they sign a treaty, or do any other act binding upon their tribe, contrary to popular approbation, it is very probable that their lives would be the forfeit. At least, apprehension of such issue holds them in check.

As property is held in common, its rights are but slightly respected; and upon the lightest provocation an Indian will shoot the horse or other domestic animal of an enemy, and among them exists neither law nor usage to compel restitution. They have no courts, no officers, no statutes, no debts to collect, no damages to pay. The few vegetable productions raised by the industry of their women are appropriated by the less thrifty, whenever want or caprice dictates. As a consequence of this

communism, motive to industry, incitement to accumulation, desire for private property, is weak; and in this utter nakedness of rights and remedies lies the grand defect in the institutions, and the principal impediment to the civilization, of the red man.

Congress should extend over the aboriginal population a code of laws, mild and simple in character, to be enforced by the respective agents of the different tribes. The experiment has already been made of extending over them, to a certain extent, the action of criminal laws; but to elevate their social and political condition, government, in the exercise of paternal authority, should fashion a civil code, accommodated to their actual situation, elementary in its nature, securing plain rights, and providing positive remedies.

The *Winnebagoes*, during the past year, have shown a restless and mischievous disposition, which has added much to the embarrassments attending upon the business of this office. Questions of expediency and authority, as well as of finance and morals, have been implicated in their relations.

A segment of the tribe, after their nominal removal in 1848, remained in Wisconsin and Iowa, constituting a nucleus of attraction to those who were actually colonized upon the lands appropriated for them within this superintendency. Many of the latter, in spite of the vigilance of the officers of the department, and of the military stationed at the different posts in the Territory, returned to the vicinity of their old hunting-grounds; from whence, from representations made by the executive and people of Wisconsin, government, in the spring of 1850, felt constrained to enter into contract for their removal. Impressed at the time with the conviction that the representations of the people of Wisconsin, as to the inconvenience resulting from the presence of these Indians, were highly exaggerated, nothing that has since transpired has tended to destroy or affect this conviction. The *Winnebagoes*, unless inflamed by liquor, are rarely rude to the whites, and, unless goaded by want, seldom trespass upon the property of others. Be this, however, as it may, it is notorious among those who come most often in contact with them that this people have remained in Wisconsin mainly through solicitations of citizens of that State, and that others, whom such solicitations would not be apt to influence, have returned because barriers equally strong do not there oppose the gratification of their inordinate attachment to ardent spirits. Let Wisconsin legislation inhibit vending or giving Indians ardent spirits within State limits, and let rigorous police enforce such legislation, and but trivial apprehensions need be entertained of annoyance from the *Winnebagoes*.

The recent arrival at Fort Snelling of a company of dragoons, so long wanted, will greatly assist in intercepting the migration southward of this discontented people. Though it must be admitted that, in a sparsely settled country, with paths and by-ways known only to the Indian, leading through treacherous morass and tangled wilderness which no soldiery can penetrate, difficulties will be found, inherent and almost insurmountable, to confining them to their country, if disposed to wander.

The *Mississippi* bands would unquestionably expatriate themselves, if forced to retire from the river to the vicinity of the agency; and the only alternative left is to open farms, license trading houses, &c., in their present locality, though in fearful proximity to the haunts of the whiskey trader. To the healthy moral tone which shall ensue from an augment-

ing population on the east side of the river, we must look for the expulsion of this detestable class of traders, and the suppression of a ruinous traffic, which, in case of the Indian, infallibly destroys the effect of individual character.

In a communication addressed to the department of date April 16, 1850, I suggested the propriety of Congress extending the operation of the trade and intercourse laws over public lands contiguous to Indian territory which have not become subject to private entry. As individuals residing upon these lands are technically trespassers, and as the fee is in government, this kind of jurisdiction could with great propriety and utility be exercised. It is while in the transition state, after the extinction of the aboriginal title, and prior to the settlement of a white population sufficiently restrained by moral principle, that territory thus situated, without law, is made the theatre of Indian whiskey trade. A jurisdiction of this nature is essential to the safety of the Indian, and its extent must be determined by those who are called to exercise it. Of the authority of Congress so to legislate, no doubts can exist. The right reposes upon no metaphysical fgment; and the only doubt is, how far expediency and discretion require that such jurisdiction should be exercised:

The Winnebago school, which has long been under the superintendence of Rev. D. Lowry, has been suspended since June last, at which time that gentleman resigned his post. As soon as information of his withdrawal reached me, I notified your office, and urged the opportunity as propitious for introducing manual labor schools, agreeably to the design long entertained by the department. In daily expectation of receiving instructions upon this subject, I have, up to this time, deferred directing the reopening of the school. I do not deem it essential that the children should be boarded at these schools, but rather concur with the views advanced by agent Fletcher in this connexion.

The Chippewas number within the limits of the United States about eight thousand souls. Of this number, four hundred, at the present time, reside in the State of Michigan, three thousand in Wisconsin, and the remaining four thousand five hundred in the Territory of Minnesota. As those living in Michigan and Wisconsin, on lands ceded to government, will soon fall under the jurisdiction of this superintendency, having been ordered to remove to the country appropriated for them within this Territory, I have thought proper to embrace them in a brief sketch of the history, numbers, villages, and modes of livelihood of the different divisions of the tribe. For much of my information upon this subject, I am indebted to the researches of Mr. W. W. Warren, an educated Ojibway half-breed.

Five thousand Chippewas are equal parties to, and receive annuities under, the treaties of St. Peter's in 1837, and of La Pointe in 1842. Of all treaties from time to time entered into by the several bands of this tribe, these two are in every respect the most important. In these treaties; they ceded to the United States all their possessions in Wisconsin and Michigan, comprising the rich mineral district which extends along the south coast of Lake Superior, and the valuable pineries which skirt Black, Chippewa, St. Croix, Rum, and Wisconsin rivers, and tributaries. For this large cession they receive annually, for the respective periods of twenty and twenty-five years, the sum of sixty-four thousand dollars, in goods, money, &c. The parties to these treaties, with the exception of the Mississippi division, numbering some eleven hundred, still reside



## Doc. No. 1.

upon the lands they have ceded. By treaty provisions, the term of their stay was left optional with the President; and not till last spring was a mandate for their removal given by the Chief Magistrate of the country.

Beside the body of five thousand who receive annuities under treaties at St. Peter's, La Pointe, and Fond du Lac, a division of one thousand, known as the Pillager Chippewas, residing in Minnesota, receive a stated amount of goods under the treaty of Leech lake in 1847, wherein they sold the lands which have been set apart for the Menomonies. The remaining body of two thousand residing in this Territory receive neither annuities nor presents.

The Chippewas are a well-marked type and leading tribe of the Algonquin stock. They call themselves *Ojibwaig*—the plural of *Ojibway*, from *Ojibwah*, "puckered" or "drawn up." According to an eminent writer, this name "denotes a peculiarity in their voice or manner of utterance." But, as there is no discernible "pucker" in their voice, or mode of speaking their really musical language, a more natural genesis of the word could probably be derived from a circumstance in their past history. Upwards of two centuries ago, they were driven by the Iroquois or Six Nations of New York into the straits of Mackinaw, where Lakes Huron, Michigan, and Superior are "puckered" into a small channel, or narrow compass. Prior to this event, there is nothing in their traditions, or in the writings of early travellers, to indicate that they were known by the name of *Ojibwaig*. When interrogated upon the subject, some of their old men affirm that they are named after the *Ojibway* moccasin, a peculiarly-made article, "puckered into a seam the whole length of the foot."

The history of this tribe, prior to eight generations ago, is collected entirely from oral traditions, which savor of the marvellous or supernatural, and from which but vague and unsatisfactory deductions can be drawn. From these traditions, however, we learn that they once were familiar with the salt ocean, that they lived on a large river, again on a great lake, where they exterminated a tribe they call the *Meendua*, and last in a large centre town on an island in the bay of *Shag-uh-waum-ik-ong*, on Lake Superior, or *Keeche Gumme*. The old men of the tribe agree in saying that to this spot their ancestors first came, about eight generations or two hundred and forty years ago, estimating an Indian generation at thirty years. They were driven from the east by powerful tribes, whom they denominate *Nodswaig*, meaning "adders." These were the Iroquois or Six Nations of New York and Canada, who, coming first in contact with whites, became first armed with their deadly weapons, giving them great advantage over more western and remote tribes, who still wielded the primitive weapon of bow and arrow. Driven westwardly upon Lake Superior, the Ojibwas came in collision with the *Ab-boin-ee* Sioux, or "Roasters," and the *O-dug-aumeeg*, "Opposite-side people," or Foxes. These two tribes became their inveterate enemies, and for a long time hemmed them in upon the island of La Pointe, where they subsisted mainly by fishing and agriculture. From this period, they relate their own history with considerable accuracy. Their village and cultivated grounds occupied a space upon the island about three miles long and two broad. Here they cherished a perpetual fire, as a symbol of their nationality, and in their civil polity maintained a certain system—very much confused and tinged, however, with their religious and medicinal beliefs. The *A-auh-wauh* or Loon totem family constituted the royal line; and the

*Mukwah* or Bear family led them to war, and protected them from the inroads of their enemies. The rites of *Me da we-win*, or their mode of worshipping the Great Spirit and the lesser spirits which fill earth, sky, and waters, were in those days practised in their purest and most original form. Upon the island was erected a large wigwam, called the *Me-da-we-gaun*, in which the holier rites of their religion were practised. The building, though probably rude in structure and perishable in materials, was yet the temple of a powerful tribe, and, in their religious phraseology, the island is still known by the name of *Me-da-we-gaun*.

The Ojibwas were for a time so harassed by the Sioux and Foxes that they were not even safe from attack upon the island of La Pointe, though situate some miles from the main shore of the lake. Twice their enemies found opportunity to land among them in the night and carry off prisoners and scalps. It was not until the earlier French traders had supplied them in a measure with fire-arms that they became formidable to their enemies. From this era, now about two centuries ago, can be dated the disposal of the Chippewas from their island home, and the expansion of their bands along the shore of the lake, and over the country in the interior. In a severe engagement on Point *Shag-ah-waum-ik-ong*, they killed over one hundred Sioux warriors; and, in a lake fight near the mouth of Montreal river, they killed and drowned upwards of three hundred Foxes, who had intruded upon their island in the night and taken prisoners. In a concentrated effort, they destroyed, with one war party, six villages of Foxes, scattered along the Chippewa river. About eighty years ago, the Foxes made their last stand against them at the Falls of St. Croix. The Chippewas, led by their war chief *Waub-o-jeeg*, were victorious, and from that time the Foxes finally retired from the country. Gaining possession of the head-waters of the Mississippi, it became an easy matter for the Chippewas to descend in their enemies' country. Within two centuries they have occupied by conquest a tract of country extending west from Lake Superior to the Mississippi, and south from Red river of the North and Selkirk's settlement to Lake Michigan. Diverted by the tempting resources and lured by the varied seductions of so extended a region, they have become separated into several divisions, of which a brief sketch will here be given.

*Lake Superior Chippewas.*—This body number about thirteen hundred, and are known as the *Ké-che-gümme-win-in-e-wug*, or Great lake men. The principal villages are Ance, *Keweenaw*, Ontonagon, La Pointe, Fond du Lac, and *Grand Portage, on the lake shore*. They subsist mainly on the excellent fish with which the lake abounds. Since 1842 they have received the services of four blacksmiths, three farmers, and two carpenters—embracing, with the exception of one blacksmith and one farmer, all the laborers allowed the entire quota of bands who were parties to the treaties of 1837 and 1842. In consequence of this help, among this division, flattering progress has been made.

The Ance band, numbering three hundred, have become comparatively civilized. They dwell in houses, assume the costume of the whites, and are essentially agriculturists. Their chief and some of the principal men have been admitted to the rights of citizenship in the State of Michigan.

The La Pointe band number about four hundred. Among them are many who are partially civilized, and, beside dwelling in houses and owning cattle, are devout members either of Catholic or Protestant churches.

Among the elder chiefs and head-men, however, are others still attached to primitive customs. The religion of their fathers is engrained upon the hearts of these, and guides their daily habits of life. The improvement of this band for the past ten years has been gradual and sure. They own a large farm on Bad river, from which they raise corn and potatoes sufficient for their own consumption, and not unfrequently a surplus for sale. They also manufacture large quantities of maple sugar, which they sell to their traders, and catch and salt fish, for which they find a ready market.

The Fond du Lac band, who reside upon unceded lands in Minnesota, number about four hundred. They are much less advanced in the arts of civilization than the two bands last mentioned, and depend for subsistence upon the scanty and precarious supplies furnished by the chase. One cause of this is the absence of good soil in the vicinity of their present location.

The Ontonagon and Grand Portage bands number a little over one hundred each.

These lake-shore Chippewas have an inexhaustible resource in the fish which plentifully abound in the waters of the lake. They are naturally well disposed towards the whites, docile, and harmless. Owing to their distance from the Sioux, they have not, for the past half century, joined the war parties of their more western brethren.

*Wisconsin and Chippewa river division.*—This fragment of the tribe number about eighteen hundred, and are known as the *Be ton-uk-an-ub-yig*, or "Those that live along the woods." Their principal villages are at Lac du Flambeau, Vieux Desert, Pelican lake, Lac Contereville, Pukwaawun, Lac Shatae, and *Mon-o nimik-au* lake—all in the State of Wisconsin, except Vieux Desert, which lies in Michigan. Most of these villages are located upon lakes which form the heads of the Wisconsin and Chippewa rivers. These lakes are remote from the white settlements on Lake Superior and the Mississippi, and are surrounded by dense and trackless forests and swamps. At these villages a few families plant potatoes and corn, but not enough for consumption during the winter. The wild rice which abounds in the vicinity forms the main staple of subsistence. Though numerically composing almost a moiety of the bands parties to the treaties at St. Peter's and La Pointe, they have received little, if any, aid from the different funds provided by government. This neglect has probably arisen from their remoteness from the agency at La Pointe. Seldom do over one-third of this people appear to draw the annuities to which they are entitled for the sale of every inch of their extensive territory. After their rice is gathered in the fall, they descend the Wisconsin, *Manedouish*, and Chippewa rivers, to hunt the deer and large game which there abound. During the entire winter they sojourn in this region, coming in contact with the white population attracted thither by the pineries. Enticed among the lumbermen by attachment to ardent spirits, many families, especially on the Wisconsin, remain the year round. These have become demoralized and miserable, forming a perfect nuisance to the whites, who are fast occupying the country.

The bands residing upon the Chippewa and its tributaries are less degenerate and more manly. As far back as their oldest men can remember, they have warred with the Sioux. Forming, with the St. Croix, Mississippi, and Pillager divisions, the vanguard of their nation in its westward advance, they have stood the brunt of war, and been fearfully

mischievous in these wretched border frays. With this people no serious difficulty has yet occurred. They are peaceably disposed to the whites, but much attached to the country they have sold.

The Wisconsin Chippewas are physically larger and stronger than their more northern brethren.

*The St. Croix division.*—This portion of the tribe reside upon the St. Croix river, on lands, lying partly in Wisconsin and partly in Minnesota, ceded in 1837 by the treaty of St. Peter's. They number about eight hundred, and have their villages at Upper St. Croix lake, *Num-a-guag-um*, *Po-ka go-mon*, Yellow, and Rice lakes, and on Snake river. They are known among the tribe as the *Mun ó-min ik-a-she-ug*, or "Rice Makers." The country they occupy abounds in wild rice, and formerly these bands were noted for gathering large quantities of it. Since the sale of their country, they have become the most miserable and degenerate of their tribe. Living altogether among the pineries, which of late years have been so much resorted to by the whites, their deterioration, through the agency of intoxicating drinks, has been rapid, and almost without parallel. Murders among themselves have become of frequent occurrence; and quarrels arising in drunken brawls have caused feuds between families which have grown so serious that small war parties have been fitted out against one another. During the past few years, a number of whites have also been murdered, and a most aggravating case of homicide occurred the past summer.

This state of things calls for prompt action from government. Living but a short distance from their own lands about Mille Lac, they should, without delay, be removed thither; though, after removal, it would probably require a force to keep them within bounds. The residue of the tribe labor under the belief that the bad conduct of the "Rice Makers" has accelerated the mandate of the President for their removal from the ceded lands; hence the St. Croix bands are obnoxious to their brethren, and no measure, even of forcible removal, would excite for them sympathy. For their own good, as well as for the safety of the white population who are exposed to their depredations, their immediate removal should be enforced. To carry this object into effect, it will be necessary to settle their bloody family feuds. At present, they fear one another much more than they fear any common enemy, and they will not coalesce until their implacable resentments are appeased. It is proper to mention, the St. Croix lake band, numbering over one hundred, have kept aloof from the white settlements, fearing to be implicated in the acts of their brethren, and have even gradually removed towards Lake Superior. The chief of the Snake river band, *Nodin*, and a principal man, *Mun-o-niwik-ash-an*, have migrated this summer to Mille Lac, and located within their own lines, and are inducing as many as possible of their bands to follow their example.

*Mississippi Chippewas.*—These bands are known as the *Ke che se-be-win-o-wing*, or "Great-river men." They dwell in Minnesota, on lands of which they still hold the possessory interest. Their numbers amount to eleven hundred; and their principal villages are at Sandy lake, Mille Lac, Rabbit river, and Gull lake. According to accounts of their old men, little over a century has elapsed since a large party of Chippewa warriors, led by their war chief *Bi-ans-wah*, sallied from the shores of Lake Superior, and conquered a Sioux village, at that period, located at Sandy lake.

Here they made a stand; and at this lake for many years flourished their metropolitan village. From this spot marched the war parties which drove the Sioux from Leech, Winnepeg, Red, and the Mille lakes. Their hostile incursions even extended to the Minnesota river, and their hunts to Red river on the west, and Rum river on the south. Throughout this entire region, death has held its carnival, and the bones of Sioux and Chippewa alike whiten its soil. Twice within a century have the Mississippi Chippewas been nearly exterminated by their enemies, but, receiving accessions from Lake Superior, they have held their footing tenacious to the last. Their own country becoming devoid of game, necessity has been the goad which has impelled them still westward, and they now roam over the whole country north and east of the St. Peter's. The feud between them and the Sioux has continued with brief intervals to the present time; and has infused into them a warlike spirit. The eagle plume, denoting the death of an enemy in battle, is with them the highest badge of distinction.

After the treaty at St. Peter's, in 1837, the Mississippi Chippewas received their first payment of annuities at Lake St. Croix. But on their return, through the folly of the Pillagers, they incurred the displeasure of the Sioux, who fell upon them in force, at night, and massacred over a hundred, mostly women and children. The Mille Lac band were almost cut off to a man. This occurrence changed the locality of their payment to La Pointe, and to receive their annuities the members of this division were yearly obliged to traverse hundreds of miles. The sub-agency, also, which had been located at Crow Wing, was from this time discontinued, and, as a natural sequence, the vigilant supervision of government over them much deranged.

In this state they continued up to the convention at *Fond du Lac* in 1847, wherein they sold to the United States the country at present occupied by the Winnebagoes. They also in this treaty stipulated for an agent to reside among them, and for the payment of their share of annuities upon the Mississippi. A farmer and blacksmith have been allowed them, and for two years back they have of their own accord reserved from their annuities one thousand dollars *per annum* for an agricultural fund. A farm last year was located at Gull lake, in a tract covered with a heavy growth of maple timber; and the lower bands of this division, who had been accustomed to rove over ceded territory and Sioux lands, have been induced to move to Gull lake, and commence farming. They have become convinced of the necessity of agriculture; and many families, who heretofore had never planted a potato or a grain of corn, have now little patches of cultivated ground, from which they raise almost enough for their winter support. During planting time last spring, they procured liquor from ceded lands below Fort Gaines; and, on account of a sudden inroad of the Sioux, which resulted in the death of a favorite son of one of their chiefs, the war fever raged fiercely, causing them to neglect farming operations. Notwithstanding these disadvantages, over one thousand bushels of potatoes have been raised this season at Gull lake, and a respectable quantity of corn, turnips, and pumpkins. There are five chiefs residing here with their bands. The advantages attached to the location are not sufficient to accommodate them all, and another farm should be opened in the spring either on Long or White Fish lake.

The Mille Lac band number about three hundred. Being removed



forty or fifty miles from any white settlement, and possessing a lake abounding in fish and wild rice, and bordered by extensive maple groves, they live amid greater plenty than any of their surrounding brethren.

The Rabbit river band, numbering over one hundred, are anxious to become farmers. Last spring they eagerly availed themselves of tools and seed furnished from the agricultural fund.

The Sandy lake band number about three hundred. For the last five years they have been allowed a farmer and blacksmith, and among them is a mission house. Notwithstanding these favors, they have not improved. Their location is blessed with few natural advantages: the lake affords no rice, and but few fish. The occasional flooding of their fields by the Mississippi has discouraged them, and their farm for two years past has been discontinued. For two years their rice crops have failed, and the majority of this band have passed the winters in the vicinity of Crow Wing and Fort Gaines, on ceded lands, hunting and begging for a living.

*The Pillagers*,—This branch of the Chippewa tribe resides on unceded lands in Minnesota, west of the Mississippi. They number one thousand and fifty; and have their villages at Leech and Ottertail lakes. They are called *Muk-un-dua-win-in-e-wing*, or the "Men who take by force." Only in their distinctive name do they differ from the Chippewas of the Mississippi and Lake Superior: they spring from the same stock, speak in every respect the same language. They were invited to the treaty at St. Peter's in 1837, and made parties thereto—their chief, *Flat Mouth*, being the first to affix his signature; but, through the caprice and injustice of the other bands, the Pillagers have been refused their share in the annuities accruing under the treaty. This bad faith has created a breach between them and their brethren of Lake Superior and the Mississippi; and it will be extremely difficult to persuade them to coalesce with the latter, and hold with them, as mutual advantage dictates, lands in common.

The Pillagers own in their own right a tract of country four hundred miles in area, interspersed with innumerable fresh-water lakes, which abound in fish. The region has been well suited to their roving modes of life; but, as the animals which are valuable for food or furs have receded, the hunters seek their game upon the lands of the Sioux.

In 1847, they ceded by treaty about six hundred thousand acres of their best hunting-ground as a home for the Menomónies. For this they annually receive for five years a stated amount of goods, averaging about three dollars per head. The insignificance of this annuity causes ill-will among themselves, and dissatisfaction with government. They evidently misunderstand the terms of the treaty; and a feeling of distrust, even of hostility, is generating in their breasts towards the United States.

Of the Chippewas residing within the limits of the United States, the Pillagers have been the least infected by intercourse with a depraved white population. But, since the payment of their small annuity, and the introduction of the Winnebagoes into their vicinity, a gradual change has taken place in their character. They have never received encouragement to become agriculturists, and are therefore entirely destitute of the necessary implements for farming. Last summer their rice crop entirely failed, and on this article they depend mostly for their winter's support. Hunger and starvation menace them; and, in order to procure means of sustenance,

their hunters this winter will be forced to press westward till they find the buffalo.

Their country lies in an excellent climate, and possesses many natural advantages; their lakes are surrounded by extensive and beautiful maple bottoms; and, could their attention be directed to agriculture, and some slight help afforded them, they would soon become independent of charity.

Within a few years past, a fragment of the band have moved gradually to the western outskirts of their country, and established themselves at Ottertail lake. These now number some three hundred. They hunt altogether upon Sioux land, as recognised by the lines established by the treaty at Prairie du Chien in 1825.

*The northern or Red lake division.*—In this division are embraced all the remaining bands, dwelling in the United States, which have descended from the main trunk of that tribe; who, making their way through the Sault Ste. Marie, spread along the south shore of Lake Superior, and from La Pointe scattered over the country of their present occupancy by way of the St. Louis river and Sandy lake.

The fact of their receiving no annuities draws a distinct line of demarcation between this and the other divisions of the Ojibwas.

Their principal villages are at Pembina and at Red, Cass, and Winnipeg lakes. From a partial census taken in 1846 by J. P. Hays, esq., sub agent at La Pointe, their number was estimated at twelve hundred.

The Red lake and Pembina bands derive their subsistence chiefly from agriculture. To this mode of life they have been led by the persuasions of their excellent missionaries, and by the example of the northern half-breeds, with whom they have frequent communication. According to estimates of their traders, they will this year produce not less than two thousand bushels of corn.

In the winter season, they move their camps west of the Red river, to hunt the buffalo, which still abound in that region. In summer, some join the hunting caravans of the Red river half breeds. They have lived in a state of constant warfare with the upper or Sisseton bands of Sioux, and only in obedience to the wishes of government have they refrained during the past summer from fitting out war parties.

Notwithstanding the boundaries of the different northern tribes were plainly marked and defined by the treaty at Prairie du Chien in 1826, the Red lake bands and the Pillagers claim, by title of conquest and actual possession, a large tract of country lying west of Red river. This matter, at the present time, is much agitated among these bands; and, as their head chiefs were not present to represent their interests at the convention of Prairie du Chien, the claim perhaps deserves consideration.

The chieftainship among the Red lake and Pembina bands is a fruitful subject of contest. *Wa-wan-je-guon* has for some years been the chief recognised by government; but he is represented as a savage of limited influence with his bands, and not belonging to the hereditary family of chiefs. *Wa-wush-kin-ik-a*, or "Crooked Arm," is the hereditary chief, and is said to be much respected by his fellows.

Some years ago, *Wa-wan-je-guon*, with a party of his young men, being on a war path, came across a village of the "Gros Ventres," towards the sources of the Missouri river. With the inhabitants of this village they smoked the pipe of peace, and in course of their council learned from their

old men that once the smoke of the "Gros Ventres" lodges arose at Sandy lake; that they had had a large village of earthen houses at the mouth of the Savannah river, which empties into the St. Louis; and that the Sioux had driven them from that country, and pursued them to the Rocky mountains, thinning their ranks, till but a broken remnant remained of their once numerous tribe. The spot described by the "Gros Ventres" as the site of their ancient village was afterwards examined by an intelligent trader, to whom *Wa wan-je-guon* had narrated the tale, and traces of mounds and remains of earthen huts were discovered, to corroborate the statement. Though not immediately connected with the history of the Chippewas, I have introduced this fact as one of some importance in tracing the early history and movements of the various tribes who at different times have inhabited this Territory.

The Cass and Winnepeg lake bands number about five hundred. They live mostly by fishing and hunting; and, their country having become nearly destitute of game, they are miserably poor, and, in order to subsist, must direct their attention to agriculture. This people have never received help from government, and the only encouragement given them by whites has proceeded from the missionaries who have lately settled among them. The fire on the hearthstone of these Christian pioneers is the only sunshine which illumines the darkened pathway of these distressed and destitute bands. Their endeavors to enlighten their ignorance and improve their temporal condition cannot be too highly lauded; but their means are small, and, to effect permanent good, it is imperative that assistance be extended to them.

As the northern Chippewas receive no annuities, they would gladly sell a portion of their lands to relieve themselves from the utter poverty which presses upon them, and become recipients of government bounty.

The influence of Flat Mouth, Pillager head chief, extends over all these bands; and their chiefs in council have solemnly agreed to abide by his experience and advice.

*Sug-wun-dug-ah-win-in-e-wug*.—This section of the Chippewa tribe inhabit the north coast of Lake Superior, within the lines of Minnesota. They are denominated *Sug-wun-dug-ah-win-in-e-wug*, or "Men who live amongst the thick fir woods." By old French traders they were called the "Bois Fort" or "Hard Woods." They number within our limits about eight hundred, and have villages at Rainy and Vermilion lakes. They hunt over the country which stretches from the Lake of the Woods to the mouth of Pigeon river.

This extensive tract is unadapted to agriculture, lies in an almost arctic climate, and abounds in swamps and thick, interminable forests of fir. The copper and other minerals which are found upon the north coast of Lake Superior and among the *Mis-ah-ay* heights of the interior are the only loadstone which can ever attract an American population to this portion of Minnesota, though the inexhaustible fisheries of Lake Superior may in progress of time augment its growth and importance.

The band living upon these lands spring from a branch of the Chippewa tribe who separated from the main body, in Canada, when first commenced the retrograde movement before the advance of their powerful eastern enemies, the *Nod-o-waig*, or Six Nations. This section moved westward along the north shore of Lake Superior, and never effected a junction with their brethren at the central town of La Pointe.

To this body belong the *Musk-e-goes*, or "Swamp people," the *O-dish-quag-um-ees*, or "Last Water people," and other bands scattered through the British possessions. The *O-dish-quag-um-ees* are the division of Chippewas mentioned by Mr. Schoolcraft as pure Algonquins.

These bands all speak the same language as the more southern divisions; but there is a variance in their pronunciation of certain words extracted from the same root, and their accentuation is entirely different.

This people have little intercourse with Americans, and trade mostly with the Hudson's Bay Company. A few enterprising American traders have sent among them outfits; but the animals which are valuable for fur are rapidly disappearing, and the trade is comparatively worthless.

The *Sug-wun-dug-ah-win-in-e-wug* are miserably poor, depending for subsistence upon the precarious supplies of the chase. They rely for their winter's support upon the rabbit and reindeer. Last year the rabbit almost entirely disappeared, having been swept off by a distemper. Great distress ensued, and, during the winter, thirteen of their number literally starved to death. This season the rice crop has failed, and this people anticipate with aching hearts the sufferings and privations of the approaching winter. Our government has shown them but little attention, and their predilections are in favor of the British, who have treated them with much kindness.

The entire Chippewa tribe are divided into fifteen families, upon the *totemic* principle, to each of which are four subdivisions. Each family has a crest or symbol of some bird, fish, or animal, called in their nomenclature the *totem*, to the origin of each of which some legend attaches. The system is ancient, and dates as far back as their most unnatural and absurd traditions extend. Though divided by thousands of miles, and unconnected for generations, members of the same *totem* cannot intermarry or cohabit with one another. The *totem* descends in the male line.

The *Ah-auh-wauh*, or *Loon totem*, compose the royal line. "Great Buffalo," the present head of this family, was born at La Pointe, in Lake Superior, during the revolutionary war. From tender years he has borne a conspicuous part in the history of his tribe, and has signed every treaty to which they have become parties for the last thirty years. One circumstance in his past life has caused him great mortification. The creed of the Shawnee prophet, brother of Tecumseh, spread like wildfire among the northern and western tribes. Legates were sent from tribe to tribe, and village to village, and Buffalo became a firm believer, and with him believed his tribe. At Point Shag-a-waum-ik-ong he collected his people, and instructed them in the mysteries of the new faith. He even started with over two hundred canoes to go in search of the prophet, and took along with him the corpse of a child, which he fully believed the prophet could restore to life. At the Pictured Rocks, on Lake Superior, he met the trader Michel Cadotte, who with great difficulty succeeded in turning him back. At the time "Great Buffalo" was not apprized that the object of the prophet and Tecumseh was the expulsion of the whites from the territory of the northwest.

The *Aud-je-jauk*, or "Crane," and the *A-waus-is-ee*, or "Catfish," are noted *totems*. The *Muk-wah*, or "Bear family," comprise the war chiefs.

At the time of the treaty at Prairie du Chien in 1826, the Chippewas

had but seven principal chiefs. Each of these had his war chief and *osh-ka-ba-was*, or "serving man." The latter office was hereditary, but the former position was secured by brave conduct in war. In later years a bad practice has obtained among government agents, of breaking and creating chiefs at pleasure. To such extent has this been carried, that among this tribe there are now nearly sixty chiefs; while, twelve years ago; there were but seven principal, and less than twelve sub-chiefs. The evil consequences are visible in the envy and dissensions engendered among themselves. Frequently, chiefs have been created through the influence of traders; and, as these feel bound to support the interests of the trader to whose offices they are indebted for their dignity, when the latter disagree, the quarrel is transferred, with increased acrimony, to the Indians.

The *Me-da-we*, or priesthood, interfere but little in the civil polity of the tribe, and are admitted to the national councils—not as a class, but solely on personal considerations.

It is to be regretted that the appropriation of Congress to defray the expenses of removal and subsistence of the Chippewas from the lands ceded by them in Michigan and Wisconsin was not made at a day sufficiently early to warrant a removal this fall. In these high latitudes, the removal of a whole people after the first of November would be attended with much hardship, both to them and to the officers and employes attached to the service; and the probability is, that active measures will have to be suspended until next spring.

Early in this year, however, a plan of removal was fully matured in this office, and agents, ready for service at a moment's notice, were designated to superintend each band, and counsel and assist them upon the march. Provisions for subsistence were placed at convenient points of *depot* upon the line; and, to insure the greatest despatch, a gentleman of great influence with the tribe was appointed to superintend the removal, and aid the sub-agent in the additional duties thereby imposed. Should the department defer further action until spring, it is to be hoped that we may still profit by what has already been done.

Preparatory also to the removal, early in the summer, I visited the Ojibwa country, for the purpose of selecting a suitable site for an agency. Composing the party of exploration were Judge Cooper, of the supreme court of the Territory, J. S. Watrous, Chippewa sub-agent, Mr. Warren, and other gentlemen. Our departure from St. Paul occurred about the middle of June; and from the Falls of St. Anthony to Sauk rapids we enjoyed the accommodation of a steamer.

The appearance of the Mississippi below and above the falls is entirely dissimilar. Below, the banks are bold and precipitous; above, the inclination is gradual, with a gentle ascent as far back as the eye can reach. The country is principally prairie, though well wooded, and pretty well watered, either by bright, beautiful, and gushing springs issuing from the banks of the river, crystal brooks coursing from the highlands, or transparent and limpid lakes dotting the plain. The prairie is fertile, undulating, and broken here and there by green groves of handsome oaks.

From Sauk rapids we journeyed by land to Crow Wing, at which point we met the *voyageurs* who were to be our pilots above. Crossing the Mississippi above Crow Wing, we directed our course to Gull lake. In the centre of this lake is a high conical pile of boulders, looking as if



rolled up by the studied efforts of art into a kind of cone, upon which the gulls, a bird which abounds here, lay and hatch. The lake abounds in the choicest species of fish, and in the vicinity are found sugar bushes and rice fields.

Traversing in our canoes this lake, which is about five miles in width and twelve to fourteen in length, we entered, after a portage of a mile and a half, Lake Sibley; from thence, with a portage of two miles, we came to Spirit lake, and followed an outlet from that into Cooper, a large and beautiful lake; thence we passed through White Fish lake, and up Pine river to a rapid stream which was named Stanly river. The wood upon this river is pine, oak, maple, birch, &c. The shores are fertile; the water pure, but of slight amber color, occasioned by the immense pine forests through which it runs. From this, after making several short portages, and crossing a number of small lakes, we came to *Sa na-be* lake. This is the summit of the ganglionic chain of lakes which stretches over this country, and abounds in the Indian edibles of fish and rice. The margin is thickly timbered with small trees of every variety, and in the rear is fine natural meadow. Passing over Little Boy lake, which is some six or seven miles long and two wide, and down Little Boy river, we entered the great *reservoir*, Leech lake.

This is a very extensive sheet of water, being about twenty-five miles in length and from fifteen to eighteen in width. Its shores have a very crooked outline, which, with its nine bays, give it an oblong circumference of about one hundred and sixty miles. Ice forms upon it about the middle of November, and leaves about the middle of May. The coast is hedged in with boulders, piled up along the margin sometimes five and six feet above the water. The lands around are fertile, sugar trees are abundant, and rice is obtained in large quantities. The lake has capacity for supplying at least three thousand souls. Every article of food which the Indian needs for subsistence can be found either in its bosom or upon its shores. The fish are abundant and of great variety, comprising the whitefish, the tullbe, musketon, bass, sunfish, and bullhead. Turtles of magnificent size and flavor are also found. After a boisterous passage over this lake, through a heavy sea, which ran so high that the boat astern of us, not more than twenty yards distant, with sails extending fifteen feet above deck, could not be seen, we made the trading post of George Bango, a Metis or cross of the African and Indian.

After spending a day or two at Leech lake, we commenced our return voyage, intending to describe a water circle, and descend by the course of the Mississippi. Making several portages, we once more, after a considerable absence, found ourselves floating on its waters in *Cass lake*—so named from General Cass, whose exploring expedition on the upper Mississippi in 1820 terminated here. This sheet is an expansion of the Mississippi river, about one hundred and forty-nine miles from its source in Lake Itasca. It is worthy of note, that, so far north as 47° 30', the missionaries had fields of *winter* wheat growing, and all kinds of planted vegetation looked fine. Cass lake is in several respects a beautiful body of water; it is full of islands, and about sixteen miles long and nearly as broad.

The oars of our *voyageurs*, keeping time to their cheerful boat song, sent us rapidly over its swelling waves into another pretty watery ganglion called Lake Winnëbigoshish; and thence with all possible speed we

descended the river to Sandy lake, at the outlet of which the Mississippi is three hundred and thirty-one feet wide.

Sandy lake is about twelve miles long and six or seven wide. It derives its name from its sandy beaches, which are variegated with quartz pebbles, colored in all the shades of red, from a bright vermilion to a brown, including often many fine specimens of carnelions and agates. The lake shores are hilly, and the country around arid and unproductive. The lake is famous among *voyageurs* and fur traders as the terminus of the old trading route from Lake Superior to the Mississippi. It is distant seventy-five miles in a nearly straight line due west from the *Pond du Lac* of that "very great water."

At this place we determined temporarily to locate the agency, though our election was controlled by other circumstances than the natural advantages of the site. *Leech lake* is the place; but, for prudential reasons already adverted to, its selection was placed out of question.

In this connexion I would respectfully invite the attention of the department to a communication from this office of date July 16, 1850, urging the policy of entering into conventional arrangement with the Pillagers with a view of opening their country to the use and occupancy of the other bands of Chippewas. These lands should be held by tenancy in common, subject to the unrestricted use of all the members of the tribe.

Let this be done, and a much more desirable site for an agency can be had—one that will be permanent, accessible to the Indians, and convenient for government. Should the department coincide with the views advanced in that letter, and direct the initial for locating the permanent agency of the entire tribe at *Leech lake*, the slight improvements which, with great economy, have been made during the past summer at Sandy lake, could be turned to account as the residence of an Indian farmer.

Although a formal order to remove has at no time been communicated to the Chippewas occupying the ceded lands in Michigan and Wisconsin, yet, under instructions from your bureau, they were early informed that during the year they would be called upon so to do. Many of them, during the past season, have voluntarily migrated to the seat of the agency, and these will require supplies from government for their subsistence during the winter; for to expose them to privation would exert a baleful influence upon the residue of the tribe, who will be expected to remove the coming spring.

Officers of the Indian department at different times have pressed the purchase of the Chippewa country east of the Mississippi. This region lies altogether within the limits of Minnesota, north of a line running nearly due east from the mouth of Crow Wing river. A narrow strip of the country, to which allusion has already been made, on the northwest shore of Lake Superior, is represented to hold large deposits of copper ore. This it might be politic to treat for. On other portions is some valuable pine, though but a limited amount. The privilege of cutting this might be extended to our white population; but not an acre of the residue can I conceive government will ever need for its citizens. It is a country no American population would ever occupy. Most of it is interminable swamps, with occasional sand ridges and rice lakes. In short, it is just suited to the habits of the people who at present inhabit it, and to no others.

With this estimate of the country, in order to quiet the apprehension of further removals entertained by the Chippewas, I think it would be wise and humane for government to guaranty them, by solemn act of legislation, the undisturbed possession forever of these regions.

*The Metis or-Half-breeds of the Red river of the North* number eleven hundred souls, and are mostly of a mixed descent of Chippewa and Canadian French. Owing to their apparent seclusion from the world, the accounts given of them have been meagre and jejune; yet already have they laid a solid foundation for the fabric of social improvement, and, as a political community, present many interesting features for consideration. By the laws of Minnesota, they are admitted to the rights of citizenship, and, by means of annual caravans, carry on an extensive and profitable commerce with our citizens. Many of their traders, during the past season, have been robbed by the Pillagers, through whose territory they are compelled to pass in pursuing the trail to St. Paul.

Since my last annual report, this people have, upon several occasions, importunately urged the necessity of decisive and peremptory action by government to protect them in their rights as American citizens, and preserve the buffalo which range the northern plains from the trespass of British subjects, who, destroying them in their annual, hunts diminish thereby their means of subsistence.

In a letter received from the Rev. G. A. Belcourt, of Pembina, with whom I have had much correspondence, dated the 15th of September last, grave complaints are preferred of manifold injuries and insults received by the Half-breeds, during a series of years, from subjects of the British crown, and of the overbearing spirit exhibited in the deportment of the agents of the Hudson's Bay Company. The communication speaks in strong terms of the cupidity of their factories; and, referring to the trespasses which continually occur upon American soil in pursuit of buffalo, says: "The yield of the hunt of our Half-breeds has been a great deal less than ordinary, as the Half-breeds on the British side came over first and frightened away all the animals. This has caused us much damage. The British Half breeds returned heavily laden, taking away the game of our prairies to their homes, while the proprietors returned only with half loads, after being gone one month longer than usual. In consequence of this injustice, a great number of our Half-breeds, having nothing to live on this winter, will be obliged to go far to hunt, after the Indian fashion, and be exposed to a great deal of misery, and then return home too late to sow in the spring. In the mean time, a great number will have to pass the winter here, and suffer great privations in keeping themselves in readiness for planting season next spring."

Congress, at the close of its late session, I perceive, made an appropriation to defray the expenses of a treaty with the proprietors of the soil on Red river. When this is effected, and the operation of our laws extended over these Half-breeds, adequate remedies will accrue, and all that they can reasonably desire will undoubtedly be accomplished.

As these *Metis*, though considerably advanced in civilization, were practically without law, at the request of a deputation of their people who visited me in July last, I recognised Jean Baptiste Wilkie, Jean Baptiste Dumon, Baptiste Valle, Edward Harmon, Jos. Lovardure, Jos. Nolin, Antoine Augure, Robert Montour, and Baptiste Lafournais, persons freely elected by the Half-breeds of Pembina as councillors or chiefs, to whom the

general administration of the affairs of the Half-breeds residing upon the Red river of the North should be intrusted.

Accompanying this report I have the honor to transmit you the annual reports of the Winnebago agents, and of the Sioux and Chippewa sub-agents, which enter more fully into the affairs of the tribes under their respective charge than the general nature of this report would admit.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

HON. LUKE LEA,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs,*  
*Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 14.

WINNEBAGO AGENCY,  
September 30, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to submit, in compliance with the regulations of the department, a report of affairs at this agency, and the condition of the Indians in my charge, during the past year.

Eight bands of the Winnebagoes are now located in the interior of their country at this agency. These Indians have been industrious, and the success which they have had in farming the present season has had the effect to silence their complaints respecting their country. The chiefs of these bands, a few weeks since, asked me to inform their Great Father that they were satisfied with the country which he has given them, and to present their request that they may be permitted to remain here, and their children after them. Eleven bands, or parts of bands, have lived during the past year on the Mississippi river. Their aversion to living in the interior of their country, and their attachment to the Mississippi, is accounted for by the fact that at the agency they would have to encounter difficulties in procuring whiskey, while in the white settlements on the east side of said river they can procure it without difficulty. These Indians planted no corn last spring, and but half cultivated a field of about thirty acres planted for them. The migrating party of the tribe spent the winter in Wisconsin, Iowa, and the country belonging to the Sioux; most of them returned, as usual, in the spring and summer, before payment, to get their annuities. Owing to inducements offered and the facilities provided by the department for their removal, some one hundred and twenty-seven Indians, half-breeds, and others, more distantly connected with the tribe, have removed to this country the present season, who had not previously removed. Some of this migrating party will remain here; others will again return south, if they are not prevented. It is believed that a majority of the citizens with whom the Indians have intercourse, in those portions of Wisconsin and Iowa where they resort, encourage said Indians to come among them—make them welcome while they have money or furs, and invite them to return after they receive their annuities; while the facility with which the Indians procure intoxicating drink in those neighborhoods is a still stronger inducement to them to return. To contend successfully against all these influences, and keep the Indians within their proper limits, will subject the government annually to great expense.

The opinion is respectfully submitted, that the best way to keep the Winnebagoes within their own country is to make their remaining at home a condition of their receiving their annuities, and, if they trespass on the whites, hold them amenable to the law. A few prosecutions for offences will prevent their repetition, by causing the Indians to leave the neighborhood. Indians will seldom visit or long remain in a community where they are not made welcome and encouraged to stay.

Nearly all the depredations committed by the Winnebagoes in the white settlements, that have come to my knowledge, have been caused by intoxicating liquors furnished the Indians directly or indirectly by the whites.

There is great reluctance manifested by citizens living on the frontier to prosecute individual Indians for offences committed by them against the laws, while little reluctance is shown in presenting claims against the tribe for depredations. The provision of the 17th section of the "Act to regulate trade and intercourse with Indian tribes, and to preserve peace on the frontier," which guarantees to citizens indemnification for depredations committed by Indians within States and Territories, is no doubt just, so far as it affects the citizens; still, if its application were restricted to depredations committed within the Indian country, there would be less depredation committed by Indians on the rights and property of citizens on the frontier; for the laws of the State or Territory would then be enforced, and would prove as effectual in restraining Indians as whites. While this provision of the intercourse law is the only corrective applied by citizens to prevent depredations on their property by Indians, the Indian knows that, if he steals a horse or other property, he incurs no personal risk of punishment; and the fact that, if detected, he will be liable to perhaps one fifteen-hundredth part of the cost of reparation, is a feeble restraint against committing the theft.

A few weeks since, I instituted a prosecution against seven Winnebago Indians for robbery and theft, committed in Benton county, Minnesota Territory. I desired the citizens who had suffered wrong from the Indians to prosecute them for said offence, but they positively refused to do so; and I entered complaint before the civil authority against the Indians, believing the effect would be salutary on the tribe. The robbery and theft aforesaid were committed by the Indians under excitement, produced by an affray, which occurred on the 23d June, between them and some white men, at a grocery near Osake's rapids, in which affray one Indian was shot dead and two wounded—one severely,—and two white men were severely bruis'd, and one of them stabbed in the arm by the Indians. Each party charges the other with being the aggressor in the fight.

But little whiskey has been introduced into the country occupied by the Winnebagoes during the past year; some two or three individuals have violated the trade and intercourse law in this respect; for which they will be prosecuted at the first term of the district court. The legislature of Minnesota, at their session last winter, enacted salutary laws for the suppression of the traffic in ardent spirits to Indians; but the practicability of their execution in this neighborhood has not yet been tested, owing to the fact that a session of the district court has not been held north of the Falls of St. Anthony since the organization of this Territory. The military have been far more efficient than the civil authority



in suppressing the traffic in intoxicating liquor with Indians on the borders of this agency. Until the visit of your excellency and Judge Cooper to Fort Gaines, last summer, those engaged in said traffic had reason to suppose that the civil authority considered it a venial offence.

A considerable number of the tribe have, since the annuity payment last month, returned into Benton county, on the east side of the Mississippi, and south of their country, to live in the neighborhood of traders who have established trading posts on the border of the Indian country. The consequence has been, hitherto, that the Indians have procured whiskey, got into difficulty with the inhabitants, and committed depredations, for which heavy claims have been brought against the tribe, and representations made in newspapers that these outrages result from the bad management of the agent, his lack of influence with the Indians, and consequent inability to keep them at home. And such will probably continue to be the consequences resulting from these trading establishments so long as they remain there. License to trade within the Indian country was offered these traders before they established their posts on the east side of the Mississippi, and has since been offered them, on condition that they would remove their posts to some point within the Indian country. This offer has been declined; they prefer to have their establishments where they are not subject to the law regulating trade and intercourse with the Indians. For this evil I see no remedy, unless the legislature of this Territory shall enact laws prohibiting trade with Indians without the limits of the Indian country.

The Winnebagoes continue on friendly terms with their neighbors, the Sioux and Chippewas, and have done much the present season to prevent bloodshed between these tribes. The Chippewas allege that they were encouraged by "Sho-go-wik" and "Paw-sal-ech-kaw," two Winnebago chiefs, to make war on the Sioux last summer, and that they were promised assistance. I do not know how much truth there may be in this statement; but when the Chippewas came in force to go against the Sioux, these two chiefs, who were accused of instigating and encouraging the war party, were the most active and efficient in persuading said party to return peaceably to their own country.

Ambition to acquire the fame and laurels which are by all nations awarded to deeds of martial prowess, is a ruling passion in the breast of the Indian; nor is it strange that it should be so. The young man, before he can claim a right to speak in council, must appear there plumed with the feather of the war eagle; and the same emblem of success on the war path entitles him to seek a wife among the daughters of the high in rank. It is the opinion of those best acquainted with the Indian character, that, of the uncivilized tribes, those engaged in war are the most enterprising and virtuous. The Indian must have excitement. He seeks it on the war path; deprive him of this, and he will seek excitement in gambling and intoxication. Create among his tribe a public sentiment which attaches distinction and influence to the possession of wealth, and his energies may be directed to the acquisition of property; and an important step is gained towards his civilization. If the department intends to carry into effect the benevolent design of suppressing the bloody warfare now existing between the Sioux and Chippewas, it will be necessary to adopt efficient measures to suppress hostilities at once, and arbitrate finally in the settlement of their quarrels. Government officers and agents get but poor

thanks for their well-meant interference in settling difficulties between these belligerent tribes; both parties are sure to charge to them any wrong or loss of life they may subsequently sustain from their enemy, and allege that, but for their interference, they should have avenged their wrongs themselves, and thereby prevented a repetition. So long as these tribes are engaged in war with each other, there is little danger of their combining in an attack on the white settlements.

The opinion entertained by many, that the Indian cannot thrive and prosper in a condition of civilization, is erroneous. Ignorance, exposure, and starvation no more conduce to the prosperity and comfort of the Indian than the white man, although habit enables the former to endure these evils with less inconvenience than the latter.

How far the opinion, generally entertained, that the race of the red man is fast diminishing and dwindling towards extinction, may be true in its general application, I will not undertake to determine; but with reference to this tribe, it is believed that the great difference between their present actual number and their number as reported in 1837 is to be accounted for, in part at least, by the erroneous manner then adopted of taking the census. The custom then was for the head of a family to present the agent with a bundle of sticks representing the number of individuals in his or her family, including children, grandchildren, sons and daughters-in-law, &c.; then the different branches of the same family would present their sticks, again, representing themselves and their children. For practising this double-dealing, the Indians had a motive, as each head of a family drew as many shares of the annuity as he had individuals in his family entered on the roll. This method of taking the census was, I believe, formerly adopted by the Chippewas.

For three years previous to the removal of the Winnebagoes, there was an increase of their population. In 1847, the number of births exceeded the number of deaths by seventy-six. The number of births the past year in the bands located at this agency exceed the number of deaths some twenty-five or thirty. At the ensuing payment, statistics will be taken to ascertain the increase or decrease of the portion of the tribe that live on the Mississippi, and are less civilized.

The school for the Indians at this agency continued in operation until the 30th June last, when it was discontinued on account of the resignation of the teachers. From the time the school commenced, in November, until it was discontinued, four teachers were employed; the average number of scholars during the term was about 48. Several Chippewa children were permitted to attend the school. The children were taught reading, writing, and arithmetic, as provided in the treaty of 1832. The girls attending the school have been instructed in sewing and knitting; a part of the clothing for the children attending the school was made in the school. The theory that "it is cheaper to buy than to manufacture," has to some extent prevailed in the female department of the school, and the instruction in "carding, spinning, and weaving," required by said treaty, has been dispensed with. Practical instruction to the boys attending the school in gardening and agriculture was also dispensed with, as heretofore. Land was ploughed last spring for the use of the school, and offered to the superintendent for that purpose, but he did not deem it expedient to work the boys in the field. I am satisfied that the teachers endeavored faith-

fully to instruct the children in such branches as they deemed most important.

The usual annual report of the school has not been received from the superintendent; and, presuming that he will not deem it necessary to make a report, I submit the foregoing statement, which, so far as it relates to the statistics of the school, is made from his quarterly reports, and will no doubt be considered sufficiently specific.

At the time the school closed, for the cause stated, other teachers would have been employed, and the school continued in operation, but for the understanding that the department intended the immediate reorganization of the school, and the placing of the funds appropriated for education in the hands of the missionary societies.

I am not personally acquainted with the operation of manual-labor schools, as conducted by missionary societies among the different tribes of Indians where such schools have been established, nor with the success which may have attended them; but I would respectfully submit, that, from my knowledge of this tribe, and the result of an experiment in the school here in all respects, so far as the Indians are concerned, similar to the system specified in the contract prepared for the intended manual-labor school at this agency, I am satisfied that an attempt to sustain a school among the Winnebagoes on said system will prove abortive. A boarding-house has for several years past, and I believe from the first commencement of the school, been connected with it. Such children as chose to live at said boarding-house and attend the school had the privilege of doing so. Some few of the children that attended the school lived for a time in the families of the teachers and other employes at the agency; but all these children left said families and returned to the wigwam several months previous to the closing of the school. Very few, if any, of the influential families in the tribe have at any time allowed their children to board at the school. If the funds appropriated for the establishment of manual-labor schools in this tribe are expended in the buildings, furniture, &c., for two school establishments, and the children are required to live with their teachers at those establishments, the Indians will derive but little benefit from the expenditure; for very few children in the tribe can be induced to attend the schools.

The funds provided for education for the Winnebagoes are ample to afford a common-school education to every child in the tribe, and, with judicious management, may be so applied. In order to effect this desirable object, a system similar in most respects to the system of "common" or district schools in the States should be adopted. Comfortable school-houses, with two rooms sufficiently large to accommodate forty scholars each, should be built; and also dwelling-houses for teachers. A garden, field, and shop should be attached to each school, in which the boys of suitable age should be required to work a part of the time daily. This system of manual-labor schools will be of general application, and consequently will be popular with the Indians, and will remove the prejudice which has hitherto existed against the school on account of its benefits being confined to the few that were settled in its immediate vicinity.

A judicious discrimination in the selection of teachers can be observed by the agents of the government, as well as by agents of missionary societies.

If the churches wish to Christianize this people, let them send their

missionaries to proclaim the gospel to them without money and without price; the Indians might appreciate such benevolence, and listen to the missionary without that prejudice which a knowledge that his services were rendered by contract would unavoidably create.

There has been considerable sickness in this tribe for several months past; dysentery has been the prevalent disease, and confined mostly to children. Many of the Indians, when sick, apply at once to the physician employed for them; some still employ the medicine-men of the tribe, who, in case they find their patient likely to die, will at the last moment send for the regular physician, in order to shift the responsibility of the case on him. These medicine-men, or Indian doctors, charge high fees for their services, and not unfrequently demand their fee in advance.

Three blacksmiths and two assistants are at the present time employed for this tribe; during the summer but two blacksmiths were employed, one having resigned on account of the moderate salary allowed. The manner in which the blacksmiths have discharged their duty the past year has been entirely satisfactory.

The past season has been very unfavorable for business, on account of heavy rains, which have subjected us to great expense in repairing roads, and in making and repairing bridges which were carried away by the unusual rise in the rivers. The saw-mill has been kept in operation a part of the season; something has been done at building houses for the Indians. We were for nearly three months prevented by high water from hauling lumber from the mill, which has prevented our accomplishing as much in building as was intended. Twenty houses for the Indians are finished; sixteen of them have been finished during the year; seven houses have been erected which are yet unfinished, and five more commenced. The half-breeds have, since this agency has been established, built seven houses for themselves: some assistance, by furnishing lumber, has been rendered them. The Indians who occupy houses have most of them provided themselves furniture; cook stoves have been furnished them; and these families appear to contrast their present comforts with their former mode of living with much satisfaction. The balance of the season will be devoted chiefly to building houses for the Indians. All that are able to work are required to assist in building their houses.

During the past year, the agency house has been finished, and an office for the agency, a house for the physician, a house for the interpreter, and a large warehouse for the Indians, containing a council-room, built by contract.

The crops on the farm at this agency have been good. 455½ acres of land were ploughed in the spring for cultivation; of this, 200 acres were turned over to H. M. Rice, esq., (contractor for the removal of the Winnebagoes,) which land he planted, and partially cultivated 140 acres of the same; he also ploughed and planted a field of about thirty acres for the Indians on the Mississippi river. The Indians planted and cultivated 143 acres in corn, potatoes, and other vegetables: the balance, 112½ acres, was cultivated by the laborers employed for the Indians, of which 34½ acres were cultivated in wheat, 49½ in oats, 13 in potatoes, 10 in peas, 2 in corn, and 4 in a garden. Such part of the 60 acres left uncultivated by Mr. Rice as was worth cultivating was worked by the laborers employed for the Indians, and the balance sown in turnips. During the summer, 35 acres of prairie have been broken, and 27 of the

same sown in turnips. 364 rods of fence have been made by contract on the Indian farm the present season, and 1,976 rods by laborers employed. A part of said fence has been made to enclose a pasture of 162 acres.

A map of the Winnebago agency and farm is herewith transmitted. A map of the country included in this agency, showing the location of each band, &c., will be made and forwarded as soon as I can find time to make the requisite survey of the country. These statistical returns ought to have been furnished by the teachers employed in the school.

It is important that the boundary between the Winnebagoes and Sioux should be resurveyed and distinctly marked.

If the government would purchase for this tribe, or permit them to purchase of the Sioux, that portion of their country lying north of Osake's river, it would give them a natural boundary; and probably have the effect to render the disaffected portion satisfied with their country.

Over the Chippewas of the Mississippi and the Pillagers, I have for several months past had concurrent jurisdiction with J. S. Watrous, esq., Indian sub-agent. The main body of the Pillagers I see but annually, at their annuity payment; occasionally a party of them, on a war or hunting excursion, visit this agency. This band are becoming limited in their means of subsistence, and stand in need of assistance to start them in agricultural pursuits.

The Chippewas at Gull lake have fallen far short of my hopes and expectations in their farming operations the present season. Teams, tools, and seed were issued to their farmer for them in the spring, and industry on their part would have made them comfortable during the year. The unfortunate difficulty which occurred between them and the Sioux was most untimely, and was no doubt one cause of their failure in farming.

Notwithstanding the cordial friendship which exists between the Chippewas and Winnebagoes, I have had frequent occasion to arbitrate between them, on trials of the right of property. I am aware that this is an assumption of authority, but it sometimes becomes necessary for agents to have appellate jurisdiction in the settlement of difficulties of this kind.

If laws were enacted to punish crimes among Indians, and to regulate intercourse between the different tribes, it would probably have a salutary effect. The experiment might be made, and is worth the trial.

In submitting this report, I am aware that the department consider that "agents and sub-agents are insensibly partial in their representations respecting the condition and affairs of the tribes in their charge," and that "they naturally wish to show as favorable a state of things as possible, in order that they may appear as well or better than those in other agencies." In the discharge of my duty, it has been my ambition to meet the approval of the department, and I shall be highly gratified if I have in any measure succeeded; but I claim no meritorious comparison with others. A part of the Indians in my charge have always been difficult to manage; for two years past, influences beyond my control have been brought to bear upon them, which have rendered them more so. The success of my efforts to restrain them and promote the prosperity of all has fallen far short of my aim and hopes; all that I claim is, that these efforts have been well meant and unremitting, if not well directed.



Letters to this office should be directed, "Winnebago Agency, Long Prairie, Minnesota Territory."

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
J. E. FLETCHER, *Indian Agent.*

His Excellency ALEX'R RAMSEY,  
*Sup't Indian Affairs, St. Paul, M. T.*

---

No. 15.

INDIAN SUB-AGENCY, ST. PETER'S,  
*September 25, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor, in accordance with instructions, to forward to you, to be transmitted to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, my first annual report.

My appointment was dated the 8th of November, and I entered upon the duties of the office the 4th of December last.

I have endeavored to make myself acquainted with the duties connected with the appointment, and perform them in the best manner I was capable. The Sioux, as a tribe of Indians, for a number of years, have not been as prosperous, so far as it regards their advancement in civilization and education, as many other tribes of red men in the west.

The general health, up to this period, has been good; nothing like an epidemic has prevailed among them. We have had but little trouble, comparatively, in regard to intemperance. No licensed trader has been detected in vending spirituous liquors; and the instances are few in which the destructive article has been found among them. When it is remembered that they occupy a country more than two hundred miles in extent on the west side of the Mississippi, and several of their villages being upon the banks of the stream, while the white population occupy the land on the opposite side for nearly the whole distance, the facilities for traffic being so great, it is matter of surprise that there has not been more intemperance among them. A few instances have occurred, where the Indian has crossed over and obtained whiskey from his white neighbor and taken it to his wigwam. Many of them have their names attached to the temperance pledge, embracing most of the chiefs and principal men, who discountenance the use of ardent spirits in such a manner as to hold in check the more dissolute. Taking the seven bands of Sioux (numbering some 2,200) who receive annuities at this agency, they will compare favorably, as it regards temperance, with the same number of white population.

The deadly hostility for many years existing between the Sioux and Chippewas still exists, and their proximity is the cause of frequent outbreaks. Several instances have occurred during the past year, and in one instance attended with atrocities painful to contemplate by a civilized community. In February last, a party of Sioux attacked some Chippewas on the waters of Crow Wing river, upon Sioux land, and killed and scalped the son of White Fisher, a Chippewa chief. Not long afterwards, (in March last,) a large war party of Sioux attacked a small band of Chippewas, on Apple river, in the State of Wisconsin, while engaged at a

sugar camp, and killed and scalped fourteen, including men, women, and children. Few instances have occurred, even in savage warfare, more revolting than this cold-blooded, wholesale murder. Men, women, and children were murdered while unprepared for defence, and by numbers four times greater than their own. The leading men in this bloody affair were arrested and confined at Fort Snelling. Information was sent to the Chippewas that, if they would not seek revenge, the Sioux in prison would be punished for the offence. In a few days; however, after their imprisonment, a small party of Chippewas attacked some Sioux, and killed and scalped one, within one mile of the fort. The prisoners were then released.

In June last, at the instance of our superintendent of Indian affairs, (Governor Ramsey,) a treaty was held by those two tribes at Fort Snelling, for the purpose of settling up their old difficulties and effecting a permanent peace. A treaty held by the same tribes, for the same purpose, at the same place, in 1844, was reaffirmed, and the hostile parties appeared to separate on friendly terms. Since which time, there have been no murders committed by either party to this treaty. As the government are in possession of all the facts in relation to this treaty from higher authority, I need not enlarge.

The Indian farms have produced the usual quantity of corn the present season, and all not destroyed by the flood has been safely harvested. The extraordinary floods that have occurred the past spring and summer in the Mississippi and St. Peter's rivers have entirely destroyed the corn of two bands planted in the bottoms, more than one-half of a third and largest band, and more or less injured some others. The flood has also seriously affected the wild rice and cranberry crop, generally affording much aid in the Indian supplies of provision for use and exchange. Had it not been for the liberality of the government in allowing the sum of \$5,000 for the supply of additional provisions to the annual allowance, much suffering would have been the result the coming winter. By the aid of this extra supply, we think they will be able to pass the season without want for provisions.

For details in regard to the farmers, blacksmiths, &c., I beg leave to refer to the report of Mr. Prescott, superintendent of farmers, attached to this agency. I will remark, however, in this connexion, that the Indian farmers being so remote from each other (more than 100 miles from what is called the lower farm to the upper) prevents that proper oversight necessary to secure an efficient discharge of the duties of the appointment.

Should there not be a treaty effected with the Sioux the present season, and they should remain at their present homes, several new farms will have to be prepared, as there is too much risk from floods in planting on some of the bottoms of the river hitherto occupied. It appears to me also that it would be much better to have those seven bands of Menda-wakanton Sioux interested in the treaty of 1837 located nearer to each other.

There are two schools in progress attached to this agency. Reports from the teachers of these schools, accompanying this communication, will exhibit their condition and prospects. These schools have been in a languishing condition for a long time, arising from various causes. The principal one has repeatedly been explained to the government. The Indians are induced to believe, by those opposed to schools alto-

gether, that their money is used too freely for this purpose; and, if they will not send to school, the government will divide *per capita* the large amount of interest that has accumulated in the treasury arising from the \$100,000 set apart in the treaty of 1337, the interest of which was to be expended for their benefit in such manner as the President might direct. The general opinion is, that this was intended as an education fund; some contend, however, that there was no such understanding when the treaty was made. So long as this question remains undecided, and the Indians occupy their present homes under the apprehension that they will shortly be removed to some other place, the schools cannot benefit them much. It would be unwise, however, to abandon them, and yield up the principle to the opposition. The whole system, in my opinion, should be changed, and the manual-labor plan adopted.

I had the honor a few weeks since to submit my views on this subject to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, in a special report I was required to make, and will not again repeat the views therein expressed.

A report from the different missionary stations among the Sioux will be found among the papers. The same reasons which operate against the schools, have their influence unfavorably with regard to the missionary operations. Being somewhat connected with the schools, the minds of the Indians have been prejudiced, and many of them believe that this school fund is their great object.

The missionaries, so far as my knowledge extends, are pious and faithful men, and, from their efforts to civilize and Christianize the Indians, deserve better success than they have received for the last few years. I should consider it a great misfortune should they yield to discouragement and abandon their fields of labor. Although we cannot see much visible fruit from their labors, yet their influence among them is most salutary in restraining them from intemperance, discouraging war parties, and exhibiting before their eyes the practical benefits of civilization and Christianity. They assist them in various ways in their farming operations, advising for the best in their temporal as well as spiritual matters.

A considerable amount has been expended during the past year, surplus from the agricultural fund, in the purchase of ploughs for the farmers, carts, harness, plank, nails, &c., for the Indians, and a number of comfortable cabins have been erected. A few cheap cooking-stoves have been given to the chiefs, with which they are much pleased. One hundred horses were divided among the different bands this summer—costing \$6,000. This was a very bad expenditure, although done at the earnest solicitation of the Indians themselves. Perhaps not more than one-half the number are in possession of those who first received them, the other half dead, many of them killed, and others traded off. Those on hand are in a miserable condition, and very few of them will survive the present winter. Almost any other application of the money would have been more beneficial to them. Every week complaints are made to the agent that horses are killed by Indians of a different band, and claiming payment. Where the proof is positive, we have considered it our duty to interfere, and compel the guilty to compensate the injured party; but the cases are rare where the necessary proof can be obtained.

Some time since, a small amount was asked from the department to build a new storehouse, which was not granted, from the supposition

that the Indians would be removed from their present location in a short time. The present small log building used for that purpose, attached to the interpreter's house, is entirely too small, in a state of dilapidation, insecure, and not worth repairing. When we receive our annuity goods and provisions, including agricultural implements on hand, the amount is at least \$20,000, and requires a good, secure storehouse. We are compelled for want of room to divide off all the goods and provisions at once to the Indians, which I consider bad policy. Having so much in their hands at one time, they traffic them off, and in a short time are destitute. If the provisions were given out in small quantities, as their necessities require, it would be much more beneficial to them.

I would respectfully suggest the propriety of placing a small fund in the hands of the superintendent of Indian affairs for Minnesota, to be drawn upon by the agents, when that officer may think it necessary to give to the Indians, in the shape of food and presents. It will be recollected that not one fifth of those belonging to this agency receive any annuities. They frequently come down to the agency on a visit, and are always destitute, and expect something. If they do not get it, they are disappointed and disaffected, and the agent loses his influence over them. The salary of the sub-agent is quite too small to allow him to be liberal from his private means. It should also be the duty of the agent to visit annually these distant bands, and distribute a few presents among them, to obtain and retain their favor. A small trader who can give them a few pounds of tobacco, and make it up in profits on something else, has more influence over them than an agent clothed with all the authority of the government who has nothing to give. Such is Indian character; and we must take them as they are, and not as they should be.

The amount appropriated last year (\$510) to improve and repair the agency buildings and grounds has been nearly expended, and, when completed, will make the house of the sub-agent and interpreter tolerably comfortable. As those buildings are upon the military reserve at Fort Snelling, and the commanding officer of that post claims to exercise exclusive control over the whole reserve, including the right, when deemed necessary or expedient, to occupy those buildings for the use of the fort, and remove the agent and interpreter with or without cause—that what privilege we have is not of right but by courtesy, and may be changed by each successive commander at the fort—I beg leave to suggest the propriety of obtaining some order from the War Department recognising the right of the agent and interpreter to occupy those buildings, with the privilege of a small parcel of land for cultivation, cutting prairie hay, and getting wood from the reserve sufficient for the wants of two families. The Indian lands are too remote to afford these facilities, without which families cannot subsist on the small salaries allowed.

Having briefly passed over the occurrences of the past year in this agency, leaving the details of each department to those in charge of the same, (and whose reports will be found below,) I beg leave to submit a few general remarks, containing such views as have occurred to me since I have made myself somewhat acquainted with Indian affairs, so far as regards the limited sphere in which I have been called to act.

Should the Indians belonging to this agency be removed, which is probable, in a short time, I would respectfully recommend the following plan for their future government and management at their new homes.

Should they be placed upon a small reserve, (which, I believe, is their wish,) I would, for convenience of superintendence, locate them near together. Upon this reserve might be their villages and fields. If they have hunting-grounds, they could easily, a part of the year, withdraw themselves, as they now do, from their homes. The present system of farming may well be abandoned. Instead of having a farmer for each band, as at present, I would concentrate the farming interest at one place, on a large scale, near the centre of the reserve, and have what might be called a *model farm*, carried on by white men. The reserve might be laid off into small lots of forty or eighty acres each, and inducements held out to the Indians to occupy those lots as farmers, by giving each individual or family a possessory right who would commence farming on his own account. Assistance and instructions might be given, but not do the work for them. I am satisfied a number are prepared to embark in an enterprise of this kind, if they had the proper encouragement. The great object to be attained is to stimulate them to habits of industry, give them the idea of individual property, and throw around them the protection of law, to maintain those rights. The great hindrance to their civilization is that communism in which they live. There is no motive for industry; the lazy and profligate share equally with the industrious and well-disposed. This should not be so. The time is drawing near when the Indian must disappear before the overwhelming tide of emigration of the Anglo-Saxon race, unless he abandon in some good degree the chase, and adopt the agricultural system of the white man for subsistence. The American continent, although large, will not always afford him the necessary hunting-ground. All who adopt the habit and manner of life of the white man might very properly be made citizens, so soon as their progress in civilization would justify it. Near the centre of the reserve spoken of, the agency might be located: also, one or more manual-labor schools, where the youth could be educated, without expense to the parent, not only in letters, but agriculture and mechanism, and the females in all that relates to housekeeping. Under a system of this kind, in my opinion, it would not be long before the Sioux would improve in their moral and physical condition. All agree there is no want of natural capacity for improvement. The agency, manual-labor school, missionaries, a large farm, surrounded by an Indian population, upon whom the influence might operate, would, we believe, produce a salutary effect upon the habits of these sons of the forest, and, it is believed, would bring them under the influence of civilization, education, morals, and religion.

An amendment might also be made in the manner of paying the Indians, so far as goods and provisions form a part of their annuities. In this connexion, I would say I heartily concur in the sentiment expressed by the late Commissioner of Indian Affairs, "that, instead of paying the Indians money for their lands, the payment should be in goods, provisions, and expended in other ways for their benefit, rather than giving them money, which too often they expend very foolishly." In their present condition, they should be treated as children or wards; and it is the duty of the government to dictate to them what is best for their interest, and carry out their determinations. All promises made to them should be fulfilled to the letter; otherwise, they lose confidence, which is not easily regained.

The most eligible method of payment, as it regards goods and provis-



ions, would be, that the interpreter, or some other person connected with the service, should act as Indian storekeeper, into whose custody the goods, provisions, farming implements, tools, &c., intended for them, should be placed, and paid out as necessity might require, *per capita*, upon a pay-roll, and receipted when the payment was completed. This would prevent that inequality and waste now experienced. The present method is to pay out the provisions and goods at once in bulk to the different bands according to their relative strength, and they divide among themselves. Great injustice is frequently done in this way. The prominent and more influential get the largest share; and hence there are almost daily complaints to the agent by those who have received little or nothing. All this difficulty and injustice would be obviated under the plan proposed.

As before suggested, the seven bands of Mendawakanton Sioux who are paid annuities at this sub-agency embrace but a small portion of the Sioux nation. The other bands live remote, high up the St. Peter's river, and reaching over to and west of the Missouri. With those Indians we have but little intercourse, and of course my knowledge of their condition and prospects is limited. For the purpose of obtaining information in reference to them, I addressed a letter to an intelligent trader at Lacqueparlé, on the St. Peter's, three hundred miles above its mouth, to furnish the desired information. He has most obligingly done so. He is a member of the Legislative Council of Minnesota, has been for several years at this trading post, and from youth acquainted with Indian character. His statements are reliable, and I cannot do better than give an extract from his letter in making up this report. He says:

"The few remarks that I shall make in this communication, hastily prepared, will have reference to the bands who live on the upper St. Peter's, with whom I am the best acquainted. You are doubtless aware, from reliable sources of information, and from written communications made to the superintendency, that, during the greater part of last winter, the sufferings and privations of nearly all the upper bands were extreme, in consequence of the almost entire failure of the buffalo; and although it cannot be said, so far as I know, that any of them perished for want of food, still there is no doubt whatever that quite a number of them have since died in consequence of these privations and by diseases induced by long suffering from want of proper food. The scarcity of the buffalo arose from various causes, but the principal one was the burning of the prairies over an extent of hundreds of miles of country, thereby causing those animals to diverge from their usual range during a greater part of the winter season.

"It was not until late in February and March that the upper Wahpateons and Sissetons were enabled to make a few scant hunts. They are very poor indeed, in an unusually miserable condition, from the scantiness of grass and the severity of the season, affording but little food, and that by no means of a nutritious quality. This, however, prolonged their existence, and enabled the bands who had got off to a great distance to return, after the melting of the snow, to their corn crops, which they always hide in the ground near the villages where they plant.

"The efforts made during last winter at Washington to obtain an appropriation for the relief of the upper Indians having failed, his Excellency Governor Ramsey assumed the responsibility of ordering a considera-

ble supply of ammunition, &c., to be distributed among them early last spring. This, together with the little aid which the traders could give at the time, was of the utmost benefit to these poor, destitute people, and they were very grateful for the relief. Nothing could have been more wise or opportune on the part of the governor. While obeying the dictates of humanity in aiding these people in their extreme need, it was wise policy to awaken whatever feelings of gratitude they may have, and predispose them to entertain friendly feelings towards the government, which I have no hesitation in saying I believe they now generally do.

“The sufferings last winter aroused them to the necessity of cultivating the earth to a greater extent than usual; and many of them have enlarged their fields somewhat, and a few have made unusual exertions in planting corn. The prospects were, not long since, that they would gather quite a large crop—much more than last year. But I am sorry now to say that these expectations will only be realized by the Wahpateons of Lacqueparlé. The Sissetons, having been visited some time ago by a large horde of the Yanktons, Pah Baxa, (Cut Beards,) and Indians of the Great Plains, who subsist entirely by the chase of the buffalo, have had a very large portion of their corn eaten up by these erratic bands, who are, and always have been, a great burden and cause of discouragement to those who for many years have planted corn, more or less, and who latterly have been induced by the counsels of traders and missionaries to gradually enlarge their fields. These Indians have already received a few ploughs from the government, through the representations and by the urgent solicitations of the missionaries and the traders. The bands at Lacqueparlé have made good use of those they received; but the Sissetons still continue to have prejudice against the plough, although they are becoming feeble, and I have no apprehension but they will soon be induced to use them with success. Some of them will do so next year; so they have promised. They are greatly in need of hoes, and urge upon every occasion that their wants be mentioned to their ‘Father,’ with a request that he will supply them if possible. If anything can be done in this respect, I beg leave to ask you to press its necessity upon the department. Three or four hundred hoes, or more, would be required to make the present of essential service in its distribution, and to prevent ill-feeling among them, and they should be procured early enough next spring, so as to be used in planting.

“The few general remarks that I shall endeavor to add may be equally applicable to the present condition of all of our Indians. There is no difficulty in discovering that an entire radical change is required. The present system in every respect will not do. This almost any unprejudiced person will admit who understands the subject, but it is much more difficult to suggest a remedy.

“The views of most of those who have lived the longest among the Indians agree in one respect—that is, that no great or beneficial change can take place in their condition until the general government has made them amenable to local laws—laws which will punish the evil-disposed, and secure the industrious in their property and individual rights, and thereby give them the greater inducements to acquire property, and with it those many and increasing wants which are not only the consequence, but the safe grounds, of civilization. Laws of this nature would also strike at the very root of one of the greatest evils which exist among them—their sys-

tem of communism. It retards everything like progress in the desire of bettering their condition. The most energetic and well-disposed cannot rise above the vagabond and worthless. Indeed, they are generally the best off who do the least, if they have a tact for begging or keeping their neighbors in apprehension. If the Indians could once be made industrious, the greatest difficulty would be surmounted. How, then, can this be accomplished, unless each man is secured the fruits of his labor?—and that can only be effected by the legislative enactment of the general government.

“The present system of farming, it is now admitted by most persons, is entirely wrong. It surely never was the intention to labor for the Indians, instead of teaching and showing them how labor was to be done. Perhaps in this respect no great change can be effected with the old men and grown-up persons of the present generation; but a wide field will doubtless be opened up for the advancement of the young and rising generation, by means of manual-labor schools. With the Indian race, perhaps, more than any other, industry should go hand in hand with mental culture. It is useless to talk of regeneration or change of heart; so long as they are permitted to prowl about a set of lazy, listless vagabonds. In that state, occasional bursts of excitement are absolute necessities of existence. The hunter’s life supplies this; and it is antagonistic to anything like quiet industry, or even the first approach to civilization.

“It has been urged by those who have no faith in the civilization of the Indian, that he is incapable of a high order of cultivation. Admitting this, will any person deny that he is able to attain to that degree of improvement which enables a man to cultivate the earth, keep cattle, and thereby procure food and clothing, and be a far better, and quieter, and more useful neighbor on a frontier than a wild hunter, who, although he may feast to-day, may be compelled to-morrow to beg or to steal from his white neighbor?”

In conclusion, permit me to remark that I feel a deep interest in the welfare of these poor, degraded, unenlightened Indians, and believe some plan may be devised to elevate them in the scale of human intelligence. My feeble aid will not be wanting in promoting any system which may be adopted tending to that result.

Respectfully submitted:

NATHANIEL McLEAN,  
*Indian Sub-agent.*

His Excellency ALEXANDER RAMSEY,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Paul,  
Minnesota Territory.*

---

No. 16.

*Fourth annual report of the female mission school at Kaposia:*

Miss Jane S. Williamson has given diligent attention to teaching the Dakota females of this village, whenever any could be found willing to be taught. Within the year she has had school about eleven months. Not including my own children, who have been taught with the others, the

whole number of scholars is twenty-nine. Counting sixty days as a quarter, the average attendance for the first quarter is  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ; for the second, 7; for the third,  $8\frac{2}{3}$ ; and for the fourth, 8—making an average attendance of seven for 240 days.

Four can read with ease in the New Testament both in Dakota and English, write legibly, and have made some progress in mental arithmetic. Three others read both languages, but not fluently. Four read the Wowapiwaken, who have not learned English, and write on slates. Nine others spell and read in Woonspé. Most of the remaining nine can spell readily in three letters.

Besides teaching them to spell, read, &c., ten have been taught to knit, and all who attend with any regularity are instructed in sewing.

All evince good capacity for learning, and, when they attend regularly, make good progress. But the same cause which has been mentioned in years past as impeding education among the Mendawakanton Sioux has, during the past year, been acting with increased power; and, until the money for which they are contending shall be in some way disposed of, there is little encouragement here to attempt teaching any except such as are boarded for that purpose. Two have been boarded by Mr. Robertson, the farmer for this village, and four in my own family, during the whole time they have been instructed. Of these, one has been under instruction but a short time. The other five read both Dakota and English. Those who live with their Indian relatives have, during the year, attended school, on an average, less than thirty days each. Three of the scholars are of mixed blood; the others are full-blooded Dakotas. Nine of them have been baptized. The church here contains nine native communicants in good standing. The average attendance of natives on public worship on Sabbath days is 16.

THOS. S. WILLIAMSON,  
*Missionary of A. B. C. F. M.*

To Colonel N. McLEAN,  
*Indian Sub-agent.*

---

*Names and progress of the scholars.*

First class consists of four: Mary Aupetuiyotenkewin, Marian Robertson, Sarah Wawigohize, Rosalie Anghee, read the Scriptures both in Dakota and English, write legibly, and study mental arithmetic. Two of them have read through McGuffey's Second Reader.

Second class, three: Nanny Winejewin, Fanny Hopistind, Meggi Sueigenkewin, read in Dakota, Wowapiwaken, and spell and read in Town's First Reader, in English, and are learning to write.

Third class, four; SopaJa Wajininepewin, Phebe Tiregenbijegewat, Margaret Culbertson, Hoper Tanke, read Wowapiwaken understandingly, and are learning to write.

Fourth class, nine: Cinkpe Meza, Henzeturwin, Oda Wirxtemma, Wakenhsewin, Merpiyagirtin, Mazaxinawin, Oajeyeta, Naxleyeta, Tanke Wakanholi, spell well, and read Dakota Woonspé.

Fifth class, nine: Ocici, Iyotankehuwin, Mespiyatto, Dentre, Mes-priyoicicéyewin, Konza, Juini, Susan Wartegenkewin, Zitkeheziwin, are learning to spell; most of them spell readily in words of three or four letters.

*The fifteenth annual report of the mission station at Lacqueparlé, September, 1850.*

Laboring at this station the past year: S. R. Riggs, A. M., and M. N. Adams, missionaries; Jonas Pettijohn, farmer; with Mrs. Riggs, Mrs. Adams, and Mrs. Pettijohn.

For four and a half months during the winter a day school at the mission was taught, chiefly by Mrs. Adams. The whole number of scholars enrolled was upwards of sixty; but the average attendance was only twelve. Last autumn we employed a native teacher at one of the villages here for nearly two months, with some success. Various circumstances have combined to prevent our sustaining a school this summer. Two Indian children—a boy and a girl—supported in the families of Mr. Pettijohn and Mr. Adams, have learned to talk English, and made considerable progress in learning to read it also.

During the winter we kept up a Sabbath school, with an average attendance of eighteen. Our religious services in the Dakota language have been attended about as well as in former years. The same causes which we mentioned last year have been in operation to prevent any sensible increase of interest in religion or education. We have long hoped that a treaty for the purchase of land, made with these Indians, might be the means of removing some of the present difficulties, and of opening the way for this people to make more rapid upward progress.

The Indians at this place have raised excellent corn crops this season. In ploughing their fields last spring we gave them what assistance we could by working one of the mission horses with theirs. Some of them, too, had the use of a yoke of Mr. McLeod's oxen. The whole crop raised here this year will exceed two thousand bushels.

Last fall we encouraged and assisted the men at one of the villages to put up a log storehouse, which answers them a very good purpose in keeping their corn and other things; but, before they can make much progress here in building, they must of necessity have some other means of making plank than the whip saw: it is too hard a way of making boards for an Indian. There is what is thought to be a very good mill-seat in the neighborhood of the villages, to occupy which, on their behalf, in the event of a treaty, arrangements ought to be made.

We have in several former reports urged the necessity of bringing these Dakotas under the restraints of law; but on the part of some persons there seems to be manifested a great repugnance to interfering with the "natural liberty" of an Indian, and a practical unbelief in the idea that he can ever become anything better. True liberty cannot give me the right to destroy my neighbor's property, or take away his life with impunity. And yet this is the liberty of the savage state; it is a state of fear—a state of bondage, of slavery. But this is the state of freedom with which some men hesitate to interfere. So long as this non-interference policy is pursued, the motives for his becoming a different man are withheld from the Indian. They need to be restrained—they must be restrained—before the idea of property can produce its full effect upon them. Their war parties, their lying in wait for their enemies, and their murdering, scalping, and barbarously treating women and children, ought to be



stepped at once: it can be done. The *scalp-dance* should not be permitted; to dance it should be made a punishable offence. This would interfere with no *natural right*, but only with the *wrongs* of the human family. God never gave to any man the right, day after day, and night after night, for months, to dance around the scalp of his fellow-man. Last spring this was done at Kaposia, almost within sight and hearing of the capital of Minnesota; and it is being done now at Big Stone lake. It ought not to be borne with. If dancing this scalp-dance were made a penal offence, it would tend powerfully to stop the war parties. It is known that in most cases the taking of scalps is the great motive for killing their enemies. The cause of humanity demands this interference of our government. If we fail to put a stop to such savage customs, we fail of fulfilling the great objects which God and the best interests of the human family require of us.

Very truly, yours,

S. R. RIGGS.

To Maj. N. McLEAN,  
*Indian Sub-Agent.*

---

No. 18.

KAPOSIA, *September 1, 1850.*

DEAR SIR: Since the last annual report of this station, little has been done in the way of education.

The school under my care has averaged six—whole number enrolled, twenty.

The determination on the part of the Indians seems settled not to avail themselves of the means of education until certain difficulties between them and the government are settled.

I must say that I am of the opinion that the present effort to educate the Sioux is little better than a waste of time and money.

No system of education is of much importance to an Indian that does not embrace a knowledge of some useful occupation, and continued training to habits of industry.

I see no want of capacity on the part of Indian youths to acquire knowledge; but, on the contrary, they manifest an exceeding quickness of apprehension.

I am satisfied that, under the influence of judicious manual-labor schools, they may become an industrious, respectable community.

Yours, truly,

S. M. COOK.

N. McLEAN, Esq.,  
*Sub-Agent, St. Peter's.*

---

No. 19.

RED WING, *August 29, 1850.*

SIR: The following report of the Indian school at this station is respectfully submitted:

Since the 18th of July, when I commenced my labors here, above 40

children, of suitable age, have attended school more or less of the time. Of this number 17, viz: 12 boys and 5 girls, have been very regular in their attendance. The girls have been employed in the field during their late corn-gathering, which has been the cause of many of them being absent from school a part of the time.

Very great advancement could not be expected of them so soon, but I am happy to report that those who attend regularly are making commendable progress. At present, all are instructed in reading and spelling. The more advanced are also taught writing and vocal music.

I have made considerable effort to introduce regular school hours, and to secure punctual attendance, and have succeeded to some extent; perhaps as well as I ought to expect for the time employed. With habits of order and punctuality well established, which I shall endeavor by all means to secure, I see nothing to prevent the dear youth in my care from making rapid progress in acquiring knowledge. In intellectual capacity I do not consider the North American Indian inferior to the Anglo-Saxon race.

J. W. HANCOCK, *Teacher.*

N. McLEAN, Esq.,  
*United States Indian Sub-Agent.*

---

No. 20.

OAK GROVE, *September 6, 1850.*

DEAR SIR: It is with depression of spirit that we review our labors at this station during the past year.

During one third of the year the Indians have been absent from this village.

On account of the opposition of the Indians to education, (which increases just in proportion to the increase of the unexpended sum of money which is due them from our government,) and on account of the absence of apparent good resulting from our long continued efforts in this department of our labor, we have discontinued our Dakota school. We have, however, a small English school at the station, taught by Miss S. A. Wilson. The number of children in regular attendance is ten, four of which are our own; the other six are the children of our neighbors of mixed blood.

We have continued our efforts to teach the saving doctrines of Christianity, as we have had opportunity, but with very limited success. Except when the Indians have been absent from the station, we have held public religious services in the Dakota language every Sabbath forenoon, with a native attendance varying from two to twelve. The average attendance has been a small fraction less than seven.

Our afternoon services in English have also been continued through the year, and since December (with a few exceptions) we have held our meetings alternately at the station and at or near Fort Snelling. Two white males, who are in the employ of our government as Indian farmers, have been received into the communion of the church on the profession of their faith in Christ.

Early in the spring a few native women manifested a considerable con-

cern for the salvation of their souls; and two or three who had never before attended came to our meetings. This fact, I suppose it was, excited anew the opposition of those who hate reform, and several of the chief men of the band in assembly resolved, "That, whereas the missionaries are possessing themselves of the money which is due us from the United States, (the \$5,000,) if any of the natives attend the religious meetings of the missionaries, they shall be stripped of their clothes, whipped, and have their names struck off from the list of the band.\*" Soon after this occurrence two of those who had previously been in the habit of coming to us for religious instruction, as well as those who had lately commenced, forsook us. The native members of our church, however, are still constant in their attendance on the public means of grace, and appear to run with patience the Christian course, in the midst of many temptations and not a little physical as well as mental suffering for Christ's sake. He who carries the lambs in his bosom we trust has held them up.

On the whole, we have felt more disheartened in our labors for those miserable Indians during the past year than ever before; yet, although "hope has long been deferred," we do not entirely yield to despair. Our motto to-day is, "Faint, yet pursuing." It is an encouraging fact that they still abstain from the use of intoxicating liquors.

May a merciful Lord yet cause the light of religion and civilization to shine upon them, and quicken them to civil and religious life.

Respectfully yours,

GIDEON H. POND.

Maj. N. McLEAN.

---

No. 21.

TRAVERSE DES SIOUX, August 27, 1850.

DEAR SIR: The last annual report of this station says, "No war has been among our Indians the past year." But about the time that was written, a party composed of Indians from this place and the Warpekute village, on Cannon river, when hunting near the head of the Des Moines, were attacked and 19 of them killed. By whom this was done, the Dakotas do not certainly know; but they think their father, the President, might ascertain if he wished, and punish the murderers: and they feel that he is under obligation to do this, since he does not allow them to take the tomahawk in their own hands. These Indians have not gone to war for the purpose of plunder, as some of their brethren sometimes do, and if protected they could easily be induced to live in peace.

The health of this neighborhood, during the past year, has been much as common.

Since our last annual report there has been no spirituous liquor of consequence among the Indians here. Hence they have had no murders or serious feuds among themselves. Some of these red men feel much obliged to the government for preventing the traffic in intoxicating fluid, yet they think they see some inconsistency in their Father in this—

---

\* That is, they shall not share in the annuities.

that his white children may make, traffic in, and drink an article which his red children may not touch.

During the year under review, we have accomplished nothing in teaching letters. We cannot yet persuade the people to send their children to us for instruction. We frequently receive mails, and occasionally are able to give the Indians interesting information. We teach our own children, and thereby testify to our high sense of the value of knowledge. Some of the people feel that ours is the wise course, and long for the removal of the obstacles to the general dissemination of knowledge among themselves. But hitherto, although many have taken practically a stand in favor of education, no one has practically maintained it.

The main obstacles to education among these Indians are perhaps two: fear of the supernatural power of the medicine men, and the apprehension that their educators will manage to get the Dakota's money for their services. The former of these obstacles, though declining and destined to perish, is still of considerable strength, and will exert an influence for a long time to come, the training and circumstances of the Dakotas both tending to this result. The pecuniary difficulty is, I suppose, well understood. The speedy employment of the \$5,000 annually of the Medawakanton Dakotas in the necessary accommodations for, and support of, a Boarding School, I suppose would remove it to the other side of the scale.

The same arguments which influence the Indian against learning to read, are of avail in keeping him from learning anything else that pertains to civilization. But, notwithstanding, in teaching agriculture we have some encouragement. A number of the men are learning to plough. Indeed, some of them think themselves adepts in the work, though none of them are so. Some ploughed new land for themselves last spring, from which they are now gathering a good crop. The corn crop here this year is universally good. One family will put away more than fifty, and several as much as thirty bushels. This, though a small business, is at least five times as much as these same families made seven years ago.

Mazaxa, (the chief) with a few of his men, is preparing to enlarge his field this fall.

This station has a mill, furnished by the kindness of friends, which we hope to put into operation this fall. If the experiment succeeds, we will be able to exchange with the Indians meal for corn, on terms advantageous for them and fair for us. May we not hope that this will increase their interest in agriculture, and stimulate them to improve in it?

Allow me to state a principle or two to which we adhere in our dealings with the Indians: We strive by all fair means to teach them self-reliance and self-respect. We hold that beggary is always a disgrace, and commonly a crime, and uniformly discourage it so far as we can, whether addressed to ourselves or others. When a number of families have employed themselves in dancing, feasting, ball playing, and card playing, for days and weeks together, with the full knowledge that the consequence will be suffering from hunger, and at the end of the time come in a body, arrayed in arms, trinkets, vermilion and feathers, and ask us for food, we uniformly excuse ourselves from giving. When the needy, from necessity, come for assistance and for relief, we give it if we can. To give in the former case seems to us like conferring a favor on vice; to refuse it in the latter would be inhumanity. There arise, however, a great many cases in which it is hard to know what is expedient.

Indians are very fond of attending at the houses of their neighbors when meals are expected. We endeavor to discourage their excessive attendance at these seasons. If we should indulge them in this, all our time and strength would be occupied with our tables, and every species of wholesome instruction be prevented. Firmness in the above respects often gives offence, but we esteem it necessary.

It has been our hope, by the introduction of the plough, and teaching the Indians to use it for themselves; by inducing them to build secure granaries, where the fruits of the field may be stored; by persuading and assisting them to erect better habitations and multiply somewhat their wants and comforts; by making them acquainted with books, especially with the Bible, and the plan of salvation through the atonement of the Lord Jesus Christ;—by offering these to the Indians; “without money and without price,” we hope to make a revolution in their character and condition—to make them wiser and better, and of course happier.

Many criticisms have been passed on our work; and of this we by no means complain. We only wish those who criticise can assist us by any suggestions their superior knowledge may enable them to make.

All which is respectfully submitted.

Yours, truly,

R. HOPKINS,  
*Missionary of the A. B. C. F. M.*

To the Hon. N. McLEAN,  
*Indian Sub-Agent, St. Peter's.*

---

No. 22.

KAPOKIA, MINNESOTA TERRITORY, *September 25, 1850.*

SIR: As I have been under appointment as physician for a part of the Medawakantonwan Sioux during most of the year past, though I am not so at present, perhaps it is my duty to make a report as such, and I beg leave to submit the following:

I have endeavored to attend to all applications for medicines, for Sioux, who were needing medicine or medical assistance. When requested to do so, I have not only furnished medicine, but visited and prescribed for the sick, unless they were attended by the conjurers. When the sick have lacked suitable diet, as is often the case, and have informed us of the fact, my family has furnished that also. I have also furnished medicine by the quantity for those residing at a distance, and given directions for using it.

No severe epidemic has prevailed among these Indians for a year past, but the children during the summer have suffered much from diarrhoea and dysentery, and teething, and a number of adults from the former disease; and except when the Indians are out of the neighborhood, on their hunts, the applications for medicine average two or three a day.

One old man died from the intemperate use of ardent spirits, and one, as you know, was killed by the Chippewas. All the other deaths which I can remember to have heard of among the people of this village, within a year, are of some three or four small children, most of whom died last win-



ter when they were away hunting, so that I had no opportunity of attending them or knowing the nature of their disease.

THOMAS S. WILLIAMSON, M. D.

To Major N. McLEAN,  
*Indian Sub-Agent.*

No. 23.

SAINT PETER'S, *September 23, 1850.*

SIR: As superintendent of farming for the Medawakanton Sioux, it becomes my duty to report to you all the facts in relation to our operations for the past year, which is respectfully submitted.

Mr. A. Robertson, farmer for Little Crow's band, reports sixty-five acres of land ploughed—the yield estimated at about thirty bushels per acre, although not more than one-third of the crop has been put in sack. The Indians were short of provisions, and lived on green corn for nearly two months, in which time they consumed about two-thirds of the entire crop. Last winter Mr. Robertson cut rail timber to fence the corn-field; but before he could get the rails hauled, a flood came and swept away all the timber and his own garden and fence. He has made from thirty-five to forty tons of hay for the Indian horses and his own cattle used on the farm. He assisted the chief to build a log-house twenty-two by seventeen feet, for which you furnished a cooking-stove, and has assisted the Indians in making a temporary fence round the corn-field, a pasture for the horses, and several small storehouses.

Mr. John Bush, for Red Wing's band, reports fifty-five acres ploughed, yielding full thirty bushels per acre. He has assisted to build five log-cabins, made three hundred rails to repair fence, and four hundred for scaffolding; has cut fifteen tons of hay for the Indian horses. Much of his time has been employed in hauling wood, rails, poles, and hay.

Mr. H. Mooers, for Black Dog's band, reports forty acres ploughed, and thinks it has yielded thirty bushels per acre. He has cut and hauled twelve hundred rails and six hundred stakes, and thoroughly repaired the fence. He assisted in building five log-cabins, and repaired four more; hauled twenty-five loads of poles and forks for scaffolds for drying corn, and has stacked forty tons of hay.

The other farmers have not made any report for the past year. Lake Calhoun band, for whom Mr. M. S. Titus is farmer, and Good Road's band, for whom Mr. P. Quinn is farmer, have lost their entire crops of corn, owing to the obstinacy of the Indians in persisting to plant in the valley of the St. Peter's, on land subject to inundation.

Little Six's, the largest band, lost about one-half of their crop by the flood.

Wabashaw's band have raised some corn, but not enough for their winter supply. The farmer, Mr. Brunel, was dismissed for intemperance, and Mr. Francis Lapoint appointed in his place. It is to be hoped that this band will be able to raise as much corn as they want next year, as a new field some distance from the river bottom has been broken up.

The blacksmiths have reported a list of implements for the use of the Indians interested in the treaty of 29th September, 1837.

Mr. Victor Chatel reports having made new articles of rat and fish spears, axes, door-latches, and fixtures, &c., to the number in the whole of 2,896, and guns, &c., repaired to the number of 2,360.

Mr. Oliver Rassicot reports, for six months' work, new articles to the number of 902, and repairs to the number of 578. Supposing the following six months to be equal, something over 8,000 pieces have been made and mended by the two smiths in one year.

The farming has been carried on much the same as last year. I cannot perceive any more industry among them than formerly. In fact, the men appear more inclined to play the gentleman. I have seen several walking about with umbrellas, or ladies' parasols, over their heads, while their wives were hoeing corn under the burning rays of the sun, without any protection. Ask the man why he does not assist to work, the answer generally is, "Will you pay me for it?" One of the farmers furrowed some ground, but some of the Indians forbade him, called him a fool, and told him it was a waste of land and time in making furrows. It is very difficult to get them to thin out their corn when it stands too thick, and they abuse us when we attempt to do so. Scattered as they are, it is almost impossible to make their farming very profitable with only one farmer for a band. The Indians expect him to do most of their work, and are always complaining because he cannot satisfy them all. Nothing permanent or profitable can be done for them until each family has a field, and is protected from the abuses of bad and indolent fellows, who steal half the produce of the farms.

The farmers were all furnished with good new ploughs last spring, and the land was well ploughed. The Indians would have raised much more corn this year than formerly, had it not been for the high water, which destroyed probably one third of the crop. The Indians are straining to imitate the customs of the white people around them. They will not eat corn unless they are starving, and often sell all their corn for flour and pork or fresh beef. I have known dishes of boiled corn handed to Indian children, when they knocked the dish into the fire and cried for bread. The men, as soon as the annuity provisions are eaten, go about from house to house begging and borrowing flour and pork, and eat but little corn. Six out of the seven bands have been furnished with lumber to make roofs for their houses as an experiment. Some of them, at first, said they would not have any lumber, but now they are all clamorous, and want ten times more than can be purchased. The two cooking-stoves you purchased for two of the chiefs will be used, I think, to advantage.

I cannot suggest any change in the farming. It is expected and hoped that the government will make a treaty to purchase these lands and settle the Indians permanently, when the farming and mechanical operations for all the tribe can be carried on together.

The 100 horses purchased the last spring have more than one half of them died since they got into the Indians' hands, and I fear there will not be ten of them alive next spring. It was a useless expenditure of \$6,000. They could not all get a horse apiece, and those that did not get any are dissatisfied, and every few days a complaint is entered against some one for killing a horse. I suppose they will keep on killing as long as they have a horse left. The rice crop is a total failure this year. There are but few cranberries. These added considerably to their support; but as the

government has ordered provisions to be purchased, all the losses and failures will be remedied, and they cannot suffer this winter. The greater part of the corn, I fear, will be sold, as heretofore, as soon as received.

To close my report, I must say the Indians have behaved remarkably well in the temperance cause. Instances of drunkenness are rare. Much praise is due to his Excellency, Governor Ramsey, and yourself, for the earnest temperance advice which has been given them, and all the friends of humanity rejoice at the change in the habits of these Indians.

Your most obedient servant,

P. PRESCOTT,

*Superintendent of Fanning for Sioux.*

To Major N. M'LEAN,

*Indian Sub-Agent, St. Peter's.*

---

No. 24.

SANDY LAKE SUB-AGENCY,  
*Minnesota Territory, October 14, 1850.*

SIR: According to the regulations and requirements of the Indian department, I have the honor to submit to you this, my first annual report. Although I have been connected with this sub-agency but a short time, yet I trust my statements and suggestions will not be without use to your excellency, the department, and of benefit to the Chippewa Indians. The short time since I entered upon the duties of my office, together with the failure of my predecessor to turn over any papers or documents (with the exception of a copy of the revised regulations) belonging to the office, has placed it out of my power to be as well informed as I could wish and hope to become in future.

In compliance with orders of July last from your excellency, I have removed this sub-agency from La Pointe, in the State of Wisconsin, and temporarily located it at Sandy lake, Minnesota Territory, and have succeeded in the erection and completion of all necessary buildings pertaining thereto. The expenses incurred about these buildings have been much more than they would have been, could I have procured teams to aid in the work; but, owing to the extraordinary high water, and its long continuance upon the Mississippi and its tributaries in this region, it was impossible to procure any. The expense that will be necessarily incurred in erecting the permanent buildings for this agency, would seem to require great care in its location and selection; not alone in a pecuniary point, but for the benefit and satisfaction of the Indians, who are so apt to become dissatisfied and troublesome at frequent removals. The mineral wealth on the northwestern shore of Lake Superior has already attracted considerable attention from the enterprising pioneers of our country, and the time is not far distant when government will be called upon to treat for these and other portions in the vicinity of lands well adapted to agricultural purposes, not yet ceded to the government by the Chippewa Indians; which, with other causes (a statement of which would render this report too lengthy for the time I have allotted for its completion,) would seem to render it advisable to purchase all their lands east of the Mississippi river, and locate the agency west of the river, and as near the Sioux lands as

practicable, which would have a great influence in preventing the frequent, fatal and disagreeable hostile attacks made by these respective tribes upon each other (of some of which of recent occurrence I have already informed you,) as the influence of the agent might effectually prevent their occurrence at a time most needed, and when distance might render his efforts unavailing.

I understand that an order issued by the President, and transmitted through the usual channels to my predecessor, directing him to inform them that they would be called upon at an early day to remove, was duly imparted to them in March last, which created much excitement and dissatisfaction. They claim that at the time the treaty was concluded, the understanding was that they would not be required to remove until the present generation should pass away. This dissatisfaction has gradually subsided; and I doubt not, that if this information had been imparted to them at a much earlier time, the removal could have been effected without difficulty; while, at the same time, I am of opinion that those in Michigan, and upon the Wisconsin, Chippewa, and St. Croix rivers would have obstinately remained behind. These Indians are infested with persons who make the sale of intoxicating drinks their business. As the Indians suffer greatly from this baneful traffic, their removal is greatly retarded thereby.

I would respectfully call the attention of the department, through your excellency, to the present arrangement for the employment of blacksmiths for the Indians at my sub-agency. During a portion of the year these blacksmiths are without employment. I would, therefore, respectfully suggest that the services of the assistant blacksmiths be dispensed with, and the amount of their salaries be appropriated to the purchase of iron and other necessary materials. I believe the remaining employes would be able to perform all the labor required.

Owing to the removal of this sub-agency, our farmers have not been able to raise as large crops as could be desired. This is more particularly to be regretted, as the extraordinarily high water of the season has spoiled the crop of wild rice, upon which the Indians depend to a great extent for subsistence. The subject of agriculture will require great attention in future, as the Indians must depend on that resource the more as their hunting grounds decrease in extent.

I do not transmit copies of reports from the various missions under my sub-agency, as reports have not been received from the missionary stations, with one exception. They will be transmitted when received.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. S. WATROUS,

*United States Indian Sub-Agent.*

His Excellency ALEX. RAMSEY,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs,*

*and Governor of Minnesota Territory.*

---

No. 25.

GRAND RAPIDS, *November, 1850.*

The undersigned, in presenting another annual statement of the condition of the colony of Ottawa Indians at the Griswold mission, in the State

of Michigan, is much gratified in being able to say the establishment continues to furnish evidence that it is promotive of good.

The number of families and individuals connected with it has increased to about two hundred and sixteen, several of the Pottawatomies having recently joined themselves to our band.

It is still difficult to keep the children confined much, or with any regularity, to school. As many as twenty, however, have attended during the last year, and have made very perceptible improvement in the rudiments of learning; and not only many of these, but the adults also, now unite in the responsive parts of the services of the church. Two children and two adults have been baptized within the year by the resident teacher and missionary, the Rev. James Selkirk. The services of this gentleman have been in various ways very beneficial to the colony. Four have died, two adults and two children.

The old colonists are evidently becoming more and more favorably disposed to the habits, pursuits and customs of civilized life; have permanent dwellings, instead of temporary tents; use chairs, tables and beds, and conduct themselves in most particulars like their white neighbors. The most notorious drunkards among them have been reformed. The good example of the Ottowas has not been without its influence on those who more recently have come among them, the latter having discontinued in part their Pagan practices, and frequently attending Christian worship. Good crops of corn, potatoes, beans, oats and vegetables, have been raised by the members of the mission during the past year, and the expectation is reasonably indulged that every year will find them more and more usefully identified with the community with which they are at present associated.

Respectfully submitted:

FRANCIS CUMING,  
*Superintendent, &c., &c.*

SUPERINTENDENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 26.

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA,  
*September 16, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith so much of the language of the Indians of California as I have been able to procure. My greatest difficulty has been in obtaining proficient interpreters. None, of the many who profess to know the language of the Indians, understand more of it than enough to trade with them, or to transact the most ordinary business. Even those who have spent years among them are greatly at fault when they attempt to interpret the language beyond common business transactions.

Since the third day of June last I have traversed more than eight hundred miles through the great valley of the Sacramento, and along the tributaries of that river which take their rise in mountains of the Sierra Nevada. In my route I visited ten distinct tribes of Indians, besides



meeting many wandering families or communities, gathering acorns, pine-seeds, &c., for subsistence.

The men and children are in general naked. Some of them have obtained a few articles of clothing from the whites, such as shirts, handkerchiefs, &c., of which they seem quite proud. The females are also without any covering, except what they call the "*Du-eh*" or breech clout. This is nothing more than a bunch of grass, or rushes, about one foot in length, suspended from a belt or girdle around the waist, in front and in rear.

I could discover no distinction in their customs, habits of life, or their general language, which could induce me to think they were not originally the same people. Indeed, their customs and manner of living are, in many respects, almost identical. Their huts or lodges are constructed in the same manner. They do not *scalp* those whom they kill, but universally throw the dead body into water. They all burn the dead of their own people, and their manner of mourning for lost friends is the same—that is, the nearest of kin cover themselves, hair, head, face, arms, and body down to the waist, with black tar, or pitch, which is permitted to remain upon them until worn off by time.

They all subsist on roots and grass-seeds from the earth, acorns and pine-seeds from the trees, and fish from the streams. Acorns, nuts, and small fish are gathered in great quantities, and stored in magazines prepared for the purpose. They universally lay up enough of these things for two years' subsistence, and thereby guard against a failure in the future crop of the coming season.

The acorns and nuts are ground into a kind of flour, which is done by means of mortars or deep basins drilled into rocks. Into these the acorns and nuts are placed and pounded as fine as flour. Before baking, the Indians not unfrequently mix with the flour berries of various kinds. All this is the work of the squaws, or, as they call them, "*Mo-hales*." Indeed, the same general characteristics mark the whole of the tribes in the great valley of the Sacramento and its adjacent territory.

They have an indefinite idea of their right to the soil, and they complain that the *pale faces* are overrunning their country and destroying their means of subsistence. The immigrants are trampling down and feeding their grass and the miners are destroying their fish dams. For this they claim some remuneration—not in money, for they know nothing of its value, but in the shape of clothing and food.

In my last communication I recommended the establishment of about three depots in the great valley of the Sacramento for the purpose of furnishing the various tribes in that region with subsistence and clothing. Their wants are few, and little of clothing and something to sustain life upon will readily satisfy them. This policy I believe would not only be the most economical for the government and vastly more beneficial to the Indians than annuities in money, but must be by far the best means of reaching the wild mountain Indians and bringing them into a state of civilization. I have been informed by Americans, who have lived for years on the borders of the mountains, that where the mountain Indians have been well treated by the whites they return to their tribes with sentiments of the highest regard for the Americans. There is, however, a class of men here who, as I have been informed, shoot down Indians wherever they meet them. This is not only cruel to the Indians, but

works great injury to the whites. The known custom of the Indians is revenge, and their vengeance frequently falls upon the innocent. They must be avenged, and their best friends often pay the penalty of the rash or reckless acts of others. It seems to be a kind of religious sentiment with them to have "blood for blood."

The Indians of the valley of the Sacramento are not a warlike people. They possess no *war clubs*, scalping-knife, or tomahawks, so universally used by the Indians east of the Sierra Nevada; they are mostly indolent, docile, and tractable, but many of them are thievish; they are fond of dress of almost any kind, and readily learn the more simple arts of agriculture.

The construction of their huts and villages is much the same. They are constructed by excavating the earth the size of the room or lodge they desire, some five feet deep; this is covered over with a dome-like top several feet above the surface of the earth; in the centre of the roof or dome there is generally an aperture or opening, which serves the double purpose of admitting light and letting the smoke escape. This is the only opening in the lodge except the entrance, which is in the side, and barely large enough to admit a human body. Through this they enter feet foremost on their hands and knees. When once inside, these lodges are not uncomfortable. The thickness of the earth over them prevents the sun from penetrating them in the hot season, while in the colder seasons they protect them from the winds.

The names of the tribes which I have visited in the great valley of the Sacramento and adjacent mountains are as follows:

*The Hocks.*—This tribe reside upon the celebrated Hock farm, and near to the residence of Captain Sutter. They number from 80 to 100.

*The Yubas.*—Located at the mouth, or rather the junction of the Yuba with the Feather river, and number about 180.

*The O-lip-pas.*—Located on Feather river, about thirty-two miles above its mouth. This tribe numbers about 90 or 100.

*The Bogas.*—Located a short distance above the O-lip-pas, on the opposite side of the river, and number about 70.

*The Ho-lil-lé-pah.*—Reside at the base of the mountains near to Feather river, and number about 150.

*The Erskins.*—On Butte creek, near Neal's rancho, and number about 80.

*The Ma-chuck-nas.*—Reside in the valley near to Potter's rancho, and number about 90.

*The Cush nas.*—This tribe is located in the mountains, on the waters of the South Yuba. They number about 600.

*The Ta-gus.*—Are also in the mountains above the head-waters of Butte creek; number unknown.

*The Nim-sus.*—Also in the mountains, not far distant from the Ta-gus tribe. The numbers of this tribe I could not obtain.

Within the short period since the occupancy of this country by the whites, the red man has been fast fading away. Many have died with disease, and others fled to the mountains, to enjoy for a brief period their primeval sports of hunting and fishing. Almost the entire tribes of the *Costanoes* or Coast Indians have passed away. Of the numerous tribes which but a few years ago inhabited the country bordering on the bay of San Francisco, scarcely an individual is left. The pale faces have taken

possession of their country and trample upon the graves of their forefathers. In an interview with a very aged Indian near the mission of Dolores, he said: "I am very old; my people were once around me like the sands of the shore—many—many. They have all passed away—they have died like the grass—they have gone to the mountains—I do not complain. The antelope falls with the arrow. I had a son—I loved him—when the pale faces came, he went away—I know not where he is. I am a Christian Indian—I am all that is left of my people—I am alone." His age, his earnestness, and decrepit condition, gave full force to his language, and I left him under the deepest sense of sympathy.

I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

ADAM JOHNSTON.

HON. ORLANDO BROWN,  
*Washington City, D. C.*

---

No. 27.

INDIAN AGENCY, SANTA FE, NEW MEXICO,  
*November 17, 1849.*

SIR: Before adequate and just compensation can be provided by law for Indian agents in and near this Territory, the following facts must be considered.

For two weeks or more after my arrival here we were compelled to encamp near the city before we could procure a house in which to shelter, and then could obtain one only by agreeing to pay the extravagant rent of one hundred dollars per month, which I have since reduced to seventy dollars per month by submitting to the inconvenience of otherwise disposing of a portion of the premises. I offered to purchase the property at *three thousand dollars*; but the owner refused to take a cent less than *four thousand dollars*.

You are apprized that all the houses in this city are built up of adobes, with floors of dirt, and covered by spreading dirt three to six inches thick upon rough boards. You will readily conclude, and correctly too, we have dirty and leaky houses.

I have managed to procure rough plank for floors, and have laid them down without being able to get them planed. The value of the lumber, and work in repairing, exceeds two hundred dollars.

Plank and scantling, to any considerable extent, cannot as yet be obtained here; and except for the quartermaster's and commissary's departments, there is but little demand for it. The sales that have been effected have been at prices varying from fifty to eighty dollars per thousand feet. No lumber can be procured here except the pine, and that of the most inferior quality, being short, knotty, and principally sap, and this must be brought over rough roads a considerable distance; hence the price of this kind of lumber will always be extravagantly high.

Rock, for building, may be obtained within two or three miles of this place; and I am informed lime-rock, in abundance, may be found not more than five miles from Santa Fe. But in consequence of the materials, which must be transported from the States, and the extravagant

charges of laborers and mechanics, it cannot be inferred that houses can be built here as cheap as in the United States.

Upon the presumption there must be a superintendency or agency of Indian affairs permanently established in this city, I should do injustice to whoever may be the incumbent, if I fail to recommend such an appropriation as would enable him to live in quarters somewhat comfortable; and this would require an appropriation of not less than *ten thousand dollars*, provided government transportation were used in bringing to this city the materials that must be brought from the States.

Examine the following prices and rates: lumber from \$50 to \$80 per 1,000 feet; nails 25 cents per pound; brick none, but good clay; mechanics a ration a day and \$40 per month; house rent from \$600 to \$1,800 per year; wood, (pine and cedar—there is no other kind,) \$3 50 per cord, and two cords of this wood is not equal to one of oak and hickory; blacksmith, daily a ration and \$40 per month; shoeing a horse all round, \$4 to \$6; iron 20 cents per pound.—increased demand would increase the price; good sound dry corn \$2 per bushel, and not abundant at that; wheat usually the same as corn per bushel; hay and fodder, (but little of either,) \$60 per ton; flour, and bacon, and pork, none, except at the commissary's; beef and mutton, 8 to 10 cents per pound; sugar 25 cents per pound; coffee 25 cents per pound; tea \$1 25 per pound, (a poor article of gunpowder;) crockery-ware and everything else in proportion.

Freights from Fort Independence to Santa Fe 10 to 12 cents per lb. Common servants from \$10 to \$15 per month and rations. Wood choppers 75 cents per cord, and a ration a day. They can cut a cord to a cord and a half a day, and then it must be brought from three to five miles from where it is cut. Board \$25 to \$40 per month and find your own lodging; and a small room may be obtained, such as it is, at from \$8 to \$10 per month.

A common pine bedstead, such as you can buy in the States for \$—, you can't purchase here for less than \$—-. For seats, if you aspire to anything more than a bench, pine lumber is thrown into the shape of a chair, for which you must pay from \$2 to \$2 50; this will give the best specimen of furniture to be had here. We are so far from water, we are obliged to have it hauled to us in a wagon. Washing, if well done, \$1 50 per dozen. Common interpreter \$50 per month; one that can read and write receives from \$75 to \$100 per month.

The impression here is, that the quartermaster's bureau will show that the corn bought during the past year cost more than \$2 50 per bushel; and *I know*, until recently, since July, public animals have not received *full forage*, and animals have been lost in consequence thereof; their value should be added to the prices paid for corn.

In my former communications I have shown you how the prices of corn, wheat, fodder and hay may be legitimately reduced, and also beef; and how the lives and usefulness of your horses and mules may be prolonged, and that, too, without calling off from service to recruit them; and I hesitate not to say, such a result cannot be brought about for years to come, unless such suggestions as I have made to you are adopted.

To save you the trouble of referring back to my letters, I will state I have allusion here to the recommended protection of the Pueblo Indians, and properly stimulating and shaping their industry. With the hope that our government will extend this protection to them, I have already

advised them to throw an additional number of laborers into their fields, and increase the products of their soil by increasing the quantity of ground in cultivation.

The statement of facts given above will enable intelligent legislators to determine the proper measures of appropriation for this Territory, and the compensation that should be given to Indian agents, and with them I leave the subject.

Before committing this subject to Congress, however, I ought to have reminded you that *escorts* are positively necessary in passing from one Indian pueblo to another, and that we must go unsheltered and un-fed unless transportation is afforded in which to convey tents, subsistence, and cooking-utensils. Even in travelling between Mexican villages it would be imprudent to dispense with these precautionary measures.

This being the state of things, it will be impossible for a superintendent or agent to discharge his full duty unless he can control a wagon, mules, forage, and a teamster, and subsistence for him.

If arms should be deposited in the pueblos, as I have recommended, Indian escorts and *guides* can always be procured at the cost of a few presents and subsistence.

#### *Trade and intercourse with Indians.*

Under this head it is my intention to present such views as have occurred to me after a careful examination of the act of Congress to regulate trade and intercourse with Indian tribes, and to preserve peace on the frontiers. I shall refer only to such sections as should be, in my opinion, amended.

The act of June 30, 1834, section 2. To prevent all irregularity and confusion, and that a full and perfect knowledge of the *trade* with Indians may be accurately known, and properly controlled, the *superintendent* only should have authority to grant a license. If there should be no superintendent, the agent should have the authority. A copy of every license granted should be recorded, and *fees* charged for the service, to be paid by the *licensed*. Sub-agents should have the power to *suspend* trade under a license, but the revoking power should be in the hands of the granting power.

Section 4. No one but *traders, and their assistants and families*, should be permitted to "reside" in the Indian country, except such as may be in the service of the United States, and their assistants and families. Hence the necessity of clearly defining the boundaries of each pueblo.

Section 6. There are mischievous persons from whom it would be impossible to extract a dollar; *such should not go unpunished*.

Section 7. The word "clothing" in this section may, possibly, include blankets, and some of the finest in the world are manufactured by the *wild* and other Indians; they make but few, and they are generally for sale at from five to one hundred dollars each. A kind of carpeting and other articles are manufactured by them. These people should be properly encouraged.

Section 8. Where fines cannot be collected, other penalties should be substituted.



Section 9. I would strike out the words "without the consent of such tribe."

Section 12. There are instances of encroachments, by Spaniards and Mexicans, on lands granted to Indian pueblos; haciendas have been established, and villages built up. These questions may be settled by compromise, in which it may be necessary to vest the legal titles in the Spaniards and Mexicans.

Sections 13, 14, 15, 16. Where fines and penalties cannot be collected, let offenders be punished otherwise.

Section 17. The limit of twelve months is too long—three months is quite sufficient. In the second proviso I would strike out "*three years*" and insert *three months*.

Section 20. The exceptions in favor of "the officers of the United States and troops of the service" should be extended to all alike, in the service of the United States.

Section 23. The derangements in this Territory, at the present time, are such as might justify a longer detention than "five days after the arrest and before removal."

Section 25. After the last word in this sentence, or section, I would add, *of the same pueblo or tribe*.

These amendments are required by the localities of the Indians, and the varied character of a large number of persons in this Territory. Stringent laws, promptly enforced, are demanded by the temper of the times. Let every process, and every act, be stamped with a promptitude that will arrest the consideration of offenders. *The present organization of the judiciary is not swift enough in its judgments to secure proper order and quiet in the Indian country of this Territory.*

Without a special court for this service, I am not prepared to say the end suggested in the last paragraph can be accomplished.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

J. S. CALHOUN,  
*Indian Agent.*

ORLANDO BROWN, Esq.,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington City, D. C.*

---

No. 28.

INDIAN AGENCY, SANTA FE, NEW MEXICO,  
*March 29, 1850.*

SIR: Herewith I return the section of a map of New Mexico which you enclosed to me on the 28th day of last December. You will find marked in this way [o] the various Indian pueblos located in this Territory upon the section of country which the map represents. It may be well to remember that there are two Indian pueblos below El Paso, Isletta and Socorro, and Zuñi, an Indian pueblo 88.30 miles northwest of Laguna. Of course, neither of these three pueblos could be marked upon the map. Beyond Zuñi, west, perhaps one hundred and fifty miles, the Moqui country is reached. These Indians live in pueblos, cultivate the soil to a limited extent, and raise horses, mules, sheep, and goats, and, I am informed, manufacture various articles.

I am extremely anxious to visit these Indians, but it would be unsafe to do so without a sufficient escort, as the Apaches are upon the left and the Navajoes on the right, in travelling from Zuñi to the Moquies. The Pueblo Indians are all alike entitled to the favorable and early consideration of the government of the United States. My information concerning the Moqui Indians is not of a character to justify me in making suggestions in reference to an agent or agents, further than to say, without an absolute examination by some one deputed for that purpose, information precise and reliable may not be looked for. I shall, therefore, confine my remarks to the pueblos of Zuñi, Socorro, and Isleta, and those marked upon the accompanying map.

In relation to the extent of territory belonging to each pueblo, nothing is definitely known, and can only be settled by instituting such a commission as was recommended by the President in his annual message. The lands are held under Spanish and Mexican grants, and the boundaries of the original grants have been, from time to time, enlarged to meet the wants of these Catholic Indians. They claim that this whole territory originally belonged to them, and that their supreme government was in Santa Fe; but after the conquest, this place was taken from them, and their limits fixed by authority of the conquering government. The general opinion is, not one of the pueblos have a square of less than eight miles and a half on each side. In addition to this, it is said, many of them have bought other lands near their pueblos, and perhaps others are planting on unappropriated lands. There are a few Mexican villages built, without doubt, upon lands granted to pueblos, and there are various law-suits pending between pueblos and Mexicans, as to the right of the parties to certain lands. These law-suits ought to be quieted without delay, or serious and bloody consequences will result. I must further add, that additional grants of land may be necessary for these Indians, and it should be given to them liberally near where they are now located, if vacant public lands should be found there, for it will not do to agitate the subject of their removal at this time; and it would be as dangerous to the public tranquility to compel them to a repugnant association with the people of New Mexico, as citizens of the State or Territory. Either would produce a bloody contest *at this time*.

You will notice on the returned map that I have marked, with some approach to accuracy, the seven counties of this Territory, as organized. The four great tribes, the Apaches, Comanches, Navajoes, and Utahs, make frequent incursions into these counties. All east, west, north, and south of the outer lead and red-ink lines is regarded as Indian country. On the east side of the Arkansas, the Arapahoes, Cheyennes, Kiowas, and other roving Indians are to be found. These Indians are frequently on the westside of said river, hunting, trading, and uniting with the Indians of this Territory in their wars and robberies against the people of the United States and Mexico.

The apparent dividing line between the Apaches and Utahs commences on the Rio del Norte, about latitude 37°. The land northeast and east from this point, between the pencil and red-ink lines, to the Arkansas, is accorded to the Jicarillas—a band of Apaches well mixed with Utah blood. Occasionally, every tribe of Indians is to be found in this region. East and south of the said lead and red-ink lines the Apaches first, and then the Comanches, are found. I have had no means of ascertaining

the supposed dividing line between these two tribes. The Comanches are chiefly south of the Apache district, east of the Rio del Norte, and between it and the State of Texas. The strip of country running south from the county of San Miguel del Bado, known as the Apache country, is not less than three hundred miles wide. Not an inch of the Comanche country is to be found upon the returned map, although I have written upon an outer edge the word "Comanches," for the purpose of showing the direction of their localities. West of the Rio del Norte, on both sides of the supposed line between the United States and Mexico, is the Apache country proper, in my opinion; and they claim the country west to the Pimo village, and northwest to the Moqui country; and west of the pueblo of Zuñi, and between that place and the Moqui country, the Apaches think they are bounded north by the Navajoes. Thus it will be seen they claim to possess, and certainly roam over, three-fourths of a circle in and around the Territory of New Mexico.

The Navajo country is west, beyond the lines of the counties of Bernalillo, Santa Anna, and Rio Arriba, to, and perhaps passing the Rio Colorado, and running north as far as latitude  $37^{\circ}$  or  $38^{\circ}$ . All west of the Rio del Norte, not included in either of the counties of this Territory as organized, nor included in the Navajo country, to the very foot of the Sierra Nevada, and between the Navajo country and the Great Salt Lake north, is called the Utah country.

You will perceive, upon the map as marked, there is but very little of the Navajo country, less of the Utahs, and none whatever of the Comanches, but an immense strip claimed by the Apaches.

Let me remark that the Pah Utahs, who inhabit the country east of the Sierra Nevada, are Utahs proper, benumbed by cold, and enfeebled, intellectually and physically, by the food upon which they subsist—it consisting only of roots, vermin, insects of all kinds, and everything that creeps, crawls, swims, flies, or bounds, they may chance to overtake; and when these resources fail them, and they can find no stranger, they feed upon their own children. Such a people should not be permitted to live within the limits of the United States, and must be elevated in the scale of human existence or exterminated. These people never approach the confines of civilization unless they are called upon by their more adventurous and warlike brethren.

I have seized several occasions to convey to you my opinions in reference to the Apaches, Comanches, Navajoes, and Utahs—four great tribes who occupy or claim immense regions of country belonging to the United States. I may be pardoned for repeating that each of *these* tribes should be compelled to *remain* within certain fixed limits.

A square, each side of which shall measure fifty miles in length, if properly selected, would be ample—ininitely more than can be necessary to subsist these or any other equal number of people. For a time, a generous liberality should be meted out to them; and they should be instructed in agricultural pursuits.

For a time, also, you would have to feed all but the Navajoes. They can take care of themselves. Implements of husbandry, however, should be given to them.

No Indian tribe should be located nearer than one hundred miles of the line of Mexico. I have no reference here to Pueblo Indians.

These suggestions, if adopted, would require corresponding and appro-

appropriate military dispositions, of which it is not my privilege to speak when it may be avoided with propriety.

In reference to agents—their proper locations, numbers, and necessary expenditures, &c., &c.—I intend to record my views in a letter which I propose writing on to-morrow.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

J. S. CALHOUN,  
Indian Agent.

ORLANDO BROWN, Esq.,  
Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington, D. C.

No. 29.

INDIAN AGENCY, SANTA FE, NEW MEXICO,  
March 30, 1850.

SIR: Having, as accurately as possible, with the limited knowledge which I have been able to command, marked upon the section of a map which you enclosed to me on the 28th of December last, the various locations of the Pueblo and other Indians who were entitled to a place on said map, and made explanatory remarks in my letter of yesterday's date concerning all other Indians of this Territory, I proceed to place before you my views in relation to agents, sub-agents, their proper locations, their salaries, and expenditures generally.

In the first place, let me state, what is considered liberal pay and expenditures on account of Indian agents and agencies already established by law in the United States would be utterly insufficient in this Territory. This fact will be established by reference to the quartermaster's and commissary's returns from this place.

In travelling through this Territory you cannot safely travel alone, and when in the Indian country an escort is absolutely necessary; and, at all times, in visiting the pueblos and most of the Mexican places, you will suffer if you do not take with you a cook, cooking-utensils, subsistence, forage, tents, and all necessary transportation. Cooking-utensils must be brought from the United States.

There is no place in this Territory where it is not absolutely necessary to "corral," watch, and guard everything you may have in your possession. Even in this city, where sentinels are posted to guard corrals, horses are frequently stolen from them.

I adhere to my original opinion, that there should be a sub-agent for the present at each Indian pueblo, (twenty in number,) not including Nambé or Tesaque, near Santa Fe, which might be left to the care of the agency that may be established in this city.

To support such sub-agencies would require—

Salary	-	-	-	-	\$1,000
House-rent and wood	-	-	-	-	300
Interpreter	-	-	-	-	300
Rations for interpreter	-	-	-	-	125

1,725

20 pueblos

34,500

Implements of husbandry for twenty-two pueblos, each \$200	\$4,400
	<hr/>
	38,900
	<hr/> <hr/>

The implements should be distributed under the direction of a general agent or superintendent, as some of the pueblos would require *more* than the \$200, and others *less*. If the government of the United States should deem it advisable to divide the pueblos into districts, I would then submit, an examination of the marked map will show there should be eight divisions, as follows:

1st district.—Taos, Picuris.

2d district.—San Juan, Pojuaque, Santa Clara, San Ildefonso.

3d district.—Jemez, Silla, (or Cia,) Santa Ana.

4th district.—Cochite, San Domingo, San Felipe, Sandia.

5th district.—Isletta, Leptis.

6th district.—(Below El Paso.)—Socorro, Isletta.

7th district.—Laguna, Acoma.

8th district.—Zuni.

You will perceive I make no arrangements for the Moqui Indians.

To support each division I would recommend—

Salary for an agent	\$1,500
Interpreter	600
House rent and stabling	300
Forage for three horses or mules	525
Horse shoeing	50
Hostler	180
Rations	120
	<hr/>
	3,275
	8
	<hr/>
	26,200
Implements for twenty-two pueblos, including Nambé and Tesaque, \$200 each	4,400
	<hr/>
	30,600
	<hr/> <hr/>

NOTE.—Horses, \$350 each; aggregate, \$33,400.

This arrangement exhibits an apparent saving of \$8,300. But to secure the tranquillity of the Territory, which is certainly menaced, and to stimulate and properly direct the labor of the Pueblo Indians, the first plan is recommended as the most preferable. Adopt either plan, and in a year or two you might with propriety consolidate these agencies so as to diminish the expenses nearly one-half. But this cannot be done with propriety until order and perfect quiet are firmly established in this Territory. The Indians are far from being contented, as I have advised you in my former letters; and unless they are properly protected and watched over, you may prepare for an outbreak at no distant day.

In reference to my second plan, you will observe, I have estimated for



forage for three animals, and they are necessary to enable the agent to visit the pueblos of his district. Remember, he must pack his provisions, bedding, &c. I have not estimated for the value of these animals, which cannot be less than \$350 for each district. So far as the headquarters of the agent is concerned within his district, I would, at this time, leave him to select the place, or commit it to the discretion of a superintendent.

Having disposed of the Pueblo Indians upon the best and most economical terms that I can conscientiously suggest, I shall proceed to submit my views in relation to the wild Indians—the Apaches, Comanches, Navajoes and Utahs. These Indians, including their various independent bands, I take it for granted, must be located and confined within certain fixed limits, and there compelled to remain, and to build up pueblos and cultivate the soil. I do not recommend that these four tribes should be located near each other. It is possible the Apaches and Comanches might be located in adjoining districts, and in like manner the Navajoes and Utahs. If so, two agents, to be located at a central military post, would be sufficient; otherwise, you must have four—each to be located at a military post, for which I submit the following estimate:

Salary for agent	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,500
Salary for interpreter	-	-	-	-	-	600
Forage for two horses	-	-	-	-	-	375
Horse-shoeing	-	-	-	-	-	35
Hostler	-	-	-	-	-	180
Rations	-	-	-	-	-	120
						<hr/>
						2,810
Incidental expenses for the first year, to secure shelter for agent, interpreter, hostler, and two animals	-	-	-	-	-	600
						<hr/>
						3,410
Tribes	-	-	-	-	-	4
						<hr/>
Aggregate	-	-	-	-	-	13,640
						<hr/> <hr/>
I have not estimated the value of the two horses, which would increase the aggregate of each agency \$250	-	-	-	-	-	\$3,660
Tribes	-	-	-	-	-	4
						<hr/>
First year	-	-	-	-	-	14,640
						<hr/> <hr/>

For the first twelve months, if these Indians are confined to fixed limits and required to build pueblos and cultivate the soil, you would be obliged to contribute largely to the support of the Apaches, Comanches, and Utahs. You would have to send men among them to teach them the use of agricultural implements, which should be furnished to them, and also to direct their labor in the building of pueblos. To accomplish these things successfully will require an appropriation of \$100,000, to be expended under the direction of the President of the United States or the Secretary of the Interior.

To establish order in this Territory, you must either submit to these heavy expenditures, or exterminate the mass of these Indians. After the

present year, I would recommend the employment of blacksmiths for these Indians and for the Pueblos.

I do not think presents should be given to Indians of this Territory, except in the shape of food and implements of husbandry. They should be taught at once to rely upon their own industry, not only for the luxuries of life, which they should be taught to appreciate, but for all that is necessary for their personal wants and comforts. To that end, they should be made to know that the food which it is proposed to furnish to them was intended to subsist them only until they could make one crop, and no longer.

If a superintendency of Indian affairs is established, I submit the following estimates for its support:

	1st year.	2d year.
Salary of superintendent.....	\$2,000	\$2,000
Secretary.....	1,200	1,200
Intepreter.....	600	600
Board of interpreter while in Santa Fe.....	200	200
Rents for house and stables.....	600	600
Two horses and six mules.....	850	
Forage.....	1,600	1,600
Horse-shoeing.....	100	100
Hostler.....	300	300
Board.....	120	120
One wagon and harness.....	150	
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	7,720	6,720
	<hr/>	<hr/>

To which should be added \$1,000 for contingencies in paying guides, runners, and subsisting Indians and their horses during their visits to the superintendency.

It must be known to you that our expenses are heavier in Santa Fe than in any other place in the Territory. At present, my rent account is \$70 per month; corn is worth at this time \$2 per bushel; shoeing of a horse, \$4; sugar, 50 cents per pound; coffee, 37½; lumber, \$65 per M; bacon and lard, none except at the commissary's; beef, exceedingly poor and coarse, 8 cents per pound; a shoat, not weighing more than 60 to 75 pounds, \$8 to \$10; chickens, from 25 to 50 cents each; turkeys, from \$1 to \$2. The necessaries of life, such as we have been accustomed to in the States, and the delicacies and luxuries which we require, must all be brought from the United States. For expenditures on account of rents, pay of interpreters, teamsters, forage, &c., &c., I again refer you to the returns of the quartermaster and commissary of this department. Had not the commissary sold me subsistence on the same terms he is authorized to sell to officers of the army, and had the quartermaster refused to furnish me with transportation and forage, I should utterly have failed to discharge my duties in this Territory. In addition to my salary, \$1,500, before the end of my first year I shall have expended, necessarily, of my own private funds, about \$1,500 more. The expenditures of the second year will not be so great, and as the country becomes quiet and settled, will continue to diminish, but can never fall to the reasonable limits assigned to them in the States; hence the suggestion, that what would be

considered quite liberal in the United States would be wholly inadequate in this Territory.

I have to remark, the superintendent should be required to visit every agency twice a year, *if possible*, and ascertain from personal observation the true state and condition of each agency, and the necessary wants of the Indians attached to such agencies.

The following recapitulation is made, in order that the heavy expenditures which I recommend may be examined as a whole:

1st plan for Pueblos.....	\$38,900	2d plan, including horses...	\$33,400
1st plan for the four wild tribes.....	14,640	2d plan.....	7,320
Food for one year.....	100,000	2d plan.....	100,000
Superintendency.....	7,720	2d plan.....	7,720
	<hr/>		<hr/>
For the 1st year.....	161,260		148,440
Less 2d year—			
Food appropriation.....	\$100,000		
Horses for Pueblo districts.....	2,800		
Horses for wild Indian agencies.....	1,000		
Horses and wagon for superintendent..	1,000		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	104,800		104,800
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Expenditures for 2d year.....	56,460		43,640
	<hr/>		<hr/>

When we take into view our obligations to Mexico, as they are recorded in the treaty of 1848, our obligations to establish good governments, and to protect the lives and property of every citizen, we cannot, we must not be influenced by dollars and cents. Who would not most willingly have preferred to have heard that the government of the United States had ordered an expenditure of \$50,000 or \$100,000, rather than to have heard of the butchery of poor White, his wife, daughter, and friends?

Again, remember the vast demands that will be made upon the government of the United States by Mexico, and citizens of this Territory, in consequence of Indian depredations. These evils can be quieted only by the minor and humane expenditures which I have recommended. I do not stop by the way to inquire as to what return may be expected from the sale of public lands. That is not a question that should weigh an atom in the consideration of this subject. Our duties should be discharged honestly and faithfully, and a proper economy and a becoming liberality should be observed.

I trust to be pardoned for the frank manner in which I communicate my views. It is my custom; and I should feel very awkward if I did not record them just in the shape in which they occur to me; and they are based upon the supposition that the government of the United States will select agents competent and perfectly willing to discharge their duties honestly and faithfully. The converse of this supposition will readily occur to reflecting minds; and to the proper departments I commit the subject.

I have the honor to be your very obedient servant,

J. S. CALHOUN, *Indian Agent.*

ORLANDO BROWN, Esq.,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington City, D. C.*

P. S.—I beg to refer you to my No. 24, dated November 17, 1849, on the subject of expenditures in Santa Fé.

J. S. C.

No. 30.

INDIAN AGENCY, SANTA FE, NEW MEXICO,  
March 31, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to advise you that four Mexican captives were delivered to me on Friday, the 22d instant, and from them I gather the following facts:

1. Refugio Picaros, about twelve years of age, was taken from a rancho, called Papascal, near St. Iago, State of Durango, Mexico, two years ago, by the Comanches, who immediately sold him to the Apaches, and with them he lived and roamed on both sides of the Rio del Norte, until January last, when he was *bought* by José Francisco Lucero, a Mexican, residing at the Moro, in this Territory. He says the purchase was made at the Cerro Carmel, about two days' travel east from the Rio del Norte, and four knives, one plug of tobacco, two fanegas of corn, four blankets, and six yards of red Indian cloth, were paid for him. He has no father nor mother alive, but has brothers and sisters.

2. Theodoro Martel, ten or twelve years of age, was taken from the service of José Alvarado, at La Pops, near Saltillo, Mexico, by Apaches, two years ago, and has remained the greater portion of the time on the west side of the Rio del Norte. He was bought by Fowler Sandoval, who also resides at the Moro, from the Apaches at Agua Asule, near the Pecos river, in this Territory, in February last. The payment for him was one mare, one rifle, one shirt, one pair of drawers, thirty small packages of powder, some bullets, and one buffalo robe. The boy was claimed by Diego Sandoval, from whom I received him. He knows of no relations.

3. Caudelaus Galope, about twelve years of age, was seized by the Apaches, he thinks, four years ago, at the rancho Fernandez, near Santa Cruz, Mexico. He is unable to name the State in which Santa Cruz is situated. Two brothers and sisters of his were taken at the same time, and he supposes they are yet with the Apaches. His father and mother were alive at the time he was captured. He was *bought* from the Apaches, in January or February last, by Vincente Romero, of the Moro, at a place called Lo Cerro Queso, perhaps "Eé Cerro del Queso," east of the Rio del Norte, in this Territory. Price paid was some corn and tobacco, one knife, one shirt, one mule, one small package of powder, and a few balls.

4. Rosalie Taveres, about twenty-five years of age; resided in Monclova, and was captured in November last by a band of Apaches and Comanches, within two days' travel of Monclova. Her husband, Santiago Costellan, and her daughter, four years old, were killed at that time. Her mother, Eturedas Guerriis, lives in Monclova. She is known to Don Miguel Cortures and Don Ramon Moseus, and was bought from the Apaches by Fowler Sandoval, of the Moro, at Cerro Queso, in January last, who paid for her two striped blankets, ten yards blue cotton drilling, ten yards calico, ten yards cotton shirting, two handkerchiefs, four plugs of tobacco, one bag of corn, and one knife. She is quite an intelligent woman; says that the band by whom she was captured consisted of about fifty Indians, who seized at the same time eight other captives, strangers to her, and all but two, who *sickened* and died, (perhaps killed,) were brought from Mexico into this Territory with her. She states there

are a great number of captives at or near La Cerro Queso; that all the men who were captured are killed; that parties of Apaches and Comanches are constantly going out and coming in with horses, mules, sheep, goats, cows, goods, money, and captives; and while at La Queso, she saw the clothing of an American man and boy, whom the Apaches said they had killed. These captives complain of very cruel treatment—the woman especially, who says she was spared but one humiliation.

Encarnacion Garcia and the individuals from whom I received the captives confirm in general terms the foregoing statements, but protest no munitions of war were paid for them. I give full credit to the statements of the captives. The Mexicans from whom I received the captives will claim to have paid more than is stated above, and without doubt *can prove any statement they may make.*

The trading in captives has been so long tolerated in this Territory, that it has ceased to be regarded as a wrong; and purchasers are not prepared willingly to release captives without an adequate ransom. In legislating upon this subject, it should be distinctly set forth under what circumstances captives shall be released, and limiting the expenditures that may be incurred thereby. Unless the Mexicans are paid for such captives as they have purchased, and have now in possession, but very few of them will be released; nor will it answer well to allow captives to make their election as to a release, for their submission to their masters is most perfect, and they are well instructed as to proper replies to interrogatories.

That a proper economy may be observed in releasing captives, some arrangement should be made for their early return to Mexico, or to some authorized agent of Mexico, who might reside at El Paso or in Santa Fe. It is presumed, should treaties be made with the Apaches and Comanches, they will be required to deliver up all captives, free of charge, and all stolen property that they may, at the time, have in their possession. Many of the captives belong to this Territory, and such, of course, will be turned over to their relatives. But until this can be accomplished, they must be clothed and fed, and stolen property must be taken care of and disposed of. Expenditures in both cases must be incurred, and should be provided for. The law to be passed by Congress for the release of captives, under the late treaty with Mexico, will, without doubt, contain suitable provisions for their subsistence and clothing. Those that I have on hand I am clothing and feeding, and respectfully ask for instructions in the premises,

I may, in conclusion, mention that there are a number of Indian captives held as slaves in this Territory, and some congressional action may be necessary in relation to them; and I respectfully submit the question for appropriate consideration.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

J. S. CALHOUN,  
*Indian Agent.*

ORLANDO BROWN, Esq.,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington City, D. C.*



No. 31.

INDIAN AGENCY, SANTA FE,  
New Mexico, July 15, 1850.

SIR: By or before the first day of June last, I have reason to believe you received my letters Nos. 50 and 51. These two letters have conveyed to you my opinions of a suitable organization for the Indian service in New Mexico, and the amount of expenditures that I deem absolutely necessary in order to carry it out in a proper and efficient manner.

My opinions in relation to "one general superintendent," &c., are in perfect accord with those of the department; as I have heretofore written. I regret exceedingly that I have not seen your "annual report." In your remark, "better too many than too few" agents, I fully concur; but I am really astonished at the authoritative manner in which the Hon. H. N. Smith states that the Jicarillas "are entirely separate and distinct from any other tribe." This statement is antagonistical to every particle of information that has reached me in reference to these Indians. These people, to some extent, are the issue of Apaches and Comanches, but to a much greater extent Apaches and Utahs: at least this is my understanding of the subject.

In relation to the number of Pueblo Indians, for reasons which I have heretofore given you, I cannot agree with Mr. Smith in his estimate, 7,000. In my No. 51, my views are given in reference to agents and sub-agents, and expenditures generally. I am aware that if we look at the number of the Indians only, the number of agents which I recommend would seem to be unreasonable. On the section of a map which I enclosed to you in my No. 50, the spots upon which pueblos are built are somewhat accurately marked. By an examination of it, and remembering the topography of the country, you will not fail to perceive why it is the number of agents must be greatly disproportioned to the number of Indians. And here I may remark, these Indians may be easily managed if properly protected and cared for; but if driven to desperation, and they combine their forces, it will be no easy matter to subdue them.

I am inclined to think my Nos. 50 and 51 contain all the information you desire, except as to mechanics. I would recommend that a blacksmith and a man who could make wagons and plough stocks should be attached to the agency of each district. Such mechanics would have to be sent from the States, and all the tools necessary for their trade.

In my No. 24 my views are defined in reference to the present laws regulating trade and intercourse with the Indians, &c. The amendments therein suggested would adapt them to the peculiar condition of affairs in this Territory, and perhaps improve their efficiency elsewhere.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

J. S. CALHOUN,  
*Indian Agent.*

ORLANDO BROWN, Esq.,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

## No. 32.

*Extract of a letter from J. S. Calhoun, esq., Indian Agent, dated Santa Fe, New Mexico, October 12, 1850.*

Two Apaches, a man and his wife, are now at this agency. They were brought to the headquarters of this military department by order of the commanding officers at Abiquin, and, at the request of Colonel Munroe, they are in charge of this agency.

It appears a party of some fifteen or twenty Apaches, men, women, and children, were on their way from the northeast to Abiquin, as they represented, to ask permission to reside near that post, and under its protection. Before reaching Abiquin, near the Ojo Caliente, they stopped at a Mexican's house, and asked for something to eat, which was promptly given to them. After they had eaten, the Mexican managed to induce them to wander about his premises, having previously prepared to have executed his bloody purpose; and while thus separated, four of them, one man and three small boys, were murdered upon the spot. One man, a girl, and two boys are missing. The Mexican ordered his men to fire on the survivors, consisting principally of women and children, but they refused to obey the order. The man who is at this agency was not present, having gone a short distance to report as chief of the party, to the prefect of the county, the objects and destination of the Apache party under his command. The prefect gave them an escort to Abiquin. A son of the Apache here was slain. These Indians will be permitted to reside for the present near Abiquin; and at Colonel Munroe's suggestion, I will cause them to be supplied with provisions to a limited extent. By this course we may induce others to come in, from whom we may glean some useful information. The one present claims to have been in retirement, and therefore ignorant as to the murders and depredations committed by the Apaches. He says there is a number of Mexican captives among them.

The Mexican who caused the murders to be committed at the Ojo Caliente has been in prison here for the last three days, and will be set at liberty upon a mere nominal recognizance. The demoralization of society here is such, it would be impolitic, if not altogether impracticable, to administer justice in this case. A considerable sum of money has been subscribed to procure a gold medal to be presented to this cold-blooded murderer; and this is done chiefly by Americans.

By reference to my No. 76, dated August the 12th of the present year, you will perceive I notified you of the assaults made by the Navajoes upon the Pueblo of Zuñi. I again alluded to this subject on the 30th of September last, (No. 81.) We now learn, the Navajoes a few days since made another attack upon Zuñi, with a force, it is apprehended, that will have proved disastrous to the pueblo by the destruction of their crops, if nothing more serious has occurred. This attack was delayed for a few days, in consequence of the presence of the escort at Zuñi, who accompanied the Bishop of Durango to that place. After leaving Zuñi, it was discovered that one of our dragoons was missing, and the commanding officer ordered a few others back to bring him up. While these dragoons were yet in view of this pueblo, the Navajoes had commenced the attack. In reference to this attack, nothing further is known. Colonel Munroe has ordered a company of dragoons stationed at Cibolletta to proceed to

Zuñi, and has sent fifty old muskets for the use of the Indians of that pueblo. If the Pueblo Indians have been able to save their crops, it will be fortunate for our troops, as they relied upon them for a portion of their supplies, which would have been greatly augmented if their warriors could have been engaged in tilling the earth, instead of guarding the pueblo, and the laborers who were compelled to work. An agent at Zuñi, in my opinion, as I have frequently suggested, might have secured them such protection as greatly to have increased their crops, and prevented the present war, especially if he had been permitted the use of the ordnance and ordnance stores which I have heretofore recommended. Until protection is afforded to the Pueblo Indians, you may in vain expect your government animals to be kept fit for service. Independent of this consideration, there are other and higher obligations which require the government of the United States to protect these Indians, and establish and preserve the tranquillity of this Territory. Unless Congress has acted discreetly upon this subject, almost the entire American population unconnected with the army must leave the country. Immigration has entirely ceased, and many who came into the country to reside, not daring to venture into the interior of the country so as to ascertain its resources, have been compelled to go to California, or return to the States. I venture the opinion, that at least one half of American immigrants to this Territory have left it during the last six months. They are daily departing. The mineral resources of New Mexico are believed to be equal to those of any country; and yet the most daring and enterprising dare not venture so far abroad as to ascertain with any degree of certainty the mineral wealth of the Territory. It would be a blindness to well-established historical facts, to suppose the native population of this Territory, in its present demoralized and subdued condition, could develop its resources; and unless American energy and enterprise are properly protected here, as elsewhere, it must ever remain a heavy charge upon the treasury of the United States: It is unnecessary to repeat my views in relation to a proper disposition of affairs in this Territory. They are well known to the department.

The seven Moqui pueblos sent to me a deputation, who presented themselves on the sixth day of this month. Their object, as announced, was to ascertain the purposes and views of the government of the United States towards them. They complained bitterly of the depredations of the Navajoes.

The deputation consisted of the Cacique of *all* the pueblos, and a *chief* of the largest pueblo, accompanied by two who were not officials. From what I could learn from the Cacique, I came to the conclusion that each of the seven pueblos was an independent republic, having confederated for mutual protection. One of the popular errors of the day is, there are but five of these pueblos remaining; another is, that one of the pueblos speak a different language from the other six. I understood the Cacique to say the *seven* spoke the same language; but the pueblo in which he resided, Tanoquari, spoke also the language of the pueblo of Santa Domingo—hence the error first mentioned. These pueblos may be all visited in one day. They are supposed to be located about due west from Santa Fe, and from three to four days' travel northwest from Zuñi. The following was given to me as the names of their pueblos:

1. Oriva; 2. Samoupavi; 3. Inparavi; 4. Mausand; 5. Opquivi; 6. Chemovi; 7. Tanoquibi.

I understood, further, they regarded as a small pueblo Zuñi, as compared with Oriva. The other pueblos were very much like Zuñi and Santa Domingo. They supposed Oriva could turn out one thousand warriors.

I desired, and believed it to be important, to visit these Indians, and would have done so if Colonel Munroe had not, in reply to my application for an escort, replied that he could not furnish me with one at that time. They left me apparently highly gratified at the reception and presents given to them.

These Indians ought to be visited at an early day.

The *Utahs* seem to be quiet, and no one has recently complained of their conduct.

*The Comanches.*—I have heard nothing concerning these Indians since my letter to you of the — day of —.

The *Apaches* are reposing, or preparing for an outbreak of some kind. Without an adequate fund, we shall never be able to pry successfully into the purposes of the wild Indians of this Territory.

---

No. 33.

WASHINGTON CITY, March 9, 1850.

SIR: Your letter of February 27th, upon the subject of our Indian relations in New Mexico, has been received; and, in reply, I would remark, that while I entirely concur with you in opinion that our main reliance to keep the Indians in a proper subjection, and prevent the recurrence of those depredations and acts of outrage which have so long afflicted New Mexico, must be upon an efficient and active military force, still your department can effect a great deal for us.

The appointment and proper distribution of a suitable number of Indian agents in that country would enable the government to act correctly and advisedly, both with a view to the interest of the Indian and also of the emigrants and settlers in that country, when the government undertakes (which it must do) to mark out and set apart the country which it intends shall be the permanent and future home of each separate and distinct tribe. The agents would also be able to give the government officers immediate and correct information of all acts of hostility committed by their different tribes, of their different localities and haunts, so that they might be pursued and punished immediately; a prompt retribution has a better effect than even a severer punishment after a long delay. The agents would be of great service in carrying out that stipulation of our recent treaty with Mexico whereby we agree to restore to liberty all those Mexican captives now in possession of the Indians who have become incorporated within our limits. The agents would be necessary in regulating the proper intercourse of traders with those Indians, as much of our difficulty with them arises, in my opinion, from the misconduct of lawless and improper persons who are allowed to go among them under pretence of trading.

I do not think the Indians in and surrounding New Mexico are so lazy and indolent as tribes nearer here, and bordering upon our own civili-

zation. After they are once reduced to a proper subjection, and made to feel the strength and power of our government, and afterwards experience its clemency and kindness, I am of opinion that they can easily be induced to adopt an agricultural life; that they will prove to be very tractable; and under the guidance of discreet and worthy agents, we may yet see some of their rich mountain valleys teeming with produce of a laborious cultivation. The Spaniards reclaimed from savage life all our Pueblos, and made them industrious and honest cultivators of the soil; in a short time we might succeed as well with several of the wild tribes surrounding New Mexico.

I think there should be appointed at least five agents for the five following tribes, viz: Comanches, Southern Apaches, Navajoes, Utahs, and Northern Apaches, or, as the latter are sometimes called, the Jicarillas. Though the last are omitted by Colonel Calhoun, they are entirely separate and distinct from any other tribe, and are pre-eminently distinguished for their ferocity and cruelty; they infest our northern settlements, and have been a greater annoyance to New Mexico than any other tribe either within or surrounding our Territory.

The Pueblos or civilized Indians residing within the settlements of New Mexico—a very peaceable, honest, and industrious people—possess many of the rights of citizenship; they do not exceed in numbers about seven thousand, and might be divided into three districts, and an agent appointed for each. They own the best land now under cultivation in that country, and their claims are undoubtedly good grants from the Spanish and Mexican governments, but for some years past trespasses and gradual encroachments have been committed upon their lands by the Mexicans. I see no way in which our government can aid them in adjusting these conflicting claims, except by assisting them with the advice of counsel and agents whenever their causes or complaints are brought before the proper judicial tribunals. These different pueblos are now, according to law, *quasi corporations*, and to a great extent have the management of their own affairs and the internal police of their towns, and can appear in any court and sue and be sued by the name of their separate towns and villages.

In reference to salaries and compensation to be paid such officers in that country, I would suppose that the superintendent of Indian affairs residing at Santa Fe should receive at least twenty-five hundred dollars per annum, and that he could not live there for less; and other agents and employes should be paid in proportion, as the expense of living there is greatly more than here.

A very desirable effect might be produced upon some of the wild tribes of Indians by sending a delegation from each tribe to Washington city. By allowing the tribes themselves to select some of their principal chief men for this visit, you would secure to those distant savages some idea of the strength and power of the government; a correct knowledge of which would induce a greater disposition to enter into formal stipulations, and secure a better faith in the execution and observance of their treaties.

But in connexion with all this, allow me to remark that neither superintendents, agents, nor formal contractors nor commissioners, can be effective without the presence and co-operation, for some time, of a strong and active military force; it should be well mounted, and composed of those hardy and adventurous pioneers and mountain men who are to be found



upon our frontier, and should always be commanded by an officer well acquainted with Indian character and warfare. The officer commanding against those Indians should be vigilant, prompt, and energetic; undaunted by any difficulties or obstacles; he should pursue them through their mountain haunts and wild retreats, and never desist until he has visited their first infractions of their treaty with severe and speedy punishment. Every day we hear of fresh acts of outrage being committed by those Indians; and our government has so long delayed its punishment that they now believe they can commit any depredations with impunity, and will hardly go through with the formality of making a treaty. A timely interference and check imposed now by our government might prevent, at comparatively a small cost, those massacres and terrible scenes of bloodshed which will undoubtedly ensue if those Indians are permitted to go on and add to their strength by combinations of the different tribes, and which would entail upon our government a succession of military operations more protracted and more expensive than the famous Florida war.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HUGH N. SMITH.

To ORLANDO BROWN, Esq.,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington city, D. C*

---

No. 34.

*Extract of a letter from John H. Rollins, esq., acting as special agent for United States for Texas Indians, dated Austin, November 2, 1850.*

I had the honor to report from this place, under date of September 30, that, in consequence of the failure of the Comanche Indians to meet me in council on the 21st of September, I was then on my way to the "Clear Fork" of the Brazos to seek them, and, if possible, learn their intentions and true position.

At Forts Graham and Gates (posts in my route) I obtained an escort of twenty men, under the command of Lieutenant Alvoird, of the army, which, together with eleven Delaware Indians employed by me, gave me a force sufficiently large and efficient for my purposes.

On the fifth day from Fort Graham, and about one hundred and twenty-five miles from that post, I found the Comanche chiefs Catumpsey and Little Wolf, and portions of their people. They were at first greatly frightened; but the assurance that no violence was intended soon removed their fears, and they collected around me for a "talk." As soon as I informed them of the object of my visit, and their supposed unfriendly disposition and conduct, they expressed the strongest desire to be considered friends, and readily agreed to meet me again as soon as I succeeded in finding Buffalo Hump and Shanaco, the other chiefs of the Southern Comanches. In order to show their sincerity, they sent a young Comanche captain along to assist me in my search for the other chiefs—a thing unprecedented among the Comanches, and illustrative of their confidence in my statements. Within the three following days I found Buffalo Hump and Shanaco, (Comanche,) and Akaquash, a chief among

the Waccoes; and on the fifth I met the four Comanches and the Wacco chief, their headmen, and captains, in council.

I stated to them that on account of their absence from my councils, their many thefts and occasional murders, it had been inferred that they had abandoned the treaty of 1846 and determined to be hostile. I recounted the many reasons that existed for supposing them unfriendly, and told them that the government had determined not to submit to this state of things any longer, but intended, unless satisfactory explanations and atonements were made, to make war upon them immediately. I informed them that I did not come among them at that time to make accusations or to adjust difficulties, but to advise them of their true positions and interest, and invite them *once more* and for the *last time* to meet me in council. That unless they did this, brought in the stolen horses, the men who committed the murder at Craig's trading-house, and come fully prepared to treat in relation to the many Mexican prisoners among them, troops would be immediately sent into every part of the Indian country.

Buffalo Hump, for himself and the rest, replied that the talk was *very good*; and that, although it was very plain and not such as they had been accustomed to hear, yet it was not offensive, as he believed it to be true and warranted by the circumstances; that there had been many violations of the treaty on both sides, and it was better either to renew and abide by the treaty, or to disregard it altogether; that his people had been on the Rio Grande occasionally in small numbers, in company with other Indians, against his wishes and in violation of his express orders; but as some of them had very properly been killed, he hoped it would be a lesson to the rest; that he and his people *generally* were friends, *truly so*, but that they had bad men among them whom they could not control, and he hoped the innocent would not be made to suffer in common with the guilty; that on account of the difficulties on the Rio Grande, and west generally, and information received, through the agents of George Barnard, that all Indians found west of the Colorado would be attacked indiscriminately, they had fled to the Brazos, where they were informed there was no war and they would be safe; that they had been anxiously waiting for some time to learn the disposition of the government towards them, and the course intended to be adopted; that Catumpsey had visited the trading-house of Barnard and requested him to write and send me a letter; that he was afraid to meet me at the treaty appointed, and that all the southern Comanches were ready and anxious to counsel with me at any time and place appointed by me.

It was agreed, therefore, and they most solemnly pledged themselves, to meet me on the 19th of the present month, on the Rio San Sabá, together with all their people, in a *general* council, where we would honestly and faithfully try to adjust all differences. He promised to notify *all* Indians that he could possibly see, and to meet me with at least eight hundred persons.

As my escort was provisioned for thirty days from Fort Graham, eight days more than was necessary, I gave the Indians eight days' rations for thirty men, and they went away seemingly in improved spirits and with every manifestation of an intention to comply literally with their promises,

I do not of course know positively that they will meet me, or, if they do, that existing difficulties can be reconciled; yet, from all I can see and learn, I believe they will attend, and that I shall succeed in renewing fully

the treaty of Messrs. Butler & Lewis. There are many counter currents, adverse interests, bad men and influences, to contend against, but I SHALL SUCCEED IN PREVENTING A WAR.

I also saw the Caddoes and their associate bands, who expressed much anxiety about their situation and a determination to attend the treaty.

The Lepans had been before notified.

The Wichetahis, Tonkaways, and Keechers, I did not see. They are, as I am informed, somewhere on Red river, and have formed a general combination for the purposes of plunder. It is this combination that does most of the horse-stealing along the frontier. I do not expect them at the council, and consider them beyond my control. \* \* \* \*

Since the 1st day of September I have travelled over eleven hundred miles, most of the time without roads, or other provender than the dry grass for my horses; slept in houses only once or twice, and counselled eight times with the different bands of Indians; yet I have not seen, nor do I know the feelings of, one-half the Indians belonging properly to this agency. I can only say, therefore, in relation to the Indians I have seen, that they are all certainly friendly, except a small portion of the Comanches, and that they may be controlled by judicious management.

It is known to the department that it will be necessary to feed these Indians during the treaty, and to make them some presents. In order to do this, I have engaged sixty beeves and three hundred bushels of corn, to be delivered on the ground; and I am now on my way to San Antonio to procure such presents as I may be able to purchase there. I go to San Antonio also for the purpose of inducing General Brooke, if possible, to attend this treaty, as the Indians express an ardent wish to see the "Big Captain;" and the appearance of himself and staff among them would no doubt exert a most powerful and salutary influence.

---

A.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
*Office of Indian Affairs, October 25, 1850.*

GENTLEMEN: I have been officially notified of your appointment as "commissioners to negotiate treaties with the several Indian tribes in the Territory of Oregon for the extinguishment of their claims to lands lying west of the Cascade mountains, under the act of 5th June last," and am directed by the Honorable Secretary of the Interior to prepare appropriate instructions for your observance in the discharge of the duties of your office.

Such instructions must necessarily be of a general character. That Territory having been but recently organized, the files of this office do not as yet afford sufficient material for detailed information to guide you.

Your commissions were forwarded to you on the 12th August last, and I have now to inform you that your compensation will be at the rate of eight dollars per day for every day you may be necessarily engaged in the performance of the duty assigned you; and you will also be allowed ten cents per mile for every mile you may be required to travel while occupied in making treaties and in travelling to and from the place or places where you may be called.

It is impossible for this office to tell how many interpreters or other assistants you may require. This must be left to yourselves, both as to numbers and amount of compensation to be paid, but with the suggestion that as much economy as is consistent with a proper and efficient discharge of your duties be used. The necessary travelling expenses of your employes will be paid.

As before remarked, the information in the possession of this office is so limited that nearly everything must be left to your discretion beyond what is here communicated, and even that may be found by you to be somewhat defective.

The tract of country lying west of the Cascade mountains, extending to the Pacific ocean, reaches from 42° to 49°, and has considerable width. It is inhabited by numerous tribes of Indians, many of them small in numbers, and others comprising two, three, and four hundred warriors; some at the extreme south, and others at the extreme north. There are some ten or twelve of them. Our knowledge on that subject is not very accurate. It rests mainly upon the observation of those who have resided there temporarily—some of them for two or three years. The locality of these is not well known. Some of them live by fishing; others by hunting; in part; others in part from the supplies heretofore received from the Hudson's Bay Company in the course of their trade. Most of them are doubtless of a peaceable disposition, acquired by long habit of intercourse with American and British traders; others of them are more wild and fierce in their temper and disposition, and will require great discretion and prudence in their management. It is understood that one or other of these tribes, great or small, east of the Cascade mountains, set up claims to every portion of the territory. The rights of the several tribes you will, of course, inquire into.

The inhabitants complain that they have been there for several years and have been obliged to make settlements, improvements, &c., &c., and not one of them can claim a perfect title to any portion of the soil they occupy. It is indispensable that this question be settled in some form or other. The object of the government is to extinguish the title of the Indians to all the lands lying west of the Cascade mountains, and, if possible, to provide for the removal of the whole from the west to the east of the mountains; but should you fail in inducing the whole to remove, you will then induce as many as you can procure acquisitions of territory from; but no effort should be untried to procure the removal of the whole, thereby leaving the country free for settlement by the whites. It will probably be best for you to treat first with the Indians in the white settlements, particularly in the Willamette valley, and to treat separately with each tribe; but of this you will be best able to judge. As to the quantity of land to be acquired, and the price per acre to be paid for it, it is impossible for this office to form even a conjecture; the quantity must, of course, depend on the number of treaties made—upon estimates of the rights of the Indians to the soil ceded by them. As to the price to be paid, that will depend on the locality of the land with reference to its value to the United States, if it be possible to make such distinctions; but if not, you will be governed by your own discretion. It is presumed the lands to be ceded will not be found to be of any very great value, and in many cases it is presumed the consideration will be merely nominal; but in others, where the land is of more value, of course a greater

sum will be allowed. The maximum price given for Indian lands has been ten cents per acre, but this has been for small quantities of great value from their contiguity to the States; and it is merely mentioned to show that some important consideration has always been involved when so large a price has been given. It is not for a moment supposed that any such consideration can be involved in any purchases to be made by you, and it is supposed a very small portion of that price will be required.

In estimating the value of the lands ceded, you will fix on a gross amount, in money, to be paid for it, on which an annuity of a sum not exceeding five per cent. will be paid; and it is extremely desirable that the whole annuity be absorbed, by treaty stipulation, in objects beneficial to the Indians, and that no part of it shall be paid to them in money. The objects provided for should be agricultural assistance, employment of blacksmiths and mechanics, farmers to teach them how cultivate the land, physicians, and, above all, ample provision for purposes of education. After providing for these objects, if any portion of the money remains, it should be stipulated that it be paid in goods, to be delivered to them annually in their own country.

In effecting the removal of the Indians from the west, it will be necessary to provide a new home for them among their brethren on the east of the mountains. This, of course, must be done, and it is to be hoped it may be effected peaceably, and at little cost to the United States. Whether it will be necessary for you to enter into treaty negotiations with these eastern Indians for this object, you will be best able to judge when the whole subject is brought before you.

To carry out the objects of the commission, the sum of twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000) can be applied; of this amount, five thousand dollars (\$5,000) will be invested in goods, suitable for presents to the Indians, which will be sent around Cape Horn, and the balance, fifteen thousand dollars (\$15,000,) will be placed in the hands of the first-named of your board, Governor Gaines, with which he will be charged, and for which he will account by regular accounts and vouchers; and as the treasury has funds at San Francisco, drafts on that place will be enclosed to him. Governor Gaines will also be charged with the sum expended in goods, for which he will account upon the certificates of the board that they have been used in carrying out the objects intended.

It was omitted to be mentioned in the proper place that you are authorized to employ a secretary, whose compensation will be at the rate of five dollars (\$5) a day, and ten cents per mile for his necessary travelling expenses. It is not, however, supposed that the whole time of a secretary will be required; and you will therefore restrict his employment only to such times and upon such occasions as you may find necessary.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. S. LOUGHERY,

*Acting Commissioner.*

His Excellency J. P. GAINES, and MESSRS. ALONZO H. SKINNER and BEVERLY S. ALLEN, *Commissioners.*



## B.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
Office Indian Affairs, July 20, 1850.

SIR: I have been officially notified of your appointment as superintendent of Indian affairs for the Territory of Oregon, under the act of the 5th ultimo, creating that office, and am directed by the Hon. Secretary of the Interior to prepare appropriate instructions for your observance in the discharge of the duties of your office.

Such instructions must necessarily be of a general character. That Territory having been but recently organized, the files of this office do not, as yet, afford sufficient material for more specific details than those formerly given to Governor Lane, (a copy of which you will find among the accompanying papers;) and circumstances may require an occasional departure from, or modification of, any general code of instructions emanating from a point so remote from the scene of action as this. On this point, much is left to your own discretion and better judgment, when your superior local knowledge will have enabled you to act more advisedly in the premises; but such departures, if any, you will report at once to this office, in order that it may be constantly advised of the state and progress of Indian affairs in your superintendency.

The instructions, then, to the late *ex-officio* superintendent will serve for your general guidance until the department is in possession of further information upon which to base others more in detail; and in view of this desirable object, it is both hoped and believed that you can do much towards furnishing such information in a short time after your arrival in the Territory, and that the department will not rest for any great length of time under its present embarrassing want of reliable statistical knowledge of Indian affairs in Oregon.

The above-mentioned paper, taken in connexion with the report of Governor Lane, (a copy of which is also herewith enclosed,) will serve at least as an outline for your initiatory action, and until further instructed by that practical experience and observation from which, as before mentioned, much is anticipated.

Among the papers enclosed you will find the regulations for the prevention and suppression of the whiskey trade among all Indian tribes. Governor Lane speaks of this traffic as being carried on "by vessels coming into the Columbia, and particularly at Baker's bay and Astoria." It is doubtless introduced at other points; and, as the country becomes more densely settled, the evil, it is apprehended, will be greatly increased. The suppression of this traffic has always been considered by the government as one of the most important measures for the civilization of the Indians, and every effort has been made throughout the whole Indian country to keep it beyond their reach. I beg leave, therefore, to call your particular attention to this branch of your duties, and to urge upon you to enforce a strict compliance with the laws and regulations, and, by every effort in your power, endeavor to put a stop to this deplorable evil. You will find in the intercourse law (a copy of which I enclose) full power to enable you to discharge this duty.

It has been represented that most of the goods that have been given to the Indians of Oregon have been purchased of the Hudson's Bay Company, thereby conveying to the Indians the false impression that they

were conferred by persons belonging to a foreign government. It is to be hoped that this has not been done to an extent to produce, as yet, much bad effect; but as it is adverse to the policy of our Indian relations, as well as injurious and insulting to our government, to cause these people to believe themselves the recipients of foreign gratuities, I would suggest that you make all your purchases from American citizens when practicable, and embrace every opportunity to impress on the Indians that it is the American government, and not the British, that confers upon them these benefits. The Indians should also be prevented from crossing the line into the British possessions. The Hudson's Bay Company has so long wielded an undue influence over all Indians within their reach, that you may perhaps find it a difficult matter to carry out these views; but perseverance will no doubt finally effect it, or at least go far towards correcting the present condition of affairs. Under no circumstances should the company be permitted to have trading establishments within the limits of our territory; and if any such establishments now exist, they should be promptly proceeded with in accordance with the requirements of the intercourse law. In this connexion, it is proper to mention that it is the policy of the government, as far as possible, to avoid the payment of money, by way of presents or otherwise, to Indians; they are wasteful and improvident, and but rarely expend money for any useful object; they should receive nothing but what will tend to their happiness and comfort.

The President has appointed two agents, as authorized by the recent law, viz: Anson G. Henry and Henry H. Spalding. They are required by the act to perform such duties as you may assign to them, and will be directed to report to you for this purpose. The first thing to be considered is their proper location, so as to give the greatest efficiency to their labors. It is presumed you will find it best to place one of them east and the other west of the Cascade mountains.

It is desirable that this office should be advised as to their locations, the limits of each agency, and the name, strength, condition, &c., of each tribe, as early as possible. A copy of your instructions to each agent should also be forwarded as soon as practicable.

A great and important object to be attained, and which must be done mainly by the agents, is the reconciling of all differences among the Indians themselves. The agents should represent to the Indians that their Great Father, the President of the United States, enjoins it upon them to live in peace and harmony, and that they must shake hands and live like brethren together. The best way to accomplish this is by inducing bands hostile to each other to enter into written treaties of peace and amity, stipulating to preserve friendship among themselves and towards the whites, and to refer all their misunderstandings and differences to the umpirage of the proper representatives of the United States government.

Great efforts should also be made among the Indians to induce them to engage in agricultural pursuits, to raise grain, vegetables, and stock of all kinds. It would not be amiss to encourage them by the promise of small premiums, to be awarded to those who raised the greatest quantity of produce, horses, oxen, cows, hogs, &c.—the presents which may be given to them from time to time might be applied to this object.

The agents under your supervision will find among the Indians Christian missionaries of various sects and denominations, differing in some

articles of form and faith, but all engaged in the great and good work of extending the blessings of Christianity to an ignorant and idolatrous people, and of civilizing and humanizing the wild and ferocious savage.

The orthodoxy of any of these missionaries is not to be tested by the opinion of the Indian agent, or any other officer of the government—none of these can rightfully be the propagandist of any sect, or the official judge of any article of Christian faith. All, therefore, who are intrusted with the care of our Indian relations in Oregon, are instructed to give the benevolent and self-sacrificing teachers of the Christian religion whom they may find there equal aid, countenance, and encouragement, and that they merit their good will by uniform kindness and concession to all—leaving them free alike to use such means as are in their power to carry out the good work in which they are respectively engaged. The rapid increase of our population, its onward march from the Missouri frontier westward, and from the Pacific east, steadily lessening and closing up the intervening space, renders it certain that there remains to the red man but one alternative—early civilization, or gradual extinction. The efforts of the government will be earnestly directed to his civilization and preservation; and we confidently rely upon their Christian teachers, that, in connexion with their spiritual mission, they will aid in carrying out this policy; that, stationed as they are among the various Indian tribes, they will use all their influence in restraining their wild, roving, and predatory disposition, and in teaching them the arts, and bringing them to the habits of civilized life.

If this can be attained; if they can be taught to subsist, not by the chase merely—a resource which must soon be exhausted—but by the rearing of flocks and herds, and by field cultivation, we may hope that the little remnant of this ill-fated race will not utterly perish from the earth, but have a permanent resting-place and home on some part of our broad domain, once the land of their fathers.

It is represented that the missionaries exercise great influence over the Indians of Oregon, and no doubt could be made powerful auxiliaries in carrying out the policy of the United States. To this end, it might not be amiss to let them know, in such manner as the delicate nature of the communication may suggest to you, that the government, whilst affording them every possible facility and protection, expects in return their aid and co-operation in executing its laws. The happiness of the Indian is the common aim of both, and, the extension of our laws and regulations over them being for their own welfare, this class of philanthropists could not more effectually advance their own humane intentions than by inculcating obedience on the part of their wards, at the same time instructing them that they are solely dependent on this, and not on the British government, and must adhere to it alone; and that, with a sincere desire to protect and favor those who abide by its laws, it has also the strength and disposition to punish those who infringe them.

The governor of the Territory, who has, until the passage of this law, been *ex officio* superintendent of Indian affairs, is in possession of all documents, books, papers, public money, and property belonging to the superintendency. He will be notified of your appointment, and requested to turn over to you everything pertaining to your office. From him you will probably receive most, if not all, the important papers accompanying

this communication; yet, as a matter of precaution, duplicates are herewith furnished.

The sum of \$20,000 will be advanced to you from the treasury, to be applied as follows:

Buildings for superintendent and three agents - - -	\$5,000
Salary of superintendent, one year - - -	2,500
Salary of three agents, one year, \$1,500 each - - -	4,500
Pay of interpreters, presents, provisions to Indians visiting the agencies, contingent expenses, embracing necessary travel in the Indian country on business, house-rent, fuel, stationery, collecting statistical information, &c. - - -	8,000
	<hr/>
	20,000
	<hr/> <hr/>

The item for building is intended to embrace your own and the houses of the agents; but, as yours will probably be permanent, the largest portion of the sum may be thus applied, not, however, to exceed \$4,000. As it will probably be some time before the agents are permanently located and their agencies arranged, but a small sum will suffice to put up temporary residences for them. In this, however, as in other matters, much must be left to your judgment and discretion, keeping in view that the sum appropriated for the whole object must not be exceeded.

Your own salary and those of the agents will be paid quarterly.

The amount set apart for provisions, presents, contingencies, &c., is not divided into specific items, for the reason that it would be impossible to designate how much should be expended for any one of them. The sum is a much larger one than is usual in such cases, or supposed to be necessary for the objects specified; but the distance to your superintendency being very great, it is advanced to you as a measure of precaution; and it is perhaps needless here to enjoin on you the greatest economy in its disbursement.

Your official bond has been received, and is approved. Your salary commenced on the 1st instant, the day of its execution.

You will please communicate with the department as frequently as occasion and opportunity may offer, and, in return, you will, from time to time, receive such additional instructions as the public service may seem to require.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. LEA, *Commissioner.*

ANSON DART, Esq.,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, Oregon Territory.*

C.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,

*Office of Indian Affairs, October 15, 1850.*

GENTLEMEN: I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of a letter from the Secretary of the Interior, by which you will find that your functions and salaries as Indian agents are suspended, and that you are ap-

pointed, with the sanction of the President, commissioners "to hold treaties with various Indian tribes in the State of California," as provided in the act of Congress approved September 30, 1850. Your commissions are also enclosed.

Your compensation as provided by law will be eight dollars per day for every day you are actually employed, and ten cents per mile for your travel, by the usually travelled route to your place of destination. After your arrival in the country in which your duties lie, you will be allowed your actual travelling expenses from place to place where duty may call you.

You will be allowed a secretary, to be appointed by you after your arrival in California, whose compensation must not exceed five dollars per day for his services, and his actual travelling expenses will be allowed. It is not probable that his services will be required for the whole time continuously, and you will therefore employ him only for such time as may be actually necessary.

The services of interpreters will be indispensable in your negotiations. You are therefore authorized to employ such number and for such periods as you may find requisite, confining yourselves to the smallest number, for the shortest periods and for the lowest compensation that competent persons can be obtained for. These precautions of economy are made solely with reference to the small amount of the appropriation, when compared with the great object to be attained.

The first-named gentleman of your board, being present, has been intrusted with the duties of disbursing agent of the commission, and the sum of \$25,000—the whole amount of the appropriation—has been placed in his hands for disbursement. The other two commissioners, together with all other expenses of the commission, will be paid by him.

You will find, on your arrival in California, Adam Johnson, esq., sub-agent at San Joachim, from whom you will doubtless receive much valuable information, as his residence in the country for considerably more than a year has enabled him to collect a great deal relating to the Indian tribes, their location, their manners, habits, customs, disposition towards the whites and each other, and the extent of civilization to which they have arrived.

Mr. Johnson will be directed to afford you all the aid in his power and give you all the information in his possession that may be of use to you in the discharge of your duties.

The department is in possession of little or no information respecting the Indians of California, except what is contained in the enclosed copies of papers, a list of which is appended to these instructions; but whether even these contain sufficient data to entitle them to full confidence will be for you to judge, and they are given to you merely as points of reference.

As set forth in the law creating the commission, and the letter of the Secretary of the Interior, the object of the government is to obtain all the information it can with reference to tribes of Indians within the boundaries of California, their manners, habits, customs, and extent of civilization, and to make such treaties and compacts with them as may seem just and proper. On the arrival of Mr. McKee and Mr. Barbour in California, they will notify Mr. Wozencraft of their readiness to enter upon the duties of the mission. The board will convene, and, after obtaining whatever light may be within its reach, will determine on some rule of action which will



be most efficient in attaining the desired object, which is by all possible means to conciliate the good feelings of the Indians, and to get them to ratify those feelings by entering into written treaties, bidding on them towards the government and each other. You will be able to judge whether it will be best for you to act in a body, or separately in different parts of the Indian country.

It is expected that you will keep a journal of your daily proceedings, and report fully to this office everything that occurs in your operations. Copies of these reports you will forward from time to time, the whole to be reserved by you for a general report, accompanied by such treaties as you may make, when your mission shall have been brought to a close.

Another commission has been authorized, consisting of Messrs. C. S. Todd, Robert B. Campbell and Oliver P. Temple, to procure information and make treaties with the Indians on the borders of Mexico. Should you meet at any time, which is scarcely to be expected, you will co-operate and act in concert, so far as may be agreed on between you; and it is requested that whenever this may be the case there will be no misunderstanding as to your relative powers or collision in your understanding of your relative duties, it being regarded that each board is independent of the other; and it is expected that all intercourse between them will be harmonious.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. S. LOUGHERY,  
*Acting Commissioner.*

REDICK MCKEE, GEO. W. BARBOUR, and O. M. WOZENCRAFT,  
*Commissioners.*

P. S.—Since writing the above, a telegraphic communication has been received from Mr Wozencraft, at New Orleans; and he has been notified through the same channel that his commission and a triplicate of these instructions will be sent to him at that place.

---

D.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,

*Office of Indian Affairs, October 15, 1850.*

GENTLEMEN: You have been appointed by the President of the United States commissioners to procure information, collect statistics, and make treaties with the Indians upon the borders of Mexico, as provided for in the act of September 30, 1850.

Your compensation will be at the rate of eight dollars per day for every day you are actually engaged, and ten cents a mile for your travel from your places of residence until you land in Texas; after which, you will be allowed your actual travelling expenses whilst in the discharge of your duties, of which you will keep an account, to be paid upon your own certificates.

You will be allowed a secretary, to be appointed by yourselves, whose compensation will be five dollars a day, with the same allowance for travelling expenses as in your own case.

You will probably find it necessary to employ many interpreters, the number of whom and rate of compensation are left entirely to yourselves.

The amount appropriated by Congress for this object is \$30,000, which sum will be placed in your hands to meet the objects of your mission, and can in no event be exceeded. Among the expenditures which the law contemplates and requires, is the bestowing of presents upon the Indians, the amount and character of which are left entirely to your own judgment and discretion.

As you will perceive by the law, the object of the government is to collect statistics and make treaties with the Indians residing within the limits of the United States upon the borders of Mexico.

The inquiries intended to be embraced in statistics must necessarily take a very wide range, including every variety of information that can be obtained. A few of the points of inquiry I will endeavor to enumerate.

1. The probable number of tribes, their divisions, subdivisions, and friendly or warlike relations with each other and towards the United States and the whites generally.

2. Their several localities, natural boundaries between them, &c.

3. The number in any one locality, embracing one or more tribes, which would seem to require a full agent, and at what points agencies should be established.

4. At what points sub-agencies would answer in the place of full agencies, and what tribes should be included in the same.

5. What rate of compensation should be allowed for agents, and what for sub-agents.

6. Will it be necessary for government to construct agency-houses at the different points; and, if so, the probable cost of each.

7. What number of interpreters and other employés will be required at the several points, and what should be the rate of compensation paid them.

8. What amount of presents should be distributed, and of what description.

These, however, are collateral branches of your inquiries, which should embrace everything relating to the characters of the several tribes: their manners, habits, customs, mode of living—whether by agriculture, the chase, or otherwise; the extent of their civilization, their religion or religious ceremonies—whether Christian or Pagan; what their religious rites; whether marriages are held sacred among them, and whether a plurality of wives is tolerated. To these inquiries you will add everything relating to the character and history of the Indians that it may be in your power to collect.

It is also desired that you will inform yourselves fully of, and embrace in your report everything relating to, the country itself—its topography, its general resources; whether as containing minerals, or adapted to cultivation; by whom the several portions of country are claimed; if by Indians, the tenure by which they hold the land, or claim to hold it; if held otherwise, by whom, under what grant or title, and your opinions as to the validity of such grant or title.

It is impossible, in the absence of more definite information than the department is in possession of, to prescribe to you anything particular in regard to your duties; and, as the law creating your commission would itself imply, the object is to look to you for all the material to guide it in its

future action in conducting its Indian and other relations in that country. The whole subject is left to you; and the foregoing remarks are merely thrown out as guides and landmarks to aid in conducting you to correct conclusions.

You will find somewhere on the borders of Mexico the government party engaged in the survey of the line between the United States and Mexico. It was contemplated, as you will see by the enclosed copies of letters from this office to the Secretary of the Interior, which contain the basis of your action, that, at the time of asking an appropriation by Congress, you should act in concert with that party, as affording facilities of information and of personal safety that are all-important to you. It is by no means intended that there shall be any official obligation on you to form this connexion, but you will doubtless find it much to your advantage to do so. Of this, however, you will be better able to judge when you reach the country and join the party. You will be provided with such letters to ——— Bartlett, esq., the head of the party, as will insure to you a hearty co-operation on their part to whatever extent you may desire it.

You will find it necessary to procure an outfit of tents, camp utensils, horses for yourselves and party, &c., &c., and to employ such persons as you may require as guards, hunters, &c. These you will provide in your own discretion, to be charged to the appropriation in your hands. Should any public property remain in your hands at the close of your mission, you will dispose of it and credit the proceeds in your accounts.

I enclose copies of such letters and papers as may probably be useful to you—a list of which is annexed.

Another commission has been authorized, consisting of R. McKee, George W. Barbour, and O. M. Wozencraft, to make treaties with the Indians in California. Should you meet at any time, which is scarcely to be expected, you will co-operate and act in concert so far as may be agreed on between you; and it is requested that, whenever this may be the case, there will be no misunderstanding as to your relative powers, or collision in your understanding of your relative duties—it being understood that each board is independent of the other, and all intercourse between them will be harmonious.

It is desirable that you should, from time to time, report your progress to this office, accompanied by such views as you may deem of importance or interest. It is not expected, however, that you will make any formal report until the close of your mission, when you will make a general one of all your proceedings, embracing your journal.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. S. LOUGHERY,  
*Acting Commissioner.*

To C. S. TOOD, ROBERT B. CAMPBELL,  
and OLIVER P. TEMPLE, *Commissioners.*

## E.

*To the Honorable Secretary of War, or the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that soon after my arrival here, and as soon as it was known among the numerous tribes of Indians bordering the settlements that the governor had arrived, they flocked in—chiefs, headmen, warriors, and in many instances entire bands—expecting presents; making known that the whites had promised, from time to time, that when the laws of the United States were extended over Oregon, the governor would bring them blankets, shirts, and such other articles as would be useful to them. At this time, I had received neither money nor instructions from the Indian department, and consequently was unprepared to give them anything. Although they felt disappointed at not receiving presents, they evinced a feeling of friendship toward us, and generally expressed a desire to sell their possessory rights to any portion of their country that our government should wish to purchase. Early in April I received ten thousand dollars, (one hundred and sixty dollars less, cost of transportation,) a portion of which I have used for Indian purposes.

Having no assistants, neither agents nor sub-agents, I found it necessary to visit in person many of the tribes in their own country. In the month of April I proceeded to the Dalles of the Columbia; called together the tribes and bands in that vicinity, including the De Chutes river and Yacamaw Indians; held a talk with them; made them some presents to the amount of \$200; and had the gratification, at the request of the chief of the Yacamaws, to bring about a peace between that tribe and the Walla-wallas, who were at that time engaged in war.

These tribes, I was well pleased to find; were friendly and well disposed towards us; and, like the tribes bordering the settlements, anxious to sell their lands.

Early in the month of May I received information of the murder of Wallace at Fort Nesqually, on Puget's sound, by the Snow-qualinick and Skey-whamish Indians; and that the few American settlers in that country were much alarmed for the safety of their families, hourly expecting to be attacked by these Indians, who had threatened to destroy the settlements. At that time there were no troops in the country except some eight men under Lieutenant G. W. Hawkins, of the rifles.

I at once concluded to visit the Sound, and assist in putting the settlers in the best possible condition to resist an attack, there being only ten families in that section of the country.

I accordingly proceeded, in company with Lieut. Hawkins and five men, taking with me muskets and ammunition to place in the hands of the settlers. Fortunately, the day after my arrival at the Sound, I received an express from Major Hathaway, notifying me of his arrival at Fort Vancouver with two companies of the 1st artillery, and of his readiness to move if his services were required.

I hastened to inform the Indians, through Dr. Solmie, who has charge of the Hudson's Bay Company's fort at Nesqually, of the arrival of our forces, for the purpose of preventing further outrage until the troops could move in that direction.

A copy of my letter to Dr. Solmie is here given:

NEW MARKET, *May 17, 1849.*

SIR: I have just learned by express that two companies of artillery have arrived at Vancouver, by the United States steamer Massachusetts.

It was my intention to visit you at the fort, but owing to this fact I have deemed it necessary to return without delay. I have, therefore, to make the particular request of you not to furnish the Indians with ammunition, and to ask of you the favor to cause the hostile tribes who have committed the outrage to be informed that any repetition of the like conduct will be visited promptly with their complete destruction; that our force, which will be immediately increased, is at this time amply sufficient for an immediate expedition against them; and that the moment I am informed that any injury has been committed by them upon our people, they will be visited by sudden and severe chastisement.

By making this communication to them you will greatly oblige

Your obedient servant,

JOSEPH LANE.

WILLIAM F. SOLMIE, Esq., *Nesqually.*

When I wrote to Dr. Solmie, it was my intention, in the event that Maj. Hathaway should establish a post near Nesqually, to visit the Sound, have an understanding with the Major, get his co-operation, and make a demand upon the chiefs of the above-mentioned tribes for the guilty persons, to be tried and punished for the murder of an American citizen according to law. But soon after my return, about the middle of June, I received instructions, bearing date War Department, Office of Indian Affairs, August 31, 1848; also, information of the appointment of J. Quinn Thornton, George C. Preston, and Robert Newell, of Oregon, sub-agents, to be employed and reside in that Territory, and requiring the performance of certain duties therein specified.

It was intended that these instructions should reach me at Saint Louis on my way out, but failed so to do, and were afterwards sent to California by Lieut. Beale, which accounts for their delay in reaching me.

Before these instructions came to hand I had seen most of the tribes and bands bordering the settlements, collected such information as I supposed would be useful, and made such small presents (per accounts and vouchers) as in my judgment were necessary to conciliate their good will.

I promptly handed to Thornton and Newell their appointments. They executed their bonds and took the oath required, as will be seen by their bonds, which have been forwarded. Mr. Preston was then and is now absent from the Territory, and, it is supposed, will not return. I therefore, of necessity, divided the Territory into two sub-agency districts, and assigned J. Quinn Thornton to that part of the Territory of Oregon lying north of the Columbia river, and Newell to the south of the Columbia; and on the 28th day of June the above-named sub-agents were furnished with their instructions touching the points embodied in said communication.

As I am anxious in this report to give a true and reliable statement of facts just as they are, that the government may be placed in possession of a true history of our Indian affairs in Oregon, and as both the sub-agents



have submitted lengthy reports, it will not, I hope, be considered improper for me to mention—

*First.* That Mr. Newell is an old mountaineer, having spent ten years in the mountains, (from 1829 to 1839,) where he followed trapping, by which means he acquired a good knowledge of the tribes and their country. From 1839 to the present time he has resided within the district to which he is assigned to duty, and has become well acquainted with the Indians in the valley of the Willamette—speaks tolerably well the tongues of several of the tribes; and from his knowledge of the Indians and their country, without visiting them or travelling over the country, has made out and submitted his report, from which I make such abstracts as in my opinion are of sufficient importance to entitle them to your consideration:

“The Shoshonee or Snake Indians inhabit a section of country west of the Rocky mountains; from the summit of these mountains north along Wind river mountains to Henry’s fork, down Henry’s fork to the mouth of Lewis or Snake river, down the same to about forty miles below Fort Hall, thence southerly to the great Salt Lake, thence easterly to the summit, by way of the headwaters of Bear river. These Indians are divided into small bands, and are to be found scattered in the mountains, and are called Diggers. They are not hostile, and are poor and miserable. Small bands of this tribe are scattered from the headwaters of Snake river to the Grand Round—a distance of four or five hundred miles. It is almost impossible to ascertain their exact number. The main band numbers about 700. The total number of the entire tribe is about 2,000. They subsist principally upon fish, roots, grass-seed, &c. They have a few horses, are indifferently armed, are well disposed towards the whites, and kill but little game. But little of their land is susceptible of cultivation, with the exception of that portion now occupied by the Mormons.

“The Ponashita Indians occupy a large district of country south of Snake river, from forty miles below Fort Hall to the Grand Round—south in the direction of Salt Lake, and west towards the California mountains. This tribe is divided into small bands, and are so intermarried with the Shoshonees that it is almost impossible to discriminate between them. The Ponashitas predominate, however. They are a warlike people, are poor, have a few arms, and live principally by hunting and fishing. They number about 80 warriors; total, 550.

“The Contenay Indians live partly in the British possessions and partly in Oregon Territory. That portion of the tribe living in this Territory comprises about 400 souls, of whom 100 are capable of bearing arms, which they procure from the Hudson’s Bay Company. They have but little land fit for cultivation, live by hunting, and have many horses. Although they have no mission, they frequent the Calaspelins, by which means they derive some instruction from Catholic missionaries there. Total number 400.

“The Salish or Flat Head Indians occupy from Bitter Root river, a fork of the Columbia, all the country drained by that stream down to what is called the Hell Gate, a distance of probably 150 miles. Their country is narrow and broken—but little of it suitable for cultivation. Total number about 320, of whom 100 are warriors. They till the soil in small quantities on Bitter Root river, under the direction of the Jesuit mission; have horses and cattle; are not inclined to rove, and are a brave and noble

race, friendly to the whites. They are well armed, and hunt buffalo annually. 320.

"The Calespeliñ Indians are in two bands, and occupy a large portion of country, commencing below the *Salish* tribe and extending to near Fort Colville and northeast among the lakes. They number over 1,200. One of these bands have small spots of good land, where they raise peas, potatoes, &c.; they also have some horses, cattle, and fine hogs; are friendly and brave, indifferently armed, and live on fish, game, roots, &c. They hunt buffalo. There is a Catholic mission in their country. They number about 450 warriors. Total number, 1,200.

"The Pouderas or Squiaelps occupy the country east of Colville; are poor, friendly, tolerably well armed, and annually hunt buffalo. They number about 1,200, of whom 450 are warriors. Total, 1,200.

"The Kettle Falls or Colville Indians live between the Calespelin tribe and Fort Colville, above the small lakes; they are divided into two bands; their total number amounting to 800, 100 of whom are warriors. They have a few horses, no cattle, are badly armed, well disposed, and live on fish and roots. There is a Catholic mission in their country. They have some good lands, which are mostly occupied by the Hudson's Bay Company. Total, 800.

"The Cœurs d'Helene or Printed Hearts live between the Spokans and Calespélins. Their country is very fertile, and, under the direction of the Catholic mission, they cultivate the same. They live on fish, roots, and small game. They have some few arms, and are friendly. They number 500, of which 40 are warriors.

"The Spokane tribe occupy the country between Fort Colville and Saap-tin. They are divided into many bands, who are all friendly. They number about 1,000. Previous to the Waillatpue massacres they had a mission among them, from which they received much information, but it is now vacated. They have been accustomed to receive small presents from the Hudson's Bay Company, They are well armed, and live on buffalo, fish, and roots. Total number, 1,000.

"The Oukingegans inhabit the country north of Fort Colville; are well armed, and number about 700. They are well disposed towards the whites.

"The Sempoils live on the Columbia, near the Kettle falls; are well disposed, but very poor. They number about 500, have some horses, and a few guns. They subsist on fish, roots, &c., &c.

"The Neepercil Indians inhabit a large portion of country on the Snake, Clearwater, and Salmon rivers. They are an intelligent and good people, and have very numerous herds of horses and cattle. A portion of their country is very good, on which they raise a variety of vegetables, &c. They are kind to our people, and are well armed. There has been a Presbyterian mission among them. The total number of this tribe is estimated at about 1,500; some 400 of whom are warriors, more or less under the influence of the Hudson's Bay Company.

"The Palvas Indians inhabit a section of country north of the Cayuse tribe, and number about 300. They have some horses and cattle; are much scattered; indifferently armed; hunt buffalo, but live principally upon fish, roots, and small game. They are a quiet people, but are not fond of the Americans; to some extent under the influence of the Hudson's Bay Company.

“The Cayuse Indians inhabit the country from the foot of the Blue mountains to within 25 miles of Walla-walla. They are a haughty, proud, and overbearing people, as also very superstitious. They have large herds of horses and cattle, and live on fish, roots, berries, and game. They are well armed, and are, through fear, on amicable terms with the whites. Their band consists of about 800, 200 of whom are warriors.

“The Walla-walla Indians possess the country on the Columbia, near Fort Walla-walla; have large herds of horses and cattle, and are well armed, and friendly to the whites. They number 1,000. They cultivate their soil in small quantities, but live principally on fish, roots, and berries. They are considerably under the influence of the Hudson's Bay Company.

“The De Chutes Indians are a part of the Wascopaw tribe, and live upon a river of that name. Their country is poor, high, broken, sandy, and barren, yet it affords good grazing, their stock being in good order the year round. They are very poor, have but few arms, are well disposed, and number about 300. They live on fish and berries.

“The Wascopaw Indians number about 200, and live on the east side of the Cascade mountains. Their soil is not good, and they have no disposition to cultivate what they have. They are poor and thievish, and live on fish, roots, and berries. There is a Catholic mission among them. They are indifferently armed, and friendly to the whites.

“The Wrole Alley Indians range in the Cascade mountains, and claim no land in the valley. Their whole number is about 100—20 warriors. They are a brave and warlike people, and not fond of the Americans. They are well armed, and live principally by the chase.

“The Clackamas Indians live upon a river of that name, which empties into the Willamette one mile below Oregon City. They number about 60, and are considered industrious. They have but few arms, and are friendly. They live on fish and roots.

“The Willamette Indians live upon the east side of the river of that name, near the falls. They are an inoffensive people, have but very few arms, and number in all about 20. The Willamette falls afford them a fine fishery.

“The Clickitats claim a small tract of land at the head of the Willamette valley, on the west side of that river. They own quite a number of horses; are well armed, brave and warlike, but on good terms with the whites. They live principally by the chase; number about 180, of whom 85 are warriors.

“The Calipoa Indians are found on either side of the Willamette river. They are a degraded, worthless, and indolent people. They are poorly armed, and entirely inoffensive; they live on fish, roots, and berries. They number about 60.

“The Sualatine Indians occupy that portion of the country west of the Willamette river from its mouth to the mouth of Yam Hill, a distance of 60 miles; thence west to the coast range of mountains. They number about 60 souls—30 of whom are warriors. They are a degraded, mischievous, and thievish set. They have but few arms.

“The Yam Hill Indians are a small tribe who claim the country drained by a river of that name, which is mostly taken up by the whites. They are poor, have a few horses, and are poorly armed, and are well disposed. They number about 90—of whom 19 are warriors.

"The Suck-a-mier Indians claim all the country drained by a stream of that name west of the Willamette and south of Yam Hill river. They are a part of the Calipoa tribe; and number 15 in all—of whom 5 are warriors. They are friendly to the whites, very poor, and have greatly diminished in the last few years. Their soil is good, and is mostly taken up by the whites. They live on fish, roots, &c.

"The Umpqua Indians occupy a valley of that name, and are much scattered. They live in small bands, are poor, well disposed, well armed, and live by the chase, as also on fish, roots, &c. They number about 200.\*

"The Clat-sa-canin Indians inhabit a part of the range along the coast to the Columbia river, north of the Killamucks and to the coast. They number about 300.

"The Clatsop Indians claim a section of country on the south side of the Columbia at its mouth, from 'Cape Lookout,' on the coast, to Astoria; subsist principally on fish. They are intelligent and friendly, and much inclined to dissipation. There are but few of this tribe left—about 50 is the extent of their number. The whites occupy all their prairie lands.

"The Catelamet Indians claim the country on the Columbia river from Astoria about 30 miles up the river. Fifty-eight are all that are left of a once large band. They are a good people; have no land susceptible of cultivation; subsist upon fish, and are quite poor.

"The Calootit tribe claim the country above the Catelamet tribe to Oak Point, on the Columbia river. They possess no land suitable for agricultural purposes. They are poor, number about 200, and subsist on fish, roots, and fowls. They have a few arms.

"The Wakamuks, Namanauim, and Namoit, are bands and parts of bands that claim the country from Oak Point to the mouth of the Willamette, including Wyath's island. They have become so reduced that they have united, and now live together or near each other. Number not known."

*Second.* Mr. Thornton resides in this city, where he received his instructions on the day above mentioned, and was urged to proceed to the discharge of his duty. On the 30th of July he left this city for Puget's sound, where he remained a short time. He saw some of the Indians, and made them a few presents. From Dr. Solmie, chief trader of the Hudson's Bay Company at Fort Nesqually, he received such information relative to the Indians and their country as he has embodied in his report. He returned to this city in August, and submitted a statistical report, giving the name and number of each tribe, their habits, disposition, &c. From this report, aided with a knowledge of the Indians and their country, obtained on my visit to the sound, and from such information as I have gathered from the Indians in that section, many of whom have visited me, I have made this portion of my report, which is as correct as it could be made within the time given. Mr. Thornton in his report omits the mention of horses, property, and arms of any of the tribes; but as I have been among several of them, and know them to be well armed, I have made a statement accordingly.

---

\* The Killamuck Indians inhabit the coast range of mountains, a long stretch of country interspersed with small prairies. They are not friendly to the whites. They number about 200.

The Macau or Cape Flattery Indians occupy the country about Cape Flattery and the coast for some distance southward and eastward to the boundary of the Haalam or Nortatum lands; number not ascertained, but supposed to be 1,000; warlike; disposition towards the whites not known; live by fishing and hunting.

The Wooselalim Indians occupy the country about Hood's canal, Duriginess, Port Discovery, and coast to the westward. Total number about 1,400, of whom 200 are warriors; disposition not known; they raise a few vegetables, but subsist principally by hunting and fishing.

The Shoquamish Indians occupy the country about Port Orchard, west side of Whidley's island. Total number about 500; well disposed; live by fishing and labor; they have a few horses.

The Homamish, Hottunamish, Iquahsinawmish, Sayhaynamish and Stitchafsamish Indians occupy the country from the narrows along the western shore of Puget's sound; friendly and well disposed. Total number about 500; subsist by labor and fishing.

The Twanoh and Skokomish Indians live along the shore of Hood's canal; number about 200; friendly and well disposed; subsist by labor and fishing.

The Squallyamish, Puallip, and Sineramish Indians live about Nesqually, Puallip, and Sineramish rivers; number about 550; friendly and well disposed; live by labor and fishing.

The Sinahamish Indians live on a river of that name, and southern extremity of Whidley's island. Total number about 350; friendly and well disposed; live by labor and fishing.

The Snoqualamick Indians live on the Snoqualamick river, a south branch of the Sinahamish. Total number about 350; warlike; inclined to be hostile; live by fishing and hunting; well armed, and have a few horses.

The Skeywhamish Indians live on the Skeywhamish river, a north branch of the Sinahamish. Total number about 450; have some arms; disposition doubtful; live by fishing and hunting.

The Skagats live on the Skagat river, down to the ocean, towards the north end of Whidley's island. Total number about 500; friendly and well disposed; live by farming and fishing.

The Nooklulumu Indians live about Ballingham's bay. Total number about 220; warlike; disposition to the whites not known; live by hunting and fishing.

The Cowlitz Indians live on the Cowlitz river, from its mouth to the settlements. They number about 120; they have a few arms; are well disposed; have a few horses, and live by hunting and fishing.

The Chenooks live at Baker's bay. Total number about 100; but few guns; friendly to the whites; live by hunting and fishing.

The Quevoil and Chebaylis tribes, on the Chebaylis river. Total number about 300; well disposed; live by hunting and fishing.

The Kathlamit, Kofick, and Wakanasceces Indians live about Kathlamit, Oak Point, and the fisheries upon Columbia river, opposite the upper mouth of the Willamette. Total number about 150; they are friendly and well disposed; live by hunting, fishing, and on roots.

The Tilhalluvit Indians live about the Dalles on the north side of the Columbia river. Total number about 200; live by hunting and fishing, and are friendly.



The Wyampam Indians live about the falls of the Columbia river, north side. Total number about 130; warlike; well-disposed towards the white live by hunting, fishing, and on roots.

The Yacamaws live on Yacamaw river, between the Dalles of the Columbia and the coast. This tribe are related to the Clicketats, who occupy the country north of the Columbia, in the vicinity of Mount St. Helens. Total number of all about 1,500; warlike; well-disposed towards the whites; have many horses; live by hunting and fishing. There is a Catholic mission among them.

The Piscahoose Indians live on a river of the same name. Total number about 350; warlike; well-disposed towards the whites; live by hunting and fishing.

I here take occasion to introduce extracts from Mr. Thornton's report in relation to his course in the affair of the murder of Wallace by the Snoqualamick Indians:

"On the 9th ultimo I arrived at Fort Nesqually. I immediately proceeded to investigate the facts connected with the killing of Mr. Wallace. I sent messengers to Haughtickwymem, head chief of the Snoqualamick tribe. I advised him to arrest the offenders and deliver them over to Captain B. H. Hill, and as an inducement offered to him, eighty blankets as a reward, if this were done in three weeks. I authorized Captain Hill, of the 1st artillery, to double the reward, and to offer it in my name as sub-agent, if the murderers were not delivered up in three weeks."

In my instructions to Mr. Thornton I said nothing about the murder of Wallace, nor did I intend that he should interfere in the premises, as it was my intention, on the arrival of the troops at Nesqually, to visit the sound and demand the murderers, and make the Indians know that they *should* give them up for punishment, and that hereafter all outrages should be promptly punished; being well satisfied that there is no mode of treatment so appropriate as prompt and severe punishment for wrong-doing. It is bad policy, under any consideration, to hire them to make reparation, for the reasons, to wit:

First. It holds out inducements to the Indians for the commission of murder by way of speculation; for instance, they would murder some American, and await the offering of a large reward for the apprehension of the murderers. This done, they would deliver some of their slaves as guilty, for whom they would receive ten times the amount that they would otherwise get for them.

Second. It has a tendency to make them underrate our ability and inclination to chastise by force, or make war upon them for such conduct, which, in my opinion, is the only proper method of treating them for such offences.

A short time after Mr. Thornton's return to this city, I received a letter from Major Hathaway informing me that six Indians, charged with being the principal actors in the murder of Wallace, had been brought in by the Indians of the Snoqualamick tribe and delivered to Captain Hill, 1st artillery, commanding the forces at Stirlacoom, near Fort Nesqually. Chief Justice Bryant has gone to Stirlacoom for the purpose of holding a court for their trial. Although I cannot approve the policy of offering so large a reward under any circumstances, yet in this case it had been done, and I wrote by Judge Bryant to Dr. Solmie as follows:

OREGON CITY, *September 24, 1849.*

DEAR SIR: Chief Justice Bryant goes to the sound to try the six Indians charged with the murder of Wallace. If the Indians are found to be the guilty ones, the reward offered by the sub-agent, Mr. Thornton, must be paid. In that event you will please hand the Indians who arrested and brought them in, the blankets promised them by the sub-agent, and forward the account for payment.

With great respect, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH LANE.

Dr. SOLMIE.

A few days after the Judge left for Stirlacoom, Solmie forwarded his account for payment, stating that on the delivery of the six Indians the reward of eighty blankets had been paid to the Indians who arrested and brought them in; which account I have declined paying until I can know whether they are the guilty ones.

It will be seen that there are within the Territory of Oregon, so far as reported, sixty-five tribes and bands of Indians; some of them are mere bands, and will soon become extinct. Two tribes not mentioned in the report will be noticed hereafter. Thirty tribes or bands live north of the Columbia, and the remainder south of the Columbia.

There have been no conventional arrangements entered into between the whites and Indians which require the action of Congress.

The Indians are scattered over the entire Territory, and for the purpose of maintaining friendly relations with, and proper control of them, I would respectfully recommend the following division of the Territory for agency purposes, to wit:

An agent to be located at or near the Grand Round, for the tribes and bands living south of the Columbia and east of the Cascade range to Fort Boise; and a sub-agent to be located at or near Fort Hall for the tribes between Fort Boise and the summit of the Rocky mountains.

The Rogue river Indians, not above mentioned, occupy the country on both sides of Rogue river, from where the road to California crosses, to the mouth of the same, and on the coast. They number some 700 or 800; they are a warlike and roguish people, and have lately given much trouble to small parties of our people returning from the gold mines; have succeeded in killing some, wounding some, and robbing others, by which means they have got several thousand dollars of gold, many horses, and some guns. Owing to their recent success, it is to be feared that we will have some trouble with these Indians.

A sub-agency should be established as near this point as practicable—say on the Umpqua—for all the tribes south of the Columbia, and west of the Cascade range, and a garrison of one or two companies established in their country for the protection of our people travelling in that direction.

In a recent trip which I made across the coast range of mountains, I found on the Yacona bay, which is about 160 miles south of the mouth of the Columbia, the Yacona Indians, from which tribe the bay takes its name. They live along the coast, on both sides of the bay; are poor, well disposed; live principally by fishing. Number about two hundred.

There is no point in the Territory where an agent is more required than at or near Puget's sound. An agency should be established there, and the agent should be promptly at his post. The Indians are numer-

ous, and some of them inclined to be troublesome, but, with the services of a good agent, they could be managed and made friendly. I am inclined to think that at this time it is *not indispensably* necessary to establish any other agency north of the Columbia; the one at the sound would have charge of all the tribes on that side of the Columbia.

One interpreter to each agency will be required, whose services cannot be procured for the sum fixed by law.

The following amount will be necessary for the erection of agency buildings, and fixtures, to each agency - -	\$2,500 00
For fuel, stationery, and travelling expenses, to each agency	800 00
For presents to the Indians, necessary to conciliate their good will:—for the Indians of the Columbia, \$1,000; to those south of said river, \$1,500 - - -	2,500 00
For provisions for Indians, and visiting agencies, to each agency - - - - -	100 00

It will be necessary to alter the law, so as to raise the salary of the agents and interpreters.

You will perceive that the figures above made are above the prices heretofore fixed by the law of Congress; but from the high price of labor, provisions, &c., I feel confident that the sums set down are not too large.

I would call the attention of the department to the fact that Mr. Thornton has resigned his office of sub-agent for the 2d district, and Mr. Newell is absent from the Territory:—having gone to California: consequently, I am without an assistant.

The Cayuse nation remain unpunished for the murder of the unfortunate Dr. Whitman and his family; the eyes of the surrounding nations are upon us, watching our movements in relation to this cold-blooded massacre, and if the guilty be not punished they will construe it as a license for the most atrocious outrages, and scenes of a similar character will be enacted by other tribes, who, by our example towards the guilty Cayuse, will be incited to gratify any malicious spirit with the blood of Americans; and our suffering the guilty in this instance to escape a just punishment, will be to them an assurance of their own safety. Indeed, the chiefs of some of the neighboring tribes have informed me that they have already had difficulty in restraining their tribe from joining the Cayuses, and they are anxious the murderers should be brought to punishment, as it would deter their own bands from crime.

In concluding this report, I take the liberty to call your special attention to the following extract from my message to the Legislative Assembly:

“Surrounded as many of the tribes and bands now are by the whites, whose arts of civilization, by destroying the resources of the Indians, doom them to poverty, want, and crime, the extinguishment of their title by purchase, and the locating them in a district removed from the settlements, is a measure of the most vital importance to them. Indeed, the cause of humanity calls loudly for their removal from causes and influences so fatal to their existence. This measure is one of equal interest to our own people.”

JOSEPH LANE.

-Since writing the above, Chief Justice Bryant has returned from the trial of the Indians charged with the murder of Wallace; and, at my request, the following report has been by him submitted:

OREGON CITY, *October 10, 1849.*

SIR: In compliance with your request to know the result of the trial of the six Snoqualamick Indians, for the murder of Wallace, in April last, I have the honor to inform you, that in pursuance of the provisions of an act of the Legislative Assembly for the Territory of Oregon, attaching the county of Lewis to the first judicial district in said Territory, and appointing the first Monday in October, at Stirlacoom, as the time and place of holding the district court of the United States for said county, I opened and held said court at the time and place appointed. Captain B. F. Hill, of the 1st artillery, U. S. A., delivered to the marshal of the Territory six Indians, of the Snoqualamick tribe, given up by said tribe as the murderers of Wallace, namely: Kassass, Quallawort, Stalharrier, Tattau, Whyesk and Quatlhinkyne, all of whom were indicted for murder, and the two first named, Kassass and Quallawort, were convicted and executed; the other four were found not guilty, by the jury. Those who were found guilty, were clearly so; as to three of the others that were acquitted, I was satisfied with the finding of the jury. It was quite evident they were guilty in a less degree, if guilty at all, than those convicted. As to the fourth, I had no idea that he was guilty at all; there was no evidence against him, and all the witnesses swore that they did not see him during the affray or attack on Fort Nesqually.

It is not improbable that he was a slave, whom the guilty chiefs that were convicted expected to place in their stead, as a satisfaction for the American murdered. Two other Americans were wounded badly by shots, and an Indian child, that afterwards died. The effect produced by this trial was salutary, and I have no doubt will long be remembered by the tribe. The whole tribe, I would judge, were present at the execution, and a vast gathering of the Indians from other tribes on the sound; and they were made to understand that our laws would punish them promptly for every murder they committed, and that we would have no satisfaction short of all who acted in the murder of our citizens.

I learned that this tribe is the most fierce and warlike of any on the sound, and often go through other tribes in armed bands, and commit murders, take slaves, and plunder. I could not find that any blame was attached to the officers at Fort Nesqually, or to the American citizens who were present.

To the end that the trial might be conducted fairly, I appointed Judge A. P. Skinner, whom you had engaged to go out to attend to their prosecution, district attorney for the time, and ordered that he be allowed for his services \$250; and I also appointed to defend them David Stone, esq., an attorney also sent out by you to defend them, and I made an allowance of record to him for \$250. This compensation I deemed reasonable; they have had to travel two hundred miles from their respective homes, camp in the woods, as well as all the rest of us, and endure a great deal of fatigue in the manner of travelling, in batteaux and canoes by water. Many of the grand and petit jurors were summoned at a distance of two hundred miles from their homes; and although the transportation may have cost some more to the department than bringing the Indians

into the more settled districts, and with them the witnesses, with a sufficient escort for protection, (which I very much doubt,) yet I have no hesitation in believing that the policy pursued here more than repaid any additional expense that may have been incurred. I directed the marshal to keep a careful account of expenses, and report the same to you, which he has doubtless done. There are not nearer than this place, in the judicial district, the requisite number of lawful jurors, to the place appointed to hold the court, (which is the only American fort at the sound,) so sparsely is the country around the sound settled.

I will be glad to furnish you any further particulars, if it be found necessary.

And have the honor to be, very truly, your obedient servant,

WM. P. BRYANT.

His Excellency JOSEPH LANE.

I am clearly of opinion that the trial and punishment of the Indians, in the presence of their tribe and the other tribes and bands bordering the sound, was the true policy; and has, no doubt, made an impression upon their minds sufficient to deter them from similar offences. With this view of the case, on the receipt of Major Hathaway's letter informing me of the arrest of these Indians, I immediately submitted a communication to the Legislative Assembly, from which I take the following extract:

"I have just received a communication from Major Hathaway, 1st artillery, commanding 11th military department, advising me that Captain Hill, commanding at Stirlacoom, has now in confinement six Indians of the Snoqualamick tribe, principal actors in the murder of Wallace. I am well satisfied that the trial and punishment of these guilty persons in the presence of their people will have a good effect upon the tribes in that quarter.

"I therefore request that you will, without delay, pass an act attaching Lewis county to the first judicial district, for judicial purposes, and authorize the holding a term of said district court therein, on the 1st Monday in October next."

For the purpose of affording a fair, impartial, and properly conducted trial, I employed Mr. Skinner to go with the court to prosecute the criminals, and Mr. Stone to defend them. The court ordered an allowance of \$250 to each of them, which I have paid out of the Indian fund in my hands. I have also paid to the Indians who worked the boats for the conveyance of the court and jury, \$180. This expense was necessary, for the reason that there is no other mode of travel, there being no roads in the direction of Puget's sound, and consequently they had to go down the Columbia to the mouth of Cowlitz, and up that rapid stream to the settlements, and then across the country to the sound.

The total expense of holding the court at Stirlacoom for the trial of these Indians amounts to \$1,899 54; reward of eighty blankets, \$480; making the sum total of \$2,379 54. Deduct from this sum the \$680, and the reward of \$480, will leave a balance of \$1,219 54, to be paid by the marshal as soon as he can get funds. I have just paid the amount above specified out of the Indian fund—there being no other government funds in the Territory. The law of Congress appropriates a certain amount to defray the expenses of the Legislative Assembly, &c.; but the secretary of the Territory has not received a single cent. The Legislative



Assembly has been convened, held their session, and adjourned, without funds to pay their per diem allowance, or to print the laws.

I have observed the strictest economy in the management of our Indian affairs. I have made but few presents; and in travelling through their country on several visits which I found it necessary to make, I have incurred but little expense. No funds have been forwarded to the marshal, which subjects the court to great inconvenience, and operates oppressively upon the people who have had to travel, as in the case above mentioned, a distance of two hundred miles to serve as jurymen; and this seriously obstructs the affording of that justice which the people are entitled to. I hope you will readily allow the accounts above mentioned, to wit: To Messrs. Skinner and Stone \$500, \$180 for transportation, and \$480 for the blankets. Mr. Thornton, the sub-agent, tendered his resignation previous to the trial, and there was no person in the service of government to prosecute or defend the Indians.

Everything has been done that could be to prevent the introduction of spirituous liquors among the Indians; notwithstanding, I have recently heard of many violations of the law by vessels coming into the Columbia, and particularly at Baker's bay and Astoria. One of these offenders has recently been fined by Judge Pratt \$500 for selling liquor to Indians! It will, however, be difficult to stop the traffic, without the services of a good sub-agent, to reside in that immediate vicinity. I would therefore respectfully advise the appointment of some suitable person residing at or near Astoria to that office.

With great respect, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH LANE,

*Ex-officio Superintendent of Indian Affairs,  
Territory of Oregon.*

OFFICE OF SUPERINTENDENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*Territory of Oregon, Oregon City, October 22, 1849.*

P. S.—I have received no instructions from Washington, nor communication of any kind, of later date than October, 1848.

J. L.

---

F.

---

STATEMENT

EXHIBITING

THE AMOUNT OF INVESTMENTS

*For Indian account, &c.*

---

## F.

## Statement exhibiting the amount of invest-

Names of the tribes for whose account stock is held in trust.	Names of the States which issued the bonds.	Rate per cent.	Amount of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate am't of the bonds for each tribe.	Amount of the annual interest on each.
Cherokees.....	Kentucky.....	5	\$94,000 00	.....	\$4,700 00
	Tennessee.....	5	250,000 00	.....	12,500 00
	Alabama.....	5	300,000 00	.....	15,000 00
	Maryland.....	6	761 39	.....	45 68
	Michigan.....	6	64,000 00	.....	3,840 00
	Maryland.....	5	41,138 00	.....	2,056 90
	Missouri.....	5½	10,000 00	.....	550 00
				\$759,899 39	
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies (mills).	Maryland.....	6	130,850 43	.....	7,851 02
	U. S. loan, 1847..	6	21,791 83	.....	1,307 51
	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	39,921 93	.....	2,395 31
	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	157 60	.....	7 88
				192,721 79	
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawat's (education)	Indiana.....	5	68,000 00	.....	3,400 00
	U. S. loan, 1847..	6	6,525 54	.....	391 53
	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	5,556 71	.....	333 40
				80,082 25	
Incompetent Chickasaws..	Indiana.....	5	.....	2,000 00	.....
Chickasaw orphans.....	Arkansas.....	5	3,000 00	.....	150 00
	U. S. loan.....	6	770 03	.....	46 20
	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	433 68	.....	26 02
				4,203 71	
Shawnees.....	Maryland.....	6	29,341 50	.....	1,760 49
	Kentucky.....	5	1,000 00	.....	50 00
	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	1,734 71	.....	104 08
				32,076 21	
Senecas.....	Kentucky.....	5	.....	5,000 00	.....
Senecas and Shawnees...	Kentucky.....	5	6,000 00	.....	300 00
	Missouri.....	5½	7,000 00	.....	385 00
	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	3,641 04	.....	182 05
				16,641 04	
Kansas schools.....	Missouri.....	5½	18,000 00	.....	990 00
	U. S. loan, 1847..	6	1,540 06	.....	92 40
	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	2,700 00	.....	135 00
	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	4,444 66	.....	266 67
				26,684 72	
Menomonies.....	Kentucky.....	5	77,000 00	.....	3,850 00
	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	3,117 38	.....	155 87
	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	26,114 88	.....	1,566 89
	U. S. loan, 1847..	6	21,321 10	.....	1,279 26
				127,553 36	
Chippewas and Ottowas...	Kentucky.....	.....	77,000 00	.....	3,850 00
	Michigan.....	.....	3,000 00	.....	180 00
	U. S. loan, 1843..	.....	6,368 27	.....	318 41
	U. S. loan, 1842..	.....	16,588 97	.....	995 34
	U. S. loan, 1847..	.....	14,374 47	.....	862 46
				117,331 71	
Creek orphans.....	Alabama.....	5	82,000 00	.....	4,100 00
	Missouri.....	5½	28,000 00	.....	1,540 00
	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	13,700 00	.....	685 00
	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	49,900 84	.....	2,994 05
				173,600 84	
Choctaws under convention with Chickasaws.....	Alabama.....	5	.....	500,000 00	.....
Delawares (education)...	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	.....	7,806 28	.....

F.

ments for Indian account in State stocks, &c.

Aggregate am't of the annual interest for each tribe.	Am't of the cost of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate cost of the bonds for each tribe.	When the interest is payable.	Where the interest is payable.	Where the interest is deposited until wanted.	Treaties, on reference to which it may be seen for what objects the interest is applied.
.....	\$94,000 00	.....	Semi-ann.	N. Y.	Treas. U. S.	Treaty, Dec., 1835.
.....	250,000 00	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	300,000 00	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	880 00	.....	Quarterly	Balt.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	69,120 00	.....	Semi-ann.	N. Y.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	42,490 00	.....	Quarterly	Balt.	.....do.....	Treaty, Feb. 27, '19.
.....	10,000 00	.....	Semi-ann.	N. Y.	.....do.....	.....do.....
\$38,692 58		\$766,490 00				
.....	150,000 00	.....	Quarterly	Balt.	.....do.....	Treaty, Sept., 1833.
.....	25,707 10	.....	Semi-ann.	Wash.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	44,204 40	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	156 00	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
11,561 72		220,067 50				
.....	72,264 09	.....	.....do.....	N. Y.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	7,697 97	.....	.....do.....	Wash.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	6,016 05	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
4,124 93		85,978 11				
100 00		2,000 00	.....do.....	N. Y.	.....do.....	Treaty, May, 1834.
.....	3,000 00	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	908 38	.....	.....do.....	Wash.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	508 01	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
222 22		4,416 39				
.....	33,912 40	.....	Quarterly	Balt.	.....do.....	Treaty, Aug., 1831.
.....	930 00	.....	Semi-ann.	N. Y.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	2,032 03	.....	.....do.....	Wash.	.....do.....	.....do.....
1,914 57		36,924 43				
250 00		4,900 00	.....do.....	N. Y.	.....do.....	Treaty, Feb., 1831.
.....	5,880 00	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	7,121 87	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	3,713 87	.....				
867 05		16,715 74				
.....	18,000 00	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	Treaty, June, 1825.
.....	1,816 75	.....	.....do.....	Wash.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	2,727 27	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	5,026 30	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
1,484 07		27,570 32				
.....	75,460 00	.....	.....do.....	N. Y.	.....do.....	Treaty, Sept., 1836.
.....	3,179 72	.....	.....do.....	Wash.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	29,604 48	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	22,681 16	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
6,852 02		130,925 36				
.....	75,460 00	.....	.....do.....	N. Y.	.....do.....	Treaty, Mar., 1836.
.....	3,000 00	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	6,426 46	.....	.....do.....	Wash.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	18,183 30	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	16,700 62	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
6,206 21		119,770 38				
.....	82,000 00	.....	.....do.....	N. Y.	.....do.....	Treaty, June, 1832.
.....	28,487 48	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	13,840 00	.....	.....do.....	Wash.	.....do.....	.....do.....
.....	56,078 03	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....
9,319 05		180,405 51				
.....	25,000 00	500,000 00	.....do.....	N. O.	.....do.....	Treaty, Jan. 17, '37.
468 38		9,144 27	.....do.....	Wash.	.....do.....	Treaty, 1838.

## STATEMENT—

Names of the tribes for whose account stock is held in trust.	Names of the States which issued the bonds.	Rate per cent.	Amount of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate am't of the bonds for each tribe.	Amount of the annual interest on each.
Osages (education) . . . . .	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	\$7,400 00	.....	\$370 00
	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	24,679 56	.....	1,480 00
Stockbridge and Munsees .	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	.....	\$32,079 56	.....
	U. S. loan, 1842..	6	60,893 62	5,204 16	.....
Chōctaws (education).....	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	1,545 44	.....	3,653 61
	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	18,026 97	.....	77 27
	U. S. loan, 1847..	6	.....	80,446 03	1,081 61
Chippewas of Swan creek.	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	.....	5,869 43	.....
	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	.....	7,850 41	.....
Ottowas of Roche de Bœug..	U. S. loan, 1843..	5	.....	1,650 43	.....
				2,478,721 32	



Continued.

Aggregate am't of the annual interest for each tribe.	Am't of the cost of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate cost of the bonds for each tribe.	When the interest is payable.	Where the interest is payable.	Where the interest is deposited until wanted.	Treaties, on reference to which it may be seen for what objects the interest is applied.
.....	\$7,474 74	.....	Semi-ann..	Wash.	Treas. U. S.	Treaty, 1835.
\$1,850 77	27,656 76	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.
312 25		\$35,131 50	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	Treaty, May, 1840.
.....	68,236 73	6,096 16	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	Treaty, Sept., 1830.
.....	1,530 00	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.
.....	19,979 75	.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.
4,812 49		89,746 48	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	Treaty, May, 1834.
293 47	.....	5,986 82	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	Treaty, Aug., 1831.
392 52	.....	8,007 42	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.
82 52	.....	1,683 44	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.....	.....do.
114,806 82		2,251,959 83				

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
Office Indian Affairs, November 27, 1850.

*Statement exhibiting the annual interest appropriated by Congress to pay the following tribes of Indians, in lieu of investing the sum of money provided by treaties and laws in stocks.*

Names of tribes.	Amount provided by treaty for investments.	Rate per cent.	Amount of interest annually appropriated.	Authority by which made.
Delawares.....	\$46,080	5	\$2,394	Treaty, September 29, 1829.
Chippewas and Outawas.....	200,000	6	12,000	Resolution of the Senate, May 27, 1836.
Sioux of Mississippi.....	300,000	5	15,000	Treaty, September 29, 1837.
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri.....	175,400	5	8,770	Treaty, October 21, 1837.
Winnebagoes.....	1,185,000	5	59,250	Treaties, November 1, 1837, and October 13, 1846.
Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi.....	1,000,000	5	50,000	Treaties, October 21, 1837, and October 11, 1842.
Iowas.....	157,500	5	7,875	Resolution of the Senate, January 19, 1838.
Osages.....	69,120	5	3,456	Do do do.
Creeks.....	350,000	5	17,500	Treaty, November 23, 1838.
Senecas of New York.....	75,000	5	3,750	Treaty, May 20, 1842, and law of Congress, June 27, 1846.
Kansas.....	200,000	5	10,000	Treaty, January 14, 1846.
Pottawatomies.....	643,000	5	32,150	Treaty, June 5, 1846.
Choctaws.....	872,600	5	43,600	Treaty, September 27, 1830, and laws of 1842 and 1845.
	5,273,100		265,655	

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, *Office Indian Affairs, November 27, 1850.*

## H.

A striking disparity exists between the financial estimates of this office submitted to Congress at the commencement of the last session and those prepared for submission at the commencement of the next. The latter exceed the former by a very large amount; and, to prevent misconception, a brief explanation may be necessary.

Estimates are divided into two classes, technically called *regular* and *special*. The first class relates exclusively to objects of fixed and permanent character, and to appropriations therefor, to be expended within the ensuing fiscal year; the latter, to temporary and miscellaneous objects, and to appropriations therefor, to be expended within the current as well as the fiscal year. Heretofore, the practice has been to submit the regular estimates alone at the opening of Congress, and the special estimates from time to time during the progress of the session. But in preparing the estimates for the present year, care has been taken, pursuant to your instructions, to make them so full and comprehensive as to embrace both classes in one general estimate; thereby, as far as practicable, placing before Congress at a single view, and at the commencement of the session, every object, of whatever character, for which an appropriation may be required. Hence the estimates of the present year, thus aggregated and combined, exceed the regular estimates of the last \$1,423,033 49, and yet they fall short of the actual appropriations at the recent session, on Indian account, some \$18,000, while the regular estimates of last year exceed the corresponding class in the present general estimate \$4,390; the difference being occasioned by the omission of sundry items and the reduction of others.

Great care has also been taken to make the explanatory remarks accompanying the estimates conformable to law. They succinctly but clearly exhibit the grounds on which the several items are respectively founded; and although the aggregate is large, it cannot, in my judgment, be materially diminished without detriment to the public interest.



REPORT  
OF THE  
COMMISSIONER OF PENSIONS.

---

PENSION OFFICE, *November 16, 1850.*

SIR: In conformity with the practice of this office, I have prepared, and herewith transmit, the annual reports, showing the operations of this branch of the department for the year last past.

The paper marked A contains a statement showing the number of persons whose names are now on the rolls of the several States and Territories of the Union. From this statement, it will be perceived that the whole number on the lists amounts to 19,758. Many have no doubt died, whose deaths have not yet been reported to the agents for paying pensioners, from whose returns we receive in most cases the reports of pensioners' deaths. During the first and second quarters of the present calendar year, but 13,079 have drawn their stipends. We cannot, however, determine from the number thus paid the actual number living, as many pensioners do not call for their money until the last quarter of the year.

The statement marked B exhibits the number added to the rolls since the last annual report. So far as returns have been received, the number of deaths since the last annual report amounts to 846. The statement of deaths will be found in the paper marked C.

Paper marked D shows the number of pensioners paid in the first and second quarters of the present calendar year.

The paper marked E shows what sums were in the hands of the agents for paying pensioners at the periods when they last rendered their respective accounts.

The invalid pension rolls have been very considerably augmented in consequence of the late war with Mexico. Four thousand seven hundred and forty-two names are now on those rolls, and the list will be increased during the ensuing year.

Under the law of March 18, 1818, which gave a pension to all officers and soldiers of the continental army, and to all officers, seamen, and marines of the navy, who served nine months during the Revolution, and were in indigent circumstances, 20,485 persons were pensioned. The names of only 1,523 now appear on the rolls; but it is highly probable that not more than one-half that number are now living.

The act of the 15th May, 1828, extends to all officers of the continental army who served to the end of the war, and to all soldiers of that army who engaged for the war and completed their term of enlistment. Under that law 1,152 received pensions, of whom only 162 remain on the rolls; and of this number, but 65 drew their stipends in the first two quarters of the present year.

The act of the 7th June, 1832, provides for all officers and men of the



army, navy, and militia who served six months at any period of the revolutionary war. Thirty-two thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight obtained the benefits of this law. At this time, only 5,247 are on the rolls. Only 2,408 appear to have applied for their stipends in the first two quarters of the present year; but a very great portion of those who are yet living do not apply generally for their stipends more than once a year, and before the end of the present year the most of them will draw their money.

Under the act of July 4, 1836, which provides for widows of revolutionary men, and for the widows and orphans of certain volunteer and militiamen who died while in the service since the year 1818, 4,984 have been pensioned, but only 1,118 are now on the rolls.

The act of the 7th July, 1838, gives a pension to widows of revolutionary officers and soldiers, seamen and marines, who were married before 1794. The pension commences on the 4th March, 1836, and terminates in five years thereafter. The number of claims allowed under the law is 11,002. During the first two quarters of the present year, 201 pensions have been paid. An act was passed on the 3d of March, 1843, allowing those widows a pension for one year more, and 8,902 received the benefits of that law. On the 17th June, 1844, the law was renewed for four years longer; and on the 2d February, 1848, another law passed continuing them on the pension roll during widowhood. There are now on the rolls under the last-named act 4,876 widows. More than one-half of the number pensioned under the act of 7th July, 1838, are now dead.

A law passed on the 21st July, 1848, giving a pension of five years to widows and orphans of officers and soldiers, whether of the regular army or volunteers, who were killed in the late war with Mexico, or who died of disease contracted while in the line of their duty, and by the acts of February 22, 1849, and the joint resolution of the 28th September, 1850, the provisions of the act of July 21, 1848, were extended to the cases of the widows or children of those officers and soldiers who have died, or may hereafter die, from like causes, after reaching their respective places of abode. Pensions to the number of 1,456 have been allowed under these acts.

On the 29th April, 1848, an act passed giving pensions from the 4th March, 1848, during widowhood, to the widows of officers, soldiers, seamen, and marines who were married prior to January, 1800. Under this law 686 have been pensioned.

The expenditure for pensions during the year past has been, as near as we can ascertain, \$1,400,000.

Under the 3d section of the act of the 5th of July, 1832, entitled "An act to provide for the liquidating and paying certain claims of the State of Virginia," there have been paid since the 1st of November, 1849, on account of the revolutionary service of deceased officers of the Virginia State troops and Virginia State navy, \$88,060. 30 as half-pay, and \$138,543. 45 as commutation of half-pay, and interest, making an aggregate of \$226,603. 75.

The number of land warrants for revolutionary service issued to commissioned officers of the continental army, is 2,826. The number issued to non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, is 9,762. Land is still due to 111 officers of the revolutionary army, and to 1,993 non-commissioned officers and soldiers.

The whole number of land warrants of 160 acres each issued to non-

commissioned officers, musicians, and privates on account of service in the war of 1812 with Great Britain, under the acts of 24th December, 1811, January 11, 1812, and February 6, 1812, amounts to 27,611. Warrants of 320 acres each, issued under the act of December 10, 1814, amount to 1,091. To Canadian volunteers who served in the war of 1812, warrants to the number of 276 have been issued, making an aggregate of 28,978 warrants.

Under the 9th section of the act of 11th February, 1847, granting bounty land to the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates of the army, volunteers, and a certain portion of the marine corps, who served in the war with Mexico, 81,373 claims have been presented, and 3,332 for scrip, or money in lieu of land, making the whole number of claims

	-	-	84,705
Number of warrants issued for 160 acres each	-	-	71,606
Number of warrants for 40 acres	-	-	5,932
Number of certificates issued for \$100 scrip	-	-	2,269
Number of certificates issued for \$25 scrip	-	-	460
Number of certificates for \$100 in money	-	-	324
Number of certificates for \$25 in money	-	-	56
Number of suspended claims for 160 acres	-	-	3,344
Number of suspended claims for 40 acres	-	-	491
Number of suspended claims for \$100 each	-	-	123
Number of suspended claims for \$40 each	-	-	100

The act of 28th September, 1850, "granting bounty land to certain officers and soldiers who have been engaged in the military service of the United States," provides for the largest number of persons to whom military bounty land has ever been granted. From the year 1790 up to the present time, more than half a million of militiamen have been called into the service of the United States. Supposing that half that number, or their widows or minor children, still survive, two hundred and fifty thousand will claim the benefits of the law. If two hundred and fifty warrants per day are issued, (and that is the greatest number that can, in my opinion, be passed in that space of time,) more than three years will elapse before all the claims are satisfied. My opinion is, that a new arrangement for the adjustment of these claims should be made. Without a more efficient organization of this office and a better distribution of labor, the law will not so operate as to meet the expectations of the claimants. I would, therefore, respectfully suggest the propriety of asking of Congress to authorize the appointment of two clerks to superintend the business of examining claims and to the issuing and registration of warrants under the late act, at a salary of \$1,700 each per annum. If intelligent and responsible persons are not appointed expressly for this purpose, it will be entirely out of my power, under the present organization of this office, so to conduct the business as to prevent great delay and innumerable frauds and mistakes. Upon the chief clerk and myself as much duty now devolves as we can possibly discharge by working in and out of office hours. It is the duty of the Commissioner to exercise a general supervision over the business; to open and distribute all letters and packets addressed to him; to write letters in all cases in which the clerks are not sufficiently acquainted with the business to conduct the correspondence; to examine certain claims; make estimates and reports for Congress and the executive departments; and to give audience to a very numerous class

of persons who apply in person to transact business. The business of the office has so increased, that instead of about a hundred letters and packets which we daily received at the office before the adjournment of Congress in September last, we now receive not less than five hundred per day. I have been obliged to intrust much of the business of opening letters and packets and distributing papers to clerks; and it takes two very industrious and well-informed clerks to open and make a proper distribution of the contents of our daily mail.

The law of September, 1850, should, in my opinion, be so amended as to guard as much as possible against frauds. Under this act no one is entitled to more than one land warrant for any length of service whatever, nor for any additional warrant if he has received one under any former act of Congress; but how we can prevent a man from receiving separate warrants for services in several different wars I cannot conceive, unless the claimant may be personally known at this office.

I regret to say that we have no rolls in this office of any of the service provided for by the act of September 28, 1850, except those containing the names of the officers who served in the war with Mexico; and if the officers in whose custody the rolls of the war of 1812 and the Florida war now are cannot permit those rolls to be removed to this office, where we can have ready access to them, copies should be furnished and deposited here. We shall then be better furnished with the means of detecting frauds, and have it more in our power to expedite the business.

I cannot close this report without expressing to you my most earnest desire that the proposed new organization may be carried into effect with as little delay as possible, as I deem it indispensably necessary to a speedy and proper settlement of land claims under the late law.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. L. EDWARDS,

*Commissioner of Pensions.*

HON. ALEX. H. H. STUART,  
*Secretary of the Interior.*

## Statement showing the number of pensigners in the different States.

States,	Invalids.	Act March 16, 1816.	Act May 15, 1826.	Act June 7, 1832.	Act July 4, 1836.	Act July 7, 1838.*	Act March 3, 1843.†	Act June 17, 1844.‡	Act February 2, 1848.	Act July 21, 1848.	Act July 28, 1848.	Total.
Maine.....	174	91	2	206	35	.....	.....	.....	479	18	59	1,064
New Hampshire.....	107	51	3	144	31	.....	.....	.....	369	19	39	783
Vermont.....	153	129	3	224	71	.....	.....	.....	315	13	55	963
Massachusetts.....	135	49	1	271	60	.....	.....	.....	598	30	87	1,231
Rhode Island.....	16	4	.....	41	27	.....	.....	.....	131	8	23	250
Connecticut.....	56	47	8	339	119	.....	.....	.....	368	13	44	994
New York.....	837	182	28	917	162	.....	.....	.....	1,000	157	142	3,425
New Jersey.....	20	.....	3	58	29	.....	.....	.....	113	16	16	255
Pennsylvania.....	581	300	30	1,025	112	.....	.....	.....	327	164	34	2,573
Delaware.....	6	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	1	.....	9
Maryland.....	256	75	5	10	13	.....	.....	.....	43	44	9	455
Virginia.....	118	166	6	383	39	.....	.....	.....	220	33	42	1,007
North Carolina.....	30	40	4	300	100	.....	.....	.....	180	45	14	683
South Carolina.....	50	2	.....	86	28	.....	.....	.....	61	41	8	276
Georgia.....	70	50	3	200	30	.....	.....	.....	50	62	5	470
Alabama.....	46	2	.....	62	5	.....	.....	.....	15	27	2	159
Mississippi.....	25	1	.....	3	5	.....	.....	.....	5	13	1	53
Louisiana.....	190	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	54	.....	248
Ohio.....	276	119	21	260	19	.....	.....	.....	126	97	27	945
Kentucky.....	236	123	21	206	78	.....	.....	.....	191	59	34	948
Tennessee.....	240	11	2	120	20	.....	.....	.....	135	127	19	674
Indiana.....	223	49	9	100	31	.....	.....	.....	54	100	8	574
Illinois.....	274	2	.....	20	74	.....	.....	.....	39	120	6	535
Missouri.....	254	8	7	157	16	.....	.....	.....	9	44	2	497

States.	Invalide.	Act March 18, 1818,	Act May 15, 1838.	Act June 7, 1832.	Act July 4, 1836.	Act July 7, 1838.	Act March 3, 1843.	Act June 17, 1844.	Act February 2, 1848.	Act July 21, 1848.	Act July 29, 1848.	Total.
Arkansas.....	39	.....	.....	10	4	.....	.....	.....	4	16	.....	64
Michigan.....	141	20	3	93	5	.....	.....	.....	24	50	4	340
Florida.....	97	1	3	4	2	.....	.....	.....	1	11	.....	59
Iowa.....	26	1	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	4	8	.....	40
Wisconsin.....	62	.....	.....	5	1	.....	.....	.....	12	5	2	87
District of Columbia.....	73	.....	.....	1	2	.....	.....	.....	8	12	1	97
Total.....	4,742	1,523	162	5,247	1,118	.....	.....	.....	4,876	1,407	683	19,758

\* As persons who receive the benefits of the act of July 7, 1838, draw but one payment, their names do not remain on the lists after such payments. I have not, therefore, returned them as now in the receipt of pensions.

† The remarks relative to pensioners under the act of July 7, 1838, apply to those under the act of March 3, 1843.

‡ The same remarks apply to pensioners under the act of June 17, 1844. The list marked D shows what number have been paid during the year last past

PENSION OFFICE, November 16, 1850.

J. L. EDWARDS, Commissioner of Pensions.



Statement showing the number of pensioners who have been added to the rolls of the several States since the last annual report.

States.	Invalide.	Act March 18, 1818.	Act May 13, 1838.	Act June 7, 1832.	Act July 4, 1836.	Act July 7, 1838.	Act March 3, 1843.	Act June 17, 1844.	Act February 2, 1848.	Act July 21, 1848.	Act July 29, 1848.	Total.
Maine.....	13			8	5	22	23	25	27	9	23	155
New Hampshire.....	11					1		1	7	10	24	54
Vermont.....	10			7	9	12	6	12	31	7	25	119
Massachusetts.....	27			12	8	40	34	42	44	10	20	239
Rhode Island.....	3			1		7	5	5	13	6		40
Connecticut.....	3			6		9	11		20	10	11	70
New York.....	100			24	34	74	80	80	115	30	9	546
New Jersey.....	1		1	1	5				7	4	6	25
Pennsylvania.....	67		2	14	17	38	36	42	49	84	31	380
Delaware.....												
Maryland.....	14			5					3	18		40
Virginia.....	12			3	1	2	1	1	35	16	16	87
North Carolina.....	8			4	2	7	7	4	8	14	7	61
South Carolina.....	14			5	2	10	11	12	11	15	5	85
Georgia.....	16			9	1	9	8	10	12	25	5	95
Alabama.....	3				1	2	1	1	2	24	2	36
Mississippi.....	3								3	5	1	12
Louisiana.....	25									20		45
Ohio.....	55				1	3	6	6	18	40	24	153
Kentucky.....	51			9	2	11	22	22	24	45	27	213
Tennessee.....	66			4	4	7	6	10	17	70	23	207
Indiana.....	56			1	2	3	3	4	10	71	5	155

States.	Invalids.	Act March 18, 1818.	Act May 15, 1828.	Act June 7, 1832.	Act July 4, 1836.	Act July 7, 1838.	Act March 3, 1843.	Act June 17, 1844.	Act February 2, 1848.	Act July 21, 1848.	Act July 29, 1848.	Total.
Illinois .....	97			1	1				2	61		162
Missouri .....	51				1			1	5	24	1	93
Arkansas .....	10								2	16		28
Michigan .....	24			1		1	1	1	4	34	2	68
Florida .....	1									5		6
Iowa .....	6			1					3	7		17
Wisconsin .....	23								5	4	2	34
District of Columbia .....	17				2					2		21
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>787</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>261</b>	<b>279</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>696</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>3,244</b>

PENSION OFFICE, November 16, 1850,

J. L. EDWARDS, Commissioner of Pensions.

Statement showing the number of pensioners whose deaths have been reported since the last annual return.

States.	Invalids.	Act March 17, 1818.	Act May 15, 1828.	Act June 17, 1832.	Act July 4, 1836.	Act July 7, 1838.	Act March 3, 1843.	Act June 17, 1844.	Act February 2, 1846.	Act July 21, 1848.	Act July 29, 1848.	Total.
Maine...	6	9		12	3				9			39
New Hampshire...	5	6		13	2				21		2	49
Vermont...		4		26	3				23		2	58
Massachusetts...	6	8		41	17	14	8	4	29			127
Rhode Island...	1	1		15	8	4	1	1	5			35
Connecticut...	1	7		30	7	4		1	36		3	88
New York...	12	16	4	38	18				54	1	1	144
New Jersey...			1	5	2				2			10
Pennsylvania...	20	9	2	37	14				26	2	2	112
Delaware...	2								1			3
Maryland...	4			4					2		3	13
Virginia...		1		7	1				8	1	1	19
North Carolina (no returns)...												
South Carolina...				2					1			3
Georgia (no returns)...												
Alabama...				5								5
Mississippi (no returns)...												
Louisiana (no returns)...												
Ohio...	1	4	1	6	2	2		1	10			27
Kentucky...	5			40	2		1	1	11			60
Tennessee...	4			6			1	1	7			19
Indiana...				4								4
Illinois...	3								1			4
Missouri...		1		1	1			1	1	4		9

C--Continued.

States.	Invalids.	Act March 17, 1818.	Act May 15, 1828.	Act June 17, 1832.	Act July 4, 1836.	Act July 7, 1838.	Act March 3, 1843.	Act June 17, 1844.	Act February 2, 1848.	Act July 21, 1848.	Act July 29, 1848.	Total.
Arkansas.....	3								2	2		3
Michigan.....	3			1								1
Florida.....				1								3
Iowa.....												3
Wisconsin.....	2	1		1					1			3
District of Columbia.....	1											3
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>846</b>

PENSION OFFICE, November 16, 1850.

J. L. EDWARDS, Commissioner of Pensions.

D.

Statement showing the number of pensioners who have been paid in the first and second quarters of the year 1850.

States.	Invalid pensioners.	Act March 18, 1818.	Act May 15, 1828.	Act June 7, 1832.	Act July 4, 1836, and July 21, 1848.	Act July 7, 1838.	Act March 3, 1843.	Act of June 17, 1844, February 2, 1848, and July 29, 1848.	Total.
Maine.....	153	76	.....	148	27	12	1	462	879
New Hampshire.	102	53	4	125	44	9	9	356	702
Vermont.....	111	57	3	174	49	5	7	338	744
Massachusetts...	113	50	2	223	86	21	23	739	1,257
Rhode Island...	15	4	.....	38	30	4	3	116	210
Connecticut....	44	26	3	145	69	8	.....	356	651
New York.....	543	153	24	528	259	42	44	1,051	2,644
New Jersey.....	18	3	1	48	30	3	.....	143	246
Pennsylvania...	401	29	6	158	256	25	23	350	1,248
Delaware.....	6	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	7	14
Maryland.....	105	1	.....	10	52	1	1	47	217
Virginia.....	78	21	6	120	33	11	20	240	529
North Carolina..	17	5	.....	62	93	5	4	126	312
South Carolina..	28	1	.....	40	45	4	8	43	169
Georgia.....	52	5	.....	54	46	9	6	50	222
Alabama.....	37	8	.....	11	6	3	7	9	81
Mississippi.....	19	1	.....	4	13	.....	.....	3	40
Louisiana.....	56	.....	.....	4	24	.....	.....	.....	83
Ohio.....	183	20	3	56	41	1	3	112	419
Kentucky.....	162	11	4	141	70	10	16	180	594
Tennessee.....	177	9	1	113	103	10	4	148	565
Indiana.....	149	13	2	49	82	3	2	55	855
Illinois.....	193	2	.....	12	129	1	1	38	376
Missouri.....	118	1	3	19	27	.....	.....	9	177
Arkansas.....	19	.....	.....	1	3	.....	.....	1	24
Michigan.....	75	3	.....	18	5	.....	1	19	121
Florida.....	20	1	3	1	9	.....	.....	1	35
Iowa.....	16	1	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	18
Wisconsin.....	48	.....	.....	3	2	.....	.....	9	62
Dist. Columbia..	51	.....	.....	3	21	.....	.....	10	85
	3,108	554	65	2,308	1,656	187	183	5,018	13,079

PENSION OFFICE, November 16, 1850.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.



Statement showing the balances in the hands of the several pension agents, at the dates of their last returns, on account of invalid, widows', and revolutionary pensions.

Names of agents.	Residence.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners, act Mar. 18, 1818.	Pensioners, act May 15, 1828.	Pensioners, act June 7, 1832.	Pensioners, act July 4, 1836.	Pensioners, act July 7, 1836.	Remarks.
William E. Woodruff.....	Little Rock, Ark.....	\$693 55	\$233 60	\$557 28	\$676 57	\$2,430 51	\$150 00	
James Perrine.....	Mobile, Ala.....	50 63	780 25	354 10	332 90	278 48	259 17	
James H. Dearing.....	Tuscaloosa, Ala.....	1,209 00	338 00	226 00	3,003 00	969 00	99 00	
William H. Moore.....	Huntsville, Ala.....	370 00	100 00	.....	350 00	300 00	310 00	
Charles Boswell.....	Hartford, Conn.....	*124 12	4,954 18	265 26	29,268 67	*327 83	*2,293 27	
Robert W. Latham.....	Washington, D. C.....	2,774 33	568 19	744 78	2,255 24	471 20	4,288 67	
Jacob Alrichs.....	Wilmington, Del.....	298 57	368 20	50 00	513 79	.....	175 00	
Arthur M. Reed.....	Jacksonville, Fla.....	8 61	76 00	130 00	779 92	950 96	1,534 42	
Francis H. Flagg.....	Tallahassee, Fla.....	536 00	100 00	8 72	1,589 75	2,625 30	.....	
James S. Morell.....	Savannah, Ga.....	506 93	1,518 40	2,819 50	10,089 05	3,963 85	990 31	On June 30, 1850.
William S. Wallace.....	Springfield, Ill.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Items not stated.
J. F. D. Lanier.....	Madison, Ia.....	.....	892 27	364 67	333 82	227 35	1,287 62	
Thomas Danforth.....	New Albany, Ia.....	731 87	12 00	150 00	325 50	530 79	1,515 12	
Frederick E. Bissell.....	Dubuque, Iowa.....	2,322 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	
William R. Vance.....	Louisville, Ky.....	7,171 00	882 00	200 00	3,708 00	2,934 00	10,301 00	
Greenbery Dorsey.....	New Orleans, La.....	7,891 28	.....	.....	413 57	3,714 02	1,000 00	On June 30, 1850.
William Woodbury.....	Portland, Me.....	*486 67	2,994 92	939 04	6,765 84	3,563 24	13,640 87	
William C. Anderson.....	St. Louis, Mo.....	13,473 81	347 88	2,270 00	9,486 09	924 64	3,239 51	
E. P. Hastings.....	Detroit, Mich.....	5,815 91	1,013 90	170 43	3,589 36	1,027 01	2,358 56	
Franklin Haven.....	Boston, Mass.....	9,185 13	1,733 89	2,548 31	8,435 92	4,354 14	19,557 37	
James Swan.....	Baltimore, Md.....	913 48	520 29	196 44	5,393 70	1,018 76	8,544 07	
D. N. Barrows.....	Jackson, Miss.....	5,768 64	126 00	.....	35 74	877 94	935 31	On June 30, 1850.
Joha Kelly.....	Portsmouth, N H.....	*950 98	188 43	147 70	16,789 92	1,478 60	621 32	
Israel W. Kelly.....	Concord, N. H.....	3,688 90	1,317 66	1,420 94	773 88	2,796 27	1,828 31	
Pierce M. Irving.....	New York, N. Y.....	4,202 26	2,701 21	1,485 49	12,353 84	7,573 35	2,135 46	
Thomas W. Olcott.....	Albany, N. Y.....	*1,939 00	17,608 00	1,341 00	*8,458 00	*9,583 00	*7,687 00	
James Husk.....	Fayetteville, N. C.....	1,470 15	1,084 01	473 77	17,302 54	6,904 48	1,764 95	On June 30, 1850.
Philemon Dickinson.....	Trenton, N. J.....	5,538 00	10,610 00	1,387 00	7,306 00	*11,150 00	22,034 00	

James Hall.....	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	2,493 00	5,674 00	747 00	6,173 00	1,389 00	10,000 00
	Philadelphia, Pa.....	14,720 52	11,047 64	638 58	12,592 52	*2,000 94	14,000 00
William J. Howard.....	Pittsburgh, Pa.....	2,470 22	7,225 17	1,731 86	20,263 98	5,302 06	*1,888 96
Paris Hill.....	Providence, R. I.....	1,909 73	5,313 20	2 29	15,852 00	*71 64	*11,514 47
J. C. Cochran.....	Charleston, S. C.....	2,550 82		213 77		1,842 00	
Charles C. Abernathy.....	Pulaski, Tenn.....	648 79	204 00		138 34	3,085 76	1,500 00
John L. H. Tomlin.....	Jackson, Tenn.....	2,500 00			1,000 00	1,000 00	
William K. Blair.....	Jonesborough, Tenn..	640 00	166 00		572 00		
John Cocke, jr.....	Knoxville, Tenn.....						
Joel M. Smith.....	Nashville, Tenn.....	9,909 11	3,564 87	352 60	9,689 00	7,410 42	*15 66
F. M. Lawson.....	Richmond, Va.....	113 77	2,668 00	*90 00	6,836 94	*271 93	15,300 31
George S. Thompson.....	Wheeling, Va.....	247 35	381 29	166 67	4,478 49	514 90	1,505 56
Thomas Reed.....	Montpelier, Vt.....	*4,180 00	631 40	152 25	3,728 79	*216 04	8,635 10
John H. Peck.....	Burlington, Vt.....	6,400 00	300 00	2,900 00	11,500 00	2,300 00	1,800 00
Paraclete Potter.....	Milwaukie, Wis.....	738 00	200 00		465 00		
Amount due the United States by agents.....		119,961 40	88,444 85	25,155 45	235,142 67	72,757 95	151,511 70
Amount due agents by United States.....		*7,680 77		*90 00	*8,458 00	*23,621 38	*23,399 36
Balance due the United States by agents.....		112,280 63	88,444 85	25,065 45	226,684 67	49,136 57	128,112 34

Items not stated.

\* Due agents.

Names of agents.	Residence.	Pensioners, act March 3, 1843.	Pensioners, act June 17, 1844.	Pensioners, act February 2, 1848.	Pensioners, act July 21, 1848.	Pensioners, act July 29, 1848.	Total.	Remarks.
William E. Woodruff.....	Little Rock, Ark.....	\$118 34	\$230 04	\$36 67	*\$954 64	.....	\$4,171 92	
James Perrine.....	Mobile, Ala.....	190 01	320 06	80 00	.....	.....	2,645 60	
James H. Dearing.....	Tuscaloosa, Ala.....	283 00	77 00	995 00	100 00	.....	7,299 00	
William H. Moore.....	Huntsville, Ala.....	200 00	.....	600 00	150 00	.....	2,380 00	
Charles Boswell.....	Hartford, Conn.....	11,088 42	.....	14,319 98	1,061 36	\$4,240 87	62,453 52	
Robert W. Latham.....	Washington, D. C.....	2,218 49	16 69	451 97	1,691 28	20 00	15,500 84	
Jacob Alrichs.....	Wilmington, Del.....	476 13	7 00	1,090 00	176 90	.....	3,155 64	
Arthur M. Reed.....	Jacksonville, Fla.....	600 00	491 03	50 00	.....	.....	4,620 94	
Francis H. Flagg.....	Tallahassee, Fla.....	400 00	.....	600 00	.....	.....	5,859 77	
James S. Morell.....	Savannah, Ga.....	50 25	.....	3,474 60	4,160 30	.....	27,573 24	On June 30, 1850.
William S. Wallace.....	Springfield, Ill.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	12,380 99	Items not stated.
J. F. D. Lanier.....	Madison, Ia.....	2,056 08	.....	.....	.....	.....	5,161 81	
Thomas Danforth.....	New Albany, Ia.....	944 10	70 06	849 04	613 32	.....	5,741 80	
Frederick E. Bissell.....	Dubuque, Iowa.....	.....	.....	440 00	400 00	.....	3,162 00	
William R. Vance.....	Louisville, Ky.....	1,797 00	.....	5,330 00	2,164 00	1,236 00	35,723 00	
Greenbery Dorsey.....	New Orleans, La.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13,018 87	On June 30, 1850.
William Woodbury.....	Portland, Me.....	7,077 27	*10,686 33	12,231 40	.....	.....	36,039 58	
William C. Anderson.....	St. Louis, Mo.....	1,277 23	*349 36	217 24	706 40	*145 00	31,448 44	
E. P. Hastings.....	Detroit, Mich.....	999 93	306 69	286 02	.....	.....	15,567 81	
Franklin Haven.....	Boston, Mass.....	5,802 27	*5,970 16	15,636 85	1,268 21	1,141 43	63,693 36	
James Swan.....	Baltimore, Md.....	825 46	.....	2,602 04	.....	.....	20,014 24	
D. N. Barrows.....	Jackson, Miss.....	106 90	563 48	318 84	1,414 52	.....	10,147 37	On June 30, 1850.
John Kelly.....	Portsmouth, N. H.....	2,595 87	323 54	3,589 58	*278 73	*2,010 78	22,694 47	
Israel W. Kelly.....	Concord, N. H.....	755 71	.....	17,057 27	511 29	429 65	30,579 88	
Pierce M. Irving.....	New York, N. Y.....	1,403 14	3,633 43	7,036 18	3,846 07	*2,393 54	43,976 89	
Thomas W. Osott.....	Albany, N. Y.....	*5,232 00	.....	35,578 00	.....	.....	21,628 00	
James Husk.....	Fayetteville, N. C.....	548 60	.....	7,441 19	4,095 59	.....	41,085 28	On June 30, 1850.
Philemon Dickinson.....	Trenton, N. J.....	4,783 00	*5,717 00	3,124 00	1,896 00	.....	39,811 00	
James Hall.....	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	1,000 00	*7,053 00	9,126 00	984 00	*2,018 00	28,515 00	
William J. Howard.....	Philadelphia, Pa.....	2,299 84	*6,729 84	6,014 61	*4,387 01	*4,191 86	44,004 75	
Paris Hill.....	Pittsburgh, Pa.....	447 94	*6,925 41	9,191 81	*4,424 18	*1,793 51	31,600 98	
J. C. Cochran.....	Providence, R. I.....	.....	1,177 27	8,276 62	*137 07	.....	20,807 91	
	Charleston, S. C.....	200 00	200 00	5,100 63	.....	.....	10,107 22	

Charles C. Abernathy.....	Pulaski, Tenn.....	700 00		310 00	174 00		5,760 89	
John L. H. Tomlin.....	Jackson, Tenn.....			3,000 00	1,000 00		8,500 00	
William K. Blair.....	Jonesborough, Tenn.....						1,378 00	
John Cocke, jr.....	Knoxville, Tenn.....						19,815 07	Items not stated.
Joel M. Smith.....	Nashville, Tenn.....	627 78	*391 28	3,132 36	*4,751 56	*1,042 49	28,485 15	
F. M. Lawson.....	Richmond, Va.....	727 45	56 76	14,572 94	*318 83	3,911 78	43,507 19	
George S. Thompson.....	Wheeling, Va.....		927 33	691 35	81 29	*252 95	8,741 28	
Thomas Reed.....	Montpelier, Vt.....		1,224 85	7,882 40	60 91	*4,266 42	13,653 30	
John H. Peck.....	Burlington, Vt.....		2,400 00	8,700 00			36,300 00	
Paraclete Potter.....	Milwaukee, Wis.....			740 00	295 00		2,438 00	
Amount due the United States by agents.....		52,600 21	12,025 23	210,174 58	26,850 44	10,979 73		
Amount due agents by United States.....		*5,232 00	*44,822 38		*15,252 02	*18,114 55		
Balance due the United States by agents.....		47,368 21	*32,797 15	210,174 58	11,598 42	*7,134 82	891,150 00	

\* Due agents.

PENSION OFFICE, November 16, 1850.

J. L. EDWARDS, Commissioner of Pensions.

Inventory

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit	Value	Remarks
1	Woolen Cloth	10	Yards	100	
2	Cotton Cloth	20	Yards	200	
3	Flannel	15	Yards	150	
4	Shirting	30	Yards	300	
5	Blankets	5	Pieces	500	
6	Bedspreads	10	Pieces	1000	
7	Table Linens	20	Pieces	200	
8	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
9	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
10	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
11	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
12	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
13	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
14	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
15	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
16	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
17	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
18	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
19	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	
20	Handkerchiefs	100	Dozens	1000	



# REPORT

OF

## THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

---

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *November 30, 1850.*

SIR: In anticipation of the session of Congress, I respectfully submit the annual report of this department of the public service.

The vessels in commission during the past year, exclusive of the steamer Michigan, under the command of Commander Bullus, which has been cruising on the lakes above Niagara, giving protection to our commerce, and rendering assistance to our distressed merchantmen on those inland seas, have been employed in six different squadrons.

The home squadron, Commodore Parker commanding, whose field of operations extends from the banks of Newfoundland to the mouth of the Amazon river, has comprised the frigate Raritan, Captain Page; the sloop-of-war Albany, Commander Randolph; the sloop-of-war Germantown, Commander Lowndes; the steamer Vixen, Lieutenant Commanding Smith; the steamer Water Witch, Lieutenant Commanding Totten; and the schooner Flirt, Lieutenant Commanding Turner; and has been chiefly occupied in the West Indies and the Gulf of Mexico. The valuable services of the vessels of this squadron, together with the frigate Congress and the steamer Saranac, in preventing a violation of our national obligations in an attempted invasion of the island of Cuba from the United States, and the mission of Commodore Morris to intercede with the Spanish authorities of that island for the lives and liberation of our misguided fellow-citizens who had joined in that expedition and had been captured, were made known to Congress, in a communication from the late President, in the month of June last. The frigate Raritan, being required for more distant service, was withdrawn from this squadron in the month of May, and, after being refitted, was despatched, under the command of Captain Gauntt, to the South Pacific ocean. The steamers Water Witch and Vixen, standing in need of repairs, were brought for that purpose to the navy-yard at Washington, and are expected soon to be again ready for sea. The sloop Germantown, having been infected with yellow fever during her cruise in the West Indies, was taken early in the present autumn to the port of New York, and, being now thoroughly cleansed and refitted, is preparing to join the squadron on the coast of Africa. The steamer Saranac, Capt. Tatnall, has been lately added to this squadron, and bears the broad pendant of Commodore Parker.

The Pacific squadron continued under the command of Commodore T. Ap C. Jones until the month of June last, when he was relieved and succeeded by Commodore McCauley. It consists of the frigate Savannah, Captain Page, bearing the broad pendant of the commander of the squadron; the frigate Raritan, Captain Gauntt; the sloops Vandalia, Com-

mander Gardner, Vincennes, Commander Hudson, Falmouth, Commander Pearson, St. Mary's, Commander Magruder, Warren, (unseaworthy and used as a store-ship,) Lieut. Pickering; the steamer Massachusetts, Lieut. Knox; and the store-ship Supply. Lieut. Kennedy. The sloop Preble, Commander Glynn, and the store-ship Fredonia, Lieut. Neville, are now on their homeward voyage from this station; and the ship-of-the-line Ohio, Commander Stribling, returned therefrom in April, and was placed in ordinary at the navy-yard in Charlestown. It is intended that the frigate Raritan and sloop St. Mary's, which have been recently despatched to this squadron, together with a third vessel, to be designated by the commodore, shall cruise between Cape Horn and Panama, and westward to the 180th degree of longitude, visiting the Marquesas and Friendly Islands, and making their depot of supplies at Valparaiso, while the residue of the squadron will be generally employed in that ocean north of the equator. The advantage, indeed the necessity, of an efficient fleet in the Pacific, for the protection of our extended territory and sudden and wonderful commerce in that hitherto unoccupied region of the world, cannot be too highly estimated, and will be again adverted to in the sequel of this communication.

The squadron on the coast of Brazil, Commodore McKeever commanding, is composed of the frigate Congress, Captain McIntosh, bearing the broad pendant of the commodore; the sloop St. Louis, Commander Cocks; the brig Bainbridge, Lieut. Manning; and the store-ship Relief, Lieut. Totten. The frigate Brandywine, Captain Boarman, the flag-ship of Commodore Storer, who was recently relieved from the command of this station, is expected soon to arrive at the port of New York. The cruise of this squadron extending from the mouth of the river Amazon to Cape Horn, and occasionally eastward to the coast of Africa, its attention has been specially directed to the suppression, by legitimate interposition, of the African slave trade, still carried on to a considerable extent between Brazil and the coast of Africa; to the protection of our neutral rights in the state of hostility lately existing between the Argentine Republic and the Banda Oriental of Uruguay, and the cultivation of relations of commerce and amity with the governments and people of the several nations along the coast of its cruising ground.

The Mediterranean squadron, under the command of Commodore Morgan, consists of his flag-ship, the razee Independence, Captain Jamesson; the frigate Cumberland, Captain Latimer; the steamer Mississippi, Captain Long; and the store-ship Lexington, Lieutenant Mitchell. The course of political events in Europe not appearing to require the continuance of the large force which had been assembled in that sea in consequence of the unsettled aspect of affairs at the date of the last annual report from this department, the frigate St. Lawrence, Captain Paulding, attached to this squadron, was ordered to proceed to the Baltic, on a short cruise, and thence to return to the United States. She arrived at New York in the present month. The frigate Constitution, Captain Conover, also of this squadron, has been ordered home, and may be expected daily. Under orders from the department, Commodore Morgan, with his flag-ship Independence and the steamer Mississippi, visited Lisbon in the month of June, and received on board our chargé d'affaires, on the occasion of his retirement from that court, and conveyed him to Naples. This squadron has been actively engaged in visiting the various ports of the Mediterranean,

the Adriatic, and the Archipelago, and has maintained a discipline and efficiency highly commendable.

The squadron on the coast of Africa, under the command of Commodore Gregory, embraces his flag ship, the sloop-of-war Portsmouth, Commander Peck; the sloop-of-war John Adams, Commander Powell; the sloop-of-war Dale, Commander Pearson; the brig Porpoise, Lieutenant Lardner; and the brig Perry, Lieutenant Foote. Orders were issued for the return of the sloop-of-war Yorktown, Commander Marston, lately attached to this squadron, but before their receipt she was wrecked on a coral reef at the northern extremity of the island of Mayo, one of the Cape de Verdes. All the officers and crew were saved, and have been sent home in the sloop John Adams; they arrived at Norfolk on the 27th instant; the vessel is a total loss. Under the vigilance and energy of the officers of this force, the slave traffic has been broken upon the west coast of Africa, but it still prevails on the south coast, in vessels bearing the flag of the United States, in spite of the efforts of our cruisers, which have been from time to time despatched from the squadron to suppress it. Within the present month, a brig called the Chatsworth, captured as a prize on the latter coast by Lieutenant Foote, in the brig Perry, for being concerned in the slave trade, has arrived in the port of Baltimore for trial.

Occasional instances have occurred of the interference of British cruisers with vessels bearing our flag on that coast, upon suspicion of their being slavers; but in each case the offence has been atoned for by explanations and apologies to our officers on that station, and the reports thereof have been transmitted from this department to the Department of State.

The squadron in the East India and China seas, lately under the command of Commodore Geisinger, who returned home in the sloop St. Mary's in June last, was transferred to the command of Commodore Voorhees, and consists of the sloop-of-war Saratoga, Commander Walker, and the sloop-of-war Marion, Commander Glendy. The sloop-of-war Plymouth, Commander Gedney, and the brig Dolphin, Lieutenant Commanding Page, having been recently detached from this service on the expiration of their cruise, are now on their passage to the United States. In the month of February last, the commander of this squadron took on board of his flag-ship, the sloop-of-war Plymouth, at Macao, Mr. Belletier, who had been appointed a commercial agent of the United States, and carried him to Cochin China and other parts of Eastern Asia, with a view to the extension of our commercial relations among those distant and peculiar nations.

It is a source of high gratification that, wherever our flag has been displayed by a national vessel, it has received the respect due to the national character, and that our interests and commerce in every sea have been secure and prosperous under its protection.

Under the joint resolution of Congress approved May 2, 1850, "authorizing the President to accept and attach to the navy two vessels offered by Henry Grinnell, esq., of New York, to be sent to the Arctic seas in search of the British commander, Sir John Franklin, and his companions," whose uncertain and melancholy situation has enlisted the sympathies of the friends of science and nautical adventure throughout the world, two brigantines were received, and by order of my predecessor were placed under the command of Lieutenant J. De Haven, who, with a sufficient crew of officers and men, nobly volunteered for that service. The com-

mand of one of these vessels was assigned to Passed Midshipman S. P. Griffin, Lieutenant De Haven commanding the other in person, and having the direction of the expedition. They sailed from New York in the month of May, and, at the date of their last report to the department, had advanced to the 75th degree of north latitude, and about the 60th degree of west longitude, gallantly contending with the icebergs of that region, and as yet not without hope of success in their humane but perilous enterprise.

In the active service, afloat, of the officers of the navy, it is proper to enumerate their labors on the coast survey—a work which, although committed to the direction of the Treasury Department, is, in the most important part of its field operations, essentially performed by them. During the last year, nine parties—eight in the Atlantic and one in the Pacific—each in charge of a lieutenant in the navy, accompanied by a competent force of midshipmen as assistants, have been actively engaged in this survey. Whether in consideration of the main objects expected to be realized in the completion of the work, and the large agency in its execution devolved on the navy, it would not be more appropriate and just, as well as economical, to assign it wholly to this branch of the service, is worthy of the attentive consideration of the legislature.

Having presented a hasty review of the service of our various squadrons during the past year, and designing to suggest some general considerations upon the naval policy required by the present interests of the country, I deem it needful to a full comprehension of the subject very briefly to review our present naval establishment.

The vessels of the navy of the United States consist of—

- 7 ships of the line,
- 1 razee,
- 12 frigates,
- 21 sloops of war,
- 4 brigs,
- 2 schooners,
- 5 steam frigates,
- 3 steamers of the 1st class,
- 6 steamers less than 1st class,
- 5 storeships.

Of these there are in commission—

- 1 razee,
- 6 frigates,
- 15 sloops of war,
- 4 brigs,
- 2 schooners, (coast survey,)
- 2 steam frigates,
- 1 steamer of 1st class,
- 3 steamers less than 1st class,
- 3 ships of the line as receiving-ships,
- 1 steamer,           do   do   do.
- 1 sloop,           do   do   do.

There are also on the stocks and in progress of construction, but the work thereon now suspended—

- 4 ships of the line,
- 2 frigates.

To the foregoing may be added a contingent naval force of vessels owned by individuals, but built by contract with the government, and employed in the transportation of the mail, and liable in any emergency to be taken at valuation and converted into vessels of war, namely :

4 steamers of the 1st class, employed on the line between New York and Liverpool. A fifth is contracted for, but not yet constructed,

1 steamer of the 1st class between New York and Chagres. A second steamer on this line has been brought into use, but has not been finished so as to undergo inspection and be received. The contract on this line, as on that to Liverpool, provides for five steam ships.

To supply the demands of the service in the construction, equipment, and repair of vessels of all descriptions, navy-yards are established at—

1. Portsmouth, New Hampshire;
2. Charlestown, Massachusetts;
3. Brooklyn, New York;
4. Philadelphia;
5. Washington;
6. Norfolk;
7. Pensacola;
8. Memphis.

Permanent stone docks have been many years since erected at the yards in Charlestown and Norfolk, and a third is nearly completed in that at Brooklyn. Floating balance-docks, with stone basins and railways, are expected to be completed for use at Portsmouth and Pensacola in the course of the ensuing year; and a floating sectional-dock, also with a stone basin and railway, at Philadelphia, within the same period. If these three docks shall realize the expectations of the government, they, with the dry-dock at New York, will have augmented our naval facilities in this respect threefold within the next twelve months, and will have provided all the accommodation of that kind which may be required on the waters of the Atlantic and the Gulf of Mexico for many years to come. The navy-yard at Washington carries on a highly important manufactory of ordnance and ordnance stores, of anchors, chain cables, steam-engines, and other fabrics of iron, and preparations are in progress to erect there machinery for rolling copper—an establishment long wanted, as well on the score of economy as to furnish a better quality of rolled copper for sheathing vessels than can be obtained in market. The yard at Memphis is being immediately prepared for the manufacture of cordage and other supplies of hempen materials for naval uses, and its operations may be enlarged with the necessities of the service. I have regretted to learn that there has been some loss in the expenditure there, in consequence of the difficulty of obtaining a firm foundation for the buildings; and it is in contemplation to have a survey of the yard by a board of engineers constituted for that purpose, in accordance with the recommendation of the chief of the Bureau of Yards and Docks, to provide against like casualties for the future.

In conformity with the act of the last session, authorizing the construction of a sectional or floating dry-dock, basin, and railway on the coast of the Pacific, I have invited proposals for the construction of such a work, and the officers of the proper bureau are now engaged in calcula-



tions intended to test the reasonableness of those offered. So soon as satisfactory terms shall be agreed upon, it is the intention of the department to expedite the work with all practicable despatch.

It is estimated that, independently of the public works, fixtures, machinery, &c., at the existing navy-yards, the stores on hand for the construction, equipment, and repair of vessels are equal in value, in round numbers, to \$6,500,000. The resources of the country in timber, iron, copper, hemp, and every species of naval supplies, will enable these to be increased according to our necessities. Many intelligent persons incline to the opinion that, in the present state of mechanical science and enterprise, and with the abundance of capital in our country, it would be wiser to rely upon contracts with private citizens for the building and repairs of our public vessels, than to carry on the work under the supervision of public officers; and it may well be doubted whether, if a system were now to be projected, without reference to what has been heretofore done, the number of our navy-yards might not be considerably abridged. With these establishments, however, now capable of use, and with the inconsiderable amounts necessary to preserve them, I cannot recommend that any of them be abandoned. The system of dependence on private contracts, moreover, would deprive the government of any convenience of location for repairing and building vessels, and concentrate all such operations in the commercial cities, where private as well as public patronage might be expected. It is, moreover, so indispensable that ships of war shall be constructed on the most improved plans, to be devised only by a practical knowledge of naval warfare as well as of naval architecture, and shall be thoroughly built, of the best materials, that it would be hazardous to resort to a new method of supplying them, where the chief security for their effectiveness would be the profit to be realized by the contractor. In a time of war, when every expedient might be necessary to add to the navy, our private ship-yards would doubtless be found most important auxiliaries for the supply of vessels; but it would be most injudicious to depend on them as our only resource in preparation for war.

Such being the condition of the vessels of the navy, and our facilities and preparations for augmenting their number, the question naturally presents itself, What naval force do we require? The answer to this question must, of course, vary with the varying circumstances of the country. Having been organized on its present basis by the act of Congress of 1798, and considerably enlarged, in consequence of the state of hostilities with France, for the two or three years succeeding, the naval force was reduced in 1801, and the number of vessels and officers limited by law, the supernumerary officers being discharged and the vessels sold. The Tripolitan war, which soon succeeded, required speedy additions to the force thus reserved; and, with our extended and increasing commerce, with the obvious necessity for its protection, and the protracted dispute with Great Britain as to the rights of our flag on the ocean, and the brilliant achievements by which those rights were vindicated by the navy in the war which ended this dispute, it so gained in the public estimation, that, at the close of the war, instead of a reduction of this arm of the national defence, as was the case with the army, the annual sum of \$1,000,000 for eight years was appropriated for the gradual increase of the navy. Although this appropriation was reduced to \$500,000 per year in 1820,

the policy of gradual increase still continued to be a favorite object with Congress and the country. In 1825, 1826, and 1827, the question of a proper naval peace establishment was much discussed and considered, but was left undecided by the legislature; and appropriations for increase, as well as maintenance and repair, have continued to be made, with some irregularity as to intervals and amounts, until the present time, but without any definition by Congress of the number and description of vessels deemed necessary for the national marine.

The numbers in the various grades of the *personnel* of the navy has, until within a recent period, been left still more undefined than the number of ships. Since the reduction of the number of vessels and men, after the re-establishment of friendly relations with France by treaty in 1801, no statute for more than forty years ever limited the sum total of persons to be employed in the navy or in its several ranks and offices. The number of commissioned officers in any grade up to and including a captaincy depended on the President and Senate, and the number of warrant officers on the President or head of the department alone. By a provisional clause in the annual appropriation bill approved August 4, 1842, the number of officers in the respective grades of the navy was directed not to be increased beyond the number in service on the 1st of January, 1842, and any further appointment of midshipmen was forbidden until they should be reduced to the number in service on the 1st of January, 1841. In this retrospective proviso of an appropriation bill, the number of officers was fixed by a standard not then before the eye of the legislature, but to be searched for in the register of the service for the two preceding years; and by this, after being thus ascertained, it continues to be regulated.

The *personnel* of the navy thus established comprises—

- 68 captains;
- 97 commanders;
- 327 lieutenants;
- 68 surgeons;
- 37 passed assistant surgeons;
- 43 assistant surgeons;
- 64 pursers;
- 24 chaplains;
- 12 professors of mathematics;
- 11 masters in the line of promotion; and
- 464 passed and other midshipmen.

To which are to be added, besides other warrant officers, according to the annual appropriation for pay and subsistence, 7,500 petty officers, seamen, ordinary seamen, landsmen, and boys. The capacity of the country to enlarge this force, whenever desirable, may be readily perceived by stating that we have now in the mercantile marine 3,000,000 of tons of shipping—an amount greater than that of any other nation of the world; and, according to the ordinary estimate of six men to every one hundred tons, there are in our merchant service 180,000 seamen. In this array of hardy mariners to recruit from, and in our vast resources for building, equipping, and arming ships of war, we possess the elements of a naval power unsurpassed in the history of nations. The problem to be solved by the statesman is, how far these elements are to be brought into use—whether the present establishment, with its accustomed regulation and

direction, is adapted to our present necessities, or whether it may be reformed, regulated, and improved, so as better to answer the great objects of its institution: and, in considering these questions, we must bear constantly in mind that we have arrived at a new era in our history, arising from our occupation and vast extension of our territories on the coast of the Pacific.

It is not a matter of surprise that a system which has grown to its present dimensions without any law of increase should be found unshapely and disproportioned. An obvious fault of the present organization of the *personnel* of the navy, as above set forth, is the disparity between the head and the subordinate parts. The natural desire for promotion has brought into the higher grades a greater number of officers than is required by the present force of ships and men, or than will be required in any state of things likely soon to occur.

The shore stations, comprehending navy-yards, receiving ships, and naval asylum, and including one of each for the Pacific coast, will require—

- 18 captains;
- 21 commanders;
- 56 lieutenants;
- 27 surgeons;
- 10 passed and assistant surgeons;
- 14 pursers;
- 12 chaplains;
- 60 passed and other midshipmen.

Leaving for sea service—

- 50 captains;
- 76 commanders;
- 271 lieutenants;
- 41 surgeons;
- 70 passed and assistant surgeons;
- 50 pursers;
- 10 chaplains;
- 404 passed and other midshipmen.

Assuming the present number of 7,500 petty officers, seamen, ordinary seamen, landsmen, and boys, as the force to be commanded, and dividing it into six squadrons, each to consist of—

- 1 ship of the line;
- 1 frigate;
- 1 steamer of the first class;
- 1 do second class;
- 3 sloops of war:

It will give employment at one time to—

- 24 captains;
- 30 commanders;
- 156 lieutenants;
- 36 surgeons;
- 60 passed and assistant surgeons;
- 42 pursers;
- 6 chaplains;
- 396 passed and other midshipmen.

Leaving unemployed, either on land or sea—

- 26 captains;
- 46 commanders;
- 115 lieutenants;
- 5 surgeons;
- 10 passed and assistant surgeons;
- 8 pursers;
- 4 chaplains;
- 8 passed and other midshipmen.

In a service subjected to hardship, danger, and deprivation of the comforts of domestic life, there should be, at all times, such a number of officers as to allow a reasonable respite between active cruises at sea, and to provide against losses from sudden casualty. But, as duty on shore is itself a relief from duty at sea, it is believed that the above list of supernumerary officers, at least in the three highest grades, is greater than is demanded for an effective naval establishment; and I therefore recommend that the numbers be reduced to—

- 60 captains;
- 80 commanders;
- 300 lieutenants;

with corresponding modifications in the inferior grades. Such a reduction would adapt the supply of officers to the state of the service, and, by affording employment to all, with occasional intervals of relaxation, would tend to advance the standard of professional skill and acquirement. It would still leave in the grades of and below a lieutenant a sufficient number for the duties of ordnance, hydrography, scientific observation, the coast survey, and all special service, besides active duty at sea, and at the navy-yards and other shore stations.

While the propriety of this curtailment would appear to be manifest, to give symmetry to the naval corps, and to infuse life and animation into all its parts, by more active employment, and therefore to be demanded by the public interests, justice to those who have devoted themselves to the service of their country, and have given to it the prime of their manhood, requires that it shall be effected in the most delicate manner to the feelings of those discharged, and that suitable remuneration shall be made to them for the disappointment and change in their means of livelihood. We are not, however, without precedents for such a proceeding, in the reduction of the navy by the act of March 3, 1801, and the large reduction of the army to a peace establishment by the act of March 2, 1821. Whether the designation of the persons to be discharged shall be devolved on the President, as in the instances just recited, or on a board of officers convened for that purpose, is respectfully referred to the wisdom of Congress.

Having, by this process, determined on the size of the navy, it will be necessary, in order to render it effective, to provide that, from time to time, as officers may decline in capacity for useful public service, either from superannuation or other cause, they may be retired from the active list on terms both just and liberal.

The duty of the government to take care, in old age or in unavoidable decrepitude or disease, of its gallant and faithful servants, should be in no respect pretermitted; but nothing should be allowed to interfere with the efficiency of the navy for the purposes of its institution. Incompetency from vice and dissipation should be viewed with displeasure: incom-

petency from unavoidable and honorable causes, with commiseration and kindness. But in neither case should command or promotion be denied to those who must really and effectually stand between the country and its enemies in the hour of danger. Even in judicial offices, held during good behaviour, in all well-regulated states, provision has been made for removal from office for mental or physical incompetency, as well as for criminality. In this connexion, it is worthy of serious consideration whether mere seniority of commission should not be disregarded in promotions to grades above that of commander. Although the power of the President in nominating to all offices is unlimited by the constitution and dependent on no qualifications in the candidate, and although, in a few instances, there have been departures from the rule in question, yet general usage has made lineal promotion to all grades in the navy almost a matter of right. It is certainly convenient, inasmuch as it prevents favoritism, and advances discipline and subordination, by suppressing hostile rivalry, to adhere to this usage to a certain point of elevation; but it is inconsistent with the spirit of the age, as well as with all our ideas of propriety, that the highest rank in a profession whose active members are habitually exposed, if not to the dangers of battle, to those of the ocean, the tempest, and of pestilential climates, and in which there is so wide a field for competition in acquirement, skill, and conduct, should be made to depend on longevity or survivorship—the mere conditions and accidents of entailed estates in family settlements. It is therefore proposed that, in all future promotions to a captaincy, or to a higher rank, if such shall be established, seniority shall not be regarded, and merit shall be esteemed the only criterion of selection. This will appear to be the more eminently just and proper, since, under the present system, no brevet rank or other advancement in the naval service is allowed to reward the most heroic exploit or acknowledged professional superiority—promotion coming none the sooner to the best, none the later to the worst, provided they can escape being cut off from the service by the sentence of a court-martial.

Another defect in the present establishment, too manifest to be overlooked by the most casual observer, is the disparity between the ages of subaltern officers and their grades, proceeding from the fixed numbers in each rank, and the failure to provide for any promotion except in cases of vacancy. The senior passed midshipmen now in the service are older than were Perry, Decatur, and Macdonough when they achieved their victories, with so much renown to the country; the senior lieutenants, past the age when military duty is required of the citizen in the militia; and the commanders and captains, proportionally older. The aspiring youth now entering the navy may not hope to reach the rank of a commander in the period which is ascertained to be the average duration of human life. This long apprenticeship, which is not required for learning his duties, but is occasioned by keeping him in waiting for promotion until the exit of some one above him, not only depresses his ambition by deferring his hopes, but denies him opportunity for the culture of his self-reliance, confidence in his own skill and judgment, and the hundred nameless attributes of a thorough officer which are only to be acquired by being thrown upon his own resources and responsibility.

To remedy this defect, which has become the more grievous and striking since the limitation imposed on the number of officers and pro-



motions by the law of 1842, already referred to, two methods have been severally suggested by officers of great merit and intelligence:

1st. To reduce the number of midshipmen so as to furnish only so many as may be required to supply the higher grades as vacancies may occur;

2d. To educate a number equally as great as that now established, and to fix an age in every grade upon the attainment of which, if no vacancy exists for promotion, they may be retired from the navy, to find employment in the merchant service, and supply a reserved corps, in case of war, of the most efficient character.

Whether either of these is worthy of adoption, or some preferable cure may be devised for this imperfection, is submitted for the deliberation of Congress.

I also most earnestly recommend that the service itself be elevated by recognising by law the office of commodore, and by the creation of at least two officers of the rank of rear admiral. This increase of rank in the navy, often proposed in the earlier history of the country, seems now to be demanded by the highest considerations of policy and duty. Not to speak of its effect in promoting discipline and effectiveness by an increased and concentrated responsibility in the highest grades of the service, it would add to the dignity of our officers, not unfrequently the representatives of their country in direct intercourse with foreign governments, and to the respect accorded to them by those of other nations, in their intercourse abroad; and furnish a new and powerful incentive to excellence in the minds of the meritorious and aspiring of all the inferior ranks. We have at this time veterans in our navy with the commissions only of captain, and the titles, by courtesy, of commodore, because they have commanded squadrons, who meet on the ocean, as rear admirals and vice admirals, contemporaries in other services with whom, in early life, they associated as co-lieutenants, and who now, with superior rank, have often commands numerically inferior to their own. A nation which must be classed among the great naval powers of the world, and which, in the abundance of its resources and its situation between the two greatest oceans, is capable of occupying the very first place, should no longer delay the establishment of higher naval ranks, and should look to and prepare for the command of fleets as well as squadrons, in any exigency which may call for it.

Our navy, in its aggregate of persons, is about equal to the army. The commanders of some of its squadrons have actually under their command more men than a division—the command of a major general. And yet its highest commissioned officer, a captain, ranks with a colonel. By a resolution of the Continental Congress in 1776, providing a navy for the war of the Revolution, the relative rank of officers in the land and naval services was established as follows, viz:

An admiral, as a general.

Vice admiral, as a lieutenant general.

Rear admiral, as a major general.

Commodore, as a brigadier general.

Captain of a ship of forty guns and upwards, as a colonel, &c., &c.

This scheme of relative rank prevails in the British service at the present day. It is worthy of remark, that, although at no period since has there been less than one major general of the army of the United States, our

naval officers—though, in addition to their proper commands, they are, from the nature of their service, much more frequently than those of the army called to act for their country in diplomatic intercourse with distant nations, whose artificial states of society render rank so important a consideration—have never been advanced beyond a commandant of a regiment. No comparison can possibly be indulged to the disparagement of either of these necessary arms of our defence, which have so harmoniously co-operated against the public enemies, wherever opportunity has permitted; and no good reason can be perceived why the highest officer of the one service should not, as a general rule, now as in 1776, and here as in Great Britain, be equal in rank to the highest officer of the other. If Congress shall think proper to add the rank of lieutenant general to the army as a reward for the long service and brilliant success of a veteran soldier, it may be accompanied or followed by its correlative of vice admiral in the navy, according to the pleasure of the legislature.

Of the two rear admirals proposed, one might be most usefully employed, at the department itself, when not on more active duty, in such supervision and direction of the *personnel* of the navy as might be assigned him by the head of the department, in analogy to the connexion of the general-in-chief and the adjutant general with the Department of War. The other, when not in command at sea, should establish his quarters at San Francisco, or other point on the Pacific coast, and should be invested with command over all the naval officers and seamen west of the Rocky mountains, as well as the naval forces in the Pacific, and in the China and East India seas—reporting all his orders, and the operations and proceedings under them, to the department, at stated and early periods. The distance of our Pacific coast from the seat of government, even by the most expeditious route, is too great for an energetic system of naval operations by means of the transmission of orders and despatches to and fro, or even for the enforcement of proper discipline, under the existing law. In the latter particular, our squadron there is in a less eligible situation than it was before the acquisition of California. The commander of a squadron on a foreign station is empowered to order courts martial, and to approve and carry into effect their sentences; but if it be within the United States, a court can only be ordered by the President or the head of the department. Thus military justice, which was formerly of easy enforcement where the squadron was sufficiently numerous to furnish the necessary officers to constitute a court, is dependent now on orders from Washington, and has become too tardy in its administration for the ends of the service. This inconvenience is seriously felt, and demands an early remedy. It is, however, but one of many illustrations of the necessity for stationing on that coast an officer of higher rank and larger authority than any now existing in the navy.

The object in maintaining our naval force in the Pacific, and demanding that it shall be in the highest state of efficiency, is twofold:

1st. To protect a coast more than one thousand miles in length, occupied by a sparse population, probably not exceeding in the whole three hundred thousand souls, two-thirds of whom are dependent on sea-going commerce for the supply of their ordinary food and raiment, and are separated by mountains and deserts of a thousand miles in extent from our other settlements.

2d. To give adequate protection and encouragement to our country-

men engaged in the whale fisheries, in commerce in the South Pacific, and to that expanding commerce with Eastern Asia which our possessions in the Pacific will enable us to command, with a proper improvement of our lawful advantages. A naval policy adequate to these ends seems to be indispensably required. It is a fact perhaps not generally known, that the longest voyage, in the time necessary for its accomplishment, now made by navigators, is that from our Atlantic to our Pacific ports; and hence it will appear manifestly expedient, in cruises on that ocean, to fit out naval expeditions from the Pacific coast, which shall return thither at the end of their tour. A vessel sent there from the Atlantic, according to the present arrangement, to return at the end of three years, loses one year of the three in going and returning; and, from the marked difference in the navigation of the two oceans, if the design be to bring her home to refit, she will need a condition of repair, to enable her to weather Cape Horn and pass up the boisterous coast of the Atlantic, which will qualify her for an extended cruise in the Pacific. The extraordinary state of prices now prevailing forbids the idea of building vessels or recruiting seamen on that coast. Indeed, the flag-ship of the commodore of the Pacific squadron was, at last advices, deficient by more than one-half in her complement of men, without the ability to recruit more, except at wages far above those now allowed. It must, therefore, be greatly to our interest, at least until a change in monetary affairs in California—

1st. To build ships and recruit sailors on the Atlantic coast for the Pacific fleet;

2d. When a sufficient number of vessels shall be placed on that side of the continent, to retain them there for permanent use; and

3d. When crews are wanted to man them, after the expiration of the term of those originally carried out, to enlist them in the Atlantic ports, and send them out in government transports, in the ordinary line of travel, across the Isthmus of Panama, as they are now transported from one Atlantic port to another. With a dock for repairing vessels on the California coast, as contemplated by the act of the last session of Congress, such a course of policy would enable us, at all times, to keep an effective fleet in the Pacific, and operate a vast saving in time and money to the service in that quarter.

By a judicious disposition of our vessels, and the improvement of the organization and discipline of the *personnel* to the highest point of efficiency, it is believed that our naval force need not be immediately augmented in any great degree, notwithstanding the accession to our territories; and that the policy of "gradual increase," so long pursued, while it requires attention to every improvement in naval construction and warfare, need not be materially hastened. How great will be the transition in the art of war on the sea by reason of the introduction of steam as a propelling power to vessels of war, remains yet to be determined. That it has already furnished an arm of great power, which has been well likened to flying artillery on land, is beyond all question. And, though not concurring in the opinion that war steamers will supersede sail vessels as ships of war, I am yet thoroughly persuaded that they will be most valuable auxiliaries; and I respectfully submit for your examination, herewith, a letter from an officer of much intelligence and experience in the command of steam-ships of war, in regard to their efficiency in hostile

operations, simply as striking bodies, in running down the vessels of an enemy, by means of their great weight and the momentum of which they are capable by the power of steam. As connected with this subject, I likewise invite attention to the recommendation of the chief of the Bureau of Construction, that our sail-ships of war hereafter to be constructed shall be furnished with steam-propellers, to be used on occasions where celerity of motion adverse to the prevailing winds may be important: But, with the improvements constantly going on in ocean steamers, I would not recommend a large addition to this species of naval force, except in the event of war, lest the progress of invention shall supplant them by others of superior construction.

Of the four war steamers authorized to be built by the act of Congress of the 3d of March, 1847, the Saranac only has been gotten ready for sea. It is, however, not doubted that the other three will be also ready in the course of a few months. While the Saranac will be retained in the home squadron as an effective cruiser in any emergency which may arise, it is contemplated to attach the Susquehannah to the East India squadron, and to send the two remaining ones to the Pacific and the coast of Brazil. It is in contemplation also to require the commandants of the squadrons in the Pacific and the East Indies, and in like manner of those on the coasts of Brazil and Africa, at certain convenient times and places, to meet with the greater parts of their respective commands for the purpose of exercising in fleets. It has so happened that all our naval battles, in which the skill and prowess of our officers have been so signally maintained, have been (with inconsiderable exceptions on the lakes) fought between single ships. And it remains to be demonstrated whether their proficiency in the signals, combinations, manœuvres, and exercises of fleets is equal to their well-tryed abilities in inferior commands.

The Naval Academy at Annapolis, having been placed under a new and improved system of regulations, to take effect from the first day of July last, and under an enlarged corps of professors, affords facilities and means of professional education not heretofore enjoyed by the young gentlemen entering the service, and, it is to be hoped, is destined to furnish the navy with what has been so long and so beneficially enjoyed by the army in the Military Academy at West Point. The attachment to the Naval Academy of a practice-ship, for the purpose of practical instruction in seamanship and gunnery, in short cruises, under the direction of the superintendent, in analogy to the system of encampment by the cadets, is regarded as an improvement of great value. The academic term, in conformity with the new arrangement, commenced on the 1st of October, under the direction of Commander Stribling as superintendent, and is in successful progress. Plans and estimates for improvements in the buildings and grounds of the academy will be found in the report of the chief of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, which are approved and recommended by the department. Applications of meritorious persons for the appointment of midshipmen induce me to recommend that a few appointments at large be allowed to the President, as a means of promoting youths of extraordinary promise, and of placing the sons of officers of the navy and army, who have little choice of residence, on a footing of equality with the other young men of the country in eligibility for the naval service.

The deficiency of the articles of war for the government of the navy

has been so repeatedly brought to the attention of Congress in the reports of my predecessors, that I could content myself on this head by a general reference to them, but for the alteration made in these articles by a clause in the appropriation act of the last session. As the department construes that act, the punishment of whipping for any crime or offence, whether by the judgment of a court-martial or the summary command of the chief officer of a ship, is totally abolished. Deferring entirely to this decision of the legislature, I deem it my duty to remind them that the act in question has imposed on them the duty of revising the whole system of offences and punishments in the navy without delay. Both officers and seamen should be early informed, not only what is the rule of their conduct, but what penalty will be incurred in case of its violation. The punishment by whipping entered so largely into the code heretofore existing since the foundation of the navy; that its abolition has left in the hands of authority but few other sanctions than those of death and imprisonment; and its simple prohibition, without any other change of the system, leaves the offender still exposed to the extreme penalty of human law, to which stripes were in many instances only a milder alternative.

Thus;

“*Article 14.* No officer or private in the navy shall disobey the lawful orders of his superior officer, or strike him, or draw, or offer to draw, or raise, any weapon against him, while in the execution of the duties of his office, on pain of death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall inflict.”

“*Article 17.* If any person in the navy shall desert, or shall entice others to desert, he shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall adjudge, &c.”

“*Article 20.* If any person in the navy shall sleep upon his watch, or negligently perform the duty assigned him, or leave his station before regularly relieved, he shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall adjudge; or, if the offender be a private, he may, at the discretion of the captain, be put in irons, or flogged, not exceeding twelve lashes.”

It is manifest, therefore, that, in all such cases, involving the sentences of courts-martial, the recent legislation has in no degree abated the severity of the naval code. But it was probably the infliction of this punishment in a summary way, by the order of a commander of a ship, in which there have, doubtless, at times, been abuses, which was the principal mischief intended to be remedied. The alternative in that case, and which now exists, is confinement in irons. Aside from any comparison in the degrees of degradation of these two modes of punishment, it cannot fail to be observed that the latter disables and weakens the ships' company by the amount of every man confined, and would have few errors for hardened offenders on the trying occasions of a battle or a storm. It must also be recollected that, existing at discretion, it is liable to the same abuse with its alternative already mentioned, although not so effectual for the enforcement of discipline. In view of the difficulties which surround the subject, I availed myself of the presence of a board of highly intelligent and experienced officers, assembled at the seat of government for another purpose, to ask their opinion on several questions connected with this change of discipline, and will probably be able to communicate it within a few days. And I respectfully suggest that a



committee of Congress shall take the testimony on oath of respectable and experienced seamen, as well as officers, in reference to a proper code of discipline for the service, and especially in regard to the discretionary punishments to be imposed by officers in command of single ships.

The line of mail steamers between New York and Liverpool owned by Mr. E. K. Collins and his associates commenced the transportation of the mails in April last, in compliance with their contract with this department under the act of Congress of the 3d March, 1847, in two steamships, the Atlantic and Pacific, to which have been recently added two others, the Arctic and Baltic, and has been eminently successful in making the passages across the ocean.

The line from New York to Chagres owned by Mr. George Law, assignee of A. G. Sloo, and authorized by the same act, has had no accession to its number of vessels since the last annual report from this department.

The line from Panama to San Francisco, and thence to Astoria, of which Mr. William H. Aspinwall is proprietor, as assignee of Arnold Harris, has received an addition of two new steamers, the Tennessee and Columbia, within the last few months—making its whole number five. According to the directions contained in the act of the last session, approved 28th of September, 1850, directing payment to be made on these several lines according to the service actually performed, there was paid to George Law, for mail service on his line from 1st December, 1848, to 30th September, 1850, in cash, \$300,278, and by credit on his debt for advances \$50,000.

This payment was made in compliance with what was supposed to be the intention of Congress in the proviso to the appropriation for the mail steam service in that act. That, however, was a temporary provision, and the especial direction of Congress is desired in relation to future payments for service on this line.

And on the 20th and 29th November, 1850, there was paid to E. K. Collins and his associates, for service on their line, \$163,000—leaving the former indebted to the United States in the sum of \$240,000, with interest, and the latter in the sum of \$385,000, for advancements made in aid of their enterprise, which will become due in April next, with interest.

Mr. William H. Aspinwall repaid the whole amount of the advancements received by him in mail service prior to the 18th of February last, according to a settlement then made, and, having executed his contract with great punctuality, has had further settlements with the department to the 30th of September last.

I respectfully recommend that a line for the transportation of the mails from San Francisco to Macao, Shanghai, or other point in Eastern Asia, either by steamers or sail vessels, be also established. Such a line would furnish regular and early means of communication between our squadrons in the Pacific and the China seas, enabling their early co-operation whenever occasion might require, and would contribute much to the facilitation of that commerce with the East to which reference has been already made. In consequence of the adaptation of mail steamers principally for speed and transportation, it has been doubted, by officers of great intelligence, whether they can be converted into war steamers of the first class without much additional expense, since they have neither the strength to bear heavy armaments nor to withstand cannonading. But as long as warfare at sea, unlike that on land, permits the seizure of the

private property of the people of an enemy when found afloat on the ocean, they can always be employed with great advantage under light armaments against the commerce of an adversary. With speed to overtake a merchant vessel, and at the same time elude the pursuit of a cruiser, they must prove a most formidable means of annoyance to merchantmen.

The operations at the National Observatory and hydrographical office continue to be conducted in a manner highly satisfactory, and are adding much to the stores of knowledge and the facilities of ocean navigation. By virtue of the authority contained in the act of Congress approved March 3, 1849, I have recently appointed an agent in the city of London to make sale of copies of the charts prepared at the hydrographical office for the mere cost of printing them, with the charges of transportation and a reasonable commission, so as to diffuse the information afforded by them to nautical persons generally.

The astronomical expedition, under Lieutenant Gilliss, to Santiago de Chile, with a view to a new determination of the distance of the earth from the sun, by observations carried on at the same time there and here, and other scientific objects, has prosecuted its labors successfully, and has been signally favored by the Chilian government and people, as is manifest from the flattering mention of it in the recent message of the President to the Congress of that country, and from his applying and procuring to be attached to it a number of their young men as students of astronomy.

The preparations for the publication of an American Nautical Almanac, by Lieutenant Davis, under the direction of the department, are in an advanced state of progress. It will appear, in a letter appended from him, that he has solicited and engaged the labors of scientific persons in various parts of the United States as assistant computers; and there is every reason to hope that, when this work shall be completed, it will not only be highly valuable to navigators, but will be worthy of the scientific character of the country.

The experiments of Professor Page, in testing the application of electro-magnetism as a motive power in mechanics, have been continued since my report made in compliance with a resolution of the Senate in September last, by virtue of the appropriation of March 3, 1849; and he is now engaged in preparation for a trial trip of a locomotive, on a railroad, propelled by this power.

The meteorological observations of Professor Espy, which are still in progress, under the appropriation made at the last session of Congress, will be detailed in his report to be presented to Congress.

The course of experiments in gunnery, and the preparation of ordnance and ordnance stores of all kinds at the navy-yard in Washington, have been conducted in a manner highly satisfactory to the department; and, in consideration of the great importance of this particular duty to the effectiveness of our naval armament everywhere, and the labor and responsibility of the officer charged with it, I with deference recommend that his compensation be made equal to that of a commander at sea.

A board of naval officers has been convened, agreeably to your instructions, for advice and information on the questions of rank between officers of the military and civil branches of the naval service, and the relative rank of officers of the army and navy when acting together, on which the opinion of the President was requested by a resolution of the House.

of Representatives at the last session, and their report will be laid before you as soon as received.

The joint board of officers of the army and navy, who have been engaged in the examination of our Pacific coast, with reference to harbors, fortifications, light-houses, navy-yards, and docks, is expected to finish its work in the present month, and return to the seat of government. The selection of a site for a navy-yard and dock on that coast has been deferred until the reception of the report of the board, and a personal conference with the officers composing it.

By virtue of the authority conferred on the head of this department, in the act of Congress approved September 28, 1850, to purchase American water-rotted hemp in open market for the use of the navy, provided the price shall not exceed that of "the foreign article for the last five years," the hemp agents at Louisville and St. Louis have been instructed to make inquiries and receive proposals as to the price of the article; but no sufficient information has yet been received to justify purchases of the quantity required.

I subjoin the reports of the respective heads of bureaux of this department and of the commandant of the marine corps, presenting estimates for the fiscal year ending the 30th of June, 1852; together with an aggregate statement of the appropriations required for all objects under the supervision of this department—the sum total of which is - \$8,111,601

From this should be deducted the estimates for extraordinary objects, as follows, viz: Transportation of the mails, improvements of navy-yards, Nautical Almanac, &c., &c. 2,210,980

To show the amount proposed for the support of the naval service, including the marine corps, for the year - 5,900,621

The above aggregate, it will be perceived, is less by more than one million of dollars than were the estimates for the present year. To it, however, must be added the amount which may be required for the floating dry-dock, basin, and railway on the coast of the Pacific, of which an estimate will be supplied so soon as a contract shall be made and the price of the whole work agreed upon.

I take the liberty to suggest that the appropriations for the annual support of the navy should be separated from those for fixed and permanent objects on shore, and more especially from those for extraordinary objects under the supervision of the department, which, however important as subjects of public interest, are not necessarily connected with it. If, in analogy to the bills for the erection of fortifications and for the support of the Military Academy as related to the army, distinct bills were prepared for navy yards and docks, and the Naval Academy, and for the mail steam service, and other objects of the class above mentioned, it would contribute to a better understanding of the matters involved—perhaps to greater economy under each of these various heads—and would relieve the navy from the charge of extravagant expenditures.

The total amount drawn from the treasury during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1850, as shown by the statement of appropriations for the naval service prepared by the Second Comptroller of the Treasury, is \$9,691,805 61; from which deduct repayments, \$1,799,913 67, and there is left the sum of \$7,891,891 94, as the expenditures on all objects under the control of this department.

Of this amount there was expended for "special objects," the sum of \$2,368,169 11; leaving as the true expenditures, for the support of the navy and marine corps, the sum of \$5,523,722 83.

The unexpended balance in the treasury, of the appropriations for the naval service, marine corps, and special objects under the control of this department, on the 30th of June, 1850, was \$3,839,253 84, all of which will be required to meet outstanding obligations due from the appropriations made for that year.

I commend to the attention of Congress the reforms introduced in the supply of provisions by the efficient chief of that bureau, and his suggestions as to others, which can only be effected by legislation. Likewise to the statement made by the chief of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, that the number of effective medical officers in the service is insufficient for its wants, and his recommendation that those unfitted for duty shall be retired, and their places supplied by new appointments. I also concur in his recommendation that the sum of \$200,000, part of the Navy Hospital fund, be invested in stocks as a protection against loss, and to secure a regular income.

The augmentation of the marine corps, as proposed in the report of its chief, deserves, likewise, the early attention of Congress. By a revision of the complement table of ships of war, it is believed that the number of landsmen might be reduced, and that of the rank and file of the marines increased, so as to provide for the deficiency now existing in this corps, without detriment to the service, or additional expense to the government.

I am, with the highest respect, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM A. GRAHAM,

*Secretary of the Navy*

To the President.

*List of papers accompanying the report of the Secretary of the Navy,  
November 30, 1850.*

- A. Report of Professor Charles G. Page relative to his experiments "for testing the capacity and usefulness of the electro-magnetic power as a mechanical agent."
- B. List of deaths, resignations, and dismissions in the navy, since last report.
- C. Letters of Commodore M. C. Perry; war steamers.
  - 1. Detailed estimates for the office of the Secretary of the Navy and the several bureaus of the Navy Department, together with the report of Lieutenant C. H. Davis relative to the preparation of the Nautical Almanac for publication, under his superintendence.
  - 2. Report and detailed estimates from the Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repair.
  - 3. Report and detailed estimates from the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, including the hydrographic office and Naval Academy.
  - 4. Report and detailed estimates from the Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks.
  - 5. Report and detailed estimates from the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing.
  - 6. Report and detailed estimates from the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
  - 7. Report of the commandant of the marine corps, and detailed estimates from the paymasters and quartermasters of the corps.
  - 8. Aggregate of estimates.
  - 9. General estimate, office of the Secretary of the Navy and the several bureaus of the Navy Department.
  - 10. General estimate, southwest Executive building.
  - 11. General estimate for the support of the navy.
  - 12. General estimate for the support of the marine corps.
  - 13. General estimate for special objects under the control of the Navy Department.
  - 14. Statement of the expenditures under the head of contingent expenses, as settled and allowed at the office of the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury Department, for the year ending 30th June, 1850.
  - 15. Statement of the appropriations for the naval service, viz: balances on hand on the 1st July, 1849; appropriations for the fiscal year 1849-'50; amounts drawn from the treasury during that fiscal year, and balances on hand on the 30th June, 1850.



## A.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *November 12, 1850.*

SIR: In compliance with your request to report to you the progress made in my experiments upon electro-magnetic power, under the act of Congress approved March 3, 1849, appropriating \$20,000 for the same, I have the honor to refer to the following summary, which embraces the principal features and results of experiments up to the 1st of July, 1850. Since that time I have been chiefly engaged in preparing for a trial upon a railroad with a locomotive propelled by electro-magnetic power, and confidently expect, now, that this important experiment will be essayed in the early part of the month of January next. For the locomotive two entirely new engines will be required, which, together with the batteries, will consume the whole of the balance of the appropriation remaining on the 1st of July, 1850.

It is calculated that the locomotive will have from fifteen to twenty horse-power, and that the first cost will be less and the current expense not greater than a steam locomotive of equal power.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, yours,  
CHAS. G. PAGE.

HON. WM. A. GRAHAM,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., *August 30, 1850.*

SIR: In compliance with your request, I have the honor to report to you the progress made in my experiments under the act of March 3, 1849, appropriating \$20,000 for "testing the capacity and usefulness of the electro-magnetic power as a mechanical agent for the purposes of locomotion and navigation, and the probable cost of using the same."

A schedule of expenditures incurred up to this date, amounting to \$12,667 28, is herewith annexed, by which it will appear that considerable more than one-third of the appropriation remains yet unexpended. Outstanding bills remain, amounting to about \$1,000, most of which is charged at the navy yard for material, which, when deducted, will leave about one-third of the appropriation for further prosecution of the experiment.

From the brief time allowed, it will be impossible for me to do more in this report than to give an outline of the experiments which I have repeated and recorded during the past year. Their full detail and explanation will form a volume replete with interesting scientific matter, and require much time and labor.

The first principal experiments were made with a small trial engine, built expressly for the purpose, and with the utmost care in reference to mechanical accuracy. Attached to this was a dynamometer of new construction and admirably adapted to the purpose. This was invented by my principal engineer, and measured, in a most satisfactory manner, the dynamic power of the engine at any given velocity—a great desideratum in estimating this new power. With this trial engine the following important questions were tested:

1. The dynamic values of different qualities of soft iron.
2. The dynamic values of steel, hard and soft.
3. The dynamic value of cast iron.

The statical values of all these varieties were tested by a separate apparatus, constructed for the purpose, called the axial galvanometer. Twelve varieties in all were tested, and were in bars of uniform size—one foot in length, and one inch in diameter; and it was found that the statical and dynamic properties corresponded.

4. The proportions of the helices were approximately tested, though much remains unsettled yet upon this important point.

5. The advantage of keeping up the magnetism on the axial bar was most satisfactorily tested.

6. Various modes were tried of reversing the motion of the engine, and with success.

7. Various kinds of cut-off (which is the most critical and important point in the construction of the engine) were tried.

8. The operation of closed circuits and secondary currents was tested by a number of experiments requiring great care and accuracy.

9. The best working velocity of this engine and its absolute power with a given battery were fully tested.

10. The ratio of increase of power with an increase in the quantity of the current.

11. The values of different kinds of metal in forming the cut-off.

12. Various mechanical points of construction supposed to have been incompatible with the exhibition of this power were put to a practical test.

Various other minor points, also, were the subject of experiment, which will be communicated hereafter.

A second model, of small size and somewhat rude construction, was also made, with a view of testing a new arrangement of the axial bars.

Experiments were then commenced upon a large scale, with a view to determine whether the same proportion of power could be obtained from large as from small engines—this being the principal question in view at the time of the grant of the appropriation.

With a view to facilitate the construction of helices of large size, a machine which had long been in contemplation was made, at a considerable expense. The work was done at the navy yard in a creditable manner, and the machine performed its work well—turning out entire helices of copper wire of large size from straight bars; but, before I had proceeded far, a discovery was made, in reference to the helix, which rendered the machine useless, for the present at least.

A number of large helices were then constructed, of various sizes, and suitable bars of soft iron prepared, corresponding to the helices. Hollow and solid bars were prepared, from two inches to eight inches in diameter, and generally three feet in length; some bars of four and five feet in length were also prepared. The bars were all worked at the navy-yard, and at a considerable expense, as they were required to be of homogeneous metal, accurately turned and bored. With these bars and helices a multitude of experiments were performed and recorded, and these were kept up, day after day, for about two months.

My official duties as examiner in the Patent Office left me only the evening of each day for operation; and, under such circumstances, you

will readily appreciate the difficulties and disadvantages under which I have labored. My own zeal has led me beyond my strength, but I have been richly rewarded by the most flattering results. The experiments here were not such as could be performed upon the laboratory table, but were with large masses of iron, weighing in some cases three hundred pounds, and helices sometimes twice that weight. Adhering to the same size of battery through a long series of experiments, and varying the coils and bars, I found, to my great gratification, that, as I increased the dimensions of each, a corresponding increase of power was exhibited, and the consumption of material or cost of the power in some proportion diminished. These results were encouraging and stimulating in the highest degree, and fully justified the undertaking at once of an engine upon a much larger scale than any hitherto tried. This engine, the frame-work of which was principally built at the navy-yard, was an upright engine of two feet stroke; and, in order to have facilities for comparative trials and experiments, it was necessary that a double engine should be made, the two parts exactly corresponding. Two bars of soft iron, six inches in diameter and three feet in length, were the prime movers; and these were balanced by means of connecting-rods and cranks upon a fly-wheel shaft. The balance wheel and shaft, together, weighed six hundred pounds. When this engine was first tried, with the same battery which had before given me one-fifth of a horse-power with smaller engine, it produced only one-third of a horse-power. By careful attention to the adjustment, and particularly to the cut-off, which was a very different thing now from what it had been in the smaller engines, the engine soon yielded one horse-power. Here was a gain of eighty per cent., as measured merely by the size of the battery; but it was much more, for the cost was found to be less for one horse-power than it had been before for one-fifth of a horse power in a smaller engine; how much less, has not yet been ascertained. A great variety of experiments were continued with this engine, to be hereafter detailed, each having a definite object, and, I am happy to say, each resulting advantageously; so that, finally, by little daily increments, I obtained from this engine, by a trifling addition of battery, a full two-horse power. By way of giving a practical character to the engine, it was geared to a circular saw ten inches in diameter, the turning-lathe, and the grindstone of the workshop, all of which it worked simultaneously, as witnessed by a number of visitors; and, if I mistake not, by your predecessor in office, in company with Lieutenant Maury, of the National Observatory.

After many satisfactory trials with this engine, it was taken down, and all its available parts used in the construction of the single horizontal engine, which I had the honor lately to exhibit before the Smithsonian Institution. This change was made for the purpose of dispensing with the dead weight of one of the driving bars, and more particularly for introducing the important feature of keeping up the magnetism of the driving bar. As soon as this new form was completed and tried, a gain of one-half horse power was at once realized; and by the addition of a few more feet of battery surface, the power was found to be above four-horse. Further addition of battery would still augment the power, and I see no reason why ten-horse power might not be obtained from this engine by the addition of more battery; but, whether it would be economical to increase power by this means alone, and to ascertain the point for this

and every other engine, beyond which economy would cease, by increasing the battery alone, are matters to be determined by experiment.

The next most important point to be determined was the expense of this power. Much to my surprise and gratification, the expense was found to be less than the most expensive steam-engines, although recently, in Europe, it has been decided by experimenters and men of science, and generally conceded, that it was fifty times the cost of the dearest steam-engines. It is still, however, considerably dearer than the cheaper sort of steam-engines; but this is no obstacle to its introduction, considering its immense advantages in other respects. Moreover, if thus much has been done in the very inception of this undertaking, what may we not reasonably expect from its further prosecution?

Before it can be rendered available in practice, much remains to be done with the galvanic battery, to render its action regular and durable, and in other ways to establish a certainty of action, so that the engines may be managed by persons not thoroughly skilled in the subjects of electricity and magnetism.

It remains yet also to be proved whether the power will increase in proportion to the size of the engines. This principle seems to be strongly indicated by past experiments; but yet it cannot be established by calculation, or process of reasoning. Experiment on an extensive scale can alone determine this point. A part of the work preparatory to building a locomotive engine has been done, but it seems necessary to try further experiments before incurring the expense of another large engine, upon the plan above mentioned. The rotary form of the engine has not been tested, although it possesses advantages not to be found in any form of the reciprocating engine. There are some obvious disadvantages attending its construction, but it is hoped that they will be outweighed—more especially as this form of the engine will occupy less than one-half the room required for the reciprocating form. It would seem very desirable that the investigation thus begun, and so far successfully conducted, should be carried at least beyond *an uncertain issue*, and that every *important point* should be settled, and particularly that of its availability on an extensive scale.

The power is peculiarly fitted for purposes of navigation, if it can be made subservient; and a trial, upon a scale of 100 horse-power, seems to be the only mode of arriving at a definite conclusion upon this point. It is obvious, that, preliminary to such an undertaking, a great many experiments will be absolutely necessary, and such only as one quite familiar with the difficulties of entering upon an entirely new field of operation can properly appreciate.

In conclusion, I beg leave to refer you to the enclosed report of a debate before the American Scientific Convention, recently held at New Haven, which will indicate the opinions of men of science upon this all-important subject.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES G. PAGE.

HON. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM,  
Secretary of the Navy.

*Professor Page's Electro-magnetic power.*

[Reported for the National Intelligencer.]

Among the most interesting subjects before the American Scientific Convention, just closed at New Haven, was Professor Page's invention for applying electro-magnetic power. Professor Bache having relinquished his hour for addressing the association in favor of Professor Page, the latter came forward, and, in a lucid manner, explained to a large and delighted audience the principles and astonishing results of his invention. The grand principles of action were illustrated experimentally.

After he had concluded, an interesting debate took place upon the subject:

Professor Rogers rose and said that he would like to have the association now institute a comparison between the cost of steam and the cost of the power as obtained by Dr. Page. He spoke at some length, and in detail, of the duty performed by the largest class of steam-engines, and estimated the cost of a steam horse-power at *two cents* for twenty-four hours.

Professor Page remarked that this was a very low estimate. Whatever it might be, however, he was prepared at this time only to explain his invention, and to show, for the first time, an available power from electro-magnetism.

Professor Silliman, senior, (about to retire) remarked, that some fifteen years ago, Dr. Page, then quite a youth, brought to his laboratory a miniature model of his engine, and that he (Professor S.) indulged at that time high hopes of this invention. From the great progress made in so short a time, and from what he now saw and heard, he believed great results would flow from it.

Professor Walter R. Johnson remarked that Professor Rogers had fixed the cost of steam-power too low for an average cost, and that Professor Page had fixed his cost of magnetic power too high. Professor Page had paid too much for his zinc; and his horse-power ought to be ten cents, instead of twenty cents. At all events a great advance had been made, for in Europe the cost of this power had been fixed at fifty times that of steam under the most favorable circumstances; that is, the highest price of steam and lowest of magnetic power. In his opinion, however—and he believed Dr. Page concurred with him—this power was not to supersede steam, as they would not interfere with each other. They would both be used, and side by side. Where there were serious objections to the use of steam-power, this power would come in very well. It was free from the dangers attending the use of steam.

Professor Rogers said that he proposed his question as one of scientific interest, and that it was far from him to detract from the merits of Dr. Page, or his own feelings of national pride in this matter.

Professor Page remarked that we could not fix an absolute price per horse-power for steam or any other power. It would depend upon a variety of circumstances. The cost in small steam-engines was relatively greater than in large.

The distance from the market for fuel, the character and peculiar duty of the engines, were to be reckoned. The cost of electro-magnetic power was not to be reckoned in this comparison by the mere cost of zinc, nor the cost of steam by the pounds of coal consumed. The cost of hu-



man life, the sacrifice of millions of property, and risk of many millions more, and all the contingent advantages and disadvantages, were to be taken into the account. If this power could be made convenient, and perfectly manageable, it would be used in many places, if it should cost much more than steam.

Professor Henry said he had witnessed with great interest Dr. Page's experiments before the Smithsonian Institution, and was much delighted with the ingenuity exhibited in overcoming difficulties heretofore existing. Dr. Page had produced by far the most powerful electro-magnetic engine ever made, within his knowledge.

Professor Johnson then requested Dr. Page to explain the mode by which he measured the power of the engine.

Professor Page then drew a diagram of the fly-wheel of his engine, and a loaded friction brake, pressing upon the circumference of the fly-wheel. The brake was loaded to 620 lbs. The power required to barely keep the engine in motion under this load was 126 lbs. The full power being on, the engine made eighty revolutions per minute under this load. The circumference of the wheel being about fourteen feet, it was easy for any one to compute the horse-power from these data. He was willing to call it four-horse power.

Professor Pierce, of Harvard University, rose and said that this mode of measuring the power was entirely correct, and the best that could have been adopted by Dr. Page for the purpose. It was better than raising a weight, as it enabled him to work his engine for several hours under the load, and thereby ascertain the cost. It was the mode most commonly practised for measuring the power of engines. He felt astonishment and great delight at the results obtained by Dr. Page. It was truly a great result to raise 300 lbs. of iron by magnetism through such a distance, and keep it in such rapid motion. This experiment alone carried conviction.

*Abstract of expenditures made, under the authority of the act of Congress of March 3, 1849, "for testing the capacity and usefulness of the electro-magnetic power as a mechanical agent for purposes of navigation and locomotion, and the probable cost of using the same, according to the invention of Professor Page." (Appropriation, \$20,000.)*

Classification.	Amount.
For platina plate, wire and foil - - - - -	\$2,616 57
For copper wire - - - - -	2,554 46
For zinc - - - - -	70 68
For acids and chemicals - - - - -	254 07
For Grove's battery - - - - -	471 25
For electro-magnetic apparatus - - - - -	404 00
For electro and chemical apparatus - - - - -	213 50
For rolling machine - - - - -	12 00
For engines, castings, &c. - - - - -	844 95
For building workshop - - - - -	480 49
For horse and wagon - - - - -	225 00
For hardware and tools - - - - -	133 37
For stoves and fixtures - - - - -	35 58
For instruments - - - - -	70 75
For tin and sheet-iron work - - - - -	16 28
For crockery and glass-ware - - - - -	26 43
For iron work - - - - -	12 80
For coal - - - - -	36 90
For gutta percha - - - - -	4 42
For machinery - - - - -	65 03
For lumber - - - - -	119 56
For transportation - - - - -	375 87
For postage - - - - -	19 55
For printing - - - - -	3 00
For miscellaneous items - - - - -	81 37
For services and expenses of occasional assistants - - - - -	253 28
For services of machinist - - - - -	1,058 16
For services of engineer - - - - -	944 48
For services of laborers - - - - -	365 00
For labor at navy yard, in engineer's, blacksmith's and plumber's departments - - - - -	898 48
	12,667 28
Amount of appropriation - - - - -	\$20,000 00
Deduct expenditures as above - - - - -	12,667 28
Unexpended balance - - - - -	7,332 72

## B.

*List of deaths in the navy, as ascertained at the department, since December 1, 1849.*

Name and rank.	Date.	Place.
<b>CAPTAINS.</b>		
Daniel Turner.....	February 4, 1850	Philadelphia.
Benjamin Cooper.....	June 1, 1850	Brooklyn, New York.
Jacob Jones.....	August 3, 1850	Philadelphia.
Andrew Fitzhugh.....	October 2, 1850	Fairfax county, Virginia.
<b>COMMANDERS.</b>		
Alexander G. Gordon.....	October 11, 1849	Porto Grande.
Edmund Byrne.....	October 17, 1850	Near Philadelphia.
<b>LIEUTENANTS.</b>		
Washington Reid.....	February 18, 1850	On board the sloop Albany, at Para, South America.
Charles M. Arms'rong.....	February 27, 1850	On board the Ohio 74, at Rio.
Henry Eld, jr.....	March 12, 1850	On board the Ohio 74, at sea.
Robert L. Browning.....	March 27, 1850	Drowned in Trinidad bay, California.
Richard Bache.....	March 27, 1850	Drowned in Trinidad bay, California.
John H. Marshall.....	June 1, 1850	Naval Hospital, Norfolk.
Charles E. Crowley.....	August 15, 1850	Charleston, South Carolina.
Edmund Jenkins.....	Sept. 26, 1850	Baltimore, Maryland.
<b>SURGEONS.</b>		
John F. Brooke.....	October 17, 1849	Macao, China.
Waters Smith.....	Sept. 19, 1850	Naval Hospital, New York.
Thomas B. Salter.....	November 6, 1850	Elizabethtown, New Jersey.
<b>PASSED ASSISTANT SURGEON.</b>		
John S. Whittle.....	April 5, 1850	On board the store-ship Lexington, at sea.
<b>ASSISTANT SURGEON.</b>		
Ephraim J. Bee.....	March 7, 1850	On board the Ohio 74, at sea.
<b>CHAPLAIN.</b>		
Addison Searle.....	August 2, 1850	On board the frigate Cumberland, at sea.
<b>PASSED MIDSHIPMEN.</b>		
Thomas L. Kinlock.....	January, 1850	Charleston, South Carolina.
William F. DeJongh.....	January 18, 1850	Newport, Rhode Island.
James H. Somerville.....	February 4, 1850	Key West, Florida.
Charles C. Bayard.....	February 19, 1850	Naples, Italy.
Elias Vander Horst.....	March 17, 1850	Bota Fago, near Rio de Janeiro.
Thomas L. Dance.....	March 21, 1850	On board the frigate Brandywine, at sea.
Edward F. Tattmull.....	July 21, 1850	Middletown, Connecticut.
Thomas P. Wainwright.....	August 14, 1850	On board the sloop John Adams, at sea.
Charles Dyer, jr.....	August 23, 1850	Drowned at Pensacola, Florida.
<b>MIDSHIPMEN.</b>		
George A. Trotter.....	December 27, 1849	Messina, island of Sicily.
Joseph B. Miller.....	March 19, 1850	On board the Ohio 74, at sea.

## B—Continued.

Name and rank.	Date.	Place.
<b>MIDSHIPMEN—Continued.</b>		
Nathaniel P. Prickett.....	March 23, 1850	Rio de Janeiro.
Raiford W. Ives.....	March 25, 1850	On board the frigate Brandywine, at sea.
<b>GUNNER.</b>		
Edwin Ross.....	September, 1849	Near New York.
<b>CARPENTER.</b>		
John Brown.....	Sept. 29, 1849	San Francisco, California.
<b>MARINE CORPS.</b>		
<b>CAPTAIN.</b>		
William Lang.....	May 6, 1850	Philadelphia.
<b>FIRST LIEUTENANT.</b>		
Thomas T. Sloan.....	February 10, 1850	Naval Hospital, New York.

*List of resignations in the navy since December 1, 1849.*

Name and rank.	Date of acceptance.
<b>CAPTAIN.</b>	
Robert F. Stockton.....	May 28, 1850.
<b>COMMANDERS.</b>	
John Bubier.....	June 3, 1850.
Edward C. Rutledge.....	August 6, 1850.
<b>LIEUTENANTS.</b>	
Ben. F. B. Hunter.....	January 17, 1850.
Louis McLane, jr.....	January 21, 1850.
Harry Ingersoll.....	April 18, 1850.
Strong B. Thompson.....	June 24, 1850.
Gough W. Grant.....	July 15, 1850.
James McCormick.....	September 16, 1850.
Joseph W. Revere.....	September 20, 1850.
William M. Caldwell.....	October 10, 1850.
<b>PASSED ASSISTANT SURGEONS.</b>	
John Hastings.....	May 9, 1850.
Bernard Henry.....	October 11, 1850.
Alexander Y. P. Garnett.....	October 21, 1850.
<b>ASSISTANT SURGEON.</b>	
William T. Babb.....	July 15, 1850.

Name and rank.	Date of acceptance.
<b>CHAPLAIN.</b>	
William G. Jackson.....	July 27, 1850.
<b>PASSED MIDSHIPMEN.</b>	
Isaac N. Briceland.....	January 21, 1850.
Selim E. Woodworth.....	February 11, 1850.
James S. Thornton.....	May 9, 1850.
Beverly Randolph.....	May 18, 1850.
George W. Hammersley.....	June 11, 1850.
Augustus McLaughlin.....	July 1, 1850.
<b>MIDSHIPMEN.</b>	
George Baird Hodge.....	January 25, 1850.
William F. Shunk.....	March 13, 1850.
James F. Milligan.....	April 4, 1850.
Robert Bryant.....	May 6, 1850.
John B. McIntosh.....	May 24, 1850.
Carlos Bratt.....	July 5, 1850.
Alexander J. Barclay.....	July 26, 1850.
Salmon A. Buell.....	August 5, 1850.
John T. Beatty.....	September 16, 1850.
James R. Roche.....	October 25, 1850.
George F. Morrison.....	November 12, 1850.
J. Randolph Hamilton.....	November 23, 1850.
<b>BOATSWAINS.</b>	
William Scott.....	November 6, 1850.
William Hoff.....	December 8, 1849.
<b>CARPENTER.</b>	
Gerard Henderson.....	February 1, 1850.
<b>ENGINEERS.</b>	
Alexander H. Roane, third assistant.....	February 11, 1850.
Alexander McCausland, first assistant.....	May 24, 1850.
Willis Davis, third assistant.....	November 4, 1850.
John H. Long, third assistant.....	November 5, 1850.
<b>MARINE CORPS.</b>	
Felix G. Mayson, second lieutenant.....	January 26, 1850.
J. Stricker Nicholson, second lieutenant.....	September 5, 1850.
<b>NAVAL STOREKEEPER.</b>	
Charles T. Botts.....	September 19, 1850.



## B—Continued.

*List of dismissals in the navy since December 1, 1849.*

Name and rank.	Date of dismissal.
<b>PURSERS.</b>	
George Storer.....	April 10, 1850.
D. McF. Thornton.....	June 13, 1850.
<b>PASSED MIDSHIPMAN.</b>	
Washington F. Davidson.....	December 17, 1849.
<b>MIDSHIPMEN.</b>	
Edward H. Scovell.....	January 21, 1850.
Edmund C. Genet.....	February 13, 1850.
George T. Chapman.....	March 15, 1850.
Jefferson McRoberts.....	June 27, 1850.
Joseph Parrish.....	June 27, 1850.
Benjamin Drake.....	September 3, 1850.
Felix Winchester.....	September 3, 1850.
Gardner S. Wainwright.....	September 3, 1850.
Warner L. Briscoe.....	September 3, 1850.
<b>BOATSWAINS.</b>	
John Hunter.....	May 14, 1850.
David Green.....	June 26, 1850.
<b>CARPENTER.</b>	
James H. Conley.....	June 7, 1850.
<b>ENGINEERS.</b>	
Charles H. Haswell, engineer-in-chief.....	December 1, 1850.
William Scott, second assistant engineer.....	June 5, 1850.
Richard D. Guerard, third assistant engineer.....	July 20, 1850.
<b>NAVY AGENTS.</b>	
Octavius Cohen.....	February 20, 1850. (Office discontinued.)
George Loyall.....	November 1, 1850.
<b>NAVAL STOREKEEPER.</b>	
William R. Brown.....	April 1, 1850.
<b>HEMP AGENTS.</b>	
John Smith.....	January 25, 1850.
Lewis Sanders.....	September 17, 1850.

C.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *November 11, 1850.*

SIR: In submitting for the consideration of the Navy Department the accompanying letter, I take leave to suggest, with special reference to the mode of attack proposed by me, that in the future construction of war steamers the fore-body of the vessel may be further elongated, and made sharper than has hitherto been the practice; that the stem be more perpendicular, and that from the stem to a distance of one-eighth of the extreme length towards the stern the timbers be filled in solid, or nearly so, and secured by horizontal and transverse straps, or plates of iron, with additional bolts.

The elongation of the fore-body of a few feet from the keel upwards, (a decided advantage in all steamers,) would in a measure compensate, by the corresponding increase of buoyancy of the vessel, for the increased weight occasioned by the additional timber and fastenings recommended.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY.

The Hon. WM. A. GRAHAM,

*Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.*WASHINGTON, D. C., *November 11, 1850.*

SIR: Since the introduction of steamers of war into the navies of the world, I have frequently thought that a most effectual mode of attack might be brought into operation by using a steamer as a striking body, and precipitating her, with all her power of motion and might, upon some weak point of a vessel of the enemy moved only by sails, and seizing upon a moment of calm, or when the sail-vessel is motionless or moving slowly through the water.

I had always determined to try this experiment, should opportunity have offered, and actually made preparations for securing the boilers and steam-pipes of the *Fulton*, at New York, when I thought it probable I might be sent in her to our eastern border ports, at the time of the expected rupture with Great Britain upon the northeastern boundary question.

Experience has shown, that a vessel moving rapidly through the water, and striking with her stem another, motionless or passing in a transverse direction, invariably destroys or seriously injures the vessel stricken, without material damage to the assailant.

Imagine, for example, the steamer *Mississippi* under full steam, and moving at the moderate rate of twelve statute miles per hour, her weight considered as a projectile, being estimated at twenty-five hundred tons, the minimum calculation, and multiplying this weight by her velocity—say seventeen and a half feet per second—the power and weight of momentum would be a little short of four thousand four hundred tons, and the effect of collision upon the vessel attacked, whatever may be her size, inevitably overwhelming.

It may be urged that the momentum estimated by the above figures may not be as effective as the rule indicates; yet it cannot be maintained that there would not be sufficient force for all the purposes desired.

I have looked well into the practicability of this mode of attack, and am fully satisfied, that if managed with decision and coolness, it will un-

questionably succeed, and without irremediable injury to the attacking steamer. Much would, of course, depend on the determination and skill of the commander, and the self-possession of the engineers at the starting-bars in reversing the motion of the engines at the moment of collision; but coolness under dangers of accident from the engines or boilers is considered, by well-trained engineers, a point of honor, and I feel assured there would be no want of conduct or bearing either in those or the other officers of the ship.

The preparations necessary for guarding the attacking steamer against material damage would be, to secure the boilers more firmly in their holds; to prepare the steam-pipes and connexions so as to prevent the separation of their joints; to render firm the smoke-stack by additional guys and braces; to strip the ship to her lower masts,\* and to remove the bowsprit. All these arrangements could be made in little time, and without much inconvenience.

It would be desirable that the bowsprit should be so fitted as to be easily reefed or removed; but, in times of emergency, this spar should not for a moment be considered as interposing any obstacle to the contemplated collision.

It will be said, and I am free to admit, that much risk would be encountered by the steamer from the guns of the vessel assailed, say of a line-of-battle ship or frigate; but, considering the short time she would be under fire, her facilities of advance and retreat, of choice of position, and the effect of her own heavy guns upon the least defensible point of the enemy's ship, upon which she would of course advance, the disparity of armament should not be taken into view.

I claim no credit for the originality of this suggestion, well knowing that the ancients in their sea-fights dashed their war-galleys with great force one upon the other; nor am I ignorant of the plan of a steam-prow suggested some years ago by Commodore Barron. My proposition is simply the revival of an ancient practice by the application of a power unknown in early times, and still, as many believe, in the beginning of its usefulness.

With great respect, I have the honor to be your most obedient servant,  
M. C. PERRY.

The Hon. WM. A. GRAHAM,  
*Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 1.

*Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Secretary of the Navy for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.*

For salary of the Secretary of the Navy, per act of February 20, 1819	-	-	-	-	\$6,000
chief clerk, per act of August 31, 1842	-	-	-	-	2,000
principal corresponding clerk	-	-	-	-	1,500
registering clerk	-	-	-	-	1,400

\*The topmasts may be hoisted only.

The salary of warrant clerk	-	-	-	-	\$1,200
two assistant corresponding clerks	-	-	-	-	2,400
two additional clerks, act of August 26, 1842	-	-	-	-	2,400
three recording clerks, act of August 31, 1842	-	-	-	-	3,000
miscellaneous clerk, per acts of August 26 and 31, 1842	-	-	-	-	1,000
messenger, per act of April 30, 1822	-	-	-	-	650
assistant messenger, " "	-	-	-	-	400
Total for salaries for fiscal year 1851-'52	-	-	-	-	21,950
Appropriated for fiscal year 1850-'51	-	-	-	-	<u>\$21,950</u>

*Contingent expenses.*

Blank books, binding, and stationery	-	-	-	-	\$1,000
Printing	-	-	-	-	400
Labor	-	-	-	-	400
Newspapers and periodicals	-	-	-	-	200
Miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	840
					<u>2,840</u>
Total estimate for fiscal year 1851-'52	-	-	-	-	24,790
Total estimate for fiscal year 1850-'51	-	-	-	-	<u>\$27,040</u>
<i>Submitted</i> —For increase of the salary of the principal messenger, to make it equal to that which is received by the messengers in the several bureaus of the department	-	-	-	-	<u>\$50</u>

*Estimate of the sums required for the expenses of the southwest executive building for the fiscal year 1851-'52.*

Salary of superintendent	-	-	-	-	\$250
Salaries of three watchmen	-	-	-	-	1,500
Labor	-	-	-	-	325
Fuel and lights	-	-	-	-	1,350
Miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	1,150
Total estimate for fiscal year 1851-'52	-	-	-	-	<u>4,575</u>
Appropriated for fiscal year 1850-'51	-	-	-	-	<u>\$4,575</u>

*Estimate for the pay of commission and warrant officers of the navy, including the engineer corps, not on duty, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.*

For pay of commission and warrant officers of the navy <i>not on duty</i>	\$322,424
Appropriated for the fiscal year 1850-51	\$500,000
<i>Navy.</i> —Pay of the navy	\$322,424

*Estimate of the sums required for the transportation of the United States mail, authorized by the acts of Congress approved March 3, 1847, and August 3, 1848, for the fiscal year 1851-'52.*

E. K. Collins's contract from New York to Liverpool and back, per annum	\$385,000
A. G. Sloo's contract from New York to New Orleans, Charleston, Savannah, Havana, and Chagres and back, per annum	290,000
Arnold Harris's contract from Panama to Astoria, in Oregon, and back, per annum	199,000
Contingencies	600
	\$874,600
Appropriated for fiscal year 1850-'51	\$874,600
<i>Special object.</i> —Transportation of the mail	\$874,600

CAMBRIDGE, *October 12, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit to the department, on the opposite page, the estimates for the expenses of the Nautical Almanac for the fiscal year ending the thirtieth of June, 1852.

The amount of the present estimate is increased beyond the last by including the cost of printing and publishing the first volume of the almanac, which will appear in 1852, and adding something to the compensation of the first-class computers.

The latter must be gentlemen of liberal education and of special instruction in the science of astronomy; and my estimate does not ask for them more than the lowest salary paid for similar services in other offices of the government.

The estimate for the British Almanac is between sixteen and seventeen thousand dollars, and, generally speaking, labor commands a higher compensation in this country than there.





CAMBRIDGE, *October 14, 1850.*

SIR: In obedience to your instructions of the 6th of August, I have the honor to submit the accompanying estimates for the expense of preparing for publication the Nautical Almanac during the fiscal year ending the 30th of June, 1852, together with the following report.

When the first appropriation for this work was made, it was not specified for what meridian it should be computed; on this account, and on account of the smallness of the appropriation, it was impossible to begin with the practical computations. Even if it had been possible to do so, it would not have been deemed advisable.

In laying the foundation of a work of this character, it was due to the scientific reputation of the country already established by the National Observatory and the Coast Survey, that the most careful regard should be had to the advanced state of astronomical science, and the highest attainable accuracy should be secured by the use of the most improved methods. With this view, the small appropriation of the first year has been chiefly expended upon theoretical preparation.

In my occasional reports, I have had the honor to inform the department that the small corps of computers engaged has been occupied with preparing new tables of the planet Mercury, based upon the theory of the illustrious Leberrier; in enlarging the lunar tables of Damoiseau, by applying to them the corrections of Plana, Hansen, and Airy—a preliminary work of great importance, by means of which it is expected that the elements of the moon's place will be given with greater accuracy; in making an entirely new reduction of the Greenwich observations of the planet Mars, by Bradley, Bliss, and Maskelym, preparatory to a new theory, and new tables; in the final computation of the perturbations of Uranus; and in constructing a chart of the solar eclipse of 1851, (July,) to be distributed with the elements, for the purpose of encouraging and facilitating its observation in all parts of the country, which will be useful to the Almanac, and valuable for the determination of longitudes on this continent.

These labors have been successfully prosecuted. The numerical computations for Mercury and Uranus are so far advanced that I shall be able to use the new theories for the ephemeris of these planets in the first number of the almanac. The computation of the perturbations for the general form of planetary tables will be carried on as fast as the necessary work of the office will authorize. The lunar corrections, which have been reduced to the convenient form of auxiliary tables, require but little additional labor to fit them for immediate use. The great work of the reduction of the Greenwich observations of Mars—the first step in the formation of a new theory—is nearly complete. I have already made a special report of the discovery of a variation in the proper motion of one of the fundamental stars to which this investigation has led—a discovery of particular interest in stellar astronomy.

The occultations of the planets and fixed stars for the present year have been computed at the expense of the almanac, and published, with the approval of the department, in the Smithsonian contributions.

I propose, also, to publish those of next year in the same manner. They are always of the highest value for the determination of longitudes, and never more likely to be useful to us than at the present moment, when the coast, boundary, and other surveyors and explorers of the government

are actively at work in various parts of the continent. The ephemeris of the planet Neptune has also been prepared, at the expense of the almanac, and published in the same manner. This planet occupies a conspicuous place in the history of astronomical science in America. The determination of the perturbations of Neptune by the other planets, and an elliptic orbit representing the course of Neptune with surprising accuracy for fifty-five years, are to be counted among the most distinguished achievements of American astronomers. I propose to continue the publication of the ephemeris of Neptune for 1851 in the Smithsonian contributions.

The amount of the last appropriation for the Nautical Almanac, and the decision of Congress upon the prime meridian, enable me to commence the practical calculations with a view to the earliest possible publication. They will accordingly be entered upon immediately.

I have already obtained your approval of my plan of distributing some of the calculations among the leading mathematicians and astronomers of the country. The nature of the work will only allow this to be done to a certain extent. As far as it is practicable, it is a means of commanding the best talent and skill, and of creating a general interest in the character and prosperity of the work. The services of Professor Peirce, of Cambridge, of Mr. Sears C. Walker, of Washington, of Professor Kendall and Mr. Downs, of Philadelphia, have already been engaged. And I have also invited the co-operation of Mr. Gould, the editor of the *Astronomical Journal*, of Professor Coakley, of St. James's College, Maryland, of Professor Phillips, of the University of North Carolina, and of Professor Gilham, of the Military Institute of Virginia. When the arrangements with these gentlemen are finally concluded, and their respective portions of the work assigned, I shall have the honor to make a report to the department in detail of the manner in which the whole work is conducted.

I have frequently expressed my wish that the Nautical Almanac should, in every respect, conform to the most advanced state of modern science, and be honorable to the country; and it is my determination to spare no effort by which this high object can be attained.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES HENRY DAVIS,

*Lieutenant, Superintendent Nautical Almanac.*

The Hon. WM. A. GRAHAM,

*Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 2.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Construction, Equipment, &c., Nov. 1, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit, in conformity with your instructions, estimates for the fiscal year ending on the 30th June, 1852, embracing that portion of the naval service coming under the cognizance of this bureau, accompanied by statements exhibiting the rates and distribution of all the vessels of the navy of the United States in commission on the first day of November, 1850; the number and rates of those in ordinary; those on the stocks, (the building of which has been for several years suspended;) and those undergoing repairs. Also, reports of the

estimated value of articles received and expended, with the cost and amount of labor upon objects connected with this bureau at the several navy-yards, during the same period. The estimated value of articles on hand at each yard at the commencement and close of the same is shown in the table containing the amount of receipts and expenditures—a schedule of which is annexed for reference.

The estimates for construction, equipment, armament, repair of ships, coal for steamers, hemp, &c., are reduced to the lowest amount at which a force equal to that now in commission can be maintained.

Since the last annual report, the steamers "Susquehannah," "San Jacinto," and "Powhatan" have been launched, and are now receiving their engines and machinery, preparatory for service. Great delay has been experienced in their manufacture at the several foundries. To obviate like delays in future, the bureau would respectfully recommend, as a matter of economy of money and time, that the public yards be supplied with the necessary apparatus for the construction of steam-engines for naval purposes. At the Washington-yard they are prepared for the manufacture of the largest size. Those of a smaller class already built afford evidence of what may be done under the direction of, and by the able mechanics employed at that establishment.

The steamer "Saranac," on her recent trip to and from Cuba, proved to be a vessel combining speed with all the qualities necessary to constitute an efficient vessel of war. An injury was sustained in part of her engine frame, which has been repaired. She is now ready for active service. The performance of the steamer "Mississippi," heretofore in the Gulf of Mexico, and now in the Mediterranean, has elicited the highest encomiums from naval men; and, after a period of nine years' active service, she stands unsurpassed as a war steamer.

The number of ships, and rates suitable for the relief of vessels, and to supply the places of those returned from foreign service during the past year, have been repaired and equipped at the several naval stations, and proceeded to their destinations.

In the last annual report it was recommended that a steamer should be built to supply the place of the propeller "Princeton." The engines and machinery taken out of that vessel are efficient and valuable, but, unless employed in a vessel of similar description, will be entirely useless. The bureau would again call attention to the subject, and add, that, as there are frames and other suitable building materials on hand, the expense of construction alone will be incurred. It would also respectfully recommend that the frigate "United States," built in the year 1797, the "Constitution" and "Constellation," built in the same year, be no longer fitted for sea service. Their great age renders extensive repairs frequently necessary; moreover, their dimensions and armament are far inferior to modern frigates of their class. The bureau would therefore suggest that these distinguished ships, that have borne our flag gallantly for more than half a century, be returned to the ports from whence they were launched, be preserved in commission as receiving-ships, and mementoes of brilliant achievements. The bureau would also respectfully recommend that the frigate "Sabine," on the stocks at New York; and "Santee," at Portsmouth, N. H., be completed and launched, to supply the places of the "Constitution" and "United States." The "Sabine" and "Santee" have been on the stocks, in an unfinished state, for many

years. They are of larger dimensions than those it is proposed to relieve from sea service, and may, it is believed, be launched and equipped at a cost not far, if at all, exceeding the amount required to repair and equip old frigates. The economy of the measure is evident, as the new ships will run a number of years without repairs.

As the naval powers of Europe are introducing successfully steam propellers on board many of their ships of war, thus giving them a decided advantage over those dependent upon wind alone for their movements, the bureau would offer for the consideration of the department the propriety of fitting one or both of the new frigates proposed with suitable machinery to drive them by steam. This measure would add much to their efficiency as ships of war. A proportion of steamers added to the navy, as auxiliaries, would greatly increase its efficiency, especially in the protection of rivers and bays, as by their means the heaviest ships would be enabled to overcome all the obstacles to their movements now presented by adverse winds and tides. The bureau would also recommend the introduction of a large number of heavy shell-guns on board vessels able to bear them. Although it is not expected that the United States should vie with European navies in point of numbers, nevertheless the small force we have in commission, by the introduction of all the improvements of modern science, should be equal to any other vessels afloat.

Plans have been formed for razeing the "Franklin," (a small 74,) her class having become obsolete, by the introduction of a very superior order of vessels of the same rate. It is proposed, should this recommendation be adopted, to arm her with batteries of heavy guns, thus rendering her a formidable vessel of war. The second-class frigate "Macedonian" it is proposed to raze, and arm her also with a battery of shell-guns, instead of her present armament of 18 pounds.

The hemp agents at Louisville and St. Louis have been notified to make preparations for the purchase of American water-rotted hemp. The agencies are furnished with machinery necessary to test its strength and quality.

The reports on the subject of canvass prepared to resist mildew are unfavorable to its adoption.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES W. SKINNER.

To Hon. WM. A. GRAHAM,

*Secretary of the Navy.*

---

*List of Tables.*

- A. Estimate for the expenses of the bureau.
- B. Estimate for pay of persons employed in vessels in commission.
- C. Estimate for the increase, repair, &c., of vessels in the navy.
- D. Estimate for enumerated contingent.
- E. Statement of vessels in commission.
- F. Statement of vessels in ordinary.
- G. Statement of vessels on the stocks, or building.
- H. Statement of vessels broken up, sold, or lost.
- I. Statement of the value of receipts and expenditures.
- J. Statement of the number of days' labor performed, and its cost.



A.

*Estimate of the amount required for the expenses of the Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.*

For salaries of the chief of the bureau, clerks, and messenger	-	-	-	\$13,600 00
For chief naval constructor	-	-	-	3,000 00
For engineer-in-chief	-	-	-	3,000 00
				\$19,600 00
For contingent expenses of the bureau, for blank books, binding, stationery, printing, and labor	-	-	-	700 00
For miscellaneous items	-	-	-	300 00
				1,000 00
Total	-	-	-	20,600 00

CHAS. WM. SKINNER.

B.

*Estimate for the pay of commission, warrant, and petty officers, and seamen, including the engineer corps of the navy, required for vessels proposed to be kept in commission, including receiving vessels, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.*

Object.	For fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.	For fiscal year ending June 30, 1851.
For officers, seamen, and engineer corps..	\$2,102,610	\$1,975,000

NOTE.—The excess of this estimate over that of the current fiscal year is caused by providing for the addition of four first-class steamers to the force at present in commission.

CHAS. WM. SKINNER.

## C.

*Estimate of the amount required for objects under the direction of this bureau, payable from the appropriation for increase, repairs, armament, and equipment of the navy, and for wear and tear of vessels in commission, including fuel for steamers, and the purchase of hemp for the navy, for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852.*

Object.	For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.	For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851.
For increase, repairs, &c., and for the purchase of hemp and coal.....	\$1,365,000	\$1,750,000

NOTE.—The reduction in this estimate for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852, below that of the current, is in consequence of there being but few ships that will require extensive repairs during that period, as those now in commission, with the addition of such as will be prepared for service during the present year, will be sufficient for relief ships, and keep up a force equal to that now in active service. A reduction is also designed in the amount of timber and other supplies procured annually by contract, which will lessen considerably the expenditure, and enable the department to sustain a force equal to that now in commission upon the amount specified.

CHAS. WM. SKINNER.

## D.

*Estimate of the amount required to meet the expenditures under the head of "Enumerated contingent" for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.*

Object.	For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.	For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851.
For enumerated contingent expenses.....	\$225,000	\$225,000

CHAS. WM. SKINNER.

RECAPITULATION—ESTIMATES.

*Civil.*

Salaries - - - - -	\$19,600
Contingent - - - - -	1,000
	<u>20,600</u>

## Navy.

Pay of the navy	-	-	-	-	-	\$2,102,610
Increase, repairs, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	1,365,000
Contingent	-	-	-	-	-	225,000

## E.

*Statement of vessels in commission on the 1st of November, 1850.*

## SHIPS OF THE LINE.

Pennsylvania, receiving-ship	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
North Carolina, receiving-ship	-	-	-	-	New York.
Franklin, receiving ship	-	-	-	-	Boston.

## RAZEE.

Independence	-	-	-	-	Mediterranean.
--------------	---	---	---	---	----------------

## FRIGATES.

Brandywine, (on return)	-	-	-	-	Brazil station.
St. Lawrence, (on return)	-	-	-	-	European seas.
Raritan	-	-	-	-	Pacific.
Constitution, (on return)	-	-	-	-	Mediterranean.
Savannah	-	-	-	-	Pacific.
Cumberland	-	-	-	-	Mediterranean.
Congress, (relief of the Brandywine)	-	-	-	-	Brazil.

## SLOOPS OF WAR.

Albany, 1st class	-	-	-	-	Home squadron.
Saratoga, 1st class	-	-	-	-	East Indies.
Portsmouth, 1st class	-	-	-	-	Coast of Africa.
St. Mary's, 1st class	-	-	-	-	Pacific.
Plymouth, 1st class	-	-	-	-	East Indies.
Warren, 2d class	-	-	-	-	Pacific.
Ontario, receiving ship	-	-	-	-	Baltimore.
St. Louis, 2d class	-	-	-	-	Brazil station.
Falmouth, 2d class	-	-	-	-	Pacific.
Vandalia, 2d class	-	-	-	-	Pacific.
Vincennes, 2d class	-	-	-	-	Pacific.
John Adams, 2d class	-	-	-	-	Coast of Africa.
Preble, 3d class	-	-	-	-	Pacific, (on return.)
Yorktown, 3d class	-	-	-	-	Coast of Africa.
Marion, 3d class	-	-	-	-	East Indies.
Dale, 3d class	-	-	-	-	Coast of Africa.

## BRIGS.

Dolphin, (on return)	-	-	-	-	East Indies.
Porpoise	-	-	-	-	Coast of Africa.
Bainbridge	-	-	-	-	Coast of Africa.
Perry	-	-	-	-	Coast of Africa.

## SCHOONERS.

Flirt	-	-	-	-	Home squadron.
Wave	-	-	-	-	Coast survey.
Phœnix	-	-	-	-	Coast survey.

## STEAMERS.

Mississippi	-	-	-	-	Mediterranean.
Saranac	-	-	-	-	Home squadron.
Michigan	-	-	-	-	On the lakes.
Union, receiving-ship	-	-	-	-	Philadelphia.
Engineer, harbor duty	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
General Taylor, harbor duty	-	-	-	-	Pensacola.
Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	Pacific.

## STORE-SHIPS.

Lexington	-	-	-	-	Brazil station.
Supply	-	-	-	-	Pacific.
Relief	-	-	-	-	Mediterranean.
Fredonia	-	-	-	-	Pacific.
Southampton	-	-	-	-	Fitting.
Erie	-	-	-	-	Condemned.

## RECAPITULATION.

Ships of the line	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Razee	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Frigates	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Sloops of war	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
Brigs	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Schooners	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Steamers	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Store ships	-	-	-	-	-	-	6

46

=

CHARLES WM. SKINNER.

F.

*Statement of vessels in ordinary, repairing, and equipping, on the 1st November, 1850.*

IN ORDINARY.

SHIPS OF THE LINE.

Vermont	-	-	-	-	-	-	Boston.
Columbus	-	-	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
Delaware	-	-	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
Ohio	-	-	-	-	-	-	Boston.

FRIGATES.

Potomac	-	-	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
Columbia, (under repairs)	-	-	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
Constellation	-	-	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
Macedonia	-	-	-	-	-	-	New York.
United States	-	-	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.

SLOOP OF WAR.

Fairfield	-	-	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
Cyane, (ready for equipment)	-	-	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
Levant	-	-	-	-	-	-	Norfolk.
Decatur, (equipping for service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	Kittery.
Bermantown, (ready for service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	New York.

SCHOONER.

Petrel	-	-	-	-	-	-	New York.
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----------

STEAMERS.

Fulton	-	-	-	-	-	-	New York.
Alleghany, (iron)	-	-	-	-	-	-	Washington.

RECAPITULATION.

Ships of the line	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	4
Frigates	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	5
Sloops of war	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	4
Schooners	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	1
Steamers	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2

16

CHAS. WM. SKINNER.



## REPAIRING AND EQUIPPING.

## SLOOP OF WAR.

Jamestown, (repairing) - - - - - Norfolk.

## STEAMERS,

San Jacinto, (equipping) - - - - - New York.  
 Susquehannah, do - - - - - Philadelphia.  
 Powhatan, do - - - - - Gosport.  
 Vixen, do - - - - - Washington.  
 Water Witch (iron—equipping) - - - - - Washington.

## STORE-SHIPS.

Erie, (condemned) - - - - - New York.  
 Southampton, (equipping) - - - - - New York.

## RECAPITULATION.

Sloops of war	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Steamers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
Store-ships	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
								<u>8</u>
								<u>8</u>

CHAS. WM. SKINNER.

## G.

*Statement of vessels on the stocks and in progress of construction.*

## AT KITTERY, MAINE.

Alabama, ship of the line—building suspended.  
 Santee, frigate—building suspended.

## AT CHARLESTOWN, MASSACHUSETTS.

Virginia, ship of the line—building suspended.

## AT NEW YORK.

Sabine, frigate—building suspended.

## AT HOBOKEN, NEW JERSEY.

Iron steamer, Stevens's contract—building suspended.

AT GOSPORT, VIRGINIA.

New York, ship of the line—building suspended.

AT SACKETT'S HARBOR.

New Orleans, ship of the line—building suspended.

RECAPITULATION.

Ships of the line	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Frigates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Steamer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
								<u>7</u>
								<u>=</u>

CHAS. WM. SKINNER.

H.

Statement of vessels broken up, or lost, or transferred, since the last annual report.

Broken up as unworthy of repairs, none.

Sold, steamer *Telegraph*, at New Orleans.

Transferred, steamer *Fashion*, at New Orleans.

Lost, none.

CHAS. WM SKINNER.

## I.

*Statement of the cost or estimated value of stores on hand at the several navy-yards July 1, 1849; of articles received and expended from June 30, 1849, to June 30, 1850; and of those remaining on hand July 1, 1850, under the direction of the Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repair.*

Yards.	On hand July 1, 1849.	Received.	Expended.	On hand July 1, 1850.
Portsmouth.....	\$649, 120 27½	\$85, 013 91	\$70, 334 25	\$663, 799 93½
Boston.....	1, 720, 926 68	298, 012 48	346, 595 00	1, 672, 344 16
New York.....	1, 376, 701 10	261, 978 92	274, 697 67	1, 363, 982 35
Philadelphia.....	414, 074 96	124, 797 84	40, 606 70	498, 266 10
Washington.....	452, 649 86	114, 933 65	146, 909 17	420, 674 34
Norfolk.....	1, 701, 863 31	301, 564 36	306, 428 94	1, 696, 998 73
Pensacola.....	225, 646 62	24, 495 42	36, 152 62	213, 989 42
Total.....	6, 540, 982 80½	1, 210, 796 58	1, 221, 724 35	6, 530, 055 03½

CHAS. WM SKINNER.

## J.

*Statement of the number of days' labor and its cost from July 1, 1849, to July 1, 1850, for the respective navy-yards, for building, repairing, and equipping vessels of the navy, or in receiving or securing stores and materials for those purposes.*

Navy-yards.	No. of days' labor.	Cost of labor.	Average per diem.
Portsmouth.....	24, 151	\$36, 218 43	\$1 50
Boston.....	54, 333½	90, 101 79	1 65.8
New York.....	98, 041½	150, 158 84	1 53.2
Philadelphia.....	44, 881½	71, 180 53	1 58.6
Washington.....	67, 585	88, 570 30	1 31.1
Norfolk.....	191, 989	277, 073 74	1 44.3
Pensacola.....	7, 335	12, 448 24	1 69.7
Total.....	488, 316½	725, 751 87	1 48.6

CHAS. WM. SKINNER.

No. 2—Continued.

---

LIST OF CONTRACTS

OF THE

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIR,

MADE AND RECEIVED

*From November 14, 1849, to November 14, 1850.*

---

No. 2—Continued.

List of contracts under the cognizance of the Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repair, made and received from November 14, 1849, to November 14, 1850: prepared in conformity with an act of Congress of April 21, 1808.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.				
1850. July 9	1851. June 30	Phelps, Dodge, & Co.....	4,050 pounds milled sheet lead.....	\$0 05½ per pound...	Brooklyn.				
			2,880 pounds lead pipe.....	5½ do					
			2,310 pounds India tin.....	17 do					
			20 boxes tin, IX.....	10 75 per box.					
			7 boxes tin, DXX.....	11 75 do					
			12 boxes tin, IC, 14 by 20.....	9 50 do					
			12 boxes tin, IC, 10 by 14.....	9 00 do					
			13,500 pounds sheet copper.....	21 per pound...					
			50 pounds sheet brass.....	20 do					
			50 pounds brass solder.....	20 do					
			1,000 pounds composition sheathing nails.....	18 do					
			1,191 pounds braziers' copper.....	22 do					
			July 3	June 30		John K. Graham.....	400 feet 7 by 9 Redford crown glass, double thickness ...	11 per foot....	Brooklyn.
							400 feet 8 by 10.....do.....do.....do.....	11 do	
300 feet 9 by 12.....do.....do.....do.....	15 do								
300 feet 10 by 12.....do.....do.....do.....	15 do								
400 feet 10 by 14.....do.....do.....do.....	18 do								
300 feet 11 by 15.....do.....do.....do.....	19 do								
300 feet 11 by 17.....do.....do.....do.....	20½ do								
300 feet 12 by 12.....do.....do.....do.....	20 do								
300 feet 12 by 16.....do.....do.....do.....	20½ do								
300 feet 12 by 18.....do.....do.....do.....	20½ do								
200 feet 14 by 20.....do.....do.....do.....	20½ do								
24 lights plate glass.....	1 00 per light.								
36 patent deck lights.....	1 00 do								
12 dozen best extra whitewash brushes.....	10 00 per dozen.								
3 dozen long-handled tar brushes.....	3 50 do								
6 dozen short-handled tar brushes.....	2 25 do								
1 dozen varnish brushes.....	6 00 do								



			1 dozen painters' dusting brushes .....	2 50	do	
			2 dozen hand busting brushes.....	3 00	do	
			2 dozen 0000000 paint brushes.....	11 00	do	
			2 dozen 0000 paint brushes.....	8 50	do	
			4 dozen 000 paint brushes.....	6 75	do	
			3 dozen 00 paint brushes.....	6 00	do	
			2 dozen No. 5 sash-tool brushes.....	1 25	do	
			10 dozen clamp scrub brushes.....	3 00	do	
			10 dozen hand scrub brushes.....	3 00	do	
			3 dozen camels' hair brushes.....	60	do	
			200 feet double-thick glass, 14 by 22 inches.....	14.40	per foot ...	Gosport.
			200.....do.....16 by 16..do.....	14.40	do	
			500.....do.....12 by 16..do.....	12.80	do	
			200.....do.....10 by 12..do.....	10.40	do	
			1,000.....do.....14 by 18..do.....	14.40	do	
July 8	June 30	Plume & Co.....	1,500 pounds best quality oakum.....	5.98	per pound..	Washington.
			50 pounds best quality raw cotton.....	20	do	
July 10	June 30	D. M. Wilson & Co. ....	212,500 pounds round, square, and flat iron.....	2.55	do.....	Brooklyn.
			22,000 pounds iron for thimbles.....	2.55	do	
			22,000 pounds boiler iron.....	4	do	
			4,104 pounds Russia sheet iron.....	13	do	
			1,622 pounds charcoal iron.....	5	do	
			116 cwt. merchantable hoop iron.....	3 50	per cwt.	
			50,765 pounds rate iron.....	4	per pound...	Washington.
			30,400 pounds bar iron.....	20.90	do	
			4,560 pounds round iron.....	3	do	
July 3	June 30	S. G. Bogart.....	300 cords oak wood.....	5 18	per cord....	Brooklyn.
			100 sides bellows leather.....	35	per pound....	Gosport.
July 6	June 30	A. S. & D. J. Morse.....	1 dozen 4-inch iron mortise locks.....	6 00	per dozen...	Kittery.
			5 dozen 2½-inch iron pad locks.....	1 50	do	
			2 dozen 2½-inch iron drawer locks.....	3 00	do	
			2 dozen 4-inch iron cupboard locks.....	2 50	do	
			1 dozen pairs 4-inch iron butt hinges.....	1 00	do	
			1 dozen pairs 3-inch.....do.....	62	do	
			1 dozen pairs 2½-inch.....do.....	45	do	
			3 gross 2-inch iron screws, No. 15.....	55	per gross.	
			3 gross 1½-inch.....do.....No. 14.....	50	do	
			6 gross 1½-inch.....do.....Nos. 12 and 14.....	33 a 40	do	
			6 gross 1½-inch.....do.....Nos. 9 and 11.....	23 a 25	do	
			6 gross 1-inch.....do.....Nos. 8 and 10.....	20 a 22	do	
			3 gross ¾-inch.....do.....No. 8.....	18	do	
			2 gross ¾-inch.....do.....No. 6.....	13	do	

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

244

Doc. No. 1.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. July 6	1851. June 30	A. S. & D. J. Morse—Cont'd	5,000 1-inch iron wrought and clout nails..... 5,000 $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch..... do..... 5,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch..... do..... 100 pounds 3-inch iron cut sheathing nails..... 100 pounds 2-inch..... do..... 500 pounds 5-inch iron prepared spikes..... 600 pounds 6-inch..... do..... 700 pounds 7-inch..... do..... 800 pounds 8-inch..... do..... 6 dozen 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch rose-wood knobs..... 6 dozen 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch..... do..... 1 dozen 4-inch brass mortise locks..... 1 dozen 4-inch..... do..... with glass knobs..... $\frac{1}{2}$ dozen 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch brass pad locks..... 2 dozen pairs 4-inch brass butt hinges..... 1 dozen pairs 2-inch..... do..... 3 gross 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch brass screws, No. 15..... 3 gross 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch..... do..... No. 14..... 2 gross 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch..... do..... No. 14..... 2 gross 1-inch..... do..... No. 12..... 2 gross $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch..... do..... No. 10..... 2 gross $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch..... do..... No. 6..... 2 dozen 2-inch brass buttons..... 200 pounds composition boat nails..... 15,000 cut copper tacks.....	\$0 42 per M..... 37 $\frac{1}{2}$ do..... 33 do..... 4 per pound. 4 do..... 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ do..... 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ do..... 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ do..... 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ do..... 25 per dozen. 30 do..... 11 00 do..... 18 00 do..... 6 00 do..... 6 00 do..... 1 00 do..... 1 90 per gross. 1 42 do..... 1 30 do..... 87 $\frac{1}{2}$ do..... 60 do..... 42 do..... 25 per dozen. 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ per pound. 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ per M.	Kittery.
July 8	June 30	Robert Todd.....	50 cords mixed oak wood.....	6 75 per cord.....	Charlestown.
Sept. 14	June 30	Timberlake & Ricketts.....	25 tons red-ash coal..... 10 bolts No. 1 cotton canvass..... 20.....do.....2.....do..... 40.....do.....3.....do..... 225.....do.....4.....do..... 75.....do.....5.....do..... 25.....do.....6.....do.....	5 75 per ton. 9 50 per bolt.... 9 25 do..... 9 60 do..... 8 75 do..... 8 50 do..... 8 25 do.....	Brooklyn.

July 6 June 30

Wm. A. Wheeler & Co...

30...do...8...do.....	8 00	do	
20...do...10...do.....	6 25	do	
[Each bolt to be 50 yds. in length and 22 inches wide.]			
10 bolts 30-inch cotton canvass, for cots, 50 yards per bolt.....	12 00	do	
150 bolts 42-inch cotton hammock stuff.....	25 00	do	
100 bolts 42-inch cotton bagging stuff.....	18 00	do	
6,000 yards twilled bagging.....	18	per yard.	
2,000 yards coal bagging.....	17	do	
500 pounds cotton twine.....	26	per pound.	
25 pounds seine twine.....	30	do	
20 bolts flax canvass, No. 3.....	10 70	per bolt....	Pensacola.
20...do...do...4.....	10 00	do	
20...do...do...5.....	9 12	do	
20...do...do...6.....	8 50	do	
20...do...do...7.....	7 50	do	
20...do...do...8.....	6 75	do	
20 pieces ravens duck.....	6 75	per piece.	
10 pieces cotton bag stuff.....	18 00	do	
100 pounds flax sewing twine.....	25	per pound.	
100 pounds cotton sewing twine.....	25	do	
[Each bolt of the canvass to be 40 yards in length and 20 inches wide.]			
50 memorandum books, large.....	20	each.....	Charlestown.
50...do...do...small.....	10	do	
10 blank books, 2 quires.....	50	do	
10...do...3 quires.....	60	do	
2 order books, 4 quires.....	1 00	do	
2 letter books, 4 quires.....	1 00	do	
2 day books, 6 quires.....	1 26	do	
2 requisition books, 4 quires.....	1 00	do	
20 pieces India rubber.....	1	each.	
60 4-pint bottles black ink.....	6	per bottle.	
10 4-pint bottles red ink.....	12	do	
20 inkstands.....	15	each.	
1 inkstandish.....	2 00	do	
10 penknives.....	1 00	do	
6 eraser knives.....	25	do	
5 reams log paper.....	7 00	per ream.	
10 reams foolscap paper.....	3 00	do	
10 reams letter paper.....	3 00	do	
5 reams envelope paper.....	4 00	do	

Doc. No. 1.

245



3 dozen pint bottles black ink.....	1 50	per dozen.	
6 dozen 1/2-pint bottles black ink.....	75	do	
1 dozen 1/2-pint bottles red ink.....	1 50	do	
6 dozen papers inkpowder.....	50	do	
4 dozen inkstands, metal.....	5 00	do	
4 dozen pieces India rubber.....	6	do	
20 reams foolscap paper.....	2 25	per ream.	
13 reams foolscap regulation, ruled.....	2 75	do	
10 reams letter paper.....	3 00	do	
5 reams envelope paper.....	3 00	do	
2 reams blotting paper.....	2 50	do	
5 reams log paper.....	5 00	do	
24 sheets elephant drawing paper.....	10	per sheet.	
1,000 slate pencils.....	10	per 100.	
2 gross Faber's lead pencils.....	6 00	per gross.	
6 boxes water colors.....	4 00	per box.	
10 gross Gillott's Eagle pens.....	1 50	per gross.	
10 ivory pounce boxes and pounce.....	50	each.	
5,000 best No. 80 quills.....	30	per 100.	
6 wafer seals.....	12	each.	
50 1/2-pint papers black sand.....	2	do	
24 hard wood sand boxes.....	12 1/2	do	
12 slates.....	12	do	
12 log slates.....	50	do	
2 gross red tape.....	1 50	per gross.	
2 dozen rolls silk taste.....	1 50	per dozen.	
6 pounds best scarlet wafers.....	60	per pound.	
12 pounds best scarlet sealing wax.....	50	do	
10 reams foolscap, best quality.....	5 00	per ream...	Pensacola.
20 reams regulation, best quality.....	4 00	do	
10 reams letter, best quality.....	2 50	do	
12 dozen blank memorandum books.....	1 25	per dozen.	
24 pieces India rubber.....	1 00	each.	
500 best opaque quills.....	50	per 100.	
24 gross Gillott's steel pens.....	1 50	per gross.	
500 slate pencils.....	5	per 100.	
12 dozen H to HHH lead pencils.....	25	per dozen.	
6 dozen black ink, (pint bottles).....	1 20	do	
50 papers clout nails, assorted.....	20	per paper....	Washington.
2,900 pounds wrought nails.....	3 1/8	per pound.	
12 gross No. 12 1 1/4-inch iron screws.....	35	per gross.	
12 gross No. 11 1-inch iron screws.....	25	do	

July 26 June 30 George W. Shaw.....



No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. July 26	1851. June 30	George W. Shaw—Contin'd	12 gross No. 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch iron screws..... 6 gross, No. 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch brass screws..... 1 box Randall's patent finishing sprigs..... 1.....do.....do..... $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch..... 10 pounds.....do.....do..... $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch..... 100 pounds spelter solder..... 50 pounds refined borax..... 300 pounds best English blister steel..... 15 dozen $4\frac{1}{2}$ -inch 3-square hand-saw files..... 2 dozen 10-inch hand safe-edge smooth files..... 4 dozen 12-inch.....do.....do..... 3 dozen 14-inch.....do.....do..... 6 dozen 10-inch.....do.....bastard files..... 6 dozen 12-inch.....do.....do..... 15 dozen 14-inch.....do.....do..... 6 dozen 8-inch.....do.....flat taper files..... 6 dozen 10-inch.....do.....do..... 8 dozen 14-inch.....do.....do..... 4 dozen 18-inch.....do.....do..... 4 dozen 12-inch.....do.....rough files..... 4 dozen 14-inch.....do.....do..... 2 dozen 6-inch.....do.....smooth files..... 3 dozen 8-inch.....do.....do..... 3 dozen 10-inch.....do.....do..... 2 dozen 6-inch half round files..... 2 dozen 8-inch.....do.....do..... 2 dozen 10-inch.....do.....do..... 2 dozen 12-inch.....do.....do..... 2 dozen 14-inch.....do.....do..... 1 dozen 4-inch half round bastard files..... 3 dozen 6-inch.....do.....do..... 3 dozen 8-inch.....do.....do..... 3 dozen 10-inch.....do.....do.....	\$0 18 per gross 50 do 12 00 per box. 16 00 do 8 per pound. 4 do 25 do 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ do 80 per dozen. 3 75 do 5 70 do 7 75 do 2 83 do 4 00 do 6 00 do 1 58 do 2 40 do 4 67 do 10 25 do 3 31 do 4 67 do 1 50 do 2 12 do 3 12 do 1 67 do 2 40 do 3 40 do 5 00 do 7 25 do 90 do 1 20 do 1 75 do 2 58 do	Washington.

			4 dozen 12-inch...do.....do.....do.....	3 67	do	
			4 dozen 14-inch...do.....do.....do.....	5 33	do	
			3 dozen 15-inch...do.....do.....do.....	6 50	do	
			3 dozen 16-inch...do.....do.....do.....	8 00	do	
			2 dozen 14-inch round bastard files.....	5 25	do	
			2 dozen 12-inch square.....do.....do.....	3 25	do	
			100 pounds 3-inch square cast-steel.....	16	per pound.	
			200 pounds 2-inch to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch square cast-steel.....	16	do	
			200 pounds 1-inch to 2-inch.....do.....do.....	16	do	
			100 pounds $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch to 1-inch.....do.....do.....	16	do	
			1,500 pounds pure dry red lead.....do.....do.....	6	do.....	Gosport.
			1,000 pounds litharge.....do.....do.....do.....	6	do	
			1,000 pounds best red ochre.....do.....do.....	6	do	
			8,000 pounds dry Spanish whiting.....do.....do.....	1	do	
			100 pounds dry gum shellac.....do.....do.....	14	do	
			100 pounds Turkey umber.....do.....do.....	5	do	
			10 pounds pulverized pumice stone.....do.....do.....	10	do	
			2,000 gallons pure raw flaxseed oil.....do.....do.....	70	per gallon	
			30 gallons pure sweet oil.....do.....do.....	1 00	do	
			350 gallons fish oil.....do.....do.....do.....	35	dp	
			5 gallons spirits turpentine.....do.....do.....	50	do	
			2,000 gallons best winter-strained oil.....	1 18	dp	
			3,000 pounds best sperm candles.....do.....do.....	37	per pound.	
July 3	June 30	Wm. & H. McKim.....	5,437 pounds bolt and sheathing copper.....	20 95-100	do....	Brooklyn.
			6,140 pounds braziers' copper.....do.....do.....	22 65-100	do	
			30,119 pounds bolt and sheathing copper.....	20 85-100	do....	Gosport.
			6,550 pounds braziers' copper.....do.....do.....	22 40-100	do	
July 10	June 30	Richard Jenness.....	3,100 pounds dry white lead.....do.....do.....	6	per pound..	Kittery.
			300 pounds dry red lead.....do.....do.....do.....	4	dp	
			300 pounds litharge.....do.....do.....do.....	4	do	
			500 pounds white lead.....do.....do.....do.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	do	
			100 pounds French ochre.....do.....do.....do.....	10	do	
			300 gallons raw linseed oil.....do.....do.....	72	per gallon.	
			90 gallons spirits turpentine.....do.....do.....	40	do	
			200 pounds beef tallow.....do.....do.....do.....	9	per pound.	
July 3	June 30	Jesse Williamson.....	60 pounds beeswax.....do.....do.....do.....	40	do	
			3,000 pounds dry white lead.....do.....do.....do.....	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	do.....	Philadelphia.
			300.....do.....do.....do.....do.....do.....	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	do	
			100 pounds litharge.....do.....do.....do.....	6	do	
			600 pounds yellow ochre.....do.....do.....do.....	10	do	
			15 pounds sugar of lead.....do.....do.....do.....	10	do	
			300 pounds lampblack.....do.....do.....do.....	10	do	

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. July 3	1851. June 30	Jesse Williamson—Contin'd	2,000 pounds whiting.....	\$0 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> per pound.	Philadelphia.
			14 pounds umber.....	10 do	
			14 pounds terra de senna.....	10 do	
			10 pounds gum shellac.....	14 do	
			500 pounds Spanish brown.....	6 do	
			500 pounds white lead.....	7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> do	
			300 gallons linseed oil.....	7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> do	
			100 gallons spirits turpentine.....	42 do	
			30 gallons bright varnish.....	30 do	
			20 gallons copal varnish.....	1 50 do	
			30 gallons Japan varnish.....	1 30 do	
			3 gallons spirits wine.....	50 do	
			1 glazier's diamond.....	5 00 do	
July 5	June 30	John P. Lyman.....	8,000 pounds round and square iron.....	2 1-10 do.....	Kittery.
July 5	June 30	Bowlby & Brenner.....	2 dozen-pairs 4 by 3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> inch brass slip-pin butt hinges and screws.....	10 53 per dozen..	Philadelphia.
			100 pounds 3-inch brass wire.....	25 per pound.	
			2 dozen 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> -inch brass flush rings and screws.....	1 00 per dozen.	
			2 dozen 3-inch brass cabin door hooks.....	2 25 do	
			2 dozen 4-inch...do.....do.....	3 00 do	
			2 dozen 5-inch...do.....do.....	3 75 do	
			3 dozen 2-inch brass cabin plate buttons.....	75 do	
			3 dozen 2-inch brass cabin buttons, round end.....	37 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> do	
			3 dozen 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> -inch...do.....do.....	31 do	
			6 dozen 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> -inch brass cabin pantry hooks.....	25 do	
			6 dozen 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> -inch brass cabin screw knobs.....	50 do	
			3 dozen 1-inch...do.....do.....	37 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> do	
			3 dozen <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> -inch...do.....do.....	31 do	
			2 dozen 3-inch brass cabin lamp hooks.....	1 50 do	
			6 dozen 1-inch brass cabin coat and hat hooks.....	2 00 do	
			3 dozen 4 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> by 3 inch brass upright mortise knob locks...	9 00 do	
			5 gross 1-inch brass screws, No. 10.....	65 per gross.	
			5.....do.....do.....No. 14.....	1 00 do	

July 9      June 30

Storer & Stephenson.....

5.....do.....do.....No. 11.....	95	do
5 gross 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch.....do.....No. 15.....	1 50	do
40 pounds copper tacks.....	40	per pound.
100 pounds 4-inch composition spikes.....	25	do
6 dozen pairs 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 3-inch iron butt hinges and screws..	1 65	per dozen.
6 dozen pairs 3 by 3 inch.....do.....do.....	1 40	do
6 dozen pairs 2-inch.....do.....do.....do.....	50	do
5 gross 1-inch iron screws, No. 10.....	20	per gross.
5.....do.....do.....No. 12.....	22	do
5.....do.....do.....No. 14.....	28	do
5 gross 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch..do.....No. 10.....	25	do
5.....do.....do.....No. 12.....	30	do
5.....do.....do.....No. 14.....	35	do
137 pounds patent sprigs.....	10	per pound.
12 dozen 1-inch mahogany knobs and screws.....	8	per dozen.
6 dozen 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch.....do.....do.....	12	do
6 dozen 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch.....do.....do.....do.....	15	do
6 dozen 2-inch.....do.....do.....do.....	18	do
200 pounds 6-penny wrought nails, American make.....	9	per pound.
200 pounds 6-penny.....do.....do.....do.....	8	do
200 pounds 10-penny.....do.....do.....do.....	7	do
200 pounds 12-penny.....do.....do.....do.....	7	do
200 pounds 20-penny.....do.....do.....do.....	7	do
3,500 pounds finishing.....do.....do.....do.....	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	do
500 pounds 5-inch cut spikes.....	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	do
500 pounds 6-inch.....do.....do.....do.....	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	do
6 boxes X tin.....	12 00	per box.
6 boxes XX tin.....	13 50	do
100 pounds block tin.....	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	per pound.
10 pounds $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch iron wire.....	10	do
4 ships' water-closets.....	23 00	each.
4.....do.....do.....do.....do.....	20 00	do
300 bolts No. 1 flax canvass.....	11 20	per bolt.....
300 bolts No. 2.....do.....do.....do.....	10 30	do
100 bolts No. 3.....do.....do.....do.....	9 80	do
10 bolts No. 4.....do.....do.....do.....	9 20	do
10 bolts No. 5.....do.....do.....do.....	8 50	do
100 bolts No. 6.....do.....do.....do.....	7 80	do
50 bolts No. 7.....do.....do.....do.....	7 30	do
50 bolts No. 8.....do.....do.....do.....	6 70	do

Brooklyn.

[Each bolt to contain 40 yards in length, and to be 20 inches wide.]





July 8 June 30  
 July 6 June 30  
 July 9 June 30

William Tatem.....  
 B. & A. J. Smith .....  
 Chamberlaine & Fuller .....

1 dozen large parallel rulers.....	10 00	do
6 dozen camel's hair pencils.....	50	do
1 dozen boxes water colors.....	20 00	do
1 dozen pounce boxes and pounce.....	2 00	do
1 dozen ivory paper knives.....	3 00	do
2 dozen wafer seals.....	2 00	do
100 cords red oak wood.....	2 74	per cord.
3,000 gallons pure sperm oil.....	1 06	per gallon...
8,000 pounds pure sperm candles.....	39	per pound.
5 broadaxes..... handled.....	2 00	each.....
5 narrow axes..... do.....	75	do
2 coopers' axes..... do.....	75	do
2 carpenters' adzes..... do.....	1 00	do
2 coopers' adzes..... do.....	1 00	do
2 hollow adzes..... do.....	1 00	do
50 brad-awls..... do.....	2	do
50 awls..... do.....	2	do
3 braces and bits (48 bits).....	5 00	do
2 braces and bits (20 bits).....	2 00	do
3 steel-tongued bevels.....	50	do
5 bung-borers.....	75	do
2 tap-borers.....	25	do
2 Dearborn's patent balances.....	4 00	do
50,000 iron brads, $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.....	6	per M.
10,000 Randall's brads.....	8	do
10 carpenters' compasses.....	10	each.
2 sets firmer chisels, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches, handled.....	2 00	per set.
2 sets socket chisels, $\frac{3}{8}$ to 2 inches.....	4 50	do
10 brass locks.....	50	each.
2 coopers' callipers.....	30	do
2 mast callipers.....	75	do
3 coopers' crows.....	75	do
1 large butcher's cleaver.....	5 00	do
2 small butchers' cleavers.....	1 00	do
2 glaziers' diamonds.....	4 00	do
5 brass dividers.....	50	do
2 dozen spike gimlets.....	50	per dozen.
2 dozen nail gimlets.....	25	do
1 dozen rat-tail files.....	1 00	do
1 dozen whip-saw files.....	50	do
12 dozen handsaw files.....	1 00	do
2 sets firmer gouges.....	2 25	per set.

Brooklyn.  
 Charlestown.

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. July 9	1851. June 30	Chamberlaine & Fuller— Continued.	2 sets socket gouges ..... 6 carpenters' gauges ..... 5 gridirons ..... 5 griddles ..... 50 pounds China glue..... 10 broad hatchets..... 10 claw hammers..... 3 wrench hammers..... 10 pair iron hinges..... 1 dozen secretary hinges, with springs..... 12 brass hooks and eyes..... 2 beck irons..... 3 marking irons..... 2 jack-screws..... 5 drawing-knives..... 3 pallet-knives..... 3 putty-knives..... 2 rounding-knives..... 10 sail-knives..... 5 butchers' knives..... 5 cheese-knives..... 5 shoe-knives..... 1 pitch-kettle..... 5 iron tea-kettles..... 5 fish-kettles..... 2 patent leads..... 25 papers sewing needles..... 100 sail needles..... 100 seaming needles..... 100 8-thread needles..... 100 6-thread needles..... 100 4-thread needles..... 100 marline needles.....	\$2 00 per set..... 13 each..... 75 do..... 50 do..... 12½ per pound..... 56 each..... 50 do..... 1 10 do..... 5 per pair..... 5 00 per dozen..... 21 each..... 5 00 do..... 50 do..... 15 00 do..... 50 do..... 25 do..... 3 putty-knives..... 17 do..... 50 do..... 15 do..... 25 do..... 25 do..... 13 do..... 1 00 do..... 50 do..... 2 00 do..... 5 00 do..... 2 per paper..... 3 each..... 3 do..... 3 do..... 3 do..... 2 do..... 2 do.....	Charlestown.

300 pounds iron cut nails	3	per pound.
300 pounds iron wrought nails	6	do
6,000 scupper nails	50	per M.
10,000 clout nails	50	do
2 pair pincers	20	each.
4 smoothing planes	75	do
4 grooving planes	75	do
4 jack planes	1 00	do
4 moulding planes	75	do
3 plough planes	3 00	do
3 astrigal planes	1 50	do
2 coopers' block planes	2 00	do
12 2-foot rules	30	do
5 wood rasps	30	do
3 gauging rods	1 00	do
10 pounds hose rivets	50	per pound.
3 iron spades	50	each.
6 screw-drivers	20	do
3 steelyards	1 00	do
4 handsaws	1 25	do
1 pit saw	5 00	do
1 cross-cut saw	4 00	do
2 wood saws	50	do
2 sash saws	1 00	do
2 pannel saws	75	do
2 compass saws	17	do
2 pad saws	17	do
2 dove-tail saws	1 00	do
2 tennon saws	75	do
200 pounds iron deck spikes	5	per pound.
5 spoke shaves	38	each.
5 bucket shaves	42	do
25 cast-steel scrapers	40	do
6 trying squares	25	do
6 iron squares	17	do
1 brass square	4 00	do
3 sets tin scales	4 00	per set.
5 butchers' steels	29	each.
3 can-shaves	25	do
3 in-shaves	50	do
3 bread sieves	1 00	do
3 bread shods	50	do

No. 2.—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. July 9	1851. June 30	Chamberlaine & Fuller— Continued.	100,000 tinned tacks..... 3 bench-vices, large..... 3 small vices..... 3 hand-vices..... 3 coopers..... 2 iron safes..... 3 sets iron weights, 1 to 4 pound..... 3 sets iron weights, 4 to 28 pound..... 1 set lead weights, 1 ounce to 1 pound.....	\$0 6 per M..... 4 00 each. 1 25 do 50 do 19 do 15 00 do 25 per set. 1 00 do 1 00 do	Charlestown.
July 10	June 30	Bonsall & Brother.....	200 pounds pig zinc..... 200 pounds sheet zinc..... 15,500 pounds sheet lead..... 100 feet drawn lead pipe..... 5 boxes x x x tin..... 8,150 pounds composition sheathing nails..... 100 barrels bright tar..... 50 barrels black tar..... 50 barrels pitch..... 25 barrels soft turpentine..... 3,000 pounds best clean tallow..... 500 pounds beeswax..... 500 pounds white chalk..... 400 pounds spun cotton..... 40 hanks cod-line, (fine)..... 40 hanks cod-line, (stout)..... 100 yards green baize..... 20 yards black haircloth..... 20 yards black haircloth, 28-inch wide..... 50 yards coarse cloth.....	5½ per pound. 6 do 5.40 per pound.. 20 per foot. 12.00 per box. 19.20 per pound. 1 85 per barrel. 1 65 do 1 25 do 3 50 do 9 per pound. 25 do 1 do 12 do 25 per hank. 30 do 30 per yard. 1 70 do 2 00 do 20 do	Gosport.
July 6	June 30	Williams & Hinman.....	3-sides heavy, oiled pump-leather..... 1,200 pounds tanned pump-leather..... 200 sides rigging-leather..... 100 sides bellows-leather.....	22 per pound.. 22 do 2 25 per side. 2 50 do	Brooklyn.

July 23 June 30 Chester P. Knapp.....

July 5 June 30 Alfred E. Smith.....

10 sides buff-leather.....	2 75	do	
10 sides white oak tanned sole-leather, 300 pounds.....	23	per pound.	
30 sides harness-leather.....	4 00	per side.	
100 best quality sheep-skins.....	1 00	per skin.	
200 cords oak wood.....	2 99	per cord...	Pensacola.
100 cords light wood.....	2 99	do	
50 tons No. 1 best American gray pig iron.....	23 45	per ton...	Washington.
200 glasses for air-ports.....	2 25	per glass.	
4 dozen brass padlocks.....	4 00	per dozen..	Pensacola.
4 dozen iron padlocks.....	3 00	do	
2 dozen cupboard-locks.....	2 50	do	
2 dozen desk-locks.....	2 00	do	
2 dozen Collins's wood-axes.....	13 00	do	
4 dozen coppering-hammers.....	6 00	do	
1 dozen carpenters' claw-hammers.....	4 00	do	
2 dozen brad-hatchets.....	18 00	do	
3 dozen 2½-inch brass butt-hinges.....	2 50	do	
3 dozen 2-inch brass butt-hinges.....	1 50	do	
3 dozen 1½-inch brass butt-hinges.....	1 50	do	
4 dozen 4-inch iron hinges.....	1 56	do	
4 dozen 3-inch iron hinges.....	75	do	
4 dozen 2½-inch iron hinges.....	50	do	
4 dozen 2-inch iron hinges.....	44	do	
½ dozen braces and bits.....	48 00	do	
½ dozen carpenters' adzes.....	24 00	do	
1 dozen compasses.....	1 00	do	
dozen steel squares.....	12 00	do	
dozen butchers' steels.....	9 00	do	
dozen tape-lines.....	12 00	do	
dozen monkey-wrenches.....	8 00	do	
dozen glue-kettles.....	15 00	do	
dozen keyhole saws.....	4 00	do	
6 dozen 12-inch flat bastard files.....	3 50	do	
6 dozen 14-inch flat bastard files.....	4 75	do	
1 dozen 12-inch rat-tail files.....	3 50	do	
1 dozen 8-inch rat-tail files.....	1 87	do	
12 dozen 8-inch handsaw files.....	1 87	do	
2 dozen sailmakers' sewing-palms.....	3 00	do	
2,500 pounds white lead.....	7	per pound.	
2,500 pounds black paint.....	6	do	
250 pounds putty.....	6	do	
50 pounds lampblack.....	12	do	

## No. 2.—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.	
1850. July 5	1851. June 30	Alfred E. Smith—Continued.	5 gallons spirits wine.....	\$1 00	per gallon..	Pensacola.
			10 pounds ivory black.....	5	per pound.	
			100 feet glass, 16 by 20 inches.....	12	per foot.	
			100 feet glass, 14 by 18 inches.....	12	do	
July 6	June 30	Horton, Cordis & Co.....	100 feet glass, 12 by 14 inches.....	12	do	Charlestown.
			56 hickory brooms.....	17	each.....	
			50 corn brooms.....	17	do	
			50 whitewash brushes.....	1 00	do	
			12 dusting brushes.....	42	do	
			50 paint brushes, No. 1½.....	60	do	
			50 hand scrubbing brushes.....	33	do	
			50 clamp scrubbing brushes.....	33	do	
			10 long-handled tar brushes.....	20	do	
			10 short-handled tar brushes.....	20	do	
			5 pieces white bunting, 40 yards long.....	7 50	per piece.	
			5 pieces blue bunting, 40 yards long.....	7 50	do	
			5 pieces scarlet bunting, 40 yards long.....	7 50	do	
			1 piece yellow bunting, 40 yards long.....	1 00	do	
			5 silver calls.....	4 00	each.	
			30 yards bleached cotton.....	10	per yard.	
			1 set truss-hoops.....	4 50	per set.	
			10 pounds curled hair.....	40	per pound.	
			10,000 pounds ox hides.....	6	do	
			100 feet 2½ inch leather hose.....	66	per foot.	
			54 feet suction hose.....	60	do	
			200 pounds pump-leather.....	15	per pound.	
			70 pounds bellows-leather.....	38	do	
			200 pounds hose-leather.....	5	do	
			50 pounds lamp wick yarn.....	20	do	
			3 gross lampwick, wove.....	1 00	per gross.	
			25 chalk-lines.....	4	each.	
			3 tape lines.....	1 50	do	



July 10 June 30 Tucker, Cooper & Co.....

10 casks lime.....	1 00	do
25 fishing lines.....	42	do
100 dozen Russia mats.....	50	per dozen.
50 gallons whale oil.....	55	per gallon.
30 gallons tar oil.....	20	do
20 mounted roping palms.....	65	each.
20 mounted seaming palms.....	65	do
3 Turkey oilstones.....	1 00	do
3 grindstones, 200 pounds.....	3	per pound.
300 pounds Suffolk tar.....	1 00	per barrel.
5 pounds pitch.....	2 00	do
3 pounds rosin.....	1 50	do
10 pounds thread, white and red.....	75	per pound.
10 pounds shoe thread.....	50	do
25 pounds whipping twine.....	37	do
20 pounds seine twine.....	10	do
20 pounds yellow beeswax.....	33	do
10 pounds mop yarn.....	75	do
25 yards black cotton velvet.....	50	per yard.
6 gallons alcohol.....	1 00	do
500 pounds red lead.....	4	per pound.
500 pounds litharge.....	4	do
2 pounds vermilion.....	50	do
1,000 pounds lampblack.....	3	do
500 pounds whiting (Spanish).....	3	do
100 gallons spirits turpentine.....	25	per gallon.
300 gallons raw linseed oil.....	73	do
10 tons Manila hemp.....	197 40	per ton.
100 barrels pitch.....	1 45	per barrel.
10 barrels tar.....	2 75	do
10 barrels white turpentine.....	3 25	do
50 gallons fish oil.....	60	per gallon.
90 gallons Florence oil.....	1 10	do
20 pounds British lustre.....	15	per pound.
5 pounds mica.....	4 00	do
2,500 pounds tallow.....	8	do
110 pounds sulphuric acid.....	8	do
110 pounds muriatic acid.....	8	do
10 pounds sal ammoniac.....	18	do
500 pounds beeswax.....	25	do
150 pounds thrums.....	20	do
200 pounds spun cotton.....	15	do

Brooklyn.

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. July 10	1851. June 30	Tucker, Cooper, & Co.—Con.	50 pounds pure curled hair..... 5 yards 30-inch haircloth..... 5 yards 24-inch haircloth..... 5 yards bottle-green cloth..... 30 bundles coopers' flags..... 3 reams heavy brown paper..... 12 2½-inch brass coupling screws..... 12 do do do do..... 24 water-closet cocks..... 24 oil can cocks..... 500 sheets large middle horn..... 5 pieces scarlet bunting, 18 inches..... 5 do do do 12 do..... 5 do do do 9 do..... 5 do do do 4½ do..... 5 pieces white bunting, 18 do..... 5 do do do 12 do..... 5 do do do 9 do..... 5 do do do 4½ do..... 5 pieces blue bunting, 18 do..... 5 do do do 12 do..... 5 do do do 9 do..... 5 do do do 4½ do..... 20 pounds black and white thread..... 150 yards white muslin..... 50 hand lead lines..... 75 leg lines, 80 fathoms..... 500 fishing lines..... 1,000 sailmakers' seaming needles..... 500 sail needles, assorted..... 100 roping palms..... 6 Gunter's scales..... 4 sailmaker's brass squares.....	\$0 35 per pound. 1 75 per yard. 1 40 do 3 00 do 20 per bundle. 3 50 per ream. 2 50 per pair. 2 00 do 1 75 each. 50 do 7 per sheet. 6 25 per piece. 4 25 do 3 25 do 1 75 do 6 25 do 4 25 do 3 25 do 1 75 do 6 25 do 4 25 do 3 25 do 1 75 do 1 00 per pound. 14 per yard. 1 00 each. 80 do 15 do 1 75 per 100. 3 each. 20 do 1 00 do 3 00 do	Brooklyn,



No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. July 10	1851. June 30	Tucker, Cooper, & Co.—Con.	1,000 pounds hemp wiping-stuff.....	\$0 09 per pound...	Pensacola.
			100 pounds bat cotton.....	15 do	
			200 pounds seine twine.....	35 do	
			4,000 pounds sheet lead.....	6½ do	
July 17	June 30	Earp & Randall.....	4,000 pounds round iron, 3½ inches diameter.....	2½ do.....	Philadelphia.
			9,000.....do.....2½ and 1½ inches diameter.....	2 9-16 do	
			3,000.....do.....5-16 and ¼ inch diameter.....	2½ do	
			2,000 pounds square iron, 3½ inches square.....	2½ do	
			7,000.....do.....various dimensions.....	2 9-16 do	
			4,000.....do.....do.....	2½ do	
			3,000.....do.....do.....	2½ do	
			48,000 pounds flat iron.....do.....	2 9-16 do	
July 29	June 30	Oliver Whittlesey.....	500 pounds pure dry white lead.....	6 do.....	Washington.
			500.....do.....red lead.....	6 do	
			100 pounds litharge.....	6 do	
			500 pounds Spanish brown.....	1 do	
July 10	June 30	J. R. Anderson.....	24,060 pounds bar, square, and round iron, various dimensions.....	2.90 do.....	Pensacola.
			4,625 pounds boiler iron.....	5½ do	
			1,010 pounds sheet iron.....	5½ do	
July 10	June 30	William Lang.....	10,000 pounds sperm candles, sixes.....	28½ do.....	Charlestown.
			45,000 pounds pure dry white lead.....	5.90 do	
			3,000 pounds lampblack.....	7 do	
			2,000 pounds red lead.....	5.90 do	
			2,000 pounds litharge.....	5.90 do	
			2,000 pounds yellow ochre.....	2 do	
			20 pounds rottenstone.....	2 do	
			5 pounds Van Dyke brown.....	25 do	
			1,500 pounds Spanish brown.....	1½ do	
			20 pounds sugar of lead.....	25 do	
			10 pounds India red.....	1 00 do	
			5,000 pounds whiting.....	1 do	
			15 pounds pumice stone.....	16 do	

July 13

June 30

Timberlake & Ricketts...

nds patent dyer	10	do	
ons pure linseed oil	70	per gallon.	
ons spirits turpentine	35	do	
ons best copal varnish	1 50	do	
ons harness varnish	1 50	do	
6 gons coach varnish	2 50	do	
140,00 pounds square, round, and flat iron, various dimensions	2.47	per pound..	Gosport.
5,000 pounds plate iron	3 1/4	do	
13,000 pounds hoop iron	3 1/4	do	
5 bds No. 3 flax canvass	10 75	per bolt....	Kittery.
24 bds No. 4...do	10 00	do	
17 bds No. 7...do	7 50	do	
14 bds No. 8...do	6 75	do	
1 bolt Russia	10 00	do	
1 bolt ravens duck	7 00	do	
180 pounds 2-thread flax twine	26	per pound.	
1 bolt No. 1 cotton canvass	9 50	per bolt.	
20 bolt No. 6...do	8 00	do	
1 bolt No. 7...do	8 00	do	
21 bolt No. 8...do	7 50	do	
1 bolt No. 9...do	6 75	do	
4 bolts No. 10...do	6 25	do	
3 bolts bag canvass	18 00	do	
11-bolts hammock-stuff	23 00	do	
170 pounds cotton sewing twine	27	per pound.	
25 bolts No. 2 cotton canvass	9 25	per bolt....	Gosport.
60 bolts No. 4...do	8 75	do	
40 bolts No. 5...do	8 50	do	
40 bolts No. 6...do	8 25	do	
5 bolts No. 9...do	7 00	do	
5 bolts No. 10...do	6 25	do	
40 bolts hammock canvass	25 00	do	
40 pounds cotton whipping twine	30	per pound.	
dozen brad-awls, handled	1 00	per dozen.	
dozen narrow axes, handled	8 00	do	
dozen wooden braces, 48 bits each	48 00	do	
dozen iron braces, 20 bits each	30 00	do	
dozen dusting brushes	5 00	do	
dozen varnish brushes	5 00	do	
dozen paint brushes, 0000, fine-ground	5 00	do	
dozen do.....0000, coarse-ground	5 00	do	

Aug. 6

June 30

Bonsal & Brother.....

## 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. Aug. 6	1851. June 30	Bonsal & Brother—Cont'd..	dozen whitewash brushes..... dozen hand scrubbing brushes..... dozen clamp.....do..... dozen short-handled tar brushes..... dozen long-handled tar brushes..... dozen hickory brooms..... dozen corn brooms..... dozen plain brass buttons..... dozen silver calls..... dozen hand bellows..... dozen carpenters' compasses..... dozen bass cocks..... dozen coopers' callipers..... dozen spring callipers..... pounds catgut..... do pounds crocus mortis..... dozen clamp screws..... dozen glaziers' diamonds..... dozen brass dividers..... dozen iron dividers..... 3 set dies, letters and figures..... 50 pounds fine emery..... 50 pounds coarse emery..... 6 grass hand-saw files..... 150/yards fearnought..... 150pounds glue..... 1 dozen gauges..... 50 dozen fishing hooks..... 4 dozen hatchets..... 80 sheets horn..... 300 pairs 4-inch brass butt-hinges..... 240 pairs 3½-inch brass....do..... 250 pairs 3-inch brass....do.....	\$5 00 per dozen... 1 50 do 1 50 do 2 50 do 3 00 do 1 00 do 2 00 do 20 do 25 00 do 50 each. 5 00 per dozen. 5 00 do 5 00 do 8 00 do 1 00 per pound. 15 do 5 00 per dozen. 25 00 do 5 00 do 5 00 do 15 00 per set. 10 per pound. 10 do 6 00 per gross. 50 per yard. 10 per pound. 2 00 per dozen. 10 do 10 00 do 5 per sheet. 60 00 per 100 pair. 30 00 do 20 00 do	Gosport.



50 pairs brass desk hinges.....	10 00	do
17 brass screw hooks.....	25	per dozen.
8 pairs brass clothes hooks.....	1 50	do
4 pairs shoe knives.....	50	each.
1 pair pitch kettles.....	10 00	do
1 pair sail knives.....	2 00	do
2 pairs butcher knives.....	2 00	per pair.
2 pairs cheese knives.....	3 00	do
60 dozen iron cupboard locks.....	1 00	per dozen.
23 dozen iron padlocks.....	1 00	do
6 dozen iron case pin brass knob locks.....	5 00	do.
50 dozen iron drawer locks.....	1 00	do
6 dozen iron closet locks, 4 inches long.....	3 00	do
6 dozen iron closet locks, 6 inches long.....	3 00	do
8 dozen brass closet locks, 3 inches long.....	6 00	do
8 dozen keys for door locks.....	50	do
1 dozen linen tape lines.....	30 00	do
6 dozen fishing ..do.....	1 00	do
2 dozen coasting...do.....	60 00	do
3 dozen log.....do.....	12 00	do
25 papers sewing needles.....	25	per paper.
2 dozen hand lead lines.....	12 00	per dozen.
1,000 seaming needles.....	20 00	per M.
1,000 4-thread...do.....	20 00	do
1,000 6-thread...do.....	20 00	do
1,000 8-thread...do.....	20 00	do
500 marline.....do.....	20 00	do
4,200 pounds iron cut nails.....	4	per pound.
2,100 pounds wrought nails.....	6	do
100 pounds 30-penny copper cut nails.....	25	do
750 pounds 12-penny.....do.....	25	do
1,400 pounds 10-penny...do.....	25	do
2,000 pounds 8-penny.....do.....	25	do
900 pounds 6-penny.....do.....	25	do
100 pounds 3-penny.....do.....	25	do
20,000 1-inch clout nails.....	70	per M.
5,000 1½-inch...do.....	1 00	do
10,000 1½-inch...do.....	1 00	do
53,000 1½-inch copper brads.....	40	do
40,000 1½-inch...do.....	40	do
30,000 1½-inch...do.....	20	do
2 dozen pincers.....	5 00	per dozen.

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. Aug. 6.	1851. June 30	Bonsal & Bther—Cont'd ..	2 dozen plyers. .... 12 reams sand paper..... 2 dozen sail prickers..... 4 dozen sewing palms..... 4 dozen roping palms..... 2 dozen wood rasps..... 2 dozen sheep shears .. 4 dozen iron shovels..... 3 dozen iron spades..... 8 dozen ship scrapers .. 1 dozen Gunter's scales .. 1 dozen panel saws..... 2 dozen tennon saws .. 2 dozen wood saws..... 2 dozen hack saws .. 2 dozen sash saws..... 2 dozen handsaws .. 2 dozen dovetail saws .. 2 dozen smoothing planes..... 1 dozen grooving planes .. 1 dozen long jointer planes .. 1 dozen short jointer planes .. 1 dozen jack planes..... 1 dozen bead planes .. 2 dozen astrigal planes..... 2 dozen coopers' short jointer planes .. 1 dozen spoke shaves .. 1 dozen trying squares..... 1 dozen screw plates, 6 taps .. 1 dozen sail stabbers..... 50 pounds brass solder..... 30 pounds pewter solder .. 10 pounds sal ammoniac.....	\$4 00 per dozen. 2 00 per ream. 5 00 per dozen. 9 00 do 9 00 do 3 00 do 3 00 do 5 00 do 5 00 do 5 00 do 3 00 do 9 00 do 9 00 do 9 00 do 9 00 do 9 00 do 9 00 do 10 00 do 10 00 do 10 00 do 10 00 do 10 00 do 10 00 do 10 00 do 10 00 do 10 00 do 5 00 do 6 00 do 10 00 do 5 00 do 40 per pound. 20 do 20 do	Gosport.

Sept. 16 June 30

William N. Clem.....

3,000 14-ounce copper tacks.....	50	per M.	
12,000 16-ounce.....do.....	50	do	
6,000 7-ounce.....do.....	50	do	
12,000 3-ounce.....do.....	50	do	
64,000 1-ounce.....do.....	40	do	
116,000 iron cut pump tacks.....	6	do	
600 iron welded thimbles.....	5	each	
100 pounds No. 17 copper wire.....	30	per pound.	
20 pounds 1/2-inch diameter.....do.....	30	do	
20 pounds 5-16-inch do.....do.....	30	do	
20 pounds 3/8-inch.....do.....do.....	30	do	
200 pounds brass wire.....	25	do	
50 pounds No. 17 iron wire.....	5	do	
250 pounds various Nos. iron wire.....	5	do	
1 dozen large bench vices.....	20 00	per dozen.	
1 dozen small.....do.....do.....	10 00	do	
1 dozen hand.....do.....do.....	20 00	do	
12 sets iron weights, 1/2 ounce to 4 pounds.....	25	per set.	
6 sets zinc.....do.....do.....do.....	1 00	do	
500 pounds cast-steel.....	16	per pound.	
500 pounds blister steel.....	10	do	
300 pounds German steel.....	10	do	
50 pounds spring steel.....	10	do	
2 dozen copper tea-kettles.....	20 00	per dozen.	
2 dozen iron tea-kettles.....	10 00	do	
4 dozen stew-pans.....	8 00	do	
1 dozen gridirons.....	9 00	do	
2 dozen waffle irons.....	5 00	do	
106 gross iron screws, various sizes and numbers, to be of drawn wire.....	40	per gross.	
10 gross 2 1/2-inch brass screws, Nos. 14 and 16.....	2 00	do	
55 gross brass screws, various numbers.....	1 00	do	
3,200 pounds iron cut nails, various sizes.....	3 1/2	per pound...	Brooklyn.
200 pounds iron cut nails, 3-penny, fine.....	6 1/2	do	
400 pounds wrought-iron nails, various sizes.....	9	do	
100 pounds wrought-iron nails, 6-penny.....	10	do	
800 pounds wrought-iron boat nails.....	9	do	
200 pounds wrought-iron boat nails, 6-penny.....	10	do	
100 pounds wrought iron boat nails, 4-penny.....	15	do	
500 pounds copper cut nails.....	27	do	
200 pounds copper cut nails, 10-penny.....	28	do	
200 pounds copper cut nails, 8-penny.....	28	do	

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. Sept. 16	1851. June 30	Wm. N. Clem—Continued..	100 pounds copper cut nails, 6-penny..... 100 pounds copper cut nails, 4-penny..... 20 pounds 1½-inch wrought-iron clout nails..... 40 pounds 1-inch wrought-iron clout nails..... 200 pounds fine finishing nails..... 50,000 8-ounce iron cut tacks..... 50,000 10-ounce iron cut tacks..... 50,000 12-ounce iron cut tacks..... 10,000 14-ounce iron cut tacks..... 20,000 1½-ounce copper cut tacks..... 20,000 ¾-ounce copper cut tacks..... 20,000 ½-ounce copper cut tacks..... 60,000 1-ounce copper wrought tacks..... 20,000 ¾-ounce copper wrought tacks..... 20,000 ½-ounce copper wrought tacks..... 16,000 ¾-ounce copper wrought tacks..... 10,000 1½-ounce iron cut brads..... 10,000 1¼-ounce iron cut brads..... 10,000 1-ounce iron cut brads..... 10,000 ¾-ounce iron cut brads..... 30,000 scupper nails..... 144 pounds sheet brass..... 21 pounds sheet brass..... 66 pounds sheet brass..... 20 dozen candlestick slides..... 40 dozen lamp screws..... 10 yards brass jack chain..... 2,000 3½-inch iron sheave rivets..... 3,000 2-inch iron sheave rivets..... 3,000 1½-inch iron sheave rivets..... 60,000 iron turned rivets..... 50 pounds copper rivets..... 5 gross 2-inch iron screws, assorted numbers.....	\$0 29 per pound... 30 do 30 do 30 do 9 do 5 per M. 6 do 7 do 8 do 75 do 73 do 75 do 1 75 do 1 63 do 1 63 do 1 50 do 16 do 14 do 12 do 10 do 75 do 20 per pound. 20 do 22 do 18 per dozen. 6 do 25 per yard. 8 00 per M. 4 00 do 3 75 do 50 do 50 do 55 per gross.	Brooklyn.

5 gross $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch . . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	30	do
5 gross $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch . . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	25	do
5 gross 1-inch . . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	20	do
5 gross $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch . . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	15	do
5 gross $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch . . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	15	do
5 gross $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch . . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	18	do
5 gross 2-inch brass screws . . . do . . . . .	1 60	do
5 gross $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	1 20	do
5 gross $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	90	do
5 gross 1-inch . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	60	do
5 gross $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	50	do
5 gross $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	45	do
5 gross $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch . . do . . . . . do . . . . .	40	do
20 pairs 4 by 4-inch brass butt hinges . . . . .	85	per pair.
50 pairs 4 by 3-inch . . . do . . . . .	60	do
5 pairs 3-inch . . . . . do . . . . .	40	do
5 pairs 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch . . . . . do . . . . .	35	do
5 pairs 2-inch . . . . . do . . . . .	30	do
24 pairs 3-inch iron butt hinges . . . . .	6	do
150 pounds iron wire, various numbers . . . . .	6	per pound.
100 . . . . do . . . . do . . . . do . . . . .	6	do
10 pounds brass wire, $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch . . . . .	30	do
2 dozen 3-inch mortise closet locks . . . . .	5 00	per dozen.
7 dozen 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch upright mortise locks, wrought-iron, and mineral knobs . . . . .	12 50	do
1 dozen 5-inch upright mortise locks, wrought-iron, and mineral knobs . . . . .	15 00	do
6 dozen 3-inch iron closet locks . . . . .	2 00	do
6 dozen 3-inch iron drawer locks . . . . .	2 00	do
6 dozen 4 inch . . . . . do . . . . .	3 00	do
1 dozen 6-inch wrought-iron dead locks . . . . .	5 00	do
12 dozen 3-inch iron padlocks . . . . .	5 00	do
3 dozen 3-inch brass padlocks . . . . .	12 00	do
10 dozen blank iron drawer-lock keys . . . . .	50	do
10 dozen blank composition keys . . . . .	1 38	do
1 dozen 4-inch closet locks . . . . .	2 00	do
8 dozen 4 inch brass cabin door hooks . . . . .	2 50	do
2 dozen 4-inch brass flush bolts . . . . .	2 00	do
3 dozen 6-inch bulkhead bolts . . . . .	6 00	do
3 dozen $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch brass table castors . . . . .	2 00	do
3 dozen $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch brass table fastenings . . . . .	3 00	do
14 dozen $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch brass screw knobs . . . . .	18	do

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

270

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. Sept. 16	1851 June 30	Wm. N. Clem—Continued..	30 dozen 2-inch mahogany knobs..... 50 pounds plate zinc..... 100 pounds glue..... 12 gridirons..... 12 griddles..... 20 iron teakettles..... 10 fish-kettles..... 12 cooks' iron ladles..... 20 frying-pans..... 50 stew-pans, 1 to 10 quarts..... 6 camp-kettles..... 12 waffle irons..... 12 butchers' knives..... 6 gauging rods..... 12 bread shovels..... 6 butcher's steels..... 12 sets lead weights, 1 oz. to 1 lb..... 3 sets iron weights, 4 lbs. to 28 lbs..... 6 sets shovels, tongs, and pokers..... 3 dozen wood axes, handled..... 6 carpenter's adzes, handled..... 6 carpenter's hollow adzes, handled..... 50 brad awls, handled..... 50 shoe awls, handled..... 12 wire awls, handled..... 3 cooper's adzes, handled..... 3 cooper's broadaxes, handled..... 12 wood braces and bits..... 3 iron braces and bits..... 6 bung borers..... 6 tap borers..... 3 patent balances..... 12 carpenter's compasses.....	\$0 12 per dozen... 5 per pound. 20 do 1 00 each. 1 00 do 1 00 do 3 50 do 75 do 60 do 75 do 1 50 do 75 do 25 do 50 do 50 do 60 per set. 2 00 do 1 00 do 12 00 per dozen. 2 00 each. 2 00 do 6 do 3 do 6 do 2 00 do 3 00 do 6 00 do 2 50 do 75 do 50 do 5 00 do 18 do	Brooklyn.

Doc. No. 1.



72 firmer chisels, handled	30	do
72 socket chisels, handled	60	do
12 brass bib cocks, $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch	75	do
6 do do $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch	1 50	do
6 cooper's crows	1 00	do
3 pair sailmaker's dividers	1 00	do
6 glazier's diamonds	1 00	do
2 dozen flat files, fine, 10-inch	3 00	per dozen.
2 do do do 12-inch	4 50	do
2 do do do 8-inch	2 00	do
2 do do do 14-inch	6 50	do
1 dozen flat bastard files, fine, 8-inch	1 75	do
1 do do do 10-inch	2 25	do
1 do do do 12-inch	3 25	do
1 do do do 14-inch	5 25	do
1 do half-round do 8-inch	2 00	do
1 do do do 10-inch	2 50	do
1 do do do 12-inch	3 75	do
1 do do do 14-inch	5 25	do
1 do round do 3-inch	60	do
1 do do do 4-inch	80	do
1 do do do 5-inch	1 00	do
1 do do do 6-inch	1 50	do
1 do do do 8-inch	1 75	do
1 do do do 10-inch	2 50	do
2 dozen 14-inch wood rasps	5 00	do
3 dozen taper saw files, 3-inch	75	do
3 do do do 4-inch	80	do
3 do do do 5-inch	1 00	do
3 do do do 6-inch	1 50	do
3 do do do 7-inch	1 80	do
3 do do do 8-inch	2 25	do
6 do cross-cut saw files	1 50	do
10 dozen nail gimlets	37	do
5 dozen spike gimlets	1 00	do
6 dozen firmer gouges, handled	3 50	do
6 dozen socket gouges, handled	6 00	do
1 dozen carpenter's gauges	2 00	do
4 dozen claw hammers	5 00	do
$\frac{1}{2}$ dozen screw-wrench hammers	30 00	do
3 dozen sail knives	3 00	do
2 dozen drawing knives	18 00	do

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850. Sept. 16	1851. Jan. 30	Wm. N. Clem—Continued..	1 dozen pallet knives..... ½ dozen glue kettles, copper..... ½ dozen pitch kettles..... ½ dozen rounding knives..... ½ dozen hollowing knives..... 1 dozen tape lines, 100 feet..... 1 dozen pitch ladles..... 1 dozen pincers..... 2 dozen smoothing planes..... 1 dozen grooving planes..... 1 dozen short jointer planes..... 2½ dozen jack planes..... 1 dozen moulding planes..... ½ dozen plough planes and bits..... 1 dozen astrigal planes..... ½ dozen pair match planes..... 4 cooper's long jointers..... 6 cooper's short jointers..... 2 dozen 2-foot rules..... 6 dozen steel shovels..... ½ dozen steelyards..... 3 dozen handsaws..... 1 dozen wood saws, framed..... 1 dozen sash saws, framed..... 1½ dozen panel saws..... 1½ dozen key-hole saws and pads..... 2 dozen tennon saws..... ½ dozen dovetail saws..... 1 dozen hack saws..... 4 jack screws..... 12 spoke shaves..... 4 Turkey oil stones..... 12 trying squares.....	\$7 00 per dozen. 18 00 do 24 00 do 12 00 do 12 00 do 12 00 do 12 00 do 3 50 do 10 50 do 6 00 do 15 00 do 12 00 do 6 00 do 36 00 do 6 00 do 15 00 do 4 00 do 3 00 do 5 00 do 9 00 do 18 00 do 12 00 do 12 00 do 9 00 do 12 00 do 4 50 do 18 00 do 12 00 do 12 00 do 23 00 each. 75 do 25 do 50 do	Brooklyn.

			12 cast-steel squares.....	1 00	do	
			12 saw sets.....	25	do	
			12 hand vices.....	50	do	
			6 bucket shaves.....	50	do	
			6 can shaves.....	50	do	
			6 cooper's vices.....	18	do	
			24 24-inch scale beams.....	2 00	do	
			12 18-inch...do.....	50	do	
			3 sheep shears.....	50	do	
			12 screw plates and taps.....	1 00	do	
			6 screw plates for fuges.....	2 00	do	
			3 pairs tinner's shears.....	5 00	do	
			3 pairs tinner's iron stakes.....	5 00	do	
			3 pairs tinner's edging stakes.....	3 75	do	
			3 tinner's planishing stakes.....	3 00	do	
			200 pounds best cast steel.....	18	per pound.	
			200 pounds best German steel.....	12	do	
			6 cooper's beck irons.....	1 00	each.	
1849. Sept. 18	1850. Dec. 30	J. G. Hayden.....	44 tons best quality St. Domingo lignumvite, various dimensions.....	57 00	per ton.	
1850. Oct. 9	1851. Dec. 30	John Nash.....	30,000 cubic feet white oak plank stocks.....	37	per cubic ft.	Charlestown.
			2,000 cubic feet white oak curve timber.....	75	do	
			3,000 cubic feet white oak butt pieces.....	37	do	
			210 inches white oak cheek knees.....	1 25	per inch.	
			140 inches white oak knees for cat heads.....	1 50	do	
			611 cubic feet white oak beams.....	45	per cubic ft.	
			310...do.....	45	do	
			3,000 cubic feet white oak butt pieces.....	33	do	
			20,000 cubic feet white oak plank stocks.....	22	49-100 per c. ft.	Gosport,
			15,600 cubic feet white oak thick stuff.....	35 00	per M.	
			50 white oak knees to side from 3 to 5 inches.....	1 50	each.	
			5,000 white oak hoghead staves.....	40 00	per M.	
			3,000 white oak hoghead heading.....	40 00	do	
			5,000 white oak barrel staves.....	25 00	do	
			3,000 white oak barrel heading.....	25 00	do	
			12 white oak or hickory butts.....	1 25	each.	
			16 hickory butts.....	1 25	do	
			1,325 inches white oak knees.....	1 25	per inch.....	Pensacola.
Oct. 5	Dec. 30	J. M. Drewrey.....	200 hickory capstan bars.....	75	each.....	Gosport.
			150 hickory handspikes.....	50	do	

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850.	1851.				
Oct. 5	Dec. 30	J. M. Drewrey—Continued.	10,500 feet cypress boat boards.....	\$24 00 per M.	Gosport.
Oct. 8	Dec. 30	D. D. Simmons.....	10,000 feet elm for gun trucks.....	4 per foot.	
			4,300 feet elm boat boards.....	3½ do	
			39,100 feet white ash boards and planks.....	3 do	
Oct. 11	Dec. 30	Bonsal & Brother.....	36 tons lignumvitæ, various dimensions.....	46 50 per ton.....	Brooklyn.
			8.....do.....do.....	57 50 do.....	Gosport.
Oct. 11	Dec. 30	Wm. G. Gunnell.....	3,000 cubic feet white oak logs.....	30 per cubic ft...	Washington.
			900 cubic feet white pine logs.....	14 do	
			20,000 cubic feet white oak boards and planks.....	34 00 per M.	
			2,000 cubic feet 3-inch white ash plank.....	34 00 do	
			3,000 cubic feet 2½-inch.....do.....	39 00 do	
			4,000 cubic feet 2-inch.....do.....	34 00 do	
			6,000 cubic feet 1½-inch.....do.....	39 00 do	
			500 cubic feet ½-inch white pine prime plank.....	40 00 do	
			1,000 cubic feet 3-inch.....do.....	44 00 do	
			500 cubic feet 4-inch.....do.....	42 00 do	
			500 cubic feet ½-inch black walnut.....do.....	7 per foot.	
			500 cubic feet 1-inch.....do.....	4 do	
			500 cubic feet 1½-inch.....do.....	6 do	
Oct. 16	Dec. 30	John R. Chapman.....	34,000 cubic feet southern yellow pine.....	24 00 per cubic ft...	Charlestown.
			45,000.....do.....do.....	24 00 do.....	Gosport.
Oct. 25	Dec. 30	J. H. Taylor & Co.....	24 1st quality white ash oars, 18 feet long.....	1 08 each.....	Kittery.
			56.....do.....do.....16.....do.....	1 00 do	
			50.....do.....do.....14.....do.....	70 do	
			32.....do.....do.....13.....do.....	65 do	
			24 rough hickory bars.....	2 00 do	
Oct. 7	Dec. 30	James Bigler.....	13,000 feet white oak plank and boards.....	39 00 per M.....	Brooklyn.
			57,000 feet white pine.....do.....	34 50 do	
			5,000 feet 1½-inch merchantable white pine plank.....	31 00 do	
			500 merchantable Albany piece plank.....	40 each.	
			300.....do.....boards.....	30 do	
			51,500 feet ash plank.....	25 00 per M.	
			18,000 feet cypress plank and boards.....	30 00 do	

			200 feet walnut and maple	44 50	do	
			2,000 feet white pine plank and boards	39 00	do	Philadelphia.
			2,000 feet ask plank	25 00	do	
			3,000 feet black walnut	45 00	do	
			4,500 feet white oak boat boards and plank	40 00	do	
Oct. 10	Dec. 30	G. G. Bogert	300 cubic feet yellow locust	1 30	per cubic ft.	
			2½ tons lignumvitæ, various sizes	78 00	per ton	Kittery.
			100 white ash oars, 16 feet long	95	each	Brooklyn.
			200 do 15 do	85	do	
			200 do 14 do	75	do	
			200 do 13 do	70	do	
			100 do 12 do	60	do	
			75 do 11 do	55	do	
			25 do 10 do	50	do	
Oct. 4	Dec. 30	Alpheus Fobes	600 feet white pine plank boards, 1½-inch thick	3 5-10	per foot	Gosport.
			600 do do 1¼ do	3 6-10	do	
			1,200 do do 1 do	3 6-10	do	
			4,000 do do 4 do	3 6-10	do	
			5,000 do do 3 do	3 6-10	do	
			5,000 do do 2½ do	3 6-10	do	
			75,000 do do 2 do	3 5-10	do	
			35,000 do do 1½ do	3 5-10	do	
			75,000 do do 1 do	3 5-10	do	
			70,000 do do ¾ do	3 5-10	do	
			15,000 feet 2d quality do 2 do	2 6-10	do	
			15,000 do do 1 do	2 6-10	do	
Oct. 21	Dec. 30	Samuel P. Brown	5,000 feet white pine plank stocks	30	do	
			20 spruce spars, 9 inches in diameter	1 80	each	
			20 do 8 do	1 60	do	
			30 do 7 do	1 40	do	
			50 do 6 do	1 20	do	
			60 do 5 do	1 00	do	
			150 poles, 2½ to 4 do	30	do	
			6 spruce piece sticks, 14 do	18 00	do	
			8 do 14 do	10 00	do	
			15 do 11 do	6 00	do	
			25 black spruce spars, 16 do	30 00	do	Pensacola.
			25 do 12 do	8 00	do	
			25 do 8 do	3 00	do	
			25 do 7 do	3 00	do	
Oct. 22	Dec. 30	Miles J. Herrington	60,000 feet yellow pine boards and plank	11 50	per M.	
Oct. 11	Dec. 30	Alexander McVoy	70,000 feet white do	41 50	do	

No. 2—List of contracts—Continued.

Date.	Expiration.	Names of contractors.	Articles.	Rates.	Navy-yard where deliverable.
1850.	1851.				
Oct. 11	Dec. 30	Alexander McVoy—Con'd..	15,000 feet cypress boards.....	30 00 per M.....	Pensacola.
Oct. 18	Dec. 30	Neil Wilkinson.....	30,000 feet white oak boards and plank.....	39 97 do	
Sept. 10	June 30	William Lang.....	2,500 pounds pure sperm candles.....	40 per pound,	
	1850.				
Nov. 4	Nov. 11	William T. Dove.....	800 tons Cumberland coal.....	5 47 per ton....	Philadelphia.
June 7	.....	James Montgomery.....	Patent right for steam boiler.....	1,000	
Nov. 18	Dec. 30	Ward & Keefer.....	30,000 feet (No. 1) 1st quality white pine.....	35 00 per M feet...	Charlestown.
			30,000 feet (No. 2) 2d quality white pine.....	25 00 do	
			132,000 feet white oak plank.....	3½ per foot.	
			18,000 do.....do.....various dimensions.....	5 do	
			500 cubic feet 1st quality elm timber.....	25 per cubic ft.	
			10,000 cubic feet white ash plank.....	3½ do	
			1,500 cubic feet black walnut.....	3½ do	
			100 rough hickory bars.....	40 each.....	Brooklyn.
			20 white heart hickory butts.....	1 50 do	
			4,000 prime white oak staves.....	5 do	
			2,000 white ash barrel staves.....	3½ do	



---

ABSTRACT OF OFFERS  
MADE  
TO FURNISH NAVAL SUPPLIES,  
COMING  
UNDER THE COGNIZANCE  
OF THE  
BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIR;  
EXHIBITING,

*In scales from No. 1 to No. 12, inclusive, as well those which were accepted, as those which were rejected, between the 14th of November, 1849, (date of last report,) and the 14th of November, 1850: reported in obedience to the act of Congress of March 3, 1843.*

---

No. 1.—Scale of offers to furnish supplies for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851, at the navy-yard at Kittery, Maine, under advertisement of May 6, 1850. (Offers received to June 10.)

278

Offers.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.	Class No. 6.
	Iron.	Hardware.	Flax canvass.	Cotton canvass	Paints.	Leather.
	Aggregate amounts.					
1 Alfred E. Smith .....	\$360 00	\$340 39	.....	.....	\$657 30	.....
2 Ralph C. Cutter .....	.....	378 95	.....	\$1,070 80	683 00	\$298 50
3 John A. Higgins .....	505 00	630 25	\$841 00	1,129 00	668 00	302 00
4 Timberlake & Ricketts .....	.....	338 83	579 55	809 65	.....	.....
5 Daniel Hill .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	141 25
6 Storer & Stephenson .....	.....	.....	623 40	880 50	.....	.....
7 Chamberlain & Fuller .....	263 75	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
8 D. M. Wilson & Co. ....	240 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
9 George P. Folsom. (Informal; omits to sign the offer.)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
10 Richard Jenness .....	240 00	346 66	670 95	1,179 19	529 50	145 98
11 John H. Pearson .....	.....	.....	.....	949 60	.....	.....
12 John P. Lyman .....	168 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
13 William Lang .....	260 00	372 97	.....	.....	539 15	180 70
14 S. G. Bogert .....	286 25	.....	.....	.....	582 10	188 20
15 A. S. & D. J. Morse .....	.....	327 24	.....	.....	.....	.....
16 Spalding & Parrott .....	208 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
17 Chamberlain & Fuller .....	.....	357 26	.....	.....	.....	.....
18 Grant & Barton .....	.....	.....	640 10	.....	.....	.....

Doc. No. 1.

Accepted.—Offer No. 12, of John P. Lyman, for class No. 1; No. 15, of A. S. & D. J. Morse, for class No. 2; No. 4, of Timberlake & Ricketts, for class No. 3 and class No. 4; No. 10, of Richard Jenness, for class No. 5; No. 5, of Daniel Hill, for class No. 6.

JUNE 18, 1850.

Offers opened on the 11th, 12th, and 13th of June, 1850, in presence of—

CHARLES WM. SKINNER,  
Chief of the Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repair.

CHAS. WM. SKINNER,  
P. C. JOHNSON,  
JOHN H. REILLY.

Scale of offers to furnish supplies for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851, at the navy-yard at Charlestown, Massachusetts, under advertisement of May 6, 1850. (Offers received to June 10.)

Offers.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.	Class No. 6.	Class No. 7.
	Hardware.	Ship chandlery.	Paints and oils.	Sperm candles.	10 tons Manilla hemp.	Stationéry.	Fuel—wood and coal.
Aggregate amounts.							
1 John A. Higgins.....	\$894 25	\$2,349 85	\$506 00	\$4,500 00	\$2,190 00		
2 Daniel S. Grice.....			400 12				
3 George N. Davis.....	584 98						
4 Oakman & Eldridge.....							\$500 00
5 Alfred E. Smith.....		3,695 18	510 00	4,400 00			
6 D. & A. Kingsland & Co.....				3,900 00			
7 John K. Graham.....			421 25				
8 Storer & Stephenson.....					1,999 50		
9 John Marsh.....						\$287 58	
10 Nathan Merrill.....						315 93	
11 A. S. & D. J. Morse.....	774 05						
12 Robert Todd.....							481 25
13 George W. Shaw.....	507 19	1,744 68	369 30	3,700 00	2,000 00		
14 Chamberlain & Fuller.....	481 33						
15 James M. Shaw.....				3,975 00	2,016 00		
16 C. Allen Browne.....			343 60		2,120 00		
17 William Lang.....	529 72	1,740 32	370 48	2,875 00	2,128 00		506 25
18 Horton, Cordis, & Co.....	581 77						
19 Do.....do.....			324 75				
20 Do.....do.....		1,572 41					
21 Do.....do.....				3,300 00			
22 Do.....do.....					1,974 00		
23 S. G. Bogert.....					2,490 00		495 00
24 W. A. Wheeler & Co.....						245 90	
25 Warren & Bogman.....	663 22						

No. 2—Continued.

ACCEPTED OFFERS.

- No. 14, of Chamberlain & Fuller.....for class No 1.
- No. 20, of Horton, Cordis, & Co.....do...No. 2.
- No. 19, of.....do.....do...No. 3.
- No. 17, of William Lang.....do...No. 4.
- No. 22, of Horton, Cordis, & Co.....do...No. 5.
- No. 24, of W. A. Wheeler & Co.....do...No. 6.
- No. 12, of Robert Todd.....do...No. 7.

CH. WM. SKINNER,

*Chief of Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repair.*

JUNE 18, 1850.

Offers opened the 11th, 12th, and 13th of June, 1850, in presence of—

C. WM. SKINNER,  
 P. C. JOHNSON,  
 JOHN H. REILY.

Scale of offers to furnish supplies for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851, at the navy yard at Philadelphia, under advertisement of May 6, 1850. (Offers received to June 10.)

	Offers.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.
		Iron.	Hardware, brass, &c.	Paints, &c.
		Aggregate amount.	Aggregate amount.	Aggregate amount.
1	John A. Higgins.....	\$4,760 00	\$1,862 60	\$849 70
2	Daniel S. Grice.....			731 48
3	Earp & Randall.....	2,087 50		
4	John K. Graham.....			750 89
5	Paul J. Field.....		840 63	
6	Jesse Williamson, jr.....			696 95
7	George Adams.....	2,624 20		
8	Wetherell & Brother.....			743 92
9	Bowlby & Benner.....		805 02	
10	Harris & Dungan.....			746 46
11	D M. Wilson & Co.....	2,670 00		
12	S. G. Bogert.....			750 81
13	William Lang.....	2,148 80		702 25
14	Joseph Jackson & Son.....	2,400 00		
15	Charles L. Ondersluys.....	3,080 00		
16	John Wetherell.....			706 62
17	J. R. Anderson.....	2,600 00		
18	Samuel Grice.....	6,180 00		1,374 35
19	Baxter & Brother.....		830 57	

Doc. No. 1.

281

Accepted.—Offer No. 3, of Earp & Randall, for class No. 1; No. 9, of Bowlby & Brenner, for class No. 2; No. 6, of Jesse Williamson, jr., for class No. 3.  
JUNE 18, 1850.

Offers opened 11th, 12th, and 13th June, 1850, in presence of—

CH. WM. SKINNER,  
P. C. JOHNSON,  
J. H. REILY.

CH. WM. SKINNER, Chief of Bureau of Construction, &c.

Scale of offers to furnish supplies for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851, at the navy-yard at Brooklyn, N. Y., under advertisement of May 6, 1850. (Offers received to June 10.)

Offers.		Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.	Class No. 6.	Class No. 7.
		Iron.	Copper.	Hardware.	Lead and tin.	Glass.	Flax canvass, &c.	Cotton canvass, &c.
		Aggregate amounts.						
1	Cameron & Brand.....							\$11,907 50
2	John A. Higgins .....	\$15,883 84	\$3,505 42	\$5,872 35	\$1,449 22	\$1,579 00	\$17,030 00	18,291 25
3	Grant & Barton .....						11,275 00	
4	John K. Graham .....					652 50		
5	George W. Shaw .....			(Informal.)				
6	Boston and Sandwich Glass Company .....					(Informal.)		
7	John Travers, president, &c., &c.....						10,479 50	*10,141 00
8	John H. Pearson .....							13,545 00
9	D. & A. Kingsland & Co.....							
10	William Lang.....	8,377 22		3,553 77	1,340 62			
11	W. & H. McKim .....		2,529 76					
12	Storer & Stephenson.....							
13	Daniel Grice.....							
14	Henry G. Nicholls.....	8,927 44						
15	Wicks & Blatchford .....				1,354 96			
16	Daniel S. Grice.....							
17	Storer & Stephenson.....						10,462 00	11,262 50
18	George Adams.....	8,361 44						
19	Joseph Jackson & Son .....	8,958 95						
20	William N. Clem.....			4,004 34	1,367 88			
21	J. R. Anderson .....	8,371 14						
22	White & Knapp.....			4,580 06				
23	Henry Hendricks.....		2,651 12					



24	John M. Shaw.....				1,393 99			
25	S. G. Bogert.....							
26	Marvin & North.....			3,283 70	1,384 87	861 00	10,734 00	11,045 00
27	Timberlake & Ricketts.....							
28	B. & A. J. Smith.....							
29	Phelps, Dodge, & Co.....		2,535 50		1,300 30			
30	Williams & Hinman.....							
31	Fred. R. Lee.....			3,295 88				
32	William Matthews.....						10,876 12	
33	W. A. Wheeler & Co.....							
34	D. M. Wilson & Co.....	7,880 37						
35	Buford & Co.....							
36	J. W. Dwight, president, &c.....		2,551 71					
37	Kennedy & Hill.....					961 04		
38	Lambert & Lane.....							
39	Tucker, Cooper, & Co.....							
40	Alfred E. Smith.....	12,072 60	2,873 58	4,049 25	1,390 50			

\* No. 7.—John Travers, president, &c., declined to execute the contract after the acceptance of his offer.

Remarks—Nos. 5 and 6 are informal, offering for part only of classes.

Accepted.—Offer No. 34, of D. M. Wilson & Co., for class No. 1; No. 11, of W. & H. McKim, for class No. 2; No. 27, of Timberlake & Ricketts, for class No. 3; No. 29, of Phelps, Dodge, & Co., for class No. 4; No. 4, of John K. Graham, for class No. 5; No. 17, of Storer & Stephenson, for class No. 6; No. 27, of Timberlake & Ricketts, (in lieu of Travers, declined,) for class No. 7.

No. 4—Scale of offers—Continued.

Offers.	Class No. 8.	Class No. 9.	Class No. 10.	Class No. 11.	Class No. 12.	Class No. 13.	Class No. 14.
	Ship chandlery.	Paints and oils.	Sperm oil and candles.	Stationery.	Fuel (oak wood.)	Leather.	Brushes.
	Aggregate amounts.						
1 Cameron & Brand.....							
2 John A. Higgins.....	\$4,470 00	\$7,464 75	\$7,700 00			\$2,051 00	\$526 75
3 Grantt & Barton.....							
4 John K. Graham.....		6,933 25					306 80
5 George W. Shaw.....							
6 Boston and Sandwich Glass Company.....							
7 John Travers, president, &c., &c.....							
8 John H. Pearson.....							
9 D & A. Kingsland & Co.....			6,720 00				
10 William Lang.....	2,697 67	6,368 80	6,640 00		\$2,100 00	1,407 00	
11 W. & H. McKim.....							
12 Storer & Stephenson.....	2,633 27						
13 Daniel Grice.....			7,090 00				
14 Henry G. Nicholls.....							
15 Wicks & Blatchford.....							
16 Daniel S. Grice.....		7,152 20					
17 Storer & Stephenson.....							
18 George Adams.....							
19 Joseph Jackson & Son.....							
20 William N. Clem.....							
21 J. R. Anderson.....							
22 White & Knapp.....							
23 Henry Hendricks.....							
24 John M. Shaw.....			7,220 00				
25 S. G. Bogert.....					1,554 00		
26 Marvin & North.....				(Informal.)			
27 Timberlake & Ricketts.....		6,994 65					358 96

28	B. & A. J. Smith		6,300 00				
29	Phelps, Dodge, & Co.	2,654 85				1,300 30	410 15
30	Williams & Hinman						
31	Fred. R. Lee						
32	William Matthews						
33	W. A. Wheeler & Co.			\$372 77			
34	D. M. Wilson & Co.						
35	Buford & Co.				2,400 00		
36	J. W. Dwight, president, &c.						
37	Kennedy & Hill		6,520 00				363 85
38	Lambert & Lane				390 75		
39	Tucker, Cooper, & Co.	2,360 65					
40	Alfred E. Smith		7,165 70	7,190 00		1,480 50	323 00

Remarks.—No. 26 is informal, making no extensions and giving no aggregate.

Accepted.—Offer No. 39, of Tucker, Cooper, & Co., for class No. 8; No. 10, of William Lang, for class No. 9; No. 28, of B. & A. J. Smith, for class No. 10; No. 33, of W. A. Wheeler & Co., for class No. 11; No. 25, of S. G. Bogert, for class No. 12; No. 30, of Williams & Hinman, for class No. 13; No. 4, of John K. Graham, for class No. 14.

JUNE 18, 1850.

CH. WM. SKINNER, *Chief of Bureau of Construction, &c.*

Offers opened 11th, 12th and 13th, June 1850, in presence of—

CHAS. WM. SKINNER,  
P. C. JOHNSON,  
JNO. H. REILY.

Scale of offers to furnish supplies for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851, at the navy-yard, Washington, D. C., under advertisement of May 6, 1850. (Offers received to June 10.)

	Offers.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.	Class No. 6.
		Camboose iron.	Pig iron.	Hardware.	Glass.	Paints.	Oakum.
Aggregate amounts.							
1	John A. Higgins.....	\$4,945 90	\$1,450 00	\$1,325 25	\$900 00	\$114 00	.....
2	Ch. L. Ondersluys.....	4,233 27	1,187 00	.....	.....	.....	.....
3	Plume & Co.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	\$99 70
4	George W. Shaw.....	.....	.....	828 62	.....	76 00	.....
5	William Lang.....	3,406 20	1,400 00	884 84	550 00	87 00	143 00
6	Alfred E. Smith.....	.....	1,172 50	833 75	450 00	93 00	110 00
7	O. Whittlesey.....	.....	.....	.....	450 00	71 00	102 50
8	Horton, Cordis, & Co.....	.....	.....	.....	800 00	.....	.....
9	E. M. Linthicum & Co.....	.....	.....	868 38	.....	.....	.....
10	D. M. Wilson & Co.....	3,049 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
11	B. W. Ellicott.....	3,452 80	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
12	Bonsal & Brother.....	3,567 15	1,225 00	838 25	.....	76 00	110 50
13	J. R. Anderson.....	3,390 21	1,300 00	.....	.....	.....	.....
14	Timberlake & Rickets.....	.....	.....	884 78	1,494 00	86 50	.....
15	William W. Glenn.....	.....	1,300 00	.....	.....	.....	.....
16	*Boston and Sandwich Glass Company.....	.....	.....	.....	Informal.	.....	.....
17	†Smith & Tyson.....	.....	.....	Informal.	.....	.....	.....
18	†Evans & Davis.....	.....	.....	Informal.	.....	.....	.....
19	†Smith & Tyson.....	Informal.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
20	Dallas, Earle, & Cape.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	84 50	.....
21	Chamberlain & Fuller.....	.....	1,650 00	.....	.....	.....	.....
22	S. G. Bogert.....	3,976 16	1,445 00	.....	580 00	83 75	119 00
23	†Smith & Tyson (duplicate of No. 19).....	Informal.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
24	Chamberlain & Fuller.....	.....	.....	922 58	.....	.....	.....

\* Offers per pound, instead of per glass.

† Offer not signed.

‡ Guarantying their own offer.

No. 5—Continued.

ACCEPTED OFFERS.

No. 10, of D. M. Wilson & Co.....	for class No. 1.
No. 6, of Alfred E. Smith.....	do...No. 2.
No. 4, of George W. Shaw.....	do...No. 3.
No. 6, of Alfred E. Smith (by lot).....	do...No. 4.
No. 7, of O. Whittlesey.....	do...No. 5.
No. 3, of Plume & Co.....	do...No. 6.

CHAS. WM. SKINNER,

Chief of Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repair.

JUNE 18, 1850.

Offers opened the 11th, 12th, and 13th of June, 1850, in presence of—

CHAS. WM. SKINNER,  
P. C. JOHNSON,  
J. H. REILLY.

Scale of offers to furnish supplies for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851, at the navy-yard at Gosport, Virginia, under advertisement of May 6, 1850. (Offers received to June 10.)

Offers.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.	Class No. 6.	Class No. 7.	Class No. 8.
	Iron.	Copper.	Hardware.	Lead and tin.	Composition sheathing nails.	Glass.	Flax canvass.	Cotton canvass.
	Aggregate amounts.							
1 Grantt & Barton .....							\$5,047 50	
2 Jno. A. Higgins.....	\$8,350 00	\$10,406 94	\$5,587 85	\$986 50	\$2,105 00	\$336 00	7,000 00	\$6,495 00
3 Dickson & Mallory.....				990 00				
4 .....do.....					1,772 62			
5 .....do.....								
6 .....do.....								
7 .....do.....								
8 Jno. K. Graham.....						143 20		
9 .....do.....								
10 .....do.....								
11 William Tatem .....								
12 Henry Hendricks .....		8,017 65						
13 Timberlake & Ricketts.....			6,516 02	994 37	1,833 00	262 50	4,615 00	4,840 00
14 W. & H. McKim.....		7,747 01						
15 Alfred E. Smith.....					1,589 25			
16 Plume & Co.....								
17 Geo. H. Dashiell.....								
18 J. R. Anderson.....	4,275 80							
19 James M. Shaw.....								
20 Jno. H. Pearson.....								5,559 00
21 Jos. Jackson & Son.....	4,946 50							
22 William Lang.....	4,062 76			1,030 00				





No. 6—Scale of offers—Continued.

Offers.		Class No. 9.	Class No. 10.	Class No. 11.	Class No. 12.	Class No. 13.	Class No. 14.	Class No. 15.
		Ship chandlery.	Paints and oils.	Sperm candles and oil.	Stationery.	Leather.	Wood for fuel.	Dye goods.
Aggregate amounts.								
						Per pound.		
1	Grantt & Barton.....							
2	John A. Higgins.....	\$2,570 50	\$1,965 50	\$4,110 00			\$450 00	\$195 00
3	Dickson & Mallory.....							
4	do.....							
5	do.....	917 50						
6	do.....		2,052 35					
7	do.....					\$0 55		
8	John K. Graham.....							
9	do.....	1,115 75						
10	do.....		Informal.....					
11	William Tatem.....						274 00	
12	Henry Hendricks.....							
13	Timberlake & Ricketts.....		2,137 10					
14	W. & H. McKim.....							
15	Alfred E. Smith.....	1,185 50	2,155 60	3,850 00				
16	Plume & Co.....					50		
17	Geo. H. Dashiell.....						286 00	
18	J. R. Anderson.....							
19	James M. Shaw.....			4,200 00				
20	John H. Pearson.....							
21	Jos. Jackson & Soh.....							
22	William Lang.....	934 50	2,005 28	3,800 00				
23	D. & A. Kingsland.....			3,620 00				
24	S. G. Bogort.....	934 00		3,950 00		35	421 00	298 00
25	Daniel S. Grice.....		2,137 70					
26	George W. Shaw.....		1,865 00	3,470 00				
27	Bonsal & Brother.....	887 50	1,941 00			35		114 00

28	C. L. Ondersluys							
29	W. A. Wheeler				\$387 43			
30	B. H. Ellicott							
31	Samuel B. Grice							
32	D. M. Wilson & Co							
33	Dullis, Earle, & Cope		2,098 95					
34	George Adams							
35	Bluford & Co					40	350 00	
36	Lambert & Lane				416 50			
37	Bonsal & Burroughs				343 25			
38	Phelps, Dodge, & Co							
39	Storer & Stephenson							
40	Kennedy & Hill		1,935 87					
41	Christopher Hall				395 94			
42	Wm. Matthews							
43	John W. Dwight, president, &c							
44	Daniel S. Grice				3,700 00			
45	T. W. Blackford							
46	D. D. Simmons	941 70	2,386 00	4,150 00			325 00	
47	William Peters							

*Remarks.*—Offer No. 30 is not signed. Offer No. 47 is for part only of the class. Offer No. 10, wrong calculations.

*Accepted.*—Offer No. 27, of Bonsal & Brother, for class No. 9; offer No. 26, of Geo. W. Shaw, for class No. 10; offer No. 26, of Geo. W. Shaw, for class No. 11; offer No. 37, of Bonsal & Brother, for class No. 12; offer No. 24, of S. G. Bogart, (by lot,) for class No. 13; offer No. 11, of Wm. Tatem, for class No. 14; offer No. 27, of Bonsal & Brother, for class No. 15.

JUNE 18, 1850.

CHAS. WM. SKINNER,  
Chief of Bureau of Construction, &c.

Offers opened 11th, 12th, and 13th June, 1850, in presence of—

C. W. SKINNER,  
P. C. JOHNSON,  
J. H. REILLY.

Scale of offers to furnish supplies for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1851, at the navy-yard at Pensacola, under advertisement of 6th May, 1850. (Offers received to 10th June.)

	Offers.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.	Class No. 6.	Class No. 7.	Class No. 8.	Class No. 9.	Class No. 10.
		Hardware.	Ship-chandlery.	Flax canvass.	Paints.	Sheet lead.	Copper.	Iron.	Sperm candles.	Stationery.	Fuel, (wood.)
Aggregate amounts.											
1	Grantt & Barton.....			\$1,577 00							
2	John A. Higgins.....	\$448 75	\$891 50	1,910 00	\$558 00	\$255 00	\$4,261 85	\$1,573 50	\$1,175 00		
3	John K. Graham.....				445 35						
4	H. L. Kendall & Co.....								\$1,000 00		
5	Albert L. Avery.....		1,357 64								
6	George G. Patison.....	339 08	1,125 66	2,447 00	408 45	280 00	4,088 55	1,336 76	1,225 00		\$1,170 00
7	J. R. Anderson.....							996 10			
8	Henry Boreau.....	373 83½	1,556 63	1,266 00	415 25	260 00	4,026 55	1,293 98½	975 00	\$254 34	
9	Chester P. Knapp.....										897 00
10	Samuel Locke.....	311 65	811 65		427 60	250 00	3,546 57	1,416 67			
11	Phelps, Dodge & Co.....						3,297 02				
12	W. A. Wheeler & Co.....									219 19	
13	William Lang.....							Informal*	1,000 00		
14	Timberlake & Ricketts.....			1,416 40		270 00					
15	D. & A. Kingsland.....								1,075 00		
16	Kennedy & Hill.....				417 75						
17	W. & H. McKim.....						3,334 70				
18	S. G. Bogert.....				422 00	260 00			1,175 00		1,247 00
19	J. W. Dwight, president, & co.....						3,535 68				
20	Alfred E. Smith.....	294 81	999 47		387 50	280 00	4,193 57	1,433 45	1,100 00	343 94	
21	Lambert & Lane.....									245 63	
22	Dullis, Earle, & Cope.....				397 40						

23	T. Wicks Blackford.....				260 00				
24	Storer & Stephenson.....		1,423 00						
25	Tucker, Cooper, & Co.....	690 54		423 50	250 00	3,529 07			
26	D. M. Wilson & Co.....						1,058 59		
27	Samuel B. Grice.....			1,295 50	280 00		1,922 45		

\* Offers for *part* only of class No. 7.

*Accepted.*—Offer No. 20, of Alfred E. Smith, for class No. 1; No. 25, of Tucker, Copper, & Co., for class No. 2; No. 8, of Henry Boreau, [failed;] No. 14, of Timberlake & Ricketts, (in lieu of Boreau,) for class No. 3; No. 20, of Alfred E. Smith, for class No. 4; No. 25, of Tucker, Cooper, & Co., (by lot,) for class No. 5; No. 11, of Phelps, Dodge, & Co., for class No. 6; No. 7, of J. R. Anderson, for class No. 7; No. 8, of Henry Boreau, [failed;] No. 13, of William Lang, (in lieu of Boreau,) by lot, for class No. 8; No. 12, of W. A. Wheeler & Co, for class No. 9; No. 9, of Chester P. Knapp, for class No. 10.

CHARLES WM. SKINNER,

*Chief of Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repair.*

JUNE 18, 1850.

Offers opened 11th, 12th, and 13th June, 1850, in presence of—

CHAS. W. SKINNER,  
P. C. JOHNSON,  
J. H. REILY.

Doc. No. 1.

Scale of offers to furnish timber, &c., at the navy-yards at Kittery, Maine, and Charlestown, Massachusetts, under advertisement of June 24, 1850. (Offers received to September 11; deliveries by December 30, 1851.)

Offers.	Kittery.		Charlestown, Massachusetts.						
	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.	Class No. 6.	
	White ash oars and hickory bars.	Lignumvitæ.	White oak.	White oak knees, beams, &c.	White oak plank.	Elm, ash, and black walnut.	Yellow pine.	White pine.	
Aggregate amounts.									
1	Joseph Grice.....	\$223 30	\$250 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	
2	S. G. Bogert.....	225 20	195 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	
3	Francis Church.....	264 60	200 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	
4	R. C. Cutter.....	219 30	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	
5	John A. Higgins.....	.....	300 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	
6	George Adams.....	.....	232 50	.....	.....	\$692 50	\$12,005 00	\$1,800 00	
7	T. H. Taylor & Co.....	185 72	237 50	\$14,350 00	\$2,753 65	\$10,500 00	587 50	10,880 00	1,910 00
8	John Nash.....	.....	.....	13,710 00	1,876 95	9,000 00	.....	.....	.....
9	John R. Chapman.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	8,160 00	.....	
10	Joseph Grice.....	.....	.....	21,250 00	3,314 45	7,500 00	755 00	11,000 00	2,820 00
11	James Bigler.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,100 00
12	Do.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6,600 00	.....	.....	.....
13	Potter & Kidder.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13,260 00	.....	.....
14	Samuel P. Brown.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,520 00
15	Edward H. Herbert*.....	.....	.....	13,000 00	3,121 00	.....	.....	11,900 00	.....
16	Samuel P. Brown.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Informal.	.....
17	John A. Higgins.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	17,700 00	.....	.....
18	J. W. Mayo, sr.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	11,860 00	.....	.....
19	Samuel B. Grice.....	.....	.....	14,000 00	.....	.....	10,700 00	.....	2,085 00



20	S. H. Sample.....						11,650 00	
21	D. D. Simmons.....				8,295 00		11,320 00	
22	Albert Webster.....				13,320 00			
23	J. M. Robertson.....						10,775 00	
24	Francis Church.....	13,825 00				750 00	11,100 00	
25	Alexander McVoy.....							2,490 00
26	Robert Todd.....							2,550 00
27	S. G. Bogert.....	14,950 00	3,710 75	9,750 00		672 50		2,220 00
28	William Lang.....		3,282 85			820 00		2,190 00
29	Roswell C. Peck.....	17,730 00	3,294 95	9,180 00				
30	John H. Hopet.....						Informal.	
31	William J. Keyser.....						12,900 00	
32	John W. C Loudt.....	16,620 00	3,406 55	Informal.		772 50	11,135 00	
33	Alpheus Fobes.....	19,050 00	3,624 30	10,320 00		1,195 00	13,000 00	
34	John Petty.....	14,910 00	2,504 75	14,160 00				
35	Thomas Tatem.....	15,017 50		13,500 00				
36	J. M. Robertson.....						10,775 00	
37	C. N. Watts.....				7,500 00	862 50		1,800 00
38	Ward & Keefer  .....				5,520 00	527 50		1,800 00

\*Offers for part of class No. 1; Charlestown offer not signed. †No guaranty. ‡Not signed for class No. 3. §Wants but one class.  
 ¶Declined for class No. 6 after acceptance by lot. ||Accepted for No. 6, in lieu of Watts.

*Accepted.*—For *Kittery*.—No. 7, of T. H. Taylor & Co., for class No. 1; No. 2, of S. G. Bogert, for class No. 2.

For *Charlestown*.—No. 8, of John Nash, for class No. 1; No. 8, of John Nash, for class No. 2; No. 38, of Ward & Keefer, for class No. 3; No. 38, of Ward & Keefer, for class No. 4; No. 9, of John R. Chapman, for class No. 5; No. 37, of C. N. Watts, (by lot,) declined; No. 38, of Ward & Keefer, in lieu of C. N. Watts, for class No. 6.

SEPTEMBER 21, 1850.

CH. W. SKINNER,  
*Chief of Bureau of Construction, &c.*

Offers opened 12th, 13th, and 14th September, 1850, in presence of—

CH. W. SKINNER,  
 J. H. REILY,  
 JAMES SELDEN.

Scale of offers to furnish timber, &c., at the navy-yards at Brooklyn, N. Y., Philadelphia, and Washington, under advertisement of June 24, 1850. (Offers received to September 11; deliveries by December 30, 1851.)

Offers.	Brooklyn, New York.					Philadelphia.	Washington.	
	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.
	Hickory bars, &c.	Lignumvitæ.	White oak plank and boards, &c.	White ash oars.	White oak staves.	Lumber.	White oak timber.	White pine timber.
Aggregate amounts.								
1	Joseph Grice .....	\$165 00	\$3,564 00	\$5,878 50	\$1,423 75	\$290 00		
2	John A. Higgins.....	220 00	2,880 00	8,245 00		500 00		
3	John Hill .....				759 75			
4	Russel & Thatcher.....			Informal.*				
5	James Munson .....	170 00			933 25			
6	B. Nelson Gere.....			Informal.*				
7	W. H. Gunnell.....		1,944 00					
8	C. N. Watts.....			5,941 00				
9	Alpheus Fobes.....		2,920 00	5,366 30	678 75			
10	Charles Rolfe.....		3,780 00					
11	S. G. Bogert.....	97 00		5,281 00	668 75	320 00		
12	Bonsal & Brother.....		1,674 00					
13	John W. C. Loud.....		3,150 00		855 00	300 00		
14	George Adams.....		2,700 00					
15	William N. Clem.....			5,560 75				
16	Daniel Wormer.....			2,631 50†				
17	Ward & Keefer.....	70 00		5,721 75	708 75	270 00		
18	J. Bigler.....			4,888 40		292 00		
19	Charles Rolfe.....				797 87			

20	F. A. Southmayd			6,093 50	644 43			
21	Charles R. Iff	105 00	2,520 00		972 00			
22	Francis Church		2,088 00					
23	Sillick Nicholls							
24	Thomas Tatem	225 00				480 00		
25	George Adams			6,065 50				
26	De Graw, Ludington & De Graw	250 00	3,060 00	7,242 20	900 00	340 00		
27	John Nash				1,125 00			
28	T. H. Taylor & Co.	140 00	3,096 00	5,550 00	738 75	320 00	\$2,614 00	
29	C. N. Watts						2,740 00	
30	S. G. Bogert						2,702 50	
31	Joseph Grice						2,837 50	
32	J. Bigler						2,505 00	
33	Joseph Grice							\$2,100 00
34	J. Bigler							\$2,255 00
35	Alvert Webster	180 00						1,619 50
36	John A. Higgins						3,000 00	
37	J. M. Drewry						1,170 00	
38	A. J. Robertson						1,470 00	
39	W. H. Gunnell						2,250 00	
40	Samuel Etheridge						900 00	1,531 00
41	S. G. Bogert						2,730 00	
42	Alpheus Fobes						1,170 00	1,875 00
43	C. N. Watts						1,500 00	1,855 00
44	J. W. C. Loud							2,105 00
45	Do							1,762 50
46	John Nash						1,350 00	
47	T. H. Taylor & Co.						1,200 00	
							1,800 00	2,195 00

\* Offers Nos. 4 and 6 are informal, offering for parts of classes. † No. 16 informal from same cause; No. 20 informal, guaranty not certified to.

Accepted.—For *Brook'yn.*—Offer No. 17, of Ward & Keefer, for class No. 1; No. 12, of Bonsal & Brother, for class No. 2; No. 18, of J. Bigler, for class No. 3; No. 11, of S. G. Bogert, for class No. 4; No. 17, of Ward & Keefer, for class No. 5. For *Philadelphia.*—Offer No. 32, of J. Bigler, for class No. 1. For *Washington.*—Offer No. 39, W. H. Gunnell, for class No. 1; No. 39, W. H. Gunnell, for class No. 2.

SEPTEMBER 21, 1850.

Offers opened the 12th, 13th, and 14th of September, 1850, in presence of—

CHARLES W. SKINNER,  
Chief of Bureau of Construction, &c.

CHARLES W. SKINNER,  
J. H. REILLY,  
JAMES SELDEN.

Scale of offers to furnish timber, &c., at the navy-yard at Gosport, Virginia, under advertisement of June 24, 1850.  
(Offers received to September 11; deliveries by December 30, 1851.)

Offers.	Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.	Class No. 6.	Class No. 7.
	White oak plank stocks.	Yellow pine plank stocks.	Elm, ash, &c.	Hickory and cypress.	White pine plank & boards.	Spruce spars and poles.	Lignumvitæ.
	Aggregate amounts.						
1 John A. Higgins.....							\$760 00
2 C. N. Watts.....			\$2,175 00		Informal.		
3 Ward & Keefer.....			2,136 00		\$11,927 50		
4 W. H. Gunnell.....							552 00
5 J. M. Drury.....	\$6,150 50			\$477 00			
6 George Adams.....						\$1,244 50	1,800 00
7 Do.....			2,168 40				
8 W. J. Keyser.....		\$17,550 00					
9 J. W. Pearson.....		18,060 00					
10 J. Bigler.....			1,894 25		12,990 30		
11 Francis Church.....		15,750 00		1,155 00		1,587 50	980 00
12 Samuel P. Brown.....						553 00	
13 R. B. Knight.....	6,329 08						
14 Ed H. Herbert.....	5,974 00	*10,000 00		*450 00			
15 J. seph Grice.....	7,557 00	13,050 00	2,161 70	1,065 00	15,013 00	2,372 50	760 00
16 J. M. Robertson.....		13,500 00					
17 D. D. Simmons.....	8,078 14	Informal.	1,723 50	644 00			
18 Bonsal & Brother.....					11,870 40		460 00
19 W. H. Greening.....		14,400 00					
20 S. G. Bogert.....			1,810 67	899 75			
21 Do.....					14,608 80		
22 Alpheus Fobes.....			2,018 70		11,794 80	691 00	720 00

23	John R. Chapman		10,800 00					
24	Miles J. Herrington		15,075 00					
25	Samuel B. Grice	11,099 00	13,275 00	697 50	12,903 20		800 00	
26	J. M. Robertson		13,500 00					
27	Samuel P. Browne		18,000 00					
28	Samuel Etheridge		11,700 00		850 00			
29	John Tunis					12,502 50		
30	DeGraw, Ludington, & DeGraw			2,617 50		18,684 00		
31	John Petty	6,248 56		2,207 50	590 00			
32	William Tatem	6,392 00						
33	John Nash	5,674 00			853 75			
34	T. H. Taylor & Co.			2,141 00	880 00	12,288 00	1,010 50	720 00

NOTE.—Those offers marked informal do not embrace all of the classes for which they are so marked. Those marked thus (\*) are informal from the same cause.

Accepted.—Offer No. 33, of John Nash, for class No. 1; No. 23, of John R. Chapman, for class No. 2; No. 17, of D. D. Simmons, for class No. 3; No. 5, of Jos. M. Drury, for class No. 4; No. 22, of Alpheus Fobes, for class No. 5; No. 12, of Samuel P. Brown, for class No. 6; No. 18, of Bonsal and Brother, for class No. 7.

CH: W. SKINNER, *Chief of Bureau of Construction, &c.*

SEPTEMBER 21, 1850.

Offers opened the 12th, 13th, and 14th of September, 1850, in presence of—

CH. WM. SKINNER,  
J. H. REILY,  
JAMES SELDEN.

Scale of offers to furnish timber, &c, at the navy yard at Pensacola, Florida, under advertisement of June 24, 1850.  
(Offers received to September 11; deliveries by December 30, 1851.)

Offers.		Class No. 1.	Class No. 2.	Class No. 3.	Class No. 4.	Class No. 5.
		Lumber.	White oak timber.	White pine and cypress.	Black spruce spars.	White oak knees.
Aggregate amounts.						
1	S. G. Bogert.....	\$1,350 00	\$1,440 00	\$3,630 00		\$1,722 50
2	Franci Church.....	1,380 00			\$3,500 00	2,650 00
3	Jos. Grice.....	2,100 00	2,400 00	4,250 00	4,125 00	1,987 50
4	T. H. Taylor & Co.....	2,300 00	1,400 00	3,725 00	1,450 00	2,371 75
5	John Nash.....		1,800 00			1,656 25
6	George Adams.....				2,000 00	
7	Jno W. C. Loud.....		1,650 00			
8	Alpheus Fones.....	2,190 00	1,350 00	3,825 00	2,425 00	
9	Samuel P. Brown.....			3,825 00		
10	M. G. Herrington & Co.....	690 00				
11	Peter Parker.....		1,500 00			
12	J. M. Robertson.....	920 00				
13	Samuel P. Brown.....				1,100 00	
14	Neil Wilkinson.....	716 40	1,199 10			
15	J. Bigler.....		1,500 00	3,775 00		
16	William J. Keyser.....	960 00	2,040 00	4,122 50		
17	J. W. Hall.....	750 00				
18	Samuel B. Grice.....	2,100 00	2,000 00	4,675 00		2,186 25
19	Thomas Tatem.....		3,000 00			2,630 00
20	John Petty.....		3,300 00	6,000 00		2,318 75
21	Albert Webster.....		1,700 00			
22	D. D. Simmons.....	1,250 00	1,650 00	4,162 50		
23	Gregory McKinnon.....					3,312 50



24	Goodman Bethea.....	1,500 00				
25	A. B. McClain.....			3,570 00		
26	Alexander McVoy.....	720 00	1,290 00	3,355 00		
27	John A. Higgins.....			5,100 00		
28	Do.....				2,750 00	
29	Do.....					2,650 00
30	Do.....		2,300 00			

*Accepted.*—No 10, of M. G. Herrington & Co., for class No. 1; No. 14, of Niel Wilkinson, for class No. 2; No. 26, of Alexander McVoy, for class No. 3; No. 13, of Samuel P. Brown, for class No. 4; No. 5, of John Nash, for class No. 5.

SEPTEMBER 21, 1850.

Offers opened 12th, 13th, and 14th September, 1850, in presence of—

CH. W. SKINNER,  
Chief Bureau of Construction, &c.

CH. W. SKINNER,  
J. H. REILY,  
JAMES SELDEN.

CUMBERLAND COAL.

*Scale of offers, received from the navy agent at Philadelphia, to furnish, under advertisement by him on the 24th of October, 1850, at the Philadelphia navy-yard, within seven days, eight hundred tons of Cumberland coal, for the United States steamer "Susquehannah."*

Daniel Grice.....for 800 tons, at	\$8 20 per ton.....	\$6,600 00
Charles L. Ondersluys....do....at	7 00 per ton.....	5,600 00
John J. McCahen.....do....at	6 50 per ton.....	5,200 00
Wm. T. Dove.....do....at	5 47 per ton.....	4,376 00

Allotted to Wm. T. Dove.

WM. SLOANAKER, *Navy Agent.*

Opened in presence of—

T. A. SLOANAKER,  
W. F. MISKEY.

No. 3.

## BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,

October 1, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to forward herewith the estimates called for by your letter of the 6th of August last, for the service of the Ordnance and Hydrographical Bureau of the Navy Department, and for the Naval Academy, for the fiscal year which commences on the 1st of July, 1851.

It gives me pleasure to state that although they are sufficient in amount to cover the current and probable necessities of the first named branch, they are considerably less than those called for for the present year.

Two causes have combined to produce this effect—the diminution of expenditure by the *gradual* supply of articles which are to be procured for general service, and the small number of cannon to be cast within the time, by reason of the delay attendant upon a fuller, and more complete revision of the process by which the metal is to be tried, and its fitness ascertained.

The amount required for the Observatory is somewhat larger than that submitted in the estimates for this year, because more labor will be required in preparing and keeping in order the grounds within the Observatory enclosure, and their protection against the injury often caused by heavy rains; and by the propriety of increasing the sum necessary to the further publication of the wind and current charts, and books, maps, &c. Of the sum estimated for this purpose in the present year, only a moiety has been appropriated, and hence the necessity of asking for an increase—the demand for them being considerable, and their usefulness daily made manifest.

I am induced to close this summary but explicit statement of the wants of the bureau by a recurrence to the close of my report of the last year, in which I had the satisfaction of making known to the department the great proficiency attained by the experimental course of gunnery at the Washington navy-yard, including the successful preparation of ordnance articles of all kinds, and the casting of bronze cannon for the boat and field service of the navy.

To this I add that the operations of the Observatory have been conducted with the skill and attention characteristic of those engaged in it, which has hitherto given such general satisfaction.

The sum for the Naval Academy may appear to be large, but it is to be considered that it is the continuance of a systematic provision for the preparation of numbers of young gentlemen for the proper discharge of their duties, by affording them the advantages of theory and practice in navigation, gunnery, and modern languages—an advantage which they will scarcely have an opportunity of acquiring at sea.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. WARRINGTON,  
*Chief of Bureau.*

HON. SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

*Schedule of papers containing the estimates of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

- A.—Estimate of the expenses of the bureau.
- B.—Estimate of the pay of officers on ordnance duty.
- C.—Estimate of ordnance, ordnance stores, &c., for the general service of the navy.
- D.—Statement of cost or estimated value of the ordnance and ordnance stores on hand at the different navy-yards, July 1, 1849; and the receipts and expenditures for the year ending June 30, 1850.
- E.—Statement of the labor performed at the different navy-yards.
- F.—Statement of contracts made by the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.
- G.—Estimate of the amount required for the support of the National Observatory and Hydrographical office.
- H.—Estimate of the pay of officers employed at the National Observatory and Hydrographical office.
- I.—Estimate of the amount required for the repair and erection of buildings at the United States Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland.
- J.—Estimate of the amount required for the contingent expenses of the United States Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland.
- K.—Estimate of the pay of officers employed at the United States Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland.

A.

*Estimate of the amount required for the expenses of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

For salary of chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	\$3,500 00
For salary of 1st clerk	-	-	-	-	-	1,200 00
For salary of 2d clerk	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
For salary of 3d clerk	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
For salary of 4th clerk	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
For salary of draughtsman	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
For salary of messenger	-	-	-	-	-	700 00
						9,400 00
						9,400 00
Amount appropriated for year ending June 30, 1851, under acts of Congress' approved August 31, 1842, and March 3, 1847						\$9,400 00
						\$9,400 00

*Contingent expenses.*

For blank books, stationery, miscellaneous items, and labor						\$750 00
						\$750 00

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

Civil.—Salaries	-	-	-	-	-	\$9,400 00
Contingent	-	-	-	-	-	750 00

B.

*Estimate of pay required for officers on ordnance duty for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

1 captain, as inspector	-	-	-	-	-	\$3,500 00
1 commander, as assistant	-	-	-	-	-	2,100 00
7 lieutenants, as assistants, at \$1,500 each	-	-	-	-	-	10,500 00
						16,100 00
						16,100 00
Amount estimated and appropriated for the year ending June 30, 1851						\$16,700 00
						\$16,700 00

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

Navy.—Pay of the navy	-	-	-	-	-	\$16,100 00
-----------------------	---	---	---	---	---	-------------

## C.

*Estimate of ordnance and ordnance stores, &c., required for the general service of the navy for the year ending 30th June, 1852.*

For 30 32-pounder cannon, of 57 cwt. each, at 6½ cents per pound	\$12,500 00
For 60 8-inch cannon, of 55 cwt. each, at 6½ cents per lb.	24,100 00
For 21 10-inch cannon, for steamers of 90 cwt. each, at 6½ cents per pound	13,800 00
For boat guns, field-pieces with carriages, and carriages for boat guns, with ammunition chests	11,500 00
For 300 gun carriages of various and improved sizes, at \$162 50 each	48,800 00
For labor at the different navy-yards in the preparation of the various articles of ordnance for service, for swords, machinery, primers, caps, locks, and other requisites for ordnance	29,500 00
For contingent expenses, viz: drawings and models, postage, inspecting instruments, &c., hire of agents and rent of storehouses on the northern lakes, for advertising for transportation of ordnance and ordnance stores, for powder, ball and targets for experimental practice at the Washington navy-yard, and for all incidental expenses	31,000 00
	<hr/>
	171,200 00
	<hr/>
Amount estimated and appropriated for year ending 30th June, 1851	\$196,900 00

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,

October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON,

Chief of Bureau.

Navy.—Ordnance and ordnance stores, \$171,200.



D.

Statement of cost or estimated value of stores on hand at the several navy-yards, July 1, 1849, of articles received and expended from June 30, 1849, to June 30, 1850, and of those remaining on hand July 1, 1850, which are under the direction of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.

Navy-yards.	On hand July 1, 1849.	Receipts.	Expenditures.	On hand July 1, 1850.
Portsmouth.....	\$87,286 67	\$18,349 06	\$16,213 08	\$89,294 55
Charlestown.....	497,155 69	184,917 28	134,225 02	542,847 95
Brooklyn.....	891,026 34	91,327 17	266,689 16	615,664 35
Philadelphia.....	81,629 28	5,492 70	2,958 76	84,162 22
Washington.....	153,256 28	137,762 22	136,075 62	154,942 88
Gosport.....	658,819 88	165,868 53	149,003 37	675,685 04
Pensacola.....	101,743 04	40,949 99	2,748 59	139,944 44
Memphis.....	96 27	.....	.....	96 27
On the lakes.....	38,746 48	.....	.....	38,746 48
Total.....	2,509,759 93	674,666 95	812,913 60	2,341,384 18

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

E.

Statement of the number of days' labor and cost thereof, from July 1, 1849, to July 1, 1850, at the respective navy-yards, chargeable to the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.

Navy-yards.	No. of days' labor.	Cost of labor.	Average per day.
Portsmouth.....	602½	\$807 67	\$1 34
Charlestown.....	7,827½	11,118 30	1 42½
Brooklyn.....	6,230½	8,889 37	1 42 7-10
Philadelphia.....	224	287 63	1 28½
Washington.....	29,085½	40,670 33	1 36½
Gosport.....	14,836¼	22,504 99	1 52
Pensacola.....	755	900 10	1 19½
Memphis.....	158¼	110 92	72½
Total.....	59,720½	85,289 31	1 42½

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

## F.

*Statement of contracts made by the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, for the year ending June 30, 1850.*

Contractors' names.	Articles contracted for.	Place of delivery.	Date of contract.	Expiration of contract.	Price.	Amount of contract.
Gouverneur Kemble.....	30 32-pounder cannons, of 57 cwt. each..	New York.....	Aug. 4, 1849	May 1, 1850	6½ cts. per lb..	\$12,383 80
Knapp & Totten.....	30.....do.....do.....do.....	do.....do.....	Aug. 6, 1849	May 1, 1850	.....do.....	12,383 80
Joseph R. Anderson.....	30.....do.....do.....do.....	Norfolk.....	Aug. 6, 1849	May 1, 1850	.....do.....	12,383 80
Cyrus Alger & Co.....	30.....do.....do.....do.....	Boston.....	Aug. 17, 1849	May 1, 1850	.....do.....	12,383 80
Junius L. Archer.....	30.....do.....do.....do.....	Norfolk.....	Sept. 11, 1849	May 1, 1850	.....do.....	12,383 80
Francis B. Deane, jr.....	10,000 32-pounder solid shot.....	Washington....	Dec. 27, 1849	Sept. 1, 1850	3 cts. per lb..	9,900 00

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON, *Chief of Bureau.*

G.

*Estimate of the amount required for the support of the Hydrographical office and National Observatory for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

For the purchase and repair of the nautical instruments required for the use of the navy	\$10,500 00
For the purchase of all the books, maps and charts required for the use of the navy	8,250 00
For backing and binding the same, and for printing and publishing sailing directions, hydrographical surveys, and astronomical observations	9,200 00
For models, drawings, and copyings, \$1,000; for postage, stationery, freight, and transportation, \$1,500; for pay of lithographer, and for working lithographic press, including chemicals, \$1,300; for keeping grounds and buildings in order, \$1,800; for finishing the grading of the grounds, \$1,500; for pay of porter, \$360; gardener, \$540; watchman, \$720; instrument-maker, \$900; for fuel, lights, and all the unenumerated contingent expenses of the Hydrographical office and National Observatory, \$2,000	11,620 00
For copying abstracts from old sea journals for the wind and current charts, and for continuing the engraving and publication of the same, including cost of copper, stones, chemicals, paper, &c., in the National Observatory	15,000 00
To meet outstanding liabilities, incurred in consequence of the deficiency of former appropriations on account of nautical books, maps, and charts, required for the use of the navy	8,725 00
	63,295 00
	63,295 00

Amount estimated for year ending June 30, 1851	\$52,361 15
Amount appropriated for year ending June 30, 1851	35,135 00

L. WARRINGTON,  
*Chief of Bureau.*

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
October 1, 1850.

*Special.*—Nautical books and Hydrographical office - \$63,295 00

## H.

*Estimate of the amount required for the pay of officers employed at the Hydrographical office and National Observatory for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

1 lieutenant, as superintendent	-	-	-	-	\$3,000 00
10 lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	-	-	-	-	15,000 00
6 professors of mathematics, at \$1,500 each	-	-	-	-	9,000 00
6 passed midshipmen, at \$750 each	-	-	-	-	4,500 00
1 assistant observer	-	-	-	-	1,500 00
1 clerk	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
					<hr/>
					34,000 00
					<hr/> <hr/>

Amount appropriated for the year ending June 30, 1851 - \$31,500 00

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

NOTE.—The above estimate has been increased by the addition of one assistant observer and one clerk, their services being deemed necessary in carrying on the operations of the Observatory.

Navy.—Pay of the navy - - - - \$31,500 00

Special.—Nautical books and Hydrographical office - \$2,500 00

## I.

*Estimate of the amount required for the repairs and erection of buildings at the United States Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland, for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

For midshipmen's quarters, 60 rooms	-	-	-	-	\$30,000 00
For house for professor	-	-	-	-	5,500 00
For quarters for three assistant professors, master, instructor of drawing and draughting, and carpenter	-	-	-	-	24,000 00
For hospital	-	-	-	-	6,000 00
For chapel	-	-	-	-	3,000 00
For recitation hall	-	-	-	-	15,000 00
For observatory and offices	-	-	-	-	10,000 00

For engine-house, gun-house, and armory -	\$3,000 00
For storehouse for storekeeper -	1,000 00
For quarters for ordinary -	5,000 00
For ship gun-battery -	2,000 00
For sea wall, and filling in between fort and east wharf -	3,000 00
For sea wall, and filling in between fort and north wharf -	7,000 00
For building for laboratory, and steam -	3,000 00
For building for pyrotechny -	3,000 00
For bath-house -	2,000 00
For repairs of all kinds -	5,000 00
	<hr/>
	127,500 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

Amount appropriated for year ending June 30, 1851 - \$28,200 00

Plans of the buildings will be submitted to the Secretary of the Navy.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

*Special.*—Naval Academy, \$127,500.

*Note.*—Of the above amount (\$127,500) the sum of \$75,000 will, in all probability, be expended in the ensuing fiscal year.

J.

*Estimate of the amount required for contingent expenses of the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis, Maryland, for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

For fuel, oil, and candles -	\$1,500 00
For pay of watchman, messenger, gardener, attendants at recitation and mess halls, and laborers employed in keeping in order the public grounds -	6,700 00
For freight, cartage, postage of letters on public business, and repairs of instruments -	1,000 00
For blank books, stationery, and blank forms -	500 00
For philosophical apparatus and books for library -	5,000 00
For paints, oil, and lime, and provender for horse -	1,000 00
For incidental expenses -	1,000 00
For furniture and fixtures for public buildings -	10,000 00
	<hr/>
	26,700 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

*Special.*—Naval Academy, \$26,700.

## K.

*Estimate of pay required for officers employed at the United States Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland, for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

1 commander	-	-	-	-	-	\$2,500 00
1 lieutenant	-	-	-	-	-	1,500 00
1 surgeon	-	-	-	-	-	2,000 00
1 chaplain	-	-	-	-	-	1,200 00
1 master	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
3 professors, \$1,500 each	-	-	-	-	-	4,500 00
2 professors, (civil) \$1,500 each	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00
4 passed midshipmen, as assistants, \$750 each	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00
3 assistant professors, (civil) \$1,000 each	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00
1 instructor of drawing and draughting	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
1 instructor of the art of defence	-	-	-	-	-	500 00
1 carpenter	-	-	-	-	-	700 00
80 midshipmen, \$350 each	-	-	-	-	-	28,000 00
1 secretary, (civil)	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
1 clerk, (civil)	-	-	-	-	-	500 00
1 gunner's mate	-	-	-	-	-	300 00
1 hospital steward	-	-	-	-	-	360 00
1 coxswain	-	-	-	-	-	288 00
						54,348 00

## BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,

October 1, 1850.

L. WARRINGTON,

Chief of Bureau.

Navy.—Pay of the navy	-	-	-	-	-	\$44,400 00
Special.—Naval Academy	-	-	-	-	-	9,948 00

## RECAPITULATION.

*Civil.*

Salaries	-	-	-	-	-	\$9,400 00
Contingent	-	-	-	-	-	750 00

*Navy.*

Pay of the navy	-	-	-	-	-	92,000 00
Ordnance and ordnance stores	-	-	-	-	-	171,200 00

*Special objects.*

Nautical books and Hydrographical office	-	-	-	-	-	65,795 00
Naval Academy	-	-	-	-	-	164,148 00



## No. 4.

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, *October 12, 1850.*

SIR: In compliance with your instructions of the 6th August last, I have the honor to submit my report, with the estimates from this bureau, for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852.

These estimates have, after careful consideration, been reduced to the smallest amount that a due regard to the public interest, and the present state and future progress of the several works of improvement at the respective navy-yards, will permit. It will be seen that the aggregate amount falls short of the last year's estimates in the sum of \$1,113,742; owing chiefly to the fact, that nothing further is required for the completion of the floating docks now under contract.

The present report will exhibit the progress which has been made, with the amounts expended, for improvements and repairs for the last three quarters of the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1850. This is done with a view to enable the bureau hereafter to make the annual reports correspond with the fiscal year.

There are at this time eight navy-yards and two naval stations, which, with the Naval Asylum and the care of the timber upon the public lands, have been placed under the direction of this bureau. It is evident that considerable outlay and expenditures must be made for keeping these establishments in a good state of improvement and repair, and ready at all times to meet the wants of the service, whether as dock-yards for ship building, manufacturing or other purposes; and if kept in such condition, they will be found, with the addition of a naval depot in the State of California, amply sufficient to meet all the demands of our *present navy* for many years to come.

A description of the work done at the several navy-yards, and the particular objects for which appropriations are asked for the next fiscal year, with explanatory remarks thereon, will be found in detail under the head of each yard, to which I respectfully ask your attention, as follows, viz :

## PORTSMOUTH, NEW HAMPSHIRE.

The works of improvement at this yard which have been completed since the 1st October, 1849, are: the quay wall west of ship-house No. 4, and the filling behind it; storehouse No. 30; pitch-house and engine-house; timber-shed No. 27; wall west of timber-sheds Nos. 6 and 7, and the powder magazine.

The progress made upon the other authorized improvements has been satisfactory, and they are all in a state of forwardness which promises an early completion. Timber-shed No. 28 is finished, except a small portion of the paving and painting. Quay wall east of ship-house No. 4 is completed, and the enclosed space is about three-fourths filled up. The work upon the commander's quarters has progressed rapidly; the building is now nearly completed, and will probably be ready for occupation during this fall or the coming winter. Such repairs have been made upon the existing improvements as were required for their protection and preservation; and there has been expended upon all authorized improvements from the 1st of October, 1849, to the 30th of June, 1850, the sum of \$29,382 63.

Estimates are submitted for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, for commencing a quay wharf across the head of the timber dock; for filling in around the walls of the floating dock basin, paving around timber shed, magazine wharf, and filling in low grounds, engine-house, wharf, and filling east of No. 4, and for repairs of all kinds, amounting in the aggregate to \$64,527.

The quay wharf, and the filling around the walls of the basin, are deemed highly necessary for the protection and successful operation of the important works now nearly completed. The pavement around the timber shed is required to carry off the water and render that portion of the yard useful. The magazine wharf is much desired, as there is at present no wharf in the vicinity at which articles for the magazine can be landed. The engine-house is very necessary for the accommodation of machinery to be driven by the steam-engine provided for the basin and railways.

The amount estimated for repairs of all kinds will be necessary for the preservation of the different buildings at the yard.

BOSTON.

Since the 1st of October, 1849, the works of improvement at this yard have advanced rapidly; those which have been completed are timber shed No. 37, wharf No. 59, and tracks in gun-park, and shot beds. The other works in progress are the sail-loft and cordage store; wall and filling in southwest of ship-house H; coal house near smithery; paving avenue 63; anchor hoy and water-tank; reservoir, drain, pipes, &c., and addition to brick barn; all of which will be completed during the year 1850, except the sail loft, which will probably be finished next year. Such repairs have been made upon the different buildings in the yard as were requisite for their preservation, and the amount expended for improvements from the 1st October, 1849, to the 30th June, 1850, is \$74,186 96.

Estimates are submitted for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, for completing sail loft and cordage store; grading and paving; storehouse No. 36; paving, grading, and filling in between Nos. 27, 28, 29, and 30; grading yard; paving gutters; drains; rain-water cistern; rebuilding smithery; coal-house near rope-walk; dredging slips; completing steam-tug and water-tank, and for repairs of all kinds, amounting to \$104,450.

The sail-loft and cordage store is nearly completed, and a small amount is required to finish it and place the grounds around it in such condition as to render this important building convenient and useful. The amount asked for No. 36 is highly necessary, as this building will furnish several excellent work-shops, which are much wanted. Pavements, drains, grading and filling in low places, are all of the utmost importance. The present smithery is a very old building, much decayed and inconvenient in its arrangements: it is proposed to remove this old building and erect one having all the modern improvements and conveniences for the proper execution of the large amount of work done at this yard. A coal-house for the storage of coal to supply the engines at the rope walk is much wanted. A small sum is required to complete the steam-tug; this vessel is now receiving the machinery, and will be a very valuable acquisition. The amount asked for repairs will be required to meet the current expenses for that object.

## NEW YORK.

Two houses for officers' quarters have been completed since the 1st of October, 1849, and are now occupied. The iron and copper store is nearly completed, and a small amount has been expended in dredging channels, filling in and building a fence along Flushing avenue, and paving gutters; the usual annual repairs have been made upon the existing improvements, and there has been expended for improvements, from the 1st of October, 1849, to the 30th June, 1850, the sum of \$19,779 53.

For the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, estimates are submitted for a smithery, saw-mill, continuation of quay-wall, cob-wharf, dredging channels, timber-shed, paving gutters and flagging, cisterns, gutters and leaders to ship-houses and timber-sheds, filling in timber-pond, and for repairs of all kinds, amounting to \$178,500.

The amount asked for the smithery is highly necessary, the present building being small, inconvenient, and requiring extensive repairs. The saw-mill is much wanted, as all the sawing is now done by hand, which is a slow and expensive method. At the late session of Congress an appropriation was made for facing the wharves of this yard with stone; and an additional amount is now asked for the continuation of this very important work. The amounts asked for cob-wharf, dredging channels, paving gutters, cisterns, &c., are very much wanted. A new timber-shed is required at this yard, the present sheds being entirely insufficient for the protection and preservation of the valuable ship timber on hand. The estimate for repairs of all kinds will be required to preserve the buildings, and render them useful.

## PHILADELPHIA.

The only work of improvement which has been completed at this yard since the 1st October, 1849, is the addition of a second story to a portion of the smithery. The extension of ship house G is nearly completed; a portion of the amount appropriated for the extension of wharves Nos. 1, 2, and 3 has been expended, and the work is now in progress; two-houses for officers will be completed and occupied this fall; the building slip for ship-house G is nearly finished, and the new timber-shed will be completed and ready for use during the month of October. The buildings in the yard have been kept in a proper state of repair; and for the several improvements there has been expended, from the 1st of October, 1849, to the 30th June, 1850, the sum of \$33,689 58.

Estimates are submitted for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, for launching slip to ship-house G, addition to walls of basin, and filling in old timber-pond, and for repairs of all kinds, amounting to \$24,400.

Ship-house G having been moved towards the river, it becomes necessary to construct a new launching slip. The building-ways are now in a condition to be used for building purposes; and to render them complete, the launching slip is required. A small addition to the walls of the basin, and the filling up of the old timber-pond, has been found necessary; and a small amount is asked for these objects. The usual amount is asked for the necessary annual repairs upon the several buildings and other improvements.

## WASHINGTON.

Since the first of October last the following works have been completed at this yard, and are now in successful operation: fitting of part No. 11 for a boiler shop, steam-hammer for faggoting scrap iron, steam-hammer in place of old tilt hammer, extending brass-foundry, boiler and furnace for small faggoting-hammer, and boilers for engines Nos. 1 and 2.

The work upon the stone wharf has progressed satisfactorily, and a small amount will be required to complete it. The large boring-mill has been put in operation, and several heavy lathes and planing-machines have been built; and the other machinery provided for by the appropriation of March 3, 1849, is advancing towards completion. The necessary repairs have been put upon the several buildings in the yard, and there has been expended for improvements and repairs since 1st October, 1849, to the 30th of June, 1850, the sum of \$24,948 49.

This yard has become of much importance as a manufacturing establishment; all the chain-cables, anchors, tanks, and many other articles for the navy, are now made here; and tools have been procured for building and repairing steam-engines and other machinery. To obtain greater facilities for the performance of the increased work at this yard, estimates are submitted for the fiscal-year ending 30th June, 1852, for filling up timber dock, saw-mill and machinery, ordnance building No. 11, completing wharf, slide-lathes, copper rolling-mill, for conveying water to the yard; reservoirs, pipes, &c., railway in ship house T, paint-shop, wharf-crane, raising brass-foundry and tank-shop one story, and for repairs of all kinds, amounting to \$224,800. The amount asked for filling up a portion of the timber-dock is much wanted, the land to be made being required for a site for the saw mill. The old saw-mill building having been converted into a machine shop, a new mill is highly necessary. The ordnance building is an important and desirable improvement, the present shops being entirely too small for the performance of the large amount of work to be done in that department. At the last session of Congress an appropriation was made for the commencement of a copper rolling-mill, and the amount now asked will be required for its completion. The estimate for conveying water to the yard is of great importance; most of the water used for drinking purposes is now obtained daily, at heavy expense, from a spring about one mile distant from the yard, and it is contemplated to procure the water, by pipes, from the spring on public reservation No. 17. An estimate is submitted for building a railway in ship-house T. This will be a valuable appendage, as we have now great facilities at this yard for the repairs of steamers and construction of steam-engines; and it frequently becomes necessary to haul the vessel upon the ways, which can be done with much more ease and safety, and at less expense, if this appropriation is granted. The other objects for which estimates are included are all necessary for executing the large amount of work now done at this yard. The estimate for repairs will be required to meet the current expenses for that object.

## NORFOLK.

The improvements which have been completed since the 1st October last are 600 feet of quay wall; 450 feet of pile-wharf; coal-house, and the

steam-hammer and engine, for the smithery. The wall across the timber deck is nearly finished; one large cistern has been built, and is complete with the exception of the pipes; the engine-house for the smithery is nearly finished, and the amount appropriated for that object at the late session of Congress will be sufficient to meet all further expenses. A large amount of materials has been collected for building No. 19, the foundations have been built, and the walls are in rapid progress. This valuable building will probably be ready for occupation early in the spring. The several buildings in the yard have been kept in good repair, and there has been expended for improvements \$66,960 80.

Estimates are submitted for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, for sea-wall at St. Helena; saw-shed; cylinder exhaust pump, &c.; water-tank and capstans, and for repairs of all kinds; amounting to \$50,800. The sea-wall at St. Helena is necessary for the protection of the works erected at that place; the saw-shed is much wanted, there being no suitable place for sawing the curved timber for ship-building. During the past year a series of experiments has been made by the inspector of timber, James Jarvis, esq., to ascertain the proper season for felling timber; the cause and progress of decay; and, if possible, to discover means by which decay and the ravages of the marine worm may be arrested.

These experiments have established some important facts; and for the purpose of pursuing them further, an estimate is submitted for a cylinder and exhaust pump. The water-tank and capstans are much wanted; and to meet the current expenses for repairs of all kinds, the estimate submitted will be necessary.

#### PENSACOLA.

The improvements which have been completed at this yard since the 1st October, 1849, are the store-house No. 26, and cistern; four houses for warrant officers; coal-house; drains in rear of officers' quarters, and pavements in east and south avenues. The smith's and machine shop is now occupied, and arrangements have been made for procuring such machinery as will render the establishment complete. The guard-house is nearly finished, the walls being built and the roof slated. The paint-shop and cooperage will probably be completed during the next year.

The foundation for the new timber-shed is commenced, and the building will probably be ready for use in January next. A portion of the materials for the rail tracks has been procured, and the remainder is under contract. The brick kitchens for officers' houses are nearly completed. Nearly all the materials for the 1st and 2d class houses have been procured, and four of the houses are in a state of forwardness. The progress upon all these works has been highly satisfactory.

The permanent wharf has not progressed during the past year, as the bureau had been led to expect. In his report of 20th September, 1849, the engineer stated that by the end of the fiscal year (30th June, 1850) he expected to have 200 feet of the southeast face of the wharf above the water, and the foundation of the remaining 200 feet in a state of forwardness, provided means were furnished to carry on the work. Ample provision has been made for this object; the wants of the engineer have been promptly supplied from this bureau, and he has been repeatedly urged to go forward with the work. I regret to say, however, that his expectations



with regard to progress have not been realized. In Mr. Herron's last report, dated 30th September, 1850, he states that on the southeast face of the wharf, which is to be 400 feet long, the following work only has been done, viz: over one-half the foundation piles have been driven; the piles for 60 feet cut off at the proper depth; a portion of the wall, from 40 to 50 feet in length, commenced, a part of which is built to within 14 feet of the surface of the water only. Much time and money have been expended upon this work; and as the masonry has at length been commenced, it is hoped that during the remainder of the present fiscal year the progress of construction will be more satisfactory.

There has been expended for all improvements from the 1st October, 1849, to the 30th June, 1850, the sum of \$148,897.27. Estimates are submitted for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, for the permanent wharf, paint-shop, and cooperage, guard-house, wharf near storehouse No. 26, tar, pitch, and oil-house, storehouse for shells, house for boiling tar, pitch, &c., steam-tug and water-tank, rail tracks, fences and out-buildings for houses outside of the yard, and for repairs of all kinds, amounting to \$158,713.

The sum asked for a permanent wharf is the amount which the commandant of the yard presumes will be sufficient to complete the work, he not having received the engineer's estimate and report, in consequence of his absence from the yard, in time for his annual exhibit.

The bureau, however, from a subsequent report of the engineer, believes a further sum of \$100,000 will be required, in addition to the above, for the extension of this wharf.

Most of the other objects for which estimates are submitted are in progress, and the sums now asked for are required for their extension and completion.

The steam-tug and water-tank is an indispensable object, there being no efficient vessels for those purposes at this yard.

The amount asked for repairs will be necessary for the preservation of the buildings and other improvements.

#### MEMPHIS.

The foundation of this yard is of doubtful solidity and stability. The effect of the strong currents and overflows upon it cannot be predicted; and the most effectual means to guard against injury from these causes have not been decided upon, and the subject is of great consideration and importance. A large amount will be required to defray the expense of filling up the space allotted for the yard to a proper grade; and I recommend that a board of engineers be detailed to make a thorough examination of the premises, and report upon the nature of the bottom, the effects of the river, and devise some plan for protecting the river front, and guarding against future injury to the yard from the action of the current, &c.

Since the 1st October, 1849, the work upon the embankment has been in progress, and a large space has been filled in around the buildings which have been commenced. The rope-walk building is nearly completed, and the contractor is now engaged in putting up the machinery, all of which is in the building.

During the past season the saw-mill building has been much injured



by the floods in the river, and it will be necessary to reconstruct a part of it. The joiner's shop is nearly completed, and is reported to be in good condition and of the best workmanship. The tarring-house is nearly completed and ready for use. A small amount has been expended for pavements, drains, and ditches; and the total amount expended for all improvements, from the 1st October, 1849, to the 30th June, 1850, is \$35,122-63. Estimates are submitted for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, for embankment, rope-walk, saw-mill, piling river front, paving, drains, gutters, &c., cisterns for rope-walk, lime-house, and for repairs of all kinds, amounting to \$116,600.

† The amount asked for embankment is necessary for the protection and preservation of the buildings in progress. To complete the rope-walk and saw-mill, a small additional amount is required. The foundation of the building for officers is reported as defective and below the level of the yard. These buildings have been more expensive than was originally anticipated, owing in some measure to the insecurity of the foundations and the difficulty in obtaining suitable material and workmen. The rope walk is now very nearly completed; and it is expected that the machinery will be put in operation during the present year. The amount asked for securing the river front is of the utmost importance, as a large portion of the low ground is overflowed at high stages of the river, and liable to injury from the rapid current. Pavements, drains, and gutters, for carrying off the water, are all much wanted. The cisterns for the rope-walk are for supplying the steam boilers with pure and clean water, and are highly necessary.

A house for the storage of lime is much needed, there being no suitable place in the yard for that purpose. The amount asked for repairs of all kinds will be required for the proper preservation of the buildings in the yard.

#### SACKETT'S HARBOR.

At this station there has been expended from the 1st October, 1849, to 30th June, 1850, for repairs of all kinds, \$344 35. Estimates are submitted for repairs of all kinds, and for grading and filling in some of the low grounds, amounting to \$2,300—all of which will be necessary for the protection and preservation of the public property.

#### DRY DOCK, BROOKLYN, N. Y.

This important work had advanced so far towards completion as to admit of the docking of the United States ship Dale, on the 8th of January, 1850. A large amount of work has been performed since the 1st of October, 1849, and the last stone of the dock was laid on the 19th of April last. The removal of the coffer dam was attended with great labor; but was successfully performed without accident. The iron floating gate was completed and delivered at the dock by the contractor on the 1st of January. The workmanship upon this gate reflects great credit upon the contractor, Henry R. Dunham, esq. The foundation of the engine-house is completed to the water-table, and about one-half of the quantity of granite required for the building has been delivered, and one-fifth of the whole quantity cut by the contractors.

The work upon this building has been much delayed by the failure of the contractors to deliver materials in proper time; it is now progressing rapidly, and the large pumps and engine for permanent drainage are being put up, and will probably be ready for operation by the middle or last of November. The iron for the folding gates has been procured, and the ribs and plates fitted; the work was then suspended in consequence of the near exhaustion of the appropriation. All the work remaining to be done upon the dock and its appendages will probably be completed during the next spring. The amount which has been expended since the commencement of the work is—

For labor	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$779,904	31
For materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	928,267	97
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,708,172	28

The amount expended from the 1st October, 1849, to the 30th June, 1850, is—

For labor	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$80,583	99
For materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	209,389	51
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	289,973	50

#### FLOATING DOCKS.

Since the 1st of October, 1849, the work upon the floating docks, basins, and railways, building under contract at the navy yards at Kittery, Philadelphia, and Pensacola, has progressed rapidly.

At Kittery, all the foundation piles for the basin have been driven; the caps and plank floor laid; about one-half of the granite stringer put in place, and the walls of the basin nearly completed. The foundations for the railway have been commenced, and are in progress. The floor of the dock has been completed; two-thirds of the truss beams are built, placed and fastened; the bottom of the dock coppered and ready for launching. The work, thus far, has been executed in a very satisfactory manner.

At Philadelphia, the foundation piles for the basin and side walls are all driven; the floor nearly finished, and the walls so far advanced as to leave no doubt that all the work on the basin will be completed this fall. The foundations for both lines of railway are completed; the stone ways of one are laid, and the other will probably be finished before cold weather. Seven sections of the dock have been completed, except the machinery, and are launched; two other sections are framed and set up, and the machinery for all is in progress of construction. The contractors for this work have displayed great energy, and the works are rapidly approaching completion.

At Pensacola, the works have not progressed as rapidly as at the other yards, owing to the necessary suspension of operations during the summer months. The platform of the dock and the truss beams have been completed, and the side framing and bracing commenced; the space for the basin has been enclosed by a coffer-dam, and the excavation for the basin is nearly completed.

## NAVAL ASYLUM.

The condition of this institution is the only remaining subject to which I would call your attention.

Since my last annual report, the duties of the asylum have been performed with promptness and efficiency. An evident change, I am gratified to believe, has been effected in the character and general conduct of the pensioners. Good order and a disposition to conform to the rules and regulations which have been adopted for their government seem to prevail among them. My opinion, as expressed in my last annual report, in regard to the *location of the asylum*, is still unchanged; and I beg leave to call the attention of the department to the recommendations therein submitted. There are, at present, about one hundred and eighty-five inmates, including officers and attendants, and the applications for admission are gradually increasing.

The sum expended for the support of the institution for six months ending with the fiscal year, (30th June last,) amounted to \$20,060 41, and was charged to the following appropriations: hospital fund, \$8,472 96; pay of the navy, \$11,466 71; contingent, \$100 94.

As the contracts for the present fiscal year have not yet been made, owing to the late period at which the navy appropriations were made by Congress, they will be reported early in January next, agreeably to law; at which time, if it meets your approbation, the bureau will submit an estimate for the amount that will be required during the next fiscal year under the act approved 28th September, 1850, authorizing a floating dock in the State of California.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

JOS. SMITH.

HON. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

*Schedule of papers which accompany the report of the chief of the Bureau of Yards and Docks to the Secretary of the Navy, for the year ending 30th June, 1852.*

- Y. & D.—A. General estimate for yards and docks.
- Y. & D.—No. 1. Estimate for the support of the bureau.
- Y. & D.—No. 2. Recruiting stations.
- Y. & D.—No. 3. Officers and others at yards and stations, in detail.
- Y. & D.—No. 4. Improvements and repairs at yards and stations.
- Y. & D.—No. 5. Statements showing the sums which make up the first and second items in paper A.
- Y. & D.—No. 6. Improvements and repairs of hospitals and asylum.

JOS. SMITH.

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, *October 12, 1850.*

*General estimate from the Bureau of Yards and Docks for the year ending 30th June, 1852, in addition to the balances that may remain in the treasury on the 1st July, 1851.*

	Estimated for the year end- ing June 30, 1852.	Estimated for the year end- ing June 30, 1851.
1. For the pay of commission, warrant, and petty officers (see paper Y. & D.—No. 5).....	\$241,966 00	\$235,062 00
2. For the pay of superintendents, naval constructors, and all the civil branches at the yards and stations, (see paper Y. & D.—No. 5).....	92,160 00	73,960 00
3. For improvements and repairs at yards and stations, (see paper Y. & D.—No. 4).....	955,090 00	845,966 00
4. For hospital buildings and their dependencies, (see paper Y. & D.—No. 6).....	39,787 00	18,750 00
5. For floating and stone docks.....		1,265,562 00
6. For contingent expenses which may accrue during the year for the following purposes, viz: for the freight and transportation of materials and stores for yards and docks; for printing and stationery; for books, maps, models, and drawings; for the purchase and repair of fire-engines; for machinery of every description, and for the patent-right of using the same; for repairing steam-engines, and attendance on the same in navy-yards; for the purchase and maintenance of horses and oxen and driving teams; for carts, timber-wheels, and workmen's tools of every description, and repairing the same; for postage of letters on public service; for furniture for government houses; for coals and other fuel; for candles and oil for yards and stations; for cleaning and clearing up yards; for flags, awnings, and packing boxes; for watchmen and incidental labor at navy-yards, not applicable to any other appropriation.....	303,700 00	307,145 00
	1,632,703 00	2,746,445 00
		1,632,703 00
Less for 1852.....		1,113,742 00

**NOTE**—The increase in the amount required for the naval branch at yards is occasioned by the addition of four warrant officers to the Boston, New York, and Norfolk yards, a chaplain to the Portsmouth, and an allowance of \$80 each to the pursers' stewards at Portsmouth, Philadelphia, and Washington.

The estimates for the civil branch are increased in consequence of estimating under that head for the civil engineers at Portsmouth, New York, Philadelphia, Norfolk, Pensacola, and Memphis; and for a superintendent of the rope-walk at the latter yard, and by increasing the pay of commandants' clerks, and the second and third clerks of storekeepers, and naval constructors' clerks.

The hospital branch is increased by allowing a chaplain to the Naval Asylum, and nurses, washers, and cooks, &c., at Pensacola, Philadelphia, and New York.

The amounts asked for improvements and repairs at navy-yards, hospitals, &c., are explained in the report from this bureau under the head for each yard.

The contingent estimate has been somewhat reduced, and the aggregate amount of the estimates from this bureau have been reduced in the sum of \$1,113,742.

JOS. SMITH.

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, October 12, 1850.

Y. & D.—No. 1.

*Estimate of the sums required for the support of the Bureau of Yards and Docks for the year ending 30th of June, 1852, under the acts of 31st August, 1842, and 12th August, 1848.*

For Commodore Joseph Smith, chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$3,500 00
For Wm. G. Ridgely, chief clerk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,400 00
For Stephen Gough, clerk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
For William P. Moran, clerk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
For James M. Young, clerk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800 00
For W. P. S. Sanger, civil engineer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000 00
For George F. de la Roche, draughtsman	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
For Charles Hunt, messenger	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 00
For contingent expenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
								12,400 00
								12,400 00

*Submitted.*

One additional clerk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,000 00
								\$1,000 00

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, *October 12, 1850.*

Y. & D.—No. 2.

*Estimate of the pay of officers attached to the recruiting stations for the year ending June 30, 1852, if no alteration is made in the number of stations.*

Rank.	Boston.	New York.	Philadelphia.	Baltimore.	Norfolk.	New Orleans.	Total.	Aggregate amount.
Commanders	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	\$12,600
Lieutenants	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	9,000
Surgeons	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	10,500
Passed midshipmen	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	4,500
Total	4	4	4	4	4	4	24	36,600

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, *October 12, 1850.*

*Estimate of the pay of officers and others at navy-yards and stations for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

No.	PORTSMOUTH, N. H.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Purser - - - - -	2,000	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
2	Passed midshipmen at \$750 each	1,500	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	700	
1	Gunner - - - - -	700	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	700	
1	Steward, assistant to purser	480	
1	Steward, (surgeon's)	288	
			\$17,468
<i>Ordinary.</i>			
1	Passed midshipman - - - - -	750	
1	Carpenter's mate - - - - -	228	
6	Seamen at \$144 each - - - - -	864	
12	Ordinary seamen at \$120 each	1,440	
			3,282
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,400	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Civil engineer - - - - -	1,500	
1	Foreman and inspector of timber	900	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor	650	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			9,600
Total - - - - -		-	30,350



No.	BOSTON.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - - -	3,000	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Purser - - - - -	2,500	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
2	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - - - -	1,500	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	800	
1	Gunner - - - - -	800	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	800	
1	Sailmaker - - - - -	800	
1	Gunner, (keeper of magazine) - - - - -	800	
1	Clerk to purser - - - - -	500	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - - -	360	
1	Steward, (surgeon's) - - - - -	360	
			\$21,820
<i>Hospital.</i>			
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - - -	360	
1	Matron - - - - -	180	
2	Nurses, at \$144 each - - - - -	288	
1	Cook - - - - -	180	
1	Washer - - - - -	120	
3	Watchmen, at 240 each - - - - -	720	
			4,548
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Measurer and inspector of timber - - - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	1,200	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk (3d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	650	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - - - - -	650	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			11,300
Total - - - - -		-	37,668

*Note.*—The surgeon of the yard is to be required to attend to the marines also.

No.	NEW YORK.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - - -	3,000	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Purser - - - - -	2,500	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
2	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - - - -	1,500	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	800	
1	Gunner - - - - -	800	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	800	
1	Sailmaker - - - - -	800	
1	Gunner, (keeper of magazine) - - - - -	800	
1	Clerk to the purser - - - - -	500	
1	Steward, assistant to the purser - - - - -	360	
1	Steward, (surgeon's) - - - - -	360	
			\$21,820
<i>Hospital.</i>			
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Apothecary - - - - -	420	
1	Hospital steward - - - - -	360	
1	Matron - - - - -	180	
4	Nurses, at \$120 each - - - - -	480	
2	Cooks, at \$144 each - - - - -	288	
2	Washers, at \$120 each - - - - -	240	
1	Porter - - - - -	144	
1	Gatekeeper - - - - -	360	
1	Gardener - - - - -	240	
1	Assistant at laboratory - - - - -	120	
			5,532
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Civil engineer - - - - -	2,400	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber - - - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	1,200	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	750	

No.	NEW YORK—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Clerk (3d) to the storekeeper - -	\$650	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - -	650	
1	Porter - - - -	300	
			\$13,700
	Total - - - -	-	41,052

NOTE.—The surgeon of the yard is to be required to attend the marines also.

No.	PHILADELPHIA.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - -	2,100	
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
1	Master - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,800	
1	Purser - - - -	2,000	
1	Chaplain - - - -	1,200	
1	Passed midshipman - - - -	750	
1	Boatswain - - - -	700	
1	Gunner - - - -	700	
1	Carpenter - - - -	700	
1	Sailmaker - - - -	700	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - -	480	
1	Steward, (surgeon's) - - - -	288	
			\$17,418
	<i>Naval asylum and hospital.</i>		
1	Captain - - - -	3,500	
1	Commander - - - -	2,100	
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,750	
1	Chaplain - - - -	1,200	
1	Secretary - - - -	900	
1	Steward, (surgeon's) - - - -	360	
1	Steward, (purser's) - - - -	360	
1	Nurse - - - -	120	
1	Cook - - - -	144	
			11,934
	<i>Civil.</i>		
1	Storekeeper - - - -	1,250	
1	Naval constructor - - - -	2,200	

No.	PHILADELPHIA—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Civil engineer - - - -	\$2,350	
1	Measurer and inspector of timber - - - -	900	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - - - -	650	
1	Porter - - - -	300	
			\$10,300
	Total - - - -	-	39,652

NOTE.—The surgeon of the yard is to attend to the marines and the receiving vessel.

No.	WASHINGTON.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - -	2,100	
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
1	Master - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,800	
1	Purser - - - -	2,000	
1	Chaplain - - - -	1,200	
2	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - - -	1,500	
1	Boatswain - - - -	700	
1	Gunner - - - -	700	
1	Carpenter - - - -	700	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - -	480	
1	Steward, (surgeon's) - - - -	360	
			\$17,540
	<i>Ordinary.</i>		
1	Passed midshipman - - - -	750	
1	Boatswain's mate - - - -	228	
1	Steward - - - -	288	
1	Carpenter's mate - - - -	228	
10	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - -	1,200	
			2,694
	<i>Civil.</i>		
1	Storekeeper - - - -	1,700	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber - - - -	900	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - -	900	

No.	WASHINGTON—Continued,	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - -	\$750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - -	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - -	750	
1	Steam engineer and machinist - - -	1,800	
1	Master tank and cambouse maker - - -	1,250	
1	Master chain-cable and anchor maker - - -	1,250	
1	Pyrotechnist - - -	1,500	
1	Keeper of the magazine - - -	480	
1	Porter - - -	300	
			\$13,380
	Total - - -	-	33,614

Note.—The surgeon of the yard is to be required to attend to the marines also.

No.	NORFOLK.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - -	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each - - -	2,000	
1	Surgeon - - -	1,800	
1	Purser - - -	2,500	
1	Chaplain - - -	1,200	
2	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - -	1,500	
2	Boatswains, at \$800 each - - -	1,600	
2	Gunners, at \$800 each - - -	1,600	
2	Carpenters, at \$800 each - - -	1,600	
1	Sailmaker - - -	800	
1	Clerk to the purser - - -	500	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - -	360	
1	Steward, (surgeon's) - - -	360	
			\$24,420
	<i>Hospital.</i>		
1	Surgeon - - -	2,250	
1	Assistant surgeon - - -	950	
1	Steward - - -	360	
1	Matron - - -	180	
3	Nurses, at \$120 each - - -	360	
2	Cooks, at \$144 each - - -	288	
2	Washers, at \$120 each - - -	240	
4	Boatmen, at \$120 each - - -	480	
1	Boy - - -	96	
			5,204

No.	NORFOLK—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Civil.</i>		
1	Storekeeper - - - -	\$1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - -	2,300	
1	Civil engineer - - - -	1,500	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber - - - -	1,200	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - -	1,200	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - - -	750	
1	Clerk (3d) to the storekeeper - - - -	650	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - - - -	650	
1	Keeper of the magazine - - - -	480	
1	Porter - - - -	300	
			\$13,430
	Total - - - -	-	43,054

NOTE.—The surgeon of the yard is to be required to attend to the marines also.

No.	PENSACOLA.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - -	3,000	
1	Master - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,800	
1	Purser - - - -	2,500	
1	Chaplain - - - -	1,200	
2	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - - -	1,500	
1	Boatswain - - - -	800	
1	Gunner - - - -	800	
1	Carpenter - - - -	800	
1	Sailmaker - - - -	800	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - -	360	
1	Steward, (surgeon's) - - - -	360	
			\$20,520
	<i>Ordinary.</i>		
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
1	Carpenter's mate - - - -	228	
2	Boatswain's mates, at \$228 - - - -	456	
10	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - -	1,440	
60	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - -	7,200	
			10,824



No.	PENSACOLA—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Hospital.</i>			
1	Surgeon - - - - -	\$1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - - -	360	
1	Matron - - - - -	250	
3	Nurses, at \$120 each - - - - -	360	
2	Cooks, at \$144 each - - - - -	288	
3	Washers, at \$120 each - - - - -	360	
1	Baker - - - - -	420	
1	Carter - - - - -	120	
1	Messenger - - - - -	144	
3	Watchmen, at \$360 each - - - - -	1,080	
1	Gardener - - - - -	250	
			\$6,332
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Civil engineer - - - - -	3,000	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	1,200	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk (3d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	650	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			12,600
Total - - - - -		-	50,276

NOTE.—The surgeon of the yard is to attend to the marines near the yard, and to such persons in the yard as the commander may direct.

No.	MEMPHIS.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Purser - - - - -	2,000	
1	Passed midshipman - - - - -	750	
1	Steward, assistant to the purser - - - - -	360	
			\$10,910
	<i>Civil.</i>		
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,250	
1	Civil engineer - - - - -	2,500	
1	Superintendent of ropewalk - - - - -	1,500	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	500	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			7,850
	Total - - - - -	-	18,760
No.	SACKETT'S HARBOR.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Commander - - - - -	\$2,100	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
			\$3,100
	Total - - - - -	-	3,100

RECAPITULATION.

	Naval.	Ordinary.	Hospital.	Civil.	Aggregate.
Portsmouth, New Hampshire	\$17,468	\$3,282	-	\$9,600	\$30,350
Boston	21,820	-	\$4,548	11,300	37,668
New York	21,820	-	5,532	13,700	41,052
Philadelphia	17,418	-	11,934	10,300	39,052
Washington	17,540	2,694	-	13,380	33,614
Norfolk	24,420	-	5,204	13,430	43,054
Pensacola	20,520	10,824	6,332	12,600	50,276
Memphis	10,910	-	-	7,850	18,760
Sackett's Harbor	3,100	-	-	-	3,100
	155,016	16,800	33,550	92,160	297,526

NOTE.—The pay of 1st clerks to commandants at all the navy-yards is fixed by the law of 1835 at \$900. The bureau proposes to increase their pay at the navy-yards at Boston, New York, Norfolk, and Pensacola to \$1,200, and an estimate is submitted accordingly.

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, *October 12, 1850.*

## Y. &amp; D.—No. 4.

*Estimate of the amounts that will be required towards the construction, extension, and completion of works at the several navy-yards, and for the necessary current repairs at the same, for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, as follows, viz :*

## PORTSMOUTH, N. H.

Towards the construction of quay wharf across the head of timber dock; filling in around walls of floating dock basin; pavements around timber-shed; magazine wharf and filling in low ground; engine-house; wharf and filling in east of No. 4; repairs of all kinds - - \$64,527 00

## BOSTON.

For completing sail-loft and cordage store, grading and paving; completing storehouse No. 36; paving, grading and filling in between Nos. 27, 28, 29 and 30; grading yard, paving gutters, drains, &c.; rain-water cistern; rebuilding smithery; coal-house near rope-walk; dredging slips; completing steam-tug and water-tank; repairs of all kinds - - - - - 104,450 00

## NEW YORK.

For a smithery; saw-mill No. 24; quay wall continued; cob wharf; dredging channels; one timber shed; paving, guttering and flagging; cisterns, gutters and leaders to ship-houses and timber-sheds; filling in timber-pond and low places, &c.; repairs of all kinds - - - - - 178,500 00

## PHILADELPHIA.

For slip of ship-house G; addition to wall of basin and filling in old timber-dock; repairs of all kinds - - - - - 24,400 00

## WASHINGTON.

For filling up timber-dock; saw-mill and machinery; ordnance building No. 11; completing wharf and slide lathes; completing copper-rolling establishment; to convey water to the yard, reservoir, pipes, &c.; railway in ship-house T; paint-shop and wharf-crane; brass foundry and tank-shop, (raising one story;) repairs of all kinds - - - 224,800 00

## NORFOLK.

For sea-wall at St. Helena; brick saw shed; cylinder exhaust pump and apparatus; water-tank and capstans; repairs of all kinds - - - - - 50,800 00

## PENSACOLA.

For permanent wharf; paint-shop and cooerage; completing guard-house; wharf near storehouse No. 26; tar, pitch, and oil-house; storehouse for shells; house for boiling tar, pitch, &c.; steam-tug and water-tank; rail tracks in yard; fences and outbuildings for outside houses; repairs of all kinds	-	-	-	-	-	\$188,713 00
--	---	---	---	---	---	--------------

## MEMPHIS.

For excavation and embankment; rope-walk; saw-mill; piling river front; paving drains, gutters, &c; cisterns for rope-walk; lime-house; repairs of all kinds	-	-	-	-	-	116,600 00
--	---	---	---	---	---	------------

## SACKETT'S HARBOR.

For repairs of buildings, grading, filling in, and repairs of all kinds	-	-	-	-	-	2,300 00
---	---	---	---	---	---	----------

## RECAPITULATION.

For Portsmouth, N. H.	-	-	-	-	-	\$64,527 00
Boston	-	-	-	-	-	104,450 00
New York	-	-	-	-	-	178,500 00
Philadelphia	-	-	-	-	-	24,400 00
Washington	-	-	-	-	-	224,800 00
Norfolk	-	-	-	-	-	50,800 00
Pensacola	-	-	-	-	-	188,713 00
Memphis	-	-	-	-	-	116,600 00
Sackett's Harbor	-	-	-	-	-	2,300 00
Total for yards	-	-	-	-	-	<u>955,090 00</u>

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, *October 12, 1850.*

## Y. &amp; D.—No. 5.

*Statement showing the several sums which make up the amounts of the first and second items in the general estimate for the Bureau of Yards and Docks, marked Y. & D.—A, for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

## FIRST ITEM.

For recruiting stations	-	-	-	-	-	\$36,600 00
For naval branch at yards and stations	-	-	-	-	-	155,016 00
For hospital branch at yards and stations	-	-	-	-	-	33,550 00
For ordinary branch at yards and stations	-	-	-	-	-	16,800 00
Total	-	-	-	-	-	<u>241,966 00</u>

## SECOND ITEM.

For the civil branch at all the yards and stations - - \$92,160 00

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, *October 12, 1850.*

## Y. &amp; D.—No. 6.

*For navy hospitals and asylum.*

At Boston.—For repairing, painting, whitewashing, glazing, furnaces, ranges, stoves, &c.	\$1,500 00
At New York.—For plastering, painting; repairs of furnaces, tanks, wall, paving, and flagging; building for laboratory; wall round grave-yard; grading, setting trees, and all other repairs	15,000 00
At Philadelphia.—For removing and rebuilding stable; drains and water to stable; excavation and grading; wall on south side of Shippen street; curbing and paving along Shippen street; painting house, iron railing, &c.; repairs of all kinds	13,837 00
At Norfolk.—For general repairs	5,000 00
At Pensacola.—For wall around hospital grounds; draining and filling ponds; repairs of all kinds	4,450 00
Total for hospitals, &c.	39,787 00

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, *October 12, 1850.*

## RECAPITULATION.

*Civil.*

Salaries	\$11,400 00
Contingent	1,000 00
Submitted	1,000 00

*Navy.*

Pay of the navy	241,966 00
Contingent	303,700 00

*Special.*

Pay of superintendents	92,160 00
Improvements and repairs of navy-yards	955,090 00
Improvements and repairs of hospitals	39,787 00



No. 5.

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,  
November 16, 1850.

Sir: In compliance with your instructions, I have the honor to transmit herewith, estimates for that part of the naval service coming under the cognizance of this bureau, for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, marked A and B; also, statements and abstracts, in compliance with the acts of Congress of April 21, 1808, March 3, 1809, and March 13, 1843, marked C to M.

The estimates correspond with those of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851. On this subject I beg leave to make some remarks. It is evident, from the information possessed by the bureau, that if all the bills for provisions (including the ten per cent. reserved on all deliveries until the completion of the contracts) were presented for payment within the fiscal year, the appropriation for provisions would be inadequate to meet them by many thousand dollars. As it is, the expenditures of one year running into the succeeding appropriation, leaves no deficiency for the moment apparent, however much it may be felt subsequently. I will endeavor, from a sense of duty, to state, as concisely as possible, some of the causes which have heretofore produced, and will continue in the future to produce, this deficiency; and in doing so, would disclaim all purpose or desire to retrench any just right or privilege of the men of our service.

The actual first cost of the ration, by contract, has for a series of years averaged about fourteen cents; but the appropriation for provisions is founded on an estimate of twenty cents for each ration. This difference is intended to cover not only the first cost, but likewise all contingent and incidental losses and expenses, such as deterioration, leakage, condemnation, &c., the greatly enhanced prices sometimes paid on foreign stations to supply deficiencies, and for expenses of substitutes, such as fresh beef and vegetables, for different parts of the ration, as well as for various other charges which fall on this appropriation. But it is subject to heavier drafts still, in consequence of the large number of rations allowed to be commuted by the men, for which the full estimated price of the ration is paid, which in my opinion is in conflict with the spirit of the act of August 29, 1842. It is paying a maximum price for commutations on the part of the government, for articles in return not of equal value, and liable to constant deterioration; and in proportion as the price paid the commutators exceeds the value of those articles, the appropriation is the loser. In the army, no commutation of subsistence, except to officers and their attendants, is permitted, but all must draw the rations provided for them. Unless it be made obligatory for the crews of our vessels, with the exception of the officers and their attendants, to draw the rations provided for them, or unless it shall be made imperative that a fixed number of rations shall at all times be commuted on board every vessel, and at all stations, the bureau has no data to guide it in providing the supplies, but must continue to estimate for the full complement of men allowed to each vessel; the number of commutations varying so materially at different times on the same vessels and stations, as to make it unsafe to adopt any estimate but that for a full complement. The result of this shows that the appropriation is subjected to great loss, both in money paid for commutations at an advance upon the cost of the ration, and the conse-

quent additional quantity of provisions left on hand, liable to condemnation. In a vessel, the total value of the rations to which the crew were entitled amounted to \$167,366; and of this sum \$45,982 was paid for undrawn rations, being more than one-fourth of the whole amount.

Another source, entailing no inconsiderable loss upon the appropriation, is found in the provisioning of the small vessels attached to the coast survey; not arising, however, from any fault of their commanders, many of whose returns are always correct and prompt. It is by reason of the losses sustained by the diffusion of stores in small portions among so many vessels, the occasional purchase of supplies at higher prices than by contract, rendered necessary to be made often, from the peculiar nature of their duties. It also frequently happens that upon the return of these small vessels, to be laid up for the winter, the remnants of their stores have to be sold at a sacrifice, as they will seldom keep until again wanted for that service.

In this connexion, likewise, I would present to your notice the large amount drawn from the appropriation for provisions for the benefit of the hospital fund. By the 5th section of the act of February 26, 1811, it is enacted, "That when any navy officer, seaman, or marine, shall be admitted into a navy hospital, the institution shall be allowed one ration per day during his continuance therein, to be deducted from the account of the United States with such officer, seaman, or marine." This section has been construed, and I think correctly, until within a few years past, to embrace only those sent to and subsisted at the hospitals on shore, while the rations of the sick men on board ship, for whom there is provision made for medicine and stores, by annual appropriations, were always stopped and noted on the weekly returns of provisions. These latter remaining as part of the stores belonging to the vessels, did not constitute a charge on the appropriation. But it has since been claimed and allowed that the value of these stopped rations should also be credited to the hospital fund, thus further subjecting the appropriation to an additional tax of five or more cents per ration; in fact paying, from a fund intended to meet various and unavoidable losses, a premium for leaving the rations undrawn, which are afterwards to be subjected to the usual concomitant of deterioration and condemnation.

The amount credited to the hospital fund, as nearly as can be ascertained, out of the appropriation for provisions, averages about twenty-five thousand dollars per annum. I would respectfully suggest the propriety of discontinuing the practice of crediting the undrawn rations of the sick on board ship to the hospital fund; and, in any event, that all credits for undrawn rations should be, as I think was the intention of the law, estimated at the actual, and not the estimated cost of the ration. Or I would propose a fixed rate of fifteen cents, under such regulations as this bureau might prescribe, to insure correct returns and credits. I would also suggest that no person, not actually attached to and doing duty on board a sea-going or receiving ship, should be allowed a ration; and that the compensation of all other persons should be a fixed sum per month. This would be more satisfactory, and would materially simplify all accounts, and be more in accordance with that part of the act of March 3, 1835, relating to the rations.

For many years complaints have been made of the bread furnished for the navy, and large quantities have been condemned—much larger than would have been the case, had the articles been manufactured of such materials as specified in the contracts. It is believed—indeed there can be

no doubt of the fact—that biscuit can be manufactured of almost any kind of flour, even of the most indifferent description, whether sour, old, or tainted, by adding to which some particular and perhaps deleterious ingredient, may be made a bread of good appearance, and sweet to the taste; yet, in a short time this article will deteriorate, and become mouldy and wormy. Although our contracts require the bread to be manufactured entirely of fresh, sweet, superfine flour, and that it be subjected, before it is received, to a rigid inspection by intelligent and competent officers, we have by no means succeeded in obtaining such an article as we have a right to expect, or the contracts demanded; and this, notwithstanding the vigilance and care of the inspecting officers.

While every precaution has been taken to send to our vessels on foreign stations such an article, of this most important necessary of life, as had borne a close inspection, and was to every appearance faultless, it has been found, in many instances, after its arrival abroad, unfit to be issued to our vessels. This has in some cases delayed, quite injuriously, their movements; and subjected the government to heavy losses from the enhanced price it was compelled to pay, in meeting the deficiencies caused by condemnations. This condition of things, against which no care or intelligence can guard, should, if possible to correct, be no longer permitted; and, as the only remedy, I would respectfully suggest the establishment, under the control of this bureau, of a bakery at the navy-yard, Brooklyn. I mention this as a proper location, because of its central position, the great facilities its large market always affords, and because the major part of our shipments are made from it. From the best information I am enabled to obtain, it is estimated that a suitable building could be erected, the necessary machinery and appurtenances procured and put up, for a sum not exceeding twenty-five thousand dollars. I believe the value of the bread condemned under our present contract system, in two years, frequently equals, if it does not exceed, that sum. During the past eighteen months, Mr. Parrott, the intelligent and efficient chief clerk of this bureau, has caused to be kept a record of articles condemned, unconnected with its administration, taken from the returns of surveys made; by which it appears, that during the year ending June 30, 1850, there was condemned 298,848 pounds of bread, which at the contract price cost \$12,586 84. It does not appear that any such record had been kept previously, although the returns of surveys are in most cases deposited in the office; but in a report made to the department by my predecessor, it is found that the quantity of bread condemned, and otherwise lost, in 1845, alone amounted to 335,091 pounds; costing, at the average contract prices of that year, about \$13,500. I would remark, that condemnations do not result in all cases in a total loss; but it is evident that the proceeds arising from the sales of condemned bread must be nearly so. It is admitted that the price of bread manufactured at a public bakery might, perhaps, exceed contract prices—but it is equally certain that a better article—one upon which at all times reliance could be placed—would be manufactured, securing the service from disappointment, assuring to the sailor a wholesome and unexceptionable bread; and as it regards economy, doing away with the present frequent and heavy losses sustained by condemnations. Another important fact is to be taken into consideration: that we should have the selection of the flour best adapted to the manufacture of the best biscuit; and indeed on this selection de-

pend, in a great measure, the whole secret of good bread; and we cannot doubt that such an establishment would tend materially to lessen, if not entirely to prevent, the recurrence of the inconveniences and losses to which the government, in the procurement of this article, is now subjected.

Many persons no doubt offer to enter into contracts with the government at low and ruinous prices, hoping for and relying upon some exigency or fortuitous circumstance, in the event of their bids being successful, to secure the reception of their articles by the government, whether they be inferior or not. They fancy it is only necessary to have a contract with the government, to result, in some mysterious way, in success and fortune to themselves. The bureau has endeavored to counteract such expectations, by rigidly enforcing the conditions of all contracts, and requiring in all cases a strict adherence to the samples, where such are provided; and the acknowledgments of the bureau are due to the officers acting as inspectors at the several stations, for the facilities and assistance they have ever readily extended; and especially are they due to Commander Carpenter, the inspector at New York, for the very efficient manner in which he has always so ardently co-operated, as well as for the valuable information which his zeal enables him so frequently to impart.

The government does not desire to be served at the expense of its citizens; and in driving the excessively low, and perhaps irresponsible bidder, from its future service, by rigidly enforcing the contracts, it will be doing justice to those who are willing to supply it at reasonable and fair living prices.

The quantity of cheese on hand at the navy-yards at Boston, New York, and Norfolk, is equal to a supply for two years and a half, and there is a large amount, besides, at our other depots at home and abroad. The cause of this accumulation may be found in the following statement:

On the 1st of January, 1847, there was on hand at the above named places 249,692 pounds, sufficient for a supply for three years; and 264,236 pounds on the 1st July, 1847, besides considerable quantities at our other depots. In May, 1847, contracts were entered into for 80,000 pounds per annum, for four years. The first delivery of 40,000 pounds was made in November of that year, and a like quantity was to be delivered in each succeeding May and November, until the completion of the contracts. So much complaint was made of the quantity of the article on hand, and by the men of the quality, (it being by regulation required that the oldest article should be first issued) that soon after taking charge of the bureau, in July, 1849, I felt it my duty to bring the subject to the notice of your predecessor, by whose instructions letters were addressed to the contractors to ascertain whether, in view of the large accumulation of the article on hand, they would be willing to abrogate the contracts, or at least to suspend for a time any further deliveries. To both propositions negative answers were received. As a preliminary to any action, and previous to addressing letters to the contractors, instructions were given to the commandants of the above named yards to have surveys held on all the cheese in their respective stores, and to report the quantity under each year's inspection. It fortunately happened that but a small quantity of any delivered prior to 1847 at Boston and Norfolk was remaining; but the result of the survey held at New York will be best understood by the following extracts from the report of the surveying officers: "The first lot, comprising 1,346 boxes, containing 102,197 pounds, we have condemned

This cheese has been in store since prior to 1846, and some of it is reported to have been here since 1842." "The cheese was, no doubt, good in its time, but age has impaired it, until almost every box has lost its flavor; the salt has kept it from decaying, but it has become hard, honey-combed, shrunk, and in some instances discolored." "The second lot, 232 boxes, weighing 21,129 pounds, supplied in 1846, is in better order." The surveyors recommended that this lot should also be sold. The cost of the first lot of 1,346 boxes was \$19,034 19; the net proceeds of the same at auction amounted to only \$2,238 79. The second lot having been considered good for immediate use, was distributed to the different yards, to be issued as soon as possible. The last deliveries under these contracts will fortunately occur in May next; and no new ones will be entered into until our present stock is nearly exhausted; and when they shall be deemed necessary, care should be taken to stipulate, as is the case in most of our present contracts, not for any specific quantity, but only for such as the wants of the service may require.

Heretofore the small-stores were procured, after advertising, by contracts, at and for the different stations; and as a matter of course, there being no uniform samples, neither the articles nor the prices corresponded at any two places. This was unjust to our seamen, who could not understand the propriety or reason of their being obliged to pay for an inferior article, at one station, much more than for a similar but superior one at another. To obviate this anomalous state of things, a board of officers was appointed, with the approbation of your predecessor, to make a selection of samples for all articles coming under the denomination of small-stores. Sets of the samples then selected, properly sealed, have been deposited at each navy-yard, to secure uniformity in all the supplies. After advertising in conformity to law, a contract was made to have all articles delivered at the same prices, and in such quantities, at whatever yard the bureau might direct. Our men will now be supplied, as they have hitherto been, with clothing at uniform prices, and with articles always alike, at all and every station, whether at home or abroad; and besides giving satisfaction to the men, there is no doubt this system will result in economy to the government.

The suits referred to in my last annual report against the contractors, for failure of delivery of beef and pork for the year 1847, are still pending.

In that report it was stated that the contractors for beef for the year 1849 had not delivered a barrel; purchases had in consequence to be made, and a special report, showing the amount of excess paid by the government over the prices stipulated in the contracts, was made to your predecessor, and prompt action was taken by him to recover the excess. The suit is still pending.

All the contracts, with one exception, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1850, have been fulfilled. A special report in relation to the delinquent contractor was made to you on the 22d August, and measures were taken to recover the loss sustained by the government.

The clothing fund is ample for all purposes; and although we have large amounts in the Pacific unaccounted for, it is believed that when the returns are received, no considerable, if any, diminution will be found.

The bureau has endeavored to carry out the wishes of the department to prevent any undue accumulation of stores, and in doing so it is satis-



fied that an ample supply is now kept on hand, and its attention shall continue to be directed to making such further reductions as the wants of the service may admit.

The total value of provisions, clothing, and small-stores on hand on the 30th June, 1849, was \$803,178 53; and on the 31st December, 1849, was \$674,399 42; showing a diminution, for the six months, of \$128,779 11. The value on hand 30th June, 1850, was \$624,827 24, being a reduction of \$49,572 18 in six months, and a total diminution for the year of \$178,351 29.

The discontinuance of the depots at Honolulu and Monrovia, as suggested in my last report, and directed by the department, will be a saving to the government of four thousand dollars per annum.

The returns from our store-keepers, at home and abroad, have been made with as much punctuality as circumstances have admitted; but I regret to say that the condition of the affairs connected with this bureau, in the Pacific, is in much confusion. We have not yet received accounts of the sales of large quantities of clothing, provisions, and other stores, which we have incidentally been informed have occurred there. The removal, probably made necessary by and consequent on the changes of the state of public affairs in California, of vessels consigned to Mr. Botts, our store-keeper at Monterey, and subsequently of the stores there deposited to San Francisco, and the appointment of agents not recognised by the department, in whose charge they were placed, have doubtless been the principal causes of the difficulty. Subsequently the above-named store-keeper has removed to San Francisco, and again taken charge of the stores, making a few returns, satisfactory so far as they go; and it is hoped, from the strong appeal made to him by the bureau to assist, if practicable, in extricating our affairs from this condition, that we shall finally succeed. It is, however, to the well known energy and zeal of Commodore McCauley, who has recently assumed the command of our forces in the Pacific, and who was put in possession of the wishes of the department, that we look with confidence for a full elucidation of the condition of our affairs in that quarter.

I take great pleasure in stating that the returns of the pursers on the home and foreign stations have been regular and satisfactory.

The bureau begs leave to renew the suggestion contained in its last report, that the "Warren," now at San Francisco, represented to be as unfit for sea service, be prepared and fitted for a floating storehouse at that place.

In addition to shipments made per statement D, the bureau has forwarded, since the 1st July, in public store-ships, about 3,700 barrels of supplies to the Mediterranean, and about 2,000 barrels to Rio de Janeiro; and in a chartered vessel, about 2,100 barrels to the coast of Africa. Further shipments of about 3,750 barrels to the Mediterranean, and about 2,100 barrels to the coast of Africa, will leave the United States in a few days, in vessels chartered for the purpose. And the United States store-ship "Southampton," with supplies for our vessels in the Pacific, will sail from New York in a few weeks. Some few articles have also been sent to Macao in a transient vessel.

I have been requested to bring to your notice the very inadequate compensation made to the clerks and assistants in the pursers' department of the navy, particularly at our navy-yards and in receiving-vessels. I am



not aware by whom the present rates of compensation were established, but I can from experience bear testimony of their perfect insufficiency for the support of such men as are competent to perform the responsible duties that necessarily devolve upon them. It is not the amount of labor alone, but it is the trust and the extent of honorable confidence reposed in such cases, which ought to be considered. But even the extent of labor in performing their duties will be found equal if not greater than that performed by any other assistants at the yards; and it will not be pretended that the qualification and education of competent accountants are inferior to those engaged in copying.

I believe it would materially tend to promote the interests of the public service to increase the compensation of those subordinate officers, so as to make the places desirable for men of established character and qualifications; and I most earnestly recommend the subject to your favorable consideration.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
WM. SINCLAIR.

Hon. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

*Schedule of papers herewith submitted.*

- A.—Estimate of expenses of the bureau.
- B.—Estimate for provisions for the navy.
- C.—Statement of provisions, clothing and small-stores, at home and abroad (last returns.)
- D.—Statement of shipments made during the fiscal year.
- E.—Cost of provisions, clothing and small-stores, condemned.
- F.—Abstract of proposals received for "navy supplies."
- G.—Abstract of proposals received for "clothing and materials."
- H.—Abstract of proposals received for "small-stores."
- I.—Abstract of proposals received for "fresh beef and vegetables."
- K.—Abstract of proposals received for "navy beef and pork."
- L.—Abstract of proposals received for "transportation of stores."
- M.—Statement of contracts made by the bureau.

## A.

*Estimate of the expenses of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1851, and ending June 30, 1852.*

For compensation to the chief clerk of the bureau, per act of August 31, 1842	\$1,400 00
For compensation to one clerk, per act of August 31, 1842,	1,200 00
For compensation to one clerk, per acts of August 31, 1842, and September 30, 1850	1,000 00
For compensation to one messenger, per act of August 31, 1842	700 00
For compensation to one clerk, per act of 3d March, 1845	1,200 00
For compensation to one clerk, per act of 3d March, 1847	1,000 00
	<hr/>
	*6,500 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

[\*NOTE.—The salary of the chief of the bureau is provided for by the act of August 12, 1848; therefore not embraced in this estimate, a purser of the navy having been assigned to duty as head of said bureau.]

## CONTINGENT.

For printing, blanks, books, and stationery	\$450 00
For miscellaneous items	200 00
For one laborer, at \$10 per month	120 00
	<hr/>
	770 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

## APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1851.

For compensation to the clerks and messenger of the bureau,	\$6,300 00
For contingent	770 00
	<hr/>
	7,070 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

## ASKED TO BE APPROPRIATED FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30TH JUNE, 1852.

For compensation to the clerks and messenger of the bureau,	\$6,500 00
For contingent	770 00
	<hr/>
	7,270 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,  
October 5, 1850.

Respectfully submitted, to equalize the salaries of the clerks in this bureau with those of the clerks in the bureaus of other departments of the government, viz:

Additional to chief clerk	-	-	-	-	-	\$300 00
Additional to one clerk of 1st class	-	-	-	-	-	200 00
Additional to two clerks of 2d class	-	-	-	-	-	200 00
Additional to one clerk of 3d class	-	-	-	-	-	100 00
						<hr/>
						800 00
						<hr/> <hr/>

B.

*Estimate from the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing for that portion of the United States naval service coming under its cognizance during the year commencing July 1, 1851, and terminating June 30, 1852.*

ESTIMATE FOR PROVISIONS FOR 7,500 MEN.

One ration per day for 7,500 men would be, for the year, 2,745,000 rations, which, at twenty cents each, is equal to	\$549,000 00
One ration per day for 750 commission and warrant officers "attached to vessels for sea service," for the year, would be 274,500 rations, which, at twenty cents each, is equal to	54,900 00
One ration per day for 750 officers and marines attached to vessels for sea service, would be 274,500 rations, which, at 20 cents each, is equal to	54,900 00
Additional sum required for an estimated number of 4,000 men who may decline to draw the spirit portion of their ration, as provided by the acts of 3d March, 1847, and 3d August, 1848	29,280 00
Aggregate amount required	<hr/> <hr/> 688,080 00

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,  
October 5, 1850.

RECAPITULATION.

CIVIL.

Salaries	-	-	-	-	-	\$6,500 00
Contingent	-	-	-	-	-	770 00
Submitted	-	-	-	-	-	800 00
						<hr/> <hr/>

NAVY.

Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	\$688,080 00
------------	---	---	---	---	---	--------------

## C.

Statement showing the value of provisions, clothing, and small-stores on hand at the last dates received from the different United States naval stations, at home and abroad; submitted to the department July 1, 1850.

Station.	Date.	Provisions.	Clothing.	Small-stores.
Portsmouth, N. H.....	July 1, 1850			
Boston, Mass.....	do.....	\$59,536 83	\$55,638 72	\$10,918 30
New York.....	do.....	56,779 41	47,437 94	7,819 60
Philadelphia.....	do.....	44 61	1,238 90	217 31
Washington, D. C.....	do.....	199 67	2,749 27	468 91
Gosport, Va.....	do.....	56,985 71	48,830 49	11,057 11
Pensacola, Florida.....	do.....	21,333 35	31,537 01	4,666 85
Macao, China.....	Jan. 1, 1850	15,525 69	20,608 16	504 69
Spezzia, Italy.....	do.....	3,138 73	15,870 55	1,313 00
Port Praya.....	April 1, 1850	7,853 72	14,225 92	1,928 84
Rio de Janeiro.....	Jan. 1, 1850	5,635 66	18,872 43	2,306 69
Monterey.....	do.....	45,020 38	10,193 18	1,240 76
In transitu to Macao.....		3,636 14		
Do..... Monterey.....		19,611 66	17,178 93	3,002 12
Total.....		295,001 56	284,381 50	45,444 18

Per transport "Ariel," and United States storeship "Supply."

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING, October 5, 1850.

## D.

Statement showing the value of shipments made by the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing to the respective squadrons on foreign stations, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1850.

Station.	Provisions.	Clothing.	Small-stores.
Macao.....	\$11,172 25	.....	\$815 65
Mediterranean.....	47,566 99	\$27,540 63	3,886 04
African squadron.....	13,402 10	4,972 57	1,743 59
Brazil squadron.....	10,686 97	5,039 46	1,872 49
Pacific squadron.....	19,611 66	17,178 93	3,002 12
Total.....	102,439 97	54,731 59	11,319 89

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, November 9, 1850.

## E.

Statement showing the cost of provisions, clothing, and small-stores condemned on board the various national vessels and at foreign naval stations, and thrown overboard or otherwise destroyed; loss by leakage, evaporation, and other casualties of the service; also, condemned and sold at auction at naval stations at home and abroad, with amount of net proceeds of sale, from July 1, 1849, to June 30, 1850, inclusive.

Stations, &c.	Provisions.		Clothing.		Small-stores.	
	Cost.	Proceeds.	Cost.	Proceeds.	Cost.	Proceeds.
Portsmouth, N. H.....	\$964 11	\$290 99	\$254 36	\$50 76	\$239 25	\$55 79
Boston, Mass.....	2,504 58	645 63	916 33	194 65	570 73	128 68
New York.....	21,597 11	2,975 33	3,756 63	760 66	796 66	174 06
Philadelphia, Pa.....	64 85	6 45	.....	.....	.....	.....
Washington, D. C.....	936 62	256 34	667 60	132 54	97 90	8 04
Norfolk, Va.....	1,750 02	544 85	2,753 69	796 27	559 03	72 40
Pensacola, Fla.....	2,151 64	190 67	717 23	166 99	372 26	21 36
Rio de Janeiro.....	562 37	104 36	9 12	.....	440 66	67 51
Macao.....	6,374 43	2,315 71	73 72	.....	434 14	38 69
Port Praya.....	1,147 90	.....(*)...	.....	.....	.....	.....
Monrovia.....	238 02	18 58	165 73	36 13	.....	23 49
Monterey.....	8,754 23	1560 58	.....	3,743 16	1,259 98	.....
Spezzia.....	559 01	.....(*)...	425 77	.....	.....	.....
The several other vessels, including leakage, &c...	8,052 41	.....(†)...	106 02	144 84	94 92	11 81
	55,657 30	7,899 49	9,846 25	5,926 00	4,965 53	591 83

\* From these stations no account of sales as yet received.

† The proceeds from Monterey are from condemnations of last year, and from whence no returns were made.

‡ These amounts received from William Hindman, navy agent, Baltimore, for sales of condemned property on board receiving-ship Ontario, and from Sterrett Ramsey, from sales of condemned property on board the steamer Michigan.

H. J. S.

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING, August 1, 1850.

Names.	Residence.	Flour, per barrel.			Biscuit, per 100 pounds.						
		Boston.	N. York.	Norfolk.	Boston.		N. York.		Norfolk.		
					Tight cask.	Flour bbls.	Tight cask.	Flour bbls.	Tight cask.	Flour bbls.	
Curtis & Co.	Boston										
Remington & Co.	New York										
George W. Shaw	Boston	\$5 90	\$5 90	\$5 90	\$3 86	\$3 41	\$3 86	\$3 41	\$3 86	\$3 41	\$3 41
Willis S. Nelson	Fulton, N. J.	7 00	7 00	7 00	7 00	6 00	7 00	6 00	7 00	6 00	6 00
Jas S. Sturges, (informal)	New York										
Thomas Brown	Georgetown, D. C.	6 75	6 75	6 75	3 67	3 38	3 65	3 24	3 44	3 17	3 17
William Lang	Boston	5 98	6 12	6 25							
John Woodside & Co.	Philadelphia										
Wardwell, Knowlton & Co.	New York										
William Heilman	Philadelphia										
John A. Higgins	Norfolk	5 90	5 59	5 35	4 40	3 96	4 37	3 98	4 50	4 00	4 00
Thomas E. Lukens	Philadelphia	6 25	6 50	6 25							
R. A. Worvell	Norfolk										
N. H. Graham	Philadelphia	6 98	6 98	6 98							
J. O. Donoghues, (informal)	New York										
Alpheus Fobes	do	5 93	5 69	5 79							
Wells, Miller, & Prevost	do										
Stephen G. Bogert	do	6 85	6 85	6 85	4 85	4 15	4 85	4 15	4 75	4 05	4 05
Frs. T. Sargent, (informal)	do										
Storer & Stevenson	do										
Bucklin & Crane	do										
A. B. Patterson & Co.	Baltimore										
Hyatt & Stump	do	7 00	7 00	7 00							
John A. Higgins	Norfolk	5 87	5 59	5 35	4 40	3 96	4 37	3 98	4 50	4 00	4 00
A. Jeffers	do										
M. Bartlett	Boston				3 70	3 34					
Timberlake & Ricketts	New York	5 97	5 97	5 97							
Esau Pickrell	Georgetown, D. C.										
Gurdon K. Tyler	Baltimore				3 99	3 47	3 95	3 40	3 85	3 29	3 29
E. P. Holder	do				3 75	3 12	3 70	3 13	3 62	3 06	3 06



Names.	Residence.	Whiskey, per gallon.			Sugar, per pound.			Tea, per pound.		
		Boston.	N. York.	Norfolk.	Boston.	N. York.	Norfolk.	Boston.	N. York.	Norfolk.
Curtis & Co.....	Boston.....									
Pemington & Co.....	New York.....									
George W. Shaw.....	Boston.....	\$0 28	\$0 28	\$0 28	\$0 6.31	\$0 6.31	\$0 6.31	\$0 42	\$0 42	\$0 42
Willis S. Nelson.....	Fulton, N. J.....	36	36	36	8	8	8	65	65	65
Jas. S. Sturges, (informal).	New York.....									
Thomas Brown.....	Georgetown, D. C.....				8	8	8	43	43	43
William Lang.....	Boston.....		30		5.75	6.50	6.75	31	38	
John Woodsid & Co.....	Philadelphia.....							46½	46½	46½
Cardwell, Knowlton & Co.	New York.....					5.65	5.95		39	39
William Heilmann.....	Philadelphia.....	29	28	30						
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk.....	29	27	25½	7½	7.23	7½	59	47½	52
Thomas E. Lukens.....	Philadelphia.....									
F. A. Worvell.....	Norfolk.....									
N. H. Graham.....	Philadelphia.....	28½	27½	28½	6.20	6.20	6.20	39½	39½	39½
J. O. Donoghue (informal)	New York.....									
Alpheus Bates.....	do.....	29 9-10	27½	28 15-16	7 3-10	7 9-16	7.39	64	60	61 3-16
Wells, Miller, & Prevost..	do.....									
Stephen G. Bogert.....	do.....				7 8-10	7 6-10	7 8-10	64½	64½	67½
Frs. T. Sargent, (informal).	do.....									
Storer & Stevenson.....	do.....					7½	7½		49½	49½
Bucklin & Crane.....	do.....							37	37	
A. B. Patterson & Co.....	Baltimore.....				6.48	6.48	6.48	54.93	54.93	54.93
Hyatt & Stump.....	do.....	33	33	33	6½	6½	6½	45	45	45
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk.....	28½	27	25½	7½	7.23	7½	54	46	59
A. Jeffers.....	do.....									
M. Bartlett.....	Boston.....									
Timberlake & Ricketts...	New York.....	27.24	26.43	27.24	6.73	6.68	6.86	44.47	44.36	44.47
Esau Pickrell.....	Georgetown, D. C.....	35	35	35						
Gordon K. Tyler.....	Baltimore.....									
E. P. Holden.....	do.....									

F—Continued.

Names.	Residence.	Coffee, per pound.	Rice, per pound.				Butter, per pound.			Molasses, per gallon.		
		New York.	Boston.	New York.	Norfolk.	Boston.	N. York.	Norfolk.	Boston.	New York.	Norfolk.	
		Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	
Curtis & Co.....	Boston.....											
Remington & Co.....	New York.....											
George W. Shaw.....	Boston.....	10.98	3 $\frac{3}{4}$	3 $\frac{3}{4}$	3 $\frac{3}{4}$	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	27	27	27	
Willis S. Nelson.....	Fulton, N. J.....	10	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	25	25	25	38	38	39	
Jas. S. Sturges (informal)..	New York.....											
Thomas Brown.....	Georgetown, D. C...	12	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$				33	33	33	
William Lang.....	Boston.....	12	4	4	4	16	20	22	24	30	30	
John Woodside & Co....	Philadelphia.....											
Wardwell, Knowlton & Co.	New York.....	8 $\frac{1}{2}$										
William Heilman.....	Philadelphia.....											
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk.....	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 15-16	3.90	3.49	23	20	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	29	28	26	
Thomas E. Lukens.....	Philadelphia.....											
R. A. Worvell.....	Norfolk.....	10 $\frac{1}{8}$										
N. H. Graham.....	Philadelphia.....	9.25	4.20	4.20	4.20				30	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	
J. O. Donoghues (informal)	New York.....											
Alpheus Fobes.....	do.....	9 $\frac{1}{4}$	5	4 3-16	4 5-16	24	24	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	33	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Wells, Miller, & Prevost..	do.....											
Stephen G. Bogert.....	do.....	10 9-10	4 8-10	4 8-10	4 8-10	23	22 15-16	23	29 15-16	29 15-16	30 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Frs. T. Sargent (informal)	do.....											
Storer & Stevenson.....	do.....	10		4	4							
Bucklin & Crane.....	do.....											
A. B. Patterson & Co.....	Baltimore.....	9.97							29.74	29.74	29.74	
Hyatt & Stump.....	do.....	12	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$				32	32	32	
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk.....	8 $\frac{3}{4}$	3 15-16	3.90	3.49	23	20	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	29	28	26	
A. Jeffers.....	do.....											
M. Bartlett.....	Boston.....											
Timberlake & Ricketts...	New York.....	8.18	3.86	3.85	3.89				25.79	25.73	25.79	
Esau Pickrell.....	Georgetown, D. C. ...											
Gurdon K. Tyler.....	Baltimore.....											
E. F. Holden.....	do.....											

Names.	Residence.	Beans, per bushel.			Vinegar, per gallon.			Pickles, per pound.		
		Boston.	New York.	Norfolk.	Boston.	New York.	Norfolk.	Boston.	New York.	Norfolk.
Curtis & Co.....	Boston.....							\$0 05		
Remington & Co.....	New York.....							3½	\$0 03	\$0 03½
George W. Shaw.....	Boston.....	\$1 49	\$1 49	\$1 49	\$0 11¼	\$0 11¼	\$0 11¼	4½	4½	4½
Willis S. Nelson.....	Futon, N. J.....	2 00	2 00	2 00	20	20	20	12	12	12
Jas. S. Sturgis (informal)...	New York.....									
Thomas Brown.....	Georgetown, D. C.....	1 85	1 85	1 85	12½	12½	12½			
William Lang.....	Boston.....	1 35	1 50	1 50	12	10	12½		5	6
John Woodside & Co.....	Philadelphia.....									
Wardwell, Knowlton, & Co.....	New York.....									
William Heilman.....	Philadelphia.....				11	11	11			
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk.....	1 80	1 69	1 19	20	20	15	6½	6 4-10	5.99
Thomas E. Lukens.....	Philadelphia.....									
R. A. Worvell.....	Norfolk.....			1 19						
N. H. Graham.....	Philadelphia.....	1 75	1 75	1 75	8½	8½	8½	5.95	5.95	5.95
J. O. Donoghues (informal)...	New York.....									
Alpheus Fobes.....	do.....	1 74	1 69	1 74	13	11	12	5	4½	6½
Wells, Miller, & Prevost.....	do.....				15	15	15	4	4	4
Stephen G. Bogert.....	do.....	1 64	1 59	1 44	15	15	15	6	6	6
Frs. T. Sargent (informal)...	do.....									
Storer & Stevenson.....	do.....									
Bucklin & Crane.....	do.....									
A. B. Patterson & Co.....	Baltimore.....									
Hyatt & Stump.....	do.....	1 45	1 45	1 45	12½	12½	12½			
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk.....	1 79	1 69	1 19	20	20	25	6 1-5	6	5 9-10
A. Jeffers.....	do.....									
M. Bartlett.....	Boston.....									
Timberlake & Ricketts.....	New York.....	1 49	1 49	1 49	12.93	12.73	12.93			
Esau Pickrell.....	Georgetown, D. C.....									
Gurdon K. Tyler.....	Baltimore.....									
E. P. Holden.....	do.....									

## F—Continued.

Names.	Residence.	Raisins, per pound.			Dried apples, per pound.			Soap, per pound.
		Boston.	New York.	Norfolk.	Boston.	New York.	Norfolk.	Boston, N. York, and Norfolk.
		Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.	Cents.
Curtis & Co.....	Boston.....							
Remington & Co.....	New York.....							
George W. Shaw.....	Boston.....	12½	12½	12½	7½	7½	7½	10½
Willis S. Nelson.....	Fulton, N. J.....	15	15	15	12½	12½	12½	7½
Jas. S. Sturges (informal).....	New York.....							
Thomas Brown.....	Georgetown, D. C.....				10	10	10	8
William Lang.....	Boston.....	10	11½	11½	9	11	12	5.45
John Woodside & Co.....	Philadelphia.....							
Wardwell, Knowlton, & Co.....	New York.....		11	12				
William Heilman.....	Philadelphia.....							
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk.....	12	11½	11.49	11	9½	9½	6.20
Thomas E. Lukens.....	Philadelphia.....							
R. A. Worvell.....	Norfolk.....							
N. H. Graham.....	Philadelphia.....	12½	12	12½	9.87½	9½	18½	
J. O. Donoghues (informal).....	New York.....						9½	
Alpheus Fobes.....	do.....	11½	10¾	13	9½	9 7-16	10	7
Wells, Miller, & Prevost.....	do.....							
Stephen G. Bogert.....	do.....	13 4-10	12¾	13 4-10	10 2-10	9 9-10	10 4-10	5.53
Frs. T. Sargent (informal).....	do.....							
Storer & Stevenson.....	do.....							
Bucklin & Crane.....	do.....							
A. B. Patterson & Co.....	Baltimore.....	11.95	11.95	11.95				
Hyatt & Stump.....	do.....	12½	12½	12½	10	10	10	
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk.....	11 7-10	11 7-10	11.49	10¾	9.70	9¾	6.20
A. Jeffers.....	do.....						7½	
M. Bartlett.....	Boston.....							
Timberlake & Ricketts.....	New York.....	11 17	11.9	11.18	7.85	7.85	7.85	
Esau Pickrell.....	Georgetown, D. C.....							
Gurdon K. Tyler.....	Baltimore.....							
E. P. Holden.....	do.....							

Abstract of proposals received for "clothing and clothing materials," under the advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated April 17, 1850.

33

Names,	Residence.	Pea jackets.	Monkey jackets.	Round jackets.	Blue trowsers.	Overshirts.	Undershirts.	Drawers.	Blue flannel.	Sheeting frocks.	Duck trowsers.	Sheeting.
		Each.	Each.	Each.	Each.	Each.	Each.	Each.	Yard.	Each.	Each.	Yard.
Daniel S. Grice.....	New York.....											
Whiting, Kehoe, & Galloupe..	Boston.....	\$6 00	\$5 50	\$4 50	\$3 00	\$1 25	\$0 80	\$0 85	\$0 30	\$1 05	\$0 85	\$0 70
Timberlake & Ricketts.....	New York.....	6 73	5 70	4 90	3 00	1 37	88	85	32½	1 00	1 05	54
William Mathews.....	do.....								29 3-10	96	1 02½	52
Fearing & Whitney.....	Boston.....									1 15	95	75
D. & J. Noblit.....	Philadelphia.....											56
Grant & Barton.....	New York.....											
Aaron & Thomas Jones.....	Germantown, Pa.....											
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk, Va.....	7 50	6 00	6 50	3 60	1 50	90	1 10	37	1 25	1 20	62½
M. H. Simpson.....	Boston.....											
Charles Gifford.....	do.....								29 2-5			
John Wetherbee, jr.....	do.....											
S mner Flagg.....	do.....											
Charles Warren.....	do.....											

Names.	Residence.	Duck.	Dungaree.	Calfskin shoes.	Kipskin shoes.	Pumps.	Stockings.	Socks.	Mattresses.	Black silk handkerchiefs.	Blankets.
		Yard.	Yard.	Pair.	Pair.	Pair.	Pair.	Pair.	Each.	Each.	Each.
Daniel S. Grice.....	New York.....									\$0 94	\$1 69
Whiting, Kehoe, & Galloupe..	Boston.....	\$0 30	\$0 11		\$1 35	\$1 25	\$0 50	\$0 30	\$5 00	95	2 00
Timberlake & Ricketts.....	New York.....	25	9½						4 43	81½	1 70
William Mathews.....	do.....	24 3-10	8 3-10						3 79	81 2-12	1 57
Fearing & Whitney.....	Boston.....	31	9								
D. & J. Noblit.....	Philadelphia.....								5 98½		
Grant & Barton.....	New York.....	23	9½								1 60
Aaron & Thomas Jones.....	Germantown, Pa.....						40 5-12	25½			
John A. Higgins.....	Norfolk, Va.....	35	10	\$1 75	2 00	1 62½	50	25	4 23	87½	1 94
M. H. Simpson.....	Boston.....										1 75
Charles Gifford.....	do.....			1 11 9-10	1 00	1 00					
John Wetherbee, jr.....	do.....								3 68		
Sumner Flagg.....	do.....								4 28		
Charles Warren.....	do.....						37	32			

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, November 9, 1850.



H.

Abstract of proposals received for "small-stores," under the advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated April 22, 1850.

Articles.	Timberlake & Ricketts, New York.	Jacob B. Bacon, New York.	Bonsal & Brother, Norfolk.	Henry B. Reardon, Norfolk.	Selby Parker, Wash- ington.	William Lang, Boston.	John A. Higgins, Norfolk.
Boxes, shaving.....each...	\$0 05	\$0 09	\$0 05	\$0 08	\$0 02	\$0 05	\$0 05
Brushes, shaving.....do....	8	10	10	10	2	6	5
scrubbing.....do....	18	24	20	20	19	20	20
shoe.....do....	22	25	20	10	19	25	15
clothes.....do....	10	27	10	10	2	30	3
Buttons, navy, vest.....per gross,	2 25	2 62	1 75	2 50	1 50	50	1 00
navy, coat.....do....	4 50	5 25	3 00	4 50	2 25	3 00	4 00
dead-eye.....do....	21	21	20	20	22 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	10	16
Blacking, boxes of.....per dozen.	44	56	50	75	50	50	45
Beeswax, in $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. cakes.....per pound.	26	30	25	32	27	30	22
Combs, coarse.....per dozen.	50	62	50	70	25	50	70
fine.....do....	90	1 00	1 00	1 00	25	1 00	1 10
Cotton, spools of.....do....	25	36	30	45	15	30	40
Bas, for hats.....100 hands.	2 20	2 75	2 25	2 00	2 00	1 50	2 00
Bandkerchiefs, cotton.....each...	14	19	15	15	20	5	8
silks.....do....	55	55	50	74	75	55	60
Back-knives.....do....	33	38	25	49	50	26	24
Blacking-glass.....do....	6	18	10	10	1	10	18
Mustard seed.....per pound.	18	16	10	.....	14	7	20
Buttons, in papers of 25 each.....per M...	50	1 50	1 00	1 25	50	1 25	1 00
Buttons, black.....per pound.	15	16	12	.....	15	5	15
red.....do....	5	23	10	.....	15	5	15
Razors, in single cases.....each...	25	38	25	35	10	33	25
Razor straps.....do....	30	58	30	20	5	25	25
Razor hat.....per piece.	65	77	55	79	70	66	70
Shaving, in cakes.....per dozen.	20	30	25	25	3	12	25
Shaving, blue-black.....per pound.	6 00	7 25	5 00	4 50	2 50	6 00	6 50
Scissors.....each...	19	27	20	28	30	18	16
Spoons.....do....	4	5	4	5	6	5	3
Thread, black, white, and blue.....per pound.	55	80	55	88	75	60	58
Tape, black and white.....per dozen.	30	30	25	35	3	10	25
Thimbles.....each...	2	3	1	1	1	4	1 $\frac{1}{2}$

## I.

*Abstract of proposals received for the supply of "fresh beef and vegetables," at the several navy-yards, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851, under advertisements of the respective navy agents, by direction of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing.*

Names.	Where to be delivered.	Beef, per pound.	Vegetables, per pound.
Joseph E. Currier .....	Portsmouth, N. H.....	\$0 08	\$0 01
Samuel P. Wiggin.....	do.....	9	1
Benjamin Kimball.....	Charlestown, Mass.....	7½	2
Nahum Chapin .....	do.....	7½	1.9
Benjamin W. Valentine.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.....	4.96	1.74
Charles S. De Bost.....	do.....	4.74	1.96
George Haws.....	do.....	4.98	1 96
John J. Smith .....	Philadelphia, Pa.....	10	3½
David Woelpper.....	do.....	9½	3½
George W. Pappler.....	Baltimore, Md.....	7	2
William Ward.....	Gosport, Va.....	6	1½
William Collins.....	do.....	6.87	2
William T. Bell.....	Pensacola, Fa.....	5½	3
J. J. & A. G. Milsted.....	do.....	3¾	3¾
William McVoy.....	do.....	5	3
Henry A. Nunez.....	do.....	6	4
Joseph Sierva.....	do.....	5¾	3

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, November 9, 1850.

## K.

*Abstract of proposals received for the supply of "navy beef," and "navy pork," for 1851, under an advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated August 1, 1850.*

Names.	Residence.	Navy beef.			Navy pork.		
		At Boston, 1,800 barrels.	At New York, 1,800 barrels.	At Norfolk, 1,800 barrels.	At Boston, 900 barrels.	At New York, 900 barrels.	At Norfolk, 900 barrels.
		<i>Per barrel.</i>	<i>Per barrel.</i>	<i>Per barrel.</i>	<i>Per barrel.</i>	<i>Per barrel.</i>	<i>Per barrel.</i>
Seward, Bangs, & Crouse.....	Fayetteville, N. Y.....	\$11 50	\$11 50	\$11 50	\$13 00	\$13 00	\$13 00
Perry & Jacobs.....	Boston, Mass.....	.....	.....	.....	10 74	11 44	.....
Henry Ames & Co.....	St. Louis, Mo.....	11 70	11 70	11 70	11 70	11 70	11 70
Brawley, Douglas, & Hastings...	Meadville, Pa.....	11 19	10 73	10 93	12 23	10 93	11 09
John R. Childs & Co.....	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	.....	.....	.....	11 49	11 49	11 99
E. A. & W. Winchester.....	Boston, Mass.....	11 50	.....	.....	12 50	.....	.....
E. T. Bangs.....	Syracuse, N. Y.....	10 44	10 34	10 65	11 44	11 44	11 60
Norman C. Baldwin.....	Cleveland, Ohio.....	10 93	10 86	11 17	13 25	13 00	13 37½
John Moore*	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
John D. Early.....	Baltimore, Md.....	10 20	10 20	10 00	10 70	10 72	10 73
Benonia P. Pratt.....	Troy, N. Y.....	9 95	9 95	9 95	10 95	10 95	10 95
James C. Adams.....	Baltimore, Md.....	11 97	11 47	11 47	12 47	11 97	11 97
James M. Shaw.....	Boston, Mass.....	10 37	10 70	10 70	10 40	10 60	10 90

\* Informal.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, November 9, 1850.

## L.

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of stores from the navy-yard at Brooklyn, New York, to the navy yard at Pensacola, Florida, under an advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated January 7, 1850.*

Names.	Vessel.	Price per bbl.
Nathaniel Hamlen.....	A good vessel.....	\$0 87½
G. Winthrop Coffin.....	.....do.....	84
James W. Elwell.....	Barque Emma Lincoln.....	44
William Lang.....	A satisfactory vessel.....	84

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of stores from the navy-yard at Charlestown, Massachusetts, to Port Praya, Cape de Verde, under an advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated June 7, 1850.*

Names.	Vessel.	Price per bbl.
George M. Weld.....	A vessel.....	\$0 69
Nathaniel Hamlen.....	A good vessel.....	74

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of stores from Brooklyn, New York, to the Mediterranean, under an advertisement of the navy agent at New York, (by direction of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing;) dated November 1, 1850.*

Names.	Vessel.	Price per bbl.
James W. Elwell.....	Barque A. F. Jenness.....	\$0 59
Chamberlain & Phelps.....	Ship Arcole.....	80
James W. Elwell.....	Barque Sarah Hand.....	89

L.—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of stores from Charlestown, Massachusetts, to Port Praya, under an advertisement of the navy agent at Boston, (by direction of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing,) dated November 4, 1850.*

Names.	Vessel.	Price per bbl.
Kingman, Henry, & Rice....	Barque Antelope.....	\$1 17
Aaron Rice & Co. ....	Brig Ottawa.....	98
C. J. F. Binney.....	A good barque.....	75
Nathaniel Hamlen.....	A good vessel.....	80
Geo. M. Weld.....	.....	64
Joseph B. Ludlow.....	An A No. 1 vessel.....	69
A. A. Frazar.....	A good ship.....	1 25

NAVY DEPARTMENT,

*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, November 13, 1850.*

*Statement of contracts made by the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, for and in behalf of the Navy Department, for "supplies for the navy," to be delivered during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1851: prepared in obedience to the acts of Congress approved April 21, 1808, and March 3, 1809.*

Contractors' names.	Date of contract.	Articles contracted for.	At what price,	Where to be delivered.
Hyatt & Stump.....	May —, 1850	Beans.....	\$1 45 per bushel.....	New York.
Bucklin & Crane.....	May —, 1850	Tea.....	37 per pound.....	New York and Norfolk.
Remington & Co.....	May —, 1850	Pickles.....	3½ do.....	Boston and Norfolk.
			3 do.....	New York.
N. Hicks Graham.....	May 2, 1850	Vinegar.....	8½ per gallon.....	Boston, New York, and Norfolk.
Timberlake & Ricketts.....	May 2, 1850	Coffee.....	8.18 per pound.....	New York.
		Raisins.....	11.18 do.....	Norfolk.
		Molasses.....	25 73 per gallon.....	New York.
			25 79 do.....	Norfolk.
		Whiskey.....	27.24 do.....	Boston.
			26.43 do.....	New York.
George W. Shaw.....	May 2, 1850	Rice.....	3½ per pound.....	Boston and New York.
		Dried apples.....	7½ do.....	
		Butter.....	15½ do.....	Boston, New York, and Norfolk.
Aaron Jeffers.....	May 3, 1850	Dried apples.....	7½ do.....	Norfolk.
Wardwell, Knowlton, & Co..	May 3, 1850	Sugar.....	5 65 do.....	New York.
			5.95 do.....	Norfolk.
William Lang.....	May 4, 1850	Soap.....	5.45 do.....	Boston, New York, and Norfolk.
		Tea.....	31 do.....	Boston.
		Raisins.....	10 do.....	
		Molasses.....	24 per gallon.....	
		Sugar.....	5½ per pound.....	
		Beans.....	1 35 per bushel.....	
John A. Higgins.....	May 4, 1850	Whiskey.....	25½ per gallon.....	Norfolk.
Thomas Brown.....	May 4, 1850	Bisoult (in tight casks).....	3 67 per 100 pounds.....	Boston.
			3 65 do.....	New York.
			3 44 do.....	Norfolk.
Enoch P. Holden.....	May 4, 1850	Biscuit (in flour barrels).....	3 12 do.....	Boston.
			3 13 do.....	New York.



John A. Higgins.....	May 4, 1850	Flour .....	3 06	do.....	Norfolk.		
			5 87	per barrel....	Boston.		
			5 59	do.....	New York.		
			5 35	do.....	Norfolk.		
			1 19	per bushel.			
Alpheus Fobes.....	May —, 1850	Rice .....	3.49	per pound.			
		Raisins.....	10 $\frac{3}{4}$	do.....	New York.		
William Mathews.....	May 27, 1850	Blue flannel .....	29 3-10	per yard.....	Boston, New York, and Norfolk.		
		Black silk handkerchiefs.....	81 2-12	each.			
		Blankets.....	1 57	do			
		Barnsley sheeting.....	52	per yard.			
		Canvass duck.....	24 3-10	do			
		Dungaree.....	8 3-10	do			
		Aaron and Thomas Jones....	May —, 1850.	Woollen stockings.....	40 5-12	per pair.	
				Woollen socks.....	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	do	
		Whiting, Kehoe, & Galloupe.	May 28, 1850	Blue peajackets.....	6 00	each.	
				Blue monkey jackets.....	5 50	do	
				Blue round jackets.....	4 50	do	
				Blue trousers.....	3 00	do	
				Blue flannel overshirts.....	1 25	do	
				Blue flannel undershirts.....	80	do	
				Blue flannel drawers.....	85	do	
Sheeting frocks.....	1 05			do			
Canvass duck trousers.....	85			do			
John Wetherbee, jr.....	May 28, 1850			Mattresses and covers.....	3 68	do	
				Calfskin shoes.....	1 11 9-10	per pair.	
Charles Gifford.....	May 30, 1850			Kipskin shoes.....	1 00	do	
		Calfskin pumps.....	1 00	do			
<i>Small-stores, viz:</i>							
John A. Higgins.....	June 1, 1850	Boxes, shaving.....	5	each.			
		Brushes, shaving.....	5	do			
		Brushes, scrubbing.....	20	do			
		Brushes, shoe.....	15	do			
		Brushes, clothes.....	3	do			
		Buttons, navy, vest.....	1 00	per gross.			
		Buttons, navy, coat.....	4 00	do			
		Buttons, deadeye.....	16	do			
		Blacking, boxes of.....	45	per dozen.			
		Beeswax.....	22	per pound.			
		Combs, coarse.....	70	per dozen.			

## M—Continued.

Contractors' names.	Date of contract.	Articles contracted for.	At what price:	Where to be delivered.	
John A. Higgins—Continued.	June 1, 1850	Combs, fine.....	\$1 10 per dozen.....	Boston, New York, and Norfolk.	
		Cotton, spools of.....	40 do		
		Grass, for hats.....	2 00 per 100 hands.		
		Handkerchiefs, cotton.....	8 each.		
		Handkerchiefs, silk.....	60 do.		
		Jackknives.....	24 do		
		Looking-glasses.....	18 do		
		Mustard seed.....	20 per pound.		
		Needles, assorted.....	1 00 per 1,000.		
		Pepper, black.....	15 per pound.		
		Pepper, red.....	15 do		
		Razors, in single cases.....	25 each.		
		Razor strops.....	25 do		
		Riband, hat.....	70 per piece.		
		Soap, shaving.....	25 per dozen.		
		Silk, sewing.....	6 50 per pound.		
		Seissors.....	16 each.		
		Spoons.....	3 do		
		Thread.....	58 per pound.		
		Tape.....	25 per dozen.		
		Thimbles.....	1½ each.		
		Fresh beef.....	8 per pound.....		Portsmouth, N. H.
		Vegetables.....	1 do		Boston, Mass.
Fresh beef.....	7½ do.....				
Vegetables.....	1.9 do	New York.			
Fresh beef.....	4.96 do.....				
Vegetables.....	1.74 do	Philadelphia, Pa.			
Fresh beef.....	9½ do.....				
Vegetables.....	3½ do	Baltimore, Md.			
Fresh beef.....	7 do.....				
Vegetables.....	2 do	Norfolk, Va.			
Fresh beef.....	6 do.....				
Vegetables.....	1½ do	Pensacola, Fla.			
Fresh beef.....	5 do.....				
Joseph B. Currier.....	June —, 1850				
Nahum Chapin.....	June 12, 1850				
Benjamin W. Valentine.....	June —, 1850				
David Woelpper.....	June 6, 1850				
George W. Pappler.....	June 3, 1850				
William Ward.....	June 6, 1850				
William McVoy.....	June 28, 1850				

Benonia P. Pratt.....	Sept. 3, 1850	Vegetables.....	3	do	
		1,800 barrels navy beef.....	9 95	per barrel.....	Charlestown, Mass.
		1,800 do do do.....	9 95	do.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
		1,800 do do do.....	9 95	do.....	Gosport, Va.
James M. Shaw.....	Sept. 10, 1850	900 do do pork.....	10 40	do.....	Charlestown, Mass.
John D. Early.....	Sept. 4, 1850	900 do do do.....	10 72	do.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
		900 do do do.....	10 73	do.....	Gosport, Va.
<i>Unexpired contracts*</i>					
Gilbert Davis.....	April 28, 1847	160,000 pounds navy butter.....	25	per pound.....	Boston, New York, and Norfolk.
Frederick Griffing.....	May 6, 1847	40,000 do do do.....	24	do.....	
Eli L. Corbin.....	May 26, 1847	40,000 do do do.....	22	do.....	
Gilbert Davis.....	May 3, 1847	200,000 do do cheese.....	17	do.....	
William Starr.....	May 10, 1847	40,000 do do do.....	13 1/2	do.....	
Orrin Brown.....	May 10, 1847	40,000 do do do.....	14	do.....	
H. Burrill & Co.....	June 5, 1847	40,000 do do do.....	15	do.....	
Robert A. Mayo.....	March 1, 1849	Tobacco.....	18	do.....	
<i>Charter Parties.</i>					
Barque Emma Lincoln.....	Feb. 8, 1850	Freight of stores.....	44	per barrel.....	To Pensacola, Fla.
Ship Ariel.....	May 14, 1850	Do.....	1 50	do.....	To Macao, China.
Brig G. W. Brinkerhoff.....	July 16, 1850	Do.....	69	do.....	To Port Praya, Cape de Verde.

\* These continue for four years from their respective dates.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *Bureau of Provisions and Clothing*, November 9, 1850.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, October 14, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith, estimates of the several sums required for the support of this bureau, and the medical department of the naval service, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852:

Balance of appropriation, "surgeons' necessaries and appliances," remaining on hand June 30, 1850	\$15,488 82
Amount appropriated by act of Congress approved September 28, 1850	36,800 00
Balance of surgeons' "necessaries and appliances" in treasury October 1, 1850	3,737 14
Amount of naval hospital fund in treasury Oct. 1, 1850	206,203 27
The amount required for the support of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852, (estimate A) is	7,870 00
The amount required for surgeons' necessaries and appliances on board sea-going ships, at navy yards and naval stations, for the marine corps and the coast survey, during the same period, (estimate B) is	37,600 00

I subjoin a tabular statement, derived from a collection of all the sick reports received from hospitals and other stations within the United States, during the year ending June 30, 1850:

	Remaining sick June 30, 1849.	Admitted during the year.	Discharged.	Died.	Deserted.	Total treated.	Remaining sick June 30, 1850.	Per centage of deaths.
Naval hospitals .....	176	1,041	1,002	57	35	1,217	123	4.68
Receiving-ships .....	32	778	776	9	-	810	25	1.11
Navy-yards, &c. ....	48	1,289	1,303	6	-	1,337	28	0.44
Aggregate.....	256	3,108	3,081	72	35	3,364	176	2.44

The statistics of the force on foreign stations cannot be given for so late a period; but from the aggregate returns of squadrons and shore posts for the year ending September 30, 1849, the following result has been ob-

tained, with all the accuracy practicable under the present system of reporting:

Squadrons.	Remaining sick Sept. 30, 1848.	Total number of sick during the year.	Died.	Remaining sick Sept. 30, 1849.	Per centage of deaths.
Pacific.....	92	3,046	20	98	0.65
Mediterranean.....	80	3,386	23	174	0.67
Brazil.....	43	1,139	8	36	0.70
Home, or West India.....	37	2,761	11	46	0.39
African.....	24	795	1	39	0.12
East Inda.....	20	1,175	33	76	2.88
Naval hospitals.....	211	1,365	66	151	4.83
Shipyards, receiving-ships, &c.....	110	3,974	12	62	0.30
Aggregate.....	617	17,641	174	622	0.98

The principal feature of this exhibit is the large mortality reported in the East India squadron, owing to the prevalence of epidemic dysentery on board the U. S. sloop Preble; and, in connexion with that event, I would take occasion to speak in the highest terms of the able and faithful manner in which the medical officer in charge sustained the trying responsibility of his station.

With such occasional exceptions, the sanitary condition of our naval forces abroad is generally most satisfactory. The largest proportion of deaths occurs at naval hospitals, to which are transferred the more serious cases both from home and foreign stations; but in the aggregate, the ratio of deaths to cases, in the whole service, will be found to compare favorably with the like statistics in other communities, while it also testifies to the skill and attention of the medical corps.

Repeating the suggestions offered in my last report, I would again urge the investment of the naval hospital fund as an object of great importance to the medical interests of the navy. Although the annual receipts from the contributions of officers and seamen, and from the stopped rations of the sick, have for several years exceeded the disbursements for naval hospitals, it is to be feared that these accumulating balances would cease with the demands of a new station, such as may, at no distant time, be anticipated upon the extended western seacoast. In view of this contingency, as well as to secure the integrity of a fund derived from the sailor's earnings, and peculiarly devoted to his comfort, it would seem both expedient and just to promote its prosperity by a measure equally safe and advantageous.

It is very desirable that an appropriation should be asked for an additional building to accommodate the insane of the service, whose presence among the sick in naval hospitals has been so long and justly complained of. The necessity for such a provision has been so fully explained in previous communications and reports, that no new views remain to be offered. It has been recognised by the department in an order to furnish the plan of a suitable edifice, with an estimate of its cost. Both have been submit-

ted, with my letter of July 8th last; and from the fact that the amount required is not large, or more than commensurate with the advantages to be attained, and that the expense of maintaining such an institution would add but slightly to present outlays, I trust that the proposition may meet with your approval and support.

I have requested the chief of the Bureau of Docks and Yards to append to the estimates for the New-York station an item of \$1,500 for the erection of a small laboratory within the enclosure of the naval hospital. Since the year 1845 the experiment of supplying the navy with medicines prepared under the supervision of its own officers has been successfully tried; and though necessarily upon a limited scale, from want of adequate and appropriate conveniences, the result has been such as to assure me that pharmaceutical preparations and most of the important chemicals may be made and issued with entire confidence in their purity, and at a great reduction from market prices.

The apartments now in use as a laboratory are in the basement of the hospital; unsuited even for present operations, and especially so for any more extended, besides being manifestly misapplied in a building devoted to the reception and treatment of the sick.

To remove and facilitate the work of the chemist, to afford storage-room for medicines, and opportunity for a wider diffusion of the benefits already realized, it is believed that the small amount desired will be fully sufficient, while more than an equivalent will be attained in the increased economy and reliability of medical supplies.

The department is already aware of the severe and unequal amount of labor necessarily imposed upon the medical corps, and of the importance of increasing its effective number. The terms of service of the surgeons range from *twelve* to *fifty* years.

It is apparent that many must be disqualified by age and infirmity from performing their share of active duty; while each year that passes adds to the burden of the younger grades, from which substitutes have to be obtained, although legally excluded from the pay and rank appropriate to their forced position.

I would most earnestly ask your consideration of the statement presented with my last report, as embracing all the grounds upon which this measure of relief is so strongly and generally desired.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

THO. HARRIS,

*Chief of Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.*

HON. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM,

*Secretary of the Navy.*



## A.

*Estimate of the amount required for the support of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery for the year ending June 30, 1852, under acts of Congress approved August 31, 1842, and September 30, 1850.*

Salary of chief of bureau	-	-	-	\$3,000 00	
Salary of assistant to chief	-	-	-	1,400 00	
Salary of one clerk	-	-	-	1,200 00	
Salary of one clerk	-	-	-	1,000 00	
Salary of messenger	-	-	-	700 00	
				<hr/>	\$7,300 00

*Contingent expenses.*

Labor	-	-	-	\$120 00	
Blank books and stationery	-	-	-	350 00	
Miscellaneous items	-	-	-	100 00	
				<hr/>	570 00
Total required	-	-	-	-	<hr/> <hr/> 7,870 00

THO. HARRIS,  
*Chief of Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.*

Respectfully submitted, to equalize the salaries of the clerks in this bureau with those of other clerks in the bureaus of other departments of the Government:

Additional to one clerk, 1st class	-	-	-	-	\$200 00
Additional to one clerk, 2d class	-	-	-	-	200 00

## B.

*Estimate from the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery of the amount required for the support of the medical department of ships afloat, navy-yards, naval stations, marine corps, and coast survey, for the year ending June 30, 1852.*

*Razee—1.*

1 at \$1,400	-	-	-	-	\$1,400 00
--------------	---	---	---	---	------------

*Frigates—6.*

6 at \$1,200 each	-	-	-	-	7,200 00
-------------------	---	---	---	---	----------

*Sloops—16.*

7 of first class, at \$800 each	-	-	\$5,600 00	
6 of second class, at \$700 each	-	-	4,200 00	
3 of third class, at \$600 each	-	-	1,800 00	
			<hr/>	\$11,600 00

*Steamers—9.*

4 of first class, at \$700 each	-	-	\$2,800 00	
2 of second class, at \$500 each	-	-	1,000 00	
3 of third class, at \$300 each	-	-	900 00	
			<hr/>	4,700 00

*Brigs—4.*

4 at \$500 each	-	-	-	2,000 00
-----------------	---	---	---	----------

*Schooners—2.*

2 at \$300 each	-	-	-	600 00
-----------------	---	---	---	--------

*Store-ships—7.*

3 at \$250 each	-	-	\$750 00	
4 at \$225 each	-	-	900 00	
			<hr/>	1,650 00

*Receiving ships—4.*

1 at \$1,300, (U. S. ship North Carolina)	-	-	\$1,300 00	
1 at \$800, (U. S. ship Pennsylvania)	-	-	800 00	
1 at \$600, (U. S. ship Franklin)	-	-	600 00	
1 at \$300, (U. S. ship Ontario)	-	-	300 00	
			<hr/>	3,000 00

*Navy yards—8.*

Portsmouth, New Hampshire	-	-	\$100 00	
Boston	-	-	250 00	
New York	-	-	350 00	
Philadelphia, including receiving-ship "Union"	-	-	350 00	
Washington	-	-	350 00	
Norfolk	-	-	400 00	
Pensacola	-	-	500 00	
Memphis	-	-	50 00	
			<hr/>	2,350 00

*Naval stations—3.*

Marine barracks, Washington	-	-	\$1,500 00
Naval School, Annapolis	-	-	400 00
Observatory, and general relief of officers	-	-	300 00
			<hr/>
			\$2,200 00

*Coast survey.*

1 steamer	-	-	\$150 00
2 steamers, at \$125 each	-	-	250 00
2 Schooners, at \$75 each	-	-	150 00
1 steamer, at \$50	-	-	50 00
Temporary relief of sick seamen in vessels having no medical officers	-	-	300 00
			<hr/>
			900 00

RECAPITULATION.

1 razee	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,400 00
6 frigates	-	-	-	-	-	7,200 00
16 Sloops	-	-	-	-	-	11,600 00
9 steamers	-	-	-	-	-	4,700 00
4 brigs	-	-	-	-	-	2,000 00
2 Schooners	-	-	-	-	-	600 00
7 Storeships	-	-	-	-	-	1,650 00
4 Receiving-ships	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00
8 Navy-yards	-	-	-	-	-	2,350 00
3 naval stations	-	-	-	-	-	2,200 00
Coast survey	-	-	-	-	-	900 00
						<hr/>
Total required	-	-	-	-	-	37,600 00
						<hr/>

THO. HARRIS,  
*Chief of Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.*

RECAPITULATION.

*Civil.*

Salaries	-	-	-	-	-	\$7,300 00
Contingent	-	-	-	-	-	570 00
Submitted	-	-	-	-	-	400 00

*Navy.*

Surgeons' necessaries, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	\$37,600 00
----------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	-------------

No. 7.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,  
*Washington, November 19, 1850.*

SIR: Your letter of the 9th instant, directing me to increase the guards of the receiving-ships at Boston, New York, and Norfolk, has been received.

The present distribution of the corps, as exhibited in the general return which accompanies this, shows that it is not in my power to increase the guards of the receiving-ships, without prejudice to other equally important requisitions on it.

The general return shows, in the first place, that the corps is very little within its legal strength. In the second place, it exhibits its distribution into guards or detachments on board the ships-of-war, and at the respective marine barracks.

In the ships-of-war of all classes there were, on the 31st ultimo, six captains, 11 first lieutenants, 12 second lieutenants, 51 sergeants, 70 corporals, 22 drummers, 21 fifiers, and 652 privates; leaving for duty on land 45 sergeants, 22 corporals, 14 drummers, 10 fifiers, and 277 privates. The force on shore is nearly equally distributed among the several stations, reserving at headquarters just men enough to attend to police duty, without having a single sentinel on post, and, consequently, without being able to afford instruction in the drill, or even impart to the soldier the knowledge of the duty of a sentinel on post—so essential in active service on land or in the ships-of-war. If the strength of the corps would admit of it, I believe it would be of great advantage to make this station the depot for drilling the men.

By reference to the strength of the guards at each one of the stations on shore, and at headquarters, the department will readily observe that no detail can be made properly from a force already so small and inadequate. I believe that even a stronger guard than that required in your letter of the 9th instant is necessary on board the receiving-ships, where so many newly shipped men are sent for distribution throughout the service. I sincerely regret that I am compelled to report to the department my inability to comply with its order, without, as before mentioned, doing an injury to the public service on shore.

This being the condition of the corps, the department must see the necessity of its enlargement to enable it to meet the demands now making on it, even without a reference to the crisis brought on by the abolition of corporal punishment in the navy. Previous to this enactment, the guards on board the ships-of-war were so small as to impose on each soldier very arduous duty as a sentinel. To explain in detail the severity of this duty would be tedious to the department, but its character is such as to entitle it to that relief which can only be furnished by an addition of at least one-third to the strength of each guard. Besides which, when not on post, the marine has his regular watch on deck, and for every additional private sent on board ship, one landsman can be dispensed with, without prejudice to the efficiency of a man-of-war.

During the last war with England, and previous to that, our vessels had a private marine to each gun. This would now give 90 for a line-of-battle ship, from 50 to 60 for each frigate, and in that proportion for the other classes of vessels. The present table will show how much smaller these guards now are. It may be here allowed to contrast the guards of

marines in the English service with those of ours. Their line-of-battle ships have 150 privates, ours 52. In that service marines are found more useful than landsmen, or even ordinary seamen. Is there any reason why it should be otherwise in our service? Is not the American sailor in character much like the English? Indeed, have we not many English, Irish and Scotchmen in our navy, and are not the habits of sailors of Anglo-Saxon origin pretty much alike? The guard of marines in each service is conservative of good order and discipline. In the English navy, either for efficiency in war or for the preservation of discipline in time of peace, they have three marines to one in our navy. In that service corporal punishment has always existed, and still a large conservative force of soldiers is found necessary.

This is a most important crisis in our naval service, and urgently calls for serious examination and reflection. The great increase of our national steam marine, and the prospect of its still further extension to keep pace with other naval powers, creates another consideration, and naturally leads to the inquiry, what is the best force to place on board steamships of war? I beg leave now to say that the opinion expressed in a letter to the department of the 11th May, 1841, (an extract from which accompanies this) remains unchanged. I fully believe that a body of well drilled soldiers is the most efficient crew that can be placed in a war steamer.

With these considerations in view, I am compelled to recommend a considerable increase of the rank and file of the corps. We have no desire to increase the officers either in rank or number, but simply to embody with the corps the four captains, four first and four second lieutenants, now provisionally in the service by the action of Congress.

In support of my own views on the subject of the necessity of an increase of the corps, I beg leave to refer the department to a letter from Commodore William B. Shubrick, dated 29th August, 1839, enclosing a communication of all the commanders in the West India squadron; also an extract of a letter from the same officer while in command of the Pacific squadron, dated the 12th May, 1848. I might also refer the department to letters of Commodores Stewart, Perry, and Thos. Ap C. Jones, with many others, strongly urging the necessity of an increase of the marine corps. All these letters, together with the great increase not only of our vessels-of-war but our commercial marine in every sea, seem to establish beyond a question the urgent necessity that now exists of a considerable enlargement of the marine corps.

The increase of marines on board the ships of-war may justify a decrease of landsmen, and even ordinary seamen; thus creating no additional expense. This increase may also render irresponsible and inefficient watchmen unnecessary; their places to be supplied by sentinels amenable at all times to the laws and discipline of the service.

That the necessity for an increase of the corps has existed and does exist, will, I am sure, be admitted by all naval men; and I feel assured that it will only be necessary for you, sir, to examine into the subject to recommend strongly the propriety of its being done, not only to insure greater efficiency in our ships-of-war, but for a better and more economical protection of the large amount of public property in our navy-yards.

I have the honor to remain, with great respect, your obedient servant,  
**ARCH. HENDERSON,**  
*Brigadier General Commandant.*

Hon. WM. A. GRAHAM, *Secretary of the Navy.*

General return of the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates of the United States marine corps, for the month of October, 1850.

Stations, &c.	Rank													Aggregate.	Remarks.		
	Brigadier general commandant.	Commissioned staff.	Lieutenant colonel.	Majors.	Captains.	First lieutenants.	Second lieutenants.	Non-commissioned staff.	First sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Musicians.	Drummers.			Fifers.	Privates.
Headquarters .....	1	3				1										5	Washington city, marine barracks. Brigadier General Henderson, the adjutant and inspector, paymaster, quartermaster, and aid-de-camp to brigadier general commandant. 16 privates returned here are boys learning music. Captain Hardy absent with leave.
Marine barracks, Washington city .....				1	2	3	2	4	1	10	3	22	6	3	43	100	
Guard at the navy-yard, District of Columbia .....					1	1			1		3				15	21	
Brooklyn, New York .....			1		1	1			1	5	2		1	1	43	56	1 sergeant, 2 corporals, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 20 privates returned here have been detailed as a guard for the sloop-of-war Albany.
Charlestown, Massachusetts .....				2	2	1			1	7	3		2	2	53	73	
Gosport, Virginia .....				1	1	1			1	8	3		2	1	22	40	
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania .....				1		2			1	4	3		2	1	57	72	
Portsmouth, New Hampshire .....				2					1	1	2			1	18	25	
Pensacola, West Florida .....					1				1	1	3		1	1	26	34	
Assistant quartermaster's office, New York .....	1								1							2	
Norfolk, Virginia, clothing store .....				1												1	
Receiving ship Pennsylvania .....				1					1	1	2		1	1	11	18	
North Carolina .....					1				1	1	2				20	25	
Franklin .....				1					1		2				20	24	
Union .....									1		2				12	15	



Steamer Mississippi.....									1					19	26
Michigan.....									1					12	16
Saranac.....									2					25	31
Razee Independence.....									2					38	48
Frigate Constitution.....									2					35	45
Brandywine.....									1	2	3			1	35
Congress.....									1	1	1	2	4	1	39
Cumberland.....									1	2	3			1	38
Savannah.....									1	1	1	1	2	4	28
Raritan.....									2	1	2	4		1	40
St. Lawrence.....									1	1	1	2	4	1	32
Sloop Saratoga.....									1		2			1	20
John Adams.....									1	1	2			1	15
Vincennes.....									1	1	2				17
Warren.....														2	2
Falmouth.....									1		2		1	1	14
Vandalia.....									1	1	2		1	1	19
St. Louis.....									1	1	1		1	1	19
Portsmouth.....									1	1	2		1	1	19
Plymouth.....									1		2		1	1	17
St. Mary's.....									1	1	2		1	1	20
Preble.....									1	1					12
Yorktown.....									1	2	1			1	16

June 30, 1850.

June 30, 1850.

October 31, 1849, when this guard was 1 1st lieutenant, 1 2d lieutenant, 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 2 musicians, and 36 privates; since which, 1 private joined sloop Jamestown.

August 31, 1850.

August 31, 1850.

April 30, 1850, when this guard was 1 1st lieutenant, 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 2 musicians, and 39 privates; since which, 1 private joined at New York "sick."

August 31, 1850.

This guard joined from Gosport, Va., 7th July last.

September 30, 1850.

August 31, 1850, when this guard was 1 1st lieutenant, 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, 2 musicians, and 19 privates; since which, 1 private joined from Gosport, Va.

June 30, 1850, when this guard was 1 1st lieutenant, 2 sergeants, 2 corporals, 2 musicians, and 16 privates; since which, 1 private joined at New York "sick."

September 30, 1850.

July 6, 1850. See remarks on general return for last month; since which, 1 private joined from sloop Vincennes.

August 31, 1850.

March 31, 1850, when this guard was 1 2d lieutenant, 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, 2 musicians, and 20 privates; since which, 1 private transferred to sloop Warren.

June 30, 1850.

May 31, 1850. See remarks on general return for July last.

October 31, 1849, when this guard was 2 sergeants, 2 corporals, 2 musicians, and 17 privates; since which, 1 sergeant and 2 privates transferred, and 2 privates joined from sloop St. Mary's.

This guard joined from Gosport, Va, 19th ultimo. Lieutenant Graham returned here; was ordered to this ship on the 3d instant.

July 31, 1850, when this guard was 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, and 10 privates; since which, 2 privates joined from sloop Vincennes.

May 31, 1850. See remarks on general return for July last.

GENERAL RETURN—Continued.

Stations, &c.	Brig. general commandant.	Commissioned staff.	Lieutenant colonel.	Majors.	Captains.	First lieutenants.	Second lieutenants.	Non-commissioned staff.	First sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Musicians.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Privates.	Aggregate.	Remarks.					
Sloop Marion.....						1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	19	25	February 28, 1850, when this guard was 1 2d lieutenant, 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, 2 musicians, and 20 privates; since which, 1 private joined at New York.					
Dale.....									1		2		1	1	21	26	August 31, 1850.					
Brig Bainbridge.....										1					5	6	This guard joined from New York 25th ultimo.					
Perry.....											1				3	4	April 30, 1850, when this guard was 1 corporal and 5 privates; since which, 2 privates joined at Gosport, Va.					
Dolphin.....											1				5	6	April 25, 1848, when this guard was 1 corporal and 6 privates; since which, 1 private joined sloop St. Mary's.					
Porpoise.....											1				5	6	This guard joined from Gosport, Va., 18th May last.					
Superintending recruiting service.....		1														1	See remarks in general return for November, 1848.					
On leave of absence.....						1										1	2d Lieutenant Butterfield "sick."					
Under orders.....				1	1	2										4	Captain Macomber, from 16th ultimo, to the home squadron; 1st Lieutenant West to the sloop Albany since 24th instant; 2d Lieutenant and Brevet 1st A. S. Nicholson to the razee Independence since 28th June last; and 2d Lieutenant Strickland to report at New York 6th proximo.					
						1	4	1	4	16	23	21	4	36	60	92	22	36	31	929	1,280	

[Extract.]

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,  
*Washington, May 11, 1841.*

"SIR: On the 7th of October, 1839, a report on the condition of the marine corps, carefully prepared, was made to the department. On a review of that report, I find that it comprehends nearly all the points I could wish at this time to present to your attention. I have therefore had it copied, and have the honor to transmit it to the department with this letter.

"In that report no reference is made to the introduction of steam power on board the ships-of-war, or to any change that may follow from it in the component parts of their crews. In war, steamships will be chiefly employed, either offensively in attacking the enemy in his ports, or defensively in repelling any hostile attack that may be made on our own coast. For such service a military force, regularly instructed in the artillery and infantry drills, would seem to be the most suitable. In attacking an enemy on his coast, or in defending our own, operations on land would doubtless take place, requiring the employment of regularly trained soldiers. Should this view be correct, it adds great weight to the reasons assigned in the accompanying report for an increase of the marine corps. Since our last war with England a considerable enlargement of the guards of marines on board their ships-of-war has taken place, while ours have been greatly reduced; reduced, too, contrary to the opinions and wishes of the naval officers on active service on the ocean. The experience, therefore, of a great foreign naval power, as well as that of our own navy officers on active service, would seem to establish firmly the opinion that I have always expressed, of the utility of a competent guard of marines on board of our ships-of-war. This is so strongly sustained in the report now enclosed, that I deem it useless to dwell further on it."

UNITED STATES FRIGATE MACEDONIAN,  
*Pensacola Bay, August 29, 1839.*

SIR: I forward herewith a copy of a communication addressed to me by all the commanders in the squadron.

I had the honor, in forwarding from Norfolk a communication from Lieutenant Tyler, commanding the marine guard of the Macedonian, to submit to the department my views on this subject; but I will avail myself of this occasion to express more fully my opinion of the inadequacy of the guards of the ships composing the squadron under my command to perform properly the military duties required of them.

That there are military duties to be performed on board a vessel of-war which cannot be as well performed by any one as by a regularly disciplined soldier, I presume none will deny; and it is to me equally clear that with the guards allowed at present to the ships, some of those duties must be neglected or inadequately discharged. Without venturing, therefore, to give my opinion as to what the number of the guards for the respective ships should be, I fully concur in opinion with the signers of

the communication, that the guards at present allowed, even if they were at all times kept full, (which can scarcely be expected,) are insufficient.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, yours,

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK.

HON. JAMES K. PAULDING,

*Secretary of the Navy, Washington.*

PENSACOLA, August 26, 1839.

SIR: The undersigned, commanding officers of the several ships composing this squadron, beg leave to call your attention to the marine guards belonging to the same, and to suggest the advantage that would result from an increased number of marines on board each ship. The different detachments are not sufficiently numerous to furnish a relief according to military usage, for the number of sentinels posted. The *Macedonian* requires eight sentinels daily, viz: one at each cabin door, one in each gangway, one on the fore-castle, one in the fore-orlop, one at the cockpit, one at the galley, and one at the scuttle-butt; to furnish which requires a daily guard of twenty-four privates, with a corresponding number as a relief-guard—making, without allowing for sickness and other casualties, forty-eight privates: whereas the *Macedonian's* guard amounts to no more than twenty-one privates.

A sloop-of-war requires six sentinels, viz: one at the cabin-door, one at the fore-castle, one in each gangway, one at the scuttle-butt, and one at the galley; which requires a daily guard of eighteen privates, with a corresponding number as a relief guard—making thirty-six privates: whereas a sloop-of-war of the first class is only allowed at present ten privates. It is then obvious that the marine guards of the squadron are insufficient to furnish the requisite number of sentinels. We therefore beg leave to suggest they may be increased, and to give it as our opinion that it would be an advantage to the service. It is not our purpose to discuss the utility of a marine guard as a part of the crew of a ship-of-war, though we are decided advocates for it, even beyond former usages—we mean as to numbers: our whole purpose is to bring under your consideration the subject as it now exists. If marines are necessary, our ships have too few to perform the duties required of them by law or the regulations of the navy.

If we could be permitted to express our opinion, it would be to recommend the substitution of marines in place of all other landsmen now in service. It is evident that one landsman is as competent to do the pulling and hauling duty of a ship as another, and that a body of well-disciplined marines would be in every other situation preferable to the common landsmen, especially when engaged in any service on shore, which in all naval operations should be provided for. As this is a mere passing suggestion of ours, we will add, if the duty now performed by the after-guard, waistlers, &c., of a ship, should be performed by the marines, it would only be necessary to detail a guard daily for military duty, and employ the rest of the marines in the other duties generally of the ship. As many seamen would thus be created as at present, there being no reason why a marine cannot be taught seamanship as well as any

other landsman. We should then blend ours and the French system, and in our judgment materially improve both, more especially if the marine corps should be composed in future wholly of young Americans, and all appointments into the corps be taken from the graduates of the Military Academy at West Point.

In conclusion, we beg leave to remain, very respectfully,  
 BEVERLY KENNON, *Captain.*  
 W. A. SPENSER,  
 WM. V. TAYLOR,  
 JOS. SMOOT,  
 J. D. WILLIAMSON.

I concur in the above suggestions for increasing the guards of the different ships of this squadron, but am decidedly opposed to the idea of making sailors out of soldiers. I think the two services should be kept separate and distinct.

U. P. LEVY,  
*Commander.*

Commodore WM. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,  
*Commander-in-chief West India squadron.*

---

*Extract from a letter of Commodore W. Branford Shubrick to the Hon. Secretary of the Navy, dated Mazatlan, February 21, 1848.*

“The marines have behaved with the fidelity and constancy which characterizes that valuable corps; and I embrace this opportunity respectfully to recommend that ships coming to this station be allowed as large a complement of these valuable men as possible. The service would be greatly benefited by doubling the number allowed to each ship, and reducing to the same extent, if necessary, the complement of landsmen and ordinary seamen. The want of marines is strongly felt in all operations on shore.”

---

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,  
 Washington, October 7, 1850.

SIR: Estimates for the marine corps for the year ending on the 30th June, 1852, accompanying this.

I remain, respectfully, yours,  
 ARCH. HENDERSON,  
*Brig. General Commandant.*

The Hon. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

*Detail estimate of pay and subsistence of officers, pay of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates of the United States marine corps, and pay for undrawn clothing and rations, from July 1, 1851, to June 30, 1852, inclusive.*

378

Rank and grade.	Number:	Pay.			Subsistence.			Aggregate.	
		Pay per month.	Number of servants at \$7 per month.	Number of servants at \$8 per month.	Total.	Number of rations per day at 20 cents per ration.	Number of extra or double rations per day at 20 cents per ration.		Total.
Brigadier general commandant.....	1	\$75 00	2	.....	\$1,068 00	6	6	\$878 40	\$1,946 40
Lieutenant colonel.....	1	60 00	2	.....	888 00	5	5	732 00	1,620 00
Majors.....	4	50 00	2	.....	3,072 00	4	4	2,342 40	5,414 40
Adjutant and inspector, paymaster and quartermaster.....	3	60 00	.....	2	2,736 00	4	.....	878 40	3,614 40
Assistant quartermaster.....	1	50 00	.....	1	696 00	4	.....	292 80	988 80
Captains commanding posts, and at sea.....	8	50 00	1	.....	5,472 00	4	4	4,634 80	10,156 80
Captains.....	8	40 00	1	.....	4,512 00	4	.....	2,342 40	6,854 40
First lieutenants commanding guards at sea.....	6	40 00	1	.....	3,384 00	4	4	3,513 60	6,897 60
First lieutenants.....	17	30 00	1	.....	7,545 00	4	.....	4,857 60	12,402 60
Second lieutenants.....	23	25 00	1	.....	8,832 00	4	.....	6,734 40	15,566 40
Sergeant major and quartermaster sergeant.....	2	17 00	.....	.....	408 00	.....	.....	.....	408 00
Drum and fife majors.....	2	16 00	.....	.....	384 00	.....	.....	.....	384 00
Orderly sergeants and sergeants of guards at sea.....	34	16 00	.....	.....	6,528 00	.....	.....	.....	6,528 00
Sergeants.....	46	13 00	.....	.....	7,176 00	.....	.....	.....	7,176 00
Corporals.....	80	9 00	.....	.....	8,640 00	.....	.....	.....	8,640 00
Drummers and fifers.....	60	8 00	.....	.....	5,760 00	.....	.....	.....	5,760 00
Privates.....	1,000	7 00	.....	.....	84,000 00	.....	.....	.....	84,000 00
Clerks to brigadier general, adjutant and inspector, paymaster, quartermaster, and assistant quartermaster.....	9	.....	.....	.....	5,737 00	.....	.....	.....	5,737 00
Hospital steward.....	1	30 00	.....	.....	360 00	1	.....	73 20	433 20
Additional rations to officers for five years' service.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	204	.....	14,932 80	14,932 80

Doc. No. 1.



Bounty for re-enlistment (non-commissioned officers).....	25				819 00		819 00
Bounty for re-enlistment (musicians and privates)....	125				1,750 00		1,750 00
Two months' pay for unexpired time of former enlistment...	125				1,750 00		1,750 00
Two months' rations for unexpired time of former enlistment..	125					1*	1,448 75
Two months' clothing for unexpired time of former enlistment.	125						625 00
Officers' servants, at \$8 50 per month, for rations and clothing.	81						8,262 00
Undrawn clothing and rations.....							6,000 00
Messenger to assistant quartermaster.....	1	1†			366 00		366 00
Clerk in clothing bureau at Norfolk.....	1	23 44‡			281 28		281 28
Messenger and nurse at headquarters hospital.....	2				677 16		677 16
					162,841 44		58,598 55
							221,439 99

\*At 19 cents.

†At \$1 per day.

‡Per month.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. W. WALKER, P. M. M. C.

HEADQUARTERS MARINE CORPS,  
Paymaster's Office, October 12, 1850.

*Estimate of the expenses of the quartermaster's department of the marine corps, for one year, from the 1st July, 1851, to the 30th June, 1852.*

There will be required for the quartermaster's department of the marine corps, for one year, commencing on the 1st July, 1851, in addition to the balances then remaining on hand, the sum of one hundred and twenty-nine thousand six hundred and one dollars, as follows, viz:

1st. For provisions - - - - -	\$15,000 00
2d. For clothing - - - - -	46,416 00
To supply deficiency in appropriation for clothing, being the amount of clothing lost by the wreck of the ship Robert Fulton on her passage to California - - -	
	10,185 00
3d. For fuel - - - - -	10,000 00
4th. For military stores, pay of armorers, as follows, viz:	
For pay of chief armorer - - - - -	600 00
For pay of two first-class armorers and gunsmiths - - -	800 00
For pay of two second-class " " - - -	730 00
For pay of one farrier and one blacksmith - - -	730 00
For repair of arms, purchase of accoutrements, ordnance stores, flags, drums, fifes, and other instruments - -	5,140 00
5th. For transportation of officers and troops, and for expenses of recruiting - - - - -	9,000 00
6th. For repair of barracks, and rent of temporary barracks and offices where there are no public buildings for that purpose - - - - -	6,000 00
7th. For contingencies, viz: freight, ferriage, toll, cartage, wharfage, compensation to judges advocate, per diem for attending courts-martial, courts of inquiry, and for constant labor, house-rent in lieu of quarters, burial of deceased marines, printing, stationery, forage, postage, apprehension of deserters, candles, oil, straw, furniture, bed-sacks, spades, axes, shovels, picks, carpenters' tools, the purchase of wagon and horse and keep of the same for the messenger, pay of the matron, washerwoman, and porter at the hospital headquarters - - - - -	25,000 00
	<hr/>
	129,601 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

Respectfully submitted:

AUG. A. NICHOLSON,  
Quartermaster Marine Corps.

Estimates for the marine corps—Continued.

PROVISIONS.

For whom required.	Enlisted men.	Washerwomen.	Matron.	Total.	Rations per day, at 15 cents.	Amount.
Non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, matron, and washerwomen .....	512	34	1	547	1	\$29,948 25
Deduct supposed surplus on hand at the end of the year .....						14,948 25
Amount required .....						15,000 00

CLOTHING.

For whom required.	Enlisted men.	Amount.
Non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, at \$36 per annum ..	1,156	\$41,616 00
600 watch-coats, at \$8 each .....		4,800 00
		46,416 00

FUEL.

For whom required.	Number.	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.
Commandant .....	1	36	4	....	36	4	....
Lieutenant colonel .....	1	26	....	....	26	....	....
Majors .....	4	26	....	....	104	....	....
Staff majors .....	3	26	....	....	78	....	....
Staff captains .....	1	21	2	....	21	2	....
Captains .....	12	21	2	....	255	....	....
Lieutenants, first and second .....	24	16	4	....	396	....	....
Non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, servants, and washerwomen .....	547	1	4	....	820	4	....
Matron to hospital, headquarters .....	1	1	4	....	1	4	....
Hospital, headquarters .....	1	33	....	....	33	....	....
Hospitals .....	5	16	4	....	82	4	....
Armory at headquarters .....	1	30	....	....	30	....	....
Mess-rooms .....	6	3	4	....	21	....	....
Offices of the commandant and staff and commanding officers of posts .....	11	7	....	....	77	....	....
Guard-rooms at barracks .....	6	21	....	....	126	....	....
Guard-rooms at navy-yards .....	3	21	....	....	63	....	....
Stores for clothing and other supplies .....	3	5	....	....	15	....	....
One-fourth additional on 546 cords, the quantity supposed to be required for stations north of latitude 39° .....					136	4	....
					*2,322	6	

\*Which, at \$6 per cord, is ..... \$13,936 50  
 Deduct supposed surplus on hand at the end of the year ..... 3,936 50

Amount required ..... 10,000 00

ASST. QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE MARINE CORPS,  
New York, May 31, 1850.

SIR: I apprized you some time since of the wreck of the ship "Robert Fulton," by which we lost nineteen cases uniform clothing for the Pacific Squadron. Below I give you a list of the articles and cost, showing the loss we have sustained, viz:

200 stocks -	-	-	-	-	-	\$50 00
200 w. coats	-	-	-	-	-	1,544 00
20 musicians' w. coats	-	-	-	-	-	175 00
40 pair non-commissioned officers' epaulettes	-	-	-	-	-	56 00
600 pair linen overalls	-	-	-	-	-	660 00
1,000 shirts	-	-	-	-	-	760 00
1,000 pair brogans	-	-	-	-	-	1,500 00
100 blankets	-	-	-	-	-	325 00
400 pair socks	-	-	-	-	-	136 00
400 fatigue caps	-	-	-	-	-	500 00
200 fatigue jackets	-	-	-	-	-	264 00
400 pair fatigue overalls	-	-	-	-	-	1,160 00
200 linen jackets	-	-	-	-	-	264 00
200 watch coats	-	-	-	-	-	1,750 00
12 sergeants' w. coats	-	-	-	-	-	105 00
400 red flannel shirts	-	-	-	-	-	600 00
100 pair w. woollen overalls	-	-	-	-	-	336 00
						<hr/>
						10,185 00

Thus you see we have lost ten thousand one hundred and eighty-five dollars' worth of clothing, for which the government had no insurance. The honorable Secretary of the Navy will, doubtless, authorize you to draw from this amount; unless he does, I cannot see how the bills are to be paid for articles purchased to supply their loss.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. F. LINDSAY,  
Assistant Quartermaster Marines.

Major A. A. NICHOLSON,  
Quartermaster M. Corps, Washington.

## Aggregate of navy estimates for the fiscal year 1851-'52.

Heads.	Office Secretary of the Navy.	Southwest Executive Building.	Bureau Construction, Equipment, and Repair.	Bureau Ordnance and Hydrography.	Bureau Navy Yards and Docks.	Bureau Provisions & Clothing.	Bureau Medicines and Surgery.	Totals.
<b>CIVIL.</b>								
Salaries.....	\$21,950 00	\$1,750 00	\$19,600 00	\$9,400 00	\$11,400 00	\$6,500 00	\$7,300 00	\$77,900 00
Contingent.....	2,840 00	2,825 00	1,000 00	750 00	1,000 00	770 00	570 00	9,755 00
	24,790 00	4,575 00	20,600 00	10,150 00	12,400 00	7,270 00	7,870 00	87,655 00
<b>NAVY PROPER.</b>								
Pay of the navy.....	322,424 00		2,162,610 00	92,000 00	241,966 00			2,759,000 00
Provisions.....						688,080 00		688,080 00
Surgeons' necessaries.....							37,600 00	37,600 00
Increase, repairs, &c.....			1,365,000 00					1,365,000 00
Ordnance and ordnance stores.....				171,200 00				171,200 00
Contingent.....			225,000 00		303,700 00			528,700 00
	322,424 00		3,692,610 00	263,200 00	545,666 00	688,080 00	37,600 00	5,549,580 00
<b>MARINE CORPS.</b>								
For pay.....								221,440 00
For provisions.....								15,000 00
For clothing.....								56,601 00
For fuel.....								10,000 00

Heads.	Office Secretary of the Navy.	Southwest Executive Building.	Bureau Construction, Equipment, and Repair.	Bureau Ordnance and Hydrography.	Bureau Navy Yards and Docks.	Bureau Provisions & Clothing.	Bureau Medicines and Surgery.	Totals.
<b>MARINE CORPS—Continued.</b>								
For military stores, &c. ....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	\$5,000 00
For transportation, &c. ....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9,000 00
For repairs of barracks, &c. ....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6,000 00
For contingent.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	25,000 00
								<hr/>
								351,041 00
								<hr/>
<b>NAVY.</b>								
<i>Special objects.</i>								
Pay of superintendents.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	92,160 00
Nautical books, Hydrographical office .....	.....	.....	.....	\$65,795 00	.....	.....	.....	65,795 00
<i>Improvement &amp; repairs of navy-yards, viz:</i>								
At Portsmouth, N. H. ....	.....	.....	.....	.....	64,527 00	.....	.....	.....
At Boston .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	104,450 00	.....	.....	.....
At New York .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	178,500 00	.....	.....	.....
At Philadelphia.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	24,400 00	.....	.....	.....
At Washington.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	224,800 00	.....	.....	.....
At Norfolk .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	50,800 00	.....	.....	.....
At Pensacola .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	188,713 00	.....	.....	.....
At Memphis .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	116,600 00	.....	.....	.....
At Sackett's Harbor.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,300 00	.....	.....	.....
								955,090 00



Hospitals, viz :

Boston .....					1,500 00			
New York .....					15,000 00			
Philadelphia.....					13,837.00			
Norfolk .....					5,000 00			
Pensacola.....					4,450 00			
25 Naval Academy, Annapolis.....				164,148 00				39,787 00
Transportation of the mail.....	\$874,600 00							164,148 00
Nautical Almanac.....	19,400 00							874,600 00
								19,400 00
	894,000 00			229,943 00	1,087,037 00			2,210,980 00

## No. 9.

*General estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Secretary of the Navy, and the several bureaus of the Navy Department, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.*

Office and bureaus.	Salaries.	Contingent.	Submitted.
Office of the Secretary of the Navy..	\$21,950	\$2,840	\$50
Bureau of Construction, &c.....	19,600	1,000	
Bureau of Ordnance, &c.....	9,400	750	
Bureau of Navy Yards, &c.....	11,400	1,000	1,000
Bureau of Provisions, &c.....	6,500	770	800
Bureau of Medicines, &c.....	7,300	570	400
	76,150	6,930	2,250

## RECAPITULATION.

Salaries.....	\$76,150
Contingent.....	6,930
Submitted.....	2,250

## No. 10.

*General estimate of the sums required for the expenses of the southwest Executive building for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.*

Salaries.....	\$1,750
Contingent.....	2,825
	<u>4,575</u>

General estimate of the sums required for the support of the navy for the fiscal year commencing on the 1st day of July, 1851, and ending on the 30th day of June, 1852.

Heads of appropriations.	Estimated for 1851-'52.	Estimated for 1850-'51.	Appropriated for 1850-'51.
Pay of commission, warrant, and petty officers and seamen, including the engineer corps.....	\$2, 759, 000 00	\$2, 758, 262 00	\$2, 758, 262 00
Provisions for commission, warrant, and petty officers and seamen, including engineers and also marines attached to vessels for sea service.....	688, 080 00	756, 200 00	686, 200 00
Surgeons' necessaries and appliances for the sick and hurt of the navy, including the marine corps....	37, 600 00	36, 800 00	*118, 547 61
Increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, including wear and tear of vessels in commission, fuel for steamers, and purchase of hemp for the navy.....	1, 365, 000 00	1, 750, 000 00	36, 800 00
Ordnance and ordnance stores, including incidental expenses.....	171, 200 00	196, 900 00	*10, 000 00
Contingent expenses which may accrue during the year for the following purposes, viz: Freight and transportation; printing, stationery, and advertising in newspapers; books, maps, models, and drawings; purchase and repair of fire-engines and machinery; repair of and attending to steam-engines in navy-yards; purchase and maintenance of horses and oxen and driving teams; carts, timber-wheels, and the purchase and repair of workmen's tools; postage of public letters; furniture for government houses; fuel, oil, and candles for navy-yards and shore-stations; pay of watchmen and incidental labor, not chargeable to any other appropriation; labor attending the delivery of stores on foreign stations; wharfage, dockage, and rent; travelling expenses of officers and others under orders, and funeral expenses; store and office rent, stationery and fuel, commissions and pay of clerks to navy agents and storekeepers; flags, swivels, and packing-boxes; premiums and other expenses of recruiting and apprehending deserters; per-diem pay to persons attending courts-martial and courts of inquiry, and other services authorized by law; pay to judges advocate; pilotage and towage of vessels and assistance to vessels in distress; bills of health and quarantine expenses of vessels of the United States navy in foreign ports.....	528, 700 00	532, 145 00	1, 750, 000 00
	5, 549, 580 00	6, 030, 307 00	*297, 000 00
			196, 900 00
			*35, 000 00

\* Deficiency bill.

*General estimate of the sums required for the support of the marine corps for the fiscal year commencing on the 1st day of July, 1851, and ending on the 30th day of June, 1852.*

Heads of appropriations.	Estimated for 1851-'52.	Estimated for 1850-'51.	Appropriated for 1850-'51.
Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, clerks, messengers, stewards, servants, &c.; for rations and clothing for servants; subsistence and additional rations for five years' service of officers; for undrawn clothing and rations, bounty for re-enlistments, and pay for unexpired terms of previous enlistments.....	\$221,440 00	\$253,406 07	\$253,406 07 *40,000 00
Provisions for marines serving on shore.....	15,000 00	20,000 00	20,000 00 *10,000 00
Clothing.....	56,601 00	46,416 00	46,416 00
Fuel.....	10,000 00	10,000 00	10,000 00 *10,000 00
Military stores, repairs of arms, pay of armorers, accoutrements, ordnance stores, flags, drums, fifes, and musical instruments.....	8,000 00	6,900 00	6,900 00
Transportation of officers and troops and expenses of recruiting.....	9,000 00	9,000 00	9,000 00
Repairs of barracks and rent of temporary barracks and offices for commanding officers.....	6,000 00	6,000 00	6,000 00
Contingent expenses, viz: freight, ferrriage, cartage, and wharfage; compensation for judges advocate, per diem for attending courts-martial and courts of inquiry; for constant labor; house-rent, in lieu of quarters; burial of deceased marines; printing, stationery, forage, postage, pursuit of deserters, candles, oil, straw, furniture, bed-sacks, spades, shovels, axes, picks, carpenters' tools, expense of a horse for messenger, pay of matron, washerwoman, and porter for the hospital at headquarters.....	25,000 00	20,000 00	20,000 00 *510 00
	351,041 00	371,722 07	432,232 07

\* Deficiency bill.

*General estimate of the sums required for special objects, under the Navy Department, for the fiscal year commencing on the first day of July, 1851, and ending on the 30th day of June, 1852.*

Heads of appropriations.	Estimated for 1851-'52.	Estimated for 1850-'51.	Appropriated for 1850-'51.
Pay of superintendents, naval constructors, and civil establishments of navy-yards and stations.....	\$92,160 00	\$73,960 00	{ \$73,960 00
Nautical books, maps, charts, and binding; instruments and repairs thereof; and all expenses of the Hydrographical office.....	65,795 00	52,361 16	*2,869 70
Improvement and repairs of navy-yards and stations.....	955,090 00	845,966 00	{ 35,135 00
Repairs of hospital buildings and their dependencies.....	39,787 00	19,550 00	{ 785,966 00
Improvement and repairs of buildings and grounds, and support of the Naval Academy at Annapolis.	164,148 00	28,200 00	{ *151,500 00
Transportation of the mail.....	874,600 00	874,600 00	{ 19,550 00
Nautical Almanac, publication of.....	19,400 00	12,850 00	{ *2,626 25
	2,210,980 00	1,907,487 15	{ 28,200 00
			{ 874,600 00
			{ 12,850 00
			{ 1,987,256 95

\* Deficiency bill.

No. 14.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,  
Fourth Auditor's Office, October 28, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith two copies of a statement of the expenditures of the navy under the head of "contingent expenses," as settled and allowed at this office for the year ending June 30, 1850:

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
A. O. DAYTON.

Hon. WM. A. GRAHAM,  
Secretary of the Navy.

Description of Expenditures	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Total
...	...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

RECEIVED BY THE COMMISSIONER OF THE GENERAL LAND OFFICE, WASHINGTON, D.C., JANUARY 1851.  
 Cashier's Office, 10th Street, Washington, D.C., Nov. 1850.



Statement of expenditures under the head of contingent expenses, as settled and allowed at the office of the Fourth Auditor, during the year ending June 30, 1850.

No: of report.	Date.	Names.	Rank.	Contingent enumerated.	Conting't not enumerated.	Contingent marine corps.	Purposes.
	1849.						
8682	July 12	W. N. Gilliss.....	Passed midshipman	\$467 00	.....	.....	For travelling expenses.
8683	12	George W. Walker.....	Paymaster marine corps	.....	.....	\$117 58	For apprehending deserters.
8685	13	Octavus Cohen.....	Navy agent.....	73 70	.....	.....	For office expenses.
8687	13	Joseph White.....	do.....	1,344 10	.....	.....	For travelling, pilotage, transportation, freight, &c.
8690	17	S. Cushman.....	do.....	3,064 99	.....	.....	For travelling, pilotage, transportation, freight, &c.
8691	23	T. O. Larkin.....	do.....	2,816 33	.....	46 63	For export duties, commissions, &c.
8693	24	B. D. Heriot.....	do.....	377 91	.....	.....	For wharfage, pilotage, commissions, &c.
8696	26	H. Bridge.....	Purser.....	76 10	.....	.....	For fuel, pilotage, stationery, &c.
8700	27	C. T. Platt.....	Commander.....	7 50	.....	.....	For postage.
8704	28	Joseph White.....	Acting purser.....	2,225 36	.....	.....	For freight, transportation, pilotage, postage, &c.
8694	26	J. Wilson.....	Purser.....	1,117 92	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard, postage, &c.
8709	30	J. Rudenstein.....	Assistant surgeon..	941 10	.....	.....	For travelling from Mexico to United States.
8710	31	S. P. Todd.....	Purser.....	3,450 72	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8713	Aug. 1	J. B. Rittenhouse.....	do.....	5,464 51	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard, drayage, &c.
8715	2	A. A. Nicholson.....	Quartermaster marine corps	.....	.....	6,525 71	For stationery, officers' quarters, advertising, &c.
8716	4	S. Drinker.....	Storekeeper.....	22 74	.....	.....	For store rent and labor in store.
8718	6	Joseph Hall.....	Navy agent.....	7,995 51	\$187 00	.....	For transportation, travelling, freight, fuel, &c.
8721	10	George W. Smith.....	do.....	2,209 92	.....	.....	For freight, travel, fuel, hay, corn, commissions, &c.
8722	11	J. C. Eldridge.....	Purser.....	5,255 79	.....	.....	For store rent, freight, quarters, boat hire, &c.
8720	8	William B. Scott.....	Navy agent.....	5,332 54	1,732 07	.....	For pilotage, freight, travel, tools, stationery, &c.
8721	14	William Sloanaker.....	do.....	6,261 99	40 00	25 00	For pilotage, freight, travel, tools, stationery, &c.

No. of report.	Date.	Names.	Rank.	Contingent enumerated.	Conting <sup>t</sup> not enumerated.	Contingent marine corps.	Purposes.
	1849.						
8724	Aug. 16	Joseph Hall .....	Navy agent.....	\$948 66	.....	.....	For pilotage, freight, travel, tools, stationery, &c.
8725	18	S. Ramsey .....	Purser .....	40 00	.....	.....	For warehouse rent.
8726	19	William Hindman.....	Navy agent.....	455 28	.....	.....	For freight, travel, stationery, postage, &c.
8727	18	S. B. Bennett.....	do .....	2,958 01	.....	.....	For pilotage, freight, transportation, travel, &c.
8729	22	J. H. Lathrop.....	do .....	7,429 79	.....	.....	Do do do.
8731	25	J. H. Watmough .....	Purser .....	1,256 38	.....	\$0 75	For stationery, pilotage, travel, &c.
8733	27	W. A. Bloodgood.....	do .....	913 00	.....	.....	For pilotage, freight, travel, &c.
8739	30	T. R. Ware .....	do .....	96 50	.....	.....	For apprehending deserters, &c.
8740	31	W. H. Kennon.....	do .....	1,027 25	.....	.....	For stationery, postage, pilotage, &c.
8742	Sept. 3	A. D. Crosby, dec'd.....	do .....	249 15	.....	.....	For drayage, postage, stationery, &c.
8743	4	G. T. Barry .....	do .....	146 07	.....	.....	For apprehending deserters, postage, &c.
8745	7	A. Welsh .....	do .....	2,035 19	.....	.....	For repairs of vessel, fuel, provisions, &c.
8747	8	F. B. Stockton.....	do .....	2,013 77	.....	.....	For provisions, pilotage, coal, postage, &c.
8748	11	George F. Sawyer.....	do .....	.....	.....	7 70	For postage, &c.
8750	14	George W. Smith .....	Acting purser .....	1,468 85	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard.
8751	14	William Hindman.....	do .....	943 17	.....	.....	For mechanics' labor, &c.
8752	20	J. S. Thatcher.....late.	Purser .....	2,797 75	.....	.....	For balance due on account, per act Congress.
8754	21	Sterrett Ramsey.....	do .....	281 25	.....	.....	For freight, travel, rent, stationery, &c.
8755	21	D. M. Thornton.....	do .....	13,088 64	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8756	21	F. B. Stockton.....	do .....	404 64	.....	.....	For travel, loss on gold, postage, &c.
8757	21	A. J. Watson.....	do .....	9,036 66	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard, postage, &c.
8758	24	T. M. Taylor.....	do .....	8,180 29	.....	.....	Do do.
8759	24	W. Carroll.....	U. S. consul.....	10 20	.....	.....	For boat hire, &c.
8761	24	T. H. Stevens.....	Naval storekeeper.....	283 19	.....	.....	For store rent and labor in store, &c.
8764	25	Joseph White.....	Acting purser.....	1,874 13	.....	.....	For labor of mechanics, per roll.
8765	25	S. B. Bennett.....	Navy agent.....	107 23	.....	.....	For commissions and office allowances.
8769	29	John Parrot.....	U. S. consul.....	3,776 00	.....	.....	For export duties, portorage, commissions, &c.
8772	Oct. 1	S. P. Lee.....	Lieutenant and acting purser.....	51 87	.....	.....	For surveying expenses.
8773	2	George Loyall.....	Navy agent.....	12,645 09	\$3 13	.....	For freight, transportation, travel, pilotage, &c.
8774	3	J. D. Gibson.....	Purser.....	4 05	.....	8 26	For postage.
8776	8	W. Anderson.....	Navy agent.....	4,505 27	.....	.....	For pilotage, travel, wharfage, commissions, &c.
8777	8	A. E. Watson.....	Purser.....	3,276 56	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard.

8780	10	Nathaniel Wilson.....	do.....	3,774 20		Do	do.
8779	10	J. B. Rittenhouse.....	do.....	7,338 32		Do	do.
8781	10	B. D. Heriot.....	Navy agent.....	410 24			For wharfage, travel, transportation, office expenses.
8785	19	J. DeBree.....	Purser.....	15 40			For commissions paid to consul.
8788	20	Capt. G. F. Lindsey.....	Asst. quartermaster marine corps.....		542 77		For freight, stationery, quarters, &c.
8790	20	J. W. Revere.....	Transport'n agent.....	903 00			For passage from New York to San Francisco.
8792	22	Thomas H Stevens, late.....	Naval storekeeper.....	226 17			For store rent, labor, &c.
8794	24	F. G. McCauley.....	Purser.....	585 03			For provisions, fuel, postage, &c.
8796	26	do.....	do.....	44 80		Do	do.
8798	31	Octavus Cohen.....	Navy agent.....	288 84			For stationery, postage, commissions, and office expenses.
8804	Nov. 5	William Sloanaker.....	do.....	7,436 91			For freight, transportation, travel, pilotage, &c.
8817	16	Baring Brothers & Co.....	do.....	4,527 64			For commissions.
8820	17	Quentin Busbee.....	Purser.....	20 50			For detention of detachment on shore.
8821	17	Hugh W. Green.....	do.....	9,687 76			For fuel, candles, pilotage, portorage, &c.
8824	22	William Sinclair.....	do.....	2,555 01			For labor in navy-yard, postage, &c.
8827	22	Ralph King.....	U. S. consul.....	6 70			For freight for books.
8831	Dec. 1	O. H. Berryman.....	Acting purser.....	1,320 32			For pilotage, hire of boats, water, &c.
8832	3	A. A. Nicholson.....	Quartermaster marine corps.....		4,018 54		For officers' quarters, advertising, stationery, &c.
8834	4	J. C. Eldridge.....	Purser.....	207 31			For stationery, postage, wood, &c.
8837	7	William Hindman.....	Navy agent.....	5,892 41			For travel, freight, pilotage, transportation, &c.
8838	8	A. Sinclair.....	Acting purser.....	431 23			For pilotage, provisions, &c.
8841	13	George W. Smith.....	Navy agent.....	1,050 87			For freight, travel, fuel, corn, oats, hay, &c.
8842	18	H. Bridge.....	Purser.....	2,771 32			For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8844	19	C. P. Patterson.....	Acting purser.....	360 37			For provisions, fuel, water, &c.
8846	22	T. M. Taylor.....	Purser.....	9,257 12			For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8847	28	S. Ramsey.....	do.....	1,328 32			For pilotage, wharfage, transportation, &c.
8848	28	J. H. Wright.....	Navy agent.....	34,435 57			For travel, freight, transportation, tools, pilotage, &c.
1850.							
8850	Jan. 3	McKean Buchanan.....	Purser.....	3,528 68			For freight, pilotage, candles, fuel, &c.
8852	4	A. Sinclair.....	Acting purser.....	10 00			For postage.
8854	5	G. F. Sawyer.....	Purser.....	7 27		Do	
8856	7	H. N. Crabb.....	Storekeeper.....	5,307 18			For clerk hire, transportation, &c.
8859	8	J. H. Lathrop.....	Navy agent.....	28,928 52			For freight, travel, pilotage, advertising, commissions, &c.
8861	10	George W. Smith.....	Acting purser.....	1,518 11			For labor in navy-yard.
8866	14	William Hindman.....	do.....	2,822 42			For mechanics, labor, &c.

No. of report.	Date.	Names.	Rank.	Contingent enumerated.	Conting't not enumerated.	Contingent marine corps.	Purposes.
8867	1850. Jan. 15	P. M. Wetmore.....	Navy agent.....	\$8,530 61	.....	.....	For travel, freight, pilotage, transportation, tools, &c.
8872	17	George Loyall.....	.....do.....	9,770 75	\$10 50	.....	For travel, freight, pilotage, transportation, tools, &c.
8873	18	Octavus Cohen .....	.....do.....	77 30	.....	.....	For travel, stationery, office expenses, and commissions.
8874	18	J. G. Harris.....	Purser.....	1,432 52	.....	.....	For provisions, travel, labor, candles, &c.
8876	19	S. P. Lee.....	Lieutenant.....	24 30	.....	.....	For surveying expenses.
8881	21	W. Anderson.....	Navy agent.....	4,049 85	.....	.....	For wharfage, freight, travel, pilotage, &c.
8885	23	S. Cushman.....	.....do.....	4,671 35	.....	.....	Do do do.
8890	28	S. P. Lee.....	Lieutenant.....	3 13	.....	.....	For postage.
8891	29	Levi D Slamm .....	Purser.....	3,260 87	.....	.....	For pilotage, freight, candles, stationery, &c.
8893	30	J. C. Douglass .....	.....dg.....	10,045 08	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard.
8894	31	T. A. Jenkins .....	Lieutenant.....	22 57	.....	.....	For stationery, travelling, &c.
8895	Feb. 1	A. E. Watson .....	Purser.....	3,146 64	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard, postage, &c.
8896	2	George W. Sawyer.....	.....do.....	6 30	.....	.....	For postage.
8898	5	G. R. Barry.....	.....do.....	265 52	.....	.....	For apprehending deserters, &c.
8899	6	William H. Le Roy.....	Navy agent.....	16,837 80	.....	.....	For travel, freight, instruments, transportation, &c.
8900	8	D. M. F. Thornton .....	Purser.....	11,529 84	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8902	12	Jos. White.....	Navy agent.....	2,680 14	.....	.....	For transportation, pilotage, freight, commissions, &c.
8903	13	A. E. Watson .....	Purser.....	1,770 42	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard.
8905	14	E. T. Dunn .....	.....do.....	3,585 46	.....	.....	Do do.
8906	15	Edward Gilchrist.....	Surgeon.....	497 30	.....	.....	For travelling expenses, &c.
8904	18	W. Sloanaker.....	Navy agent.....	5,809 99	.....	\$4 50	For freight, travel, transportation, pilotage, &c.
8907	19	Robert Pettit.....	Purser.....	567 45	.....	.....	For pilotage, apprehending deserters, &c.
8909	22	J. B. Rittenhouse.....	.....do.....	7,347 77	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8917	Mar. 12	J. H. Wright.....	Navy agent.....	9,562 87	.....	.....	For transportation, freight, travel, pilotage, &c.
8918	13	G. R. Barry.....	Purser.....	175 23	.....	.....	For apprehending deserters, &c.
8919	13	McK. Buchanan .....	.....do.....	640 35	.....	.....	For freight, pilotage, &c.
8920	14	S. J. Hensley.....	Com'dg exploring expedition.....	277 65	.....	.....	For provisions, travel, &c.

8921	14	Baring Brothers & Co.	Navy agents	3,463	44			For commissions.
8922	15	O. Cohen	Navy agent		74	90		For office expenses, &c.
8924	20	Edward Storer	Purser	1,746	75			For freight, pilotage, &c.
8925	21	S. D. Patterson	Navy agent		45	00		For fuel for office.
8926	22	S. Ramsey	Purser		500	52		For wharfage, freight, stationery, &c.
8927	22	Jos. Wilson	do	9,084	27			For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8928	27	H. Bridge	do	3,877	01			Do do.
8929	28	W. Anderson	Navy agent	5,235	45			For wharfage, freight, travel, pilotage, &c.
8930	29	J. D. Gibson	Purser		8	84		For postage.
8931	30	William H Le Roy	Navy agent	17,500	53			For freight, travel, pilotage, transportation, &c.
8934	4	D. M F Thornton	Purser	13,002	02			For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8935	4	S. McClellan	Acting purser		810	08		For commissions on disbursements.
8936	5	George Loyall	Navy agent	8,331	61	13	05	For freight, travel, pilotage, transportation, &c.
8937	6	E. O. Perrin	Acting purser	1,437	04			For labor in navy-yard.
8938	6	B. D. Heriot	Navy agent		340	17		For wharfage, freight, pilotage, commissions, &c.
8939	8	C. W. Cutter	do	3,067	39			For tools, freight, transportation, hay, corn, &c.
8940	9	L. T. Waller	Purser		215	46		For pilotage, wood, water, &c.
8945	13	D. M. F. Thornton	do	4,518	18			For labor in navy-yard.
8947	17	G. R. Barry	do		63	46		For apprehending deserters.
8952	19	E. O. Perrin	Navy agent	1,017	80			For freight, labor in navy-yard, &c.
8953	19	E. T. Dupp	Purser	4,721	12			For labor in navy-yard.
8954	20	W. Anderson	Navy agent	4,503	29			For wharfage, freight, travel, corn, hay, &c.
8956	22	W. H. Le Roy	do	14,420	63			For freight, travel, pilotage, transportation, &c.
8964	1	W. S. Ogdén	Acting purser	2,350	38			For pilotage, wood, water, &c.
8965	2	George F. Sawyer	Purser		4	00		For postage.
8970	6	J. H. Lathrop	Navy agent	16,604	86			For tools, freight, travel, advertising, commissions, &c.
8971	7	J. C. Douglass	Purser	9,283	45			For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8972	9	W. Hindman	Navy agent	4,028	24			For travel, freight, pilotage, commissions, &c.
8973	10	B. D. Heriot	do		998	30		For wharfage, travel, freight, pilotage, &c.
8974	12	C. W. Chaancéy	Acting purser		49	04		For pilotage, wood, water, &c.
8975	10	R. M. Price	Purser	13,136	85			For pilotage, fuel, judge advocate, &c.
8976	14	Jos. Wilson	do	8,191	28			For labor in navy-yard, &c.
8977	16	J. De Brée	do	5,662	06			Do do.
8978	17	J. W. Holding	U. S. consul		51	76		For apprehending deserters from United States steamer Albany.
8979	18	W. Hindman	Acting purser		10	00		For postage, &c.
8980	20	B. S. Sands	do		89	90		For pilotage, wood, water, &c.
8984	23	William S. Ogdén	do		33	25		Do do.
8986	25	J. H. Wright	Navy agent	7,849	72			For freight, transportation, travel, hay, corn, &c.
8987	25	George Harris	Purser		12	24		For postage, stationery, &c.

No. 14—Continued.

No. of report.	Date.	Names.	Rank.	Contingent enumerated.	Conting't not enumerated.	Contingent marine corps.	Purposes.
	1850.						
8992	May 30	S. Ramsey .....	Purser .....	\$467 03	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard.
8993	30	Wm. L. Shuttleworth ..	Brevet captain, marine corps.....	.....	.....	\$818 28	For freight, forage, quarters, &c.
8999	June 5	George Loyall.....	Navy agent.....	5,490 51	\$3 25	.....	For travel, pilotage, freight, transportation, &c.
9000	6	C. W. Cutter.....	do.....	2,820 25	.....	.....	Do do do.
9009	12	G. R. Barry.....	Purser.....	2 98	.....	.....	For postage.
9010	13	E. O. Perrin.....	Acting purser.....	1,347 64	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard.
9017	14	W. Sloanaker.....	Navy agent.....	3,199 29	.....	.....	For travel, pilotage, transportation, commissions, &c.
9018	15	N. C. Barrebino .....	Surgeon.....	430 75	.....	.....	For travel from Chagres to Valparaiso.
9020	17	W. Anderson.....	Navy agent.....	1,265 44	.....	.....	For wharfage, freight, travel, stationery, commissions, &c.
9021	17	H. Bridge.....	Purser .....	2,482 60	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard.
9022	21	John M. Bell.....	Late navy agent...	8,318 57	.....	.....	For pilotage, travel, freight, transportation, &c.
9026	25	F. G. McCauley.....	Purser .....	4,181 11	.....	.....	For labor in navy-yard.
			Total .....	550,743 68	1,989 00	12,095 72	

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, Fourth Auditor's Office, October 28, 1850.

A. O. DAYTON.



No. 15.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,  
*Second Comptroller's Office, August 22, 1850.*

SIR: In compliance with the request contained in your letter of the 12th instant, I herewith transmit, in duplicate, the annual statement, prepared in pursuance of an act of Congress approved May 1, 1820, of the appropriations for the service of the Navy Department, from July 1, 1849, to June 30, 1850.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, &c.,

ALBION K. PARRIS,

*Second Comptroller.*

Hon. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

Statement of the appropriations for the service of the Navy Department, from July 1, 1849, to June 30, 1850: made in pursuance of the provisions of the second section of the act of Congress of May 1, 1820, entitled "An act in addition to the several acts for the establishment and regulation of the Treasury, War, and Navy Departments."

HEADS OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Balances of appropriations July 1, 1849.	Appropriations for the fiscal year 1849-'50.	Repayments from July 1, 1849, to June 30, 1850.	Amounts applicable to the service of the fiscal year 1849-'50.	Amounts drawn by requisitions from the treasury in the fiscal year 1849-'50.	Balance June 30, 1850.
Pay of the navy.....	\$44,072 02	\$2,462,500 00	\$706,821 94	\$3,213,393 96	\$3,096,208 72	\$117,185 24
Pay of superintendents, naval constructors, &c.....	1,923 29	76,829 70	6,470 52	85,223 51	71,015 38	14,208 13
Increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy...	484,470 97	2,025,000 00	304,844 05	2,814,315 02	1,867,205 52	947,109 50
Contingent expenses, enumerated.....	46,591 88	508,000 00	66,117 90	620,709 78	610,531 60	10,178 18
Contingent expenses, not enumerated.....	706 52	.....	2,419, 07	3,125 59	512 29	2,613 30
Provisions.....	26,691 83	804,747 61	37,476 84	888,916 28	826,855 00	42,061 28
Navy hospital fund.....	201,956 90	.....	62,404 75	264,361 65	43,816 23	220,545 42
Clothing for the navy.....	338,473 16	.....	270,717 84	609,191 00	180,021 94	429,169 06
Medicines, &c., arrearages of.....	.....	.....	25 00	25 00	.....	25 00
Surgeons' necessaries, &c., for the sick, hurt, &c.....	533 68	48,500 00	5,550 66	54,584 34	39,095 52	15,488 82
Books, maps, &c., of Hydrographical office.....	576 53	58,260 00	5,168 43	64,004 96	60,658 64	3,346 32
Naval School, Annapolis.....	6,297 37	28,200 00	.....	35,097 37	13,883 18	21,214 19
Meteorological observations.....	.....	2,000 00	1,033 34	3,033 34	2,150 42	882 92
Suppression of the slave-trade.....	.....	2,000 00	.....	2,000 00	.....	2,000 00
Steam-boilers, &c., testing inventions for preservation of...	379 00	1,000 00	.....	1,379 00	493 15	885 85
Earle's patent, testing.....	.....	5,000 00	.....	5,000 00	.....	5,000 00
Iron steamer at Pittsburg, on Lieut. Hunter's plan, building.....	.....	.....	161 95	161 95	.....	161 95
Stevens's war steamer, construction of, for harbor defence..	183,521 22	.....	.....	183,521 22	1 00	183,520 22
Naval depot at New Orleans, establishing.....	4,000 00	1,750 00	980 00	6,730 00	.....	6,730 00

Steam mail service.....	193,100 00	874,600 00		1,067,700 00	188,569 45	879,130 55
Survey of the coast, from Appalachicola bay to mouth of the Mississippi.....		572 68		572 68	297 45	275 23
Rewarding officers and crew of two boats under Captain Gregory.....			300 00	300 00		300 00
Home squadron, pay and subsistence of a.....			500 00	500 00		500 00
Mexican hostilities.....	20,699 71	835 43	116,822 14	138,357 28	112,945 00	25,412 28
Prize-money to captors during the Mexican war, per section 8, act March 3, 1849.....	850 00	44,181 25		45,031 25	4,153 09	40,878 16
Military contributions in Mexico.....		20,000 00		20,000 00	13,687 34	6,312 66
Page's magnetic power.....		20,000 00		20,000 00	11,964 64	8,035 36
Navy-yard, Portsmouth, New Hampshire.....		54,620 53	2,542 12	57,162 65	50,799 85	6,362 80
Navy-yard, Boston, Massachusetts.....	14,283 79	151,221 50	2,686 76	168,192 05	110,120 60	58,071 45
Navy-yard, New York, New York.....	70 00	609,500 00	85,302 58	694,872 58	620,765 63	74,106 95
Navy-yard, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.....	5,774 24	86,027 00	4,749 50	96,550 74	60,924 14	35,626 60
Navy-yard, Norfolk, Virginia.....	17,259 89	165,844 00	11,581 67	194,685 56	125,099 21	69,586 35
Navy-yard, Pensacola, Florida.....	59,544 68	216,013 55	6,937 28	282,495 51	170,000 29	112,495 22
Navy-yard, Memphis, Tennessee.....	13,057 93	158,554 00	2,279 76	173,891 69	145,410 14	28,481 55
Navy-yard, Washington, District of Columbia.....	7,580 30	44,530 00	2,456 89	54,567 19	43,050 84	11,516 35
Navy-yard, Sackett's Harbor, New York.....	50 55	1,500 00	7 50	1,558 05	1,558 05	
Naval magazine, Boston, Massachusetts.....	38 90	618 32	466 16	1,123 38	111 99	1,011 39
Naval magazine, New York, New York.....	500 00	1,198 37		1,698 37	415 59	1,282 78
Naval magazine, Washington, District of Columbia.....	200 00	1,250 00		1,450 00		1,450 00
Naval magazine, Norfolk, Virginia.....	1,938 00	1,504 59	9 98	3,452 57	1,000 00	2,452 57
Naval hospital, Boston, Massachusetts.....	878 54	1,500 00	613 30	2,991 84	1,789 35	1,202 49
Naval hospital, New York, New York.....	27 48	11,300 00	10,191 90	21,519 38	15,840 35	5,679 03
Naval hospital, Norfolk, Virginia.....		2,000 00	329 17	2,329 17		2,329 17
Naval hospital, Pensacola, Florida.....	1,796 92	1,809 56	1,243 09	4,849 57	3,317 46	1,532 11
Naval hospital, Washington, District of Columbia.....	100 00	250 00		350 00		350 00
Dry-dock, floating, at Kittery, Maine, (Portsmouth,) act August 3, 1848.....	129,128 36	244,000 00	962 79	374,091 15	258,387 78	115,703 37
Dry-dock, floating, at Philadelphia, act August 3, 1848.....	117,733 67	242,000 00	1,683 83	361,417 50	356,370 26	5,047 24
Dry-dock, floating, at Pensacola, act August 3, 1848.....	86,515 65	310,000 00	4,262 55	400,778 20	179,670 20	221,108 00
<b>MARINE CORPS.</b>						
Pay of marine corps.....	721 77	249,012 00	14,756 26	264,490 03	234,910 22	29,579 81
Provisions of officers, marine corps.....	17,865 90	40,674 80	22,816 26	81,356 96	47,532 95	33,824 01
Transportation, &c., marine corps.....	76 10	8,000 00	12,102 99	20,179 09	12,254 20	7,924 89
Fuel, marine corps.....	89 05	24,158 00	8,687 09	31,934 14	13,000 00	18,934 14
Clothing of marine corps.....	4,239 91	42,948 00	3,136 79	50,324 70	50,250 18	74 52
Repairs of barracks, marine corps.....	26 57	6,000 00	11,576 71	17,603 28	7,624 40	9,978 88

HEADS OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Balances of appropriations July 1, 1849.	Appropriations for the fiscal year 1849-'50.	Repayments from July 1, 1849, to June 30, 1850.	Amounts applicable to the service of the fiscal year 1849-'50.	Amounts drawn by requisitions from the treasury in the fiscal year 1849-'50.	Balance June 30, 1850.
Contingent, marine corps .....	\$655 85	\$18,694 00	\$88 26	\$19,438 11	\$19,065 84	\$372 27
Military stores, marine corps.....	4,200 00	6,000 00	628 05	10,828 05	10,827 77	23
RELIEF ACTS.						
Relief of J. M. Gillis and others, joint resolution, approved February 26, 1849. (Indefinite).....		2,797 00		2,797 00	2,797 00	
Relief of forward officers, exploring expedition. (Indefinite).....		1,982 53		1,982 53	1,982 53	
Relief of James Glynn and others, act February 22, 1849. (Indefinite).....		1,902 56		1,902 56	1,902 56	
Relief of Joseph Wilson. (Indefinite).....		606 67		606 67	606 67	
Relief of Joseph Bryan. (Indefinite).....		282 00		282 00	282 00	
Relief of widows and orphans of officers lost in the "Eper- vier," act March 3, 1817. (Indefinite).....		72 00		72 00	72 00	
	2,039,798 13	9,691,347 65	1,799,913 67	13,531,059 45	9,691,805 61	3,839,253 84

No. 15—Continued.

RECAPITULATION.

Amount applicable to the service of the fiscal year 1849-'50, as per aggregate of fourth column.....	\$13,531,059 45
From which deduct amount of refunding and transfer requisitions, as per third column.....	1,799,913 67
<hr/>	
Will show the balance actually applicable to the above period.....	11,731,145 78
From which deduct amount drawn by requisitions from the treasury, as per fifth column.....	\$9,691,805 61
From which last sum deduct amount of refunding and transfer requisitions, as per third column.....	1,799,913 67
<hr/>	
Will leave the aggregate of the sixth column of balances, June 30, 1850.....	<u>3,839,253 84</u>

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,  
Second Comptroller's Office, August 22, 1850.

ALBION K. PARRIS,  
Second Comptroller.

Amount drawn by requisitions from the treasury in the fiscal year 1849-'50....	\$9,691,805 61
Deduct repayments from July 1, 1849, to June 30, 1850.....	1,799,913 67
<hr/>	
	7,891,891 94

Deduct special objects, viz:

Pay of superintendents, naval constructors, &c.....	\$64,544 86
Books, maps, &c., of Hydrographical office.....	55,490 21
Naval school at Annapolis.....	13,883 18
Military contributions in Mexico.....	13,687 34
Telegraph's magnetic power.....	11,964 64
Shipyards, magazines, and hospitals.....	1,218,805 83
Metecrological observations.....	1,117 08
Steam-boilers, &c., testing, &c.....	493 15
Levens's war steamer.....	1 00
Survey Appalachicola bay.....	297 45
Prize-money.....	4,153 09
Steam mail service.....	188,569 45
Dry docks, floating, at Kittery, Philadelphia, and Pensacola....	787,519 07
Relief acts.....	7,642 76
<hr/>	
	<u>2,368,169 11</u>

Total expenditure for the navy and marine corps for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1850.....	<u>5,523,722 83</u>
---	---------------------

NAVY DEPARTMENT, September 30, 1850.

RECEIPTS

No.	Date	Particulars	Amount
1	Jan 1	Balance	100.00
2	Jan 5	John Doe	50.00
3	Jan 10	John Doe	25.00
4	Jan 15	John Doe	10.00
5	Jan 20	John Doe	15.00
6	Jan 25	John Doe	20.00
7	Jan 30	John Doe	30.00
8	Feb 1	John Doe	40.00
9	Feb 5	John Doe	50.00
10	Feb 10	John Doe	60.00
11	Feb 15	John Doe	70.00
12	Feb 20	John Doe	80.00
13	Feb 25	John Doe	90.00
14	Feb 30	John Doe	100.00
15	Mar 1	John Doe	110.00
16	Mar 5	John Doe	120.00
17	Mar 10	John Doe	130.00
18	Mar 15	John Doe	140.00
19	Mar 20	John Doe	150.00
20	Mar 25	John Doe	160.00
21	Mar 30	John Doe	170.00
22	Apr 1	John Doe	180.00
23	Apr 5	John Doe	190.00
24	Apr 10	John Doe	200.00
25	Apr 15	John Doe	210.00
26	Apr 20	John Doe	220.00
27	Apr 25	John Doe	230.00
28	Apr 30	John Doe	240.00
29	May 1	John Doe	250.00
30	May 5	John Doe	260.00
31	May 10	John Doe	270.00
32	May 15	John Doe	280.00
33	May 20	John Doe	290.00
34	May 25	John Doe	300.00
35	May 30	John Doe	310.00
36	Jun 1	John Doe	320.00
37	Jun 5	John Doe	330.00
38	Jun 10	John Doe	340.00
39	Jun 15	John Doe	350.00
40	Jun 20	John Doe	360.00
41	Jun 25	John Doe	370.00
42	Jun 30	John Doe	380.00
43	Jul 1	John Doe	390.00
44	Jul 5	John Doe	400.00
45	Jul 10	John Doe	410.00
46	Jul 15	John Doe	420.00
47	Jul 20	John Doe	430.00
48	Jul 25	John Doe	440.00
49	Jul 30	John Doe	450.00
50	Aug 1	John Doe	460.00
51	Aug 5	John Doe	470.00
52	Aug 10	John Doe	480.00
53	Aug 15	John Doe	490.00
54	Aug 20	John Doe	500.00
55	Aug 25	John Doe	510.00
56	Aug 30	John Doe	520.00
57	Sep 1	John Doe	530.00
58	Sep 5	John Doe	540.00
59	Sep 10	John Doe	550.00
60	Sep 15	John Doe	560.00
61	Sep 20	John Doe	570.00
62	Sep 25	John Doe	580.00
63	Sep 30	John Doe	590.00
64	Oct 1	John Doe	600.00
65	Oct 5	John Doe	610.00
66	Oct 10	John Doe	620.00
67	Oct 15	John Doe	630.00
68	Oct 20	John Doe	640.00
69	Oct 25	John Doe	650.00
70	Oct 30	John Doe	660.00
71	Nov 1	John Doe	670.00
72	Nov 5	John Doe	680.00
73	Nov 10	John Doe	690.00
74	Nov 15	John Doe	700.00
75	Nov 20	John Doe	710.00
76	Nov 25	John Doe	720.00
77	Nov 30	John Doe	730.00
78	Dec 1	John Doe	740.00
79	Dec 5	John Doe	750.00
80	Dec 10	John Doe	760.00
81	Dec 15	John Doe	770.00
82	Dec 20	John Doe	780.00
83	Dec 25	John Doe	790.00
84	Dec 30	John Doe	800.00
85	Jan 1	John Doe	810.00
86	Jan 5	John Doe	820.00
87	Jan 10	John Doe	830.00
88	Jan 15	John Doe	840.00
89	Jan 20	John Doe	850.00
90	Jan 25	John Doe	860.00
91	Jan 30	John Doe	870.00
92	Feb 1	John Doe	880.00
93	Feb 5	John Doe	890.00
94	Feb 10	John Doe	900.00
95	Feb 15	John Doe	910.00
96	Feb 20	John Doe	920.00
97	Feb 25	John Doe	930.00
98	Feb 30	John Doe	940.00
99	Mar 1	John Doe	950.00
100	Mar 5	John Doe	960.00
101	Mar 10	John Doe	970.00
102	Mar 15	John Doe	980.00
103	Mar 20	John Doe	990.00
104	Mar 25	John Doe	1000.00
105	Mar 30	John Doe	1010.00
106	Apr 1	John Doe	1020.00
107	Apr 5	John Doe	1030.00
108	Apr 10	John Doe	1040.00
109	Apr 15	John Doe	1050.00
110	Apr 20	John Doe	1060.00
111	Apr 25	John Doe	1070.00
112	Apr 30	John Doe	1080.00
113	May 1	John Doe	1090.00
114	May 5	John Doe	1100.00
115	May 10	John Doe	1110.00
116	May 15	John Doe	1120.00
117	May 20	John Doe	1130.00
118	May 25	John Doe	1140.00
119	May 30	John Doe	1150.00
120	Jun 1	John Doe	1160.00
121	Jun 5	John Doe	1170.00
122	Jun 10	John Doe	1180.00
123	Jun 15	John Doe	1190.00
124	Jun 20	John Doe	1200.00
125	Jun 25	John Doe	1210.00
126	Jun 30	John Doe	1220.00
127	Jul 1	John Doe	1230.00
128	Jul 5	John Doe	1240.00
129	Jul 10	John Doe	1250.00
130	Jul 15	John Doe	1260.00
131	Jul 20	John Doe	1270.00
132	Jul 25	John Doe	1280.00
133	Jul 30	John Doe	1290.00
134	Aug 1	John Doe	1300.00
135	Aug 5	John Doe	1310.00
136	Aug 10	John Doe	1320.00
137	Aug 15	John Doe	1330.00
138	Aug 20	John Doe	1340.00
139	Aug 25	John Doe	1350.00
140	Aug 30	John Doe	1360.00
141	Sep 1	John Doe	1370.00
142	Sep 5	John Doe	1380.00
143	Sep 10	John Doe	1390.00
144	Sep 15	John Doe	1400.00
145	Sep 20	John Doe	1410.00
146	Sep 25	John Doe	1420.00
147	Sep 30	John Doe	1430.00
148	Oct 1	John Doe	1440.00
149	Oct 5	John Doe	1450.00
150	Oct 10	John Doe	1460.00
151	Oct 15	John Doe	1470.00
152	Oct 20	John Doe	1480.00
153	Oct 25	John Doe	1490.00
154	Oct 30	John Doe	1500.00
155	Nov 1	John Doe	1510.00
156	Nov 5	John Doe	1520.00
157	Nov 10	John Doe	1530.00
158	Nov 15	John Doe	1540.00
159	Nov 20	John Doe	1550.00
160	Nov 25	John Doe	1560.00
161	Nov 30	John Doe	1570.00
162	Dec 1	John Doe	1580.00
163	Dec 5	John Doe	1590.00
164	Dec 10	John Doe	1600.00
165	Dec 15	John Doe	1610.00
166	Dec 20	John Doe	1620.00
167	Dec 25	John Doe	1630.00
168	Dec 30	John Doe	1640.00
169	Jan 1	John Doe	1650.00
170	Jan 5	John Doe	1660.00
171	Jan 10	John Doe	1670.00
172	Jan 15	John Doe	1680.00
173	Jan 20	John Doe	1690.00
174	Jan 25	John Doe	1700.00
175	Jan 30	John Doe	1710.00
176	Feb 1	John Doe	1720.00
177	Feb 5	John Doe	1730.00
178	Feb 10	John Doe	1740.00
179	Feb 15	John Doe	1750.00
180	Feb 20	John Doe	1760.00
181	Feb 25	John Doe	1770.00
182	Feb 30	John Doe	1780.00
183	Mar 1	John Doe	1790.00
184	Mar 5	John Doe	1800.00
185	Mar 10	John Doe	1810.00
186	Mar 15	John Doe	1820.00
187	Mar 20	John Doe	1830.00
188	Mar 25	John Doe	1840.00
189	Mar 30	John Doe	1850.00
190	Apr 1	John Doe	1860.00
191	Apr 5	John Doe	1870.00
192	Apr 10	John Doe	1880.00
193	Apr 15	John Doe	1890.00
194	Apr 20	John Doe	1900.00
195	Apr 25	John Doe	1910.00
196	Apr 30	John Doe	1920.00
197	May 1	John Doe	1930.00
198	May 5	John Doe	1940.00
199	May 10	John Doe	1950.00
200	May 15	John Doe	1960.00
201	May 20	John Doe	1970.00
202	May 25	John Doe	1980.00
203	May 30	John Doe	1990.00
204	Jun 1	John Doe	2000.00

Total received for the year ending Jan 1, 1911

The Treasurer, December 31, 1910

[Faint text and signatures at the bottom of the page]



# REPORT

## OF

### THE POSTMASTER GENERAL

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,  
November 30, 1850.

Sir: The number of mail routes within the United States, at the close of the fiscal year ending on the 30th of June last, was 5,590; the aggregate length of such routes was 178,672 miles; and the number of contractors employed thereon, 4,760.

The annual transportation of the mails on these routes was 46,541,423 miles, at an annual cost of \$2,724,426; making the average cost about five cents and eight and a half mills per mile.

The increase in the number of inland mail routes during the year was 649; the increase in the length of mail routes was 10,969 miles; and the annual transportation of the year exceeded that of the previous year by 3,997,334 miles, at an increased cost of \$342,440.

The mail service in California and Oregon, having been irregular in performance, and imperfectly reported to the department, has not been placed in the foregoing statements.

There were, on the 30th of June last, five foreign mail routes, of the aggregate length of 15,079 miles; and the annual price of the transportation thereon, payable by this department, was \$264,506; being an increase of \$8,814 on the cost of the preceding year.

There should be added to the cost of transportation, as above stated, the expense of mail messengers, and local and route agents, (which expense is chargeable to the transportation fund,) and which for the last fiscal year amounted to \$107,042; being an increase of \$45,529 on the expenses of the mail messengers, and local and route agents, for the preceding year.

The increase of our mail service for the last fiscal year, over the year preceding, was about 9 4-10 per cent.; and the increase in the total cost was about 12 7-10 per cent.

The extent and cost of such service for the last year, its division among the States and Territories, and its comparison with that of the preceding year, will more fully appear by the accompanying report of the First Assistant Postmaster General.

The number of postmasters appointed during the year ending June 30, 1850, was 6,518. Of that number, 2,600 were appointed to fill vacancies occasioned by resignation; 233 to fill vacancies occasioned by the decease of the previous incumbents; 262 on a change of the sites of the offices for which they were appointed; 1,444 on the removal of their predecessors; and 1,979 were appointed on the establishment of new offices.

The whole number of post offices in the United States at the end of

that year was 18,417. There were 1,979 post offices established, and 309 discontinued, during the year.

The postmasters and other agents of the department have, with few exceptions, performed their duties with fidelity and promptness, and maintained the credit of the department for efficiency and usefulness.

The failures of connexion which have from time to time occurred on some of the routes have caused much inconvenience and annoyance. It is hoped, however, that the renewed requirement of the returns of weekly and monthly registers of the arrivals and departures, by the postmasters at the ends of each route, which are now regularly made to the department, and the efficient action of the increased number of special agents, will render these irregularities less frequent.

The gross revenue of the department for the year ending June 30, 1850, was \$5,552,971 48, derived from the following sources:

From letter postage, including foreign postage, and stamps sold	-	-	-	-	\$4,575,663 86
From newspaper and pamphlet postage	-	-	-	-	919,485 94
From fines	-	-	-	-	38 00
From miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	3,048 66
From receipts on account of dead letters	-	-	-	-	1,748 40
From the appropriation made by the 12th section of the act of 3d March, 1847, for the franked matter of the departments	-	-	-	-	200,000 00
					<hr/> 5,699,984 86

From this sum should be deducted the amount received during the year for British postages which are payable to that government under the postal convention of December, 1848	-	-	-	-	147,013 38
--	---	---	---	---	------------

Leaving for the gross revenue of the year	-	-	-	-	<hr/> <hr/> 5,552,971 48
---	---	---	---	---	--------------------------

The expenditures of the year were as follows.

For the transportation of the mails	-	-	-	-	\$2,965,786 36
For ship, steamboat, and way-letters	-	-	-	-	40,543 71
For compensation to postmasters	-	-	-	-	1,549,376 19
For wrapping paper	-	-	-	-	27,435 53
For office furniture	-	-	-	-	6,559 70
For advertising	-	-	-	-	72,633 50
For mail-bags	-	-	-	-	31,160 82
For blanks	-	-	-	-	30,639 26
For mail locks, keys, and stamps	-	-	-	-	9,392 30
For mail depredations and special agents	-	-	-	-	29,725 79
For clerks for offices, (offices of postmasters)	-	-	-	-	357,935 51
For miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	89,526 00
For post office laws and regulations	-	-	-	-	1,722 24
For repayment of money found in dead letters	-	-	-	-	216 52

---

---

5,212,953 43

Leaving, as the excess of the gross revenue over the expenditures of the year, the sum of	-	-	-	\$340,018 05
<hr/>				
The undrawn appropriations for this department under the 12th section of the act of 1847, before referred to, amounted, on the 30th June last, (including the \$200,000 embraced in the revenues of the last year, and included in the foregoing balance,) to	-	-	-	\$665,555 55
The Auditor of the department estimates the balance to the credit of the revenue of the department on the day last mentioned, which will be ultimately found to be available, (and which does not include the \$665,555 55 above mentioned,) at	-	-	-	649,165 31
<hr/>				
Making an available balance, from all sources, of	-	-	-	1,314,720 86
Out of which there is payable to the British Government for postages collected under the postal treaty during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1849	-	-	-	\$35,661 66
And during the year ending June 30, 1850	-	-	-	147,013 38
<hr/>				
				182,675 04
<hr/>				
Leaving a nett balance (as estimated by the Auditor) of				1,132,045 82
<hr/>				

For a more detailed statement of the fiscal condition and affairs of the department, you are respectfully referred to the report of the Auditor, hereto annexed.

The new contracts for mail transportation in the northern section, composed of the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and New York, made in the spring of 1849, showed an increase of annual compensation of \$96,981; being an increase of more than eighteen per cent. upon the previous cost of that section.

The new contracts made under the lettings of last spring for the western section of the Union, embracing the States of Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, Iowa, Missouri, Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas, and the Territories, exhibit a still greater increase in the annual cost of transportation in that section.

This increase is estimated in the contract office at \$236,696 per annum, being about 25 per cent. advance upon the annual cost of that section under the contracts in force up to the end of the last fiscal year. Of this, about ten and four-fifths per cent. is attributable to the increase of service in that section, and about fourteen and one-fifth per cent. to the increased rate of compensation provided for in the late contracts.

The increased cost in the other sections of the Union, under the orders for the improvement and extension of the service on existing mail routes, made by the Postmaster General, during the first quarter of the current fiscal year, will amount (after deducting the curtailments ordered) to

	-	-	-	\$12,470 00
And similar orders to be made during the residue of the year may increase the expenses	-	-	-	50,000 00
The placing of the steam mail-packet Franklin on the New York and Havre line will add the cost of a half-monthly line for about 10 months	-	-	-	62,500 00

The service in California and Oregon, so far as reported, will cost for the current year about - - -	\$80,470 00
The placing of the steam-packet Humboldt on the New York and Havre line, and the putting in operation of the new routes established at the last session, so far as it can be done within the remainder of the current year, in accordance with the requirements of the laws regulating the department, will probably add to the expenses of the year - - -	20,000 00

The estimates upon this item, and that of the additional service yet to be ordered, are made upon very uncertain data. Indeed, the extent and cost of the mail service, as well as the revenues of this department, are subject to constant fluctuations, and the best considered and most careful estimates can furnish only a reasonable approximation to the actual results.

The expenditures for the current year are estimated as follows:

The annual expenses of transportation, (foreign and inland,) as it stood at the close of the last fiscal year -	\$3,095,974 00
Additional cost in western section under contracts which went into effect July 1, 1850 - - -	236,696 00
Cost of improvements in other sections ordered in the first quarter of the current year - - -	12,470 00
Cost of improvements to be made under similar orders during the residue of the year - - -	50,000 00
Expense of steamer Franklin on the New York and Havre line - - -	62,500 00
Service in California and Oregon already reported -	80,470 00
Cost of new routes and steamer Humboldt - - -	20,000 00
Expense of publishing a revised list of post offices and postmasters, and a new edition of the laws and regulations, with a map to accompany the latter - -	14,500 00
Expenses of last year under the heads of compensation to postmasters; wrapping paper; office furniture; advertising; mail-bags; blanks; mail-locks, keys, and stamps; mail deprecations and special agents; clerks for offices, (offices of postmasters,) and miscellaneous items; with eleven per cent. added, (such expenses necessarily increasing with the increase of the revenue and general service) - - -	2,447,199 90
	6,019,809 90

To meet these expenditures, the department must rely on the receipts of postages, the annual appropriation of \$200,000 under the twelfth section of the act of 1847, which has been before referred to, and the trifling appropriation made at the last session of Congress as a compensation for the transportation of the matter sent free through the mails under the act for taking the seventh census.

Before giving an estimate of the revenue of the current year, it is proper to remark that no reliable estimate of the receipts from postage can be made. The increase for the year ending June 30, 1847, was 11 27-100 per cent.; for the year ending June 30, 1848, only 7 43-100 per cent.; and

for the year ending June 30, 1849, 14 20-100 per cent.; being an average for the three years of 10 96-100 per cent.; and the increase for the year ending June 30, 1850, excluding the balances in favor of Great Britain, was 14 5-8, per cent.

It is believed that the postages of the current year will show an increase over those of the last year of at least

11 per cent., and amount to	-	-	-	\$6,099,616 28
Deduct British postages, estimated at	-	-	-	145,000 00
				<hr/> 5,954,616 28
Add the appropriations for the franked matter of the department, and the appropriation for the postage of census matter	-	-	-	212,000 00
				<hr/> 212,000 00
Making estimated revenues	-	-	-	6,166,616 28
From which deduct estimated expenditures	-	-	-	6,019,809 90
				<hr/> 146,806 38
				<hr/> <hr/> 146,806 38

The conveyance of correspondence between this and foreign countries, and between the Atlantic and Pacific portions of the United States, has become a large and important branch of our mail service. The means provided for this conveyance consist of sixteen steam-ships now in actual service, with four more to be added under the existing contracts. Connected with this service is the land service across the Isthmus of Panama, which is performed by the government of New Granada, under a treaty providing a stipulated compensation, according to the weight of the mails.

The whole duty of the government in regard to our correspondence with foreign countries is not discharged by simply providing and super-  
vising the means of conveyance. Arrangements should be made with the countries to which our steam-ship lines extend to specify and secure mutual and satisfactory terms for the interchange of mails, and for the uninterrupted transit of our correspondence, in the mails of those countries, to the countries beyond. With Germany such arrangements have been already made. They yet remain to be adjusted with France; but the subject is now in charge of our diplomatic representatives, and an early and favorable termination of their negotiations is anticipated.

In respect to our correspondence with the West Indies and South America, some specific arrangement is desirable; and the early passage of a joint resolution of Congress authorizing this department to take measures to secure such an arrangement is recommended.

The mail service in California and Oregon, and especially in the former, is still in an unsettled state and but partially reported, so that no satisfactory statement in regard to it can be submitted. Sufficient time to communicate with the agent last appointed to take charge of the California service has not yet elapsed since his appointment; but his report upon the present condition of the service in that State may be expected at an early day. In addition to the difficulties incident to the new and very peculiar state of affairs in that distant region, there are many that result from the want of proper experience and skill on the part of those to whom the management of postal affairs in that section of the country has necessarily been confided. The appointment of a Deputy Postmaster General and an Auditor to reside in California, as proposed by a bill re-

ported at the last session, might aid in removing some of the difficulties but would give an organization which would sever that service from the service in other parts of the Union, and is liable to other objections. It is, therefore, respectfully suggested that improvement, system, economy, and efficiency would be sooner introduced if Congress should authorize the Postmaster General to send temporarily to the Pacific coast an officer of the greatest knowledge and experience in mail arrangements and in the principles and rules of the department governing the making of contracts, for the purpose of being there associated with the local agent in organizing the service at the outset, and placing it on a proper basis for the future charge and management of such local agent. If the local agent is to be continued in charge of the service, his salary should be increased to an amount better corresponding with the high prices prevailing in California.

In view of the time required to communicate with Oregon and our newly acquired territories, the following modification of the post office laws is urgently recommended:

1. That the contract and fiscal year for the Post Office Department, in respect to the service in California, Oregon, New Mexico, and Utah, be changed, and that it commence and end three months earlier than for the rest of the Union, so that the returns, accounts, and all other statements for the last quarter of the fiscal year in that portion of the Union can be made to the General Post Office in Washington in time, after being duly audited, to be embraced in the annual reports submitted at the opening of Congress.

2. That authority be given to the special agent in that country to open at San Francisco, the dead letters returned from the offices in California and Oregon, and there dispose of them, as is now done at the General Post Office, under such regulations and restrictions as the Postmaster General may prescribe. For this purpose, a clerk or clerks, with suitable salaries, should be allowed to the special agent.

A considerable reduction of letter postage, and the adoption of a uniform inland rate, are desired by a large portion of the people of the United States. Interesting and able reports, recommending different degrees of reduction, were made, but not acted upon, at the last session of Congress. The subject will doubtless again engage the attention of Congress at its approaching session; and, with an earnest desire that our rates of postage may be reduced to the lowest point that is practicable without calling for a contribution from the treasury beyond what should be paid for the transmission and delivery of the official and public correspondence, I recommend that the inland letter postage be reduced to three cents the single letter when prepaid, and be fixed at the uniform rate of five cents when not prepaid; and, also, that the Postmaster General be required to reduce this prepaid rate to two cents the single letter whenever it shall be ascertained that the revenues of the department, after the reductions now recommended, shall have exceeded its expenditures by more than five per cent. for two consecutive fiscal years. I also recommend that the postage to California and Oregon be greatly reduced, and that the postage charged on other sea-going letters be made more simple and uniform. With the numerous rates now charged—some with and some without the addition of the inland rates—confusion and mistake are frequent and unavoidable. I therefore recommend that twenty cents the single letter



ter be charged on all correspondence to and from the Pacific coast, South America, the Eastern Continent and its islands, and points beyond either; and ten cents the single letter on all other sea-going letters, without the superaddition of inland postage in any case—excepting, however, all cases where such sea postages have been or shall be adjusted at different rates by postal treaty already concluded or hereafter to be made; and power should be given to the Postmaster General, by and with the advice and consent of the President of the United States, to reduce or enlarge the sea rates, with the view of making better postal arrangements with other governments, or counteracting any adverse measures affecting our postal intercourse with other countries.

I also recommend that the provision which imposes an additional half-cent postage upon newspapers sent more than one hundred miles, and out of the State where they are mailed, be repealed, so as to leave the uniform inland postage on newspapers sent to subscribers from the office of publication at one cent each.

The postage upon pamphlets, periodicals, and other printed matter, (except newspapers,) may be simplified and somewhat reduced with advantage to the department. Two cents for the pamphlet or periodical of the weight of two ounces or less, and one cent for every additional ounce or fraction of an ounce, is recommended as the inland rate upon all pamphlets, periodicals, and other printed matter, instead of the present rate of two and a half cents for the first ounce, and one cent for every additional ounce or fractional part of an ounce. For the sea-going charge on such matter, and on newspapers, twice the inland rate to and from the points to which it is proposed that the letter postage shall be ten cents, and four times the inland rate where the letter rate is twenty cents, is deemed a just and proper rate. This would, in some cases, increase the postage on printed matter sent to the Pacific coast, and by our other sea lines, where the postage is not already fixed by postal arrangement; but the postage to California, as above proposed, would hardly equal the price now charged by private expresses for the conveyance of the same weight, in packages of less than one hundred pounds, to San Francisco.

It will be perceived that the reduction proposed in the postage upon printed matter is not large. The reason for the greater reduction of letter postage is found in the fact that the rates of postage upon printed matter are now exceedingly low, when compared with the letter rates. The average postage on letters is estimated at about three dollars and sixteen cents per pound, and on newspapers or pamphlets at about sixteen cents per pound. After the reductions proposed, the average inland postage on letters will be about \$2 50 per pound when not prepaid, and \$1 50 per pound when prepaid.

The reductions in postage now recommended will, if carried out, reduce the revenues of the department for the first three or four years. At the end of that period, the revenues of the department, under the reduced tariff of postages, will probably again equal its expenditures. To meet the deficiency which must follow this reduction, the surplus revenues already accumulated may be first applied, and, after these shall have been exhausted, an appropriation from the treasury will be required, unless Congress shall deem it expedient to abolish the existing privileges of sending and receiving free matter through the mails, or to increase the annual appropriation now made to the department for the conveyance of a

part of such free matter to a sum equal to the revenues that would be derived therefrom if all free matter were charged with postage.

The continuance of the franking privilege—a privilege which may be properly considered as the privilege of the constituent rather than of the representative—may be dictated by an enlightened public policy and required by the public interests; and the same may be said of the privilege possessed by newspaper proprietors of sending and receiving exchange newspapers free of postage. But if these privileges are continued, it is respectfully submitted that this department should be paid for the conveyance of the matter sent free under them by an appropriation from the public treasury, rather than by a tax on the private correspondence of the country. If a sum equal to the postage which would be charged on all free matter, were it chargeable with postage, should be annually appropriated and paid to this department, it is believed that such appropriation and the accumulated surplus revenue would enable the department to sustain itself, notwithstanding the proposed reduction, or that the appropriation required would be so inconsiderable as to interpose no serious obstacle to the adoption of the measures now recommended.

In case a reduction of postage shall be made, it is suggested that it should only take effect from and after the 30th of June next, that it may go into operation at the commencement of the next fiscal year. This is desirable for the purpose of enabling the department to present the fiscal results of the reduction with clearness and accuracy in future reports, and also for the purpose of giving time to prepare the forms, instructions, and blanks which will be necessary in consequence of the change in the rates of postage.

Any reduction of postage is likely to increase the labor, and reduce, for a time at least, the compensation, of the several postmasters. It is therefore recommended that power be given to the Postmaster General to increase the rates of commission at the smaller offices, so as to insure the services of competent and faithful officers.

The term *newspaper* is not so fully defined by the existing laws upon that subject as to enable the department to decide, without embarrassment and difficulty, whether a particular periodical is or is not to be deemed a newspaper; and, though various decisions in particular cases have, at different times, been made in the department, they have not relieved the question from perplexity and embarrassment.

There was a manifest incongruity in the laws establishing the California steam-ship lines in providing for a conveyance of the mails twice a month from New York, New Orleans, &c., to Chagres, and a conveyance of the same only once a month from Panama north along the Pacific coast.

Soon after the close of the last session of Congress, my attention was called to this subject by a memorial from the representatives in Congress from the State of California and Territory of Oregon, insisting that a semi-monthly mail service should be regularly organized and performed on the Pacific portion of that important route. The contractors on the route had already so far yielded to the complaints and wants of the public as to take occasionally a second monthly mail, but, for want of legal authority to make compensation for such service, its performance had never been properly organized. It was voluntary merely, and only occasional.

The action of the department was urged in view of the provisions of the recent act of Congress making an appropriation for actual mail service

performed, or to be performed, by mail steamers; but I did not feel at liberty to make an order which might divert a portion of that appropriation to the payment of services not within the contemplation of Congress when the appropriation was made. Anxious, however, to afford to the new State the requisite mail facilities, an arrangement was made with the contractor for the monthly mail by which the additional service was secured, with the express understanding and agreement that the order therefor should create no liability of any kind against this department or the government; that the service authorized by such order should not be considered in fixing the amount of any compensation for mail service by ocean steamers for which any appropriation had been theretofore made by Congress; and that the order for such service was subject to be revoked, if Congress, to which alone the contractor was to look for an allowance of pay, should disapprove of the same. The assent of the contractors to these terms was required and obtained as a condition precedent to the completion of such arrangement. It remains for Congress to adopt such measures, in regard to this subject, as may be deemed just and expedient.

The locks and keys in use upon the mails of the United States have now been in service for many years; and the experienced officer of this department to whose charge this branch of the service has been committed recommends that the same be changed. I concur in this recommendation, and shall ask that a sufficient appropriation for that purpose be made by Congress at the approaching session.

The publication of the list of post offices and of a new edition of the laws and regulations, for which an appropriation was made at the last session, has not been completed. The list of offices has been prepared, and its printing directed; but the printing of the new edition of the laws and regulations has not yet been ordered. The delay has been caused by the desire to await the action of Congress upon the bills affecting this department which were reported at the last session, and by the pressure of business, which has hitherto prevented such a revision of the regulations as it was deemed expedient to make before the new edition was ordered.

The accommodations for the post office of this city are entirely unsuited to an office of its importance, and are decidedly discreditable to the department and the country. Some improvements lately authorized, and now in progress, will afford partial and temporary relief; but other arrangements of a permanent character should soon be made. The rooms of this department, also, are already unreasonably crowded, and additional rooms for the officers and clerks of the department, and of the Auditor's office, will soon be absolutely required. To afford suitable accommodations for these and for the city post office, it is respectfully submitted that the contemplated extension of the west wing of the General Post Office building should be authorized, and that the upper floors in such wing be assigned to the Auditor and his clerks, and that the first floor be devoted to the use of the city post office.

The laws regulating the action of this department and its officers are numerous, were passed at different times, and contain many obsolete and conflicting provisions. An entire revision of these laws, and the passage of a single act containing all the provisions of law relating to this department, would aid all its officers in the discharge of their duties, and give

greater ease, accuracy, and despatch to its operations. Such a revision is respectfully suggested.

In conclusion, I desire to acknowledge my obligations to my assistants and the clerks in the department for the cheerfulness, zeal, and assiduity with which they have labored in the discharge of their respective duties, and to renew the recommendation of my predecessors that the Assistant Postmasters General be placed upon the same footing, in respect to their compensation, as the heads of bureaus in the other departments.

N. K. HALL,  
Postmaster General.

To the PRESIDENT.

AUDITOR'S OFFICE OF THE TREASURY  
FOR THE POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,  
November 19, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this office for the past fiscal year:

*Revenue.*

Balance to the credit of the revenue on the 1st July, 1849	\$606,338 17
Receipts from postages, &c., for the year ending 30th June, 1850	5,499,984 86
	6,106,323 03

*Expenditure.*

Payments	\$5,212,953 43
Charged to bad debts	275 03
Charged to suspense	16 46
	5,213,244 92
Leaving balance 1st July, 1850, to the credit of the revenue	893,078 11
This balance results from the entries on the books of this office, and includes debts yet due by late postmasters who became late prior to 1st July, 1845, (most of which is considered irrecoverable,) amounting in the aggregate to	245,912 80
	649,165 31
Leaving an available balance of	649,165 31
In addition to this, there remains in the treasury, under the act of March 3, 1847, undrawn, for mail service performed for the several departments of the government	665,555 55
	1,314,720 86
Aggregate available balance from all sources to the credit of the revenue	1,314,720 86

Out of which there is payable the amount due the British government on account of postages collected under the postal treaty to June 30, 1850	\$182,675 04
Leaving a nett balance of	<u>1,132,045 82</u>
The postages on letters, &c., under the treaty with Great Britain, from its date, as reported by the postmasters of New York and Boston, were	<u>\$885,000 95</u>
Of which there was collected in the United States	424,391 08
Due British government in adjustment of the international accounts to 30th June, 1850	<u>182,675 04</u>
Leaving in favor of the United States	<u>241,716 04</u>
For the fiscal year from 1st July, 1849 to 30th June, 1850, the postages were	<u>\$623,421 04</u>
Of which was collected in the United States	338,213 98
Due the British government on adjustment of accounts for the fiscal year	<u>147,063 62</u>
Balance revenue resulting to the United States for the fiscal year	<u>191,150 36</u>
<i>Bremen Mails.</i> —Postages by this line, from 5th October, 1849, to 30th September, 1850, collected by the United States	46,914 63
[This, however, is subject to a small abatement for dead letters, not yet ascertained.]	
Add balance due to the United States from Bremen	<u>9,950 97</u>
Revenue arising from postages, 5th October, 1849, to 30th September, 1850	<u>56,865 60</u>

The following statements have been made up from the books of this office, showing the postages arising on the California and Havana lines:

*Postages on the Charleston and Havana line from October 18, 1848, to September 30, 1850.*

From October 18, 1848, to September 30, 1850—	
Mails received	\$13,598 79
Mails sent	<u>8,807 58</u>
	<u>\$22,406 37</u>

Or as follows, viz:

From October 18, 1848, to June 30,  
1849—

Mails received	-	-	-	\$4,744 99
Mails sent	-	-	-	3,529 48

\$8,274 47

From July 1, 1849, to June 30, 1850—

Mails received	-	-	-	8,049 22
Mails sent	-	-	-	4,802 08

12,851 30

From July 1, 1850, to Sept. 30, 1850—

Mails received	-	-	-	804 58
Mails sent	-	-	-	476 02

1,280 60

22,406 37

*Postages on the New York and Chagres line from December 1, 1848, to  
September 30, 1850.*

From December 1, 1848, to September  
30, 1850—

Mails received	-	-	-	\$178,699 67
Mails sent	-	-	-	223,890 96

\$402,590 63

Prepaid	-	-	-	69,749 04
Unpaid	-	-	-	332,841 59

402,590 63

Or as follows, viz:

From December 1, 1848, to June 30,  
1849—

Mails received	-	-	-	\$6,727 89
Mails sent	-	-	-	16,907 14

\$23,635 03

Prepaid	-	-	-	5,243 39
Unpaid	-	-	-	18,391 64

23,635 03

From July 1, 1849, to June 30, 1850—

Mails received	-	-	-	109,263 26
Mails sent	-	-	-	140,005 64

249,268 90



Prepaid	-	-	-	-	\$37,083 05	
Unpaid	-	-	-	-	212,185 85	
					<u>249,268 90</u>	
From July 1, to September 30, 1850—						
Mails received	-	-	-	-	54,630 57	
Mails sent	-	-	-	-	75,056 13	
					<u>129,686 70</u>	\$129,686 70
Prepaid	-	-	-	-	27,422 60	
Unpaid	-	-	-	-	102,264 10	
					<u>129,686 70</u>	
						<u>402,590 63</u>

A large portion of the postages collected in California has not been accounted for, and is not included in the revenue of the year—but few returns having been received from the post offices presumed to be in operation.

*Collection of post office revenue.*

The whole number of post offices in operation on the 30th June, 1850, was 18,417. Of this number, those denominated "collection offices" were 13,835, the postmasters of which are required to pay their balances quarterly to contractors, on orders issued from this office.

The number of postmasters reported by contractors as delinquent was 124 only; all of whom have since paid their balances—114 on special requisition from this office, and 10 on collection drafts.

The amount collected by contractors on the orders sent from this office was	-	-	-	-	\$1,046,592 92
And there was collected from ten collection offices, by drafts	-	-	-	-	359 46

1,046,952 38

The balances due by the postmasters of the whole number of post offices, (18,417; of which 2,482 were draft and depository offices,) on adjustment of their quarterly returns for the fiscal year, amounted to	-	-	-	-	\$3,374,508 32
--	---	---	---	---	----------------

Of which was collected by regular contractors, at 13,835 offices, and by ten drafts, as before stated	-	-	-	-	\$1,046,952 38
---	---	---	---	---	----------------

By special contractors for special mail service at 2,100 special offices	-	-	-	-	85,664 05
					<u>1,132,516 43</u>

Leaving subject to the Postmaster General's drafts and warrants for the service of the department, in the fiscal year, in the hands of postmasters and in the treasury	-	-	-	-	2,241,991 89
--	---	---	---	---	--------------

The balances on accounts of late postmasters who went out of office between the 1st July, 1845, and 30th June, 1849, unsettled on the 1st July, 1849, amounted to -		\$117,330 55
Collected during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1850—		
Without suit	- - -	\$94,447 61
By suit	- - -	3,057 75
Credited on vouchers	- - -	6,043 14
Charged to suspense	- - -	13 90
Charged to bad debts	- - -	185 67
		<hr/>
		103,748 07
Leaving uncollected 1st July, 1850	- - -	<hr/> <hr/> 13,582 48
Due by postmasters who went out of office during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1850 - - -		
		\$145,709 91
Collected within the year	- - -	\$96,259 11
Credited on vouchers admitted	- - -	27,653 37
Charged to suspense	- - -	51
Charged to bad debts	- - -	5 40
		<hr/>
		123,918 39
Balances uncollected 1st July, 1850	- - -	<hr/> <hr/> 21,791 52
Aggregate indebtedness by late postmasters from 1st July, 1845, on unsettled accounts, to 30th June, 1849		
		\$117,330 55
From 1st July, 1849, to 30th June, 1850	- - -	145,709 91
		<hr/> <hr/> 263,040 46
Total for settlement from 1st July, 1849, to 30th June, 1850		
Collected and settled during the fiscal year—		
On the accounts previous to 30th June, 1849	- - -	\$103,748 07
On accounts of the year ending 30th June, 1850	- - -	123,918 39
		<hr/>
		227,666 46
Leaving yet due to the United States on account from 1st July, 1845, to 30th June, 1850, by postmasters who became late during that period	- - -	<hr/> <hr/> 35,374 00
It is confidently expected that nearly the whole of this balance will be satisfactorily settled within the current fiscal year.		
It is due on accounts of late postmasters for the year ending—		
30th June, 1846	- - -	\$3,263 25
30th June, 1847	- - -	969 33
30th June, 1848	- - -	1,573 18
30th June, 1849	- - -	7,776 72
30th June, 1850	- - -	21,791 52
		<hr/>
		35,374 00
		<hr/> <hr/>

Suits were brought during the fiscal year for the collection of balances amounting to	-	-	\$7,377 21
In thirty-nine of these, collections have been made, amounting to	-	-	2,941 08

Leaving balances unsettled on suits brought within the year ending 30th June, 1850	-	-	4,436 13
Collected as above	-	-	2,941 08
In forty-six suits, in which balances were uncollected 30th June, 1849, there has been collected within the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1850	-	-	8,273 76

Whole amount collected by suit within the year	-	-	11,214 84
--	---	---	-----------

Of these suits, there was one against a late contractor, one against a failing contractor, and the rest were against late postmasters.

The balances to the credit of late postmasters which were unsettled on the 1st of July, 1849, on the books of this office, for the five years ending 30th June, 1850, amounted to	-	-	59,644 48
---	---	---	-----------

Of which there has been paid or settled within the fiscal year	-	-	23,366 18
--	---	---	-----------

Leaving yet open for adjustment	-	-	36,278 30
---------------------------------	---	---	-----------

There are also open on the books of the office apparent balances in favor of postmasters who became late prior to July 1, 1845, awaiting proof for settlement, amounting to	-	-	3,557 00
---	---	---	----------

The amount of old balances due by late postmasters prior to 1st July, 1845, and appearing outstanding on the 1st October, 1848, was	-	-	266,081 87
---	---	---	------------

Which was increased in settlements made in the year ending 30th June, 1849	-	-	666 50
--	---	---	--------

			266,748 37
--	--	--	------------

Of which was settled within the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1849, by collections, credits, and readjustments	-	13,006 92	
--	---	-----------	--

Charged to bad debts	-	1,433 32	
----------------------	---	----------	--

			14,440 24
--	--	--	-----------

Leaving unsettled 1st July, 1849	-	-	252,308 13
----------------------------------	---	---	------------

Which was increased within the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1850, by further charges	-	-	498 73
---	---	---	--------

			252,806 86
--	--	--	------------

Of which was settled in the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1850, by collections, credits, and readjustment of accounts	\$6,884 06	
Charged to bad debts	10 00	
	<hr/>	\$6,894 06

Leaving due 1st July, 1850 245,912 80

Most of these old balances are considered irrecoverable, and therefore, being unavailable as revenue, but included in the surplus balance appearing against the treasury, the whole amount has been deducted from that surplus balance, for the purpose of exhibiting the available means of the department, as shown in the first part of this report.

There is another class of old balances, (which do not affect the surplus balance chargeable to the treasury,) most of which have been for a long time outstanding, and are now considered irrecoverable. They are due on accounts of late contractors, late marshals, late district attorneys, late mail agents, clerks, &c., involving, in many instances, charges for fines, penalties, and disputable items—all of which renders it impracticable to state the amount in the aggregate with any approach to accuracy at present.

The current business of this office increases progressively with the annual extension of the department's operations. Every new post office, new mail route, and change of route, involves additional returns and new accounts. This increase of business for the past fiscal year will be understood from the following statement:

The number of post offices in operation 30th June,		
1849, was	-	16,747
Contractors' accounts	-	2,758
Special accounts	-	1,545
Miscellaneous accounts	-	300
	<hr/>	21,350
On the 30th June, 1850, the number of post offices in operation was		
	-	18,417
Contractors' accounts	-	3,200
Special accounts	-	2,100
Miscellaneous and foreign mail service	-	400
	<hr/>	24,117
Showing an increase within the year of current annual accounts		<hr/> <u>2,767</u>

But each office in operation renders within the year four quarterly accounts current, with numerous returns for examination; and the contractors also require four quarterly settlements: so that, for the 18,417 offices and 3,200 contractors of the fiscal year, the examinations, adjustments, correspondence, and settlements, involved 84,468 accounts. Of these, 11,048 arose out of the increased business of the fiscal year.

This progressive increase of business calls for additional office accommodation. The necessity is already pressingly felt for several more rooms, to enable the clerks of this bureau to despatch the business al-

lotted to them in a satisfactory manner, the number of rooms at present assigned to them being insufficient, and therefore too much crowded.

I have the honor to be, respectfully,

J. W. FARRELLY, *Auditor.*

To the Hon. N. K. HALL,  
*Postmaster General.*

---

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,  
*Contract Office, November 16, 1850.*

SIR: The annexed table (marked A) exhibits the mail service of the United States for the last contract year. It represents the extent of the service as it stood at the close of the year by the number of miles of annual transportation—the only common standard to which it can be reduced; it presents the cost of the transportation in the annual prices at which that service was engaged. It may be well to explain that, in the nature of things, it gives results at higher amounts than what the actual payments of the year, under the modifications and deductions that take place, would show.

As compared with a like table made for the year ending June 30, 1849, it shows an increase in the service of the last over the preceding year in all particulars—greater length of routes within the United States by 10,969 miles; more annual transportation thereon by the difference of 3,997,354 miles; more aggregate cost on transportation within the United States by the sum of \$295,911; more cost in mail agencies and foreign service by \$54,343, making the total increase of cost \$350,254. That increase from 1849 to 1850 is  $12\frac{7}{16}$  per cent. in cost, and  $9\frac{4}{16}$  per cent. in service.

The mail service in California, and the trifling amount in Oregon, performed within the last contract year; were too irregular and too imperfectly reported and understood at the department to be embraced in the annexed table.

On the 30th June last, there were 5,595 United States mail routes in operation; there were 4,765 mail contractors, 100 route agents, 27 local agents, and 376 mail messengers. Table B will show how they were distributed among the different sections of the service.

In respect to the current year, commencing first July last, attention is called to the annexed table marked C. It shows the annual prices and the extent of transportation at which the mail service in the southwestern and northwestern sections of the Union was placed under contract at and since the last annual lettings, held in April and May last, for the term of four years, beginning with the 1st of July, 1850. A quarter's performance of this service has already expired. The last year's service in these States and Territories, to wit: Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas, was the last performed under the contracts that expired on the 30th June, 1850, and sums up at 17,368,998 miles of annual transportation, and \$943,492 annual cost.

The new service now employed in these States and Territories, and in operation since the 1st July, 1850, stands at 19,241,940 miles of annual

transportation; and \$1,180,188 of annual cost. More this year than last by 1,872,942 miles, and \$236,696.

Here is one item, the difference in cost of transportation between the old and new contracts in one of the four sections of the United States, that will increase the expenses of the present over the past year	\$236,696 00
This is the result of the last periodical lettings. The miscellaneous daily orders of the Postmaster General, directing changes, improvements, and enlargements of the mail service in the three other sections of the Union for the first quarter of the current year, will add the further sum, annually, after deducting the amount of curtailments, of	12,470 00
The placing of the steam mail-packet Franklin on the New York and Havre route will add the cost of a half-monthly line for about ten months	62,500 00
The service in California and Oregon, so far as officially reported for the current year, is	80,470 00

There is reason to believe that the actual amount will exceed that sum. The service in California is yet in a crude and unadjusted state. No routes have been established within it by Congress until a very recent date. No mail transportation has been authorized, except the temporary service to be procured by the agent created by the act of August 14, 1848. What has been obtained has been for short periods, and on brief notices, and at high rates. The agency placed in charge of this anomalous service has changed hands three times. At so remote and difficult a point of operations, beyond the immediate reach of orders and advice from the head of the department and its other offices, what is most needed is an adequate knowledge and practical familiarity on the part of the agent with the principles, rules, and modes of proceeding in the arrangement of mail service, in the letting of contracts, and other details; and this is not to be immediately expected, if the necessary experience is yet to be acquired. Sufficient time has not elapsed to receive information from the agent last appointed.

There are other items of expenditure to swell the expenses of this year over those of the last; but the amounts of them cannot be stated with precision. The steam-ship Humboldt will be placed in the New York and Havre service, at the additional cost of \$75,000 per annum, but at so late a date probably as to bring but a small portion of the expense into the accounts of this year. It is impossible to anticipate what will be the amount of the current orders for the increase of the service in the three last quarters of the year. Putting it at due proportion (which would be quite arbitrary) to the amount of like orders for three sections of the Union made in the first quarter, it would be at the rate of \$52,878 a year. But then only a part of that amount would fall into the payments made this year; and circumstances in the service may arise to produce a very different amount of additional allowances.

By an act approved September 27, 1850, Congress created 783 new post routes. One sixth of them in number may be put in operation this year, at a supposable cost, we will say, of \$15,000 per annum—five-twelfths of which only will come into the expenditures of this year. To put



this service under contract, requires an advertisement for proposals and a public letting. In respect to these new routes, that lie in the New England, New York, and middle sections, advertisements for bids may be immediately issued, and the lettings thereon held at an early day in January next. This preliminary letting could not well be enlarged, in order to include in it those of more distant States, without seriously interfering with the proceedings of the great annual lettings, which, this year, embrace the entire service of the southern States, as a later period would have to be fixed to allow the legal notices to be given to the distant points. Therefore, the new routes in all but the New England, New York, and middle sections, and in California and Oregon, will have to be disposed of to contract at the annual lettings next spring, and go into operation on the 1st of July, 1851. But, in the mean time, temporary contracts might be made whenever parties proffer proposals for that purpose. This last proceeding will involve an additional cost beyond what is above estimated; and the amount will be further increased by the new service that the California and Oregon agents may succeed in placing under contract within the year.

I recur to the new contract service of the current year—that of the northwestern and southwestern States and Territories—to point out the character of its increase in cost and extent over the old service of the same section, which has been superseded by it. We pay on that section 25 per cent. more this year than last, whilst we have but 10½ per cent. more of annual transportation of the mail. This, with the fact that the increase of the last year over the preceding is greater in cost than in the extent of the service, would indicate a constant rise in the prices of mail transportation. A close examination will show that, in the change from the preceding year to the last, and from the expired contracts of last year to the new contracts of the current year, there has been, to a large extent, a substitution of the higher for the lower grades of mail conveyance. If we do not get an equivalent increase of the service in the number of miles, we get service of greater speed and better quality.

The mails have been shifted to more expeditious and costly lines of steamboats on the western lakes. They have been transferred from coaches to the newly constructed railroads radiating from the great centres of business and population in all sections of the country; and they have found entire new channels of conveyance on the Cumberland and White rivers, and on the coast of Texas, in steamboats arranged into lines for that purpose, where before there was nothing but some detached cross routes. And this species of change is more or less in progress, as the enterprise of the country is developed in the creation of improved facilities. Nor is it confined to the cases where steam has superseded the inferior modes of conveyance. At the last lettings, four horse coach transportation was contracted for on the thoroughfare roads in the southwestern and northwestern States, instead of the two-horse coach conveyance, which could have been obtained at much lower prices, but which left the public to suffer under an inadequate mode of mail transportation, or look to the uncertain favor of the contractor to furnish a better mode, under the influence of some other motive than a sense of obligation to the government. The increase of cost beyond the proportionate increase of extent in miles is not; therefore, wholly an advance of price or additional cost, without an equivalent, but represents mainly a better quality of the service

secured by the contract in the particular of speed, and greater capacity to give certainty and security to the mails.

On account of the more special interest taken by Congress and the public in our railroad and steamboat mails, the annexed tables D and E are appended to show the particulars of the contract on each route of railroad and steamboat conveyance for the current year. Improvements have been made on several of the lines, so as to give a speed of about twenty-five miles to the hour, by means of special trains, stopping at but few of the intermediate points, and devoted to the accommodation of the through mail and travel. It is believed that this is attended with decided pecuniary advantages to the companies, derived from the additional travel thus attracted over their roads. The desire is universal and most urgent to see this improvement introduced, where it is so natural to look for it, upon the principal line in the United States—that between its first commercial city and its capital. A departure from New York on this line at 7, instead of 5, in the evening, would promote the convenience and economy of travel. It would promote the mail accommodation of the public to an immense extent, by taking on the entire correspondence of the day, which there would then be time to write before the close of business hours, and by taking on a vast amount of mail from the interior, which in that case would have time to make full connexions with the southern line. This, with a despatch of but twenty miles to the hour, including all stops, instead of the average of sixteen now given on the whole line, would bring the mail to Washington by 7 o'clock the next morning, and allow a reasonable interval (whereas there is now not a minute) for overhauling and distributing that portion of it that is to go forward to the South.\* The emulation of our contractors on the ocean line has, in a space of three years, increased the speed of our steam-ships between America and England to equal, if not to surpass, that of the British steamers. Nowhere within the United States could this example be followed with greater advantage and distinction than on this the most national of our railroad lines—the route between New York and Washington. Another improvement on a portion of the railroads is greatly needed—more suitable apartments in the cars than have been furnished, to contain the mails safely, and to serve as an office for the mail agent.

Table F exhibits a list of the foreign or ocean routes, distinguishing those under contract with the Secretary of the Navy from those held directly under the Postmaster General.

On these routes correspondence is conveyed to and from foreign countries and remote portions of the United States in steam-packets, employed under contract by government, and running at stated periods. By the former mode (still in use whenever parties resort to it) it was conveyed by sailing vessels, as their voyages might occur, for a small gratuity, payable upon each letter at the port of delivery. The new system is much the most expensive, but it gives to correspondence regularity and despatch—the utmost that is attainable for any purpose between the same points of destination. This is of the highest importance to the interests involved in correspondence, and, as a matter of service, deserves a larger compensation. But this species of mail conveyance devolves a cost upon the gov-

---

\*Between Liverpool and London, the speed of the ordinary mails, as we compute it, from office to office, is from twenty to twenty-three miles an hour, and of the express mail train from twenty-six to thirty.

ernment beyond the price of service as fixed by any postages that have been prescribed. This is because individual means are inadequate to the undertaking of establishing and maintaining steam navigation on the ocean. Aid from the government is necessary, and a wise policy contributes it; for navigation by steam, in view of the competition of other nations, is essential to the success of the commerce of the country, from which our public revenues are derived, and eminently important as a means of public defence and an element of national prosperity and power. Government aid has been extended to these important steam enterprises to an extent beyond the revenue in postages derived from the correspondence so conveyed; yet an enlarged view of the subject will show that the surplus thus contributed is, after all, returned to the government in postages collected. One letter received from abroad may cause several to be written at home. Look at the extraordinary increase in the annual amount of postages since our foreign steam mail lines have been put in full operation, swelling to nearly threefold our usual annual rate of advance. Foreign commerce, that deposits its freights at our seaports, does not limit to them the prosperity it creates, but quickens and enlarges domestic trade through all the interior channels of business. So with foreign correspondence. It creates and stimulates a correspondence within the country, which enlarges the more as the former becomes, through the agency of steam conveyance, more regular, expeditious, and frequent.

This policy of aiding commercial enterprise, in creating and improving the facility of steam navigation, by contracts for the mails, was commenced by Great Britain. France followed the example for a brief period only, in her short-lived Havre and New York line. The honor of maintaining the competition in that career of policy, where the struggle is for success in the improvement of steam navigation and in the commerce of the world, now devolves on the United States. Our commencement (on the 1st of June, 1847) was on a small scale, with the steam-ship Washington, on the route to northern Germany. We now number sixteen ocean steamers in actual mail service, on routes to England and France, as well as to Germany, to Cuba, the Isthmus of Panama, and the ports of California and Oregon; and the number will be twenty when the full complement under the present contracts is furnished. It would be unreasonable to suppose that the system has attained its full growth. We may well anticipate that other steam-packet lines will be established from the Atlantic and Gulf cities, will connect the East Indies and China with California, and be extended to the Pacific ports of South America.

The establishment of them devolves important duties on the General Post Office. Postal arrangements with the countries to which they are extended are necessary, to enable the benefits to be enjoyed which they are designed to confer as mail facilities. Hence the postal arrangements made by this department with the post office authorities of Germany in 1847, and those which were effected through treaty with Great Britain in 1848. Now we have a line just established to France. Postal arrangements with that republic should follow, so as to secure with it and the countries beyond advantages of like character with those obtained from the lines to Germany and England; and it is highly desirable to have like arrangements with the authorities of Cuba, of Jamaica, and of Panama, to enable us to mail by our steam ships through those places, and by the foreign lines there connecting, the correspondence of our citizens to points

beyond, in the West Indies and on the south Pacific coast. Besides the foregoing, there are unfinished arrangements with Great Britain, respecting the Canadian correspondence with the United States, which have been withheld from completion by Great Britain on account, it is supposed, of some important change in the relations between the mother country and the provinces. The convenience of our public requires the consummation of these arrangements, providing a uniform rate for United States and Canadian correspondence, with the privilege of prepaying the postage or sending unpaid.

It is proper to state, in this connexion, that, the minister of the King of Prussia having manifested a strong desire for the establishment of better postal relations with this country, under negotiations with him, the late Postmaster General directed an agreement with the post department of that kingdom to be prepared. It is now under the consideration of that government. The object to be gained is a "closed mail" communication through England and Belgium; a uniform rate of postage, combining with that of the United States and Prussia the transit charges of Great Britain and Belgium, with the right to prepay or send unpaid; and a scheme of accounting between the two governments and with those of the intermediate countries—Boston and New York on our part, and Aix-la-Chapelle on the part of Prussia, to be the exchange offices. A recent post-union convention between Austria, Prussia, and other German powers, will give a wide effect to the postal agreement with Prussia, whose frontier town is the key-point to this extensive territory. Its execution by Prussia is delayed to obtain lighter transit rates through England and Belgium. These, doubtless, could be secured by a conveyance in our Havre line and over the railroads of France to Aix-la-Chapelle, through a proper postal agreement with that republic. Certain modifications of the details under the treaty with Great Britain have very recently received the preliminary assent of the British post department, agreeing to the views submitted by this, for the greater convenience and despatch of the post office business between the two countries; and they only await the formal execution of the papers to be made public and carried into execution.

For the purpose of pointing out an important reform, I beg leave to refer to the fact that, soon after coming into office, you discovered certain irregularities and abuses in that branch of post office business called "distribution of mails," and ordered most vigorous measures to correct them. Certain post offices designated for the purpose collect and receive the mails, both in large and separate packages, from various points, for particular regions of country, and then *distribute* them to the several places to which they are addressed. They are landmarks to the distant offices to guide the course of their mails to remote points, receiving them as they are made up at the mailing office, and remailing them, with a new post-bill and new entries in the accounts of "mails received" and of "mails sent," to their respective destinations. For this service the distributing post office receives a commission of 7 per cent. The evils incident to this operation are too frequent distribution, and consequent unnecessary expense and delay. Originally, the regulations of the department contemplated two distributions on each transmission to a distant place; for many years past, but one; but in fact they occur so frequently in many cases as to absorb almost all that remains of the postage of the letter, after taking out

the delivery commission. The cause of these evils is obvious: it is much easier to mail the letter to the next distributing office, which is well known, and so on along the whole route, than to find out the ultimate distribution circle to which the office addressed belongs; and the avidity to swell the commission fund encourages the practice. But this is not the worst. On being detained to receive a distribution mailing, the letter, in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred, loses its connexion with the outgoing mails, and serious unnecessary delays are thus occasioned. In a former report I showed that "distribution" is obsolete in other countries, and entirely unsuited to the present state of our mails. But a substitute scheme for forwarding mails, for the purpose of guiding them to distant places in the right channels, by positive regulations, is indispensable. To effect the change, certain modifications of the present law, and provision for getting up and putting in operation the new plan, will be necessary.

The "distribution" be abolished upon all except sea-going mails. Issue written instructions, or rather partly written and partly printed, to every post office in the United States, how to bag its matter, and the matter of other offices passing through it, to every other office in the United States—the chief portion of which could be stated in said instructions under the names of States, or by counties in the State. What is here stated in so brief a space would be a work of great labor, requiring for its execution the best and most minute knowledge of mail arrangements and the course of the mails that the department possesses, to be aided by personal consultations with the principal postmasters in all parts of the Union. On a line between two given offices, the intermediate points where the routes join each other that give the most direct course would be specified as bagging points. Retain one foot of your compass on one of these extreme points, and shift the other to a new point on the circle, and you will see that new intermediary points of connexion present themselves upon the new line thus described, which will require a new designation of bagging or forwarding offices—in the selection of which, it is important to consider the frequency of their supply, the speed and connexions, and the probable amount of matter in filling a bag. Apply this illustration to the whole network of our routes, and consider how various are the directions by which the mails traverse them, and some idea may be formed how multifarious must be the instructions which this scheme of bagging and forwarding will require. It would take a year to get them up, probably more, and the entire appropriation of an officer to the task. To be uniform and perfect, it should be the work of one mind throughout; and it would amount to the greatest practical reform ever introduced into the operations of the service. Under this system, every letter would be mailed direct. The account of mails sent would show (in a column inserted for that purpose) to what office it was bagged. That office would forward it towards its destination, by bagging it to the office to which instructed to bag such matter; and thus it would proceed from one bagging or forwarding point to another to the post office addressed. There would be no delay, as in distribution, at these forwarding points, because there is nothing to do but to shift the package from one bag to another, agreeably to the specific regulation. And with how much less clerical force in the office could this process be performed than the complicated operation of opening the mail, resorting the letters, remailing them, with new post-bills and new entries in the accounts, and rewrapping, tying, and bagging



it! And then the copying of these voluminous distribution accounts, and the labor and trouble of their settlement, are dispensed with. The saving in clerk-hire will be very great, and the business in all respects be better done. The accounts can be more easily checked, when they are confined exclusively to the mailing and receiving office; and the trace of letters through the mails, in case of loss, can be made with far more certainty than now. The large offices will object, on account of the loss of the distribution commission; but the necessity of it will in a great measure cease on being relieved of the distribution work. The force employed on it can be dispensed with. The labor of mailing the matter originating at the large offices will, doubtless, be greater than now, as mails will have to be divided into a greater number of packages; but this increase will be small in comparison with the distribution work that will be discontinued. If more clerk-hire is necessary than what the delivery commissions will pay for, it will be better and safer to submit the matter to the Postmaster General, to order such additional clerkships, and pay for them out of the general fund, than incur the liability to the abuses which you so well know the present system is subject to.

The time has arrived when it becomes a pressing duty to simplify and economize the operations of the post offices. Congress will doubtless reduce the rates of postage. A vast increase in the number of letters will be the consequence, and a great increase of business in the handling and charge of these letters in the processes of receiving, mailing, delivering, and accounting. Duties that can be dispensed with, like those of distribution, should be abolished, in order to apply the force occupied by them to more necessary labors.

The undersigned is satisfied, from a trial of fourteen years, that the business of the contract office, faithfully performed, devolves on the officer who has it in charge what, at the lowest estimate, and on fair comparison, amounts to a double task. Relief would be afforded to some extent, without injury to the public service, by establishing agents in the different sections of the United States, of corresponding functions with the English surveyor of posts, to take charge of certain matters of mail arrangements in his section in which personal observation on the spot is beneficial, and to make the contracts, subject to confirmation by the Postmaster General, on the inferior class of routes. This might be effected by some modification of the present special agencies, and some alterations in the law.

It would afford still further relief, and give more stability and efficiency to the service, if the duration of the contracts was regulated as in the English mail service. Instead of terminating absolutely at the expiration of four years, let the contract continue over beyond the time set, unless the department or the contractor gives six months' notice of intention to determine it on that day, with power to either, by like notice given at a certain portion of the year, to determine on a subsequent day. Whenever contracts were mutually satisfactory in their terms, and well performed, they would continue over, and thus greatly moderate those revolutions in the service that succeed each annual letting, and so seriously disturb for several months each section of the Union, once every four years, with the derangements incident to a change of contracts.

Believing that postage will be reduced as low as it can be short of contributing from the public treasury to the cost of transporting private cor-



respondence—so low as to be relieved from that portion of the present charge which prevents the full use of the mails, and which is, besides, a tax imposed to defray the expense of certain measures of public policy that the public at large should sustain, and not the postage-payer exclusively—I refer to this expected measure, in connexion with the subject of improvements in the performance of post office business, to urge the importance of having a uniform rate of postage, free from all exceptions that would interfere with the simplicity of the accounts, so that the entries in the post-bill and the accounts may be made solely by the number of rates—counting a double letter as two, and so on. There might be one rate for unpaid, and another (to be less) for paid letters; for the entries of unpaid and paid postage must, of course, be separate. There might be a separate rate for newspapers, because they cannot be entered on the post-bill; but the account of them should be kept by a quarterly exhibit. If pamphlet postage is not to be the same as newspaper, let it be, with a view to the accounts, double the newspaper postage; so that a pamphlet may be entered in the newspaper accounts as two newspapers, and, where there is an additional charge on account of excess of weight, let it be made at full and not fractional rates, as at present. A discrimination might be made, in a lower rate for paid newspapers and pamphlets, without interfering with this principle of convenience in the accounts—which is a matter, certainly, worthy of careful consideration in framing the provisions of the law, since it will promote despatch in business and accuracy in the accounts, and save labor and expense.

From the nature of things, the low uniform letter rate will not include the sea-going letters. But the postage on them needs alteration. There are now no less than ten or eleven different rates of postage on that class of letters—a most perplexing diversity. I judge that two rates would be sufficient—the higher for the correspondence with the Eastern Continent and its islands, with South America, and all places on the Pacific and beyond; and the lower rate for all other places to which letters are sent by sea conveyance. But the Postmaster General should have the power of modifying these rates to conform to those of other countries, the better to enable him to make international mail arrangements, or counteract any unfavorable postal policy in other governments.

Respectfully submitted.

S. R. HOBBIE,  
*First Assistant Postmaster General.*

To Hon. N. K. HALL,  
*Postmaster General.*

## A.

Table of mail service for the year ending 30th of June, 1850, as exhibited by the state of the arrangements at the close of the year.\*

States.	Length of routes.	Annual transportation and rate of cost.								Total annual transportation.	Total annual rate of cost.
		Mode not specified.		In coach.		In steamboat.		By railroad.			
		Miles.	Dollars.	Miles.	Dollars.	Miles.	Dollars.	Miles.	Dollars.		
Maine.....	4,252	1,755	10,943	2,362	23,824	.....	.....	135	12,254	1,369,680	47,021
New Hampshire.....	2,042	751	5,075	1,061	6,706	30	100	200	17,139	736,736	29,020
Vermont.....	2,519	875	7,925	1,342	14,019	.....	.....	302	28,875	964,860	50,819
Massachusetts.....	3,071	888	13,387	923	17,128	265	4,500	995	98,319	2,179,046	133,334
Rhode Island.....	414	209	2,048	111	1,571	.....	.....	94	8,612	213,304	12,231
Connecticut.....	2,852	696	8,117	620	10,343	30	450	506	46,014	1,017,944	64,924
New York.....	13,397	5,414	48,036	5,803	85,937	989	60,297	1,191	123,920	6,148,258	318,190
New Jersey.....	2,336	967	7,234	1,125	13,467	28	300	217	37,622	1,003,652	58,623
Pennsylvania.....	11,422	7,039	43,093	3,925	63,786	.....	.....	458	48,050	3,455,792	154,929
Delaware.....	488	278	2,851	210	5,856	.....	.....	.....	.....	167,544	8,707
Maryland.....	2,438	1,446	13,269	576	25,026	.....	.....	416	99,612	1,010,456	137,907
Virginia.....	11,923	9,122	60,581	1,895	32,758	610	26,094	296	51,107	2,574,900	170,540
North Carolina.....	7,931	5,866	34,207	1,536	33,904	282	39,500	247	46,700	1,683,604	154,311
South Carolina.....	5,464	3,666	32,111	671	18,586	880	18,160	247	41,862	1,170,624	110,719
Georgia.....	6,921	5,124	41,202	771	17,252	358	7,500	668	80,376	1,670,034	146,330
Florida.....	2,607	1,768	16,047	536	10,457	280	4,100	23	620	384,456	31,224
Ohio.....	12,267	8,024	43,973	3,544	76,842	439	11,560	280	19,730	3,421,535	152,105
Michigan.....	5,188	3,528	17,763	892	11,561	424	15,000	344	33,593	1,318,893	77,917
Indiana.....	7,262	6,212	34,313	946	23,172	.....	.....	104	4,029	1,458,772	61,514
Illinois.....	10,314	7,091	37,825	3,223	77,302	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,448,744	115,127
Wisconsin.....	4,572	3,896	22,531	676	8,470	.....	.....	.....	.....	767,664	31,001
Iowa.....	3,664	3,005	10,088	659	10,714	.....	.....	.....	.....	541,408	20,802
Missouri.....	9,702	6,969	30,858	1,277	20,824	1,456	†9,360	.....	.....	1,818,249	61,042
Kentucky.....	8,745	5,887	36,713	1,091	30,098	1,767	§38,534	.....	.....	2,489,656	105,345
Tennessee.....	7,371	5,564	24,552	1,807	39,067	.....	.....	.....	.....	1,441,958	63,619
Alabama.....	7,554	6,007	46,861	1,185	51,989	259	36,272	103	13,843	1,737,324	148,965
Mississippi.....	5,460	4,646	37,742	680	28,319	75	1,975	59	5,950	1,051,700	73,986

Arkansas.....	5,625	4,882	27,689	465	15,745	278	8,777	.....	.....	796,836	52,211
Louisiana .....	4,151	2,819	30,481	137	2,930	1,195	30,214	.....	.....	600,332	63,625
Texas.....	7,698	6,891	51,739	727	15,349	80	1,250	.....	.....	897,462	68,338
Route and local agents and mail messen- gers .....	178,672	121,285	799,254	40,776	793,002	9,725	313,943	6,886	818,227	46,541,423	2,724,426
Foreign mails.....	15,079	.....	14,506	.....	.....	.....	250,000	.....	.....	.....	107,042
	193,751	121,285	813,760	40,776	793,002	9,725	563,943	6,886	818,227	46,541,423	2,995,974

\* The entire service and pay are set down to the State under which it is numbered, though extending into other States, instead of being divided among the States in which each portion of it lies.

† The Baltimore, Wilmington, and Philadelphia railroad is under a Maryland number.

‡ This embraces the steamboat service from St. Louis to New Orleans.

§ This embraces the steamboat service from Louisville to Cincinnati, and from Louisville to New Orleans.

|| This includes the route from Mobile to New Orleans.

S. R. HOBBIE,  
First Assistant Postmaster General.

## B.

*Number of mail routes, mail contractors, route agents, local agents, and mail messengers at the close of the contract year ending June 30, 1850.*

Sections.	Routes.	Contractors.	Route agents.	Local agents.	Mail messengers.
New England .....	744	676	32	.....	89
New York .....	695	592	23	1	153
Middle.....	1,138	968	18	2	66
Southern.....	887	774	17	.....	24
Northwestern.....	1,086	885	5	4	25
Southwestern.....	1,040	865	.....	19	19
Ocean routes.....	5	5	5	1	
Total.....	5,595	4,765	100	27	376

S. R. HOBBIE,  
First Assistant Postmaster General.

## C.

*Mail service in the northwestern and southwestern sections for the year ending June 30, 1850.*

	Annual transportation.	Annual cost.
	<i>Miles.</i>	
Railroads.....	484,588	\$57,415 00
Steamboats.....	2,256,320	141,382 00
Coaches.....	5,538,753	335,540 00
Inferior modes.....	9,089,337	409,155 00
Total.....	17,368,998	943,492 00

*As in operation on the 1st of October, 1850.*

	Annual transportation.	Annual cost.
	<i>Miles.</i>	
Railroads.....	604,396	\$68,163 00
Steamboats.....	2,659,656	177,417 00
Coaches.....	7,271,555	527,018 00
Inferior modes.....	8,706,333	407,600 00
Total.....	19,241,940	1,180,188 00
	17,368,998	943,492 00
Difference.....	1,872,942	236,696 00

S. R. HOBBIE,  
First Assistant Postmaster General.

*Railroad service as in operation on the 1st of October, 1850.*

State.	Number of route.	Termini.	Distance.	Total distance in each State.	Number of trips per week.	Annual pay.	Annual pay in each State.	Remarks.
			<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>				
Maine.....	61 <sup>a</sup>	From Bangor to Upper Stillwater..	9	.....	6	\$50		
	91	From Danville Junction to Waterville.	55	.....	6	3,472		
	94	From Portland to Portsmouth, N. H.	52 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	.....	12	6,718		
	97	From Portland to South Paris.....	48	.....	6	3,257		
New Hampshire.....	99	From Portland to Bath.....	33	197 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	12	1,900	\$15,394	Under coach contract.
	201	From Concord to Lowell, Mass.....	50	.....	18	6,429	.....	Embraces side supply.
	206	From Concord to Plymouth.....	50	.....	6	2,353	.....	do.....do.
	207	From Concord to West Lebanon, with branch to Bristol.....	82	.....	6	6,471	.....	do.....do.
	237 <sup>a</sup>	From Dover to Farmington.....	18	200	6	80	15,373	
Vermont.....	301	From Montpelier to Windsor.....	77	.....	6	6,600		
	308	From Montpelier to Burlington.....	40	.....	6	2,950	.....	Under coach contract.
	360	From West Lebanon, New Hamp- shire, to Wells River.....	41 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	.....	6	557		
	365	From Bellows Falls to Windsor.....	24 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	.....	6	2,322	.....	Embraces side supply.
Massachusetts.....	377	From Bellows Falls to Burlington...	119	302 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	6	11,200	26,629	do.....do.
	401	From Boston to Portsmouth, New Hampshire.....	54 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	.....	12	8,324	.....	do.....do.
		Branch to Marblehead.....	4	.....	6			
	402	From Boston to South Berwick Junction, Maine, with 3 miles branch from Dover, New Hampshire, to Great Falls.....	77 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	.....	12	6,921	.....	do.....do.
	403	From Boston to Lowell.....	26	.....	18	3,600	.....	
	Branch to Woburn.....	3	.....	6				

D—Continued.

State.	Number of route.	Termini.	Distance.	Total distance in each State.	Number of trips per week.	Annual pay.	Annual pay in each State.	Remarks.
			<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>				
Massachusetts—Con..	404	From Boston to Fitchburg.....	50 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	.....	12	} \$5,583	.....	Embraces side supply.
		Branch to Lexington.....	8	.....	6			
	405	From Boston to Worcester.....	46	.....	24	} 9,219	.....	
		Branch to Milbury.....	4	.....	6			
	406	From Boston to Providence.....	43	.....	18	} 7,006	.....	..do.....do.
		Branch to Dedham.....	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	.....	.....			
	407	From Boston to Plymouth.....	37 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	.....	12	} 3,500	.....	..do.....do.
		Branch to Bridgewater.....	8	.....	.....			
	411	From Boston to Milton.....	7	.....	6	190		
	418	From Lawrence to Salem, N. H.....	7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	.....	6	315		
	421	From Lowell to Lawrence.....	12	.....	12	500		
	424	From Groton Junction to West Townsend.....	16	.....	6	600	.....	..do.....do.
	425	From Groton Junction to Lowell....	18	.....	6	600	.....	..do.....do.
	428	From South Acton Depot to Felton- ville.....	9	.....	6	450	.....	..do.....do.
	430	From South Framingham to Milford.	12	.....	6	514		
	436	From Dedham Junction to Blackstone	27	.....	6	1,825	.....	Embraces side supply, with permission to through to and from Boston.
	441	From South Braintree to Fall River..	42	.....	12	3,579	.....	Embraces side supply.
	442	From Braintree to Cohasset, with 6 additional trips to Weymouth, 2 miles.....	12	.....	6	514		
	448	From Middleboro' to Sandwich.....	28	.....	6	1,406	.....	..do.....do.
	464	From Taunton to Mansfield Junction.	12	.....	13	1,114		
465	From Taunton to New Bedford.....	21	.....	13	1,950			



28

	From Fitchburg to Bellows Falls	64	6	5,729	do.....do.
472	From Fitchburg to Brattleboro	59½	6	4,066	do.....do.
		10½	12		
478	From Worcester to Albany, N. H.	56	18	22,543	
		101	12		
479	From Worcester to Nashua	45	6	1,929	
503	From Springfield to Northfield Junction	52	6	4,457	Contract not executed.
		4	12	172	
505	From Springfield to Chicopee Falls	4	12	172	
512	From Pittsfield to North Adams	21	1,004½	900	97,500
Rhode Island.....	From Providence to Stonington	50	6	5,000	
		44	94	3,612	8,612
Connecticut.....	From Providence to Worcester, Mass.	44	12	3,612	Embraces side supply.
	From Allyn's Point to Worcester, Massachusetts	59	12	8,000	
		7	6		
687	From New Haven to Springfield, Massachusetts	63½	18	10,857	
688	From New Haven to Tariffville, with branch to Collinsville	45½	6	2,435	
		11½	6		
689	From Bridgeport to Winchester	62	6	2,657	
705	From Bridgeport to State line, Mass.	98	6	4,200	
710	From New York, N. Y., to New Haven, Connecticut	78	18	13,372	
711	From Hartford to Willimantic	32½	6	1,386	Embraces side supply, and expense of route agent, if one is required.
	From New London to Stafford Springs	50	506½	2,143	45,050
New York.....	From New York to Greenport	101	6	4,329	
	From New York to Dover	83	6	3,557	
	From New York to Poughkeepsie	75	6	5,449	For 189 days, to June 30, 1850.
				804	To October 1, 1850.
813	From Piermont to Corning and Sabubria	298	12	24,608	
889	From Hudson to Chatham Four Corners	17	12	1,000	
		6	12	771	
915	From Albany to Troy	17	19	3,400	
916	From Albany to Schenectady	32	7	3,200	
929	From Troy to Saratoga Springs	20½	6	879	
930	From Troy to Schenectady	39½	7	3,950	
935	From Saratoga Springs to Whitehall	78	19	15,600	
967	From Schenectady to Utica	53	19	10,600	
1030	From Utica to Syracuse	35½	13	3,297	
1079	From Syracuse to Oswego				

Doc. No. 1.

433

D—Continued.

State.	No. of route.	Termini.	Distance.	Total distance in each State.	Number of trips per week.	Annual pay.	Annual pay in each State.	Remarks.	
			<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>					
New York—Cont'd...	1080	From Syracuse to Auburn.....	27	.....	19	\$5,400 00			
	1067	From Junction to Skaneateles.....	5	.....	12	312 00			
	1097	From Auburn to Rochester.....	78	.....	19	15,600 00			
	1164	From Rochester to Attica.....	44	.....	19	8,800 00			
	1198	From Attica to Buffalo.....	31	.....	19	6,200 00			
	1210	From Lockport to Lewiston and Niagara Falls.....	27	.....	7	750 00			
	1217	From Buffalo to Niagara Falls.....	22	.....	7	1,000 00			
	1244	From Niagara Falls to Lewiston....	7	.....	7	200 00			
	1246	From Owego to Ithaca.....	30	.....	6	1,286 00			
	1247	From Newburgh to Chester.....	20	.....	6	857 00			
	1252	From Rouse's Point to Chateaugay..	45	1,191½	6	1,929 00	\$123,778 00		
	New Jersey.....	1301	From New York to the intersection with Philadelphia road.....	36	.....	14	11,788 00		
		1302	From New York, N. Y., to Pater- son, N. J.....	18	.....	13	1,500 00		
		1303	From New York, N. Y., to Morris- town, N. J.....	32	.....	12	1,600 00		
1315		From Elizabethtown to White House	36	.....	12	1,934 00			
1334		From point of intersection to Phila- delphia, Pa.....	54	.....	14	17,200 00			
1348		From Burlington to Mount Holly... 7	.....	12	200 00				
1352		From Philadelphia, Pa., to Trenton, N. J.....	34	217	7	3,400 00	37,622 00		
Pennsylvania.....		1401	From Philadelphia to Columbia....	83½	.....	14	12,525 00		
	1405	From Philadelphia to Pottsville....	97	.....	10	11,056 00			
	1415	From Philadelphia to Westchester... 32	.....	6	559 00				

	1465	From Port Clinton to Tamaqua.....	20	.....	6	858 00	
	1469	From Lancaster to Harrisburg.....	37½	.....	14	644 00	
	1488	From Harrisburg to Chambersburg.....	52	.....	13	429 00	
	1492	From Harrisburg to Hollidaysburg.....	121	.....	7	100 00	
	1504	From Chambersburg to Hagerstown, Md.....	22	.....	6	943 00	
	1740	From Corning to Blossburg.....	40	506½	6	1,715 00	52,850 00
Maryland.....	1901	From Baltimore to Philadelphia, Pa.....	102	.....	13	35,600 00	
	1902	From Baltimore to Washington, D. C.....	40	.....	14	12,000 00	
	1903	From Baltimore to Cumberland, with branch to Frederick—3 miles....	182	.....	7	42,812 50	
	1905	From Baltimore to Columbia.....	72	.....	7	7,000 00	
	1927	From Annapolis to Annapolis junction.....	20	416	(*)	2,200 00	99,612 50
Ohio.....	2165	From Mansfield to Sandusky.....	61	.....	6	2,615 00	
	2206	From Springfield to Sandusky.....	134	.....	6	8,615 00	
	2234	From Cincinnati to Springfield.....	85	280	7	8,500 00	19,730 00
Virginia.....	2425	From Junction to Charlottesville....	72½	.....	7	7,250 00	
	2427 pt.	From Richmond to Aquia Creek.....	75	.....	7	18,046 33	
	2429	From Richmond to Petersburg.....	24½	.....	7	5,818 48	
	2440	From Petersburg to City Point.....	12	.....	6	450 00	
	2444	From Petersburg, Va., to Weldon, N. C.....	64	.....	7	15,200 00	
	2448	From Hicksford, Va., to Gaston, N. C.....	20	.....	7	2,000 00	
	2524	From Winchester to Harper's Ferry.....	32	300¾	6	2,743 00	51,507 81
North Carolina.....	2801	From Raleigh to Gaston.....	87	.....	7	8,700 00	
	2817 pt.	From Weldon to Wilmington.....	160	247	7	38,000 00	46,700 00
South Carolina.....	3104	From Columbia to Branchville.....	69	.....	7	6,900 00	
	3122	From Charleston, S. C., to Augusta, Ga.....	139	.....	7	33,012 50	
	3196	From Junction to Camden.....	39	247	7	1,950 00	41,862 50
Georgia.....	3250	From Savannah to Macon.....	190½	.....	7	19,200 00	
	3287	From Macon to Atlanta.....	101	.....	7	10,100 00	
	3299	From Augusta to Atlanta.....	174½	.....	7	36,146 00	
	3308	From Union Point to Athens.....	40	.....	6	2,000 00	
	3344	From Atlanta to Chattanooga.....	144	.....	6	12,000 00	
	3409	From Kingston to Rome.....	183-5	6683-10	7	930 00	80,376 00
Florida.....	3516	From Tallahassee to St. Mark's....	23	23	3	620 00	620 00
Michigan.....	3703	From Detroit to New Buffalo.....	218½	.....	† 6	29,134 00	

\* 12 trips three months, and 6 trips nine months.

† 6 additional trips during navigation.

D—Continued.

State.	No. of route.	Termini.	Distance.	Total distance in each State.	Number of trips per week.	Annual pay.	Annual pay in each State.	Remarks.
			<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>				
Michigan—Continued	3712	From Monroe to Hillsdale.....	68	.....	6	\$2,914 00		
	3716	From Adrian to Toledo, Ohio.....	33	319½	6	1,414 00	\$33,462 00	
Indiana .....	3903	From Indianapolis to Madison.....	87	.....	6	3,729 00		
	3975	From Edinburgh to Rushville.....	39	126	6	1,671 00	5,400 00	
Illinois .....	4154	From Springfield to Naples.....	68	.....	6	2,914 00		
	4312	From Chicago to Elgin, with branch to St. Charles.....	40 10	118	6 6	3,001 00 429 00	6,344 00	
Kentucky.....	5106	From Louisville to La Grange.....	26	.....	7	365 00		
	5113	From Frankfort to Lexington.....	29	55	7	1,170 00	1,535 00	
Alabama.....	5501	From Montgomery to Opellikau.....	67	.....	7	13,400 00		
	5557	From Decatur to Tuscombua.....	43	110	6	1,842 86	15,242 86	
Mississippi.....	5704	From Brandon to Vicksburg.....	59½	59½	7	5,950 00	5,950 00	Offer of department.
				7,190½			830,863 67	

S. R. HOBBIE,  
First Assistant Postmaster General.

## E

Steamboat service, as in operation on the 1st of October 1, 1850.<sup>2</sup>

State.	Number of route.	Termini.	Distance.	Total distance in each State.	Number of trips per week.	Annual pay.	Annual pay in each State.	Remarks.
			Miles.	Miles.				
New Hampshire .....	260	From Weir's Bridge to Centre Harbor and Wolfboro.....	30	30	6	\$100	\$100	
Massachusetts .....	461	From New Bedford to Nantucket....	65	.....	6	3,000	.....	From November 25 to March 25 from Wood's Hole to Nantucket only. By steamboat and packet alternately. No contract.
	516	From Fall River, via Newport, R. I., to New York, N. Y. ....	200 est.	265	6	1,500	4,500	
New York.....	801	From New York, N. Y., to Stonington, Conn. ....	125	.....	6	9,000		
	802	From New York, N. Y., to Norwich, Conn. ....	142	.....	6	5,000		
	808	From New York to Tompkinsville..	9	.....	7	154		
	809	From New York to Albany and Troy.	150	.....	19	30,000	.....	13 times a week to Albany, and 6 times a week to Troy.
	812	From New York to Port Richmond .	9	.....	6	130		
	813 pt.	From New York to Piermont.....	25	.....	12	2,143		
	943	From White Hall, N. Y., to St. John's, Canada .....	150	.....	6	4,800		
	1121	From Salubria to Geneva.....	39	.....	12	2,194		
	1216	From Lewiston to Ogdensburgh.....	300	.....	6	3,000		
	1246	From Ithaca to Cayuga Bridge.....	40	969	6	1,500	57,921	
New Jersey.....	1304	From New York, N. Y., to Key Port, N. J. ....	28	28	5	300	300	

State.	Number of route.	Termini.	Distance.	Total distance in each State.	Number of trips per week.	Annual pay.	Annual pay in each State.	Remarks.
			<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>				
Ohio.....	2054	From Cleveland to Toledo.....	375		7 <sup>a</sup>	\$9,560		
	2184	From Buffalo, N. Y., by Cleveland, Ohio, to Sandusky.....						
Virginia.....	2240	From Cincinnati to Maysville, Ky. . .	64	439	6	2,000	\$11,560	
	2427 pt.	From Aquia Creek, Va., to Washington, D. C. ....	54 $\frac{1}{2}$		7	11,434		
	2436	From Richmond to Norfolk .....	150		6	2,400		
	2461	From Norfolk to Hampton.....	18		6	1,088		
	2462	From Norfolk, Va., to Baltimore, Md. .	200		6	8,000		
	2463	From Norfolk to Eastville.....	57		2	955		
	2464 pt.	From Norfolk to Suffolk.....	35		3	717		
	2699	From Wheeling to Parkersburg.....	96	610 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	1,500	26,094	
North Carolina.....	2817 pt.	From Wilmington, N. C., to Charleston, S. C. ....	180		7	37,000		
	2850	From South Quay to Plymouth.....	102	282	3	2,500	39,500	
South Carolina.....	3123	From Charleston, S. C., to Savannah, Ga. ....	160	160	7	14,000	14,000	
Georgia.....	3251	From Savannah, Ga., to Pilotka, Fa. .	358	358	2	7,500	7,500	
Florida.....	3507	From Pilotka to Mellonville .....	130		1	1,500		
	3523	From Chattahoochee to Apalachicola. .	150	280	2	2,600	4,100	
Michigan.....	3701	From Detroit, Mich., to Buffalo, N. Y. .	300		6	10,000		
	3707	From Detroit to Sault St. Marie.....	351		1	200		
	3789	From Grand Rapids to Grand Haven. .	35	696	3,	160	10,360	
					8 mos.			
Illinois.....	4307	From Milwaukee, Wis., to New Buffalo, Mich. ....	145	145	6	7,500	7,500	
Wisconsin.....	4518	From Milwaukee to Sheboygan.....	60	60	3	800	800	



Missouri .....	4829	From St. Louis, Mo., to New Orleans, La. ....	1250		3	6,240		Service engaged by the trip.
	4832	From St. Louis, Mo., to Keokuck, Iowa.....	206	1456	6	3,120	9,360	Do do.
Kentucky.....	5005	From Louisville, Ky., to St. Louis, Missouri.....	650		3	10,000		Do do.
	5101	From Louisville, Ky., to Cincinnati, Ohio.....	142		7	10,500		
	5102	From Louisville, Ky., to New Orleans, La.....	1448	2240	6	25,220	45,720	Do do.
Alabama .....	5502	From Stockton to Mobile.....	34		7	5,177		Under coach contract.
	5540	From Gunter's Landing to Decatur..	61	95	6	4,225	9,402	
Mississippi.....	5714	From Vicksburg to Yazoo City.....	110	110	3	1,495	1,495	
Arkansas.....	5901	From Little Rock to Napoleon.....	278	278	3	12,000	12,000	
Louisiana .....	6101	From New Orleans, La., to Mobile, Alabama.....	164		7	26,175		
	6102	From New Orleans to St. Francisville .....	167		3	10,500		
	6103	From New Orleans to Shreveport..	544		(†)	2,615		Service engaged by the trip.
	6104	From New Orleans to Covington....	60	935	3	800	40,090	
	6201	From Indianola, Texas, to New Orleans, La.....	600		1	12,000		
Texas .....	Sub. 1	From Brasos San Jago, Texas, to New Orleans, La.....	700		1	15,000		
	Sub. 2	From Galveston to Houston.....	80	1380	2	5,000	32,000	
				10826½			334,302	

\* During navigation.

† 2 a week to Natchitoches, 374 miles; 1 a week residue.

S. R. HOBBIÉ, *First Assistant Postmaster General.*

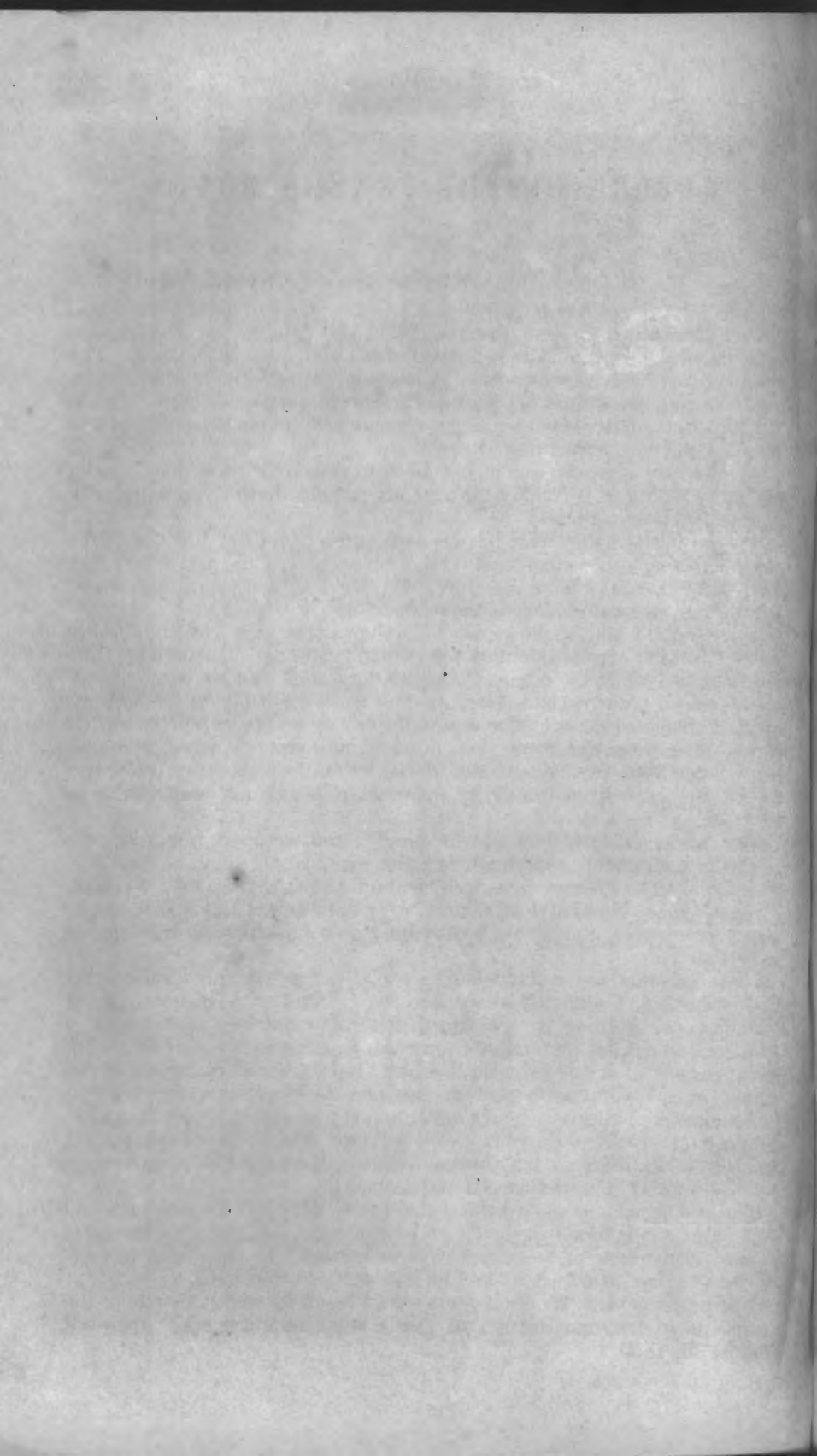
## F.

## United States mail service abroad as in operation on the 1st of October, 1850.

Number of route.	Points.	Distance.	Number of trips.	Contractors.	Annual pay.	Remarks.
1	New York, by Southampton, England, to Bremen Haven, Germany.	<i>Miles.</i> 3,750	1 a month....	Ocean Steam Navigation Company, C. H. Sand, President.	\$200,000	Under contract with the Postmaster General agreeably to act of Congress of March 3, 1845.
2	Charleston, South Carolina, by Savannah, Georgia, and Key West, Florida, to Havana, Cuba.	669	2 a month....	M. C. Mordecai.....	50,000	Under contract with the Postmaster General agreeably to acts of Congress of March 3, 1847, and July 10, 1848.
3	New York, by Charleston, Savannah, and Havana. To New Orleans, Louisiana.... And from Havana to Chagres, New Grenada.	{ 1,400 700 1,200	{ 2 a month....	{ G. Law, M. O. Roberts, and B. R. McIlvaine.	{ 290,000	{ Under contract with the Secretary of the Navy agreeably to act of Congress of March 3, 1847.
4	Astoria, Oregon, by San Francisco, California, Monterey, and San Diego, to Panama, New Granada.	4,200	1 a month....	W. H. Aspinwall.....	199,000	Under contract with the Secretary of the Navy agreeably to act of Congress of March 3, 1847. Semi-monthly service is performed on this route in connexion with route No. 3. The additional compensation, therefore, remains to be adjusted.
Extension 4	Panama to Chagres.....	60	2 a month....	.....	\$20 per trip for first 100 pounds on each mail, and \$12 for each succeeding 100 pounds. 385,000	Service performed by the New Grenadian government under treaty.
5	New York to Liverpool, England....	3,100	2 a month for 8 months,	E. K. Collins, James Brown, and Stewart	385,000	Under contract with the Secretary of the Navy agreeably to act of Con-

6	New York, by Cowes, to Havre, France.	3,270	& 1 a month residue of the year. 1 every other month.	Brown. Ocean Steam Navigation Company; Mortimer Livingston, agent.	75,000	gress of March 3, 1847. Embraced in the Bremen contract, route No. 1, with Postmaster General.
---	---------------------------------------	-------	---	---	--------	---

S. R. HOBBS,  
First Assistant Postmaster General.



# REPORT OF THE CENSUS BOARD.

---

CENSUS OFFICE, *November 30, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that this office was organized, immediately after the passage of the act of 23d May last, by the appointment of a Superintendent and the necessary clerks and other assistants. The force employed has varied as the requirements of its duties seemed to justify. During the month of August, there were employed, in addition to the Superintendent, twenty-one persons, at salaries varying from three hundred and fifty to one thousand dollars.

In September, the services of but fourteen persons were required. For the entire month of November, thirty-four persons have been constantly engaged in various duties.

The printing for this office has been executed under the direction of the Census Board, in accordance with the 19th section of the act of 23d May last. The schedules have been furnished, and the other printing executed as required, in a satisfactory manner.

The work of taking the census is progressing with great uniformity throughout the whole extent of the United States and Territories. The returns made are in the main very satisfactory, and exhibit a commendable degree of prudence and discrimination by the marshals in the appointment of their assistants. The entire number of assistants will somewhat exceed three thousand, from nine hundred and sixty-seven of whom returns have been received at this office, exhibiting, on comparison with the census of 1840, a gratifying increase in population and wealth in every part of the Union.

The materials furnished by the present census, apart from the geographical information contained and the sanitary condition of each portion of the United States developed, will afford the elements for a compilation of value, illustrative of the industry, enterprise, and social condition of our people, unequalled by anything now existing with reference to any country.

Great as must prove the labor to compile the materials furnished by these returns and condense them into proper form, it is believed that it will prove as nothing in comparison with the value of a work which is calculated to exhibit, not only our onward progress as a nation to wealth and numbers, as compared with the past, but our exact condition, at the middle of the 19th century, with reference to population, internal improvements, agriculture, manufactures, and the mechanic arts—literature, education, religion, and morals. It is believed that the population returns and all other interests may be comprised within three or four volumes folio—a form at once convenient and suitable.

The compensation provided by the act of May last for marshals and their assistants is found generally to be sufficient, but in a very few cases entirely inadequate, as the actual expense incurred by the officer has exceeded the amount which by law he is authorized to receive.

The proper remedy for such cases would be an extension thereto of the provisions of the first section of the "supplementary act" approved August 30, 1850.

I is believed that no further appropriation by Congress will be necessary to carry into effect the act of 23d May.

The disbursements from the census fund up to this date, inclusive, are as follows, viz:

Paid to United States marshals and assistants	-	-	\$68,442	46
Paid for paper and printing (under direction of the Census Board)	-	-	16,000	00
Salaries	-	-	15,408	90
Contingent expenses (including \$1,602 15 paid for transportation of schedules)	-	-	2,729	94
			<u>102,581</u>	<u>30</u>

Which is respectfully submitted.

JOS. C. G. KENNEDY,  
*Superintendent of Census.*

Hon. A. H. H. STUART,  
*Secretary of the Interior.*

[END OF PART FIRST.]



MESSAGE

FROM

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TO

THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS,

AT THE

COMMENCEMENT OF THE SECOND SESSION

OF

THE THIRTY-FIRST CONGRESS.

---

DECEMBER 2, 1850.

Read, referred to the Committee of the Whole on the state of the Union, and 15,000 extra copies, with the accompanying documents, ordered to be printed.

---

PART II.

WASHINGTON:

PRINTED FOR THE HO. OF REPS.

1850.

MEMORANDUM

THE MEMORANDUM OF THE UNITED STATES

THE FIRST PART OF THE MEMORANDUM

CONTAINS THE FIRST PART OF THE MEMORANDUM

THE SECOND PART OF THE MEMORANDUM

THE THIRD PART OF THE MEMORANDUM

THE FOURTH PART OF THE MEMORANDUM

THE FIFTH PART OF THE MEMORANDUM

THE SIXTH PART OF THE MEMORANDUM

THE SEVENTH PART OF THE MEMORANDUM

REPORT  
OF  
THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, November 30, 1850.

SIR: I beg leave to submit the following report of the operations of this department during the last year.

The aggregate strength of the army, as at present established by law, and supposing every company to have its complement, is twelve thousand nine hundred and twenty-seven (12,927) officers and men, including all the staff corps. It rarely happens, however, that a company is complete, for, while on the one hand the enlistments can never exceed the limit prescribed by law, deaths, discharges, and desertions must always cause the number of men actually enrolled and in pay to fall far short of it. This is particularly the case in regard to troops stationed at the frontier posts; for, as the men are all enlisted in the older States, considerable time must always intervene between the happening of a vacancy and its being filled. It is estimated by competent judges that owing to these causes, combined with sickness and other casualties of the service, the number of men actually in service and *fit for duty* usually falls short of the legal organization, on an average of from thirty to forty per cent.

The report of the Adjutant General, hereto appended, will show how this force is distributed. By that document it will be seen that out of the twelve thousand nine hundred and twenty-seven (12,927) officers and men composing the army, seven thousand seven hundred and ninety-six (7,796,) or more than one-half, are stationed in, or are under orders for, Texas, New Mexico, California and Oregon.

When it is recollected that large accessions have, within a few years past, been made to our territory; that an extensive seaboard will require fortifications, and an enlarged inland frontier needs protection against the Indians, it will appear manifest that the present military establishment of the country is entirely inadequate to its wants. Allow me to call your attention to the remarks, on this subject, contained in the report of the general-in-chief.

The most important duty which at present devolves on the department, is the protection of Texas and New Mexico against the Indian tribes in their vicinity. This object has engaged the anxious attention of the department, and all the means at its disposal have been employed to effect it.

The recruiting service has been actively prosecuted, with a view to bringing the companies stationed on that frontier to their complement of seventy-four (74) men, as fixed by the act of the 17th of June last. Prompt measures have also been taken to carry into effect the provision of the

same act which authorizes the mounting of a portion of the infantry stationed in Texas.

Early in August last the seventh regiment of infantry was ordered to Santa Fe, and had proceeded on its destination some distance beyond Fort Leavenworth, when a steamboat laden with supplies for the expedition was sunk on her way from St. Louis to that port. In consequence of this accident and the advanced state of the season, it was ordered to return and take up its winter quarters at Jefferson barracks, from which point it will resume its march as early as practicable in the spring. From the reports of the officers in command in Texas and New Mexico, as well as from other reliable sources of information, the department is fully satisfied, however, that the force now stationed on that frontier, with all the reinforcements it will be able to send there in the spring, will be entirely insufficient for its protection.

In order to make the troops as available as possible for the protection of the settlements, they have been separated into small detachments, stationed at various posts along the frontier. But as the frontier is many hundred miles in extent, these posts are necessarily a considerable distance apart, and the utmost vigilance and activity on the part of the officers in command cannot prevent small bands of Indians from passing between them and committing depredations on interior settlements.

The only description of troops that can effectually put a stop to these forays, is cavalry. Unlike those of their race in this part of the continent, the Indians that occupy the vast and open plains from the southern extremity of Texas to Oregon, in all their expeditions, whether for war or for the chase, are invariably mounted, and are well skilled in the management of the horse. In their incursions into the white settlements they are prompted not so much by a feeling of hostility as by a love of plunder, and consequently seldom move in large numbers, prepared to encounter an armed force, but, separating into small parties, watch a favorable opportunity, make sudden and rapid inroads into the settlements, drive off whole herds of cattle, and occasionally commit acts of shocking barbarity.

Emboldened by the impunity with which these incursions have been heretofore too often attended, and encouraged by the success with which they have been rewarded, these bold marauders have of late ventured much further into the settlements, and even within a short distance of our military posts. All the roads leading into the country are infested by them, and cannot safely be travelled without a military escort. They stand in little awe of troops on foot, but a light and active cavalry could pursue and chastise them, or recapture their plunder, whereby their depredations would be rendered more dangerous and less profitable. Several of these tribes have made some progress in civilization, having fixed habitations and considerable property. By pursuing these to their homes and retaliating severely upon them, they would soon be taught that it is their interest to respect the property of the whites. The officers in command in these departments concur in the opinion that to enable them to do this, a larger force, particularly in mounted men, is indispensably necessary. As a temporary means of supplying this deficiency, the commanding officer in Texas called out several companies of volunteers, but the short period for which this description of force can be legally called upon to serve, renders it more expensive and less efficient than it would otherwise be. Doubts are entertained whether the experiment of mount-

ing infantry will prove successful. Little, if anything, is gained by such an arrangement on the score of economy, and soldiers enlisted with no reference to their aptitude for cavalry duty will seldom be able to adapt themselves to a service for which their previous habits may not at all qualify them. It is therefore very much to be desired that Congress will at an early period consider the propriety of increasing the army, and particularly of raising one or more regiments of mounted men.

This additional force will, at first, be attended with a proportional addition of expenditure; but it is believed that in the end economy will be promoted by it. The supplies necessary for the troops stationed in that country are now nearly all taken from the other States. These supplies have to be carried a great distance by land, and owing to the badness of the roads, the scarcity of provisions and provender, and the exorbitant prices demanded for labor, the cost of transportation is enormous. The following is the actual cost of transporting pork and flour (the two most important items of supply) to several of the military posts in Texas and New Mexico, viz:

	For pork.	For flour.
To the nearer interior posts in Texas, per barrel	- \$8 00	\$5 30
To Santa Fe and Las Vegas, New Mexico	- 32 00	21 30
To Taos, Socorro, Abique and Savoyette	- 41 60	27 56
To Paso del Norte, Texas, and to San Elizario and Dona Ana	- 48 00	31 80

The above sums are paid for transporting bread and meat to a country, a large portion of which is susceptible of producing abundant crops of grain, and nearly all of which is well adapted to grazing; and these sums will continue to be paid so long as the incursions of the Indians continue to prevent the settlement and cultivation of the country. It is confidently believed, on the other hand, that if adequate protection were afforded to the country, in a few years its population and resources would both increase, a smaller number of troops would suffice for its defence, and supplies might be furnished at a much less cost than they now are.

It has been suggested by persons well acquainted with the country that the inhabitants (including the Pueblo Indians) might, if properly armed and organized into a kind of militia, under the direction of officers of the army, render essential aid in protecting it against the sudden inroads of the more savage tribes. The experiment is well worth making; and if authority were vested in the department to distribute arms and ammunition among them, it might be so exercised that no ill consequence could, at all events, result from it.

These, however, are only temporary expedients. It is obvious that some other means besides the terror of our arms must ultimately be employed to restrain the Indians. Hemmed in, as they are, on all sides by the United States, by Mexico and the Rocky mountains, as our settlements advance, the scarcity of game will compel them to fall back on our weaker neighbors, whom, by the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, we are bound to protect against their incursions. Both policy and humanity would therefore seem to dictate that some system should be adopted whereby the whole of this unfortunate race might be induced, as a portion of them were by the Spaniards, to abandon their wandering life, to live in villages, and resort to agricultural pursuits.

The regiment of mounted riflemen, which, when the last report was

made by this department, was on its march to Oregon, reached its destination in safety—having, in accordance with the act of 19th May, 1846, established a line of military stations along the route to Oregon. In consequence of the scarcity of forage and provisions at one of these posts, (Fort Hall,) it was subsequently abandoned; and the troops stationed there were transferred to another post near the Dalles, and to Fort Vancouver, on the Columbia river.

Since the conference held with their chiefs in September, 1849, by Major General Twiggs, the small remnant of the Seminole tribe remaining in Florida have abstained from all acts of hostility against the whites. In one of the frontier counties, the sudden disappearance of a youth recently caused some alarm among the inhabitants. Orders, however, were given to the agent residing among them to institute a rigid inquiry into the matter, and the result of the investigation has been the conviction on his part that the Indians had no agency in this matter. Every information, on the contrary, that has reached the department, leads to the belief that this feeble band are at length satisfied of the utter futility of prolonging a contest with the whites. Under these circumstances a portion of the troops stationed in Florida have been recently withdrawn. A few companies, however, have been left to guard against the possibility of another outbreak.

The Indians remaining in Florida, although their number does not exceed one hundred (100) men, are a source of terror and annoyance to the whites in their neighborhood, and, no doubt, tend very much to retard the settlement of that part of the State. So long as they remain in the country, collisions will continually occur, and will only end with the extinction of the race. No efforts, therefore, have been or will be spared to induce them to migrate and join the great body of their nation in the west; and it is confidently believed that this desirable result will sooner be attained by peaceable means than by the employment of force.

Information has been communicated to this department, that, through the instrumentality and persuasion of the governor of Minnesota and our agent stationed among them, the Chippewa tribe of Indians had been prevailed upon to make a treaty of peace with the Sioux, with whom they were at war, and who had been the aggressors; that shortly after the treaty was concluded, it was broken by the Sioux, who had made an unprovoked attack on the Chippewas. As the treaty had been made at the earnest solicitation and almost command of the governor and the agent, and the most solemn assurances had been given by them both to the Chippewas that if it were violated the United States would interfere to protect them and redress their wrongs, the department has been invoked to make good these pledges. It is highly important that these people should respect the authority and confide in the promises of the agents of the government. It is deemed advisable, therefore, that a small force be sent against the Sioux. No doubt is entertained that the mere appearance of this force among them will suffice to intimidate them, and prevent what might otherwise be a protracted and sanguinary war.

The board of military and naval officers appointed to examine the Pacific coast of the United States and to designate such points thereon as are suitable for fortifications and naval depots, have concluded their labors. Only preliminary reports have, as yet, been made; but the department is informed that certain positions have been designated as well



adapted to military and naval purposes. Measures have been taken to reserve these sites from sale, but more detailed surveys will be necessary before the works can be commenced. The delay which this operation will cause is the less to be regretted as the high prices of both labor and materials in all that region would render it inexpedient to commence the construction of any important works on that coast at present.

In virtue of an act passed in March, 1849, making an appropriation for military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi, a party under the direction of Captain Stansbury was despatched in that year with orders to explore and survey the region in the vicinity of the Great Salt lake. It is understood that the party have completed their labors, and are now on their way home. As soon as their report is made, it shall be laid before you.

Under a similar appropriation, made at the last session of Congress, a party has been organized under the command of Captain Sitgreaves, with directions to explore the river Zuni from its headwaters to its junction with the Colorado, and the latter river from that point to the gulf of California.

An appropriation was made at the last session of Congress to survey the delta of the Mississippi river, with a view to the deepening of the channel at its mouth and the prevention of overflows. The execution of this work, so important to a large portion of the Mississippi valley, has been confided to Major Long and Captain Humphreys, two accomplished officers of the corps of topographical engineers. In addition to which, Mr. Charles Ellet, jr., a distinguished civil engineer, has been employed to examine this interesting subject, and report the result of his observations to this department. These two parties will act independently of each other; and yet will co-operate whenever it may be found advantageous to do so.

Prior to the passage of the law establishing a Territorial government in New Mexico, the inhabitants of that country had held a convention, adopted a State constitution, and proceeded to put it in operation. On the other hand, the officer in command of that military department refused to recognise the government thus established. To put an end to a conflict of authorities which might be productive of unpleasant consequences, as soon as the above-mentioned law was passed, instructions were despatched to the officer in command to abstain from all further interference in the civil and political affairs of the country.

The Military Academy continues, by its excellent discipline and admirable course of instruction, to afford ample guarantees that it will realize the expectations of the country, and sustain the high reputation it has hitherto enjoyed.

I beg leave to renew the recommendation of my immediate predecessor, of the formation of a retired list of officers of the army. There are many officers who, in consequence of their advanced age, of wounds, or of disease contracted in the service, are entirely disabled, but who, nevertheless, receive full pay. It would be more in accordance with justice, and no doubt with the feelings of the officers themselves, that they should receive less pay and be legally exempted from duty. By this means, justice to the officers would be reconciled with economy and the efficiency of the service.

In connexion with this subject, I beg leave to call your attention to

the remarks contained in the report of the general-in-chief, relative to the establishment of an asylum for disabled and destitute soldiers.

The Quartermaster's department employs in its service about five hundred (500) teamsters, who are hired men, and have recently exacted enormous wages. Besides, not being subject to the restraints of military discipline, they are sometimes very turbulent and ungovernable. To obviate both these difficulties, it is recommended that authority be given to enlist such number of them as may be required by the exigencies of the service, and that a higher rate of pay be allowed them than to the privates in the army.

The usual annual estimates have been furnished to the Secretary of the Treasury, to be by him submitted to Congress. They embrace detailed reports, from the heads of the bureaus of this department, of the sums that will be required by them respectively during the year commencing on the 1st of July, 1851, and exceed in the aggregate the estimates for the current year. This excess is owing chiefly to the following causes: 1st. No appropriation was required by the subsistence department during the current year, there being a balance on hand resulting from overestimates during the war, sales of subsistence stores, &c., sufficient for the service of the year. 2d. By an act passed at the last session of Congress, the rank and file of all the companies serving on the western frontier was greatly increased. 3d. By another act passed towards the close of the same session, the pay of all the officers and men serving in California and Oregon was nearly doubled. 4th. An increased expenditure in the Quartermaster's department.

Prior to 1845, our frontier posts were all established either on the Gulf of Mexico, on Lake Superior, or on the headwaters of the Mississippi and its tributaries. They were all, therefore, accessible by water, and many of them situated in the midst of a fertile and cultivated country. Now, on the contrary, they are either on the Pacific coast, on the route to Oregon, or far in the interior of Texas and New Mexico, remote from navigable streams and from the States where enlistments are made and whence all the supplies are drawn. The distance of land carriage to many of these posts is, as has already been mentioned, very great, and numerous trains of wagons are constantly employed in conveying supplies to them as well as in accompanying the troops in their marches. The exorbitant cost of furnishing supplies to the troops in Texas and New Mexico has already been stated. On the Pacific, owing to the high price of labor, water transportation is proportionally expensive.

The consequence of all this is an immense increase in the expenditures of the Quartermaster's department. In the year ending June 30, 1844, the expenditures of that department amounted to only \$870,999 73. In the year ending June 30, 1850, they were \$4,295,298 60. In the year ending June 30, 1851, appropriated \$3,915,954.\*

In the year ending June 30, 1852, estimated \$4,950,000.

In the year 1844, the cost of transportation for the army was less

---

\*The amount stated for the year ending June 30, 1851, is that of the appropriations only, which were based upon a supposed increase of the army of fifteen hundred (1,500) men, instead of three thousand, (3,000,) as provided by law. It is believed, therefore, that the expenditures will exceed the appropriations, though they will not equal those of the year ending June 30, 1852, in consequence of the delay which necessarily intervened, after the passage of the act of June, 1850, before the augmentation authorized by it could be effected.

than \$120,000. In the year ending 30th of June last, it amounted to about \$1,900,000, showing an increase of about fifteen hundred per cent.

It is hoped that as settlements increase and cultivation extends in Texas and New Mexico, and as mining becomes less profitable and labor more diversified in California, these enormous expenditures will diminish. In the mean time every effort will be made by this department to curtail them. It is possible that at points so remote from the supervision of its chief, defects of administration in the Quartermaster's department may exist, to remedy which some changes in the organization of that department may become necessary.

No economy can, however, be effected by reducing the estimates, which are based upon positive data and cannot safely be curtailed. The only consequence which has heretofore resulted from such reductions of estimates, *without diminishing the objects of expense*, has been the accumulation of arrearages. An arrearage which has existed in the Quartermaster's department since the year 1848, amounting to the sum of \$1,290,860 32, is said to have originated in that way. The practice of allowing disbursements to exceed the appropriations is dangerous in the extreme; but if estimates, carefully prepared by the proper officers, are reduced without diminishing the objects of expenditure, this irregularity may sometimes be unavoidable.

I hereto annex such portions of the correspondence of this department as relate to the subjects mentioned in this report, together with the reports of the general-in-chief and of the several heads of bureaus of this department, to all which I refer you for more ample information in regard to its operations.

Respectfully submitted:

C. M. CONRAD,  
*Secretary of War.*

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

## DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR TO THE PRESIDENT, NOVEMBER 30, 1850.

---

1. *Correspondence on the subject of—*
  - I. Indian hostilities in Texas, New Mexico, and California.
  - II. Indian difficulties in Florida.
  - III. Civil affairs in New Mexico.
  - IV. Expenses in the Western department.
2. Report of the General-in-Chief, with returns of the Adjutant General.
3. Report of the Quartermaster General.
4. Report of the Paymaster General.
5. Report of the Commissary General.
6. Report of the Surgeon General.
7. Report of the Chief Engineer.
8. Report of the Chief of the Topographical Engineers.
9. Report of the Chief of Ordnance.
10. Report of the Third Auditor.

## No. 1.

*List of correspondence on the subject of Indian hostilities in Texas, New Mexico, and California.*

## TEXAS.

- December 14, 1849—The governor of Texas to the Secretary of War, presenting views and considerations connected with the protection and defence of the frontier.
- January 19, 1850—The Secretary of War to the governor of Texas, respecting the measures taken for the defence of the country.
- August 30, 1850—Governor Wood to the Secretary of War, respecting the best mode of providing for the defence of the country.
- Reports of General G. M. Brooke, commanding 8th department—
- January 10, 1850—Enclosing copies of letters and reports, viz:
- Major Van Horne, 8th November, 1849.
- General Trias, of Chihuahua, October 10, 1849.
- Colonel Langberg's letter to Major Van Horne, October 23, 1849.
- General Brooke to governor of Texas, January 10, 1850.
- January 20, 1850—General Brooke to the Adjutant General.
- January 31, 1850—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing one to the governor of Texas, January 30, 1850.
- March 7, 1850—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing reports from Brevet Lieutenant Colonel W. J. Hardie, March 3, 1850; from Brevet Major J. M. Scott, February 22, 1850; from Captain John H. King, February 28, 1850; from Lieutenant W. W. Hudson, February 27, 1850; from General Brooke to governor of Texas, March 5, 1850.
- March 17, 1850—General Brooke to Adjutant General, enclosing reports from Brevet Lieutenant Colonel W. J. Hardie, March 13, 1850; from Juan Manuel Maldonado to Major J. M. Scott, in Spanish, with translation, March 10, 1850.
- April 18, 1850—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing report from Captain John H. King, April 10, 1850.
- May 29, 1850—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, transmitting copy of a letter to the General-in-Chief, dated May 28, 1850, and enclosing reports from Captain John S. Ford, Texas mounted volunteers, May 21, 1850;
- from Captain John S. Ford, extract for Adjutant General, May 21, 1850;
- from Captain John H. King, May 16, 1850;
- from Lieutenant S. B. Holabird to Captain John H. King, May 16, 1850.
- June 2, 1850—General Brooke to the Adjutant General.
- June 8, 1850—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing a report from Captain John S. Ford, Texas volunteers, May 30, 1850.
- June 9, 1850—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing reports from Brevet Major G. A. H. Blake, 2d dragoons, June 2, 1850; from Lieutenant Thomas J. Wood, 2d dragoons, May 26, 1850.
- July 3, 1850—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing communication from Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Montgomery, 8th infantry, June 27, 1850.

- July 5, 1850.—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing reports from Captain S. M. Plummer, 1st infantry, June 30, 1850; from Lieutenant A. J. Walker, Texas volunteers, June 19, 1850.
- July 25, 1850.—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing reports from Captain Ford, July 4, 1850; from Lieutenant M. B. Highemuth, July 3, 1850.
- July 28, 1850.—General Brooke to Brevet Lieutenant Colonel W. G. Freeman, Assistant Adjutant General, enclosing resolutions passed at a public meeting of the citizens of San Antonio.
- August 15, 1850.—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing a petition of the citizens of Corpus Christi.
- September 20, 1850.—Adjutant General to General Brooke.
- September 17, 1850.—General Brooke to the General-in-Chief, enclosing reports from Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Hardie, September 14, 1850; from Major Blake, August 23, 1850; order No. 39, relative to scouting parties, September 17, 1850.
- October 10, 1850.—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing communication of P. W. Humphreys, October 4, 1850; communication of Captain S. M. Plummer, October 6, 1850; and of H. D. Norton, respecting the abduction of two young girls.
- October 15, 1850.—General Brooke to the Adjutant General.
- October 15, 1850.—General Brooke to the Adjutant General, enclosing copy of paper printed at Victoria, relative to certain horrid transactions.
- November 7, 1850.—Assistant Adjutant General L. Thomas to General Brooke.

## NEW MEXICO.

- March 2, 1850.—Brevet Colonel John Munroe to the Adjutant General, enclosing report of Major Stein, February 5, 1850.
- April 15, 1850.—Brevet Colonel John Munroe to the Adjutant General, enclosing reports from Brevet Major William N. Grier, April 12, 1850; from Sergeant W. C. Holbrook, April 7, 1850; from Major Stein, March 24, 1850.
- August 22, 1850.—Brevet Colonel John Munroe to Captain Irvin McDowell, Assistant Adjutant General, enclosing reports from—  
Major E. Stein, July 1, 1850;  
Captain W. N. Grier, July 31, 1850.

## CALIFORNIA.

- May 22, 1850.—Brevet Captain N. Lyon to Major E. R. S. Canby, Assistant Adjutant General.
- May 25, 1850.—General Persifer F. Smith to Captain Irvin McDowell, Assistant Adjutant General.



EXECUTIVE OFFICE, *Austin, December 14, 1849.*

SIR: Being about to retire from office, I feel it to be my duty to invite your attention to the state of our relations with the Indians upon our borders, and to avail myself of the occasion to present some views and considerations connected with the protection and defence of our frontiers against their incursions, which have suggested themselves to me during a residence of many years in this country, and especially those with which I have necessarily become familiar during my administration of the government of this State.

It is known to you that Texas has a sparsely settled frontier, nearly one thousand miles in extent, commencing on Red river at about the 33<sup>d</sup> degree of north latitude, and pursuing generally this parallel to the Rio Grande, and down that stream nearly to its entrance into the gulf. The settlers upon this line, throughout its extent, are exposed to Indian depredations and outrage at every point, without exception; and they are at this time, and have been for the last four years, as well as previously to that time, subject to these depredations and the victims of these outrages, except so far as they have been protected by the forces of the United States, which force has ever been, and is especially at this time, wholly inadequate to insure them protection or security. I do not wish to be understood as expressing the opinion that a force adequate to a successful prosecution of a war against the Indians, either in its number or appointments, is by any means necessary, entertaining the opinion, as I do; that a war with them should be avoided so long as such a course would not jeopard the safety of our citizens. The difficulties which would attend it are obvious and manifold. The country which they inhabit is immense in its extent, and far the greater portion of it ill adapted to the operations of organized forces, the first affording them opportunities for dispersion so as to elude pursuit, and the latter the means of retreating where they could scarcely be reached. A war with them would necessarily be protracted, require much hard service, and involve an immense expense to the nation.

I am therefore clearly of the opinion, that to avert a rupture with them is the interest of the country, second only to the paramount interest she has in the protection of the lives and property of her citizens. The inquiry, then, is, how shall we attain both these important ends? No other plan, I respectfully conceive, is so certain to secure these as the presence of a strong force along a line drawn from Red river to the Rio Grande, sufficiently strong to keep up a continual intercommunication along it, and capable of moving with promptness and celerity. This is not intended as any disparagement of the troops now engaged in this service; on the contrary, I have no hesitation in saying that they have rendered good service, and as efficient as could have been expected under the circumstances. A considerable portion of this force, being infantry and artillery, is wholly unadapted to the peculiar service required against these tribes, who by many successful forays have possessed themselves of large herds of horses, and who move uniformly upon horseback and with great celerity. Companies are stationed from fifty to one hundred miles distant from each other, along a line running, as I have before said, through a sparsely settled region, and intersected at numberless points by a character of country well calculated to shelter their approach and afford them an undetected ingress into the settlements, where, in obedience to their savage instincts, they plunder and murder, and, before troops can be had from

any station, they are beyond the reach of pursuit and secure in their fastnesses.

The citizens on our southwestern frontier are, from the nature of the country, more exposed to depredations than at any other point, and necessarily require more troops, and which should be of the proper kind, and placed in proper positions; the intermediate country between the San Antonio river and the Rio Grande, with dense chaparrals, affording in many places safe retreats for Indians until they are prepared to escape, and, indeed, where they can and have lived for years. This is the character of a great portion of the country between these rivers from near their entrance into the gulf, extending back to the vicinity of San Antonio and Laredo. The settlers in this portion of Texas are principally engaged in the business of raising stock, and by far the larger portion of what they are worth consists in this species of property, and against which the acts of depredation on the part of the Indians are principally directed as their means of subsistence and movement, but principally on account of the facility with which its transportation can be effected.

There have been at least one hundred and fifty persons killed in the vicinity of Corpus Christi within a year, an incredible amount of property carried away and destroyed, and the settlers in many instances entirely broken up and driven from their homes.

The utter futility of all mere treaty restraints with such a people, without fixed habitations or pursuits, or the means of offering adequate guarantees for their observance, and into whose social system the right to steal and kill is incorporated as fully as their right to breathe the common air, needs no demonstration. The history of the past is pregnant with its confirmation. They can only be restrained by motives of fear, awakened by the presence of a power ready and able to punish them. The condition of things alluded to must and will continue, unless arrested by a military force adapted to and adequate for the purpose.

As an important auxiliary means of protection, I would respectfully suggest the establishment of a government depot at Corpus Christi: The transportation of government stores from that point to all the different posts along the western end of the line, would have a tendency to give confidence to the settlers; and the escorts necessary to guard the transportation trains in and out, would, with a very small additional force, give complete protection to this entire section now so much exposed, and which has already suffered so severely in the loss of life and property.

It affords me much gratification to express the opinion which I have ever entertained of the disposition of the present administration to mete out ample justice to Texas in the protection of her citizens against savage cruelty and violence, but I cannot in justice to my fellow-citizens, or to my own sense of duty, permit my term to expire without submitting to the federal authorities my views in relation to this important subject, and giving such information as I know cannot fail to be useful, and which I am allowed to conclude has not heretofore been in their possession. I have thus endeavored briefly to present my views for your consideration, confident that such action will be had in the premises as may be just and proper.

I have the honor to be, your very obedient servant,

GEO. T. WOOD.

To Hon. GEO. W. CRAWFORD,

*Secretary of War.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, January 19, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 14th ultimo, postmarked the 21st, and received on the 17th instant.

Its purposes are, as it appears to me, to show that the protection of the frontier of Texas, and about one-third of its settled territory, is insufficient, from the want of numerical military force, its adaptation to the repulse of the neighboring tribes of Indians, and the establishment of a military depot at Corpus Christi.

As regards the amount of force employed in Texas and its equipment for the repulse or pursuit of the Indians, I am sure your Excellency could not have made a comparison of what has been done for Texas and for other portions of the United States which are equally exposed to the same or greater dangers from the same kind of assaults. Nor is it supposed that you could have fully considered the comparative strength of the military engaged in protecting the Texas frontier whilst she was a republic and since her annexation to the United States. It is believed that whenever the comparison is instituted, the result will be according to the ratio of one to seven. Or even in respect to the mounted force, which it is admitted is to some extent necessary, that whilst the disproportion would be less, still it would be so striking that the conclusion would be inevitable, that if Texas be not now properly protected as a State, as a republic she was more inadequately defended.

The establishment of military depots must necessarily depend, in a great degree, on the judgment of the officer who is in command of the department, and who must be presumed to be fully informed as to the facilities and wants of each place. But I should think the establishment of a military depot at Corpus Christi, on the gulf, whilst the plundering Indians are in the north at a distance of about one hundred and sixty miles, with an intervening settlement, would be wholly indefensible as a military operation.

Permit me to suggest to your Excellency whether the danger of Indian predations and incursions may not have been increased in consequence of the undefined condition of the enjoyment of the Indians to lands westward of the line of military posts in Texas. I respectfully present this question, as it has been brought to the attention of this department by the inquiry of the commanding officer in Texas. It is not contemplated to interfere, in the remotest degree, with the jurisdiction of Texas; but whilst that State is thus extending her laws without any recognition of the occupant right of the Indians, it must be apparent that the latter must either recede or be annihilated. In making this suggestion of a probable result, and in reference to the views expressed by your Excellency as to the best mode of avoiding Indian disturbances, it is the wish of this department to have the coöperation of Texas in producing that condition which may give repose to the people of the State, by the application of gentle measures towards their savage neighbors.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
GEO. W. CRAWFORD,  
*Secretary of War.*

His Excellency GEORGE T. WOOD,  
*Governor of Texas, Austin, Texas.*

WASHINGTON CITY, *August 30, 1850.*

SIR: Agreeable to promise, I have the honor to submit for your consideration my views and opinions as to the line of policy most likely to secure the frontier settlements of Texas against the incursions of the numerous tribes of hostile Indians constantly committing depredations upon the lives and property of our citizens.

I have looked to this subject with intense anxiety, especially for the last two or three years, and I am exceedingly gratified at the intimation that the department has been pleased to make of its inclination to listen to the suggestions of one who cherishes feelings of the deepest anxiety and solicitude for the safety of our frontier inhabitants, and for their permanent security against the ruinous depredations of these Indians; depredations, too, which have been yielded to with so much patience by our suffering citizens, whilst we were not permitted to doubt the ability of the general government to afford us an ample protection against those ravages; yet, at the same time, we cannot close our eyes to the melancholy fact that the exercise of this power has hitherto fallen very far short of accomplishing the end so desirable; and although this paramount object has not yet been achieved, I feel warranted in the assurance, on the part of those whose interest I represent, that the utmost confidence is felt in the justice of the general government. The people of Texas are not disposed to ascribe the failure of the government to extend that security to life and property on the frontier in question which, as citizens of one and the same great nation, we had every reason to expect, to any feeling of indifference on the part of those charged with that duty. They are rather persuaded that the failure may be ascribed to the peculiar character and great extent of the country to be protected, as well as to the character and number of savages to be held in check. The Indians inhabiting the immense regions on the western borders of Texas are different from any with which the government has hitherto had any intercourse. They are for the most part wild and uncivilized; roaming at will over the vast prairies; having no fixed habitations; and having, as far back as we know anything of them, gratified every impulse of their savage nature by the most heart-rending acts of violence upon the defenceless Spanish settlements of the west, and never, until recently, come into contact with a force capable of holding them in subjection, and of course they yield with great reluctance. Hence, it is not remarkable that the government should find it necessary to pursue a policy towards them more vigorous and efficient than that hitherto pursued in reference to other tribes of Indians.

Texas has a very extended line of frontier settlements; beginning, as they do, on Red river about where it is crossed by the 34th parallel of north latitude; stretching thence over a large prairie region to El Paso, on the Rio Grande, a distance of six or seven hundred miles; thence down that stream to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico, eight or nine hundred miles further; besides, it is found necessary to employ considerable force for the protection of the inhabitants between the lower Rio Grande and the San Antonio rivers, from the gulf coast for at least one hundred miles up those streams. This, too, is one of the best and most desirable portions of the State, and already contains a population of ten or fifteen thousand inhabitants, and some of the most flourishing towns and villages in the State, liable every day to be sacked and burnt by hostile Indians.

This lower region of country is mainly prairie, yet large portions of it are covered with dense *chaparral* or *thicket*, affording a safe retreat to the Indians, and rendering successful pursuit exceedingly difficult. The population is confined mainly to the valley of the Rio Grande and to Corpus Christi and its vicinity, with occasional settlements on the Nueces and San Antonio rivers; whilst the intermediate country, though highly fertile, is regarded as too unsafe for settlement. This must continue to be the case so long as the government continues her present policy. The reason is obvious; for, besides affording to the savage a safe retreat, it affords every inducement and facility for plunder and subsistence, abounding, as it does, in every species of game common to the western country; and, in addition to the game, it is filled with stock, horses, and cattle in countless numbers. And that this state of things must and will continue to exist so long as the Indians are permitted to inhabit or visit this region, cannot admit of a reasonable doubt. The settlements cannot advance in safety without an armed force at every man's door; whilst the inducements to plunder and murder will continue to increase.

I am aware that, in what I may have to suggest touching the best means of giving protection to the frontier of Texas, I may not only come into collision with the long-established opinions of many as to the best mode of accomplishing the object, but also with the opinions of those in Texas whose pecuniary interest may possibly be affected by the change here proposed. Nevertheless, a faithful discharge of duty towards the frontier inhabitants of that State, not less than just sentiments of humanity, impels me to a full avowal of my views upon the whole question—a question which involves in its issue not only the interests of ordinary pursuits, but the very vitality of our frontier settlements.

With these preliminary remarks, I will proceed to submit for the consideration of the department such suggestions as, if adopted, can scarcely fail to insure peace and security to our frontier—an object we have so long vainly desired to see accomplished.

And first I would suggest the propriety of establishing a *permanent line of posts* along our northwestern frontier, beginning at some point on Red river in the neighborhood of the 34th parallel of latitude, stretching thence in a direct line, as near as may be, to El Paso on the Rio Grande; or, if thought more advisable on account of procuring supplies, it might be well to cross the Brazos river at about the 33d parallel, conforming somewhat to the settlements, and thence in a general direction to El Paso. Occupy this line of posts by a strong cavalry or mounted force, in connexion with such infantry forces as may be necessary for the protection of the posts and government stores whenever the mounted force may be in active service. Cause all the Indians south of this line to be removed north of it, with an express understanding that the moment they cross this line they will be regarded as hostile and chastised with severity.

The removal of the Indians to the northward of this line can easily be effected either by treaty or force. The main difficulty will be in keeping them north of this line after they shall have been so removed. As to the forces requisite for the defence of this line, that is a matter which must be determined by the department. I entertain no doubt, however, that it would be economy on the part of the government to employ at once at least two regiments of mounted troops, armed with rifles and revolvers. Such a force would at once secure protection, restore confidence, and con-



vince the savage that he can no longer commit his depredations with impunity. It must be borne in mind that the country through which this line is to pass is a vast prairie region, with which the Indians are perfectly familiar; that they move altogether on horseback, and hence the necessity of having an active cavalry force to pursue and punish them. Nothing, indeed, can be more manifest than the utter inadequacy of infantry troops to hold in subjection an enemy of this character—an enemy which, instead of relying upon their strength in battle, make rapid forays into the settlements, plunder and murder their defenceless inhabitants, and fly to their mountain homes with almost incredible celerity.

In addition to the establishment and defence of this line, it will also be found indispensably necessary to employ a small force of a similar character in the vicinity of Corpus Christi, the Nueces valley, and along the lower Rio Grande from Brownsville to Laredo, in order to defend this region against such Indians as cross over the Rio Grande above El Paso, and make their way down that river on the Mexican side, recrossing and entering our settlements on the lower Rio Grande.

But, the policy above indicated once adopted, the necessity for troops in this quarter will soon give way. The confidence which a policy of this character must inspire will at once invite an emigration along the northern line, which in a very brief period will form an effectual barrier against any probable aggression or hostile incursion into the lower country.

Having thus briefly submitted my views in reference to the protection of our frontier, without going into such detail as would extend this communication to too great length, I would merely add that I do not wish to be understood, in any suggestions I have made, as intending to detract from the merits of the officers or soldiers of the United States charged with the defence of our frontier; on the contrary, I regard them as the most efficient arm of public defence in the world when operating against an enemy where their efficiency can be made available. But it is well known that the Indians who infest our borders are the best horsemen in the world, use the bow and arrow with greater readiness and effect, that they travel altogether on horseback, and with great celerity of movement. It will also be borne in mind that the larger portion of the forces employed in our defence are either infantry or artillery corps—the former being wholly unfitted for the character of service needed; and the latter can only be efficient when the enemy may choose to come within range of their guns.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. T. WOOD.

HON. C. M. CONRAD,

*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 1.

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,

*San Antonio, January 10, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward a communication from Major J. Van Horne, 3d infantry, dated the 8th November, with two enclosures—one from Governor Trias, of Chihuahua, to the inspector of military colonies at Paso del Norte; and the second, from the last-named officer,



in relation to the conduct of an American, named Leaton, near the Presidio del Norte, who is charged with furnishing the Indians with arms, powder, and lead, and who also purchases property stolen from Mexicans.

You will also receive a communication addressed to his Excellency P. H. Bell, governor of Texas, on this subject.

I shall inform Major Van Horne of the steps which have been taken to redress this evil, and, at the same time, instruct him to inform Governor Trias of the difficulties which have prevented the government of the United States from carrying out faithfully and honorably the specifications of the treaty of peace with Mexico. I shall, at the same time, instruct Major Van Horne to say that we ourselves have the most serious and grave causes for complaint against the high authorities of Chihuahua, particularly in reference to the employment of Americans in making war on the Apaches and other Indians, not only in Mexico, but on the territory of the United States on this side of the Rio Grande, whereby the Indians have been made to believe that the American government approve of those aggressions. The consequence is, that many of our citizens have been murdered and robbed by the Apaches and other Indians, and the whole route between this and New Mexico and California, in our own country, has become extremely dangerous to travel, unless accompanied by strong and expensive military escorts, when, before the violation of our soil and the employment of *unexpatriated* Americans, there was peace and security as far as El Paso positively, and to Santa Fe and California but few disturbances; whereas now all the tribes are greatly inflamed and revengefully *hostile*.

You will perceive the strong opinion which Major Van Horne expresses in favor of the establishment of a new post in the neighborhood of the Presidio del Norte. I approve entirely of his views in this matter, believing that the post should be established as early as possible, and a pretty strong one. I have to regret that it is out of my power to meet his views in the construction of this new post, from the want of means, as my force is too small already to be weakened by a further extension.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Maj. Gen. R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 2.

HEADQUARTERS POST OPPOSITE EL PASO, NEW MEXICO,  
*November 8, 1849.*

SIR: Mr. Benjamin Leaton is at present on a visit here from Presidio del Norte, two hundred and fifty miles below this. He says that he had, for the last year or two, endeavored to gather the Apaches about there, advising them to preserve friendly relations with the United States, and hoping that an Indian agent would be along there to make a treaty with them. He also says that we came through the midst of them—their warriors numbering about eight hundred—and to his advice to them not to disturb us he attributes the fact that they did not molest us. Immediately after we

had passed, however, the party of American outlaws, under *Glanton* crossed at his station, and, after attacking the Indians, and with difficulty escaping, returned by *Leaton's* again, on their way to Chihuahua. This, *Leaton* says, has made them hostile to him, and to all Americans, as they do not know any distinction between *Glanton's* party and any other Americans. He says that all the settlers on our side, except himself, have gone to the other side; that he considers his position very unsafe, and urges strongly that government should have troops there. He thinks it was some of *Gomez's* party who made the attack at *Janos*.

*Leaton* desires me strongly to urge the necessity of having troops at *Presidio del Norte*, to restrain the inroads of the Indians upon the Mexican territory.

Since writing the foregoing, I have received a communication from *Colonel Laugberg*, Mexican commandant, *El Paso*, enclosing another from *Angel Trias*, governor and commandant general of the Mexican general government, dated Chihuahua, October 10, in which great complaint is made of *Ben. Leaton* for trading with the Apaches and Comanches, and giving them powder, and lead, and guns, &c., in exchange for animals and other property which the Indians steal from the Mexicans—thus encouraging the Indians to continue their depredations in Mexico, and violating the treaty of peace, which forbids this. They urge strongly that the United States government should put a stop to this.

I take the liberty to enclose these documents to you, at the pressing request of *Colonel Laugberg*, as it relates to matters in your department. On inquiry, I think there is no doubt but that *Leaton* deals extensively in buying mules and horses stolen by the Indians from the Mexicans, and in trading them off. The *Torrays* and others carry on the same traffic; and the Indians are extensively supplied by traders at *Santa Fe*, *San Miguel*, &c., with arms and ammunition, in exchange for animals, &c. Many of those traders rove about among the Indians, and live with them.

It is highly probable that the *Presidio del Norte* will be an important point on the great route of trade from *San Antonio*, *Lavaca*, *Corpus Christi*, &c., to *Chihuahua*, *Durango*, &c., which is an additional reason why troops should be stationed there.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. VAN HORNE,

*Brevet Major 3d Infantry, commanding.*

Major GEORGE DEAS,

*Asst. Adjt. General 8th Military Department, San Antonio, Texas.*

---

No. 3.

[Translation.]

MILITARY DISTRICT, STATE OF CHIHUAHUA,  
*Chihuahua, October 10, 1849.*

The American, *Leaton*, who resides on the opposite bank of the *Rio Grande*, near *Presidio del Norte*, has, for some time past, been committing a thousand abuses, and of so hurtful a nature that he keeps an open treaty with the Apache Indians, in opposition to what he has been ex-

pressly advised not to do. He has been repeatedly charged with this depraved conduct; but it has been impossible to put a stop to it in a satisfactory manner, as he does as he pleases, without respecting either the authorities of that presidio or the laws of the country. These abuses are reported every day, as you will see by the accompanying letter. Leaton is, besides, a man entirely wanting in respect, as he never satisfies the just claims which are made upon him, as has occurred in the case of a demand made upon him for a horse which he took from a captive who, a few days since, made his escape from the power of the Indians—to which affair the same letter refers. I have advised the supreme government of the whole matter, as Leaton does not conform to the jurisdiction of New Mexico; but, desiring that the abuses be checked, until I can hear of the resolution of the government, and whether the commander of the American forces nearest this city has jurisdiction over the individual referred to, I hope that you will bring this subject, and the contents of the letter, before the American commander, in order that he may take such steps as are necessary and in conformity with the treaty of peace.

I renew to you the assurances of my esteem.

God and liberty!

ANGEL TRIAS.

To the INSPECTOR *charged with the Military Colonies, Paso.*

I certify this to be a copy of the original.

LAUGBERG.

A free translation, by

GEO. DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

SAN ANTONIO, *January 6, 1850.*

---

No. 4.

INSPECTION OF MILITARY COLONIES OF THE STATE OF CHIHUAHUA,  
*Paso, October 23, 1849.*

SIR: The enclosed communication from the commandant general of the general government of Mexico has been transmitted to me. From it you will perceive that various complaints have been made against a person residing opposite the Presidio del Norte, calling himself Ben. Leaton, and the place of his residence Fort Leaton. Among the complaints which have been made against this person, and, in fact, the one to which I chiefly desire to call your attention, is the trade which he continually carries on with the Apache and Comanche Indians. I need hardly state the fact to you that the Indians are continually engaged in murdering, robbing, and plundering the citizens of this country; it is not, therefore, not only probable, but positive proof is in the hands of the commandant general, that a great portion of this illicit traffic consists in the selling and purchasing of the very goods and property of the citizens of this country, and of which they have been robbed by these Indians. But the evil consists not only

in this: in return for the plunder which this person takes from the Indians, he furnishes them with arms, powder, lead, and other articles of ammunition. This, in itself alone, would be sufficient grounds for a complaint against this individual to you, inasmuch as a citizen of the United States, a country with which this republic is upon the most friendly terms, furnishes these Indians, who are at war with this country, with the means to carry on the war.

But how much stronger is the case against this individual when you take into consideration the eleventh article of the treaty of peace between the two governments, by which the government of the United States binds itself to protect this frontier from the incursions of these Indians.

I therefore respectfully request you to take this matter into consideration, and to inform me whether, by virtue of your office, you can take any steps to prevent a recurrence of these outrages, or, if not, who is the proper person to address myself to.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EMILIO LAUGBERG,  
*Inspector and commanding officer.*

Major JEFFERSON VAN HORNE,  
*Commanding, &c.*

---

No. 5.

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, January 10, 1850.*

GOVERNOR: I have the honor to enclose, for the information of your excellency, a communication from Major Van Horne, third infantry, commanding at El Paso del Norte, with two enclosures—one from Governor Trias, of Chihuahua; and the other from Colonel Emilio Laugberg, in relation to the conduct of a Mr. Ben Leaton, an Indian trader, opposite the Presidio del Norte.

I have no doubt, from the opinion expressed in Major Van Horne's letter, that the acts charged are true; and I have respectfully to ask the interference of your excellency's aid and authority in endeavoring to put a stop to this Indian trader's conduct, which is in violation not only of the treaty of peace between the United States and Mexico, but in endangering the lives and property of our own citizens and others, pursuing their peaceful travel and business in our own country, and on our own soil. I have, at the same time, no doubt but that all the Indian traders in Texas are more or less engaged in the nefarious, illegal, and injudicious traffic complained of in the case of Leaton.

You will also receive an extract from a communication of the 20th of August last from the Adjutant General of the army, addressed to me by order of the Honorable Secretary of War, particularly on the subject of Indian traders.

To carry out the views of the War Department, I am ready at all times, and with great pleasure, to aid and assist in the execution of such

measures as your excellency may deem necessary and proper, with the force under my command.

I am, with high consideration, your excellency's obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,

*Brevet Major General.*

To his Excellency P. H. BELL,  
*Governor of Texas, Austin.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, January 20, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have to report that the murderous and thieving disposition of the Indians on this frontier has become more marked, in its frequency, boldness, destruction of life, and the stealing of property.

On the 11th instant, a Major Bryan, who had been sent from Austin by Governor Bell to muster out of service the two companies of rangers called into the service of the State last summer by Governor Wood, was murdered by Indians, about six miles from Refugio, and thirty-five miles below Goliad. In consequence of the murder of the four persons near Castroville, as previously reported, Captain McCown's company of rangers was ordered into that neighborhood, for the further protection of the settlements; and this party of Indians must have secreted themselves in such a manner as to elude observation, and, on the moment of the departure of this company, must have taken advantage of its absence, in slaying the major, and stealing nearly four hundred horses.

Information of these acts has been forwarded to Captains Grumbles and Ford, who, it is hoped, will be able to fall in with those Indians, and inflict a proper chastisement. The commanders of posts along the frontier have also been apprized of these atrocities, with orders to endeavor to intercept the marauders.

With a view to secure the safety and protection of the inhabitants of that country, and to enable me to disband the volunteers, a new post had been ordered to be established on the Nueces river, below the junction with the Rio Frio, by two companies of the first infantry, drawn from Fort Brown. The execution of the order will, no doubt, greatly attain the object; but, at the same time, under the present appearances, I must confess that to discharge the volunteers before these Indians have been most severely retaliated on and punished, through their nations, would incur a risk and danger which might involve the most serious distress and misfortune. Knowing the smallness of our army, and the great inconvenience of leaving one part of the country unprotected to secure another part, I have not asked for an increase of the forces in this department; but I have been, and am now, fully aware that the number of troops in this country, considering its very extended frontier, is not equal to its proper and just requirements.

I have also just received information that a soldier of the first infantry was killed on the 31st December, within half a mile of Fort Duncan, by Indians.

Information has also come to hand, this morning, that a party of Tonkaway Indians had been stealing horses in the settlements near Fort Gates; they were pursued, all the horses recaptured, but the Indians

themselves escaped by jumping from their horses and entering the chaparral.

Another party has also been pursued, (by a command of dragoons from Fort Croghan,) who have been stealing horses from the Brazos and Williss's Creek settlements—with what success, I have not as yet heard.

The commands from Fort Lincoln and Fredericksburg are still in pursuit of the Indians who committed the murders near Castroville.

As the season of the year is now fast approaching in which the Indians have been most in the habit of committing their depredations, it is to be feared that an increase of these atrocities may be expected; every exertion, however, will be made to meet them that can be effected by zeal and energy.

I have the honor to be, general, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,

*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,

*Adjutant General, Washington city, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, January 31, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose a copy of a communication of the 30th instant, addressed by me to his Excellency P. H. Bell, governor of Texas. I regret that, for the reasons therein stated, it is not in my power, with a due protection of the frontiers, to discharge the volunteer companies lately called into service. Were they mustered out of service, the same tragic scenes would be re-enacted, if not greatly increased and multiplied. In many instances the frontier settlements would be abandoned; new improvements destroyed, which are now expanding; and all emigration checked and terminated. I can assure you this determination has been induced by an honest and perfect conviction of its necessity—the preservation of life and property, and the obligations of protection which belong to a new; defenceless, and frontier country. I had hoped that the erection of a post on the Nueces, with two companies from the 1st infantry, (one mounted,) would have enabled me to have dispensed with the services of the volunteers; but the instant movement of one of them to another part of the country, which had just been the scene of four murders and the destruction of some property, was immediately taken advantage of by the Indians—a valuable citizen was assassinated, and a large number of horses run off.

In both instances of the murders at Castroville and the Refugio, strong parties were sent in pursuit—one from Fort Lincoln, another from Fort Martin Scott, and the third from the Nueces—the two first, 2d dragoons; and the latter, Grumble's company of volunteers. The trails of the Indians were followed for more than one hundred miles beyond the frontier, but, in consequence of the prairies having been fired, the trails were lost. The want of subsistence for the horses, and the dispersion of the Indians in the mountains, forbade a further pursuit, and the scouts have returned without the success due to their exertions. It was found that the Indians travelled day and night, and, from the number of dead horses left



on their trail, their flight was so rapid as to leave but little hope of overtaking them.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,  
 GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

To Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington city, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, January 30, 1850.*

GOVERNOR: The term of service (six months) for which the three volunteer companies of mounted rangers from this State were called out being soon to expire, I have determined to offer those companies a renewal of their engagements for six months more, unless sooner discharged by order of the President of the United States. The murders and robberies lately repeated by the Indians, and the season now approaching when a renewal of the same atrocities may be expected, the exigencies of the case appear to me to demand the continuance of the force already in service until either treaties are made with the Indians, whereby a better understanding may be had, or the regular force increased, which will alone justify me in dispensing with any part of the volunteers now in service. I have, therefore, the honor to ask your excellency for your approbation in the remustering into service, for the period of six months, as referred to above, the three companies of mounted men now in service, and, in the event of their not wishing to continue in the field, to call on your excellency for three companies, organized in the same manner as those now employed, to be mustered into service as the period of duty for which each of the present companies were engaged respectively may expire. The interest of the service, with the proper protection of the country, induces me to prefer the remustering into service the volunteers already in the field, as they now occupy the ground upon which the new companies would act, and no absence of the continued protection of the country would occur.

Besides this, the present companies of rangers have become perfectly acquainted with the country, whilst both officers and men have acquired a better knowledge of their military duties. In justice to the companies of Captains Ford, Grumbles, and McCown, with their officers, I take great pleasure in acknowledging their energy and perseverance in the most active scouting and pursuit of the savages, with a perfect obedience in the execution of all orders, and in connexion with a due subordination of regular troops.

As but a short time will elapse previous to carrying out the views expressed above, the earliest answer to this communication which your convenience will allow will be particularly acceptable to me.

I am, with high consideration, your excellency's most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

To his Excellency P. H. BELL,  
*Governor of Texas, Austin.*

P. S.—I have submitted the proposition of re-entering the service to the captains of the companies, and, so soon as their decisions are received, I will immediately advise you on the subject.

G. M. B.

---

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, March 7, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose, for the information of the Honorable Secretary of War, copies of the several communications, in reference to murder and pillage lately committed by Indians in this department, from Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Hardee, 2d dragoons, (No. 1,) Brevet Major Scott, 1st infantry, (No. 2,) Captain King, 1st infantry, (No. 3,) and Lieutenant Hudson, 1st infantry, (No. 4,) together with my requisition on the governor of this State for an additional company of volunteers, (No. 5.)

You will perceive by these reports that the Indians have become more daring and impudent in their aggressions, and that there is a very large body of these savages on the road and in the neighborhood of the small towns on the Rio Grande.

In fact, the road between this point and Fort Duncan cannot be travelled with safety, unless the public trains and private parties going through the country, on their own highways, are protected by strong escorts.

This duty is extremely arduous, and, with the scouting ordered, does not permit that proper security, with the means under my control. The mounted force is at present diminished by nearly one company of dragoons, which it was necessary to detach as an escort to Brevet Lieutenant Colonel McCall, 3d infantry, for El Paso del Norte. In a month, two more companies of mounted men will leave for the protection of the very large public train transporting subsistence, quartermaster's, and ordnance stores for the 3d infantry and the dragoons stationed at El Paso and its neighborhood.

These duties take from me three companies of my most available troops. In view of this state of things, with the unusually large number of Indians thus early in the season on their murdering and plundering expeditions, I have been compelled to call on the executive of this State for an additional company of mounted men. It is a subject of deep regret to me that I am forced to increase this kind of troops, whilst at the same time I feel acute mortification in not being able to prevent the unfortunate disasters which have occurred.

The withdrawal of any part of the troops from any particular location or section of the country has been immediately followed by Indian attacks, as in the case of the murder of Major Bryant, and the stealing of horses in the neighborhood of Corpus Christi, on the transfer of McCown's company of volunteers to Medina, in consequence of the murders of the four men near Castrovilla; and these late aggressions on the Leona road, I am certain, have been induced by the absence of the dragoons with Lieutenant Colonel McCall, drawn from Hardee's and Oakes's companies.

Immediately on receiving Lieutenant Colonel Hardee's report, orders were despatched, by expresses, directing Captain Oakes, with what was

left of his company, to reinforce Lieutenant Colonel Hardee; and forty men of McCown's company were moved from the Medina, to take the place of Oakes's detachment, which had left for Fort Inge, whilst the remainder of the company continued in position near Castroville.

The new company I intend to take post between Forts Inge and Duncan, which will not only be able to protect the road, but give greater security to the frontier.

As I have heretofore stated, an increase of force in this department is absolutely required; and we cannot expect peace on the border until the war is carried to the homes of these savages, or a proper understanding is had with them by treaty.

I am, at the same time, perfectly convinced that dragoons or mounted men, (good riders,) are the only troops capable of proper action against these Indians, who are well mounted, admirable equestrians, and always having with them fresh horses for reliefs or remounts.

The mounted infantry are miserable riders, more than one-half foreigners, who probably never before bestrode a horse, utterly incapable of using their arms when in the saddle, regardless of their animals, from the want of practice and training, and, by bad riding, breaking them down long before the endurance of the horses under better riders would have been continued.

Captain Ford's company of volunteers has been posted at a place called Antonio Viejo, between Ringgold Barracks and Loredo, which will prevent, I hope, a recurrence of the late aggressions in their neighborhoods.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE M. BROOKE,

*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington.*

---

HEADQUARTERS, FORT INGE, TEXAS,  
*March 3, 1850.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that last night a man was brought in here, from Mr. Aubrey's train, dangerously, and I fear mortally, wounded. The train had reached Turkey creek, *en route* to El Paso. The man was hunting, and had separated himself more than two miles from his companions, when he was attacked by the Indians. This accident is to be imputed in part to the man's imprudence.

This morning I received information of a still more gloomy character. Last Monday I sent a party of four dragoons to escort a merchant train from this post to Fort Duncan. On their return, Lieutenant Whiting placed his ambulance in their charge, and in it was a Mexican woman, the wife of a discharged soldier—the husband being in the party, mounted, but unarmed. At the water-hole at the Chacon, this party was ambuscaded and attacked by a party of Indians numbering from fifty to ninety men. A part of this force was on foot, concealed near the water-hole, and the other part mounted. At the first discharge, private Cater was shot through the head and killed. The mules being much frightened, and the driver being unable to manage them, the woman jumped out and ran. Finding it impossible to get the ambulance along, or to defend them-

selves against such overwhelming odds, the four remaining men deserted the ambulance and fled for their lives. About six miles from the Chacon, the party met Captain Merchant, who was escorting Mr. Meade and his family to Fort Duncan. Three of the men were retained by Captain Merchant, and the fourth, (private Phitzeer,) who was in charge of the party, was sent forward, and arrived here this morning. This man reports that the weekly express from Fort Duncan to this post left an hour and a half before him. As this express, consisting of four men, has not reached here, and as he saw nothing of it on the way, it must either have left the road for safety, or it has been cut off by the Indians. I have deemed it fit to give you the above information by special express. The facts, taken in connexion with recent events, show a fixed determination on the part of the Indians to murder and destroy our soldiers, citizens, and their property, whenever they can do so with impunity. There is unquestionably a large force of Indians between this post and Eagle Pass, and their spies are kept constantly on the alert to give information of the approach of the whites. If the party is large, and show indications of pursuit, they fly to the mountains, scatter, and elude detection; if, on the other hand, the party be small, they unite and attack it.

I shall go out immediately with all my disposable force, including some of the infantry, and shall continue the pursuit as long as any hope remains of overtaking the murderers. The calls on me for escorts are so numerous that I have been left twice recently with only four men of my company for duty.

\* \* \* \* \*

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. HARDEE,  
*Brevet Lieutenant Colonel U. S. A.*

Major GEORGE DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General, San Antonio, Texas.*

P. S.—The express from Fort Duncan has just arrived—all safe.  
W. J. H.

FORT DUNCAN, TEXAS,  
*February 22, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that one of the escort to a quartermaster's wagon from San Antonio, private — Kellogg, of company E, 8th regiment of infantry, was wounded by Indians on the morning of the 21st instant, about seventeen miles from this post, and died last night.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. M. SCOTT,  
*Brevet Major U. S. A., commanding.*

Brevet Major GEORGE DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General 8th Military Department.*

HEADQUARTERS BATTALION FIRST INFANTRY,  
Fort McIntosh, Texas, February 28, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to report that a party of six Indians killed a Mexican on the 23d instant, about 3 o'clock p. m., three miles below the town. In a very little time Lieut. Viele and eight men were in the saddle and on the trail of four Indians on foot, and followed it till dark. The next morning it was again taken and followed till 12 m., when it was entirely lost. This officer continued in search of the Indians without any success until the third night, and then returned to the post.

During the night of the same day (23d) an Indian visited the vicinity of our horse lot, but, failing in his efforts to get any of the public animals, killed a horse of the quartermaster's department with an arrow. The next morning at 7 o'clock, Lieut. Hudson, with twelve men, started on the trail of this man. I immediately ordered another party to get ready to go in another direction, and while the men were saddling up I was informed by a citizen of the town that Indian signs had again been seen in that vicinity. This party was soon in motion, with good guides, and they had no trouble in finding a fresh trail of a few Indians. The two parties joined in the afternoon; and what followed is stated in the report of Lieut. Hudson, which I herewith enclose. I shall continue to keep out scouting parties to give protection to the Mexicans, who are now engaged in planting corn; but, if the Indians are disposed to trouble them, they can do so without running much risk themselves by encamping on the west side of the river. I informed you some time since that we expected to have a garrison of Mexican troops opposite, and another forty miles above; but, as a great many of the troops about Monterey have been sent to Victoria to settle the difficulties in that quarter, they most probably will not be occupied till their return.

About the time of the Indian excitement on this side of the river, two Indians ran a Mexican across the plaza in the town opposite, but no injury was done.

I remain, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN H. KING,

*Captain 1st Infantry, commanding.*

Major GEORGE DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General U. S. A.*

---

FORT MCINTOSH, LOREDO, TEXAS,  
February 27, 1850.

SIR: Agreeably to your orders to pursue and kill, if possible, a party of hostile Indians whose signs had been seen in the vicinity of this post, I started on the morning of the 24th instant, with a Mexican guide, and a detachment of twelve men of company "G," 1st infantry, and followed a trail of one (Indian) on foot, proceeding in a northern direction, (supposed to be the Indian that killed the horse the night previous in the stable of the acting assistant quartermaster at this post,) for about one mile, where we found he had joined two others who were mounted. After travelling in a meandering course, through dense chaparral, our trail was joined at 1 o'clock p. m. by, as nearly as we could ascertain, thirteen more Indians from below, with another party of twelve men, in charge of a non-com-

missioned officer, in their pursuit. We proceeded together until about 5 o'clock p. m., having travelled a distance of fifty miles, when we discovered on an eminence, about a half mile in advance of us, some twenty or thirty Indians, mostly armed with guns, and mounted on fresh horses, apparently watching our movements. I approached within a short distance of them, when they fired upon us. I returned their fire, wounding one of them slightly, when, upon a signal from their chief, they fled. I ordered the other party to endeavor to turn their right and cut them off, but, they having the advantage of ground and fresh horses, I found it impossible to do so. I then ordered a charge, and kept up a running fire for about three miles, when, night coming on, they succeeded in making their escape.

Our horses being much fatigued from a hard day's ride, (several of them had entirely given out, and one died in a half hour afterwards of exhaustion,) I recalled the men, and returned towards the spot where we first met them, and found our guides in company with a Mexican boy, about ten years old, who had made his escape during the *melee*, and joined us in our rear. He directed us to the camping-ground of the Indians, about five miles off, where I proceeded, and remained for the night. From the boy we obtained the following information in relation to his capture, the strength, &c., of the Indians. He had been taken, in company with another Mexican, (whom they killed and scalped,) about a month previous, while at *Mustanging*, some twenty or thirty miles from Loredo. He stated that the Indians were about sixty strong, and belonged to the tribe of Tah-wah-co-nees; that half of them were on a predatory excursion in the lower country; and that they had been in this vicinity six weeks, making that their headquarters. The night before, they had sent a party of three, with the boy as their guide, to point out the locality of this post, stables, &c., with the intention of coming the night following and stealing the horses belonging to this command. After reconnoitring the camp and seeing no possible chance of effecting their object, one of them, in a fit of disappointment, shot the horse mentioned above.

On the morning of the 25th, I again started on their trail, and followed them until about half past 4 o'clock p. m., when, finding that they were abandoning their loose horses and superfluous traps, such as gun-covers, moccasins, saddles, and one scalp, (supposed to be Mexican,) and scattering towards their homes in the north, and being short of rations, I concluded to give up the pursuit and return to this post, where I arrived on the evening of the 26th, after an absence of three days.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

W. W. HUDSON,

*Second Lieutenant First Infantry.*

To Captain JOHN H. KING,  
*First Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, March 6, 1850.*

GOVERNOR: Having been authorized by the President of the United States to call on the executive of this State (in the event of its necessity—and an increased necessity appearing to me now to exist) for such force of



mounted men as I may deem proper, I now make on your excellency a requisition for one company of mounted men, in addition to the three now in service, to serve for the period of six months, unless sooner discharged by order of the President of the United States. The strength of the company will be—one captain, one first lieutenant, one second lieutenant, four sergeants, four corporals, two musicians, two farriers, two blacksmiths, and sixty-four privates, and to be placed under my orders.

Each man will be required to furnish his own horse, saddle and bridle, halter and "lariat," when he will be furnished by the United States with a percussion rifle and pistol and ammunition, and the proper departments will be instructed regarding the supplies for the company. Your excellency is, no doubt, aware that there is at present no money in the treasury for the payment of volunteers, but, from assurances which I have received from the Hon. Secretary of War, I feel confident that an early appropriation to that effect will be made by Congress.

An officer of the army will be designated to muster this company into service, and will be instructed to inspect closely each man and horse, and to reject both, or either, unless they appear sufficiently strong and capable of bearing the arduous duties and fatigues of an Indian campaign.

The mustering officer will attend at such point as your excellency may deem most convenient.

I have the honor to be, with high consideration, your excellency's most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

His Excellency P. H. BELL,  
*Governor of Texas, Austin.*

---

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, March 17, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Hardee's report of his expedition in pursuit of a party of hostile Indians, together with a copy of a communication addressed by Colonel Maldonado, of the Mexican army, to Brevet Major Scott, commanding at Fort Duncan, in reference to the same subject.

Captain Oakes has not yet returned.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General U. S. A.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS, FORT INGE, TEXAS,  
*March 13, 1850.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report my return to this post yesterday afternoon, after an unsuccessful scout of ten days. I took up the trail of the Indians at the Chacon, and followed it until they crossed the Rio Grande about twenty-five miles below the Presidio crossing. I endeavored to

cross the river with my command, and intended, if I could do so, to follow the Indians into Mexico. I made a raft with the limited means at my command, but it was so frail I was afraid to trust my arms on it. I then coursed up the river, hoping to find a ford, but, failing to do so, I pushed on to Fort Duncan. On my arrival there; I requested Major Scott to inform the commanding officer at Presidio that I had driven the Indians into Mexico; he did so immediately, and that night a party was despatched from Presidio to take up the trail and to pursue the Indians. I enclose you the reply of Col. Maldonado, the Mexican commander of the upper Rio Grande. Captain Oakes did not join me; he arrived here on the evening of March 6, and I left on the 3d. I understand that, on the other side of the Nueces, he found a heavy trail of Indians leading to the north, and when last heard from he was following it. On his return to this post, I shall direct him to proceed at once to Fort Lincoln, as I shall not require his services.

Respectfully, your most obedient servant,

W. J. HARDEE,

*Brevet Lieutenant Colonel U. S. A.*

Major GEORGE DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General, San Antonio, Texas.*

SUB-INSPECTOR DE LAS }  
COLONIAS DE ORIENTE. }

VILLA DE GUERRERO, *Marzo 10 de 1850.*

A consecuencia del aviso que V. S. se sirve darme en su nota de ayer, he tomado mis providencias para que una partida de tropa persiga a los Indios que pasaron el Bravo abajo del Paenati (Presidio) hacia el interior, perseguidos hasta allí, por el Teniente Coronel Hardee. Doy a V. S. las mas espresivas gracias por la oportunidad de la noticia; asegurandole una completa reciprocidad por mi parte, en este servicio tan importante a los habitantes de la frontera de dos naciones amigas; y tengo el honor de repetirme su servidor atento.

JUAN MANUEL MALDONADO.

Al Senor Major J. M. SCOTT,

*Comandante del Fuerte Duncan, Texas.*

True copy.

GEO. DEAS, *Assistant Adjutant General.*

[Translation.]

CITY OF GUERRERO, *March 10, 1850.*

In consequence of the information received from you in your note of yesterday, I have taken measures to send a party of troops in pursuit of the Indians who crossed the Bravo below Pacuali (Presidio) into the interior, and who were pursued as far as that point by Lieutenant Colonel Hardee. I thank you most cordially for this intelligence, with the assurance of a complete reciprocity on my part in a service so important to

the inhabitants of the frontier of two friendly nations; and I have the honor to remain your obedient servant,

JUAN MANUEL MALDONADO,  
*Sub-inspector of the Eastern Colonies.*

To Major J. M. Scott,  
*Commanding Fort Duncan, Texas.*

A free translation.

GEO. DEAS, *Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, April 18, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward herewith a copy of a letter from Captain King, first infantry, commanding Fort McIntosh, detailing an affair which took place between our troop and a party of Indians, near Laud's, on the 7th instant; in which one soldier was killed, and Lieutenant Hudson and a sergeant badly wounded.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

HEADQUARTERS BATTALION FIRST INFANTRY,  
*Fort McIntosh, Texas, April 10, 1850.*

MAJOR: In my last letter I reported that Lieutenant Hudson, with a party from "G" company, had gone out to give chase to a few Indians who had stolen animals from two ranchos eighteen miles below. This party got to the Nueces on the second day, and found five Indians encamped on the opposite side, who immediately disappeared, leaving everything behind them, except two horses. A few Mexicans and two soldiers then crossed the river by swimming, and drove the animals (about thirty) to this side. The next day Lieutenant H. commenced his march homeward by a circuitous route, and, on the fourth day out from the post, (7th of the month,) met another party of fifteen Indians, who commenced running at the first sight of the troops. This officer gave the command to gallop, and took the lead at full speed. The Indians retreated to a chaparral thicket, and, as Lieutenant H. and three or four of his men rode up, they fired at them with rifles and arrows. Private M. Leahy was killed, but not till after he had fired at his Indian. Lieutenant H. received a wound in the leg, and Sergeant Ling a very severe one in the chest. O'Donnell and Surbey were slightly wounded. Lieutenant H. then dashed up to an Indian who was on foot, and fired at him three times, and two balls, he thinks, took effect. He now dismounted from his horse, as he found him difficult to manage, to make an attack upon another Indian; but he had hardly got to the ground before this one and three others rushed upon him and shot him with three arrows. Lieuten-

ant H. cut the string of one bow, and caught a second man by the throat and gave him two cuts over the face with his sabre: he was, however, too weak to do him much injury. About this time the rear men came up, and the Indians commenced running, the soldiers following them; but as Lieutenant H. and his only non-commissioned officer were too severely wounded to continue the fight, the men were recalled.

From what I can learn, three or four Indians must have been badly wounded. Two or three rifles, three horses, the saddle and saddle-bags belonging to the Corpus Christi mail-rider, with a few of the letters and papers, were taken from this party. Lieutenant H. lost his horse and six-shooter, and three of the company horses also made their escape. The party returned to water, and an express was sent to me that I might be informed of their condition. Assistant Surgeon Perin immediately left with an ambulance and wagon to go to their assistance, and found their camp the next morning.

These were the Indians Lieutenants Viele and Holabird had been sent to follow; but as they scattered at every hill, there was great difficulty in keeping the trail. This party, however, arrived at Lieutenant H.'s camp the next morning, being one day behind the Indians. Lieutenant Hudson has four wounds; two of them make *his recovery very doubtful*. The general is aware of my anxiety to have the mounted men under my command furnished with six-shooters, and I hope he will consent to equip a few of them (if not all) with this arm. All of the animals (except three or four) have been claimed by the citizens, and turned over to them. Lieutenant Viele will leave in a few days for New York, and I find it necessary to apply to you for an additional officer, as it will be very difficult for Lieutenant Holabird to command the mounted company and perform the duties of acting assistant quartermaster and acting assistant commissary of subsistence.

I send enclosed the requisition of Lieutenant Viele for additional horses to cover deficiencies.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. H. KING,  
*Captain 1st Infantry, commanding.*

Major GEORGE DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

P. S.—It is almost impossible for Lieutenant H. to recover, as the arrow-head is buried in his chest; and the wound in his side is also very dangerous. He was mounted on my horse, and had my six-shooter.

---

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, May 29, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward herewith a copy of my letter to the general-in-chief, dated the 28th inst., with its enclosures, numbered from 1 to 4, in reference to our Indian relations within this department.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
San Antonio, May 28, 1850.

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward copies of reports lately received at these headquarters, numbered from 1 to 4, inclusive, from Captain Ford, volunteers, and Captain King and Lieutenant Holabird, first infantry, in relation to scouts and the general appearance of Indian hostilities.

You will perceive that the Indian parties are becoming more frequent and in increased strength. The same may be said of this whole frontier. It is impossible to bring these deluded people to a sense of their weakness, compared with the power of the United States, unless by severe chastisement, and which cannot be effected without carrying the war into their homes and fastnesses; and for the same reasons we are unable to comply with the 11th article of the treaty with Mexico, guarantying protection from Indian attack and depredation.

The force in this country is inadequate to a general war promising success; depôts and posts would have to be advanced, whilst, at the same time, you would be compelled to keep up the present chain of posts to prevent the enemy from getting into our rear—exposing the present frontier settlements to Indian massacre and destruction. We are certainly a nation powerful enough—possessing a complete superiority in point of numbers and all necessary supplies. To place ourselves on an equality with these people, whilst we have such advantages, does not appear to me to be a good policy, when we look at the great number of valuable lives, both in the settlements and in the army, which are risked and jeopardized by a want of means to force in every event perfect success. The predatory war now going on will be continued forever, unless we exercise the strength we possess to put it down at once. I presume the delay in taking the proper steps to effect this most desirable object may be traced to the desire of the government of effecting some agreement with the State of Texas regarding a proper boundary, and placing these Indian tribes on the same footing as those to the north and northwest, now under the protection and sovereignty of the United States. Allow even this to be effected, it will be a long period before it can be completed, and then probably not as to Mexico. In the latter case, the number of posts must be increased on the Rio Grande. There should be a strong ——— at a point on this river in the great bend opposite San Carlos, which is the key to the country called on Disturnell's map "Bolson de Mapimi." Indians passing at this place go to Chihuahua, Monclova, Paras, and Durango—laying the whole country waste. Another point is the Presidio del Norte, equally important. I am not informed as to the precise disposition which is intended to be made of the troops ordered from the 7th to this ———— whether to establish new posts on the Rio Grande or to pursue the Indians to their villages who are depredating on the American settlements on the frontier extending from the Rio Grande to the Red river.

In the event of a boundary being established for the Comanches and other tribes of Indians on the borders of Texas, I have no idea such a line will be respected, unless these Indians are subsidized, receiving annuities as the northern tribes; because they actually have not the means of subsistence, unless they follow the mustangs—wild droves of horses—

which are to them what the buffalo is to the Blackfeet, Crows, and Pawnees. If we succeed in keeping them from stealing and plundering on our own soil, they will be necessarily forced into Mexico. Until they become in some measure agriculturists, it cannot be expected they will depart from their old habits. We must give them annuities, establish among them farmers and blacksmiths, or exterminate them by force.

I remain, general, with high respect, your most obedient servant,  
**GEORGE M. BROOKE,**  
*Brevet Major General.*

Major General W. SCOTT,  
*Commander-in-chief, New York.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, May 28, 1850.*

True copy.

**GEO. DEAS,**  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

FORT MERRILL, *May 21, 1850.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of an order from Major General Brooke, directing me to take position in rear of Loredo with one-half of my command. Previous to that time, I had placed a detachment of twenty-nine in readiness to move in the direction of Loredo, make a reconnoissance in the country between the Rio Grande and the Nueces, and proceed to Fort Merrill to draw pistols. On the 7th instant I made a forward movement from Loredo parallel with the Rio Grande, up that stream 35 miles; I then turned to the right. On the 10th, my guide discovered fresh Indian signs. The command was halted, and the country scoured in every direction by small parties, with orders to report the presence of any party of Indians they might meet with too large for them to engage. The Indian camp was found: from the indications, they were a small hunting party, which had seen us, and scattered to avoid pursuit. On the morning of the 10th, I directed Lieutenant Walker, with ten men, to return to Loredo, by way of a large water-hole, called the Pato, lying 15 miles below the San Antonio road. The object was to deceive the Indians into the belief that the whole command had returned; to place Lieutenant Walker in the rear of any party going up, while I was in front of them, with a fine opportunity to head off and surprise them. On the 11th I encamped near the Nueces, on the Arroyo San Boqué; remained in camp on the 12th, and sent small parties of reconnoissance. Breaking up camp on the 13th, and moving a little south of east, at noon I came upon a large trail, which had the appearance of a regular Indian thoroughfare. Its general course is north of west. A party of Indians had passed along it late on the preceding evening. I directed my advance guard to move silently and cautiously about 400 yards in advance of the command. After marching five miles, the Nueces was reached; the neighing of horses was heard; I ordered twelve men to dismount, and move through the chaparral to the right in the direction of the crossing. With the remaining seven I marched to the left. I found the Indians had crossed. The pack mules were placed in a bend, in charge of a guard. The command passed the river by swimming,



and was on the trail at a brisk gallop within twenty minutes after reaching the west bank. Eight miles from the crossing, I discovered the Indians just as they were turning the crest of a hill. By dashing forward with four men, I induced them to think our party was small. The chief ordered them to stand and fight. By the time they had formed their line, my men had come up and commenced firing. I directed them not all to discharge their pieces at once, as the Indians evidently intended to draw our fire and then charge us. A ball struck the chief on the arm; he wheeled his horse. I then saw there was no chance to get a standing fight, and ordered a charge. The command was obeyed promptly and eagerly. The Indians fled yelling; the men followed shouting. Our balls soon began to tell, and the yell sunk into a moan. The chief was a brave fellow, and endeavored to halt his warriors: they were too closely pressed to make a stand. At intervals they would halt for a few moments, and let fly a volley of arrows. After running upwards of three miles, the Indians made a chaparral; my horses were quite fatigued, and I saw no method of effecting anything further, and ordered a halt. The Indians were fifteen in number. I had sixteen men engaged. The loss of the Indians was eight killed and wounded. But one of the dead was left on the field; the others were packed off, as is their custom. Four others died very shortly after the skirmish, I have no doubt, as they received mortal wounds: threw away shields, cow-tails, whistles, and other articles they are never known to part with while there is any hope of living. Of my command, private David Steele was wounded very slightly. My horse received a wound from a poisoned arrow, of which he died in three days. I regret very much that my men had not been able to draw their pistols before this engagement; with the advantage of a pistol, in addition to the Mississippi rifle; I do not think a single Indian would have escaped. In a running fight with the rifle alone, it is very hard, almost impossible, to keep within gunshot of the enemy, because of the time lost in holding up to load. Three of the Indians had on Mexican hats; one was taken and recognised as belonging to a Mexican who was killed about the 5th or 6th instant, 15 miles below Loredo. The party consisted of Comanches, commanded by a brother of the late chief Santa Anna. These particulars I derived from Roque. The Indians lost eleven Mexican horses and one mule, which are in camp, subject to the order of Major General Brooke; though, I presume, the most of them will be claimed by Mexicans, citizens of Texas. Late in the evening, I crossed the Nueces and encamped near the crossing, with the intention of intercepting any other party of Indians that might be passing. I should have completely succeeded in this, but for an unfortunate accident—the breaking loose of two horses after daylight on the morning of the 14th. They followed the trail back, and, when something over a mile from camp, were discovered by a party of nine Indians. So soon as the Indians ascertained the horses were American, they left at full speed. In a short while I was in pursuit with twelve men. They used every artifice to elude us; however, all their devious windings could not deceive Roque, who hung on the trail from 11 to 4 o'clock—a great part of the time at full gallop. I found my horses failing fast, and drew off, satisfied I could not come up with them without a relay of horses.

I found it necessary to use great circumspection to avoid surprise, and

to keep my horses from being stolen. I make my encampments in the form of a circle—the men sleeping outside the horses.

My men have behaved throughout the scout orderly and gallantly. I recommend Roque to your favorable notice as a good guide and a brave Indian-fighter. My pistols are here, but no cartridges.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

JOHN S. FORD,

*Captain, commanding company Texas Mounted Volunteers.*

MAJOR GEORGE DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General 8th Military Department,  
San Antonio, Texas.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General.—Extract.]

FORT MERRILL, May 21, 1850.

MAJOR: \* \* \* \* \*

I have directed that a bow and arrows taken be given to General Brooke. The arrows are poisoned—the poison of two kinds, animal (rattlesnake) and vegetable; that of the snake is beneath the wood, upon the spike where it is received into the split of the arrow: the vegetable is upon the integuments which are used to hold the spike to its place. A bluish tinge is discoverable. These arrows are never used except in war; they are unfit to kill game.

Roque\* is of opinion the Indians will be down in large numbers during the succeeding full moon. I shall endeavor to meet them. I shall remain here four days, to recruit my horses—also, to purchase one for myself—and then move for San Antonio Viejo. If the Indians have already come down, I shall cross their trails. Should I not be able to fall upon them below, I shall make a three-weeks campaign in the vicinity of the Comanchet crossing. Keep pickets on both sides of the river, so as to cut off any party going either way.

Respectfully, yours,

JOHN S. FORD.

To Major GEORGE DEAS,  
*San Antonio, Texas.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, May 26, 1850.*

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

\* A guide who has lived some time with the Comanches—a prisoner.

† Above Lomas Blancas, Nueces river.

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

HEADQUARTERS BATTALION FIRST INFANTRY,  
Fort McIntosh, Texas, May 16, 1850.

MAJOR: I have the honor herewith to enclose a report of a scout made from the post towards the Nueces by Brevet 2d Lieutenant S. B. Holabird, 1st infantry.

Captain Ford arrived here on the 4th, and left on the 7th. He went above the San Antonio road, intending to cross the Nueces, and pass down between the latter river and the Frio to Fort Merrill, where he was to procure pistols for his company and then cross to his station, on the Ringgold road. When a few days out from here, he detached a lieutenant and twelve or thirteen men to take a different direction. The day they parted the lieutenant's party struck a fresh trail, and by hard riding succeeded in getting in sight of two of the Indians, but were not able to overtake them. On the 10th a party of Indians killed a Mexican just out of town, (Loredo.) A sergeant and thirteen men were sent in pursuit, but were not able to overtake them. The Indians passed immediately up the river, and some of them crossed it and wounded a Mexican on the other side. A respectable Mexican stated that he counted forty-five Indians. The Mexican troops have been out three days, on the other side, but without success.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. H. KING,  
Captain 1st Infantry.

Brevet Major GEORGE DEAS,  
Ass't Adj't General 8th Dep't, San Antonio.

P. S. 10 a. m., May 17.—I am just informed that eight Indians were within a few hundred yards of the town last night, and within fifty yards of Lieutenant Walker's\* camp. This officer will leave in an hour, with six of his men and the same number from this camp, to follow them. I am obliged to take the three horses from the quartermaster's department, to enable me to mount the six men.

J. H. K.

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
San Antonio, May 26, 1850.

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

FORT MCINTOSH, TEXAS,  
May 16, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, agreeably to your orders, I left this post on the 5th instant with 22 non-commissioned officers and privates, with eight days' provisions, and proceeded on a scout, first to the

\* Subaltern of Ford's company, Texas volunteers.

springs on the Corpus Christi road; thence I crossed to the Nueces, and travelled up it two days. I then left the river, intending to intersect the Eagle Pass road 36 miles from this post; but, in the afternoon of the 1st day from the river, we came upon a fresh trail, going down the country; this was on the 12th of the month. We took this trail and followed it until very dark; the night being cloudy, we could see it no longer. Camped without fire. During the night a heavy rain fell and wet our arms. I delayed a short time to put them in order, as I felt certain of coming up with the Indians in their camp soon. During this delay, a Mexican, who was muleteer, having occasion to leave camp for a few moments, was surprised and run into camp, the Indians close on him. They came within 150 yards of camp, which was in thick chaparral, and seemed to threaten me with an immediate attack. I sallied out with a few men to hold them in check until we could secure our horses, when they turned and fled. I think there were between 15 and 20 Indians. We immediately saddled up and pursued them. During the day they changed their course, first towards the Nueces, and afterwards up the country, travelling at a gallop—a gait the condition of our horses would not allow us to assume. We followed them about 40 miles that day; but they gained on us hourly towards night, and kept up a gallop, not even stopping to water their animals, two of which they left behind them dead. The night of the 13th we relinquished the pursuit, and reached this post on the night of the 15th, having travelled eleven days.

Respectfully submitted.

Captain J. H. KING,  
*Commanding.*

S. B. HOLABIRD,  
*Brevet 2d Lieutenant 1st Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, May 26, 1850.*

A true copy.

GEO. DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, June 8, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward the report of Captain Ford, of the Texas volunteers, of a successful skirmish with a party of Indians on the Aqua Dulce, on the 28th ultimo.

The information given by the wounded Indian, I have no doubt, is partly true, and that a large foray is intended by the Comanches in the country designated; while, at the same time, I have no idea that the number will amount to seven hundred and seventy, as represented.

The expedition lately ordered under Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Hardee will, I trust, operate as a complete checkmate, and will, I am convinced, produce the happiest results.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General U. S. A.]

CAMP AQUA DULCE,  
May 30, 1850.

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that, on the 29th instant, while *en route* for San Antonio Viejo, near the head of the Aqua Dulce, I came upon a trail leading south of east. From appearances, the Indians had evidently passed along it that morning. Leaving a guard of 7 with my pack mules, I placed myself at the head of the balance of the detachment (17 men) and pursued briskly. Within four miles or less the Indians were discovered in a patch of thick chaparral, to our left. A charge was ordered, and the Indians fled, though in good order. About one mile from their camp the firing commenced. In the first encounter several Indians were wounded; some horses and one of my men mortally wounded, who incautiously, but gallantly, charged upon a wounded Indian. Here it was necessary to make a halt, for the purpose of placing him in a place of security. The Indians had made signals, which Roque said indicated a reinforcement near at hand. Not knowing the strength of the expected force, I deemed it prudent to despatch a runner to hasten up my rear guard, and continued to press the Indians, who retired slowly before us. I endeavored several times, by making feints of retreating, to induce them to charge us. They held the Mississippi rifles in too great esteem for that. This continued for near half an hour, both parties endeavoring to gain time. The Indians were advantaged nothing. Their warriors did not come up, and I saw my rear guard emerging from the chaparral, flanking them upon the left. My rear being now safe, I gave the word to charge, which was executed with promptness and gallantry. The Indians broke and fled precipitately. We pressed them for about two miles, during which time private David Steele killed their chief. Our horses being too much exhausted to follow further, I called off the men. We had the good fortune to capture a wounded warrior. From him we learned that the loss of the enemy was three killed and four or five wounded, besides many horses. My loss was two wounded (one mortally) and one horse wounded. The Indians had fourteen warriors, and were every moment expecting the arrival of six others that had been sent below to reconnoitre "a gaustang-pen." The skirmish ended about four miles from the Indian camp. I found it necessary to proceed in the direction of Captain Grumble's encampment, on the Aqua Dulce, to procure medical aid for the wounded. One was borne upon a litter, but died at nine o'clock last night. He was wounded with a poisoned arrow. I reached here this morning. From the captive (Carne-Muerte) I learned the following particulars, which, if true, are of some moment. Roque places reliance upon the statements. He is well acquainted with the Indian character. I give it to you as I received it. Buffalo Hump and four principal chiefs, one of whom is an Apanico, at the head of seven hundred and seventy warriors, and some families, are at this time at some point on the Rio Frio. Buffalo Hump and some other chiefs are going to San Antonio de Bexar to deceive General Brooke by friendly protestations, and by pretending that he wishes to come below to run mustangs, while the real object is to make a descent upon this frontier, simultaneously, during the present moon.

One party is to move upon Corpus Christi and the adjacent country, by way of the valley of the Nueces; another is to cross the Nueces river



above the San Antonio road, and make a foray upon Loredo and the ranchos on the Rio Grande; the third is to cross the Nueces below the San Antonio road about 18 miles, at the mouth of the Arroyo Prieto, and is destined for Davis's Ranch and Brownsville. The principal portion of the Comanche families are at the following points: upon the head of the San Saba, the head of the Concho, and the head of the Colorado. The Indian who makes these assertions was assured of entire safety before he was questioned, is about 17 years old, and the nephew of a chief or captain called White Wolf. I think the information of some consequence, and wish, so as to be able to meet any emergency, to procure an order from General Brooke allowing me to concentrate my command at any suitable point, and to subsist citizens, should their services be deemed essential.

I am proud to be enabled to speak in the highest possible manner of the bravery and soldierlike bearing of my men, and beg to designate Sergeant Level, privates Gillespie and Adams, as having acted extremely well.

*Killed.*—None.

*Wounded.*—Sergeant David M. Level, (slightly,) private Wm. H. Gillespie, (mortally.)

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

JOHN S. FORD,

*Captain, commanding company Texas Mounted Volunteers.*

Major GEORGE DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General Eighth Military Department,  
San Antonio, Texas.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
San Antonio, June 8, 1850.

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
San Antonio de Bezar, June 9, 1850.

GENERAL: With the view of showing the disposition of the Comanches, and the very hostile feelings entertained towards them by certain citizens residing on the frontier north of this, I have the honor to forward copies of the reports of Brevet Major Blake and Lieutenant Wood, 2d dragoons, of scouts made by those officers, dated respectively June 2 and May 26, 1850.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,

*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,

*Adjutant General, Washington.*



[For the information of the Adjutant General U. S. A.]

FORT CROGHAN, TEXAS, June 2, 1850.

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that, on the 28th ultimo, an express arrived at this post from the settlements on the San Gabriel, bearing intelligence that a large party of Indians were committing depredations on the property of citizens in that vicinity. I immediately started for the point named, with all the disposable portion of my company, amounting to nineteen men, and found the settlers very much alarmed, and collecting together to follow the trail. At a point on the north fork of the San Gabriel, represented to be in the neighborhood of the encampment of the Indians, I was joined by a detachment of dragoons from Austin, under the command of Lieutenant Tree; also by a party of citizens, (from Georgetown and vicinity,) amounting to about sixty or seventy, who were much exasperated against the Indians, and evidently bent upon retaliation, and it was with the utmost difficulty that I succeeded in persuading this party from their intentions. I followed them to the Indian trail, some distance beyond the Lampases, and became satisfied that it was the same party, under "Yellow Wolf," mentioned in my communication of the 24th ultimo; and as the trail was three or four days old, and leading in a northwest direction, over the military line, I did not deem it necessary to proceed further on the trail, and returned across the country to this place on the first instant. I have made diligent inquiries as to the amount of depredations committed, and learn that they extend no further than the killing of two or three pigs. (A beef was killed and given to the Indians by one of the settlers, to get rid of them.) "Yellow Wolf" is at present encamped near here with a large party: he denies killing any cattle, and says he has no intention of committing any depredations on the settlers, but merely went down to hunt; and he has again promised me that he will not cross the line again. I will add that, during the time I was following the trail of the Indians, about twenty-five of the citizens persisted in following with me, until they became perfectly satisfied that the Indians had taken a direction beyond the military line. I am led to the belief that, should those or other Indians visit that vicinity again, serious difficulties will be the result. The scout sent out by Captain Lee in pursuit of the Indians who stole some quartermaster's horses from this post, and referred to in my communication of the 24th ultimo, returned on the 30th ultimo, without being able to overtake the Indians: their trail led in the direction of the Waco villages, and "Yellow Wolf," as well as my guide, says it was the Wacos who stole them. My own impressions are, that they were stolen by Comanches and charged to the Wacos.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. A. H. BLAKE,

*Captain and Brevet Major 2d Dragoons, commanding post.*

Brevet Major GEORGE DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General Eighth Military Department,**San Antonio, Texas.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,

*San Antonio, Texas, June 9, 1850.*

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General, U. S. A.]

AUSTIN, TEXAS, *May 26, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to report the following facts for your information: In conformity with instructions received from you at 10 o'clock p. m. on the night of the 22d instant, I marched from this post at 12 o'clock p. m. of the same night, in command of all the men of the dragoon band and escort that could be mounted. The Comanches having been seen by Brevet Major Blake, 2d Dragoons, in the vicinity of the half-way house between this place and Fort Croghan, I directed my way immediately to that point. There I halted to breakfast my men and refresh the horses, as well as to gain information of the probable locality of the Indians, and of the disposition they had exhibited towards the citizens. After having procured a citizen of the neighborhood—who was not, however, by any means, an accomplished guide—to accompany me, and accomplished the other object of my halt, I moved in search of the Indians. About 1 o'clock that day, I entered their camp, which they had probably abandoned but a few hours before my arrival. Taking their trail, I followed it as long as possible without the guidance of an expert woodsman. Previous to losing the trail, it had entered a high, hard, and dry country, in which it became so blind that further pursuit, under the circumstances, was impossible. When last seen, its course was northerly, indicating that the Indians had gone above the line of posts. If I had overtaken the Indians, I would only, in accordance with my instructions, have conducted them outside the chain of posts. From the point at which the pursuit was abandoned, distant about twenty-five miles from Fort Croghan, I directed my march to that post, arriving at 9 o'clock p. m. I was detained there until 3 o'clock p. m. of the 24th in getting my horses shod, &c. I finally returned to this post on the morning of the 25th instant.

The morning after my arrival at Fort Croghan, Captain Lee, then in temporary command, despatched a scouting party, provided with four days' rations, with orders to scour the surrounding country. As this party was out from a post whose proper duty it is to protect the country in which I had been scouting, I deemed it proper, as well from that fact as from your instructions to return here as soon as I could consistently with the accomplishment of the purpose for which I had been sent out, to return to this post immediately from Fort Croghan. I learned, in the vicinity of the half-way house, on my way out, that considerable excitement existed among the citizens in regard to the visits of the Indians to the settlements. The excitement was doubtlessly called into life by the combined influence of ancient animosity and the fear of depredations on their property. A party of some fourteen citizens preceded me to the camp of the Indians, and was compelled almost entirely to relinquish the pursuit near the point at which I did. This latter fact I obtained at the half way house, on my return.

I cannot close this report without calling your attention to the absolute necessity of employing an Indian guide and interpreter for this post, if it be expected that scouts be sent out from the small force now here. As it is, I think nearly as much scouting is done from this post as from many immediately on the line.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. J. WOOD, *Lieutenant 2d Dragoons.*

Lieutenant Colonel T. T. FAUNTLEROY, *Second Dragoons.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, June 9, 1850.*

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, June 2, 1850.*

GENERAL: It is with great regret that information has this moment been received that two citizens have been killed and scalped by a party of Indians not more than seven miles from this town. It is supposed that this event occurred about two or three days since. These men, farmers, had gone out to cut grass, and, not returning when expected, search was made, and their bodies discovered from the offensive smell, with three arrows through one and five through the other.

This is the most daring act which has yet been committed not far from a military post, and a city of three or four thousand inhabitants. It is not known to what tribe those Indians belong. I believe, however, they are all equally hostile. Every exertion will be made to discover and punish the perpetrators.

I see no help but in attack upon their villages. To do this will require an increased force of mounted men, and large supplies of provisions and forage.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,  
 GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

To Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington city.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio de Bexar, July 3, 1850.*

GENERAL: I respectfully forward herewith a copy of a communication from Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Montgomery, commanding at Fort Gates, in relation to Indian movements.

I have the honor to be your most obedient servant,  
 GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

FORT GATES, TEXAS, *June 27, 1850.*

SIR: For the information of the general commanding the department, I have the honor to report that recently Aqua Ouash, chief of the Wacos and other tribes, visited this port to disclaim and to make compensa-

tion for certain depredations lately committed by some of his people under Chadcos, on the middle Bosque, as I have had occasion to report. For the latter purpose, he left two horses, one of which has been given up to one of the persons depredated on, and the other will be, whenever called for by the proper person.

The Comanche Yellow Wolf and his chiefs visited the post immediately after leaving San Antonio, professed to be friendly, and were treated accordingly.

On their leaving, I despatched Lieutenant Pickett to the Lampasas, to watch their movements and repair the crossing. While there he reported to me that a portion of this people had gone inside of the line. I sent Captain Snelling in pursuit, to order and accompany them outside. He did not, however, succeed in finding them. I subsequently ascertained they made a short turn and went out of their own accord. Immediately after, most exaggerated accounts reached me that another portion of this tribe had visited and was then at Georgetown, where they were very offensive, and had committed outrages. Whereupon I sent Lieut. Pickett to look after the case. He found, as I had previously ascertained from citizens residing in that vicinity, that the account was a total fabrication. Ke-tump-sea had been within some ten miles of the place, but, upon being warned by citizens to go further off, he did so without hesitation. He visited, I am informed, Judge Fisk, an old settler, who made him a present of a beef, and to whom he and his people were perfectly civil. The subsequent pursuit of this chief by dragoons and citizens has of course been reported to you. There is one suspicious circumstance attending this people. Their chiefs invariably come in without any of their warriors or young men, but any number of women and children, which leaves room for the inference that the former are engaged in distant forays upon the white people.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. MONTGOMERY,

*Brevet Lieut. Colonel and Capt. 8th Infantry, commanding post.*  
Major GEORGE DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General Eighth Department.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,

*San Antonio, July 3, 1850.*

True copy.

GEORGE DEAS, *Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,

*San Antonio de Bexar, July 5, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward herewith copies of a communication from Captain Plummer, 1st infantry, commanding at Fort Merrill dated June 30, and from Lieutenant Walker, of the volunteers, to his captain, dated June 19, both in relation to hostilities with the Indians between the Nueces and the Rio del Norte.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,

*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,

*Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT FIRST INFANTRY,  
Fort Merrill, June 30, 1850.

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that Lieutenant Underwood, 1st infantry, with one sergeant and seven men, returned this morning from Laredo, to which place they had been ordered on the morning of the 8th instant with the mail-rider, to open a direct road between this place and that point.

Lieutenant Underwood met with Indians twice on his route up—the first, the evening after leaving here, about twenty-five miles above here, on the Nueces; and the second time, about thirty or thirty-five miles from Laredo. In the first case, on the 8th instant, the Indians fired on his party from the opposite side of the river, which he crossed, and easily dispersed them. In the second case, on the 12th instant, he met a party of nine, well mounted, directly in the road, coming towards him. They commenced a fire upon him with guns and arrows, which was returned, and a sharp conflict ensued, which lasted about half an hour, when the Indians retreated. The condition of his horses, owing to the very heavy state of the roads, did not permit of even a charge, and he consequently dismounted his men and fought on foot. The result of the skirmish was as follows: one private killed on the ground, and one mortally wounded, who died a few days after at Fort McIntosh; and Lieut. Underwood and five privates wounded, although not very seriously. Three of the wounded he was compelled to leave at Fort McIntosh, to which place he repaired immediately after the skirmish. One Indian was killed on the ground and four wounded—one doubtless very seriously, if not mortally. Lieutenant Underwood lost one horse and one mule during the skirmish, which strayed off during the firing, and doubtless were carried away by the Indians.

The party of Lieutenant Underwood, when he left, consisted of himself 1 sergeant and 12 privates, the mail-carrier, guide, and 1 muleteer.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. M. PLUMMER,

*Captain 1st Infantry, commanding.*

Brevet Major GEORGE DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General, San Antonio.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
San Antonio, July 4, 1850.

True copy.

GEORGE DEAS, *Assistant Adjutant General.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

CAMP LOREDO, June 19, 1850.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report my operations since assuming command of a detachment on the 11th of May. In accordance with your directions, I made a forward movement in the direction of the Pato. On the 12th one of my men was pursued near camp by a party of fifteen Indians.



Immediate pursuit was made, and continued for ten or twelve miles: finding our horses were failing, I drew off. On the 14th I arrived at Camp Loredo. On the night of the 20th a party of Indians visited my camp for the purpose of stealing my horses. The vigilance of the guard prevented the effecting of their end. On the morning of the 21st, at the head of seven men of your command and six of the mounted infantry, I followed the trail of the Indians, which led down the Rio Grande. Eighteen miles below Loredo the Indians scattered; three of them crossed the river. I was then unable to pursue further. I remained in camp, recruiting my horses, though keeping well advised that there were no Indians in my vicinity.

On the morning of June 15, at an early hour, a Mexican brought me intelligence that a party of Indians were within a mile and a half of camp. At 7 o'clock I took up the line of march, at the head of twelve men; struck the trail within two miles; followed it at half speed eighteen miles. Finding the Indians had scattered and gone into a bend of the river to gather horses, I directed the men to prepare breakfast at the rancho Benavidos, and to keep a strict watch for the Indians, who, I expected, would pass out close to us. In the course of half an hour a party of seven Indians approached within gunshot of my camp. They were fired upon and fled: after a run of a mile, I engaged them, and a running fight ensued. The Indians were encumbered by a large *caballada*, which they were endeavoring to drive—consequently we had a fair opportunity to play upon them with our rifles. Our shots told so well that the enemy deserted their stolen horses and retreated in confusion and rapidly. Pursuit was continued for a mile further. My horses being so greatly fatigued I could not keep my party together, I withdrew my men. The run was through a heavy chaparral, and it became so dense it was impossible to follow the Indians further. The *caballada* was recovered and delivered to the owners.

The loss of the enemy was three killed and three wounded—among the latter the chief. Private Edward A. Stephens, of my command, was slightly wounded in the head. We captured three horses, two bows and arrows, shields, &c., &c. I beg leave to present to your favorable notice private E. A. Stephens, who killed two Indians, and acted with undaunted bravery throughout the fight. I also take pleasure in speaking in the highest terms of the gallant bearing of the whole command.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

ANDREW J. WALKER,

*First Lieut. Capt. Ford's company Texas M. Vols.*

Capt. JOHN S. FORD,

*Commanding company Texas M. Vols.*

N. B. June 20, 1850.—On the 19th some Mexicans visited the spot where I engaged the Indians, and found a little way from it the dead body of the chief, with his arms and saddle. His horse had been tied near by, but had broken loose. The Comanche prisoner recognised the shield and other things as belonging to a son of Pa-ha-ya-ca. He says he was the favorite son of his father, and held in high estimation by the whole nation, and that large parties will certainly come down to revenge his death.

A. J. WALKER, *Lieut., &c.*



HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio de Bexar, July 4, 1850.*

True copy.

GEORGE DEAS, *Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio de Bexar, July 25, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward herewith a copy of a communication received from Captain Ford, of the Texas volunteers, accompanied by a report from his lieutenant, dated July 3, of an attack made by Indians on his camp at San Antonio Viego.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

To Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

CAMP SAN ANTONIO VIEGO,  
*July 3, 1850.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that, on the 20th June, the mail-rider and his escort arrived here, and reported two Indian trails crossing the Laredo road near the San Juanito, and bearing in the direction of Belville. I accordingly despatched a scout of nine men, under the control of private A. J. Sharp, to make a reconnaissance in the neighborhood of Chalco Largo and Belville, with orders to return in the course of five days. I also sent four men to Ringgold Barracks, to escort forage wagons, provided they were forwarded. These details left me but ten men in camp. On the morning of the 26th, about ten o'clock, the camp was approached from the south by a large party of Indians, having come within two hundred and fifty yards of me, under cover of the timber. They rushed upon the horses, which were tied within one hundred yards of camp. I ordered the men to cover their horses, if possible; but, before it could be executed, I discovered a party of fifty or sixty charging the camp in front, and that we were completely surrounded by them. I rallied seven men to this point, and checked the advance of the enemy. In the interim, other parties charged the horses, cutting and breaking loose the whole of them, except two, which were saved by three men, who rushed in among the Indians and drove them back. The Indians retired beyond the reach of our rifles, and drew up within four hundred yards. So eager were the men to engage them, that they rushed out on foot and endeavored to banter them into a fight: the foe declined, and would retreat beyond the reach of our guns, whenever any of the men approached them, under cover of the timber. While they were drawn up, we had an opportunity to count them—they numbered two hundred and upwards. They remained in the same position until 3 o'clock in the evening, and moved off north of east. I placed the rude building erected for the preservation of quartermaster and commissary stores in a state of defence, by means of boxes.

barrels, &c., supplied it with water, stowed away everything that was valuable, determined to retire to it, and hold it to the last extremity. For three days they continued to annoy me, though in small parties.

Sharp's party came in on the 27th; I was then able to drive them off. I am confident I should have been enabled to protect my horses, had there been a supply of forage on hand; but unfortunately there had been none for three weeks previous.

The company have been without rations of forage for about sixty days out of one hundred and forty. The ascertained loss of the enemy was one killed; my loss of men was none. There were ten company horses taken, and two killed; also, one horse and five mules belonging to the government. Dr. P. N. Luckett lost his horse likewise.

The men of my command behaved most admirably. I found no difficulty, only in restraining them from venturing too far from camp.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

M. B. HIGHSMITH,

*Second Lieut. Capt. Ford's comp'y Texas Mounted Vol's,  
commanding Camp San Antonio Viego.*

Captain J. S. FORD,

*Commanding company Texas Mounted Volunteers.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,

*San Antonio, July 24, 1850.*

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General]

CAMP SAN ANTONIO VIEGO,

*July 4, 1850.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that, on the evening of June 30, I received intelligence at Laredo that my camp at this place was surrounded by a large body of Indians. I moved to the relief of Lieutenant Highsmith, and arrived here on the 1st instant. The Indians have left the immediate vicinity of the encampment, and have gone below. For the particulars of the attack, I refer you to Lieutenant Highsmith. No loss of horses would have occurred but for the want of forage. The men were compelled to "stake out" to subsist their animals; and it is not possible to find a sufficiency of grass near camp to keep each horse under the control of its owner. I believe the language of complaint has never been heard from me. Heretofore, when my supplies did not reach me, some reasons would be offered in excuse. The instances of this sort occurring since my arrival at this point have been so many, and so utterly without an extenuating circumstance, that I deem them nothing short of a deliberate and studied attempt on the part of the commanding officer at Ringgold Barracks to unjustly withhold the supplies, and thereby cripple the efficiency of my company. Trains have passed my encampment heavily laden with forage, and not a bushel delivered to my acting assistant quartermaster, in the face of repeated applications and requisitions, and

the denial of the ability to furnish. It seems the commanding officer thinks he has not been treated with due official etiquette by General Brooke, in not being formally notified that my company had been ordered to take position at San Antonio Viego.

He said the supplies were, so far as furnished, a matter of accommodation, notwithstanding the order to that effect even while my command was at San Gertrude.

An estimate was made by Lieutenant Highsmith for funds; it was forwarded to the quartermaster at Fort Brown; he stated in reply that he did not recognise San Antonio Viego as lying within his district. The Lieutenant is, and has been, without funds to pay the muleteers, or defray any other expense. Lieutenant Caldwell, acting quartermaster at Ringgold Barracks, has, as far as he was able, extended every official and personal favor to my command.

I had organized a scout of forty-four men, and reached Lored, *en route* for San Antonio de Bexar—intending to make a reconnaissance on the Nueces, and to deliver the Indian captive to Major General Brooke. When the order of June 4 was received, I thought it advisable to remain at that point until further orders, or until the reception of such information as rendered it necessary to move.

Another wounded Indian was found by the Mexicans near the place Lieutenant Walker's skirmish occurred; he would not have recovered; the Mexicans shot him. This is the fifth out of the seven he engaged.

The Indians are reported to be near Roma. To day I shall move in that direction with fifty men, and follow their trail, lead where it may.

I beg leave to call your attention to the good conduct of Lieutenant Highsmith during the presence of Indians around my camp. But for the daring and gallant bearing of my men, the camp would have fallen into the hands of the enemy.

Roque is of opinion that the savages were in quest of the prisoner. I left him in charge of Captain Burbank.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

JOHN S. FORD,

*Captain, commanding company Texas Mounted Volunteers.*

Major GEORGE DEAS,

*Asst. Adj. Gen. Eighth Mil. Dept., San Antonio, Texas.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,

*San Antonio, July 24, 1850.*

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH DEPARTMENT,

*San Antonio, July 28, 1850.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to forward a copy of a certain set of resolutions passed at a public meeting of the citizens of this place on the 26th instant.

I have no hesitation in saying that the depredations of the Indians have become more frequent, and more daring and impudent, than could have

been expected. I have no idea that a check or chastisement of these marauding savages can be effected without a considerable increase of force in this department; and further, that the war must be carried into their own country. I do not believe that three thousand men, or more, stationed at the frontier posts, can prevent these deluded people from secretly passing the line of posts in very small parties at different points, and afterward uniting in large bodies in particular neighborhoods, where they commit their acts of murder and depredation, and instantly return to their own country, neither stopping night nor day until they conceive themselves out of danger. It is impossible to place a force at every point which may be attacked; and, from their perfect knowledge of the country, they are enabled to travel the most secret and unknown by-ways, eluding observation and discovery, whilst, from their natural instinct and education, they are the best spies and riders in the world, always certain to discover their proximity to any hostile force, with a certain and accurate knowledge of the design and intention of the pursuing party from the direction which it has taken and the point to where it has to go. I am, therefore, thoroughly convinced that nothing less than an invasion of their own homes and settlements can terminate this sad state of things. The force required should be large and mounted, and should enter the Indian country in three columns and at as many different points—say, one column from the neighborhood of Fort Graham, another from Fredericksburg, and the third from Fort Inge—moving simultaneously and in concert. The column from Fort Inge would enter the Lipan country; that from Fort Martin Scott, the Comanche; and the third, from Fort Graham, would act against the Wacos, Tonkaways, Wichitas, and Towahnees, and other tribes, all of whom equally deserve the most severe punishment. All the present frontier posts should still retain a part of their garrisons, for the prevention of attacks in our rear, and the protection of the villages and settlements which we have left behind us. I can well conceive the great cost and expense to which the United States will be subjected, but it is impossible that the present state of things should be continued.

In answer to the application of the meeting for the raising of more volunteers, I shall state that two companies of the fifth infantry will arrive here on Tuesday or Wednesday next, which I will mount, and endeavor to cover the country as well as I can, until further instructions are received from the War Department or the General-in-chief.

The two companies of the eighth infantry at this post are reduced to skeleton companies; and at this moment I have only a few extra-duty-men present, and am not able to mount a guard—all the others being now on duty in scouting and furnishing escorts to trains transporting public supplies to the different posts. The roads and country are so infested with Indians that no train can leave without protection.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,

*Brevet Major General.*

To Brevet Lieut. Colonel W. G. FREEMAN,

*Assistant Adjutant General, headquarters of the army, New York.*

[For the information of the General-in-chief.]

At a large and respectable meeting of the citizens of San Antonio, held at the American Exchange, on Friday, July 26, 1850, the following resolutions were unanimously adopted:

Whereas it is rendered certain, from positive and reliable information, that the greater portion of that part of western Texas extending from the Guadalupe to the Rio Grande has been during the last month, and still is, infested and overrun by numerous bands of hostile savages, which has already resulted in the sacrifice of many lives and the loss of a great amount of property:

And whereas the depredations of these savages are daily increasing both in frequency and boldness, and are now committed almost within sight of our city, and, if not promptly arrested, will soon destroy and break up every frontier settlement within that territory: Therefore, be it

*Resolved*, That the preservation of the lives, safety, and property of the citizens, and of the existence of the present frontier settlements, imperatively demands that the most active and prompt measures be adopted to rid the country effectually of these hostile marauding bands, and to inflict upon them a merited chastisement.

*Resolved*, That the recent successes of the various marauding bands of Indians will no doubt encourage them to prosecute still further outrages and barbarities, which must evidently result in the destruction of the frontier settlements and a general Indian war.

*Resolved*, That, in the opinion of this meeting, the commanding officer of this military department has furnished every protection possible from the limited force and material under his control, and is in no degree censurable for these outrages, not having been furnished with the necessary force for either preventing or punishing them.

*Resolved*, That the present deplorable situation of this frontier is justly attributable to the inexcusable neglect of the War Department; that, notwithstanding that department has been frequently furnished with true representations of our actual condition and necessities, and has been repeatedly implored in the most earnest terms to furnish the necessary protection for the lives and property of our citizens, yet the head of the department has entirely disregarded our complaints; and we are justified in concluding that his conduct is controlled either from a want of capacity to properly fill the station he occupies, or from an utter want of feeling and a disregard for the sufferings of his fellow-citizens.

*Resolved*, That the present emergency in our Indian relations justifies the exercise of extraordinary powers in giving immediate protection to this frontier; and we respectfully request the commanding officer of this department to call into immediate service a sufficient number of volunteers to clear the country of these marauding bands, and to punish the authors of these depredations, believing that the necessity of the case will fully justify the action.

*Resolved*, That the secretary be instructed to furnish to General George M. Brooke, commanding the eighth military department, a copy of these resolutions; and that the publishers of the newspapers in this city be requested to publish the same.

A true copy.

B. E. EDWARDS, *Secretary*.

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, July 28, 1850.*

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, August 15, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward the within petition from the citizens of Corpus Christi, which I really believe to be very nearly a true statement of their situation.

I propose to send the two companies of the 5th infantry (now temporarily detained here in consequence of the numerous parties of Indians who have lately committed several murders and the most serious depredations in the immediate neighborhood of this city, on the Cibolo and Salado, and destroyed the ranchos between this and Victoria) to Corpus Christi, and establish a garrison in that town.

The whole country appears to be filled with these savages, and, in fact, the common roads cannot be travelled without an escort. I have been compelled, from necessity, to continue in service the four mounted companies of volunteers for six months longer; and, if things remain as they now are, I am fearful that I shall have to increase this kind of force.

I have not been able to mount one-half of the regular infantry, as allowed, even in the reduced state of the companies; and, when recruits are received, making the companies eighty-four rank and file, it will be still more difficult, as it is very nearly impossible to procure good horses in Texas, whilst the prices (knowing that they are required for the United States) are exceedingly high.

I would strongly recommend that a large number of horses be purchased at once for this department in Kentucky and Tennessee, where they are much better and cheaper. Tennessee horses are believed to be the best.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

*To Major General Brooke, commanding, San Antonio:*

We, the citizens of Corpus Christi and vicinity, respectfully represent that, in consequence of the unprecedented outrages and depredations upon the lives and property of our fellow-citizens and ourselves lately committed, and still being committed, in this vicinity, and the want of horses, arms, ammunition, and means to buy them, which has been occasioned by the interruption of all business here by danger from Indians; and because this is the natural position from which to send out scouts to arrest the Indians which may be committing their nefarious deeds; and because all the reports and information of the Indians below here, and on all the principal roads leading from here to the Rio Grande, including all the country back of here, arrive at this place before they can be communica-



ted to any of the military companies as they are now stationed—therefore, we believe it but just and proper to ask that a company of well-mounted men be stationed at this point, to be ready at any moment to pursue the Indians, whenever tidings of their being in the country reaches here; that such an arrangement would greatly aid the military service. As it is now, the Indian news first arriving here, before it can be despatched to any of the companies, and aid arrive, the Indians have time and opportunity to be out of reach of all danger of being overtaken. We therefore respectfully ask that the commanding general station such a force of well-mounted men here as shall to him seem necessary and proper, in view of all the circumstances and conditions.

The undersigned also request the company stationed here should be as soon as possible.

CHAS. W. BLACKWELL,  
WILLIAM STEWART,  
JAMES R. BARNARD,  
THOMAS S. PARKER,  
JOSHUA HINTON,  
J. W. KINNEY,

H. L. KINNEY,  
WM. L. ROGERS,  
GEORGE GREEN,  
H. W. BERRY,  
ROBERT ATKINS,  
S. S. RICHARDS,

and 34 others.

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio de Bexar, August 15, 1850.*

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

[Extract.]

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington, September 20, 1850.*

GENERAL: Your letter of the 15th August has been laid before the General in-chief and Secretary of War; and the Quartermaster General has been instructed, in accordance with your recommendation, to purchase horses for the eighth department so soon as he shall be in funds.

With respect to the ordering the two companies of the 5th regiment (whose headquarters are at Fort Gibson) to Corpus Christi, it is proper to remark that, according to the general rule, it would have been better if these two companies had remained near their colors, rather than that contiguous lines occupied by other regiments should have been broken. The convenience and other considerations of the service require that the companies of the same regiments should, when practicable, occupy unbroken lines, so as to avoid any unnecessary increase of distance in communicating with the colors, &c.

Great negligence is observed in the volunteers in Texas in respect to the muster-rolls and returns required by the regulations and the rules and articles of war. They have not furnished either during the entire period of their service. You will please to have this omission corrected

for the future, and the back muster-rolls and returns due forwarded, without unnecessary delay, to the Adjutant General's office.

I am, general, &c., &c.,

R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General.*

Brevet Major General GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Commanding 8th Department, San Antonio, Texas.*

---

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, September 17, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward the reports of Brevet Lieut. Col. Hardee and Major Blake, 2d dragoons, and other officers, of the several scouts which have been made by my direction in this department. You will observe that, although not successful in every instance, it is believed that much good will result from them—particularly that of Brevet Lieut. Col. Hardee.

These scouts have been performed with great labor and privation, and have afforded me much satisfaction in the energy and industry with which they have been executed.

You will also receive "orders" No. 39, in reference to a general scout throughout the entire department, to take place simultaneously from each post on the 15th proximo.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

To Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,  
*General-in-chief, Washington city, D. C.*

---

SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS,  
*September 14, 1850.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of troops under my command in a campaign against the Indians, made in obedience to "orders" No. 27, of June 4, 1850.

On the receipt of your order, I concentrated Captain Oakes's company, 2d dragoons, and Captain Wallace's company, Texas volunteers, at Fort Inge; and, on the 23d of the same month, made the following disposition for a combined movement on Fort Merrill: I directed Captain Oakes to move down the left bank of the Rio Frio; Wallace to move down the right bank of the Nueces; while I moved, in person, between these rivers, crossing the Nueces about 25 miles from Fort Merrill. At the same time, I sent a detachment of Wallace's company, under Lieutenant Brady, direct to Laredo, with instructions to the mounted company at that post to examine the country north of the San Antonio and Laredo road; while Brady was directed to examine the country south of the same road, and to report at Fort Merrill. The mounted company at Laredo was ordered to return to its post after making the scout above indicated. Oakes reached Fort Merrill on the 3d July, Wallace and myself on the

5th, and Brady on the 9th. No Indians or recent signs of Indians were seen by either of these columns. Captain Grumbles, who had been directed to make a scout to Arkansas bay and Refugio and report to me at Fort Merrill, informed me, in writing, that he had not been able to make this scout, on account of excessive rains. I immediately ordered a part of his command, under Lieutenant Gouch, to the mouth of the Cibolo, to protect the settlements on the San Antonio, while I directed Lieutenant Bagby and thirty men to join me for active service.

On the 8th of July, news having reached me that the Indians had committed depredations near Corpus Christi, I immediately despatched Captain Wallace to the point specified, with directions to take up the trail and to follow the Indians wherever they might go. At the same time, I despatched Captain Oakes across the country to Laredo, in the hope that he might intercept their trail, should the Indians have gone above. By Captain Oakes I forwarded orders to the companies on the Rio Grande, giving such instructions for scouts as to insure a combined movement of all the troops under my command. Wallace returned to Fort Merrill without finding the Mexican who was reported to have been killed, or without seeing any signs of Indians. Oakes, after following a trail of Indians for two days, came upon a camp of a small party of Indians on the 11th. He succeeded in killing two, and in capturing twenty-one horses, one mule, with a number of saddles, bows, arrows, &c.—leaving the Indians who escaped in a perfectly destitute condition. On the 18th July, the troops under my command were directed to make the following scouts, concentrating at Fort McIntosh: Captain Granger, 1st infantry, with a detachment of Captain Grumbles's company, under Lieut. Bagby, was directed to move on Loma Blanca, from which point they were to divide—the former to return to Fort Merrill by the way of the settlements on the Aqua Dulce and the Oso, while Lieutenant Bagby was directed to move through the country to Fort McIntosh; Wallace was directed to move up the Nueces to Espantosa lake; Brady to move through the country by the most direct route to Fort McIntosh; while I was to reach the same point by passing up the Nueces. Ford, who was at the San Antonio Wells, made a scout on the Rio Grande; while Captain Oakes and Lieutenant Holabird made scouts respectively to the south and north of the Laredo and San Antonio road. In connexion with this movement, and at my request, scouts were sent out from Ringgold Barracks and Fort Duncan in the direction of Laredo—so that ten columns, each column pursuing a different direction, were moving simultaneously between the Nueces and Rio Grande.

In this movement, Captain Ford pursued and drove a small party of Indians across the Rio Grande: they barely reached the opposite bank in time to save themselves. Captain Wallace, in the execution of orders, met with a considerable body of Indians on the left bank of the Nueces: they attacked him, and in the encounter Wallace reports to have killed seven Indians, wounded nine, and to have had three of his own command wounded. None of the other parties met with Indians. I reached Laredo on the 27th, and, as soon as I could get my command together, I made arrangements for another movement across the country. I directed Captain Oakes to move down the San Roque to the Nueces, and from thence to proceed through the country to his post on the Rio Seco. I directed Captain Ford to pass down on the right, and Lieut. Walker, the

1st lieutenant of his company, to pass down on the left bank of the Raices. Lieutenant Brady was ordered to examine the country about the Great Comanche crossing on the Nueces, to pass that stream, examine the Frio, and to join me at Fort Merrill. Lieutenant Underwood was directed to scout about the junction of the Nueces and Frio, to examine the right bank of the former river for about sixty miles, to make a circle to his left, and to return to his post by way of the Laguna Trinidad. With Lieutenant Bagby and my own command, I left Fort McIntosh to examine the country below, extending from the lower Alburque to Corpus Christi.

Captain Oakes was again fortunate in finding a small party of Indians. He killed three and captured a number of horses, &c., but, I regret to say, was himself severely wounded. Lieutenant Tyler, of my company, who had been left at Fort Inge during my absence, on learning that the Indians fought by Captain Wallace had not probably left the lower country, united a part of his command with that of Captain McCown, and went out in pursuit of them. He overtook them on the Nueces, about eighty miles above the Leona. The Indians were thirty strong, and advantageously posted. He charged them gallantly, at the head of ten men, killed two, wounded some, and dispersed the remainder. Much booty, consisting of horses, shot-pouches, &c., was left in the hands of the victors. Before arriving at Corpus Christi, at the Pero Chako, I met Lieutenant Bagby in the direction of the coast, while I went in person direct to that point.

After resting a few days at Corpus Christi, I again left that place, with a view of making a thorough examination of the country in the neighborhood. On the 20th, I despatched Lieutenant Bagby to examine to the Oso, the Alazan to the coast, thence to the San Gertrude, and up that river to Fort Merrill. On the 21st, I left to examine the Aqua Dulce, the Presenos, the Olmos, the Laquarta, and the Ramariania.

I reached Fort Merrill on the 27th, Lieutenant Bagby on the 26th. Neither of us discovered any Indians, or recent signs of Indians. On the 31st, I left Fort Merrill for Fort Inge, in obedience to your order, to resume the command of that post. I reached Fort Inge on the 6th of September.

The country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, extending from Wool's road to the coast; is for the most part a barren prairie, with but little water and timber. A portion of this country is entirely destitute of water, and in other parts it is only to be found in water-holes, sometimes at great distances, difficult to find, and not always furnishing an abundant or a good supply.

The absence of shade trees rendered the heat very oppressive at times. The thermometer ranged from 94 to 107 in the shade: and this heat was the more sensibly felt, as my men and horses were sometimes from 24 to 36 hours without water. The Indians disperse themselves over this country in small bands, prowl around the settlements, awaiting a favorable moment to murder and rob, and, having accomplished their object, they speedily cross the Rio Grande and elude pursuit, or fly with speed to their homes in the upper country. It is difficult, nay, impossible, to overtake and punish any of the parties, when they become aware of pursuit. If in danger of being overtaken, they scatter, and, each pursuing a different route to some remote point, they effectually baffle the skill of the most experienced trailers. My object has been, as far as circumstances would permit, to push my scouts through unfrequented parts of the

country, to take up the trails where Indians least expected to be pursued, to follow these trails cautiously and quietly, and in this way to take them by surprise.

If the Indians stop anywhere in the lower country to recruit and rest their horses, they do so, I believe, either on the Arroyos Las Raices and San Roque or about some of the large lakes on the Nueces; and in this connexion I would respectfully recommend that a company of volunteers should be stationed near the junction of the Las Raices with the Nueces. Either this should be done or Laredo should be reinforced with two additional companies, so that the mounted force at that point may be at least equal to one hundred and fifty men. I judge also that good policy, if not necessity, requires that a garrison of regular troops should be stationed at Corpus Christi. In this neighborhood are many Mexicans whose business is to hunt the wild mustangs on the prairies. They are for the most part men of bad character; they live like Indians, dress like them, and I fear resemble them in many other points.

It affords me great pleasure to notice the effective co-operation which I received from Captain Granger and Lieutenants Underwood and Holabird, of the 1st infantry, and from Captain Oakes, of the 2d dragoons. The latter met Indians twice. He is an officer full of zeal, intelligence, and gallantry; and I would especially recommend him to the favorable consideration of the commanding general.

The volunteers, with a few exceptions, evinced much energy and intelligence, and obeyed my orders; but in irregular cavalry, where the horses are owned by the volunteers, it must be expected that they will consider the preservation of their animals as paramount to other considerations.

With much respect, I have the honor to be your most obedient servant,

W. J. HARDEE,

*Brevet Lieutenant Colonel U. S. A.*

To Major GEO. DEAS, *Assistant Adjutant General,*

*Headquarters 8th Military Department, San Antonio, Texas.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, Texas, Sept. 16, 1850.*

Official.

GEO. DEAS, *Assistant Adjutant General.*

FORT CROGHAN, TEXAS,  
*August 2<sup>d</sup>, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the general commanding, that, in obedience to his instructions, transmitted to me through Lieutenant Colonel Fauntleroy, 2d dragoons, and received by me early in the morning of the 26th ultimo, I moved, immediately after reveille, with all the available men of my company, (thirty-two,) in the direction of Fort Martin Scott. In crossing the country between Forts Croghan and Martin Scott, nothing was to be seen of any recent Indian trail; and I feel convinced that I was ahead of the party which had committed the late depredations. At Fort Martin Scott I learned that Brevet Major Merrill, 2d dragoons, had found the trail, and was in full pursuit. He had



with him a portion of his own company and a small detachment of the 2d dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant Wood. I immediately returned towards the Colorado, (having been joined by Lieutenant Street, with twelve mounted men, infantry,) until I intersected Major Merrill's trail, which I followed until I found him, near the Colorado, a short distance above the mouth of Pecan Bayou. The guides of Major Merrill's command had not been able to follow the trail constantly up to the point: intervals of half a day occurred frequently without the trail being seen; but, from the general knowledge of woodcraft possessed by the guides, as also from the general direction of the trail, they were enabled to give fixed points of direction to his march. After crossing the Colorado the trail was not seen more than twice, and this on the day the river was crossed. The general direction of the trail indicated that the marauding party had gone to the Indian villages near the forks of the Brazos river; and, being impressed with that opinion, I determined, after the final loss of the trail, and after abandoning all hope of overtaking the savages, to visit their usual places of resort in the region above referred to. I moved on towards them, and arrived at the Caddo village on the 8th instant. There I met the principal men of the adjacent villages, comprising deputations from the Wacos, Keechis, and perhaps Ionis. They professed to have the most amicable dispositions towards the whites, and reprobated the practice of stealing. They acknowledged that some of their young men had been engaged in committing depredations, but reported their inability to prevent the commission of such acts. This was particularly the case with Aquagosh, the chief of the Wacos. He confessed, at the first interview, that there was some stolen property at his village, and that he would give it up immediately. One horse was all that was delivered up. He stated that the others (three or four mules) had been driven off by some of his people in the direction of the Wichita mountains. In answer to my demand for the perpetrators of the robbery, he stated that they had accompanied the stolen property. He further stated that the Tonkaways, assisted, perhaps, by the Wichitas, were constantly engaged in thieving expeditions, and that a trail made by them had been seen in the valley of Pecan Bayou a few days previous to our arrival, and that their stealing was not confined to the whites, but that they committed thefts on other Indians, and offered guides to conduct us to the Wichitas. The state of our provisions, as well as horses, precluded any attempt at a more protracted pursuit. Notwithstanding the protestations of innocence on the part of the principal men at these villages, I am by no means satisfied of their guiltlessness. If they are not generally active participators in the deeds of plunder, &c., they are aiders and abettors by harboring stolen property, or trafficking for it after it is stolen. A public mule was recognised by one of the officers, which had been sold to a Kickapoo by a Waco a few days previous to our arrival at their village. I demanded the mule of him, and he promised to bring it to me in the morning; but I left for the Waco village before he had time to bring it in, as he was on his way to the trading-house near Fort Graham. I reported the fact to Lieutenant Colonel Bomford, who can get it by sending to that place. Their villages are a concentrating and resting depot for the marauders, after they have gone beyond the reach of chastisement or recapture. I did not, however, feel authorized by my instructions to treat them as



avowed enemies. They are now engaged in cultivating, in a very rude manner, the bottom of the Brazos adjacent to the lodges.

The day after our arrival at the Caddo village, I took up the returning line of march, taking the Waco village *en route*. As my provisions were nearly exhausted, I directed the guides to conduct us by the nearest practicable route to Fort Graham. This point I reached in five days from the villages. I do not think that the distance between the post and the villages exceeds four days' march for fresh horses. There is a plain trail the entire distance, passing through a good grazing country, easily passable in all directions for horsemen or pack mules. A party of dragoons leaving either Fort Graham or Worth can readily make the march to the villages, examine the mountain passes and gorges in their vicinity for the stolen property, and return to their post in twelve or fifteen days. The command should be sufficiently large to detach (after leaving a good camp-guard) several parties of from twenty to thirty men to examine their houses, &c., to be found in the gorges of the mountains.

After resting two days at Fort Graham, I proceeded to Fort Gates. There I again halted for a couple of days. These halts were necessary to restore the horses. At Fort Gates Lieutenant Wood left me with his command to return to Austin. Major Merrill, Lieutenants Street and Blake—the two last of the 8th infantry—continued with me at Fort Croghan. During a considerable portion of our absence the men lived on half-rations. The horses of the entire command returned much jaded and broken down—not more, however, than was to be expected from a long march, (over a rough country,) made on grass, immediately after being taken from corn. The condition of my own company horses, as well as those equipped with the same saddle, is to be attributed to the deplorable horse-appointments which are furnished us: most of their backs are sore, and it will require at least six weeks to place them in serviceable condition again.

I would here add that I have learned from Major Merrill that he passed on the trail, during the first day of his pursuit, the carcasses of a horse and mule—the horse probably broken down, and the mule killed for food. The horse delivered over by the Wacos I turned over to Lieutenant Street, to await the orders of the general commanding.

I arrived at this post on the 22d instant, after an absence of twenty-eight days, having marched upwards of five hundred and fifty miles.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. A. H. BLAKE,

*Captain, and Brevet Major 2d Dragoons, commanding.*

Maj. GEO. DEAS,

*Assistant Adjutant General Eighth Military Department,  
San Antonio, Texas.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, September 12, 1850.*

A true copy.

GEO. DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

[ORDERS No. 39.] HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, September 17, 1850.*

I. The decided favorable result which has attended the recent operations under Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Hardee against the Indians between the Rio Grande and the Nueces, has induced the general commanding to continue, from time to time, a close examination of the several valleys and passes in which the savages may be suspected to be lurking about. Accordingly, the following scouts will be commenced (simultaneously from each post) on the 15th of next month, and will be continued over the country designated for fifteen days—which will allow time sufficient for each detachment to return to its post at the end of the month, should Indians not be discovered; if such should be the case, pursuit will take place.

Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Hardee, with his own and Wallace's company of volunteers, to examine the Frio and Nueces passes above the line of posts; Brevet Captain Steele, with company "G," 2d dragoons, to proceed up the Cañon de Walde, and return by the valley of the Hondo, if possible; and McCowr's company, Texas volunteers, to examine the Bandera pass, the Guadalupe and Cibolo valleys. The country between Fredericksburg and the Colorado will be observed by Brevet Major Merrill's company, 2d dragoons, stationed at Fort Martin Scott. The volunteer company lately under Captain Ford will be stationed on the Arroyo Rajces, near its junction with the Nueces, and will scout on the right and left bank of that river as high as the Tortuga lake. From Fort Duncan, the scouts will proceed as far as the Espantosa lake, returning by the valley of the Nueces and Wool's road. The mounted company at Laredo to scout to Presido Rio Grande, and that at Ringgold's Barracks as far as Laredo—both to keep as near the bank of the Rio Grande as practicable. The examinations from Fort Brown will extend towards the Salt Lake and the Arroyo Colorado. Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Abercrombie, who is to be stationed at Corpus Christi, with two companies of the 5th infantry, will order the mounted company of his command to scout to the Oso, Agua Dulce, San Diego, and Presenos, returning by the way of San Patricio. From Fort Merrill the scouts will go as far as the Raices, by the right bank of the Nueces, and return between that river and the Frio, crossing at the Paso Piedra. The main body of Bagby's company of volunteers will scout in the valley of the San Miguel and Hondo, and its detachment (stationed at the Conquista crossing) on the San Antonio, the Wacinalos, and the Cibolo. The scouts from San Antonio will proceed in the direction of New Brunfels as far as the Cibolo, and down that valley to the Sulphur Springs.

II. In these operations, should the Indians (or recent signs of their presence) be discovered, a vigorous pursuit will be given, with the view to recover stolen property and punish the offenders. In the event of the probability of a long pursuit, information will be sent by the pursuing party to the post nearest at hand, with requisitions for supplies to be forwarded on the trail, as also reinforcements, if necessary. In going over the ground to discover the Indians, it is recommended to the scouts to make but short daily marches. There would, by this plan, be as great probability of discovering the enemy as by longer marches; and, as a matter of course, the men and horses would be all the more fresh, in case a trail were to be found, and pursuit given.

III. At Forts Croghan, Gates, Graham, and Worth, on the frontiers between the Colorado of Texas and the Red river, the respective commanding officers will order such scouts to be made below the present frontier line as may be considered best for the prevention of depredations. The scouts will, in the event of discovering predatory parties of Indians, be governed by the foregoing instructions as to pursuit, &c.

By order of Brevet Major General Brooke:

GEORGE DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

[Extract.]

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, October 10, 1850.*

GENERAL: I much regret also to forward copies of three communications on the subject of the abduction by the Indians of two young girls, the daughters of a Mr. Thomas, residing near Lamar. Orders have been given to the commanding officers of the several posts in the department to take the most active steps to recapture these most unfortunate women; and should the least trace of them be found, the troops are directed to pursue to the very villages of the Indians themselves, and demand immediate restoration, or instant satisfaction will be taken. It is not known to what tribe these Indians belong, but most probably to the Wacos.

In looking at the present state of Indian affairs, I earnestly recommend that a general council be held with the different tribes at the earliest possible period.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
*Brevet Major General.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

CORPUS CHRISTI, TEXAS,  
*October 4, 1850.*

CAPTAIN: Enclosed I send you a communication from Mr. Norton, of Copano, known to me as a man of character and veracity. Mr. Burns, who is spoken of in the letter, is also known to me as such. Judge Neil, the editor of the paper here, vouches for Mr. Simpson, also spoken of. I send it to you, being the nearest military station, and nearest in the route of the Indians. Please forward it to headquarters.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. W. HUMPHREYS,  
*Agent Second Military Department.*

Captain S. M. PLUMMER,  
*United States Infantry, commanding Fort Merrill.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*San Antonio, October 8, 1850.*

True copy.

GEO. DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

HEADQUARTERS BATTALION FIRST INFANTRY,  
*Fort Merrill, October 6, 1850.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to forward you herewith a communication from the agents of the quartermaster's department at Corpus Christi, covering one from Judge Norton, giving information that twelve Indians had made their appearance in the vicinity of Lamar, near Arkansas bay, and carried off two of Mr. Thomas's daughters. This communication was received about 5 o'clock last night; and I despatched Lieutenant Underwood, with twelve men, accompanied by two citizens; during the night, to endeavor to intercept the Indians on their return, and with instructions, should they have passed up, to take the trail, pursue it with vigor, and endeavor to release the captives. I have further instructed him, should he find Indians, from indications, too strong for his party, to hang on their trail, and send back for reinforcements and subsistence; and I have respectfully to request that I may be authorized to move over a part of Captain Bagby's company to meet this contingency, should it be likely to occur. I send this communication up by private Neely, of H company, 1st infantry.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. M. PLUMMER,  
*Captain 1st Infantry, commanding.*

Brevet Major GEO. DEAS,  
*Assistant Adjutant General, San Antonio.*

[For the information of the Adjutant General.]

*COPANO, October 2, 1850.*

DEAR SIR: Word has just come from Lamar that the Indians (twelve in number) were at Mr. Thomas's, who lives twelve miles back of Lamar, yesterday, between 4 and 5 o'clock in the afternoon, and carried off two of his daughters, who were a mile and a half from the house after the cows. The Indians came within one hundred yards of the house, and drove off all the horses. This was brought to Lamar last night by Mr. Simpson, who had his horse stolen, and walked in on foot. Mr. Burns sent word here, to be forwarded to the mission.

Yours, truly,

H. D. NORTON.

Mr. D. W. BREWSTER.

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
San Antonio, October 8, 1850.

True copy:

GEO. DEAS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
San Antonio, October 15, 1850.

GENERAL: I have the honor to propose that hereafter, when volunteers are called out in this department, the term shall be twelve months, unless sooner discharged. Their term of service has been limited to six months, and I have experienced much inconvenience in their being mustered out and remustered into the service. The companies now in service are entering into their eighteen months' engagement. Many of them at the expiration of the term of six months would not remuster. The larger part of the company are willing to remain; and to complete the organization, we are compelled to recruit until the company is filled. They are just as willing to engage for twelve as for six months; and one great advantage accruing to length of service is, that the officers and men become better soldiers, as well as more intimately acquainted with the country and the haunts of the Indians. The expense to the United States is the same, for the reason that they would be discharged as soon as their services were not farther required. In fact it would be more economical, as it saves the mileage for marching from their homes to the general rendezvous.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
Brevet Major General.

Brevet Major General R. JONES,  
Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
San Antonio, October 15, 1850.

GENERAL: I have been compelled, by the atrocities just committed by the Indians in the neighborhood of Lamar, to call out one more company of mounted volunteers to cover and protect the settlements in that part of the country.

It is impossible for me to change the locations of the four companies of volunteers now in service; for as sure as it is done, the Indians will take advantage of their absence to commit the like deeds under which the settlements have so horribly suffered. You will receive a paper printed at Victoria, containing the particulars of the late horrid transactions, which I believe to be entirely correct and true in every particular.

I have the honor to be, General, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

GEO. M. BROOKE,  
Brevet Major General.

To Brevet General R. JONES,  
Adjutant General, Washington.

P. S.—No dates later than the 23d August from your office.

G. M. B.

*Indian outrages again.*

The Indians have again been down in the lower settlements, committing all manner of outrages. This time they came within twenty miles of Victoria, and after stealing horses, and committing an outrage upon a female too shocking and horrible to contemplate, much less describe, they succeeded in getting off with their plunder without molestation or harm. On Tuesday afternoon, the 1st instant, they came within two miles of the dwelling of a German by the name of Thomas, living about eight miles from Lamar, and captured two of his daughters who had gone out for the purpose of driving up cattle. One they succeeded in carrying off—the other, about fifteen years of age, having suffered severely from their brutal and shocking outrages, was left in a state too awful to describe, much lacerated and bruised. She was found next morning by a Mr. Fox, who was out hunting cattle, who carried her to the nearest house, where she was kindly taken care of. After these savages (about eighteen in number) had satisfied their sensual appetites, almost to the final destruction of the unfortunate female, they proceeded to the residence of Mr. Perry, on the San Antonio river, from whom they stole three horses. They then paid a visit to Mr. Tom Conner's ranch, where they stole ninety head of horses, the property of Mr. Welder. This is the third time this gentleman has been robbed of his animals by the Indians in less than two years. He is to be pitied. He is a German, and by extraordinary industry and exertions, after being twice before broken up, he had again accumulated this property, which in one night has thus been taken away from him, and he with his young family again left helpless, without a hope of recovering his property or receiving any remuneration from the government, which has sacredly promised to protect him in the peaceable possession of his property and his rights from Indians and others.

How long is this sad and uncertain condition of things to remain? Are we to be left entirely without protection? How long must our people suffer because of the lying misrepresentations to the heads of departments at Washington by base and unprincipled villains, representing themselves to be Texans, and professing to be well acquainted with the country, and the safe and happy condition of the people? It is needless to say that we have already troops enough; for every day's experience is a sad and calamitous refutation of the charge. Our frontier is too large, too extended, to be protected by the limited number and character of the troops the government has placed upon our borders. These troops very probably do their duty, as far and as well as they can. They are insufficient in numbers, and their efforts, though well intended, have most signally failed. We blush to say, that within twenty-three miles of Victoria the females dare not venture out from home for a few miles without great danger of being taken prisoners and carried into almost hopeless bondage by the Indians. Thank God, our government at last is waking up from its Rip Van Winkle sleep, and is about giving us that description and number of troops which we have reason to believe are best calculated to protect our lives and property, and chastise these impudent red rascals in their mountain homes. Our wives and children are now anxiously looking to the movements of General Scott and Secretary Conrad for their long-promised protection. Shall we look in vain? In the name of God and humanity, we hope not. We hope the ridiculous farce is now ended. We



have had fatal tragedies enough. Thousands upon thousands of dollars of the people's money have been spent in Congress while debating upon idle and ruinous abstract questions. Had one-half the money and time thus worse than uselessly spent been appropriated to the protection of our frontier, by calling out suitable troops, to-day we would be spared the necessity of recording these horrible crimes, and our people would be safely and quietly attending to their farms and their stocks— snugly seated under the protection of their own vine and fig tree, with none to molest or make them afraid.

---

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, November 7, 1850.

GENERAL: Your letters of the 10th of October, 11th of October, (two,) 15th of October, (two,) and 17th of October, (four,) with their respective enclosures, have been received and duly submitted. The General-in-chief directs me to say that your reasons for stationing the two companies of the fifth infantry at Corpus Christi are perfectly satisfactory, and that your measures generally, since in command of the eighth department, appear to have been energetic and judicious.

It is regretted that your proposition to muster volunteers for twelve months cannot be approved—the law not admitting of their being retained in service for that period.

\* \* \* \* \*

I am, sir, &c., &c.,

L. THOMAS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

Brevet Major General GEO. M. BROOKE,  
Commanding 8th department, San Antonio, Texas.

---

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
Santa Fe, New Mexico, March 2, 1850.

SIR: I transmit you herewith:

Department returns for January;  
Post returns, Santa Fe, for February;  
Copies of department orders (general and special) to date;  
Proceedings of a general court-martial, excepting case No. 5, which has been returned to El Paso for a signature omitted;  
Hospital muster-roll, Santa Fe, for January and February;  
Certificates of disability—private James Gibson;  
Report by Major Stein, 1st dragoons, of an expedition under his command;  
Remarks of Major Van Horne on the subject of the transportation of supplies from San Antonio, Texas, to El Paso.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MUNROE,

Brevet Colonel U. S. Army, Comm'g Department.

Major General R. JONES,  
Adjutant General U. S. Army.

DONA ANA, NEW MEXICO, *February 5, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit to the commanding officer of this department the following report:

On Saturday, the 2d inst., about 8 o'clock a. m., a report was brought to my quarters that the Apaches had made a descent upon the herds grazing in the rear of the town, and driven off the stock, after wounding four Mexican herders—one of whom is since dead—and carrying away one boy. On inquiry I found the facts as stated; and that the Indians had come within a mile of the town—so near that they were seen by the men from their quarters. I immediately ordered out company A, 1st dragoons, and started in pursuit, accompanied by Lieutenant L. W. O'Bannon, 3d infantry; before, however, we could get started, the Indians had gained some six miles.

My first impression was that they were the Apaches from the "Gila," and thought that, by going up the river, I could intercept them at the crossing; but the Mexicans all saying that they had gone in the direction of San Diego, I was induced to follow directly in their trail.

Some six or seven miles from the garrison we found the "boyeadá," which the Indians, seeing themselves closely pursued, had left. After spurring the animals, going on fifteen miles farther, we were evidently gaining on the Indians. I ascertained that my first impressions were correct; and that the Indians were endeavoring to reach the river. Here I divided my command, and, sending about twenty-five of the men who were best mounted with Lieutenant O'Bannon to follow directly on the trail of the Indians, and cut them off from the mountains, I took a more southerly route to come in between them and the river, and thus drive them upon the level plain of the "Jornada," where I thought we could easily succeed in running them down.

The result, however, was contrary to my expectations, and the Indians proved to be better mounted than we were; for, after riding more than forty miles at our best speed, we were obliged to give up the chase—our horses being completely broken down, and the command so scattered that, at the last, I had but six men left with me. Abandoning the chase, we dismounted and led our horses to the river; and returning—still leading them—we espied two men standing by their horses, half-way up a little rise, some half mile distant; and a herd of cattle grazing near. Supposing them to be Mexicans, we approached to within a few hundred yards, when, to our surprise, they proved to be Indians, who jumped upon their horses and galloped up the hill, beckoning us to follow. We did so as fast as our wearied animals would permit; but, arriving at the top of the rise, we saw in a little thicket of cotton-wood on the other side some thirty or forty warriors, all mounted, and dashing about on their horses, and cursing us in bad Spanish—calling us to come over and fight them. As I did not choose to do this with the few men I had, I dismounted my party and made arrangements to defend myself if attacked; at the same time building a fire, in the hope that the smoke might bring Lieutenant O'Bannon's party to my assistance, when we would be able to give them a fight. Remaining here an hour and a half, recruiting my horses, I then returned to this place, which I reached at 9 o'clock p. m., having ridden 80 miles.

Lieutenant O'Bannon, with his party, following directly in the trail of the Indians, gained upon them rapidly; but, coming to a cañon above the

San Diego, he was obliged to dismount his men to lead their horses down the rocky pass in single file: here the men mounted as they passed through, and continued the chase; four of the first, though, who were best mounted, were close upon the heels of the Indians, and one man, private Quegarden, company "H," 1st dragoons, came up with a party of eight who were thrown out as a rear guard. Wounding one of them with his carbine, three of the others turned upon him and attacked him with their lances; he, however, succeeded in parrying them with his sabre—receiving only a slight scratch in the back; when, perceiving the command closing upon them, two fired on him—one shooting him through the thigh, severely fracturing the bone. I must take this opportunity to urge upon the commanding officer of the department the necessity of arming company "H" with Colt's revolvers. Had this man have had one of these weapons, he would probably have killed several of these Indians. I should have mentioned that, before the Indians turned, the other three dragoons had closed in and exchanged fire, wounding two other Indians.

The whole command had now passed the cañon, and here ensued a most exciting scene. The Indians in full sight, not more than a mile and a half in advance, upon a level plain, and the dragoons in hot pursuit—both parties at the top of their speed; and thus the chase was continued for thirty miles, until the horses were completely broken down. Towards the last, the Indians were to be seen throwing away blankets, provisions, and everything but their arms, rendering themselves as light as possible.

Lieutenant O'Bannon, in returning, fell in with another small party of Indians, mounted on fresh horses and driving more with them. From the fatigued condition of his animals, they easily escaped him.

Three of my best horses were left dead in the road. I can only say, the company, without exception, behaved admirably, and every possible effort was made to overtake the Indians; and it was owing to our having to run our horses over the first and most difficult part of the country that we were unable to come up with them after getting upon the plain.

On my return I was informed that, at about the time we started in pursuit, another party of Indians had come in at the lower side of the town, near the river, and driven off stock from there. This was probably the party I saw after watering. In connexion I would state that, on the 27th ult., a party came in about sundown, and stole two Mexican boys who were working in a field not a mile from the quarters, and drove off some stock. At the same time another party came in, some four miles southwest of us, and drove off twenty-three head of oxen, the property of Mr. Beck.

I cannot close this report without urging upon the commanding officer of the department the necessity of a campaign against these Indians, and that as speedily as possible.

When Indians become so bold that they will come in broad daylight within a mile of a United States garrison, where dragoons are stationed, and drive off stock and murder the defenceless herders, I think it then becomes necessary to chastise them—and this can only be done by a regularly organized campaign against them.

When these Indians start on a marauding expedition they come mounted on their best horses, (which are equal to any of ours,) and at the same time have relays waiting for them at twenty-five or thirty miles distance. They do their mischief and get off with several miles the start—come up

with their relays, and thus are mounted on fresh animals, and can snap their fingers at us, whose horses are broken down by the long chase. Thus, it is next to impossible for any dragoons to overtake them—and for this I urge the necessity of an expedition against them. I would suggest that a depot be selected at or near the copper mines, and that that point be established as the base of operations.

All of which I most respectfully submit.

E. STEEN,

*B't Major 1st Dragoons, Comm'g.*

Lieutenant L. McLaws,

*A. A. Adj't General, Santa Fe.*

---

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*Santa Fe, New Mexico, April 15, 1850.*

SIR: I transmit you herewith a report by Sergeant William C. Holbrook, commanding a party of company "I," 1st dragoons, stationed at Rayado—being a detachment from the post of Taos—giving an account of a gallant and successful affair in which that detachment was engaged with a marauding party of Apache Indians, the troops having the valuable experience of Mr. Kit Carson and his two associates in conducting the business;

A letter from Brevet Major Grier, 1st dragoons, commanding at Taos, enclosing the above;

A report by Major Steen, 1st dragoons, commanding at Dona Ana, giving an account of an excursion made by the cavalry of his command to the region of the copper mines.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MUNROE,

*B't Col. U. S. Army, Comm'g.*

Brevet Major Gen. R. JONES,

*Adj't General U. S. A.*

---

TAOS, NEW MEXICO, April 12, 1850.

SIR: Herewith I have the honor to forward, for the information of the colonel commanding 9th military department, a report of Sergeant Holbrook, of my company, who has lately had a fight with a party of Apache Indians. I regard the affair as a very handsome one, and very creditable to the sergeant and his men. I am informed by a creditable person from Rayado that two of the Indians were killed with the sabre—the contest having become so close.

The sergeant speaks of having the scalps of the Indians whom they killed. They were taken, I am informed, by two or three Mexican herders who came up after the fight was over.

I rejoined my command at this post (from Santa Fe) at 11 o'clock a. m. yesterday.

Very respectfully, &c.,

WM. N. GRIER,

*Capt. and B't Maj., Com'g at Taos, New Mexico.*

RAYADO, NEW MEXICO, April 7, 1850.

SIR: It becomes my duty to report the result of a fight between the detachment of company "I" first dragoons, stationed at Rayado, and a party of Apache warriors, which took place yesterday, the 6th instant, on the opposite side of Red river, thirty miles from this place. The circumstances led to it as follows: On the night of the 5th instant, Mr. Maxwell's herders' camp, which is three miles from here, was attacked by Indians, who severely wounded two of his men, and drove off nearly all of the horses and mules belonging to the citizens of this place. On the news of this I started in pursuit, with the assistance of Messrs. Carson, Fesher, and Newell; and as soon as daylight appeared, to enable us to discover the trail, we galloped until we overtook the enemy. A charge was immediately made, which resulted in the loss on our side of one horse, (that of private Richard's, shot from under him.) We killed five Indians, (the scalps of which we have for a voucher.) and wounded one or two others, and recovered all the animals but four, which four Indians made their escape on. Allow me to say that every man was eager in the pursuit, and fought with that gallantry characteristic of the American soldier.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. C. HOLBROOK,

*Sergeant, Commanding Detachment.*

Major WM. N. GRIER,

*Commanding officer at Taos, New Mexico.*

---

HEADQUARTERS, DONA ANA, NEW MEXICO,

March 24, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to report to you that yesterday I returned to this post, after being absent some thirteen days examining the country about the copper mines.

We were prevented from visiting the Rio Gila and Preator on account of not finding sufficient grass for our animals on the route.

For four days I examined the country about the mines in every direction, and, in my opinion, it is decidedly the best location that I have seen anywhere in the country for a post, for several reasons. It is about the centre of the Indian nation. There are quarters sufficient for at least three companies that can be put in complete repair in less than a month, and at a very small cost. Timber for building and other purposes is abundant and easily to be procured. Water and grazing as good if not better than can be found in any portion of New Mexico that I have seen.

There are bottom lands sufficient to produce more corn than could be possibly used by the post, that would soon be put under cultivation if troops were stationed there.

It would, if the troops at this post were removed there, be a saving to the government of at least fifteen thousand dollars per annum, which amount we are forced to expend here for rents, fuel, and grass, all of which are abundant and immediately on hand at the point referred to above.

In a communication from headquarters of this department, dated 13th March, 1850, I am informed that at present it is impracticable to organize, either at this post or Socoro, a command to operate against the Apache In-

dians; to which allow me to reply, that it is my firm belief that if the troops at this post were sent to the mines immediately, the necessity of a combined expedition would be obviated entirely, and that in less than two months we could have peace with those Indians without resorting to that last of extremes, the shedding of blood. The troops here could beyond a doubt do better service to the country out there, to say nothing of the improvement of the morals of the soldier, which are not of the best, especially where he mingles with a population such as we have at this place; and the avoiding of constant difficulty that occurs almost daily between the soldier and the citizen, which it is next to impossible to prevent. During my stay at the mines, hunting parties from my command came in contact with the Indians once or twice without being molested by them: on learning this, I immediately hoisted a white flag and raised smoke at several points, hoping to induce them to come in; but in this, however, we were disappointed. Notwithstanding, I still hope to succeed in getting them to come in before very long.

From this point to the mines there is a fine wagon road.

I send you a few samples of copper. You will confer a favor on me by having them examined by some chemist. I have been told that the copper of these mines contains a large portion of gold. Please inform me of the result, if you have the samples tested.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. STEEN,

*Brevet Major 1st Dragoons, Commanding.*

Capt. [1st Lieut.] L. McLAWS,  
A. A. A. General, Santa Fe.

True copy:

L. McLAWS,  
1st Lieut. 7th Infantry, A. A. A. General.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY,  
New York, June 8, 1850.

True copy:

W. G. FREEMAN,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

---

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
Santa Fe, New Mexico, August 22, 1850.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, returns for the ninth military department and post of Santa Fé for the month of July;

Copies of department, general, and special orders to date, (orders 28 and 32 enclosed,) with proceedings of courts-martial;

A report of Major Grier, 1st dragoons, of an expedition under his command against Apache Indians, and one of Major Steen of his exploration of the country east of Doña Ana;



Also applications for leave of absence, for the benefit of their health, of Brevet Colonel C. A. May, 2d dragoons, and First Lieutenant J. H. Simpson, topographical engineers, with the surgeon's certificates in each case, and the special orders granting them permission to leave this department.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MUNROE,

*Brevet Col. U. S. A., Commanding Department.*

Captain IRVIN McDOWELL,

*Assistant Adjutant General,*

*Army Headquarters, New York.*

---

DONA ANA, TEXAS, July 1, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the colonel commanding, that on the morning of the 10th June I left this place, and travelled east twenty-five miles to the road leading from El Paso to the Salt lake: this lake is about 120 miles north of El Paso; the road is fine, but the same difficulty exists on that as on the present road—that is, the scarcity of water; there is none, except in the rainy season, for 120 miles; though I think that would be at least 80 miles nearer than the present road. I proceeded to the White mountains with the wagons, a distance of about 130 miles; at this place I left the wagons with twenty-five men, and proceeded with the remainder of the command of thirty-two men, with our pack mules, a distance of about sixty miles north; and finding no water, I was compelled to return to the White mountains, where I had left the wagons. During this time I saw a number of Indians—Hickeries, Apaches, Eutaws, Comanches, &c., all of whom were hostile; they would hold no communication with me, and, seemingly, prepared to fight; and from some of the Apaches, old Santer's band, I was informed that there were about two thousand warriors in waiting for me; and my command not being sufficient to engage so large a number of Indians, I thought it more prudent to return to this place, where I arrived on the morning of the 13d June. The men and horses suffered greatly for the want of water, being two days and one night without any. It is impossible to pass through this country with wagons, except in the rainy season, which is August and September. I was within thirty miles of the "Grand Quivera," but did not go there in consequence of there being no water—and we had already travelled about sixty miles without any; and being convinced that the men and animals would suffer too much, I gave up the idea of visiting that place.

I regret that I am unable to give you a more full and satisfactory report of this section of the country.

Had I gone about forty miles east of the route I took, I should have had an abundance of excellent water; but the country is very mountainous, and can only be travelled by packs, it being impracticable to pass wagons

over the mountains; there is also an abundance of fine timber in this country for all farming purposes.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
E. STEEN,

*Brevet Major United States Army.*

Lieutenant L. McLAWS,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Santa Fe.*

Official copy:

L. McLAWS,

*7th Infantry, Acting Assistant Adjutant General.*

RAYADO, NEW MEXICO, July 31, 1850.

SIR: For the information of the colonel commanding department, I have the honor to make the following report of an expedition lately made by troops under my command against the Apache Indians.

The force placed under my command consisted of G and I companies 1st dragoons, and K company 2d dragoons—total strength 78 (seventy-eight); Lieutenant Adams, 1st dragoons, commanding K company 2d dragoons, and Lieutenant Taylor, 1st dragoons, in command of G company 1st dragoons.

With the permission of the colonel commanding, about ninety Mexicans from "Loda Mora," with officers chosen by themselves, joined me at this place on the 22d inst.

On the morning of the 23d inst. I marched from this place, moving northerly along the base of the mountains until I reached the Verniego—up that river nearly to its source, thence across the headwaters of the Canadian or Red river. Having travelled two days and nights, we struck the Indian trail, leading over mountains and difficult cañons—followed it, and about 12 m. on the 23d our spies reported a small party of the enemy in sight. I despatched Lieutenant Adams with the advance guard to the attack, and by a rapid and well executed movement he killed or wounded the whole party, and captured the animals which they were driving. On the same day, late in the evening, a party of the Mexicans who went in advance as spies surprised another small party of Indians, killed one or two of them, and brought into camp seven animals.

We marched again at night, and the next day (July 26) until 1 p. m., when we came upon the main village, situated on the edge of a mountain, in a thick and almost impenetrable growth of aspens; the ground for some distance being full of springs and very marshy.

When we discovered them the Indians had removed their families, having probably heard of our approach from some of the parties previously attacked, and at the sight of my command abandoned their camp and fled.

I pursued them immediately, encountering great difficulties from the nature of the ground, until they finally disappeared; and the peculiar nature of the country rendered further pursuit useless: they were then descending the mountains in the direction of "Guajatomas" or "Spanish peaks."

In this chase the Indians lost five or six, killed and wounded. I lost one non-commissioned officer, (Sergeant Lewis V. Guthrie) who was mor-

tally wounded and died the next day. I captured also a number of horses, mules, sheep, and cattle.

The total loss of the enemy in the several affairs was: six killed, and five or six wounded, about sixty horses and mules, eighty head of cattle, and one hundred and fifty sheep, and a quantity of provisions and camp materials, captured.

The cattle, being part of those stolen at Rayado by the Indians, have been returned by me to their owners. The horses, mules, and sheep I left in the possession of the Mexicans who accompanied the expedition.

The next day, July 27th, I started on my return in the direction of the "Costilla," down that stream some ten or twelve miles, thence across the mountains, and through cañons, to the "Moreña" trail; following that trail until it crossed the trail from Taos to Rayado, thence to this place, where we arrived on the 30th inst. Total distance travelled nearly two hundred miles, over a rugged and mountainous region.

Credit is due to Lieutenants Adams and Taylor for their gallantry and the skill with which they conducted their respective commands, and to the non-commissioned officers and men, who acted at all times with energy and efficiency.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. N. GRIER,

*Captain 1st Dragoons, and Brevet Major, U. S. A.*

Lieut. L. McLAWS,

*A. A. Adj. Gen. 9th Mil. Dept., Santa Fe, New Mexico.*

---

HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION,  
*Sonoma, May 25, 1850.*

CAPTAIN: On the first day of April I left San Francisco, in the steamer for San Diego, accompanied by Lieut. Colonel Hooker, Assistant Adjutant General, and Lieut. Gibbs, aid de-camp, to examine the southern part of the territory, and fix on the position of posts. Two days and a half took us to San Diego. I there visited the boundary line, as established and marked by the commission. The end of the line on the Pacific ocean is about fifty feet south of latitude 32°. If this determination be correct, the position of the entrance of San Diego bay must be a little south of that assigned to it by Brevet Captain Halleck, engineer corps. The troops (two companies second infantry, under Major Heintzelman) were situated on the beach at the usual landing, near the mouth of the harbor, without fresh water or wood near, while a few men occupied the mission about five miles from the bay, where both are convenient, and where good gardens can be cultivated. General Riley had already directed Lieut. Colonel Magruder's company to occupy San Diego on its arrival, and I see no reason to change its destination. This will leave the two companies under Major Heintzelman disposable, and a post will be occupied as soon as possible at the mouth of the Gila, by these or other two companies, as General Riley may direct. The missions are generally claimed by individuals. I cannot assume to decide on the validity of such claims; but assuming that such of them as are now in possession of government troops are public property, I have directed the garrison of San Diego to be established at the mission, and remain there until the permanent bar-

racks are built at the works to be erected for the defence of the harbor, or the property is legally adjudicated to some claimant.

The escort detailed for the boundary commission having been disengaged, by their adjournment to meet on the Rio Grande, and having been relieved by Major Emory and ordered to report to department headquarters, left a company of infantry under Captain Hayden, second infantry, and a company of dragoons under Lieut. Coutts, disposable. Major E. Fitzgerald's company was also at San Diego, having been organized from detachments that came across by the Gila, and directed by General Riley to occupy El Chino. These three companies were all too small to occupy any distant or exposed point. But the cavalry was stationed at the mission of San Luis Rey, and a small infantry post determined on at the Cajon pass, twenty-six miles from El Chino, after I had visited those places. At San Luis Rey are good stables for a squadron of cavalry, good quarters (with trifling repairs,) the best of pasturage, a position central as to the Cajon pass; Warner's pass, San Pedro, San Diego, and the southern boundary, and a most valuable (as I think) property going to ruin; good gardens can be made, and there is much fruit on the spot, a consideration of great importance, for the health of the officers and men in California has suffered much from the want of fresh vegetable diet. The Cajon pass admits the ingress of Indians, even from the Colorado, into the great valley of San Bernadino, in which is the rancho of El Chino, and is the only pass in that district by which they can drive cattle or horses rapidly out. A small force of infantry at its mouth will suffice to give notice to the inhabitants when any predatory band enters, and to prevent them driving out herds of cattle. The inhabitants being warned, must undertake the care of their own property, for these Indian expeditions rarely consist of more than a dozen persons. Cavalry could do no more, for the pass is difficult for horses, and they could hardly penetrate at all in the mountains. The cavalry at San Luis Rey, particularly if brought up to its proper strength, can be kept in good order at little expense, and moved even with wagons to any point I have named. I have passed all of the roads myself with a wagon, except between the mission and El Chino and San Pedro, which are well travelled carriage roads. A large amount of supplies had been already moved to El Chino, under General Riley's order; otherwise I am not certain that I should have considered it necessary to plant a detachment at the Cajon until troops were more numerous in the division. As I passed up on my way northward, I went over the road from San Luis Obispo to San Miguel. General Riley had sent Lieut. Derby, topographical engineers, with a party to open a wagon road from San Miguel to the Mariposa river and mines, thus opening a communication from sea near or at San Luis Obispo to the southern mines. The mountain which lies between San Luis and the head of the valley of the Salinas river, in whose valley is San Miguel, is very difficult to cross with wagons loaded with anything like a full load. My opinion is that a better route for transportation of supplies to the posts to be established on the waters entering into the Tulare, is from the headwaters of the San Joaquin, taking advantage of the high water to reach the uppermost point of navigation, from which it is only twenty-five miles to Los Reges river, over a level road. On this stream the post will probably be established. Its position will be determined when Lieut. Derby's report reaches me.

I returned to Benicia on the evening of the 18th instant, having rode

840 miles from San Diego. The distance by the direct route is 487 miles. I diverged to visit Warner's pass, towards the Gila, and the top of the ridge overlooking the great desert, the Cajon pass, San Pedro, Monterey, and other minor points.

The time remaining between the delivery of the mail from the Atlantic and the departure of the next is too short to permit me to give a detailed description of the country. In general it is better for agricultural purposes than I expected to find it. There is much limestone near El Chino and Santa Barbara; many springs of mineral tar near the latter place and the Pueblo de los Angeles; and lagoons near both, in the neighborhood of the sea, that furnish every year, in the dry season, immense quantities of salt of the best quality, in large transparent crystal of the size of a hickory nut. I ate very fine oranges from the tree growing in the open air at Los Angeles, showing a very mild climate. Six thousand people from Sonora and the neighboring Mexican States have come in this year; by the route I came up, the road was covered with them, most of them poor and in extreme want. The Apaches have desolated their own country and left them nothing to abandon or bring. To comply with our treaty obligations with Mexico, will require 600 cavalry and 400 infantry on the line of the Gila and eastward to the Rio Grande, besides those now on the two extremities of that line. The cavalry must be practised dragoons, not recruits that cannot ride. This country is the best school for dragoons in the United States.

When I was in Washington, on my return from Mexico, and my regiment under orders for Oregon, I was authorized, on my application to the War Department, to direct that only Americans from the western States should be enlisted after the fatal act of discharging the men from Mexico was passed. After I left, the recruits, generally the refuse of all the depots, were swept into it; and I am informed that in one instance a body of American western men, enlisted under my order, were turned over to a dragoon detachment, and a body of recruits, many of whom could neither speak English nor ride a horse, but nearer the regiment, were turned over in their stead, thus *saving a large amount of transportation*. Many men deserted on the route; and, but for the excellent dispositions of Colonel Loring, the regiment would hardly have reached Oregon. During the absence of Colonel Loring from his headquarters on duty this winter, more than 100 men deserted in a body, and a very unsatisfactory pursuit was made, under the orders of Major Tucker, by Major Ruff. Colonel Loring on hearing of it returned in haste, organized a detachment containing all the officers of his command that could be possibly spared, pursued the deserters in the most inclement season over mountains covered with snow, and through passes thought by the old trappers to be at that season impenetrable, and returned, after a march of a thousand miles, with seventy. Many of the rest perished; but some reached the northern mines, where they are sure of aid and protection. The conduct of Colonel Loring and his officers and men, but especially his own—for his energy animated and moved the whole—is beyond my commendation, and shows that the shot which, at the garita of Belen, took off a limb, in nowise diminished his spirit or even his strength.

I hope that in enlisting men for the regiment, fitness for their peculiar service may be considered, and that the choice of men for its ranks may not be committed to officers of other corps who have their own ranks to



fill. There is no corps in the army calculated to be so eminently useful on this western frontier as one of mounted riflemen, properly constituted.

Last summer, Captain Warner, topographical engineers, was killed by a tribe of Indians on the headwaters of the Sacramento; and later in the fall a tribe, or rather a confederacy of several who had long threatened evil, murdered some citizens near Clear lake. Prompt pursuit was made by Lieutenant Davidson, commanding a company of dragoons stationed at Sonoma; but the Indians took refuge on islands in the lake, and could not be reached without boats; they became bold and defied us. I wrote, on my arrival from Oregon and learning these events, that it was my intention to chastise the authors of both outrages, and orders were issued conformably.

Lieutenant Davidson, a most intelligent and zealous officer, had submitted a plan of action for the Clear Lake Indians, founded on his experience on the first expedition, which was approved. General Riley detailed his company, and, as I directed an additional force of infantry to be added, the General placed Major Seawell in command of the whole. Many instances were made by citizens to have the expedition start early in the spring; but I gave positive directions that until the route was practicable for wagons no movement should be made, as it was intended to carry boats for use on the lake. Major Seawell made every preparation for several months' service, for the detachment was to punish also, if they could be found, the murderers of Captain Warner; but on the eve of starting, the order of the President for a court-martial in Oregon took away Major Seawell, and it was necessary to provide another commander. The lot fell most happily on Brevet Captain Nathaniel Lyon, 2d infantry, and he marched immediately, about three weeks since.

My instructions, conveyed through General Riley, were, to waste no time in parley, to ascertain with certainty the offenders, and to strike them promptly and heavily. There was no difficulty in determining the guilty, for they boasted of the deed and defied punishment, secure of a retreat on their islands in a lake surrounded by mountains impassable for any carriage. Captain Lyon pushed his advance with all his activity, and sent back all his wagons, except those prepared to carry three boats from the foot of the mountain. By putting the teams of all on one wagon, and by the assistance of all the men, the three wagons, with the boats, were gotten over, and the boats concealed on the edge of the lake without the knowledge of the Indians. A body of the latter were driven from a thick jungle by a shot from a howitzer, and all took refuge by their tulé boats on the island. Captain Lyon so disposed his command that a part, principally dragoons under Lieutenant Davidson, lined the shore nearest the island, while the boats manned by the infantry were to attack them in their retreat. The Indians, confident in their position, expected the dragoons would have again to retire without being able to reach them, and taunted them with the distance kept up between them—for some of them spoke Spanish—invited them at least to wade into the water if they came for a fight, &c. When the boats appeared around the point, they set up a howl of despair, but received them manfully with showers of arrows. Soon, however, the fire of the infantry began, as the distance lessened, to tell fearfully, and many fell before our men landed, when they were completely routed, and only those could escape who could reach the water and conceal themselves in the rushes. Another



tribe concerned with these were still further off. Captain Lyon pursued his march by night and day, and came upon them before they could expect him; they were, however, prepared in a measure, and had established themselves in a thick jungle. This was surrounded and attacked, and, after a spirited defence, the enemy were routed.

The cavalry was then sent down, by Russian river and Sonoma, to Benicia, to get their horses shod, which Captain Lyon, after moving down the lake, was to attempt to cross, by Cash or Puta creeks, to the Sacramento, to move on the headwaters of that river in search of the murderers of Captain Warner. The facts I have detailed, I learn from the officers who have returned this day: they all unite in awarding to Captain Lyon the highest praise for his untiring energy, his zeal and skill, and attribute his success to the rapidity and secrecy of his marches, and skilful dispositions on the ground. His own official report cannot reach me for some time, but I cannot let the mail go off without communicating information which must be interesting, and expressing my highest praise of Captain Lyon's conduct, and of that of the officers and men under him, many of whom fought in the water up to their arm-pits, with their cartridge boxes on their heads.

The officers here think that two hundred Indians, at least, were killed in the two affairs.

Some murders have been committed by Indians elsewhere, of which I have no authentic account, except of one at the crossing of the Colorado. When I was at San Diego, a great many complaints were made by citizens there, and persons arriving from the Gila, of a gang of lawless men who had established a ferry over the Colorado, where not only they practised the greatest extortions, but committed murders and robberies. I was obliged to send out a command to drive them away. I offered, if any civil officer charged with the execution of a writ for the arrest of any of them required the assistance of the military for his aid and protection, that the whole command there, if necessary, should go, but that I could not on these reports, however credible, put such a responsibility on any officer as was desired. In the mean time, the captain of the gang complained of came to San Diego with some men and mules to purchase goods to sell at his ferry: one of the men with me, who had been in Mexico, recognised him as a man who had been tried, condemned, and whipped, for a burglary committed at Perote, on the march of the army out of the country, he being one of the marauders that infested it. While there, (in San Diego,) one of the men with him shot a soldier with a pistol, and was pursued and taken: this man, I am since told, has escaped. The party on the Colorado consisted of thirteen. I learned from travellers on the road as I came up, both from Americans and Mexicans, that the captain, representing himself as a Texan who had served, received from the local government a sum of money to raise a company to fight the Apaches: with this he gathered his band and came to the Colorado and established a ferry. There were two others already there—one kept by the Youmas Indians, and the other by an Irishman. This gang took the Indians' boats and cut holes in the bottoms, so as to render them unserviceable; and a few days afterwards they seized the Irishman and brought him up to their camp, where he was tied. The next morning the dead body of the Irishman, with his hands still tied, was found in the water, with a ball through his head. A Mexican at work (to pay for his ferriage) told one

of my informants that the man was taken out and shot by the captain's order, and the body thrown into the river; he saw the whole from where he lay, as they thought, asleep. A traveller from Tennessee, with twelve hundred dollars, was robbed and murdered some days afterwards: he either followed shortly after, or belonged to a party under Colonel Anderson, of Tennessee. All the Mexicans I overtook were loud in their praises of Colonel Anderson, for having, while on the river, protected them from the outrages of this set. The universal complaint against the gang determined me to have a post established at the crossing, to protect our emigrant citizens, as soon as I learned that Lieutenant Colonel Magruder's company was intended for San Diego, by which two companies of infantry would become disposable. A few days since, I received a series of resolutions from a public meeting in San Diego, calling upon the military authorities to send troops immediately to the Colorado, to punish a terrible murder committed on American citizens there; and annexed was an affidavit of one of the ferry party; declaring that the captain and most of the party were set upon one night suddenly by about three hundred Youmas Indians, who had been living quietly there for some time, and murdered; that the Indians did not molest any of the parties of emigrants near the ferry, who were chiefly if not all Mexicans.

The Youmas are not good Indians, and may revenge themselves indiscriminately on all they think Americans, and the movement of the two companies to the Colorado will still be necessary. The resolutions of the meeting I shall take no notice of, as their style does not please me.

If the revenge of the Indians should be satisfied by what they have done, I do not think it would be right to punish them; they had great injuries to complain of, and only did what the law would have done, if it had been administered with strictness. Their residence is in the Mexican territory.

Learning, though informally, that there is in Oregon an order from the headquarters of his regiment, transferring Lieutenant Haynes to one of the companies there, I have directed him to report to Colonel Loring.

I neglected to mention, that so irregular is the mail communication with Oregon, that the first information from Colonel Loring of the desertion of his men reached me with the report of his return from his pursuit of them: his letters of 19th January were received by me the 22d May. A fine steamboat, the Carolina, has been put on the route by the mail company, and sailed as soon as she received the mails by the last steamer from Panama.

A report from the post at Far West shows it to be so unhealthy, that I will direct its removal up into the mountains, on one of the principal routes across the Sierra Nevada.

The territory north of this is fast filling with miners in the neighborhood of the boundary with Oregon, while on the seacoast, about latitude 40° 50', a bay called Humboldt's bay, having a channel half a mile wide, with four fathoms at low water, has been visited by many vessels, and some parties are settling there; it is surrounded with fine lands and good farming country, and has many Indians living on it. Treaties should be held with the Indians to buy the lands necessary for public use or settlements, and reservations made for military purposes. If I had the use of a steamer, I would visit and determine some points. With the Indians I suppose I have no authority to treat, while there are Indian agents

here. The bay is eighteen miles long, and from five to six wide, with good anchorage for any vessel. No river of any size enters into it.

Some parties are establishing themselves on Trinity bay, an indentation of the coast, somewhat like Monterey bay, but opening to the southwest instead of northwest.

I respectfully ask that Benicia be made a chaplain post. It would be very much to the interest of the government if it were made a port of entry. Vessels could come then directly to the depot without delaying at San Francisco to enter, losing their crews and incurring demurrage on the part of the government.

A vessel, the Charles Cooper, is now discharging at Benicia a large cargo of lumber, shipped by the Quartermaster General from Bangor, Maine, to San Francisco bay. From a calculation furnished by the captain, the difference between the expense of landing his cargo at Benicia and San Francisco is, in money, in favor of the former \$9,600, and in time two months.

Every day's experience establishes the superiority of Benicia over every other point on the coast for a great military depot.

Your obedient servant,

PERSIFOR F. SMITH,

*Brevet Major General, Commanding Division.*

Captain IRVIN McDOWELL,

*Assistant Adjutant General, headquarters of the army.*

P. S.—As this seems to be the only *division* in which there is any fighting, I have left out *Pacific division*.

P. F. S.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
NEW YORK, July 17, 1850.

Official:

W. G. FREEMAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS CLEAR LAKE EXPEDITION,  
*Anderson's Rancho, May 22, 1850.*

SIR: In compliance with department orders (special) No. 44, I proceeded from Monterey to Benicia, where I arrived on the night of the 4th instant, and the next morning took command of the expedition designed to proceed against the Indians on Clear lake and Pit river, by virtue of Major Seawell's order of that date, (a copy of which is herewith enclosed,) and setting out next day (6th) from Benicia, I reached this position, at the south end of Clear lake, on the 11th. The next day the dragoon company (Lieut. Davidson) was detached round the western shores of the lake to co operate with the infantry, to proceed by water up the lake. The Indians, on learning our approach, fled to an island at the northern extremity of the lake, opposite to which, and on the western shore of the lake, the command took position on the afternoon of the 14th, the Indians still gathering rapidly on the island. Lieut. Davidson, with Lieut. Haynes (mountain howitzer,) attacked a rancho on the morning of this day, killing four and securing an Indian chief. Early on the

morning of the 15th, the two shores being guarded, the landing on the island was effected, under a strong opposition from the Indians, who, perceiving us once upon their island, took flight directly, plunging into the water, among the heavy growth of tula which surrounds the island, and which on the eastern and northern sides extends to the shores. Having rapidly cleared the island, I saw no alternative but to pursue them into the tula, and accordingly orders were given that the ammunition be slung around the necks of the men, and they proceed into the tula and pursue and destroy as far as possible. The tula was thus thoroughly searched, with severe and protracted efforts, and with most gratifying results. The number killed I confidently report at not less than sixty, and doubt little that it extended to a hundred and upwards. The Indians were supposed to be in number about 400. Their fire upon us was not effective, and no injury to the command occurred. The rancheria, extending about half way around the island, was burnt, together with a large amount of stores collected in it. Being satisfied that the Indian tribes on Russian river had participated in the murders of Stone and Kelley, and were now harboring one or two tribes known to be the most guilty, I now proceeded to the headwaters of that river, seeking first a tribe whose chief is called Chapo; but finding the rancheria deserted to which my guide led me as his, I caused a thorough but ineffectual search to be made in the vicinity, and then proceeded down the river for about twenty-two miles to a tribe called the Yohaiyaks, among whom was Preesta and his tribe, the most active participants in the atrocious murders. I found them early on the morning of the 19th, on an island formed by a slough from Russian river, which was covered with dense undergrowth, and in the part where the Indians were mostly concealed were many trees, both dead and alive, in a horizontal position, interwoven with a heavy growth of vines. Their position being entirely surrounded, they were attacked under most embarrassing circumstances; but as they could not escape, the island soon became a perfect slaughter pen, as they continued to fight with great resolution and vigor till every jungle was routed. Their number killed I confidently report at not less than seventy-five, and have little doubt it extended to nearly double that number. I estimate their whole number as somewhat greater than those on the island before mentioned. They were bold and confident, making known their position in shouts of encouragement to their men and of defiance to us. Two of their shots took effect, wounding somewhat severely Corporal Kerry and private Patrick Coughtin, company "G," the former in the shoulder and the latter in the thigh. A body of Indians supposed to have been concerned in the outrages at Kelley's rancho, and who it was believed were harboring one of the tribes known to have been concerned in the Kelley murder, lay about ten miles below; and in order that action might promptly be taken against them, according to the circumstance in which they might be found, I detached Lieutenant Davidson with his (dragoon) company, to proceed hastily to the spot, so as to anticipate an alarm from the events just mentioned, and obtaining, with the assistance of Fernando Feliz, upon whose land these Indians lived, the facts, he was instructed to act accordingly. On arriving at Fernando Feliz's rancho he found the Indians had fled through fear. The intelligence that the hostile tribe was harbored by them proved unfounded, and no definite intelligence that they had participated in the murder aforesaid was ascertained. Du-

ring our passage down Russian river an Indian was taken captive, who communicated some very unexpected intelligence—that some citizens (Spanish) had instigated the Indians against the Americans, confirming in this respect the hints previously thrown out to me by several persons. Lieutenant Davidson informed me that if this statement were true, the evidence of it must be found among the agents of these individuals, (Spanish,) and that the agents were living on the road to Sonoma; and at that place I accordingly detached Lieut. Davidson, to proceed to Benicia by way of Sonoma, taking with him the wounded, and charged to obtain all the information possible upon the subject above mentioned, and to act accordingly; while the Indian who communicated the intelligence was despatched with the promise to bring his chief and principal people to the head of the lake and meet me to-morrow; and should they meet me and confirm his statement, I shall endeavor to secure enough of them to establish the facts, and send them in safety to Benicia.

Leaving the valley of the Russian river, I proceeded across the mountains dividing the waters of the river from those of the lake; and after two days' march, arrived yesterday, about 2 o'clock, p. m., at this place.

Submitting respectfully the above brief account, I reserve for a more convenient opportunity a detailed report, to be accompanied with a map, which I shall furnish at an early day.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

N. LYON,

*Brevet Captain 2d Infantry, Commanding Expedition.*

Major E. R. S. CANBY,

*Assistant Adjutant General, Monterey, California.*

HEADQUARTERS TENTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,

*Monterey, May 30, 1850.*

Official copy:

ED. R. S. CANBY, *Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

*New York, July 9, 1850.*

Official:

W. G. FREEMAN, *Assistant Adjutant General.*

## II.—*List of correspondence on the subject of Indian difficulties in Florida.*

Sept. 12, 1850. The Secretary of War to Captain John C. Casey.

Sept. 5, 1850. Governor of Florida to the President.

Oct. 6, 1850. Captain John C. Casey to the Secretary of War.

Oct. 7, 1850. The Secretary of War to Captain John C. Casey.

Oct. 7, 1850. The Secretary of War to the Governor of Florida.

Oct. 22, 1850. The Governor of Florida to the Secretary of War, enclosing copies of letters from Jacob Summerlin, of the 2d October, and of S.

L. Spaulding, of the 5th October, 1850.

Oct. 30, 1850. Captain John C. Casey to the Secretary of War.



WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, September 12, 1850.

CAPTAIN: On your return to Florida, you will execute the duties of Indian agent for the Florida Indians. In the execution of these duties you will use every exertion to preserve the peace of the frontiers, and quiet the fears of the inhabitants. You will endeavor to acquire the confidence and good will of the Indians, and labor to convince them of the kind and paternal feelings of the President towards them, as long as they remain at peace; but assure them, at the same time, that any further outbreaks or depredations on their part will be severely punished.

You will bear in mind that it is the settled policy of the government to effect the removal of these people from the country. You will, therefore, endeavor to convince them that this measure (although it may be postponed for awhile if they remain at peace) must ultimately be adopted; that the period cannot be very remote when their own safety will compel them to emigrate, as the whites will continue to encroach upon them, and disputes and quarrels arise which must end in their extermination. In a word, you will use every argument which your knowledge of their feelings and character may suggest, to induce them to accept the liberal offers made by the government through General Twiggs and yourself to such as may voluntarily emigrate.

Great vigilance must be exercised to prevent any contraband traffic with these Indians, in order that they may not be able to accumulate stores of ammunition, and no one except such persons as you may authorize will be allowed to trade with them.

As the principal reliance of these Indians for food and clothing is on the chase, you are authorized, at your discretion, to allow a limited trade in powder and lead, &c.; otherwise their necessities would probably drive them to commit depredations on the whites, if not actual hostilities.

You are authorized, as heretofore, to select a discreet officer to assist you in your duties, who will be exclusively under your orders.

In all matters connected with your agency you will consider yourself as acting under the immediate orders of the department, and will correspond directly with it.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. M. CONRAD,  
Secretary of War.

Captain JOHN C. CASEY,  
Washington City.

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, FLORIDA,  
Tallahassee, September 5, 1850.

SIR: As General Twiggs, the commanding officer of the United States force in Florida, has failed to furnish me with any information in regard to his negotiation and operation with the remnant of the Seminole tribe of Indians yet remaining in Florida, and having received no official communication on this subject from the Secretary of War, it becomes my duty to address your Excellency for the purpose of obtaining the necessary information as well as the ultimate determination of the general government on the subject of their removal to the west, agreeably to treaty stipulations,



to be by me communicated to the General Assembly of this State, at its biennial session in November next.

This is a subject of vital importance to the people of Florida, and one which is creating great excitement in all the counties adjacent to the Indian frontier. The murders perpetrated upon our citizens last year were the cause of breaking up and dispersing all the settlements on the Indian frontier of this State, and produced a state of distress and suffering amongst the defenceless inhabitants which beggars description, of which the United States authorities were fully advised. In a letter from General Twiggs to Lieutenant Colonel Freeman, Assistant Adjutant General, dated at Tampa Bay, September 1, 1849, and published in the report of the Secretary of War in December last, he says: "The panic is not less complete among the inhabitants; all industrial pursuits have ceased. The settlers, flying from their farms, are on this coast and East Florida, forced as far north as Fort King; and from a report of Colonel Smith received on the 31st ultimo, there remains but one single person south of New Smyrna, on the eastern shore. There seems a general determination not to return until the Indians are removed." When, however, a force of United States troops was stationed on the exposed frontier, sufficiently strong to insure protection and inspire confidence, the routed inhabitants returned to their homes and occupations, under the assurance that the administration had determined on the speedy removal of the Indians. In a joint letter from the Secretary of War and of the Interior, to General Twiggs and Mr. Spencer, the Indian sub-agent at Tampa Bay, dated 17th September, 1849, they say: "In every aspect of the condition of the Indian, so long as he remains in Florida, his speedy removal to the west appears desirable and necessary. The administration being thus impressed, have concluded that their removal, voluntary or forcible, is to be effected. And this purpose, apart from other considerations, should be regarded as more binding on the government because of an obligation arising under a treaty, the execution of which does not admit of further postponement." And Mr. Secretary Crawford, in a letter to General Twiggs, dated 21st September, says: "To Captain Casey you will please to communicate that the government properly appreciates his meritorious conduct in opening conferences with the Indians, whereby they are permitted to select between a peaceable or a forcible removal from Florida, or, what may be more disagreeable, their partial or entire extermination." This policy, as determined on by the administration, it is hoped has not been abandoned. The Indians have not yet been removed, and a large portion of the United States troops, it is understood, have been withdrawn from the protection of the frontier settlements, but of which I have yet received no official information. This state of things has again caused great disquietude and alarm among the settlers on the frontier. The enclosed copy of a preamble and resolutions, adopted by a convention of the people of Hillsborough county, will serve to show to your Excellency the state of feeling which prevails in that section of this State, and similar resolutions have been adopted by the people of Benton and other adjacent counties. But a recent occurrence on the line of Benton and Orange counties, of the probable murder or abduction by the Indians of an orphan boy living in the family of Mr. Jesse C. Sumner, will have a tendency to create great agitation and alarm, and may lead to another breaking up of the settlements on the Indian border. I have received several letters from gentle-

men residing in that neighborhood, detailing the circumstances of this affair, a copy of one of which, from F. M. Durance, esq., I have enclosed. The people of Florida will not be satisfied with anything short of a speedy and entire removal of the Indians from the State. It is impossible that they can ever live in peace and quietude as neighbors. The general government has solemnly stipulated for their removal. The public lands have been purchased and settled with this express understanding. Humanity, on behalf of the people of the border settlements, cries aloud for the removal of the Indians. The prosperity of the State demands it. I would beg particularly to refer your Excellency to my letter to General Taylor, dated 29th November, 1849, upon this subject, and to my letters to the Secretary of War, of January 3 and March 26, of this present year.

Believing that your Excellency will give this subject your early and serious attention, I am, with sentiments of the highest respect and consideration, your most obedient, &c.,

THO. BROWN.

His Excellency MILLARD FILLMORE,  
*President of the United States.*

TAMPA BAY, FLORIDA,  
October 6, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to report that the Indians are peaceable; and, except a small band, within their limits, are freely visiting the post on Caloosa river. There is no reason for postponing the reduction of the forces to a peace establishment.

It is not impossible that the little party of outlawed Indians may have taken a white boy from the frontier of Marion county, last July. Immediate measures will be taken to recall or capture this band; and, if they have the missing boy, I trust he will soon be recovered.

I leave to-morrow for the south, to meet the chiefs, and shall report on my return.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN C. CASEY,  
*Captain, and Agent Florida Indians.*

HON. C. M. CONRAD,  
*Secretary of War.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, October 7, 1850.

SIR: Information has been communicated to the President, that on or about the 6th of August last an orphan boy, living with a Mr. Jesse C. Sumner, near the dividing line of Orange and Benton counties, Florida, disappeared, and has not since been heard of.

Circumstances induce the belief, among the inhabitants of that part of the country, that the boy has been either murdered or carried off by the Indians; traces of whom had been discovered in the neighborhood about the time of the occurrence.

You are directed to institute a rigorous investigation, and to ascertain, if possible, whether the boy has been either killed or captured by the Indians; and if such be the fact, you will demand the immediate surrender of all who participated in the act, and will assure them, that if they be not delivered up to be dealt with as the President may see fit to direct, the whole tribe will be held answerable, and the severest chastisement inflicted upon them.

If the boy be still alive, and in the hands of the Indians, you will use the most strenuous exertions to secure him, and restore him to his friends. The result you will please report to this department.

With much respect, your obedient servant,

C. M. CONRAD,  
*Secretary of War.*

Captain JOHN C. CASEY,  
*Special Indian Agent, Tampa Bay, Florida.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, October 7, 1850.*

SIR: Your letter of the 5th ultimo to the President has, together with its enclosures, been referred to this department, and I am directed to make the following reply:

The President has no intention whatever of abandoning the policy of his predecessor in regard to the removal of the Indians. On the contrary, his attention has been constantly and earnestly directed towards the best mode of effecting their removal at as early a period as practicable. Whether that object can be best and soonest attained by the employment of military force, is, to say the least, extremely doubtful. The number of Indian men now in Florida is estimated not to exceed one hundred. The extermination or forcible expulsion from the territory of this small remnant could not be effected without loss of life and an expenditure of money vastly disproportioned to their numbers. Under these circumstances, policy as well as humanity would seem to require that so long as the Indians remain quiet, hostilities should not be renewed by us.

As the only act of hostility committed by them for many years was disavowed by the tribe, and those concerned in it were either killed or surrendered to General Twiggs, the hope was entertained that they were at length convinced of the necessity of remaining at peace with the whites. Unless the disappearance of the youth referred to in your letter is imputable to them, nothing has since occurred to induce a contrary belief. Nevertheless instructions, verbal and written, have been given to the agent residing among them to impress upon their minds the necessity of their removal at no distant day. The gentleman who discharges the duties of agent is said to have some influence over them, and has been directed to endeavor by every possible means to cultivate their good will, so as to augment this influence and give weight to his counsels. A copy of a letter recently addressed to him on this subject is herewith enclosed.

Should his efforts, aided by the presence of a sufficient number of troops to overawe them and protect the inhabitants in their vicinity, prove unsuccessful, other means will be employed; and when all other modes of effect-

ing the object have been tried and found ineffectual, force, if necessary, will be resorted to.

In the mean time it is hoped that the citizens of Florida will bear with patience those inconveniences arising from the proximity of Indians to which every State in the Union has in its turn been exposed, and will recollect that no other State has had greater efforts made or more money expended for its protection against the Indians than Florida.

As regards the youth whose disappearance has excited so much anxiety and alarm, instructions have been given to the agent to cause the strictest investigation to be made as to whether he was killed or captured by the Indians, and to report the result to this department.

It is proper for me to add, in conclusion, that no orders have been given for the withdrawal of any portion of the troops assigned for the protection of the Florida frontier.

With the highest considerations of respect, your very obedient servant,  
 C. M. CONRAD,  
*Secretary of War.*

His Excellency THOMAS BROWN,  
*Tallahassee, Florida.*

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, FLORIDA,  
*Tallahassee, October 22, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th instant, and readily agree in the views of the President, that "policy as well as humanity" would dictate the propriety of endeavoring to accomplish the removal of the remnant of Seminole Indians remaining in Florida by peaceable rather than forcible measures. But there is a point at which that policy should cease, and I think that point has been reached. The people of Florida have borne for seventeen years not only the "inconvenience," but the outrages and devastation, of these murderous and treacherous savages, who have spared neither age nor sex. The United States stipulated, by treaty, for their removal from Florida in 1833, and the public lands were sold to our citizens with this understanding; and the present frontier inhabitants were actually invited by the general government to settle on the public lands, on the Indian borders, with the solemn assurance of protection, and a speedy removal of their savage neighbors; so that the people of Florida occupy a very different position, in regard to the Indians within their borders, from the other States of this Union. And in regard to the large amount of "money expended" in unsuccessful efforts for their removal, it is believed to be attributable to the policy pursued on the part of the general government, in sending large forces of regular troops, unsuited to such service, to hunt Indians in the swamps and wilds of Florida, whilst a much smaller and cheaper force could have been easily obtained, well acquainted with the country and such service, and more effective, and less expensive.

You inform me that "no orders have been given for the withdrawal of any portion of the troops assigned for the protection of the Florida frontier." Having been favored with no communications from the commanding general in Florida, in regard to his operations with the Indians, I am without information respecting the force "assigned for the protec-

tion of the Florida frontier;" but the information which I have received from other and various sources, upon which I can rely, is that troops have been withdrawn from the protection of the frontier, and that the inhabitants are in a state of great excitement and alarm from the fact that they do not consider that they have any protection, and which I fear may lead to an interruption of the policy which the President is desirous of maintaining. I enclose you copies of two letters received from gentlemen in that region of the country, which may serve to show the condition of the people, and afford some information to the department proper to be known. These gentlemen are highly respectable, and their statements may be relied on.

I am, with the highest respect and consideration, your very ob't, &c.,  
 THOMAS BROWN.

HON. C. M. CONRAD,  
 Secretary of War, &c.

---

ITCHPUCKSAPA, October 2, 1850.

DEAR SIR: I have just returned from another scout last week, hoping to hear of the boy who was lost or stolen from Mr. Sumner's family, and I have thought it my duty to let you know the result.

We started from my house on the 23d of September, and the first day made no discovery; but the 24th, late in the evening, we saw some burnt woods across a glade in the head of the Withlacoochee river, which we could not cross that night. Early on the 25th we crossed the swamp, and after going about two miles came to an Indian field, which the Indians had not left more than four days. They had cleared and planted it the present year. There were corn, peas, potatoes, and other vegetables, growing. We crossed the field, which is on an island of about fifty acres, and came to their houses or camps. There were nine in number, five of which were roof-fashioned and covered with cypress bark and boards, and four with flat tops and covered more slightly. Everything they had left of any value was carefully stowed away, as though they intended to come back. We suppose that they had taken the alarm at the scouting party which had gone out before us. From the sign we judge there must have been twenty-five or thirty Indians at the least, and we were only six in number. We saw nothing at this camp which would lead to the discovery of the lost boy, except one sleeve of a shirt, which we took and will send to Mr. Sumner, with the hope that it may be identified.

This camp is about twenty-five miles northeast from this place, and, I believe, on the Fort Mellon road, and in a northern direction from General Twiggs' camp about forty miles. They are on our ground, there is no doubt, and you may imagine our state of anxiety when we cannot send our children on an errand or to school without the danger of having them captured by the Indians. We are getting tired of waiting to see what government will do, and shall be driven to the necessity of taking care of ourselves the best way we can; and if we meet with Indians, we shall surely have a fight, for the next time we go out we will have a stronger



party. We continued our scout until the 29th, and found Indian signs occasionally, but did not come up with them.

I remain your obedient servant, &c.,

JACOB SUMMERLIN.

To His Excellency THOMAS BROWN,  
*Governor of Florida.*

TAMPA BAY, *October 5, 1850.*

DEAR SIR: I have just returned from a scout on the head of the Withlacoochee; I find there where the Indians have lived during the last season, and made a crop of corn, notwithstanding we have been all along assured by the agent, and the officers in command here that there had not been an Indian outside of their boundary during the past year. This shows how little confidence may be placed in their reports.

The discovery further confirms the probability of their having taken the boy that is missing—if it wanted further confirmation—from the Palatkar-har, as it is not a great distance from where they lived. Another proof is that they were making a saddle, and had left it at their settlement unfinished, which would show that when they got Mr. Sumner's saddle they had no use for the one they were making, as it appeared they had but one horse with them, so they abandoned the one they were making.

The Indians had left their residence before we got there, or we would have been able to have given a better account of them. It would seem they have not finally abandoned their settlement; they had just planted corn, peas, and other vegetables, so that it is likely they design returning. They had nine huts or camps, some of them covered with good cypress bark or clapboards, as though it were a lifetime residence.

Yours, with due respect, &c.,

S. L. SPARKMAN.

To His Excellency THOMAS BROWN,  
*Tallahassee.*

TAMPA BAY, FLORIDA,  
*October 30, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 7th, in relation to the white boy supposed to have been abducted by the Indians, about August 6, from Mr. Jesse C. Sumner, in this State. The day after my last communication (August 6) I left for Fort Myers, to examine the Indians on the subject, and returned last night. I am satisfied that the chiefs know nothing of it, for, during my stay at Caloosa Hatchee, the missing delegate (Holatochee) came in, bringing with him his sisters, Sam Jones's wives, and their children and grandchildren—eleven in all. He had been in the nation since June 26; and as his life was often threatened, and great opposition was made to the removal of his relations, he is much embittered, and he would have been pleased to report anything wrong on the part of the Seminoles: yet he declares that he heard no mention of the boy. Nor had the chief any communication with the outlaws, while he was in the nation, of any moment. Bow-legs, while



asserting his entire ignorance, pledged his word to deliver up all concerned, as soon as their guilt could be rendered evident to us; and he promised to exert himself in ascertaining the facts in the case. I shall collect what evidence I can from the settlers, (for the stories are now very contradictory,) and report as early as possible. As soon as I have good reason to believe that the Indians took or killed the boy, I shall seize all of Echo-Smath-la's band that I can, and demand the rest from the chief; but until I can find such evidence, I may doubt the guilt of the Indians. While the Seminoles acknowledge their responsibility for this band, they do not desire to shield them, and desire us to capture them.

I shall forward the small party of Indians brought in by the delegate (Polatochee) to New Orleans by the steamer Fashion.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN C. CASEY,  
*Captain; and Special Agent.*

HON. C. M. CONRAD,  
*Secretary of War.*

### III. — *List of correspondence on the subject of civil affairs in New Mexico.*

July 16, 1850—Colonel John Munroe to the Adjutant General, enclosing his proclamation dated May 28, 1850.

Communication by Colonel Munroe, civil and military governor, Territory of New Mexico, to Senate and House of Representatives of the State of New Mexico, July 4, 1850.

Colonel Munroe to Acting Governor Alvarez, July 11, 1850.

Acting Governor Alvarez to Colonel Munroe, July 12, 1850.

Acting Governor Alvarez to Colonel Munroe, July 13, 1850.

Colonel Munroe to Acting Governor Alvarez, July 13, 1850.

Acting Governor Alvarez to Colonel Munroe, July 13, 1850.

Unofficial list of acts passed by the legislature of the State of New Mexico.

July 31, 1850—Colonel Munroe to the Adjutant General, enclosing his proclamation of June 25, 1850.

Proclamation by order of the civil and military governor, signed by the secretary of the Territory, July 23, 1850.

Proclamation of Acting Governor Alvarez, State of New Mexico, July 20, 1850.

Extract of the law regulating elections.

August 26, 1850—Colonel Munroe to the Adjutant General, enclosing resolutions of the legislature of the State of New Mexico, dated July 15, 1850.

Proclamation of Vice Governor Alvarez to the people of New Mexico, dated August 8, 1850.

Circular of Colonel Munroe, civil and military governor of New Mexico, to prefects of counties, dated August 9, 1850.

September 14, 1850—The Secretary of War to Colonel Munroe.

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*Santa Fe, New Mexico, July 16, 1850.*

SIR: The political affairs of New Mexico have assumed so grave a character that it has become my imperious duty to make the Executive of the United States acquainted, through you, with the material fact that the new State government, organized so far only as to take the preliminary steps towards admission into the Union, has assumed to supersede the actual government, and go at once into operation.

The ratification of the constitution and the election of an executive and legislature by the people was held under the proclamation I issued on the 28th day of May last, and there has been no official expression of their dissent from that instrument, nor any authority given by them to the governor and legislature to act beyond its provisions.

Merely advertng to the unadjusted claim of Texas and the probability of a territorial organization as causes of delay, I have, independent of these questions of expediency, decided that my obligations are not to acknowledge the authority above assumed, but to await the determination of the Congress of the United States as to the legality of that authority, or the dissent of the Executive in relation to the course I am to pursue.

The purpose of the new State government being, by the appointment of its officers and other acts, to supplant the present establishment with as little delay as possible, you will perceive how important it is that instructions for my guidance be sent me without loss of time.

A reasonable delay on the part of the legislature, at a time when there is every prospect that the people of New Mexico will soon have a government in accordance with their wishes, is a policy which I have no doubt the New Mexicans in that body would have adopted as best suited to their interests, and as respectful to the government of the United States; but opinions have been prepared for them here by those having no ties binding them to the Territory, except the possession and expectation of office, and if any serious consequences arise from the adoption of their advice, will be found safely beyond its limits.

Those persons well understand the unstable elements of the Mexican character, the general ignorance of the people, their manifest dislike (although latent) to Americans, and the strong sympathies a large number entertain for Mexican institutions and its government as opposed to that of the United States; yet, with this knowledge, they have pursued a course, understandingly, from which sooner or later disagreeable consequences will undoubtedly arise.

As charges both general and specific have been made, and will be urged at Washington, against those who have administered the affairs of this Territory, an investigation into their conduct is due both to the people and themselves. If such an investigation should be ordered, I am satisfied it will be shown that the persons and property of the inhabitants of New Mexico have been protected to the full extent of the guarantee provided by the treaty with Mexico.

A separate paper will enumerate the documents which accompany this communication.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MUNROE,

*Brevet Colonel U. S. A., commanding.*

Major General R. JONES,

*Adjutant General U. S. Army.*

*Memorandum of the enclosed communications.*

- A.—Proclamation (printed) dated May 28, 1850.  
 B.—Communication by Colonel Munroe, civil and military governor of the Territory of New Mexico, to Senate and House of Representatives of the State of New Mexico.  
 C.—Communication July 11, 1850—Colonel Munroe to Acting Governor Manuel Alvarez.  
 D.—Communication July 12, 1850—Acting Governor Manuel Alvarez to Colonel Munroe.  
 E.—Communication July 13, 1850—Acting Governor Manuel Alvarez to Colonel Munroe.  
 F.—Communication July 12, 1850—Colonel Munroe to Acting Governor Manuel Alvarez.  
 G.—Communication July 12, 1850—Acting Governor Manuel Alvarez to Colonel Munroe.  
 H.—Unofficial list of acts passed by the legislature of the State of New Mexico.  
 I.—Communication July 16, 1850, by Colonel Munroe to Adjutant General of the army, for the Executive of the United States, in relation to the present state of affairs in New Mexico.
- SANTA FE, July 16, 1850.

## A.

## PROCLAMATION.

Whereas the people of New Mexico, by their delegates in convention assembled, did on the 25th day of May frame a constitution for the Territory of New Mexico, and request the present civil and military governor of this Territory to issue a proclamation for elections, for the purpose of submitting the same to the people, and for the purpose of electing such officers as are provided to be so elected in said constitution:

Therefore I, John Munroe, civil and military governor of the Territory of New Mexico, do hereby direct that the qualified electors shall assemble at the precincts of their respective counties on Thursday, the 20th day of June next, between the rising and setting of the sun, to vote on a separate ballot for or against the constitution as framed by the convention, the same to be deposited in a separate box; and on another separate ballot, to be deposited in a separate box, for governor, lieutenant governor, representatives to Congress, and for senators and representatives to a State legislature, to convene at the capitol on Monday, the first day of July next. It being provided and understood that the election of all officers in this election can only be valid by the adoption of the constitution by the people, and otherwise null and void; and that all action of the governor, lieutenant governor, and of the legislature, shall remain inoperative until New Mexico be admitted as a State under said constitution, except such acts as may be necessary for the primary steps of organization, and the presentation of said constitution properly before the Congress of the United States.

The present government shall remain in full force until, by the action of Congress, another shall be substituted.

The election shall be conducted in manner and form as prescribed in the statute laws now in force in this Territory, except that the prefects are hereby directed, forthwith upon the receipt of this proclamation, to divide their respective counties into convenient election precincts, and to appoint three discreet persons in each precinct as judges of election, who shall appoint two clerks of their respective precincts.

The prefects, with the assistance of the prefects' clerks, shall, within six days after the election, count up all the votes in the returns of the several precincts of their counties, and shall immediately issue certificates of election, under their hands, to the persons having the highest number of votes for representatives to the State legislature.

They shall also make a fair abstract of the returns, from the several precincts of their respective counties, of all the votes for and against the constitution, for governor, lieutenant governor, representatives to Congress, and State senators, and despatch the same immediately, certified under their hands, to the secretary of the Territory, who shall issue certificates of election to the persons having the highest number of votes for members of the State senate, and shall lay such returns before the two houses of the legislature upon the first day of their session, and immediately upon their being organized.

The number of representatives and senators for the respective counties and districts for the State legislature, shall be the same as prescribed for the Territorial legislature in the statute laws of this Territory now in force.

When any county officer, whose duty it may be to sum up or make returns of votes or certificates of election, shall be a candidate for any office, the senior alcalde of such county shall be required to aid in counting up said votes, and shall, in place of such officer, being a candidate, sign all certificates of elections, as hereinbefore prescribed.

Given under my hand at the government house, city of Santa Fe, this 28th day of May, A. D. 1850.

JOHN MUNROE,  
*Civil and Military Governor, Territory of New Mexico.*

---

B.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, TERRITORY OF NEW MEXICO,  
*Santa Fe, July 4, 1850.*

*To the Senate and House of Representatives:*

Having been informed, through a joint committee, that both houses are organized, and ready to receive any communication I may have to make to them, I would respectfully state that the proclamation addressed to the people of New Mexico, under my signature, and dated the 28th day of May last, in accordance with which elections were held for an executive and legislature, in view of the formation of a State government, em-

braces all that occurs to me at this time as appropriate for me to say in connexion with the duties for which you have assembled.

The proclamation referred to is herewith enclosed.

I am, with great respect,

JOHN MUNROE.

C.

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*Santa Fe, New Mexico, July 11, 1850.*

SIR: I send you the within extract from a communication I received on the 21st of May last from the War Department, as having a distant bearing on yesterday's conversation held between us. I shall be happy to subject the original to your perusal should you desire it.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. MUNROE,

*Brevet Col. U. S. Army, &c.*

Lieut. Gov. Señor MANUEL ALVAREZ.

NOTE.—The enclosure referred to above is an opinion delivered by the Supreme Court of the United States, as communicated in a letter to me from the Adjutant General, by order of the Secretary of War, and dated March 8, 1850. The above letter is only important as being the beginning of a sequence.

J. M

D.

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE, *July 12, 1850.*

SIR: I acknowledge the reception of your note of yesterday, with enclosures, and will take an early occasion to answer the same.

In fulfilment of my voluntary promise to let you know of any important steps taken by myself, I now inform you that I have proceeded to nominate those officers which the constitution provides shall be filled in that manner.

Very respectfully,

MANUEL ALVAREZ.

Col. J. M. MUNROE,  
*Comm'r 9th Military Department.*

E.

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE, *July 13, 1850.*

SIR: In my note of yesterday I intimated that I would take an early occasion to answer your communication of the 11th instant, in which you are pleased to allude to a conversation, solicited by yourself through your adju-

tant, which we held on the 10th, in which, among other matters, you intimated a disposition to disregard any acts of the legislature overstepping the bounds of your proclamation of date of 28th May, 1850, a determination to sustain the authorities hitherto administering the functions of government, and alluded to the course of the new government, in organizing its departments and proceeding to exercise legislative power, as unwarranted and revolutionary.

From the terms of your conversation I learned that you entertain the idea that the people, in organizing a government, were bound to follow your proclamation literally, strictly, and that they can exercise no power beyond its license. In this construction of the people's right our opinions are entirely different, since I hold the true ground to be—

1st. That the people had an undoubted right to hold a convention, form a constitution, and organize a civil government, without either your first or second proclamation, or without even consulting with you.

2d. That any private citizen, as well as the commandant of the ninth military department, could have issued the proclamation, or could by common consent have been designated for that purpose; and, if obeyed, it would have been just as effectual and obligatory on the people and yourself.

3d. That in the absence of any congressional legislation over us, we have as free and undoubted a right to reform and remodel our old system, or to establish a new and different one, not violating the constitution of the United States, as the people of New York or Virginia.

4th. That the civil power exercised by you under a military order from General Scott can be no greater, nor more restrictive of the rights of the people, than that exercised by the President of the United States.

5th. That the President of the United States cannot delegate a greater power than he could himself exercise; and nothing is clearer than that he, without the sanction of Congress, has no power either to dictate a government to us, or to prevent us from making such a one as we may prefer.

6th. That it has never been pretended even by the President of the United States that he had any authority to make a government for us, or to insist that we should observe the one left to us on the termination of the war. President Polk in his message of December 5, 1848, holds this emphatic language, in speaking of New Mexico and California: "Since that time (13th May,) the limited power possessed by the Executive has been exercised to preserve and protect them from the inevitable consequences of a state of anarchy. The only government which remained was that established by the military authority during the war. Regarding this to be a *defacto* government, and that *by the presumed consent of the inhabitants it might be continued temporarily, they were advised to conform and submit to it for a short intervening period* before Congress would again assemble and legislate on the subject." And again, in his previous message of 8th July, President Polk declares that "the war with Mexico having terminated, the power of the Executive to establish or to continue temporary civil governments over these territories, which existed under the laws of nations whilst they were regarded as conquered provinces, in our military occupation, has ceased." Secretary Crawford, in his late report, (November 30, 1849,) advances a similar view: "The peculiar condition of the Territories of California and New Mexico, in re-



spect to their internal governments and the absence of any clearly defined authority by Congress for this object, has imposed delicate and difficult duties on the army. One of its assigned duties is to aid civil functionaries, when required, in the preservation of public tranquillity; but it is believed that the civil authority, so far as it has its origin in political power, in a great measure disappeared by the transfer of the sovereignty and jurisdiction from Mexico to the United States. The military regulations established for their government during the war were superseded by the return of peace." I refer you also to the instructions given to Lieutenant Colonel McCall. Not having these instructions, I can only refer you to them.

All of these opinions, emanating from distinguished statesmen, are endorsed by the great politicians of the country. There is hardly any question of States' rights better settled than that the people have an inalienable right peaceably to assemble to take steps to reorganize or remodel the government, and to establish such laws as are by them deemed most just and salutary. These extracts show—

1st. That the government hitherto existing in New Mexico is one simply of consent—a consent presumed; and the people are advised to submit temporarily to it.

2d. They show that the President disclaims any power to establish or continue temporary civil governments.

3d. That the military regulations established for (our) government were superseded by the return of peace.

If the positions above stated are true—and I am not aware that statesmen differ about them—it has always been competent for the people to take the step they have recently taken; and that the commanding officer of the ninth military department has exercised the functions of a civil governor, has arisen solely from the *consent* of the people. That consent is now withdrawn. The people have amicably, and through the recommendation of yourself, proceeded to the full organization of a civil polity. Until the national Congress shall undo it, or refuse to sanction it, by the law of nations and the rights of States it will remain our only legitimate government.

Had the President power to make us a government, long ago he would have so ordered. This power is reserved to Congress; and, until it acts, the people must adopt such a government as to them may seem best.

The people of California have pursued a similar course. The government went into immediate operation; the officer commanding the troops of the United States retired from the discharge of his civil functions; and his conduct and the course of the people have met with general approbation in the *United States*.

If a State government is likely to be beneficial to the people of New Mexico, why should they be delayed in its enjoyment? Are they less able to sustain it now than they would be in six months or a year? And what right has the military commandant of the ninth military department, when the President himself has no such power, to say that such a government should be indefinitely withheld from the people?

If I understand the second proclamation issued by you, it contemplates the organization of the government, so far as may be necessary to elect United States senators. That is, it contemplates that at least the executive and legislature should qualify and proceed in this election.

The governor and legislature, by the very law that constituted them—the popular voice—were, before entering upon the discharge of their duties, required to take an oath to support the constitution of New Mexico. Before an election could take place, it was necessary to pass a law on this subject, and to provide the mode of authenticating the credentials of the senators. This the proclamation did not contemplate; yet it was necessary, and the signature of the vice governor, acting in the absence of the governor elect, became necessary, to perfect the law. The signature of the commanding officer of the ninth military department to the credentials of the senators would, to say the least of it, have been novel, and exposed them to the commentary of asking for seats with an unusual and unconstitutional evidence of an election. Why were the formation of a constitution and the election of an executive and a legislature necessary to choose United States senators? Simply because by the constitution of the United States such officers must be chosen by the legislatures of the States, and they are necessary to authenticate the credentials. If, then, it was competent for the legislature to make one law, is it not competent to them to make two, or as many as they may deem proper? Was the vice governor an officer constituted with full power yesterday to perfect the law “to regulate the election of United States senators,” and is he less an officer to-day, or is his signature to another law, adopted by the same legislature less efficacious, or absolutely null and void? He cannot be an officer with full authority one day, the next without such authority, and on the third vested again with his official dignity and power: and if he has been governor for one hour, he is so until his term expires, and, being so, there is no other; for the coexistence of two governors coeval in the same State is impossible, and contrary to all law and experience.

I have failed to discover in the extract you were pleased to send me any principle contradictory of the positions here laid down. The propositions are stated generally, and are the law as commonly received. The questions discussed, are not the ones that at this time vitally affect New Mexico.

It is certainly true, that, so long as we are not constituted a State, the Congress has power to make all needful rules and regulations respecting us. But we are not a Territory until these needful rules are made. Congress has done nothing—has not declared us a Territory, nor extended over us the laws of the United States. The doctrines asserted (although inartificially stated) in the extract are sufficiently true, and, as general propositions, will not be discussed; yet, applied to our present attitude, they lose all applicability.

I have deemed it proper to say this much in reply to your communication of the 11th, and, while I assert an earnest desire to see the early prosperity of my adopted country, subscribe myself your most obedient servant,

MANUEL ALVAREZ.

To Colonel J. MUNROE,  
*Commanding 9th Military Department.*

## F.

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*Santa Fe, New Mexico, July 12, 1850.*

SIR: I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of this date, addressed to me, as commander of the ninth military department, and informing me that, in fulfilment of your voluntary promise to let me know any important steps taken by yourself, you now inform me that you have proceeded to nominate those officers which the constitution requires shall be filled in that manner.

Having, in my proclamation of the 28th of May last, calling an election for an executive and legislature to consummate the proper arrangements for the presentation of the State constitution to the Congress of the United States, &c., stated "that all action by the governor, lieutenant governor, and of the legislature, shall remain inoperative until New Mexico be admitted as a State under said constitution; except such acts as may be necessary for the primary steps of organization, and the presentation of said constitution properly before the Congress of the United States;"

"The present government shall remain in full force until, by the action of Congress, another shall be substituted,"—

Applying principles clearly in accordance with the constitution of the United States, with the decisions of the Supreme Court, and the laws of Congress, I had no right to suppose that the officers elected under its provisions would assume to themselves authority beyond the conditions on which they were elected by the people, or that they would engage in any acts to supersede the present government. But, soon after the meeting of the legislature, I became convinced, from the expressed opinions of members, of other gentlemen occupying important positions, and from the acts of both houses, that, in addition to its legitimate business, there was an obvious intention of subverting the government by legislative action. In a sincere hope that a purpose so repugnant to law and injurious to the wellbeing of New Mexico might by conciliation on my part be averted, I have done whatever lay in my power to avoid the possibility of opposition, either in feeling or in action, by the legislature, or the party by which its majority was elected, against the constituted authorities and established government.

Reluctantly as I approach the subject, I now declare that the nomination of officers, and their confirmation, to assume the exercise of functions which (by superseding the officers now in commission) will affect the laws of this Territory as at present constituted, will be deemed and considered as an act, on the part of all concerned, in direct violation of their duties as citizens of the United States.

My official obligations imperatively require that the present government be sustained until superseded by another legally constituted; and this duty I will fulfil with all the means at my disposal.

I am, respectfully,

JOHN MUNROE,

*Civil and Military Governor Territory of New Mexico.*

MANUEL ALVAREZ,

*Lieut. and Acting Governor.*

G.

SANTA FE, July 12, 1850.

SIR: Your communication of to-day anticipated my reply to your note of the date of 11th July, 1850. I regret to find that you have deemed it necessary to interpose your authority, and the forces at your disposal, to debar the people from the peaceful and full enjoyment of the government they have lately adopted for themselves, and to the formation of which you have lent the sanction of your name and position.

We now occupy the position of two governments, each claiming to be the true and legitimate one. While you force the issue on the people, and volunteer yourself and your military power in opposition to the will of an admitted majority, the civil power recognised by the people, the only and the true government, will be respected by them, and will proceed peacefully, and with an earnest zeal to promote the common welfare—to perfect and make effective the State organization.

We believe ourselves to be in the right, and that the course which our duty makes imperative upon us, to sustain the new organization, should be steadfastly pursued to the end. We deprecate all collision; we have thus far proceeded peacefully, and shall endeavor to continue so; we have provoked no quarrel with the military; we anxiously avoided it; we should have been rejoiced to see the military engaged in their legitimate pursuit, hunting and chastising the foes of the State, while the people, through their legislature, reformed the abuses that have crept in and for a long time discredited our government. We regret this interference the more, as we see no occasion for it, and as it has a tendency to embarrass the people, and to superinduce a collision between the people on the one part and the military, backed by a decayed government, on the other.

The work of reform, at least so far as a change in the *personnel* of the government is concerned, has already been effected, quietly and satisfactorily, unless you shall assume the responsibility of counteracting the popular will, and of attempting to nullify the clearly expressed wishes of nearly the whole people of New Mexico.

Be assured that no collision will succeed, nor any embarrassment intercept the quiet action of the legislature and the people, unless it be provoked and brought about by military interference. The people are peacefully disposed, fully aware of the pacific remedy that exists for the governmental grievances they have long endured, and will not readily consent to surrender their dearest rights and the hope, long deferred, of ameliorating their social and political condition.

I repeat, that the issue you have been pleased to urge on the people is not of their seeking; that with deep sincerity they deplore it; but they cannot agree to surrender rights and principles dear to all freemen.

With an anxious hope that a dispassionate reflection may bring to your mind a change of policy, and with a frank confession that I see nothing to alter my resolution indicated to you in my late letter, I subscribe myself your most obedient servant,

MANUEL ALVAREZ.

To Colonel JOHN MUNROE,  
Commanding Ninth Military Department.

*Acts passed by the legislature of the State of New Mexico, (unofficial memoranda; no official information obtained,) session of July, 1850.*

1. To procure a State seal.
2. To erect the county of Socorro.
3. To take census in 1852.
4. To regulate elections. (The election of alcaldes, sheriffs, &c., to take place on second Monday of August.)
5. To regulate elections of United States senators.
6. Memorial to Congress.
7. Joint resolutions in regard to Governor Munroe's letter to Lieutenant Governor Alvarez, and recommending that the State government be carried immediately into effect.

United States senators were elected; one of whom received his credentials.

Nominated secretary of State, four judges, auditor, and treasurer; confirmed by the two houses.

---

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*Santa Fe, New Mexico, July 31, 1850.*

Sir: I transmit you herewith a proclamation, dated the 20th instant, by Manuel Alvarez, lieutenant governor elect of the State of New Mexico, and an extract of the laws regulating elections, which he had transmitted to the prefects of the several counties of the Territory of New Mexico;

A circular, dated the 23d instant, which I addressed to the prefects and other public officers of the territorial government, to disregard those as illegal;

A joint communication of Colonel Calhoun, Indian agent, and myself, to the caciques, governors, and other officers of the pueblos of New Mexico, dated the 25th of June.

Whatever Congress determines on the subject of a government for New Mexico, it is important it should be known here as soon as possible; and if there should be a failure to give one, what should be the course of the civil and military governor?

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MUNROE,

*Brevet Colonel United States army, commanding.*

Brevet Major General R. JONES,

*Adjutant General United States Army, Washington.*

---

*To the caciques, gobernadorcillas, and other authorities of the Indian pueblos of the Territory of New Mexico:*

We have learned that malicious representations have been made to you; and, in order that you may not be deceived by them, nor in doubt, we have thought it best to say that you are neither abandoned nor lost. We say to you that yourselves, as well as your people, are in the same position

and security which you occupied before the election; and the same protection of your persons, and the right or possession of your houses, lands, or any other and all property, will be continued as before; and that, until other laws shall be legally made, or until the President of the United States shall direct to the contrary, the internal affairs of your villages shall be regulated by your own laws and customs, and by the same authorities that each village may have elected as its gobernadorcillas and like officers; and, as always hitherto, we present you our congratulations.

JOHN MUNROE,

*Civil and Military Governor of New Mexico.*

JAMES S. CALHOUN,

*Indian Agent.*

SANTA FE, NEW MEXICO, June 25, 1850.

To \_\_\_\_\_, *prefect of the county of* \_\_\_\_\_:

SIR: Whereas two documents, signed Manuel Alvarez, vice governor of the State of New Mexico, addressed to the prefect of the county of Santa Fe—one purporting to be a proclamation for holding elections, and the other an extract from a law passed at the late session of the legislature of the State of New Mexico, directing the time and manner of holding certain elections—have been remitted to me by said prefect, and as it is presumed that similar documents have been addressed to the prefects of the several counties of the Territory, you are hereby instructed that the State government of New Mexico has no legal existence until New Mexico shall be admitted into the Union as a State by the Congress of the United States; and that, until otherwise determined by competent authority, the present government continues and will be sustained as the actual government of the Territory of New Mexico.

You will therefore disregard proclamations, mandates, or other acts issued by Manuel Alvarez, vice governor, or any other officer under said State government, and hold the same as null and of no effect; and any communications made you from the above named sources you are hereby directed to remit forthwith to the secretary of the Territory.

By order of John Munroe, military and civil governor of the Territory of New Mexico.

Given under my hand, at the office of the Secretary of the Territory, this 23d day of July, A. D. 1850.

DONACIAÑO VIGIL,

*Secretary of the Territory.*

PROCLAMATION.

As, by virtue of an act of the legislature of New Mexico approved the 12th day of July, 1850, it becomes the duty of the governor of said State to issue his proclamation ordering the election of certain officers:

Know, therefore, all men by these presents, that I, Manuel Alvarez, vice governor, acting as governor for the present, order and require that an election shall be held on the second of August next, in the different



precincts of the different counties of this State, for the following officers, to wit:

For each county, one first alcalde, one alguazil, one coroner; and for the county of Taos, six alcaldes and six assistant alguazils; for Rio Arriba, six alcaldes and six assistant alguazils; for Santa Fe, six alcaldes and six assistant alguazils; for San Miguel, four alcaldes and four assistant alguazils; for Santa Ana, three alcaldes and three assistant alguazils; for Bernalillo, five alcaldes and five assistant alguazils; for Valencia, four alcaldes and four assistant alguazils; for Socorro, five alcaldes and five assistant alguazils.

By an act of the aforesaid legislature approved the 5th day of July, 1850, the county heretofore known as the county of Valencia was divided into two counties, to wit: Valencia and Socorro, by a line drawn from east to west above the last houses of Sabinál; and the part lying south of it, named the county of Socorro, will proceed to the election of officers as above ordered.

Given under my hand and private seal, (for want of the great seal of State,) in the city of Santa Fe, this twentieth day of July, [L. S.] eighteen hundred and fifty.

MANUEL ALVAREZ.

Attest:

LEWIS D. KURTZ, *Secretary of State.*

*Extract of a law regulating elections.*

*Be it enacted by the legisla'ure of the State of New Mexico as follows:*

SECTION 1. On the second Monday in August, 1854, and every four years thereafter, there shall be an election held in each county in this State for the election of governor and lieutenant governor.

SEC. 2. On the second Monday of August, 1852, and every two years thereafter, there shall be elections held as aforesaid for the election of representatives and senators to the State legislature, and a representative to the Congress of the United States.

SEC. 3. That, on the second Monday of August, 1852, and every two years thereafter, there shall be elections held as aforesaid for the election of first alcaldes, sheriffs, and coroners.

SEC. 4. That, on the second Monday of August, 1850, and every year thereafter, there shall be elections held in the several townships for the election of constables and alcaldes, and there shall be as many constables elected as alcaldes.

SEC. 5. It is hereby made the duty of the prefects, and after the first election it shall be the duty of the first alcalde of each county, to divide the same into convenient townships, giving a name to each township, for the election of alcaldes and constables.

SEC. 6. The jurisdiction of the alcaldes shall be coextensive with the county.

SEC. 7. The prefects for the first elections, and the first alcaldes afterwards, shall, twenty days before the election, designate some house in

each township where the elections shall be held, and name three discreet persons to hold the same.

SEC. 8. If the prefects or alcaldes fail to designate the townships, to designate the house, or appoint judges, or those appointed fail to act, it shall be the duty of the circuit judge to designate such townships, to fix the place of holding the election; and the people, when assembled, may appoint the judges of election.

SEC. 9. It is made the duty of the prefects under the provisions of the fifth and seventh sections, at least five days before the first election, to put up or cause to be put in public places in each township, at least six days, bills giving notice of the limits of the township, the place of election, and the officers to be voted for.

SEC. 10. Two poll-books for each township shall be made out by the prefects, and by the first alcaldes after the first election, and furnished to the judges of elections, at least six days before the election, and shall be sufficient if they contain substantially the following particulars:

Poll-book of election held August —, 18—, in the township of — and county of —, for the election of —:

No.	Name of Voter.
-----	----------------

We, the undersigned, judges and clerks of the elections held August —, 18—, in the township of —, county of —, certify that, upon counting the votes polled for the respective candidates at said election, the result was as follows:

A B receives — votes for the office of —.

F, }  
 F, } Judges.  
 G, }

X,  
 Y,

Secretaries.

SEC. 11. When the governor issues writs of election to fill any vacancy, he shall mention in said writ how many days the sheriff shall give notice thereof.

SEC. 12. The judges, before they enter on their duties, shall take the following oath: "I, —, do swear that I will impartially discharge the duty of judge of the present election according to law and the best of my abilities: so help me God."

SEC. 13. The judges shall appoint two clerks, who, before entering on the duties of their appointment, shall take an oath, to be administered by one of the judges, "that they will faithfully record the names of all the voters, and impartially fulfil the duties of clerks of the election."

SEC. 14. Elections shall be kept open from nine o'clock in the forenoon until six in the afternoon, and shall not be adjourned meantime; and, after closing the polls, the votes shall be publicly counted by the judges, and tallies be kept by the clerks, and the tickets preserved and sent to the prefects or alcaldes along with the poll-books.

SEC. 16. One of the poll-books, certified as provided for in the 10th

section, shall be transmitted, within three days after the election, to the prefect or alcalde. The other poll book shall be retained in the possession of the judges, open to the inspection of all persons.

SEC. 18. The prefect or first alcalde shall have no power to revise or correct returns, or to judge of the legality of the votes given, except as hereinafter provided.

SEC. 30. If any judge or clerk shall fail to perform any of the duties required in the law, or shall misbehave in their performance, or shall conduct himself unfairly, corruptly, or in violation of the provisions of this act, he shall pay a fine of five hundred dollars, or be imprisoned in the jail six months.

SEC. 31. If any prefect or first alcalde shall fail or refuse to perform the duties herein required; shall fail to prepare and send poll books; shall give false or fraudulent certificates; shall presume to reject returns when they possess legal sufficiency; shall substitute spurious for true returns; shall fail to count up the votes, and give certificates, and make returns, as this act requires, or shall in anywise impede the obtaining of a full and fair popular vote, or be guilty of any fraud, wrong, or corruption, or bad faith in the fulfilment of his duties,—he shall pay a fine of five hundred dollars, and suffer six months' imprisonment in the common jail, shall lose his office, and be forever disqualified from holding any place of trust, honor, or profit in the State.

---

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*Santa Fe, New Mexico, August 26, 1850.*

SIR: I transmit you herewith, for the Secretary of War, the following enumerated papers appertaining to the civil government of New Mexico: Resolutions of the legislature of the State of New Mexico, dated 15th July, 1850.

Proclamation of Vice Governor Alvarez to the people of New Mexico, dated the 8th August, 1850.

Circular of Colonel John Munroe, civil and military governor of Territory of New Mexico, to prefects of counties, dated 9th August, 1850.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MUNROE,  
*Brevet Colonel United States Army.*

Major General R. JONES,  
*Adjutant General United States Army.*

---

Whereas a letter signed by John Munroe, styling himself civil and military governor of New Mexico, and directed to Lieutenant Governor Manuel Alvarez, has just been communicated to the legislature, in which said Munroe expresses a determination to maintain the civil authorities hitherto administering the government in New Mexico, and also threatening to use all the forces at his disposal to resist the effective operation of the State government now in complete organization, with an evident intention to overawe the people, the legislature, and the different depart-

ments of the government, and to annul, by means of military power, the peaceable desires of the people; and whereas seven-eighths of the entire population of New Mexico are clearly in favor of putting in immediate operation the civil State government lately adopted by them by an unheard-of unanimity, and to be relieved from the sinking, infective, and abhorrent system which they have peacefully respected for nearly four years:

*Resolved*, 1. That it is the indisputable right of the people, in the absence of all congressional legislation on the subject, to organize a civil government and put it in immediate operation.

2. That the right of exercising any civil function by the commander of the ninth military department (if it ever existed) was superseded by the organization of the State government.

3. That we heartily approve the communications despatched by Vice Governor Alvarez to Colonel Munroe, dated in July, 1850.

4. That we heartily approve the intention of Governor Alvarez to establish and maintain in operation the government just organized.

5. That the people have a clear and sacred right to take any step to put in operation the State government, and that this right was superior to, and entirely independent of, the military government hitherto existing in this Territory.

6. That Colonel J. Munroe has no legal or other right to restrict the peaceful action of the people in organizing a government; nor had he authority, either in law or from the general government, to subject the action of the late convention to any conditions or limitations whatever.

7. That said commander has assumed a power not delegated to the President of the United States, and directly in opposition to the expressed principles of President Taylor in his reply to the investigations made by the Congress of the United States.

8. That the Secretary of State be required to furnish copies of the above preamble and resolutions to Colonel J. Munroe, Governor Alvarez, and to the senators and representatives to Congress.

W. Z. ANGNEY,

*Speaker of the House of Representatives.*

JOSEPH NAUGLE,

*President of the Senate.*

JULY 15, 1850.

A true copy.

LEWIS D. SHUTZ, *Secretary of State.*

OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE,

*Santa Fe, July 17, 1850.*

SIR: I enclose you a copy of some resolutions passed by the legislature of this State on the 15th instant, by reference to which you will see that it is made my duty to do so.

Yours, respectfully,

LEWIS D. SHUTZ.

Colonel J. MUNROE,

*Commanding 9th Military Department.*

## PROCLAMATION.

*To the people of the State of New Mexico.*

Be it known, that, by virtue of a joint resolution of the Senate and House of Representatives of said State approved July 15, 1850, no officer elected, or hereafter to be elected, or holding any office by appointment under said State, will attempt to or exercise any jurisdiction under or by the authority of said State until after the first day of November, A. D. 1850, or until after they are duly commissioned to act as such.

Given under my hand and private seal, (there being no great seal of State,) at the governor's house in the city of Santa Fe, this 8th day of August, 1850.

MANUEL ALVAREZ, [L. S.]

*Acting Governor of the State of New Mexico.*

*To the prefect of the county of \_\_\_\_\_:*

SIR: In your official character of prefect, you will oppose no obstructions to the holding of elections on the 12th of the current month under the State constitution, nor will you take any part in them.

You will not, however, recognise those elections as giving the persons chosen any right to assume the duties of the offices to which they may be elected until the competent authority has so decided by giving the act the validity of its sanction.

Given at Santa Fe, Territory of New Mexico, this ninth day of August, 1850.

By order of Colonel John Munroe, civil and military governor:

DONACIANO VIGIL,

*Secretary of the Territory.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, September 10, 1850.*

SIR: Your letter addressed to the Adjutant General, dated Santa Fe, New Mexico, July 16, 1850, having reached this department, and, together with the documents accompanying the same, been submitted to the President, I am directed to make the following reply.

The President has learned with regret that any misunderstanding should exist between a portion of the people of New Mexico and yourself in relation to the government of that country, and hastens to relieve you from the embarrassment in which that misunderstanding has placed you.

I have now the pleasure to inform you that Congress has at length passed a law providing for the establishment of a territorial government in New Mexico. The President will proceed with the least possible delay to organize the government; and, as soon as it goes into operation, all controversy as to what is the proper government of New Mexico must be at an end, and the anomalous state of things which now exists there

will be determined. You will perceive, however, that the same act (a duly authenticated copy of which accompanies this communication) also fixes the boundary between New Mexico and Texas, and that its operation is suspended until the assent of Texas shall have been given to the boundary established by the act.

Although there is little doubt that such assent will be given, yet, as some time must elapse before it can be obtained, it is proper that some instructions should be furnished for your guidance in the interval.

It is at all times desirable that the civil and military departments of the government should be kept entirely distinct. Although circumstances may occasionally arise which require a temporary departure from this principle, that departure should cease with the necessity which occasioned it. No necessity seems to exist at present for departing from it in regard to New Mexico. The country is represented to be tranquil; and, although the inhabitants have undertaken to establish a government for themselves without the authority of a previous act of Congress, nevertheless there is no reason to believe that in so doing they intended to throw off their allegiance to the United States; and, as the government they seek to establish is entirely consistent with the lawful authority and dominion of the United States in and over the Territory and its inhabitants, the President does not consider himself called upon to suppress it by military force. Unless, therefore, it should become necessary to suppress rebellion, or resist actual hostilities against the United States, (an event hardly to be apprehended,) or unless the inhabitants, or a portion of them, should demand from you that protection which is guaranteed to them by the 9th article of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, you are directed to abstain from all further interference in the civil or political affairs of that country.

In case you should have any further communications to make to this department in relation to the civil and political affairs of New Mexico, you will address them directly to the head of this department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. M. CONRAD,  
*Secretary of War.*

Brevet Colonel J. MUNROE,  
*Fort Marcy, Santa Fe, New Mexico.*

---

IV.—*List of papers on the subject of expenses in the western departments.*

Statement of the current expenses of the army in the four military departments of Oregon, California, New Mexico, and Texas, as compared with the expenses in the other seven departments; the force in the former comprising an aggregate of 7,796, and in the latter of 4,530, officers and men.

Mounted force—where stationed.

Comparative cost of fuel and forage in the eastern and western military departments.

Letter from General Persifor F. Smith, commanding Pacific division, on the subject of expenses in California.



Letter from Colonel Munroe, October 1, 1850, enclosing letter from Major Van Horne, September 19, 1850, relative to the losses of subsistence stores in course of transportation, &c.

*Statement of the current expenses of the army in the four military departments of Oregon, California, New Mexico, and Texas, as compared with the expenses in the other seven departments; the force in the former comprising an aggregate of 7,796, and the latter of 4,530, officers and men.*

In the	In the four new departments.	In the seven old departments.
<i>Pay department.</i>		
Pay of the army officers' subsistence -	\$1,595,035 76	\$1,320,709 24
<i>Commissary department.</i>		
Subsistence in kind - - - -	916,697 50	218,087 50
<i>Quartermaster's department.</i>		
Clothing, transportation, quarters, fuel, forage, purchase of horses, &c. -	4,225,752 00	530,247 00
<i>Medical department.</i>		
Medical and surgical stores and supplies, hire of private physicians, &c.	46,776 00	14,722 00
<i>Ordnance department.</i>		
Arms, ammunition, &c. - - -	660,000 00	329,815 00
	7,444,261 26	*2,413,580 74

\*In this sum are included the expenses of the greater part of the general staff, who, though stationed in the eastern departments, are in the performance of duties appertaining equally to the army in the western departments.

*Mounted force--where stationed.*

Fort Snelling, Minnesota Territory, 1 company 1st dragoons.  
 Fort Laramie, Oregon route, 2 companies mounted rifles.  
 Fort Leavenworth, Missouri frontier, 1 company 1st dragoons.  
 Fort Inge, Leona river, Texas, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Fort Lincoln, Rio Seco, Texas, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Fort Martin Scott, Fredericksburg, Texas, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Fort Croghan, Hamilton creek, Texas, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Fort Graham, Jose Maria village, Texas, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Fort Worth, Trinity river, Texas, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Las Vegas, New Mexico, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Santa Fe, New Mexico, 2 companies 1st dragoons.  
 Albuquerque, New Mexico, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Dona Ana, New Mexico, 1 company 1st dragoons.  
 Socorro, New Mexico, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Rayado, New Mexico, 2 companies 1st dragoons.  
 Abiquin, New Mexico, 1 company 2d dragoons.  
 Sonoma, California, 1 company 1st dragoons.  
 San Luis Rey, California, 2 companies 1st dragoons.  
 Columbia barracks, Fort Vancouver, Oregon, 6 companies mounted  
 rifles.  
 Dalles of the Columbia, Oregon, 2 companies mounted rifles.

*Comparative cost of fuel and forage in the eastern and western military departments.*

Average cost of fuel per cord—			
In department No	1 to 7, inclusive	- - -	\$3 25
	No. 8, Texas	- - -	2 84
	No. 9, New Mexico	- - -	7 64
	No. 10, California	- - -	23 55
	No. 11, Oregon	- - -	10 00
Average cost of forage for 1 horse 1 month—			
In department No.	1, New England	- - -	7 59
	2, Michigan and Northwest	- - -	7 09
	3, New York, Pennsylvania, and Maryland	- - -	7 75
	4, Virginia, and to southern part of Florida	- - -	12 66
	5, Western Florida and Louisiana	- - -	12 69
	6, Missouri, Iowa, and Minnesota	- - -	4 90
	Fort Kearny	- - -	27 72
	Laramie	- - -	34 24
	7, Arkansas and Indian country	- - -	5 83
	8, Texas	- - -	10 30
	9, New Mexico	- - -	19 82
	10, California	- - -	20 84
	11, Oregon	- - -	27 69

HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION,  
Sonoma, May 25, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 8th of April, in reply to my letters of the 12th and 28th of January last, referred by the commanding general of the army to your department.

I am sorry to learn that steam vessels cannot be furnished to the quartermaster's department here, for it is chiefly on the score of economy that I think them desirable. The delays incident to sailing vessels multiply more than *thirty-fold* their expenses, besides rendering all operations uncertain. I shall, however, take pleasure in carrying out your directions in relation to the prudent expenditure of money. At the same time, permit me to impress on all the authorities at Washington a *fact* hard indeed to realize, that everything, from the price of a broom to the building of a ship, costs at least *ten* times what it does in the Atlantic States. This is a moderate computation—not a careless or extravagant assertion; and nothing can be done here at a less ratio. The difference of the common laborer's wages and the pay of a soldier renders it impossible to employ the latter as a laborer; he infallibly deserts: and, indeed, the actual strength of the command here is already so much reduced by desertion that there does not remain at any post (a large detachment being in the field) enough for the ordinary garrison duty.

I may take the liberty of mentioning that, in a communication to the headquarters of the army, I have recommended that, instead of sending recruits here, soldiers having but two years to serve, and selected for good conduct, should be sent. Enough, no doubt, would annually volunteer; and, having but a short time to serve, and confirmed habits of discipline, some hope may be entertained of keeping them.

The state of things here, so embarrassing, is not temporary; it is firmly establishing itself as permanent, and must be met sooner or later. If measures for that purpose are postponed too long, under the notion that it will pass away, things will be beyond remedy. In saying that the ratio of expense here is ten times what it is in the eastern section, I do not confine the assertion to military affairs: land surveys, Indian affairs, light-houses, and everything else, are included; and this must be considered in all appropriations that are asked, or they will be insufficient. I have desired General Riley to communicate, for the information of the department, the course pursued in relation to the New York volunteers and government reserves. It may be remembered that I remonstrated against the independent communication existing for a long time between the commander of the department and the adjutant general of the army. This has been corrected, by your directions; but, while it existed, its effect was to take the direction of many affairs out of my hands, and leave me in ignorance of them until long after action on them, when I received my information only by copies of communications made direct to headquarters, and which reached me in many instances some months after their date. In relation to all matters that came under my control, full reports have been punctually made, explaining the reasons and principles of action.

As the mails arrive at the end of the month, and depart the first of the succeeding one, some time must elapse before the information can be transmitted.

The production of gold is steadily increasing, and will exceed the esti-

mate of my report of last fall. Population is flowing in from all quarters, and the country steadily and rapidly advancing in prosperity; but courts of the United States for the trial of offences against their laws and — causes, and for the protection of strangers from extortions and — under — of the State laws, are needed beyond all expression.

With the highest respect, your obedient servant,

PERSIFOR F. SMITH,

*Brevet Major General, commanding Division.*

HON. GEO. W. CRAWFORD,

*Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*Santa Fe, New Mexico, October 1, 1850.*

SIR: Enclosed I transmit you the copy of a letter, dated the 19th ultimo, which I have received from Brevet Major Van Horne, commanding at El Paso, as there are portions of it which contain information in relation to supplies, &c., proper to be known at headquarters.

I am, respectfully, your very obedient servant,

JOHN MUNROF,

*Major Second Artillery, Brevet Colonel, commanding.*

Brevet Lieut. Col. FREEMAN,

*Assistant Adjutant General, army headquarters.*

HEADQUARTERS BATTALION THIRD INFANTRY,  
*Paso del Norte, New Mexico, September 19, 1850.*

SIR: Simon Manuel, Simon Porode, another chief, and eight other Apache Indians of the Muscalaros band, living between the Sacramento mountains and Presidio del Norte, came into this post and San Elizario a few days since, instructed, they say, by their people, to ascertain whether they would be kindly received; and that, if they were assured that their people would be received in a kind and friendly manner, they would return to their tribe and bring them in about ten days or more from this time. They were received with kindness, and some presents made them, both at this post and at San Elizario, and appeared to go away well satisfied, saying they expected their people would be in, in considerable numbers, about the time specified, to make a treaty. They also visited the town of El Paso, over the river, and were very kindly received there. I presume it is the wish of the government to cultivate friendly relations with them; and, to do this effectually, I should be authorized to issue provisions in limited quantities, and to make small presents to the influential men among them.

A part of the train of supplies have arrived; the remainder will all be here within a week, probably. The teamsters, &c., in Coon's part of the train, (about 120 in number, and well armed,) are represented to me by Mr. Coon and his agent, Smith, as a lawless and desperate set of men, over whom they could exercise no control; and that they have lost 250 of Coon's oxen, and wasted and lost much of his property. He has declared he will not pay more than a third of them. They drove off Smith, and tried to shoot the issuing agent. There are some apprehensions that they may seize upon the train and supplies. This I think not

very likely. Coons has promised to have them disarmed before they reach here. I have no doubt these men will occasion much disorder and annoyance here. Major Sprague informs me that the immense horde of teamsters, &c., (about 320,) attached to this train, are, by the contract, subsisted from the government stores which they brought up, and until their return to San Antonio; and that, together with the supplies destroyed, lost, and unfit for issue, only about one-half the subsistence will remain for the troops here. The clothing and other property is also damaged, the tierces, &c., being broken open. Major Sprague calculates that by this mode of transportation, the ration will cost the United States here at least \$1 50. The provisions are badly and inconveniently put up, and many of the packages broken.

A Mr. French is also arrived here, with a letter from V. E. Howard, M. C., to me, with a train of carriages and some 300 passengers for California and employers. An express is just in from Washington city. The house of Howland & Aspinwall, upon whose authority he has been lavishing immense sums to carry 120 emigrants from New York to California, and subsist them on the way, for \$250 each! have dishonored his drafts, and a sheriff is now here to seize him, and all his property, carriages, &c. They say the letter of credit which French exhibits, purporting to be from them, is a forgery. Lockwood, Divine, and others at San Antonio, furnished his outfit chiefly, and it is believed the government officers at San Antonio and elsewhere may suffer losses. Most of these 300 men are also wholly destitute; and with the others, there is likely to be some 500 men wholly destitute of means, and those first mentioned, of the most lawless character, thrown out of employment at this place, where there is at all times a horde of loafers and desperados.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. VAN HORNE,

*Brevet Major Third Infantry, Commanding.*

Lieutenant L. McLaws,

*A. A. A. Gen. Ninth Military Dep't, Santa Fe, N. M.*

A true copy:

L. McLAWS,

*First Infantry, A. A. A. General*

Part ii—8

No. 2.

## REPORT OF THE GENERAL-IN-CHIEF.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, November 30, 1850.

SIR: The organization, actual numbers on the roll, and distribution of the army, will be shown by the returns from the Adjutant General's office, appended to this report, viz:

1. Organization of the army of the United States, as established by law, marked A.
2. General returns of the army—B.
3. Position and distribution of the troops in the eastern division—C.
4. Position and distribution of the troops in the western division—D.
5. Position and distribution of the troops in the third or Pacific division—E; and
6. Exhibit of the number of recruits enlisted from October 1, 1849, to September 30, 1850, (F,) with the Adjutant General's report thereon.

In my last annual report to the War Department, dated November 3, 1849, I represented the urgent necessity of an increase of the military establishment, created mainly by the large accession of territory acquired by the late treaty of peace with Mexico, and the express stipulation, on our part, to protect that republic from the Indian tribes within our limits. Congress, by the act of June 17, 1850, recognised this necessity; but the additional force authorized was inadequate both in numbers and description. The act empowered the President, whenever in his opinion any exigency required it, to increase to seventy-four the number of privates in companies serving on the western frontier and at remote stations, and to mount such portions of the foot companies, so employed, as he might deem necessary.

The great extent of our frontiers, and the peculiar character of the service devolving on the troops, render it indispensable that the *cavalry* element should enter largely into the composition of the army. Two additional regiments of horse (dragoons or mounted riflemen) are deemed absolutely necessary. The service is suffering greatly in Texas, New Mexico, and on the Pacific, owing to the insufficiency of the force now authorized by law. For the want of regular cavalry, the commanding general in Texas has been compelled to call out, at great expense, a considerable body of volunteer horse. The commander in New Mexico has also made repeated and pressing applications for cavalry, but not a company could be spared from other quarters to reinforce him. No other description of troops will answer for the protection of our immense lines of emigration and frontier settlements through and bordering on Indian tribes. *Mounted infantry*, as a substitute, is wholly inadequate; and the experiment of employing foot regiments in this way can only result in disorganizing them as infantry, and converting them into extremely indifferent horsemen. Besides, from their inexperience and the temporary character of their new duties, the wear and tear of horses and equipments in the hands of infantry would be enormous—probably three-fold greater than with regular cavalry (dragoons or mounted riflemen)—thus making this non-descript force the most expensive and the least efficient ever known to our service.



I beg, therefore, to recommend, for the reasons given in my former report, that three regiments be added to the establishment—two of light dragoons or mounted riflemen, and one of infantry; that two companies be added to the present forty-eight companies of artillery, and that the fifty be organized into five regiments of artillery—one, with its field and staff officers, for the Pacific coast; and that the President be authorized, according to the exigencies of the service, to cause to be extended, by regular enlistments, the number of privates in every company, old and new, throughout the army, from forty-two, fifty, and sixty-four, respectively, to any number not exceeding seventy-four privates per company.

Another year's experience has confirmed me in the opinion that it is only by such augmentations the army can be enabled to preserve our greater fortifications along the British, the Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico frontiers, to guard the immense line of emigration across the Rocky mountains, and defend our numerous settlements bordering on as many ill-affected Indian tribes.

In the same report, November 3, 1849, (Executive Document No. 5, pages 98-103) I presented the equitable claims of the decayed or worn out soldiers, regulars and volunteers, discharged or who may be discharged, to an *asylum*, and showed that one might be established out of funds already lodged in the treasury by the army, and by other means, without original or subsequent charge upon the country. I again beg leave to commend this most interesting subject to the kind attention of the higher authorities.

A bill providing for a *retired list* of disabled and worn out officers passed the Senate at the last session, and will, I hope, soon be taken up by the House and made a law.

The third section of the act of June 17, 1850, designed to encourage enlistments in the vicinity of remote frontier posts by giving as a bounty to each recruit the expense of subsisting and transporting one from the principal depôt in the east to such post, has proved a failure, and ought to be repealed. The inducement it presents is not sufficient to accomplish its object. Indeed, the main if not the sole reliance for filling the ranks of the army is by recruiting in the old States.

The act making appropriations for the support of the army, approved September 28, 1850, section 1, doubles the pay proper of enlisted men serving in Oregon and California. This is a just provision, and ought to be extended to *New Mexico*, where, it is believed, the expenses of living are nearly as great as on the Pacific, and the service more arduous. The act limits the payment of this additional compensation to *March*, 1852, but it will no doubt be found necessary to prolong the time. It is also directed that the gratuity be not paid to the soldier till the end of his enlistment. This will certainly serve as a check to desertion, but it is apprehended it may also prevent re-enlistments. A soldier receiving so large an amount of back pay at his discharge, would not be likely to re-enter for a second term. Perhaps both objects, the prevention of desertion and encouraging enlistments, might be secured by retaining, till the expiration of service, *one-half* instead of the whole of the additional pay granted by the act referred to, and it is recommended that the law be modified accordingly.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HON. C. M. CONRAD, *Secretary of War*.

F.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, November 29, 1850.

GENERAL: I respectfully lay before you the following statement, showing the operations of

*The recruiting service.*

This important branch has been prosecuted with zeal and the usual success. Two field-officers, fourteen captains, and ten subalterns, are employed for the general service, of whom six company officers are engaged in recruiting for the mounted corps, under the superintendent, Major and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Cooke, of the 2d dragoons. Eighteen captains and subalterns, under the general superintendent, Major and Brevet Colonel Waite, of the 8th infantry, have been employed in recruiting for the foot regiments.

The receiving *depôts* and *schools of instruction* established in the harbor of New York, and at Newport barracks, Kentucky, for the artillery and infantry arms; and the one at Carlisle barracks, Pennsylvania, for the dragoons, are commanded by zealous and experienced officers. The system, as heretofore, greatly conduces to economy, discipline, instruction, and despatch in forwarding recruits to the several regiments. The principal *depôt* having been, some years since, temporarily transferred to Governor's Island, New York, while Fort Wood was undergoing repairs, has been re-established the present year on Bedlow's Island.

The accompanying statement (G) exhibits in detail the number of recruits enlisted in the army from October 1, 1849, to September 30, 1850, inclusive, from which it will be seen that the number enlisted is:

For the general service	-	-	-	2,884
<i>By regiments.</i> —For the 1st and 2d dragoons	-	-	-	79
For the four regiments of artillery	-	-	-	314
For the eight regiments of infantry	-	-	-	405
For the company of sappers and miners	-	-	-	13
Total	-	-	-	3,695

Owing to the great dispersion of the troops and their stations on distant frontiers, but few recruits can be enlisted in the regiments. To this cause, together with the recent augmentation of a portion of the rank and file, may be ascribed the increase in the number of officers and of the expenses for recruiting the past and current year, when compared with the state of the service prior to the late war with Mexico.

According to the present laws, the enlisted men of the line are 11,528. The term being five years, one-fifth of this number, supposing the army to be full, (2,304) goes out every year by expiration of enlistment. Add the loss by death, discharges for disability, and desertions, the number will be increased to about one-third, (3,850) which is required to be annually supplied by new recruits.

The records show that, of the 19,599 persons who have offered themselves the current year at the recruiting stations, only 2,884 were accepted as able-bodied and otherwise fit for the service. The rejection of

so large a proportion of applicants (more than five-sixths) evinces due observance of the law and regulations on the part of the recruiting officers; and in no one particular, perhaps, is greater attention bestowed upon the observance of either, than in respect to the enlisting of *minors*. In amending the provisions of the act of March 16, 1802, section 11, by the new law, approved September 28, 1850, section 5, directing the discharge of minors, the public interest seems to have been overlooked in the omission to prescribe some adequate penalty or punishment in cases of minors, especially those of nineteen or twenty years of age, who so frequently impose themselves upon the recruiting officer by falsely affirming themselves to be twenty-one years of age, and frequently more. In many instances it is impossible to know whether the minor tells his true age or not; and, although in all cases where minors affirm that they have neither parent, master, nor guardian, the recruiting officer is required to certify that he has made diligent inquiry, and that the affirmation of the recruit appears to be true; yet, all these precautions fail, in many cases, to guard against the fraudulent enlistment of minors, whose discharge is subsequently demanded under the law. The records show that, during the year ending September 30, 1850, no less than 2,564 applicants have been *refused* at the rendezvous on account of their being minors. Under the present circumstances of the service, therefore, it is very clear that, unless the new law above cited be so amended as to provide a penalty for this description of frauds upon the public, the loss, expense, and other injurious results to the service, now so seriously felt, will continue without remedy.

With a view to the more advantageous management of the recruiting service, touching its fiscal concerns, and the speedy examination of accounts, it has been found necessary to recur to the former practice of making a military scrutiny and examination of all recruiting accounts in this office before their transmittal to the proper accounting officers of the Treasury Department. The "circular" of June 6, 1850, issued by authority of the Secretary of War, requires that such accounts be sent direct to the Adjutant General of the army, since which date they have been analyzed and carefully examined; and I feel well assured that much benefit will result from such inspection here, especially in effecting better economy, &c., as well as in greatly expediting the settlement of accounts.

It will readily be perceived that to conduct this important branch of the service in the best manner, requires all the time and attention of an experienced officer of the general staff. The details of this division of the duties of the Adjutant General's office have, for years past, been specially assigned to the senior Assistant Adjutant General here on duty. The returns, correspondence, and records pertaining to the recruiting business, give employment generally to three clerks.

Respectfully submitted:

R. JONES, *Adjutant General U. S. A.*

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,

*Commanding-in-chief the Army of the United States,*

*Washington*

## G.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, November 29, 1850.

Statement showing the number of recruits enlisted in the army, from the 1st of October, 1849, to the 30th of September, 1850, inclusive:

## 1.—GENERAL RECRUITING SERVICE.

Brevet Colonel C. A. Waite, major eighth infantry, superintendent eastern department—headquarters, New York	-	-	-	-	-	2,192
Brevet Lieutenant Colonel P. St. G. Cooke, major 2d dragoons, superintendent for mounted regiments—headquarters, Carlisle barracks	-	-	-	-	-	653
Corps of sappers and miners	-	-	-	-	-	13
Detachment at West Point	-	-	-	-	-	39
						—
						52

## 2.—BY REGIMENTS.

1st regiment of dragoons	-	-	-	-	-	52
2d regiment of dragoons	-	-	-	-	-	27
Regiment of mounted riflemen	-	-	-	-	-	00
						—
Total mounted troops						79
1st regiment of artillery	-	-	-	-	-	135
2d regiment of artillery	-	-	-	-	-	45
3d regiment of artillery	-	-	-	-	-	62
4th regiment of artillery	-	-	-	-	-	72
						—
Total artillery						314
1st regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	15
2d regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	3
3d regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	7
4th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	87
5th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	10
6th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	233
7th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	40
8th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	10
						—
Total infantry						405
Total number of recruits enlisted from the 1st October, 1849 to 30th September, 1850	-	-	-	-	-	3,695
						—
						3,695

## 3.—RECAPITULATION.

For the general service -	-	-	-	-	2,845
By regiments.—Dragoons and mounted riflemen	-	-	-	-	79
Artillery	-	-	-	-	314
Infantry	-	-	-	-	405
Sappers and miners, and detachments	-	-	-	-	52
Aggregate	-	-	-	-	<u>3,695</u>

## 4.—RECRUITING FUNDS.

Amount of recruiting funds in the hands of officers of the army, September 30, 1849	-	-	-	-	\$137,456 32
Amount of recruiting funds advanced to officers of the army from October 1, 1849, to September 30, 1850	-	-	-	-	36,112 43
					<u>173,568 75</u>
Amount of recruiting funds accounted for within the same period	-	-	-	-	88,497 46
Balance in the hands of recruiting officers, September 30, 1850	-	-	-	-	<u>85,091 29</u>

The greater portion of this balance pertains to funds advanced during the war with Mexico, to recruiting officers of the late additional regiments and volunteer corps, or subsequently transferred, &c., whose accounts are not yet finally settled.

Respectfully submitted:

R. JONES, *Adjutant General U. S. A.*

Major General Scott,

*Commanding-in-chief the Army of the United States.*

No. 3.

## REPORT OF THE QUARTERMASTER GENERAL.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington City, November 20, 1850.

SIR: In obedience to your order, and in compliance with the regulations, I have the honor to report the operations of the Quartermaster's department for the fiscal year which terminated on the 30th of June last.

When I presented my report of the preceding year, the balances in the hands of officers acting in the department, to be accounted for, amounted to - - - - - \$730,150 46

To which is to be added—

## 1. Remittances, viz:

In the 1st quarter of the fiscal year	-	\$685,789 00	
In the 2d quarter of the fiscal year	-	1,156,856 77	
In the 3d quarter of the fiscal year	-	937,572 91	
In the 4th quarter of the fiscal year	-	503,487 54	
			3,283,706 22

## 2. Miscellaneous items, viz:

Proceeds of the sales of public property and rents of public buildings	-	-	109,036 02
Amount borrowed from the civil fund in California and applied, by order of the generals in command on the Pacific, to the service of the Quartermaster's department	-	-	751,743 29
Proceeds of drafts drawn on this office by officers of the department, on account of the service of last year, which is a charge upon the appropriations of the present year,	-	-	539,117 03
Amount paid at the treasury, on accounts which had been examined and passed at this office	-	-	47,460 28

Total to be accounted for - - - - - 5,461,213 30

From which are to be deducted—

## 1. Expenditures, viz:

Prior to the fiscal year, but the accounts for which were not received in time for the last report	-	-	\$275,050 59
In the 1st quarter of the fiscal year	-	\$1,292,372 67	
In the 2d quarter	-	1,448,602 44	
In the 3d quarter	-	965,861 86	
In the 4th quarter	-	645,795 75	
			4,352,632 72
Deposited to the credit of the treasurer	-	46,611 70	4,674,295 01
Leaving to be accounted for	-	-	786,918 29



The accounts of three deceased officers are due; also of two assistant quartermasters, and forty-four regimental and acting quartermasters, and agents. These accounts, when received, will reduce the balance now reported, it is believed, over three hundred thousand dollars.

A heavy arrearage accrued during the last fiscal year, from the entire inadequacy of the appropriations to meet the necessary expenditures under the new and extraordinary circumstances of the service. When the estimates were decided upon by the late Executive, in the autumn of 1848, the war expenditures still to be made were supposed not to be so large as they turned out to be; hence the balances of the war appropriations, applicable to the service of the year, fall far short of what had been counted on. Added to which, the Indian hostilities in Florida, Texas, and New Mexico, which have caused a heavy expenditure, were neither foreseen nor provided for. Nor was any provision made in the estimates to meet the state of things in California, where the expenditures of the Quartermaster's department in the last year, for the small force employed, have nearly equalled those for the whole army in 1845.

The arrearages, as far as ascertained, will be seen in the amount stated as borrowed from the civil fund in California, and that raised by the disbursing officers of the department, on drafts on this office, which were necessary in the absence of appropriations to carry on the service; and which are a charge on the appropriation for the present fiscal year. The whole amount of the arrearage will be required in this year.

In the year ending the 30th of June, 1844, the whole amount expended by the Quartermaster's department was \$871,000. The foregoing statement shows that the sum expended in the last fiscal year was fivefold that amount. Now, the army has been increased since that date a little more than one-half; and had the circumstances of the service remained the same, the increase should have been in the same ratio, or but little more than fifty per cent. The enormous increase of the expenditures is to be accounted for, in addition to the circumstances before stated, by the vast extension of our territory in the annexation of Texas, New Mexico, and California, the stationing of troops there and in Oregon, and keeping up long lines of communication between our former frontier and those Territories.

In 1844 the extreme western posts, extending from the Gulf of Mexico to Lake Superior, were Fort Jesup, within twenty-four miles of steam navigation, on Red river; Forts Towson and Washita, on Red river, and above Fort Jesup; Forts Smith and Gibson, on the navigable waters of Arkansas river; Fort Scott, on the southwest frontier of Missouri; Fort Leavenworth, on Missouri river; Fort Snelling, near the head of navigation on the Mississippi; and Fort Wilkins, on Lake Superior. Several of these posts were in populous and well-cultivated neighborhoods, and all of them were of easy access, and readily and cheaply supplied; consequently the whole cost of transportation for the army in the year referred to was less than one hundred and twenty thousand dollars.

The outposts are now removed to the Rio Grande, the Gila, the Pacific coast, Columbia river, and Puget's Sound, with long intermediate lines of posts between the former and the present frontiers. The agricultural resources of the new Territories have been but partially developed: those of California and New Mexico are supposed to be limited. In the former the gold excitement, and in the latter the hostile disposition of the In-

dians, prevents the inhabitants from availing themselves of the few agricultural advantages they are supposed to possess. Western and northern Texas and Oregon have abundant agricultural resources; but the gold excitement and the Indian hostilities produce the same effects there, though not in so great a degree, as in California and New Mexico. The reinforcements for the troops, as well as nearly all their supplies, are taken from the older States, over long land and water routes, at an enormous expense. Large trains belonging to the public, and hired, have been constantly moving over the land routes, and with the troops in the field; and vessels, at an expense bearing some relation to the great increase in the cost of labor, have been employed in transporting troops and building materials, forage, and other supplies, on the water-routes; the consequence of all which is, that, with the army increased a little more than one-half, or fifty per cent., the cost of transportation in the last fiscal year has equalled two millions of dollars, or more than fifteen hundred per cent.

In the present condition of the newly-acquired territories, with the posts established for their defence necessarily so far from the sources of supply, and so large a portion of their garrisons mounted, more than ten thousand horses, oxen, and mules are constantly required for transportation, and for mounting guides, spies, escorts, and troops; forage is therefore a heavy item of expense. The supply of fuel is limited throughout those territories, and is obtained with difficulty at many of the present posts: it is a heavy item. So is the hire of mechanics, laborers, and other operatives; also the rent, erection and repair of quarters, barracks, store-houses, and other structures required for the service. The expense of neither can be much reduced, even with the most faithful and rigid administration, unless the circumstances of the whole country in relation to its cultivation, communications, and means of defence, be changed.

The nomadic Indians between Texas and New Mexico have, as long as we can trace their history back, and down to a recent period, followed and subsisted upon the immense herds of buffalo that once covered the plains east of the Rocky mountains. The buffalo have been rapidly diminishing for many years past, and now afford the Indians a very scanty supply. These Indians have ever been warlike, well-mounted, and well-armed. The rapid disappearance of their accustomed means of subsistence has, for some time past, compelled them to fight, steal, or starve. Brave men in a savage state, with arms in their hands, never starve themselves, nor allow their women and children to starve, when subsistence can be won by prowess or skill. For half a century past, as the game has diminished, they have been in the habit of making inroads into the Mexican provinces; and they have at length broken into and overrun some of the better portions of those provinces, as the northern hordes formerly broke into and overrun the Roman empire. Recently they have made inroads into Texas; and there, as well as in New Mexico, they have given the troops as constant and active employment as if a state of war had existed. So far as our own territories and people are concerned, this state of things is the natural and necessary result of our treaty for the protection of Mexico. Give the Indians a fair field for their predatory expeditions in that republic, and they will never trouble us; but if we carry out the provisions of our treaty with Mexico in good faith—and no American, I take it for granted, would advise the contrary—the existing state of things, and the heavy expense attending it, must and will con-

tinue, unless we either feed or exterminate the Indians, or prevail upon them to settle down as cultivators of the soil. No treaty we can make with them—no matter what their wishes, or how well disposed soever they may be to fulfil their engagements—will bind them longer than their means of subsistence last. The moment these are lacking, resort must necessarily be had to the only available mode of supply—to hesitate would for them be to starve.

The estimates for the next fiscal year are made from a careful consideration of all the circumstances of the service and a minute calculation of its wants. If these circumstances remain unchanged, and the *objects* of expenditure be not greatly reduced, the estimates will bear no reduction; and I respectfully urge the necessity of the whole being appropriated. Unless objects of expenditure be reduced, the cutting of estimates down may produce arrearages and embarrass the public service, but will not save money.

The regiment of mounted riflemen, for which means of transportation and supplies had been provided before the commencement of the year, were marched across the continent during the year, and stationed in the Territory of Oregon, with the exception of two companies left at Fort Laramie on the route, about seven hundred miles in advance of Fort Leavenworth. For a portion of the troops, quarters were erected, and for others, and for stores, buildings were hired. Fort Vancouver is the most important point to be occupied in that Territory. It is now garrisoned, and is the principal depot of the Quartermaster's department. It is, I believe, the property of the Hudson Bay Company; and if it can be obtained on anything like fair terms, it should be purchased. It is said to be the only place in the Territory where a mounted regiment can now be conveniently stationed; it has fair pasture ranges, fields for cavalry evolutions, and is accessible for supplies through three rivers—the Columbia, the Willamette, and the Cowlitz—all communicating with the most fertile parts of the Territory. Building materials are abundant in Oregon, and a saw-mill had been put up at Fort Vancouver; and, at the last report, one was to be sent to Astoria and another to the Dalles. For detailed information in regard to the march of the rifle regiment, and establishing it on the route and in Oregon, I respectfully refer to the report of Major Cross, which is appended, marked A.

In the course of the year a considerable amount of supplies has been sent from the Atlantic to California. Two storehouses, with quarters for two companies, including officers, were framed and sent from the State of Maine, and six small iron buildings were sent from New York as an experiment. These buildings, it is ascertained, will cost far less than those put up from materials obtained in California.

Quarters, storehouses, and other buildings are required at San Diego, Gila, and Colorado, Las Reyes, Clear Lake, camp Far West, Benicia, and San Francisco, in addition to buildings already put up, and at Monterey. The estimates from the Pacific for the necessary buildings, and including transportation for the division, are over twenty-six hundred thousand dollars. By sending all the materials from the Atlantic, with mechanics to erect the buildings, it is believed that the cost may be greatly reduced; and I propose, if it meet your approbation, to adopt that course.

For detailed information in regard to California, as well as Oregon, I

respectfully refer to the report of Major Vinton, herewith submitted, with the reports and statements accompanying it, marked B.

Supplies of every description due from this department have been sent from Fort Leavenworth, in Missouri, and San Antonio, Texas, to New Mexico; and transportation has been furnished for troops marching thither, as well as for the supplies of other departments. Great difficulty is found in supplying the trains and the horses of the mounted troops with forage in New Mexico. The whole surplus products of the country, after supplying the inhabitants, would hardly be sufficient for the public demands if they were available; but much of them necessarily goes into the hands of the numerous bodies of emigrants passing to California by the route of the Gila. The difficulty can be obviated only by such a policy as shall secure the cultivator, not merely from attack while engaged in the business of cultivation, but in the quiet possession of his crop after it has matured. The most industrious portion of the population are said to be the *pueblo* or *village* Indians, (Mexicans.) They suffer from the depredations of the wild or mountain Indians. They are represented as almost entirely without arms. Were they armed, and the troops so disposed as to afford their settlements efficient protection, they would not only diminish the public expenses by increasing the supplies, but would be the cheapest as well as the best auxiliaries of our troops in their operations against the *hostile* Indians. For information in detail I refer to the subjoined report of Captain Brent, who was nearly two years the principal quartermaster in that Territory, with the report of Captain Bowman and Lieutenant Whittlesey appended to it, marked C.

Throughout the year, the troops in Texas have been more like an army in the field, in active war, than in garrison; and the regular force has been increased by an auxiliary volunteer force. Supplies, with extensive means of transportation, both public and private, and horses to mount a portion of the foot, have been furnished as required by the general commanding.

The territory of Texas is so vast that the troops for its defence, as well as the trains to supply the posts on its frontier, have to traverse routes so long and so entirely unimproved, that the expense of transportation and of all supplies is extremely heavy. In connexion with this subject, I took occasion in my last annual report to ask the attention of your predecessor to the importance of improving the harbors, rivers, and roads of Texas. I now take the liberty of asking your attention to the matter. The improvement of the harbors of Texas, with that of the navigation of the Rio Grande, the Guadalupe, Colorado, Trinity and upper Red river, with the construction of good roads between the frontier posts and those posts and accessible points on the coast and rivers, would be worth infinitely more, in the defence of the frontier, than any system of fortification.

In regard to the state of the service on the frontier of Texas, and the condition of the Rio Grande, I respectfully submit copies of reports from Captain French, (marked D,) and Major Chapman, (marked E.)

Transportation and supplies were furnished throughout the year for the troops operating in Florida; also, transportation for captured Indians from the scene of operations to New Orleans.

In relation to matters there, I respectfully refer to the report of Major Myers, (marked F,) with the memoranda appended.

In regard to army expenditures generally, it may not be out of place

here to remark, that the cost of supporting a given number of troops is the same to most of the administrative departments of the military service, no matter where they be stationed. In the pay and subsistence departments, the allowances being determined by positive law, the expense depends upon the actual force, and is materially affected only by the increase or diminution of numbers and grades. In the Quartermaster's department the case is entirely different: there, the expenditures are influenced by all the varying and contingent circumstances of the service, as well as the condition and resources of the country in which the troops are employed. Take, for instance, New Mexico and the posts on the Oregon route; also Texas; and both pay and subsistence depend upon the number employed, and would be about the same, were the force there stationed on the Atlantic. But, from the remoteness of all posts in these territories from the sources of supply, and the difficulties and danger attending the communication with them, the expense to the Quartermaster's department is from three to five hundred per cent. more there, than it would be on the Atlantic—in some items, more than a thousand per cent. As the troops become more active, or as their numbers are increased at these remote stations, the expense must increase, and the only abatement of this expense, perhaps, possible, will be in the settlement and cultivation of the surrounding country, whence a portion of the supplies may be drawn at less expense than to transport them from the seaboard or western depots.

The present state of the service requires the employment of a large force of mechanics, teamsters, laborers, and other operatives. All these classes are now hired, and, in many instances, at exorbitant rates; and, in the extended operations over our territories, from the want of any legal control over them, their duties are often badly performed. As a measure calculated to promote both economy and efficiency, I recommend that provision be made by law for enlisting a portion, at least, of the several classes enumerated, for a period not less than two years, and that all of those classes necessarily employed in the field, or on the long routes through the Indian country, be made subject to the rules and articles of war, whether enlisted or hired.

The laws at present authorize the appointment of twenty forage and wagon-masters; that number is not sufficient for the present wants of the service. Barrack-masters and additional storekeepers are necessary. I recommend that twenty additional wagon and forage-masters be authorized, and that ten additional storekeepers be added to the Quartermaster's department; also, a barrack-master at every principal station where there is neither a quartermaster nor a storekeeper—all to perform such duties as may be prescribed by the Secretary of War, or directed by the Quartermaster General or the principal quartermaster at the station, or on duty in the division or department, where these classes of officers may respectively serve.

I respectfully request that measures be adopted to obtain a more ready settlement of the accounts of the officers of the department at the treasury. The officers are compelled by law to send their accounts for settlement within three months after the close of the quarter in which they accrue, on the penalty of dismissal. These accounts often remain unsettled for years. Justice requires that the accounts be promptly settled. I also ask that the laws be so changed as that all the accounts of the



Quartermaster's department be settled by the same auditor. At present they are settled by the Second and Third Auditors, and it often happens that not only vouchers in the same account, but items in the same voucher, have to go to both auditors. The property accounts have to be divided between the two auditors. The consequence is, that the officers of the department, as well as the officers of the mounted corps, have to make two sets of property accounts in every quarter. If the proposed change could be made, the accountability would be more perfect, because accounts would be more simple.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General.*

Hon. C. M. CONRAD,

*Secretary of War, Washington City.*

---

A.

*A report, in the form of a journal, to the Quartermaster General, of the march of the regiment of mounted riflemen to Oregon, from May 19 to October 5, 1849, by Major O. Cross, quartermaster United States army.*

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington City, April 25, 1849.*

SIR: You will proceed to St. Louis, Missouri, and report to Colonel Mackay, for service with the Oregon expedition. Detailed instructions will be sent to you, from this office, as soon as certain matters now under the consideration of the War Department be determined. So soon as the troops shall be established on the Columbia, or in the Territory of Oregon, and the necessary arrangements made for their future supply, you will be expected to return to this city, via the Isthmus or Mazatlan, and through Mexico, so as to arrive, if possible, early in the next session of Congress.

Respectfully, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,  
*Quartermaster General.*

Major OSBORNE CROSS,

*Quartermaster, Washington City.*



## ILLUSTRATIONS

## ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT.

	Page.
1. Fort Laramie.....	157
2. Independence Rock.....	169
3. View of the Devil's Gap.....	169
4. Distant view of Devil's Gap.....	170
5. Wind River mountains.....	175
6. Outside view of Fort Hall.....	180
7. Inside view of Fort Hall.....	180
8. American falls on Snake river.....	192
9. Artemisia plains.....	195
10. Salmon falls.....	196
11. Cascade on Snake river.....	198
12. View on Snake river.....	198
13. Camp ground, August 23.....	202
14. Camp ground, August 25.....	204
15. View of rock on Snake river.....	205
16. Outside view of Fort Boissé.....	206
17. Inside view of Fort Boissé.....	206
18. Camp ground.....	210
19. Two miles from camp, September 5.....	210
20. Grand Ronde.....	211
21. Descending Blue mountains.....	213
22. Indian burial ground.....	214
23. Basaltic rock, Columbia river.....	215
24. Fall river.....	216
25. Commencement of the Dalles.....	216
26. View of the Dalles on Columbia river.....	216
27. Termination of the Dalles on Columbia river.....	216
28. View of the Columbia river, near the Dalles.....	217
29. Mission near the Dalles.....	217
30. Mount Hood.....	218
31. View, on the Columbia river, of Mount St. Helens.....	221
32. Departure of the troops.....	223
33. Landing place near the Cascades.....	224
34. Commencement of the falls of the Columbia river.....	225
35. Continuation of the falls of the Columbia river.....	225

## REPORT, ETC.

## CHAPTER I.

*Journey to Fort Kearny.*PHILADELPHIA, *May 20, 1850.*

GENERAL : The order which I have here annexed will show the duty assigned me by you; and in compliance with it, I took my departure from Washington city, on the 25th of April, for Fort Leavenworth, Missouri, where the rifle regiment had been directed to assemble, to make such preparations as a march like the one contemplated might call for.

I arrived at St. Louis on the 8th of May, and finding that the cholera was prevailing to a very alarming extent, left on the 10th, on board of the steamer San Francisco, after making a hasty outfit there. It will not be out of place here to remark, that the cholera was not only in St. Louis, but had spread through every town on the Missouri river, and in many instances had raged with great violence on board of several steamers, one of which, after losing nearly thirty passengers, was entirely abandoned and left tied to the shore. We were, however, more fortunate on board of our boat, having but one case, which may be principally attributed to the untiring efforts of Captain Keneth, her commander, who spared no pains to keep his boat in excellent police, and make his passengers comfortable.

The troops had just passed up the river; and with so great a number, it could hardly be expected that they would not be more or less affected by the epidemic; I was, therefore, exceedingly anxious to reach Fort Leavenworth, to ascertain what effect a pure atmosphere would have in dispelling a disease with which all were in some degree threatened who travelled the Missouri river, and I was much pleased when I landed, on the 19th instant, at that place, after a passage of nine days from St. Louis.

It was expected that the regiment would be in readiness to take the field by the 1st of May, but it was not prepared to do so, for several reasons, until the 10th instant. To organize properly a train, and make all necessary arrangements incidental to a journey of 2,000 miles, required much more time than was at first anticipated. The officers were to make an outfit for a permanency in Oregon, or at least they were to be separated from the civilized world for some time, with their families, and it was by no means an easy task to make all proper arrangements even for their comfort while on this long march; but in addition to this, the spring had not advanced sufficiently to justify an earlier move.

On inquiring at the fort, I learned that the troops were ten days in advance of me, which was a very long start, as my mode of travelling was the same as that of the regiment. If I could have been fortunate enough to have procured a few pack-mules, in place of wagons, it would have greatly facilitated my movements, as I could have travelled much more rapidly; but not being able to do so, I had no time to lose, and on Sun-

day, at 2 o'clock p. m., I left for Fort Kearny, after a short stay of twenty-four hours at this place.

Last evening was very pleasant, and the sun, in setting, left behind a bright sky, which was indicative of a fair morning; but, contrary to our expectations, it became cold and commenced to rain during the night, which made it extremely disagreeable for our party, whose only shelter was a common tent; but as they had to come to it sooner or later, every one took it quietly and made themselves as comfortable as their means would permit. Many of them were unaccustomed to a life of this kind; and the scenes they were about to pass through, as well as the toil and hardships which they would be required to endure, would be a new life to them, of which, in reality, they knew but very little.

It had been threatening to rain all the morning, and continued cold. The sky was becoming overcast by heavy clouds that were rising rapidly in the southwest, and it began to rain very hard before reaching the base of a hill over which our road led: here we began to realize the labor and trouble which were in store for us. The evening was one of the most unpleasant I had ever experienced. The rain poured down in torrents, as if the clouds had been rent asunder by the heavy thunder, which seemed to increase as the vivid lightning flashed incessantly around us. The whole sky was at moments wrapt in one dark canopy, while at others it presented one glare of lightning. Having reached the base of the hill, we found it necessary, from the weak condition of our mules, to attach twelve of them to one wagon to pull up about 1,200 pounds, and, with the assistance of all hands at the wheels, we succeeded, after two hours' work, in reaching the top of the hill, in the midst of the storm, and continued our march, which brought us to a small stream, about four miles from the garrison, after sundown, where we made our campment for the night.

It continued to rain very hard; and, as wood was scarce, and we had no means of kindling a fire, the party placed themselves under cover as soon as possible, without having eaten anything since morning. As for myself, I was completely overcome by fatigue, and much harassed at the gloomy prospects before me. Every stitch of clothing I had on was thoroughly drenched, and in this condition I was taken with a fever, which lasted several hours; but during the night it passed off, and in the morning I was much gratified to find myself able to resume my journey.

My outfit was as indifferent a one as ever left for any station, much less the Rocky mountains. The mules were poor, unbroken, and by no means calculated for such a march as we had to perform. The drivers were not only stupid, but totally ignorant of their duty, as they had never been employed in this capacity before, and seemed to have no other object in view than to reach the gold region with the least possible expense or trouble to themselves; they were, however, the best among those left at Leavenworth by the regiment, and I had no alternative but to take them. They had been hired at \$15 per month, without the least knowledge of the duty of a teamster, or any capacity to learn. I had men of this description with me in Mexico, who generally made out to destroy more public property from gross ignorance than would have hired double the number of good teamsters; but, from the system that is now observed, it will always be difficult to remedy the evil. It is a laborious life, and the

sum of \$15 per month will never bring into the service good and efficient men who are calculated for such duty; and it is to be regretted that some plan cannot be adopted to supply the department with experienced drivers, who are so indispensably necessary upon long marches like the present one. I have been in favor for some time of enlisting men who are particularly qualified for this duty; and I regret that the plan you have so long recommended has not yet been adopted.

*May 21.*—The teamsters commenced their labor at daybreak, but the unbroken condition of the mules was such that the greater part of the morning was consumed in bridling and harnessing them, and we were not prepared until half past eight to commence our journey.

Whoever has witnessed the scene of preparing unbroken Mexican mules for the road, will not be at a loss to imagine the position of one with men who had hardly ever taken a whip in their hands, and now in charge of such teams. This, in a word, was our condition; and I had witnessed enough yesterday to warn me of what might be realized before arriving at Oregon, or even Fort Kearny, and the display this morning had not tended in the least to lessen my conviction. This was the beginning of a long and hazardous journey, filled with difficulty and labor. We were soon to find ourselves on a desert waste, cut off from all resources except those we might have with us, and it certainly was no time or place for experimenting.

I sent back this morning for an entire outfit; but the post teams, being considered by far too valuable to be spared for such service, were withheld, probably because it was thought I was on the same footing with the balance of the outfit of the regiment. If so, I could have no cause to complain. Be this as it may, to this subject I shall again take occasion to refer before completing this journal.

This day may be noted as the commencement of our march. The morning, although cloudy, gave every indication of a pleasant day, which we stood much in need of, after the cold rain of yesterday evening and last night. It still continued cold to-day, which greatly facilitated our travelling.

The road lay over a prairie, which was skirted with timber, and at 5 o'clock p. m. we came to a steep hill, somewhat difficult to descend, but succeeded in reaching the bottom without much trouble; for while some attended to the mules, others held on to ropes attached to the wagons, which brought them to the base without any accident. The broken tongues, hounds, and other parts of wagons showed plainly the trouble which the command had met with at this place. As the evening was drawing to a close, we made our encampment for the night on the banks of a small stream which was running at the base of the hill. Here we found plenty of good water and wood for our use, and fine grazing for the animals, which they stood greatly in need of. We had not more time before sunset than would suffice for the arranging of our meals and making a few alterations which were required before leaving in the morning. Our tents were scarcely pitched, and all things properly prepared for the night, before it began to hail, and continued until nearly sundown, when it cleared off and became very cold, making a fire quite comfortable.

*May 22.*—The morning was clear, and we left our encampment at 5 o'clock. The road passed over a rolling prairie, and across several small

streams, which were well wooded, as is generally the case in this vicinity. Towards the close of the day, the country became very broken, as we were still near the great Missouri valley; but our trail began to diverge a little, which was soon to carry us from it, where the beauties of woodland scenery were to give place to an endless prairie country, which strikes one as being very beautiful at first sight, but becomes tiresome beyond any description after the novelty has worn off. It could hardly be expected to be otherwise, when you see nothing from day to day but the broad canopy of heaven above, and the greensward below.

We arrived at Wolf creek at half-past 5 o'clock this evening, having made a march of twenty-two miles to-day. I had thrown away nearly all of the two loads when starting yesterday morning, so that we had but little more than our trunks to transport, which could be very easily packed.

The country was not the least interesting in this day's journey. It was much more broken than yesterday, which made it very fatiguing to teams that were entirely unaccustomed to travelling. The weather had moderated through the day, which made the evening delightful. It was the first pleasant weather we had experienced since the 19th instant, and it appeared to give new life to the whole party: we certainly stood greatly in need of a change. It was also very favorable for our mules, which had suffered much from the cold rains since starting. The thermometer at 6 o'clock p. m. ranged at 70°, and we had every prospect of a fine day to-morrow.

Since leaving Fort Leavenworth we had met with no one, and our two days' march was very tiresome and monotonous. This evening our camp was visited by a Sac Indian, who was dressed, as is customary among that tribe, with a read blanket and head ornamented with feathers.

He soon presented me a paper which had been given to him by the sub-agent, the purport of which was to request emigrants passing this way to make these Indians a small present for the use of their wood, which they had complained of having been destroyed by the emigrants. He also made quite a talk about the grass which the animals consumed, and appeared to be fully impressed with the idea that they were entitled to some compensation for it.

We gave him something to eat, and sent him off very soon after, evidently disappointed and much displeased at not receiving money, for he had doubtless made up his mind on having a fine frolic on his next visit to St. Joseph's and Western, places which are frequently visited by them for that purpose, much to the annoyance of the inhabitants.

It is surprising why those employed with Indian tribes are disposed to humor them, as is often the case, with erroneous impressions. Here, for instance, was an Indian furnished with a paper to receive a tribute from all who passed; and more than probable, if he should become displeased by not receiving some compensation, the tribe were likely to annoy every one by stealing horses, or in some other way. If these people really deserved compensation for the wood used, which was of itself too absurd to think of for a moment, it was a proper subject to lay before the Indian Department; but, to get rid of them, these papers are furnished, which can have no other tendency than to annoy travellers and endanger their property.

May 23.—We commenced making preparations at half-past three



o'clock this morning, and started as soon as it was light enough to see the road. It was a cold, misty morning, and the thermometer was as low as  $48^{\circ}$  at sunrise, making a difference of  $22^{\circ}$  during the night. The country began to rise, and, with the exception of the distant wood on the borders of several small streams, and the valley of the Missouri, nothing could be seen but a high rolling prairie.

We had been travelling for the last three days on a trail made partly by the Oregon expedition, but had not proceeded very far this morning before a new scene broke suddenly upon our view. We here came into a road as large as any public highway in the United States, leading from St. Joseph's and Western. Large trains were coming in from all points of the Missouri river, on trails intersecting this great highway, which was to lead them, after endless toil and much suffering, to the gold region. All these trails followed ridges, which placed the wagons frequently in such positions that they seemed to be crossing the prairie in every direction, and, as their white covers were well trimmed, they looked at a distance not unlike vessels on the wide ocean steering for different parts of the globe. For the first time we passed one or two wagons to-day that had broken down, and also several persons returning, who had already lost their cattle, which they were ready, of course, to attribute to the Indians, and not to their own neglect. The truth was, they had become discouraged, and were willing to make any excuse to return rather than to continue the journey.

In this day's march I overtook Captain Granger, of the rifle regiment, whom I passed, and about six o'clock in the evening made my encampment on the prairie, where I found a small stream, which was entirely destitute of wood, there being but three solitary trees to be seen. The day was very fine, and the distance travelled was about twenty-five miles. At this encampment our horses found an abundance of grass. The evening was very pleasant, and the thermometer, at six o'clock p. m., stood at  $62^{\circ}$ . I learned to-day that the command was not over seventy miles in advance of me. They had met with much difficulty with many of their teams since leaving Fort Leavenworth, which had given us the opportunity of gaining already considerably on them.

*May 24.*—The bugle sounded at three o'clock this morning, when all hands were immediately up and soon prepared for breakfast. At half-past four o'clock we were ready to commence our march, the thermometer standing at  $60^{\circ}$ . The day was extremely fine for travelling, and we arrived on the Nemahaw at eleven o'clock a. m., where we made a halt for an hour to rest the teams. This is a pretty little stream, about sixty feet wide, and is a tributary to the Missouri. Wood is to be found in abundance on its banks; consisting of oak, hickory, walnut, ash, elm, and cottonwood. I judged the soil to be good from its dark appearance, and no doubt would be productive. We continued our journey some distance further, leaving many emigrants at this stream and the several water-holes in the vicinity of the road, as the cholera had prevented many of them from travelling.

One or two families, whom I overtook at the Nemahaw, passed us at Fort Kearny, and by good management were able to keep with the command, which generally travelled faster than the body of emigrants.

The cholera now began to make its appearance along this route, and the number who had died with it was sufficient evidence that the emi-



grants were suffering greatly from its effects. They were truly to be pitied, as no aid in any way could be afforded them; on the contrary, they were often compelled to travel when it was almost death to them to be moved.

The country along here is high, and in fair weather very dry, and nothing to aggravate the disease, as the atmosphere was as pure as the mountain air, and not the least decomposition of vegetable matter to engender it. Still the cholera continued to prevail among the emigrating parties, and, with every care they resorted to, it remained among them until they crossed the North Platte, in the month of July, and in many instances raged with such violence as to carry off nearly whole parties.

I arrived this evening on a small stream, such as are frequently found among the hills near the Missouri. There were many emigrating families here, who were necessarily compelled to stop in consequence of the prevailing epidemic. The evening was cloudy, and it began to rain very hard soon after our tents were pitched. The rainy season had now commenced, which we would be compelled to endure until our daily marches carried us to a section of country where rain seldom falls during the summer, which is generally the case with that section of country found between the North Platte, the Sweet Water, and Snake river. On the prairie between Forts Leavenworth and Kearny, it commences as early as May, and seldom stops until the latter part of June.

*May 25.*—The rain fell in torrents through the night, and was accompanied by sharp lightning and heavy thunder. The bottoms of our tents were partly under water, particularly those that were not protected by an embankment, which should always be made, whether the evening is clear or cloudy, as little calculation is to be made upon the weather during the rainy season in this country.

When the call was sounded at four o'clock this morning, one of my teamsters was absent. This man, finding that he knew nothing of his duty, and having exhausted the patience of all who endeavored to teach him, thought it the safest plan to relinquish his situation as teamster to the Oregon expedition, and had run off during the night, leaving us, the wagons, and but one teamster, to get on the most convenient way that could be devised by the party. The corporal of the escort scoured the country, without being successful in finding him. We afterwards learned that he had returned to Fort Leavenworth, satisfied, no doubt, that he was not destined to reach the gold region in the capacity of teamster, and would wait for a more favorable opportunity.

The morning was very unpleasant. The thermometer at five o'clock stood at 52°; it, however, cleared off towards the middle of the day, after a drizzling rain all the morning, and the remainder of the day was extremely pleasant.

During the day I met two wagons returning to the Missouri. These people were already discouraged, and thought it more advisable to return than to attempt a journey of two thousand miles, and run the risk of never reaching their place of destination. Many of them had started very unprepared, while others were entirely unacquainted with a prairie life, and had little calculated to accomplish a journey fraught with so many obstacles as this certainly is.

This day's march carried us over a high prairie, very much like that

we had already travelled over, and brought us within five miles of a stream called the Big Vermilion.

*May 26.*—It was cold and rainy this morning, which prevented us from leaving as early as usual. We left our encampment at half-past seven, and soon came to the banks of the Vermilion, a stream which is about one hundred feet wide, quite rapid, and barely fordable at this time. From this point the road commenced to ascend gradually; the ground was firm, and the wagons were able to move rapidly through the day. The country was not so rolling as heretofore, but presented rather a series of plains, rising one above another.

This day's march brought me to a stream, having on its banks cottonwood and scrub oak in small quantities. The soil bore much the appearance of that on the streams we had already passed.

From the great exposure which the party had been subjected to, a teamster was taken with the pleurisy, while one of the escort was seized with the cholera. Having no medical aid along, our situation was certainly a very unpleasant one. We, however, administered to them such medicine as we had with us, and rendered them all the assistance in our power; but, being compelled to continue our march, it was impossible to make them the least comfortable.

It would be useless to attempt to enumerate the deaths that occurred among the emigrants. The graves along the road too plainly told us that the cholera was prevailing to an alarming extent. At this point we were one hundred and thirty-eight miles from Fort Leavenworth, and one hundred and seventy-two miles from Fort Kearny, entirely cut off from all assistance or the least possible means of getting any relief. It was out of the question to lie by; for, being in the rear, we were compelled to move rapidly on to overtake the command. It was a serious subject to think of, and I know of no danger that I would not sooner be exposed to than again suffer the uneasiness of mind which I experienced at this time; for we had not only full proof of the prevalence of this dreadful scourge along the road, but were actually carrying it with us in our wagons.

If I were to enumerate all the sufferings of the emigrants, and enter into a minute description of our critical situation, it would take more time and space than would be proper for me to devote to this subject; but I feel that it is necessary to touch upon it, so as to give the department some idea of the peculiar position in which we were placed, and the great risk every one ran who travelled this route; for when we arose in the morning it was a question among us as to who might fall a victim to it before another sun.

We met at our encampment this evening two men who were returning to their homes in Tennessee, having heard of the death of some of their relatives, which required them to retrace their steps. This presented a favorable opportunity to us to send letters back to our friends, who, hearing of the existence of the cholera along our route, would doubtless feel great solicitude for us, and be much relieved on hearing of our safety thus far.

The distance passed over to day was about thirty miles: having a good road, and travelling quite late in the evening enabled us to make a very long march; but it was somewhat necessary, as water to-day was scarce upon the route. I hired an emigrant last evening to drive one of my

wagons as far as Fort Kearny, in place of the teamster who had so unceremoniously deserted us, and I found him a very efficient man, who earned well his dollar a day, which I was compelled to give him while in my employment.

*May 27.*—The bugle this morning called us up at half-past four o'clock, and, after the usual preparations for breakfast having been made, we were ready at half past five to resume our march. The morning was clear and bracing. The thermometer, at six a. m., was as low as 54°.

The road lay over a flat prairie all day, which was very muddy and difficult to pass in bad weather. We overtook at least one hundred wagons, and met one man and his family returning to the States. Many of these people were from Illinois, who had crossed the Mississippi at Palmyra and struck the Missouri at St. Joseph's and Western. Those destined for Santa Fe generally stopped at Independence and Liberty, which are below the mouth of the Kansas river.

We crossed to-day two streams, one about ninety feet wide, that in rainy weather would be difficult to pass, but at this time the water was lying in holes and very indifferent to drink.

Our teams were kept back by the number of trains we overtook to day, and did not reach our encamping ground on the Big Sandy until nearly the close of the evening. We found a large number of emigrants on this stream, who were to be seen in every direction, above and below the crossing. A great number were also passed at the several water holes along the road, and, it being the Sabbath, many of them had stopped to rest—some, no doubt, from religious scruples, while others believed it indispensably necessary to lie by one day in seven for the purpose of resting their animals. It is a very good plan, and should be resorted to whenever time will permit.

Towards the close of the evening very little was heard but the cracking of whips, and a general talking among the parties coming in as to where their encampments were to be made, and whether grass and water could be found contiguous to each other; for they relished but little the idea of driving their cattle any distance from camp, where they would be compelled to guard them during the night.

Dr. Browne, of St. Louis, was kind enough to visit the sick this evening and prescribe for them, but pronounced one of their cases to be a very hopeless one; he rendered them every assistance in his power, and visited them again in the morning before our departure.

Since leaving Fort Leavenworth I had seen no game of any importance, although this is a region where deer and buffalo are generally found in the greatest abundance. At this season herds of buffalo are always seen on the Little Blue, a stream which we were fast approaching; but the immense emigration that had already gone on would no doubt drive them from the vicinity of the road and cause them to become very wild. The few deer I had met with thus far were extremely shy, and showed the effect the emigration had produced already in passing this spring.

The distance travelled to-day was about twenty miles, and the grazing at our encampment was very good, as I had generally found it since leaving Fort Leavenworth.

*May 28.*—Wood being very scarce on the Big Sandy, we did not succeed in getting our breakfast before a late hour, although it consisted, as

usual, of nothing more than fried ham, stale bread, and bad coffee: it was, therefore, after six o'clock before we commenced our march.

The land on the Big Sandy is of a light soil and poor. The wood on this stream is very scarce, consisting principally of cottonwood.

The road to-day led over a prairie somewhat level, though much better than that of yesterday. It brought us on the Little Blue, where the road passes along its valley for at least forty miles.

Among the multiplicity of troubles which we had met with since leaving, one of the wagons to-day broke down, and was abandoned, in consequence of having neither timber to substitute nor mechanics to repair it. The sick, together with a part of the escort, were left with it. I was not with the wagon when the accident occurred, and this arrangement was made by a person in charge of the teams. It greatly annoyed me, and, although near sundown when they came into camp, I directed them to unload and return for the party they had left behind. This was accomplished, and they returned to camp about twelve o'clock at night.

By this time, the man who had the cholera became entirely deranged, and required the strength of one person to keep him in the wagon. His sufferings were very great, and his cries most distressing, particularly as it was not in our power to render him any assistance or relief. The condition of the sick, as well as the general indisposition among the party, rendered it necessary to reach Fort Kearny as soon as possible, or it would become necessary to lie by. I was now reduced to one wagon to transport the sick, my own outfit, and that of the party, as well as the luggage of the escort. I determined, therefore, to leave all the stores that were not absolutely necessary for us for the next two days, hoping by that time to arrive at the fort or overtake the command.

*May 29.*—The morning was clear and pleasant, after a rainy night. I did not leave the camp until seven o'clock, for the loss of one of our wagons had greatly deranged our movements, and compelled me to make entirely new arrangements. Beds, boxes, and all bulky articles were left behind, and, having a heavy load, I attached eight mules to it, with two drivers, who succeeded in getting them along much better than any one anticipated. The remainder of the animals were driven by the escort, and gave us much trouble; being wild, they greatly preferred the prairie to being driven quietly along.

The road here passed along the valley of the Blue, except in one bend, where it crosses a high level prairie of about six miles wide, which I found very muddy, and in wet weather is extremely difficult to travel on. This is generally the case on all parts of the road where the prairie is not sufficiently rolling to carry off the water. The ground in this state becomes saturated, making the sward easy to cut through, by which the wheels sink and cause the hauling to be extremely fatiguing.

Wagons, as usual, were to be seen at every bend of the road, and along the banks of the river. Having made a late start this morning, we were necessarily thrown behind large trains that had started before us, and we were compelled to travel much slower than usual. I therefore found it a better plan to make early starts in the morning, as emigrants seldom move before sunrise, and, by reaching some spot in the evening where there were none, it would enable us to keep clear of them during the day.

It is not frequently the case that you meet on the prairie mountaineers

returning with their peltry; but to-day I met with a Frenchman who left Fort Laramie with two wagons loaded with buffalo skins, and had been twenty-three days from that place. Although he gave me the cheering news that the regiment was only one day's march in advance—which was the first correct information I had received since leaving Fort Leavenworth—he was the harbinger of unpleasant information relative to the country over which he had travelled for the last three weeks. He stated that there had been much rain between Forts Laramie and Kearny this spring, which had swollen the Platte river, and made the trail very heavy; and there was every probability that it would be too high to cross on our arrival. From his statement, several thousand wagons were already ahead of us. Many of them had passed Fort Laramie, and at all the most convenient places for stopping the grass had been pretty much consumed. The Platte valley, which in dry weather is generally very fine to travel over, had been so cut up by the immense emigration that he found much trouble in travelling, and it was highly probable that we would find it but little better—the only hope was that it would cease raining, and in that case a few clear days would make it passable. It was extremely gratifying, however, to know that we were so near the command, as it would enable me, should I overtake them, to get clear of the sick, who in my present condition had become a great burden.

We stopped to-day at two o'clock to graze our animals, which had become very tired and were near giving out. This was not very surprising, when we reflected upon their condition when we started, and the distance they had travelled. I would recommend by all means to small parties to stop in the middle of the day, and particularly those who move with pack-mules, as the loads are easily adjusted, and but little time lost; by it your animals become greatly relieved: but with large trains there is much trouble and but very little advantage, unless you are driving oxen, which never require more than a few minutes to turn loose, and are equally as easy to prepare for the road again.

I here began to discover that the grazing had changed very materially on the Blue, which was caused not only by the number of cattle that had been grazing on it for some time, but the cold weather had considerably impeded its growth, and confirmed me in the opinion that the first of May is too soon to leave the Missouri, unless you contemplate a rest after arriving on the borders of the Platte; in that case, if you have the means to carry along a small quantity of grain, which can always be done, instead of the many surplus articles that often encumber your loads to but very little purpose, the earlier you start the better, as a rest of a week or ten days has a great tendency to prepare your animals for a long journey, which they would not have by being kept constantly on the march.

The day was pleasant; but our late start, and the difficulty of passing the trains along the route, brought us into camp after sundown, and we did not accomplish more than twenty-four miles during the day. The thermometer this morning at six o'clock stood at 54°; and this evening, at the same hour, it was as high as 76°.

Since striking the Blue, I have not met with any buffalo, as the passing of the emigrants this spring has driven them entirely off. Not more than a half a dozen have been seen within the last ten days. Deer are



equally as scarce, and you seldom meet with either without travelling some distance on the prairie back from the river.

*May 30.*—We left our encampment at five o'clock this morning, and continued up the Blue about four miles, where the road turns off across the prairie to the Platte river. The night was threatening, and it commenced raining early in the morning, and continued until ten o'clock, when it cleared off, and the remainder of the day was more pleasant. We pursued our journey through the day until we came in sight of the hills which form a small range that divides the prairie from the valley of the Platte, where I encamped for the night.

My encampment was upon the borders of a pond of water, or what is more generally called a water-hole, which is often found on the prairies. It was half-past seven o'clock before my wagons arrived, and some time after sundown before we made ourselves comfortable for the night. The evening being damp and windy, the cold was felt very sensibly. The thermometer in the morning stood at 62°, and at half-past seven o'clock this evening it was at 56°. We met here another family returning to the Missouri river, already surfeited with gold-hunting, which had cost them much labor, and deprived them of the many comforts of life. Having staked out our animals, and taken a scanty meal, we retired to rest, being very much gratified with the pleasing reflection that the march in the morning would bring us to Fort Kearny.

The distance of our journey to-day was twenty-one miles, and we passed a stream, about eight miles before we reached our encampment, that was extremely boggy and difficult to get through. The prairie from the Blue, over which we had travelled to-day, is very high and level; but the road being filled with wagons, we had much trouble and detention in passing them.

*May 31.*—We left our encampment at 5 o'clock this morning for the fort, the distance being about ten miles, over a sandy road, and reached it at ten o'clock, simultaneously with the rifle regiment.

It rained during the day, which made it very cold for the season.

The regiment made their encampment about two miles above the fort, intending to remain until the whole train was examined, reorganized, and put in a condition to renew the march.

Fort Kearny is situated on the right bank of the Platte river, at the head of Grand island. It is garrisoned by a troop of the 1st regiment of dragoons, and a company of the 6th infantry. This post was located here as a substitute for the one formerly at the mouth of the Platte, being more on the direct route from Fort Leavenworth to Fort Laramie, as well as the small towns on the Missouri river from whence emigrants generally take their departure. It is very well located to keep in check the Pawnee and Sioux nations, and is also a great protection to the emigrants who travel this route to California and Oregon.

The small pox, as well as other diseases, has greatly diminished the Pawnee nation. A few years back they were looked upon as a large and powerful tribe, but they have dwindled away so rapidly of late years that they are no longer feared by the neighboring tribes: the Sioux are fast encroaching on them, and frequently make war on them successfully.

The site for this post is not a very pleasing one, having nothing to recommend it in the way of beauty. The valley of the Platte is entirely



destitute of wood in this vicinity, besides being low. It has the muddy Platte river on one side, which gives the Missouri much of its color, while a chain of unprepossessing sand hills are seen on this side, which forms a dividing ridge between the valley and the country back, and is the commencement of the first highland that ranges along the river, which gradually rises until it becomes a bluff of considerable height.

What few buildings were inhabited, I observed, were made of sward, cut in the form of adobes. The hospital was the only building which was being erected. These buildings were under the direction of an officer of the engineer corps, who, for the want of proper materials, was unable to progress very rapidly with them.

Wood can be obtained on Grand island, which is about thirty miles in length, and about five miles wide. Lumber for building is extremely scarce, as cottonwood is the principal timber found on the island, and is considered very inferior for building.

The stream is not very wide between the mainland and island, and is seldom more than five feet deep, the bottom of which is very uneven and filled with quicksand, like other parts of this stream.

In the partial cultivation of the soil, it has been discovered not to be productive. Gardens have been started, but to little purpose, except that the experiment had partly convinced them that it was only labor lost. Still I am of the opinion, when time has been allowed to find out its qualities better, that not only vegetables may be raised in abundance, but grain of every description.

Grazing for our animals in the vicinity of this post is extremely good, but I apprehend that grass for hay is very difficult to procure in the fall. The emigrants had not been permitted to encamp immediately around the fort, which gave our animals a fine field to range over during the time they remained; and they stood greatly in need of it.

This day's journey had not only brought me to the regiment, which I had been pursuing with all possible speed for ten days, but also to Fort Kearny, a distance of three hundred and ten miles from Fort Leavenworth, and I now considered that I had fairly reached the point where my duties were to commence.

The march from Fort Leavenworth was a very severe one. The rainy season having set in, it rained nearly every day from the commencement of our journey to our arrival at Fort Kearny. If we were fortunate enough to be blessed with one bright morning, we were certain to have a shower either in the evening or during the night. Among persons totally ignorant of a life like this, whose avocations have unfitted them for such labor as is incidental to a prairie life, the experience which they had already gained by the journey thus far would teach them at least that it would require a great deal of philosophy and patience to surmount the obstacles and endure the hardships that were still to be met with before reaching Oregon.

The entire route from Fort Leavenworth to Fort Kearny passes over an undulating prairie, which is of a dark vegetable mould, and in many parts might be productive if cultivated, particularly on the large streams. In rainy weather the whole route becomes extremely muddy and very difficult to travel over, but in this respect it does not differ from any of the prairies of the West. When the season is dry the ground becomes very firm, and, as there are no hills to impede travelling, nothing can pre-

vent trains of any size from moving over it with much ease and great rapidity. The few obstructions met with are found in crossing some of the streams, which could be removed with very little labor; and it is in the power of the government to make it one of the best public highways in the western country.

There are many small streams crossed on this route, such as Wolf creek, the Big and Little Nemahaw, the Vermilion, Big Sandy, and the Little Blue, besides many others, which may be looked upon as drains to the prairie. There are water-holes off from the road, which may be known by motts or small groves of timber, which, added to the streams, afford an abundance of water.

This is a part of that great prairie country which ranges from the Red river of the North to the Rio Grande, and can be traversed throughout the whole distance without the least difficulty. As far back as 1828, cattle were driven from Independence, Missouri, to the St. Peter's river, which empties into the Mississippi river a little below latitude 45°; and it was not unfrequent for sheep to be carried as far as the settlement on Red river in the British territory. From Lake Qui Parle to the Yellow Stone, it was commonly the route taken by the traders to carry their goods, instead of ascending the Missouri river; and there is nothing to prevent this whole range from being travelled as far as the Rio Grande, except the danger of encountering hostile Indians, who are frequently met with between Independence and Santa Fe, and particularly the Comanche tribe, who are constantly ranging between the Arkansas and the southern boundary of Texas.

Game of every description is found on this prairie; buffalo, elk, and antelope are seen in great numbers; but this year very few have been met with, owing, doubtless, to the great emigration passing this way, which has driven them further south.

While at Fort Kearny, I had occasion to converse frequently with Colonel Bonneville, the commander of the post, who had been many years ago among the Indians in the Rocky mountains, and had obtained while there much valuable information, which he freely imparted to me; and I found it, in more than one instance, of great importance, before arriving on the Columbia river.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### *March from Fort Kearny to Fort Laramie—a distance of 273 miles.*

June 1.—The whole outfit was carefully examined to-day, that it might be put in as good a condition as our time and means would permit; and it required but little experience to see that the condition of the mules was not such as to justify the command leaving for the Columbia river with any certainty of arriving there without accident.

The mules were principally those brought from the Rio Grande in the fall of 1848, and were wintered in the vicinity of Fort Leavenworth by contract. They had been badly taken care of, and, when the spring commenced, there was not sufficient time to put them in a proper condition for the march. Many of them were partly broken down by former

hard service; while others were wild, and it seemed almost impossible to break them to harness. They had just completed a journey of three hundred and ten miles, in very unpleasant weather. The citizen and soldier teamsters were entirely incapable of driving, with the exception of a few of the former, who had been in Mexico. With all this combined, it had greatly impaired the condition of many of them.

The responsibility which was about to devolve on me, to transport the troops safely to the Columbia river, whether much or little was expected by the department, determined me not to take the charge on myself without letting it know the condition, at least, in which I found things.

Although I did not consider that any one was to blame since the march commenced, I preferred calling for a board of survey, and it was convened, in compliance with the letter here annexed. The board inspected the animals, and passed their opinion upon them, and, out of the whole number, condemned one-third, as I was unofficially informed. Although this was their opinion, I never was able to obtain a copy of the report, as they committed an informality, which caused the proceedings to be annulled.

This was the aspect of affairs when I took charge of the department, and relieved the officer who had accompanied the troops to Fort Kearny.

June 2.—This day was passed in making out papers and arranging the train. The command moved about four miles above, to change their encampment, get better grazing, and be nearer to the water.

An order had been issued by Colonel Loring separating the command into three divisions of two companies each, which were to march at an interval of five miles between the first and third divisions, and encamp in the same order, until otherwise changed. This necessarily separated me from the greater portion of the command, and confined me for a time to a division, changing from one to the other as my services were most required.

Having only Lieutenant Frost with me as acting assistant quartermaster, who was in charge of the regimental train, and similarly situated, I was compelled to trust much to the agents, which greatly increased my responsibilities, as it was expected that I would not only see that the property was taken care of, but the troops properly transported.

This plan was decided on before I took charge of the department, and no views of mine, founded on former experience, could alter it. If it had been absolutely necessary to cause the divisions to march several days apart, from the great scarcity of grass, the plan would have been a very good one; but this was not the case, and increased the *commanders*, when I found *one* amply sufficient. While I saw no good reason for it, and having no officer of the department to receipt for the property in the several divisions and superintend their movements, my position became a very unenviable one, increasing my labors threefold, both bodily and mentally.

June 3.—It became necessary, before leaving Fort Kearny, to increase the subsistence stores, which called for additional means of transportation. I was, therefore, compelled to resort to ox teams, being the only transportation that could be obtained at the post—and we were very fortunate even to get this. I placed them under charge of a wagon-master, to proceed directly on to Fort Laramie in company with the emigrants, without being governed by the movements of the expedition, as we were re-

quired to make short marches in consequence of the delay of the beef-contractor, and it would enable them to get considerably the start of us.

June 4.—We left this morning at seven o'clock, and arrived at Plum creek early in the evening, where the third division made its encampment for the night. This is a very small stream, which rises among the bluffs and empties into the Platte a few miles below where the road crossed it. My tent was pitched on the banks of the Platte for the first time this evening, which was swollen and extremely muddy from the heavy rains that had recently fallen, which gave us much apprehension that the information recently received would prove true; for, in its present stage, it was very doubtful if we were not detained on reaching the crossing of the South Fork.

When we look at the width of this river, its muddy water and rapid current, we are greatly reminded of the striking resemblance it bears to the Missouri, of which it is one of its principal tributaries; but when we reflect that there is only a short portion of the year that it is not too high to prevent you from fording it, we are impressed with its total uselessness and insignificance when compared with the smallest navigable river in our country. Although it is large, it is but a drain for the melting snows from the mountains, and can only be remarkable for possessing more sand bars, less depth of water, and more islands half covered with useless timber, than any other stream of its size in the country. It is not navigable, nor can it be made so, and, in a commercial point of view, has very little to recommend it.

This river is formed by the North and South Platte, which, after passing through the western prairies from the mountains several hundred miles, come together eighty miles above Fort Kearny. The South Fork we were soon to cross, when our route would lie along the North Fork for nearly four hundred miles, until it turns to the south, where it rises in the mountains, west of the Medicine Bow range, at least  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  from where the Oregon and California trails leave it.

The valley of the Platte being as destitute of a tree as the adjacent prairie, or that which we had passed over, we found wood very difficult to procure at our encampment this evening, and what little was used by the troops they brought on their shoulders from an island, which they reached by wading to it.

The mode adopted for the arrangement of the three camps was the same. Each division or squadron occupied two sides of a rectangle, the tents pitched sufficiently far apart to make room on the other two sides for the supply train. This generally made sufficient space to contain all the horses and mules. The wagons are driven sufficiently close to allow the tongue of one to reach the hind wheels of the other, which is called *Karalling* a train, and makes a very formidable defence either against foot or mounted troops. When it is desirable to leave the camp open, the train is generally parked in several lines, making them as compact as the nature of the ground will admit.

At the end of a day's journey the horses and mules of the division are staked out until sundown, and then brought into the *karall*, and there kept until the morning. Each animal is made fast to a lasso about twenty feet long, which is attached to an iron pin of about fifteen inches in length, which has at the head a ring that works on a pivot, and allows the horse to move around without disturbing the pin. About four o'clock in the

morning they are all taken out, and allowed to remain until five, when they are prepared for the march. All being ready, the squadron moves off, followed by the baggage train, and next the supply train, which has an agent whose duty it was made to examine his train throughout the day, making such alterations as might be deemed necessary to facilitate its movement. The train is divided into sections of a certain number of wagons, placed under a wagon-master, who is responsible to the agent for the good order of that particular part of the train; and I generally found that twenty wagons were as many as one man could properly superintend, particularly when the teamsters were indifferent, and the roads very bad; for on this march it was not unfrequently the case to require his services at several points at the same time, and, in that case, I never found that I had too many in my employment. And I will take this occasion to remark that the number employed did not render my own situation a sinecure; for, being always at the head of my own train, I often found myself, as well as my clerks, with our shoulders literally at the wheel, working as hard, as it is well known, as any laborer along. I found it necessary to do so to enable us to accomplish our march. This was the course adopted and continued through the route. As the baggage train was necessarily required to be in camp early, it was under the direction of the acting assistant quartermaster, who was responsible for its order, as the property was under his charge. The supply train, not being required to reach camp so early, generally moved less rapidly, and in consequence came in less fatigued and in much better order.

June 5.—Large trains could be seen this morning wending their way along on both sides of the Platte. The river here is nearly three miles wide, interspersed with islands, some of which are thinly covered with very small cottonwood and willow; but in many instances they are entirely bare. It rained a little before we left camp, which made it muddy, but, as it remained cloudy, it was pleasant for travelling, and rather facilitated our movements.

Our march was only eleven miles to-day, as it has been but little more than changing encamping-grounds since leaving Fort Kearny, it being necessary to wait for the contractor, who was hourly expected, before we could proceed. This gave the mules and horses an opportunity of recovering from their march from Fort Leavenworth.

Having arrived in camp early to-day, I overhauled the wagons which contained the lumber intended for such repairs as we might require on the route, and found that we had but very little along with us, there being but four pair of hounds and eleven tongues, which was a scanty allowance for the repairs of one hundred and sixty wagons, that were to pass over rough roads for two thousand miles. I had no desire to send back for timber, which had been done previous to my arrival, some fifty miles—rather preferring to trust to a good trail and the improvement of teams and teamsters.

June 6.—It rained very hard last night, and continued this morning. The dark clouds, accompanied with wind, were fast covering the heavens. The lightning was very severe, and it rained and hailed very hard. We left our encampment at half past nine o'clock, and travelled about ten miles to-day. The march being short, nothing occurred worthy of note. The evening cleared off beautifully after the rain, and the mules bid fair to



be well prepared by morning for a good day's journey, as they were up to their eyes in grass.

While quietly wending our way along the Platte to-day, I saw for the first time an antelope, and was somewhat disappointed in its appearance; there was not that beauty in its form that I expected to find, from the descriptions so often given "of the swift-footed antelope," when compared with the deer; and I consider it by no means as handsome or as delicately proportioned. At a distance, however, it is much the same. The head of this animal is very much like that of a sheep; the body appears shorter than the deer, with hair much coarser and longer. It stands very erect, and leaps with much quickness, gathering its feet apparently at the same time immediately under it. Its curiosity exceeds any animal I have ever seen, except the mountain goat. When it first saw me it approached almost within gunshot, when, stopping for a few minutes, it ran off for a short distance, and turned again, apparently to satisfy its curiosity. It then ran parallel to the road, getting sometimes ahead, and then returning; if I stepped suddenly, or there was anything seen to attract its attention still more, it would run directly towards me until its curiosity was fully satisfied, and then bound off with great rapidity over the prairie until out of sight. It is much lighter in color than the deer, particularly on its sides, breast, and hind-quarters; this, with a black stripe which it has about the eyes, gives it a striking appearance, though it does not add much to its beauty.

Whether from the alarm of the cholera or a distaste for soldiering, I am unable to say, but desertion at this time was rapidly increasing. Four men ran off last night, taking a complete outfit with them. This was not very unexpected to us, when we considered the material of which the regiment was composed, who merely enlisted, it is well known, for the purpose of getting comfortably transported to California at the expense of the government, and not from any partiality for the profession of a soldier.

June 7.—The command got under way quarter before seven o'clock this morning. The rain of last evening made it very muddy, and the hauling along the valley very heavy. The day was quite warm; the thermometer, at six a. m., stood at 52°, and at twelve m. it ranged as high as 80°.

To-day buffalo were seen for the first time, which created no little excitement. We had been hoping for several days to be gratified with a sight of them, for the road was entirely destitute of interest, and we were much pleased on hearing the news that game was so near us. We were now getting into a section of country where it is generally found abundantly in the spring, and looked forward to something in the way of sport to divert us from our monotonous life for a time; for a journey over a prairie affords no pleasure except that of hunting, and, when that cannot be found, any other scenery is by far more preferable.

After arriving in camp, which we reached early in the day, having travelled but twelve miles, Mr. Wilcox and myself ascended the bluffs, and continued for a short distance back into the country, where the prairie was very much broken, forming deep ravines, that appeared to continue for a long distance, and rising at the same time quite high. The ground was so much broken as to make it difficult to travel on horseback on these ridges. Nothing could be seen but large buffalo trails; the deep ravines were much trodden and torn up, forming what are generally call-



ed buffalo wallows, which are resorted to by them when these place are partially filled with water. We expected to have been successful in finding game beyond the bluffs, but were compelled to return after sundown without seeing one buffalo. A large hawk was the only thing killed, which measured four feet ten inches from the tip of one wing to the other, and was quite remarkable in other respects.

To-day the contractor arrived, who had been looked for with so much anxiety, as it would enable us in a few days to increase our daily marches. The grazing at this encampment was much the same as had been met with for the last few days.

June 8.—We left our encampment at seven this morning, and travelled about three hours making about six miles, when we halted for the day. The road was extremely heavy from constant rains. It was very pleasant; the thermometer at seven o'clock in the evening was ranging at 75°.

To day a buffalo was killed by Mr. Leach, one of the train agents, and it was the first time I had ever tasted the meat of one. The hump is considered a great delicacy, but, for my part, I did not consider it anything to compare to beef. It was unfortunately an old bull; the young cows are doubtless much finer, but we had just been feasting on fine Missouri beef, and were therefore ready by comparison to condemn the wild beef of the prairie. I think, if we had been pinched by hunger, it would have been unanimously pronounced to be the best of the two.

The command stood greatly in need of wood, for we had reached a region of country entirely destitute of it, where a tree might be looked on as a curiosity: we were therefore compelled to resort to the wache de bois, which is a fine substitute when you get used to it, and is always used by hunters, who never think of the scarcity of wood when this can be obtained.

Grazing along the river banks was becoming very indifferent, which made it necessary to encamp nearer the bluffs, which often made it difficult to procure water; but it probably was better in some respects, as the Platte water was thought to have greatly increased the cholera symptoms since we first commenced to use it.

June 9.—It rained a little last night, and had much the appearance of it this morning; the thermometer at six o'clock was at 64°.

We got under way at half-past six o'clock this morning. The day being fine, it enabled us to make a long march, and at half-past two o'clock we arrived in camp, having travelled nineteen miles. Here we pitched our tents on a small branch about half a mile from the Platte, and made ourselves as comfortable as circumstances would permit for the night. It continued cloudy during the day, and became quite cool in the evening; the thermometer at sundown stood at 55°, making a difference of 9° since the morning.

The bluffs about this point begin to approach the river very near; they have varied heretofore from two to four miles from the banks of the Platte. Our encampment was made within five miles of the junction of the North and South Forks of the Platte, and sixteen miles from where the emigrants make their first crossing on the South Fork, commonly called the lower crossing, which, I believe, is generally considered the best. Mr. Wilcox (the guide) went over the bluffs last evening on a hunting excursion, being a fine section of country for buffalo and antelope, but returned, after travelling twenty miles on the prairie, without being successful—

disappointment seldom known to a hunter along the Platte before this spring.

This valley has been heretofore a great range for game of all kinds. Herds of buffalo, consisting of thousands, have been seen grazing at one time, a few years since; but such has been the effect produced on them by the immense emigration this spring, that it has driven the game far beyond the bluffs; and the buffalo seldom return to the river except when forced to do so for the want of water, and then in small numbers. Their range is now on the headwaters of the Blue and Kansas, and from thence to the Arkansas. I have no doubt, if the emigration continues a few years more, as large as it is this year, not one will be found along the borders of the Platte, or near Fort Kearny, where they have been known to approach the out-buildings, apparently for shelter in the winter.

We had the unpleasant duty to-day to perform, as once before, of passing along the road many graves of the unfortunate emigrants; among them was the grave of a man who had died at the age of sixty-four years, from general debility. One would suppose, with a man who had arrived nearly at the age of three score and ten, that his thoughts would have been on anything else than the treasures of this earth; but such is the charm in wealth, that, on this route, it was not unusual to overtake men and women who were scarcely able to walk from age, all destined for the gold diggings.

I had not proceeded very far beyond this place, before I came to the resting-spot of Captain P. S. Gray, of Texas, who had served in the Mexican war. I could not help thinking, as I passed, that he had travelled far to find a solitary grave, so distant from relatives, and in a spot where the prints of the white man's footstep were never seen until within the last few years. His comrades, however, had performed the last act of kindness, by decently interring him in this lonely spot, and placing at the head of his grave a well-cut slab, with the date of his death, name, age, and the disease with which he died, being cholera.

On the right of the road, and not far distant, we passed the encampment of a party of Cherokees, who had broken up their party, which had become very general among the emigrants since leaving Fort Kearny. It consisted, a few days ago, of fourteen persons; since yesterday six had died with the cholera. One was dying at the time they were visited, and the remainder were too ill to assist in burying the dead. Among the whole of this party there was but one man who really was able to render any assistance to the others. This was a sad spectacle to behold. These people had left homes where many of them were no doubt comfortable and happy, and never perhaps had been required to labor for their daily bread half as hard as they had on this march. The gold mania had, however, spread far and near; and, being seized with it, they had abandoned comfortable homes, blinded with the belief that fortunes were soon to be realized, which in a great degree was imaginary, and they have, like many others similarly situated, found their graves in this wild and lonely region.

Much fear was entertained that the cholera would increase; we certainly had every reason to suppose so, from the many deaths among the emigrants along the road, and their present helpless condition.

Within the last four days the command had lost several men by the cholera, and it had every indication of increasing among them. On the fourth two men died, and one on the seventh; and Doctors Moses and

Smith were seriously attacked by it, who were the only two physicians along with us to attend the three divisions that were required to travel some distance apart.

I had seen so much of it between Forts Leavenworth and Kearny, that I did hope the command would, before our reaching it, be entirely clear; but it seemed to move as the emigrants did, and we were destined to keep it among us in spite of every precaution, until our arrival probably in Oregon.

I think it was about this place that a man was found near the bluffs who had entirely lost his reason, and had been abandoned by the company to which he belonged, either to starve or to be picked up by some emigrating party who might possess more humanity for him than was shown by them. He was taken to Fort Laramie by the troops, and there left under the care of the physician of that post.

The road to-day was much cut up by gullies, which are the natural drains from the highlands to the river, and in many places were so broken as to render it necessary to cut down the banks and make other improvements before we could pass them, without which it would have made it very fatiguing to the teams. The road thus far along the valley of the Platte was good, and, with the exception of the mud, which made it very heavy, it could hardly be surpassed by any I have ever travelled over. It reminded me very much of the roads in the Mississippi bottom, which are always fine in good weather, but are the reverse whenever the rainy season sets in.

The valley of the Platte is very level and uninteresting, and but little better beyond the bluffs: there you find a little under-growth in the ravines, of dwarf oak and elder; where you get the wild gooseberry and currant, which are the only fruits to be met with about here, and are very inferior in taste when compared with those cultivated. They can be made palatable when properly served up, and afford a little variety to those who are compelled to resort to salt food, which is so very deleterious to health when constantly used on a long march like this.

June 10.—To-day being the Sabbath, it was a day of general rest among the emigrants. As the command had been considerably delayed since leaving Fort Kearney, it became necessary to make up for lost time, and we therefore did not follow the good example set by our fellow-travellers, deeming it more prudent to rest towards the end of our journey, if time should permit us, than at the commencement of it. I think, however, one day in the week should be taken for that purpose; it relieves the teams, and prepares them anew for their labor. The morning was cloudy and disagreeable. The thermometer at 5 o'clock was at 58°. Each division marched off about the hour of six, the third division having fallen some four or five miles in rear of the second, which was some distance behind the first.

I ascended the bluffs this morning, and could easily discover where the two forks of the Platte river came together. It is not immediately below the lower crossing of the South Fork, but at least sixteen miles, and a short distance above where our encampment was made last night.

To-day five buffalo were seen. When first discovered they were running from the river across our road, and making towards the bluffs. It created, as might have been expected, a very great excitement; from the

highest to the lowest all seemed to be desirous of joining in the chase, and it was with some difficulty that they were prevented.

Several of the officers, with some of the men, gave chase, and soon came up with them, when the firing commenced. One of the buffalo was singled out, and, taking a circuitous route, received an additional fire as he passed towards the rear, and before being brought to bay there was a small troop in pursuit of him. He at last came to a stand, and, although writhing with pain, he would now and then make at the nearest horseman who was disposed to approach him. One of the soldiers, it may truly be said, attacked him sword in hand, giving him a blow over the head, as if he really thought any impression could be made upon him.

I think I counted sixteen mounted men after this poor animal, who, with revolvers, kept up a regular fire. All seemed to be eager to have the satisfaction of saying that they had shot at a buffalo, if they were not successful enough to kill one. Lieutenant Lindsay at last brought him to the ground, and had the credit of being the victor. The other four were all disposed of. Lieutenant Frost killed one; but the most successful of the hunters was Captain Rhett, who being mounted upon a fine swift animal and extremely active, was well prepared for a good chase, and singling out an old bull, was determined to kill him without the assistance of any one. His horse being very fleet, soon brought him alongside of the buffalo; he had not run very far before he was able, with his six-shooter, to place a ball in a vital part of the animal. The horse appeared to enter as much into the spirit of it as the rider, and being very manageable, could be placed wherever required.

Having amused himself by riding sometimes alongside, and then chased for a short distance by the animal, he at last put an end to his sufferings; and, in the true hunter style, taking such portions as are considered the most delicate, left the rest to be devoured by the wolves, which are found in numbers prowling about the prairie, and particularly in a buffalo range. Mr. Leach was not last in the hunt; he killed another, making his second since we left Fort Kearny.

We met this morning a man from the Salt lake, who informed us that he had been robbed by a party of Crow Indians, who took from him his horse. He also gave us the unpleasant information that grass was extremely scarce beyond Fort Laramie, caused by the immense emigration which had already passed the fort, having started early in the season. By him we were able to send off letters; for such opportunities were very seldom met with, and we were glad to seize upon any, and particularly one so favorable as this.

We soon came to the lower crossing of the South Fork, where we found a number of wagons on both sides of the river. Some had crossed, not without much difficulty; others were then crossing, but with much trouble, for the rains had greatly swollen the river, so as to endanger their stores, as well as running the risk of losing their wagons; while many were on this side waiting for a more favorable opportunity to get across.

The banks of the South Platte seemed to be lined with large trains, moving on both sides of the river, and over the divide which separates the North and South Forks. They could be seen as far as the eye extended. To look at them, it would seem impossible that grazing could be found for such an immense number of cattle that must necessarily be thrown together when it sometimes becomes necessary to stop for water. As the

emigrants passed Fort Kearny this spring, the wagons were counted by the guard daily, and on the first of June better than 4,000 had passed, not reckoning those that were on the left bank of the river, which could not be seen from the fort. While on the journey to Oregon, I had a good opportunity of ascertaining the number of persons with each wagon, and it was a small average to estimate four to each one; which would make, at this time, nearly 20,000 persons ahead of us. The number of oxen were very seldom less than ten to each wagon, and more frequently twelve. With this number, together with the many outriders, as well as cattle which were driven along, the number of animals in advance of the regiment could not have been less than 50,000.

From this statement it will not be difficult to calculate the number of emigrants who went to California, as but few, comparatively speaking, were destined for Oregon. To this number add those who took the Santa Fé route, also those that were still in rear of us, and it will not fall short of 35,000 souls. I feel confident in saying, that on this trail there were not less than from eight to ten thousand wagons passed during the season, with animals in proportion.

There were with the command about 1,200 mules; the horses belonging to the whole regiment amounted in all to about 700: a pretty round number, altogether, to provide for daily for a period of five months. On a prairie, where one million of buffalo have been seen scattered over the hills and valleys, it may be thought that the animals ahead of us were of but little importance; but when you think of this number stopping on the borders of some convenient stream, to be adjacent to water, and required to be kept within a short distance of camp, it will strike one with surprise how we ever got through the country beyond this, where grazing is always bad, without some great disaster; and when I now reflect upon the past, it often seems astonishing to me how we ever reached the Columbia river without losing half of our teams.

Colonel Loring concluded to ascend the river from this camp, hoping to find a better crossing, and we continued our march a few miles further, where the second division encamped among the hills; and their horses were taken to an island to graze for the night. The first division stopped about five miles ahead of us; and the third in the bottom near the lower crossing, which we had passed during the evening. The distance travelled to-day was twenty-five miles: the road being excellent, and the day pleasant, our teams came into camp much less fatigued than usual.

June 11.—We did not get off before six this morning; the storm of last night having scattered our mules, much time was lost in hunting them. The wind blew a perfect hurricane, knocking down our tents and blowing off the wagon covers. The rain fell in torrents, as if it would deluge the valley below us, and it was very fortunate that we had encamped among the hills.

I do not know when I have ever experienced such vivid lightning; so great was the glare, that the whole camp was at moments perfectly visible. The braying of mules, lowing of cattle; and the racing of horses through the camp, gave an additional excitement to the scene, and very little rest was enjoyed by any one through the night. The storm caused a stampede among the horses and mules of the third division; four belonging to the travelling forge ran off, but were overtaken and brought back, except one, after having been followed nearly fifteen miles.



There was much firing among the hills during the night by the emigrants, who were guarding their cattle; the storm having caused a stampede among them. The guard in following them became separated, and were only able to find their camps by this means.

On a march of this kind many amusing scenes take place, and seldom occur without being seen or heard of by the whole command. Thrown together as they are while in camp, and travelling during the day, every little occurrence that takes place is treasured up for the want of any better, for those who are always ready to amuse themselves at the expense of others. One of our men wandered out of camp last night in pursuit of his horse, and getting a little confused, his whole mind filled with Indians and the thought of losing his scalp, he lost his self-possession, and doubtless thinking that he had been out longer and had gone much further than was really the case, set up a yelling, with the hope of bringing some one to his rescue, and made as much noise as if he had been attacked by a band of Indians. The guard found him in this condition, running about the hills, with but little knowledge of what he was doing, and much less as to where he was going, and relieved him, no doubt much to his satisfaction, and greatly to his surprise to find himself within a few hundred yards of camp. It was soon known this morning, and the poor Dutchman, who had never dreamed of a prairie or an Indian until he came on the march, had but little rest the balance of the journey.

The day was clear. The road lay over a rolling prairie, which soon became dry and firm, and we travelled fifteen miles, reaching camp about five o'clock this evening, without any difficulty. We had now been several days in the valley of the Platte, on a road not the least rolling, and it was a relief to the troops, as it was to the teams, to get among the hills again. It is less severe in hauling than on a level road, such as we had travelled ever since leaving the fort.

A short time before stopping for the evening, we saw on the opposite side of the river an encampment of Sioux, who immediately struck their lodges, proceeded up the river, and stopped nearly opposite to us. A deputation, consisting of the old chief and about eighty of his party, came over to see us. This old savage had tried to make himself look as respectable as possible, and had given a coloring, with a little vermilion, to his gray locks, which hung profusely around his shoulders. His only article of dress was a green frockcoat, not of the latest cut, that reached to his ankles, and on his shoulders were an old pair of epaulets, that looked as if they had seen some service. His leggins, which were of gray cloth, were a substitute for pantaloons. To complete his costume, his cap was made of grizzly bear-skin, with a long red feather, supported by a large brass plate in front, and a medal suspended from his neck, made in 1809, with the likeness of President Madison on one side. To take the whole group together, with him at the head, would have been a scene for any painter; for of all attempts at dress, this exceeded any I have ever seen among Indians. He felt, no doubt, that he was dressed for the occasion; and we should have felt ourselves highly honored, although it did afford us a little amusement. This was the celebrated *Queue de Bœuf*, one of the Sioux chiefs from the plains.

These Indians were very anxious to let us know their great friendship for the whites, and expressed much pleasure at seeing so many white warriors. They were very inquisitive, in wishing to know how far we



had come, where we were going, and how long we would be travelling, and ended their visit, as is usual among them, by asking for provisions and a few presents, which the Colonel gave them. This was a war-party, who had been in pursuit of the Pawnees, and were then returning from below.

We were unfortunate not to have an interpreter along who could speak the language, as it would have been well to have explained to them our object. I believe I was the only person in camp who could understand anything they said, and my knowledge was very limited of their language, having forgotten much since being stationed among them, many years since.

Having obtained for them such things as they seemed to desire, I returned to the second division, which had encamped two miles in rear of the first. I found at my tent two young warriors, one of whom presented me with a piece of buffalo meat, which, like all Indian gifts, cost me in presents double its value. He commenced by begging for bread, meat, and whiskey; and indeed he wanted something of everything he saw, and finally concluded that he would like a Mexican blanket I had on my bed, which I declined giving him, and at the same time making him fully understand that it was time to be off. He very soon left, but not without getting a little whiskey, which he coolly put into the tripe of a buffalo which he had killed that day, and appeared to be as well satisfied as if it had been placed in a cut glass decanter. What the taste of it could have been by the time he drank it, will not be very difficult to imagine.

Shortly after leaving the Indians at the encampment of the first division, quite an excitement occurred among them. It proceeded from a horse being ridden into camp by one of their young warriors, which was recognised and taken by the command. It appeared that the animal had been carried off by a deserter, and, as they said, sold to the Indian, who believing himself justly entitled to it, could not be made to understand why it should be taken from him, as he had come honestly by it. When the mark of "U. S." was pointed out to him, and they endeavored to make him comprehend by signs that the horse was the property of the command, it seemed impossible to do so; a shake of the head was all that could be got from him—he either did not or would not understand anything that was said to him. It was, however, made very plain to him, when he saw his horse led off to one of the companies, that there was more than one owner. The deputation moved off quite incensed at the wrong which they conceived had been done one of their party, being too much offended to carry off the provisions that had been given to them.

Upon reflection, it was thought to be the better plan to send back the horse to their encampment, as the Indian had obtained him in good faith, although the animal was stolen property; at which they became quite pleased, and expressed much satisfaction, and soon sent for the provisions that they had left. It was very well that this course was adopted, for they would have given us during the night much trouble to secure our horses, having it in their power to have annoyed us considerably without the least fear of being punished.

Our encampment was made near the bluffs this evening, the bottom being too wet and low to approach the river any nearer.

The mosquitoes were very numerous here, and had annoyed us very much throughout the day: our horses were frequently covered with them,

which made them very restless, and had greatly troubled them since leaving the fort.

*June 12.*—The night was cloudy, and the morning quite chilly. The command left at six o'clock, and travelled about twelve miles to another ford, which we found, upon examination, to be too deep. The bottom was very uneven and filled with quicksand. One squadron crossed, after much difficulty. It was thought to be too deep to venture the train, and, as the trail led further up the river, the Colonel, with the two guides, Lieutenant Frost and myself, followed it about thirteen miles to where it crossed, leaving the command at the middle ford, where they made their encampment for the night. Finding the bottom of the upper ford much more even, and less quicksand, we determined to cross at this place, and returned again to camp, which we reached at 7 o'clock p. m., in time to get clear of a very severe thunder storm that was fast gathering.

About a mile from the upper crossing an Indian lodge was seen, standing alone in the prairie, which we took for a medicine lodge, or where some chief had probably been buried. It was too late for us to visit it, as the evening was drawing to a close, and we were necessarily compelled to postpone it until to-morrow.

For the last two days, antelopes in great numbers were seen on the prairie, but very few deer. This evening was very rainy and disagreeable. Grazing for the animals at this encampment was very indifferent; the spring being backward in this section of the country, it had impeded the growth of the grass very much.

*June 13.*—Our tents were left to dry, which prevented us from getting off early this morning. The divisions left at 7, 8, and 9 o'clock, making an hour between each. We proceeded to the upper crossing, where we found that the river had risen a few inches during the night. This was much against us, being already too high to risk the trains. The Colonel's carriage was first sent over, and reached the opposite side without much difficulty. We next tried a loaded wagon, drawn by six good mules, which was nearly one hour getting over. The river here is 1,090 yards wide, and I began to think at one time that it would not reach the opposite bank in safety. After this, I had ten mules attached to each wagon, and half the supply train driven in at one time; and as long as the leading wagon kept moving, the rest followed very well, and got across much better than any one supposed. The mules frequently got into the quicksand; but the extra-duty men being stationed in the river at the worst places, were ready to give immediate assistance. Such was the course adopted, and the trains were all passed over in safety. Out of 160 teams we lost but two mules, which were drowned in recrossing the river: being compelled to return against the current, they often became entangled in their harness.

It was the astonishment of all that more accidents did not take place; for it was not uncommon to see teamsters down in the water at the same time with the mules, and so entangled with the harness that it appeared impossible to extricate them. To make it more disagreeable, it rained throughout the evening; but the command all got across in safety, and encamped on the left bank of the South Fork this evening, much to the gratification of every one—for we dreaded the crossing of this stream more than the balance of the journey.

We had with us four families, who remained in their carriages while

passing over, and deserved great credit for the firmness and presence of mind they evinced; for there was not only great danger, but the looks of the muddy water, the great width, and the rapid current of the river, were enough to deter the stoutest hearts. On examining the train, I was pleased to find the stores all safe, having suffered but very little damage, although the river was deep enough in places for the water to enter the wagon-bodies. The mules, after the labors of the evening, were much the worse for wear, and a day's rest would be of great advantage to them, as the grazing was very good at this place. Having reported their condition, an order was issued for the 2d and 3d squadrons to move on the 15th, and the 1st at 12 o'clock to-morrow.

I examined this morning the lodge referred to yesterday. It was of a conical form, made of dressed buffalo skins, nicely stretched over sixteen cotton-wood poles. There were inside, the remains of an Indian lying on the ground, and covered with a buffalo skin pinned to the ground with small wooden stakes. A small scaffold was erected over the body, supporting what appeared to be a pack, and several small trinkets, that were formerly worn by the deceased. On the outer side of the lodge, and out of our reach, there were several strands of hair, indicating the number of scalps taken by him; and, from the great care in which everything was arranged, I inferred he was some great chief.

The dirt was carefully thrown up around the lodge, and, strange as it may seem, the wolves had not in the least disturbed it. An old United States flag was suspended from the top of the lodge, much torn, by the effects of the wind, against the points of the poles. Some emigrant had cut a small hole about two inches long in the lodge, to gratify, no doubt, his prying curiosity, which we found to be very convenient for the same purpose.

It is a curious fact, that in no instance will one nation disturb the dead of another, or anything that may be about them, not even when at war. The Indians deserve great credit for the respect they show their dead. Each tribe has its own peculiar mode of burial, and in many respects they are very similar.

An order was given that the lodge should not be disturbed, which was very proper, as there might have been some thoughtless persons who would not have considered it a very heinous offence to have taken a beautiful pipe, for a curiosity, which was lying on the scaffold inside the lodge.

*June 14.*—The second and third squadrons remained here all day, the first leaving at 12 m. To-day was passed in unloading, drying, and preparing everything for to-morrow. We had now been out thirty-five days from Fort Leavenworth, and much longer than it should have taken; but the mules were poor, and several days were lost in waiting for the beef cattle.

We now began to feel as if the journey had really commenced; having crossed the South Fork of the Platte, we had no more obstacles to pass between here and Fort Laramie.

*June 15.*—We left our encampment this morning at 5 o'clock, crossing the "divide" between the forks. This is a high level prairie, until you approach near the Platte, where you strike Ash Hollow, a deep ravine that runs to the river, and is about two miles long. The country about it is very broken, and we were compelled to let the wagons down into it by

ropes. In this hollow there are a few ash trees and dwarf cedars. The bluffs are very broken, and composed of rotten limestone and sand, which are generally the composition of those along the river.

It rained last night very hard, making the roads heavy, until the middle of the day, when it cleared off and became very pleasant. We encamped on the North Platte this evening at 5 o'clock, having marched twenty-two miles, and accomplishing the distance without any difficulty, losing not more than three hours in letting down the wagons. We found the ravine very sandy, as well as the bank of the river equally so.

I saw, while crossing the prairie, a large herd of buffalo; but valuing my horse much more than the pleasure of the chase, I passed without disturbing them. They were the last met with until arriving at Deer creek.

The country in the vicinity of the North Fork is entirely destitute of wood, but in this respect it does not differ from that already passed over. The river is much narrower than the South Fork, but less muddy, and differs materially in the formation of its bluffs, which, in many instances, become rugged, steep, and frequently approach near the bank of the river, making the valley in places very narrow.

The grass was very scarce this evening, compared with that at the crossing of the South Fork.

*June 16.*—The day was very windy and clear, making it a fine day for travelling. The road was extremely sandy, which made the hauling very heavy. We commenced our march at 6 o'clock in the morning, and stopped in the afternoon at 5 o'clock, having travelled only eighteen miles.

I was called on to-day to assist an emigrating party, consisting of a woman, her son, daughter, and son-in-law, all of whom were too sick to attend to their wagon. I placed one of the extra-duty men with them for the day, to drive until they were able to hire some one, or take charge themselves.

We passed many emigrants to-day, who were very much discouraged at their condition; for while the greater portion were sick, others began to consider it a hopeless undertaking, and many were turning back, who brought, as might have been expected, discouraging news of the country ahead.

It was very evident that out of the immense emigration that had left the Missouri, there were a great number who must suffer before they could possibly reach their place of destination, or where assistance might be given them. As to the little they received from the troops, it was merely temporary; for large numbers required the same, and it was impossible to render them all any material aid: besides, it would have hazarded the accomplishing of our own journey to have attended to their wants.

I will not here attempt to give any description of the sufferings of these people, as I should be compelled to diverge too much from the narrative which I am required to give of what appertained simply to the command. The public prints, in different parts of the country, have long since given a detailed account of their sufferings, and I can only say that they were not at all exaggerated. Our encampment this evening was made between the river and the bluffs, and the grazing along here was very indifferent.

*June 17.*—We started at six o'clock this morning. The road lay along

the river, and passed over a much higher and more rolling country than yesterday. After a march of twenty miles, we came in sight of the Lone Tower and Chimney Rock: the former is about six miles from our encampment, and to the left of our road; the latter could just be seen, and was still one day's march from us, although, from the state of the atmosphere, it appeared but a very short distance.

Our road to-day led by a hill where the Indiana company had interred three men—Russell, Judson, and Phillips—who died with the cholera, on the 14th, 15th, and 17th inst., while encamping at this place. As this hill is somewhat prominent, it will be a landmark hereafter for future travellers who pass this way.

The grass for our animals this evening was very good at our encampment, which was on the banks of the Platte. The evening was delightful, with every prospect of a fine day to-morrow.

*June 18.*—The morning was calm, and warm. We started at 9 o'clock, and I visited the Lone Tower on the route; it is about two hundred feet high, and stands alone on the prairie. It has much the appearance of a tower or old ruin, as you approach it, and no doubt was once connected with the high range of bluffs that pass the Chimney Rock, twenty miles from here; but at present it stands entirely alone, the range of bluffs not being within two miles of it. A small stream passes its base, which, after winding through a valley about three miles wide, empties into the Platte, near where we encamped last night.

We encamped this evening three miles from Chimney Rock, on the banks of the Platte, after a day's march of twenty miles, where we found very good grazing.

*June 19.*—I visited Chimney Rock this morning, as the command wended its way along the river. The column did not appear to be more than fifty feet high, and is composed of light clay, which I found to be extremely soft, and the same composition as that of the bluffs near it and the Lone Tower. From the base of the hill on which it stands, it is probably over two hundred feet high.

There is no reason to doubt that this column of earth once belonged to the bluffs which are very near it, and by time, and the assistance of the elements, has been worn into its present form. When approaching it, it takes a variety of forms—sometimes that of an old ruin, then a very sharp cone; but, after all, more the shape of a chimney than anything I can compare it to. The variety of forms which are seen proceed from the winding of the road, and the position of the bluffs about it.

We left the river soon after passing it, and reached a valley near Scott's Bluffs, where we made our encampment for the night, having travelled twenty-three miles.

The scenery for the last two days has been very picturesque. The hills are much higher and more broken than any we have seen on the march, and begin to change the monotony which we have had so constantly since leaving Fort Kearny.

This evening we suffered for water, having only a small spring for two squadrons, and the water used for the horses came from mud-holes which we found near the camp. Wood, as usual, was very scarce, but we obtained enough in the valley for our use, that had been swept from the hills by the heavy rains which frequently fall during the summer. What was found, principally consisted of dwarf cedar and pine. We had but very



little for our horses at this encampment, and the grass began to change as rapidly as the face of the country.

*June 20.*—Previous to reaching our encampment last evening, we had a heavy shower of rain, accompanied by hail, which made it very cool this morning. We got under way at 6 o'clock, and after passing up the valley about five miles, ascended the first high hill since leaving Fort Leavenworth. This is partly covered with cedar, which was the first we had met with on the march. There is also a spring of delightful cold water which we should have reached last evening, but, from the want of a proper knowledge of the country by the guide, we failed to do so. Here was a blacksmith's shop and trading-house, built in the true log-cabin style, which made us all feel as if we were in reality approaching once more a civilized race.

Shortly after ascending the hill, we came in sight, for the first time, of Laramie's Peak, which belongs to the range of Black Hills, and was probably eighty miles from us. The scenery is very beautiful from the top of this hill, presenting to the view mountains, hills, and valleys, in every direction, changing entirely the scenery which we had been so long accustomed to, and convinced us that we were in reality approaching the Rocky mountains, so long talked of. I do not know when I have witnessed a more beautiful sight. The road from here began gradually to descend, until towards the close of the evening, when we arrived on the banks of Horse creek, and made our encampment for the night, accomplishing to day a distance of nineteen miles. It remained cool all day, which made it very pleasant for travelling, and we got on without much difficulty.

One of our teamsters ran off this morning, taking with him a public mule. A party was despatched in pursuit of him, but finding that he was closely followed, he took to the hills, and succeeded in escaping. Another mutinied to-day, and threatened to shoot one of the agents: he was placed in close confinement, and taken to Fort Laramie, where he was left, to be sent back to Fort Leavenworth by the first conveyance. This was the commencement of difficulties with the teamsters, who began to show signs of insubordination, and it was feared, as we approached the South Pass and Salt lake, that many of them would leave us. For my part, I placed but very little dependence in any of them, and would not have been surprised to have seen them leave at any moment.

*June 21.*—Before arriving in camp last evening, we crossed a very miry creek, that gave us a great deal of trouble. We were frequently required to haul the mules out of the mud, besides breaking several of the wagons. It weakened the teams more in crossing this stream, than the distance travelled since crossing the South Platte. We got off at 6 o'clock; the morning was fine, but bid fair to be very warm through the day. The bluffs were very broken, and the road sandy. This proved to be the warmest day experienced since commencing our march. It had rained but very little since crossing the South Fork, which made it very dusty. Our road to-day passed close along under the bluffs, which intercepted the breeze, and made it almost suffocating. In addition to this, the mosquitoes and buffalo gnats were very annoying to the animals and men; we had been much troubled with them ever since leaving Fort Kearny. We encamped on the Platte this evening, at 3 o'clock, having



travelled nineteen miles, which was a good day's journey, against the heavy, dusty road passed over, and the heat we were compelled to support.

It was at this place that we got wood for the first time since the 9th instant, and the men seemed eager to gather it for fear of a scarcity the next day. Our animals fared very badly at this encampment, as they had for the last three days; and it was fortunate we were so near Fort Laramie, where it was in contemplation to rest, for our mules were fast giving out and the *cavajard* was daily increasing.

June 22.—The morning was fine. Having prepared for the march, we left our encampment at 6 o'clock, and arrived at Laramie's creek at 2 o'clock p. m., where the trading-house is located. It was excessively warm and dusty; although we had a light shower during the night, it had but little effect in laying the dust.

Fort Laramie is situated on Laramie's creek, a rapid stream, about sixty yards wide, with a firm, pebbly bottom. This stream rises among the Black Hills to the west, and falls into the North Platte, about half a mile below the fort.

This fort is built in the form of a quadrangular figure, and of unbaked clay, or adobes; the wall is about twenty feet high, with a small palisading on a part of it. There are two block-houses at the corners, diagonally from each other. Over the main entrance, which faces the river, there is also another small block-house. The buildings are made inside, the wall forming a part of them. They are very small, and have but few comforts to recommend them.

There are no trees about the fort to protect it from the rays of the sun, which are reflected from the surrounding hills. It is by no means a handsome location, the scenery of the adjacent country being entirely intercepted by small barren hills, which form the valley of Laramie's creek. The hunting at this place has generally been very good, and its only attraction; but even this has greatly diminished since the emigrants have made it the great thoroughfare to Oregon and California.

There is fine grazing on Laramie's creek; where hay may be gathered in the fall. Wood is scarce immediately in the vicinity of the fort, but pine and cedar may be procured on the hills across the Platte, about eight miles above here.

We had now arrived at Fort Laramie, 639 miles from Fort Leavenworth, a point where the government has established a military post, where two companies of the rifle regiment were stationed, which was to be a resting-place for us for a few days. Our train could now be overhauled and repaired, leaving such wagons as might be dispensed with, and mules that were broken down and unfit to continue the journey. There was still plenty of time for them to be recruited and sent back to Fort Leavenworth before the fall.

Since leaving Fort Kearny, we had travelled 327 miles, over a bad road, which in dry weather does not present one obstacle, but in the rainy season, it is extremely heavy and very severe upon teams; in such weather, I think it worse than the road from Fort Leavenworth to Fort Kearny. There are many deep gullies which require repairing, but a small party can always render them passable by being a little ahead. Water is generally to be had through the day, as the river is frequently touched, and is always in striking distance, except at Scott's Bluffs, where you leave it, and do not strike it again for forty miles.

From the 1st of June, our time was made very unpleasant by constant rains; it made the roads very heavy and the hauling extremely hard. Wood is not to be procured from the time you leave Fort Kearney until you arrive at this place, and nothing is to be seen but the naked valley and boundless prairies, in whatever direction the eye is turned.

There is a little more variety after arriving on the North Platte, as I have stated in my daily marches; the high bluffs on the banks of the river, as well as the several broken ranges in the vicinity of Chimney Rock and Scott's Bluffs, are a little relief after the great monotony which we have so long looked upon.

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### *March from Fort Laramie to Independence Rock, on Sweet Water river, 184 miles.*

*June 23.*—The day was fine, and every possible arrangement was being made for a speedy departure. The whole train was overhauled to-day; the clerks were kept busily engaged until 11 o'clock at night arranging papers, so as to be ready for the march.

I regret to say that the dissatisfaction on the part of the teamsters was becoming more manifest, making it necessary to place another in irons who had openly resisted the authority of those placed over him. Indifferent as I found them, I do not know what we should have done without them, for the soldiers were raw recruits—some, not speaking the English language, were not capable of taking care of one horse, much less a team of six mules. Although their threats were regarded as of no importance, still we were in a country where there was neither law nor order. I therefore left him at Fort Laramie to be sent back, thinking it by far the better plan to get clear of such disaffected men, as the example which they set did not tend to benefit the others, who, in many instances, were disposed to do their duty.

The commanding officer of this post released them a few days after we left, considering, I presume, he had no authority to keep them in confinement, and they followed the command and the emigrating parties, stealing whenever an opportunity offered. They stole several mules from the command. One of the thieves was taken twice; but the guard not being *vigilant* enough to secure him, he was allowed to escape.

My labors with the command were daily increasing; both the agents and myself were required constantly to be on the alert. This was done until we were completely worn down, although I was fortunate enough to be blessed with health, which kept me in the saddle from the time I commenced my journey until I arrived at the Dalles, on the Columbia river.

*June 24.*—I was agreeably surprised to find that the ox-teams that had started from Fort Kearney with subsistence stores on the third of June, had arrived in very good order. It was not my intention, when they first started, to take them any further; but their condition was so much better, compared with the mules, that I determined to push them on to Fort Hall. They crossed Laramie's creek this evening, having given the wagon master

orders to move with such emigrants as are regular in their daily marches, and not to be governed by us.

This was a very fine day, although much warmer than heretofore. The clerks worked hard throughout the day, and very late to-night, to get everything in readiness by the morning, so as to leave. All the stores were overhauled, and inventories taken of them; besides the papers connected with the property left at this place, as well as the report of our march made to the head of the Quartermaster's department. I turned over to the acting assistant quartermaster at Fort Laramie twenty wagons and one hundred and twenty mules; also other property for the use of the post, and reported the train in readiness to move in the morning. Having completed the labors of the day, and the writing which was necessary to be done, by eleven o'clock at night we retired to rest, pretty well fatigued.

June 25.—The squadrons left at six, half-past six, and seven o'clock this morning, all being ready before the first squadron crossed Laramie's creek. This stream was very high, and up to the wagon bodies, which damaged a little some of the stores.

Having all got across without any accident, it may be said that we had now fairly started again, not to stop before reaching Fort Hall, a distance nearly equal to that which we had travelled, and by far worse; for we were to pass over spurs of mountains, and through a broken, hilly country, almost destitute of grass; and without overcoming all this, our journey could hardly be expected to be accomplished.

We had now commenced a journey over an entire new country, filled with hills and valleys, and in many places broken and rugged, which was to cause us much labor and fatigue. Our road was a very rough one to-day; mountains were to be seen at a distance rearing their heads far among the clouds, presenting a scene which was beautiful to look upon, and admonished us that what we had still to contend with would not be accomplished without much toil and suffering not only to ourselves, but more particularly our animals.

We continued our journey among the barren hills until we came to a deep sandy ravine, through which the heavy rains from among them pass into the North Platte, probably eight miles from the fort. On the right side of the road, and about three hundred yards below where it crosses the ravine, there is a fine spring that breaks from the side of the hill and affords an abundance of water. The men made an excavation that collected a sufficient quantity in a few minutes for the whole command. It was very refreshing, being the first we had met with since the morning, and by no means warm, although not as cold as springs generally are among the hills.

The road turns a little to the left, and leads through a deep gorge, ascending a high steep hill, covered with cedar and dwarf pine. After reaching the top you again strike the prairie; and about three miles from here we took a road to the right, commonly known as the Mormon trail. It had been but little travelled this year, and there was every prospect of meeting with better grazing for our animals for the next two days, than by following the road which leads towards the mountain range, although it was much more rugged than the old trail.

We made our encampment on a small stream in a very broken part of the country, having on its banks a little cotton wood. Before reaching it we had a very heavy rain, accompanied by hail, which certainly fell

faster than I have experienced for some time, making a hill which we had to descend very difficult for the train. I doubt if this rain will ever be forgotten by those who were exposed to it, as it was among the last of any importance until we arrived at Fort Vancouver, on the Columbia river. It lasted but a short time, and was very partial, as the rear division got none of it.

The water came in torrents from the hills. While crossing the bottom beyond the creek we met it rolling on, half-leg deep, to the stream below. The ravines, which a few minutes before were dry, soon became filled, and the dry bed of the creek which we had just passed was made suddenly a large stream.

The evening cleared off, and the night was very pleasant. The distance marched to-day was twenty-one miles. The mules and horses were very much fatigued, as the road throughout the day passed over hills and valleys that were very rough, and entirely different from any day's march since the commencement of the journey.

*July 26.*—The road this morning passed along a narrow ridge; and after getting under way at the usual hour, Captain Tucker and myself descended a deep valley, being entirely surrounded by perpendicular rocks. There is a small cañon which led to the river, which is the outlet to the water which we found in this small valley, and accumulates principally from a spring at the head of it.

There was very fine grazing in it, sufficient for two thousand horses, with fine water running entirely through it, which came from the spring. As the view of this place, from the road, was intercepted by other small hills and ravines, there are but few who ever notice it. Here I got possession of a fine pair of elk horns, which, from the size, induced me to carry them to the Columbia river, and thence to Washington, as they are probably the largest ever brought from the mountains.

This day's march brought us to Horseshoe creek, near Heber's spring, after a march of fifteen miles, where we procured wood, water, and grass in the greatest plenty. This surpassed any encamping ground we had met with since starting on the march. The grazing at Fort Laramie was certainly very excellent, but nothing to compare to this. The country, although uneven, was not very hard to travel over to-day, and we completed our journey by two o'clock p. m.

I received orders this evening, from the commanding officer, to fit out Colonel Porter with materials to prepare a raft at the Mormon ferry, on the North Platte, now eighty-seven miles from us. Although late at night, it was complied with, and he left the next morning early for that place.

*June 27.*—This morning was very pleasant, after a slight shower of yesterday evening. We proceeded along a level road to-day, until we again struck the river, at a grove of cotton-wood trees, about twelve miles from where we encamped last night. Since leaving Fort Laramie we had travelled but little on the Platte, being separated from it by high rocky cliffs and broken ground along its banks.

Trees were lying in every direction at the cotton-wood grove, having been cut down by the emigrants, the few years previous, for food for their animals. It may be thought a poor substitute, but the bark as well as the small limbs are very nutritious, and have often been resorted to in this region to sustain animal life for months.

We continued up the valley a few miles, when we left the river, not to

strike it again until we came near Deer creek, where we might be required to cross. Our march was now through narrow gorges, winding around hills the whole evening, until it brought us on a ridge, where the country could be seen in different directions for a long distance. Here we made our encampment for the night, although a very poor one, as the grass was very indifferent. Since leaving Fort Laramie, we had passed over a fine range of country for game; elk and antelope abound in great numbers, and if time had permitted us to hunt them, they could have been killed without any difficulty.

The scenery from the top of the ridge was very picturesque. Laramie's peak and the range of Black Hills could be very distinctly seen, and frequently reminded me of some of the mountain scenery I had met with in Mexico. I ascended several high hills, and had a fine view of the country as I travelled along to-day, but there is nothing to recommend it except the beauty of the scenery, as the land is very poor and barren, being of very light soil, and covered principally with wild sage.

June 28.—The morning was clear and mild. We did not commence our march until 7 o'clock. The road led along the ridge for some distance, then passing into deep ravines and over high hills, where our route could be seen twenty miles ahead. At such places it was very distinctly marked, as the soil is of a reddish cast, being a mixture of red marl and sand.

About the middle of the day we arrived at a rapid stream, called the Bitter Cotton-wood, which is about thirty feet wide, and the water very fine. Previous to reaching it, the road became very sandy and difficult to get over. There is a fine cold spring to the right as you enter it which is seldom seen. After crossing the stream the road ran along the left bank for several miles, when it again turned in among the hills and ravines, and, at the end of our day's journey, we arrived at the base of a range of high hills, which might be more properly called a mountain spur, where water could only be obtained by digging for it. This is commonly known as the Spring branch. Here we made our encampment, having travelled twenty-one miles.

After crossing the Bitter Cotton-wood, and before stopping for the night, we came to the base of a hill, where we found a large quantity of gypsum, which is very near a stream, where the water was lying in holes and of a very inferior quality.

There is much bitter cotton-wood on the stream we first passed to-day, from which it takes its name. With the exception of this, we have met with no wood of any importance; the hills and valleys being entirely destitute of anything like vegetation, except artemisia.

June 29.—Our road to-day passed over a dreary and uninteresting route—more so than any since leaving Fort Laramie. The hills are not so high as you approach the Platte; but entirely barren. Nothing was to be seen but the artemisia, or wild sage, which is extremely uninteresting, having neither beauty nor usefulness to recommend it, and its odor by no means pleasant. We were now destined to travel a very long distance where this shrub was constantly to be seen, and in greater quantity than had already been met with, for it may be said that we had just entered it, as it was not very plenty or large, compared with what we afterwards met with on the route.

There must be something in the composition of the earth particularly



adapted to its growth, for, whenever grass was scarce, we invariably found it in great quantities. I have travelled for days, before reaching the Columbia river, where nothing could be seen on the highlands and plains but the artemisia, which for miles looked as if the whole country had been cleared of all other vegetation to make room for it.

The morning was clear, and the day throughout very warm. The command was detained by the hunting of horses and mules, which was usually the case, but more so this morning. With all this, we accomplished twenty-six miles. As it was necessary to reach the river, we were told to get grass for our horses, but we encamped at the mouth of Deer creek, where grazing was even worse than might have been found at some of the streams which we crossed to-day, having crossed several; one of which was the Bonté, a fine, clear, rapid little stream, which came from the Black Hills, and falls into the Platte about ten miles from where our trail crosses it.

The route to-day was very well watered by these streams, which was the only recommendation it had, as the soil and face of the country have been the same since leaving the fort. We got in very late this evening; twenty-one miles was a long march, as well as a warm one, and the indifferent grazing for the last two days and the heavy hauling over this uneven country had weakened our animals very much, and jaded them considerably. Seven of our teams gave out to-day, which was very discouraging; but our consolation was, that while we were crossing the river it would enable them to become sufficiently rested to pass over the barren region which lies between the Platte and the Sweet Water, where better grass would be obtained, as the valley of the Sweet Water had been heretofore noted for it, as well as for its good water.

It was too late in the evening, after arriving at camp, to examine the country around us; the horses and mules were therefore staked out, to do as well as they could for the night, intending to take them to the base of the mountains in the morning, which was seven miles distant. This will, no doubt, appear a long distance to drive animals to obtain grazing; but such was the state of the country this season, that it became necessary to do it to prevent starvation, and it will give some idea of what we were frequently compelled to resort to on this march for the preservation of our horses and mules.

*June 30.*—Although the morning was very pleasant, we did not leave camp until half-past seven, as the horses and mules had scattered in every direction among the hills, having got but very little last night, after a long day's march. It was our intention to go but a few miles to-day, where we would be nearer the base of the mountains. Lieutenants Frost and Palmer left camp early to examine the range, and did not overtake us until we arrived at Crooked Muddy creek, a distance of ten miles from our encampment this morning.

We encamped on this creek, and sent the mules and horses to where there was very good pasturage, about seven miles off, and had them guarded by the teamsters while there. The river presented a very busy scene; emigrants were crossing in several places, while others were engaged in constructing rude rafts of dry logs, which are attached together and pieces pinned across to confine them. By placing at the end two oars, which are used as sweeps, they are propelled to the opposite side, descending at the same time partly with the current. After reaching the



opposite side, a yoke of oxen are attached to it, and it is carried up the stream sufficiently far, so that, when let loose, it reaches the point where it originally started from by the force and effects of the current and the aid of the oars. The wagons are taken apart, and it generally takes about three trips to carry over one wagon and its load. This you will perceive is very slow work, and would be still more so with a train as large as the one with us.

*July 1.*—The command remained here to day, it being extremely warm, and at the same time would give us an opportunity of resting, being the first day we had stopped since leaving Fort Laramie. I went to the base of the mountains, accompanied by Mr. Dudley, and had a very unpleasant ride, as the ground between the river and mountains is very rough. We saw antelope in great numbers, and one or two buffalo, which we chased for two or three miles, but being better able to clear the gullies and difficult places than we were, they soon left us out of sight, for although large and apparently unwieldy, they are extremely active. It was in this chase that I saw Miller, one of my wagon-masters, for the last time, as he was seized with the cholera after returning to his camp, where the mules were grazing, and died in a few hours. He was a very efficient man, and a great loss to me. In the morning he was as well as belonging to the train, and had been sent out to take charge of the party who were guarding the mules; but before the sun went down, he was no longer among the living, but resting quietly in his grave. This was the last case of cholera, I believe, which occurred in the command, much to the gratification of every one, for it was by no means a pleasing reflection to think we were surrounded by a disease which carried off the longest without a moment's warning.

This range of mountains was thickly covered with cedar and pine, where lumber for public purposes could be easily obtained. There is coal on Deer creek, and along the valley. In one of the hills, near the brooked Muddy creek, I discovered it myself, and I have no doubt it may be found in great quantities. Having returned to camp, orders were given for the third division to cross at this place, while the first and second should move up the river to the Mormon ferry, where we might attempt to cross on rafts, or use the ferry. It was not far, as the distance was only eleven miles from here.

The Colonel and myself left camp about six o'clock p. m., for the purpose of reaching Colonel Porter's encampment, and having travelled about eight miles, diverged from the road towards the base of the mountains. when, after riding some time, we came to the place which he had left that morning. Where to find him we did not know, as the guide to the camp was completely lost. Having wandered about for some hours, we again reached the river, and arrived at the Mormon ferry about twelve o'clock at night. At this place we learned that the party we were in search of was up the river about four miles; we pursued our journey, and, after winding among the cotton-wood trees and the bends of the rivers, found them at half-past one o'clock in the morning. It was a bright moonlight night, and with the exception of being lost, and the fear of not finding the party before the next morning, the ride was by no means unpleasant.

*July 2.*—The morning was clear and quite cool before sunrise. The raft was hastily put together, and every preparation made for crossing the

river; but it was soon found that the length of time, and the injury which the property would sustain by exposure, would not justify it, when the Mormon ferry could be hired for \$4 per wagon, and the same guaranteed to be delivered, with its load, on the other side of the river in safety. The raft was therefore abandoned, and the ferry hired.

*July 3.*—This evening several wagons of the first division were crossed, and instructions given by me to have the mules of the first division train swam across early in the morning, which was accordingly done. The day, though warm, was very pleasant, but the mornings and nights were getting quite cool.

*July 4.*—Previous to leaving our encampment, which was about five miles from the ferry, a partial stampede took place among our horses created by a general stampede of those from the first division. They had been turned loose to cross the river, but evinced no disposition to do so; and, after making several efforts to get them over, they broke through the command, running at full speed in different directions—some towards the base of the mountains, and others up the river, passing by our encampment, and taking with them a number of our horses.

It was in this stampede that one of my riding horses played a conspicuous part. He was hobbled by his fore-legs, so as to range about camp, believing him perfectly secure; but I was soon convinced that this mode of hobbling horses was no preventive against their running off, for he ran with them several miles, and was not very far behind the gang. They were, however, turned and brought back, after having run for several hours.

This stampede was very injurious to the horses, and they showed the bad effects of it a few days after. My horse was brought back with his legs much cut by the hobbles, and was more injured by it than by the march from Fort Leavenworth, and did not recover throughout the journey.

From the time the troops commenced the march the horses and mules had never been allowed to run loose, but were staked out at the termination of each day's march, and now finding themselves free, were extremely difficult to manage. The proper course would have been to have supplied *side-hobbles* for the horses of each company; and by allowing them to range around camp on the prairies, where grazing was not difficult to procure, they would very soon have become used to them, and could at any time have been turned out without the fear of their running off; but I am compelled here to remark, in connexion with this subject, that there was not one hobble along, nor could I find in the whole train a bell, which is frequently required in herding animals, when it becomes necessary, from the scarcity of grass, to turn them loose.

The hills, or, more properly speaking, the range of mountains, which are a continuation of the Black Hills, approach the river at this place within four miles, and are thickly covered with very fine pine and cedar, and the hills and valleys beyond are also covered with timber of the same kind. This is a great place for buffalo and game of every description. It is said that grizzly bears are found here quite numerous; they were seen and shot at by the emigrants, but none of our command were so fortunate as to come across them here, or on any part of the journey. Large herds of buffalo were seen towards the head of Deer creek; but as our time did not justify any delay, or that we should waste the strength

of our horses, which were already in a poor condition, we had to forego the pleasure of chasing them.

This morning a fine elk came within gunshot of our camp. He was chased by a party of us into the mountains, without being successful in killing him, although he was shot at. The black tailed deer are quite numerous about here, but it was difficult to find them without crossing the range, which would have occupied much more time than we could conveniently lose.

The grazing on Deer creek, and along the base of the mountains towards the head of Little Muddy creek, is extremely good, and there is everything here to recommend it as a pleasant location for a post, should the station be changed from Fort Laramie. It brings the troops nearer to the South Pass, where the Indians on war parties often frequent, and probably would be more disposed to commit depredations here than at any other point between Fort Laramie and Bear river. An excursion could be taken by the troops, during the summer, along the Sweet Water, where their horses would have fine grazing, and would give them an opportunity of scouring the base of the Wind River mountains, where they would most probably meet with the Crow Indians. About the mouth of Deer creek, and along the river for fifteen miles, the emigrants commence crossing; and by establishing a good ferry here by the troops, it would pay for the erection of a post, if the emigration should continue for a few years longer as large as it was this year; for the price of crossing the Mormon ferry varies from \$3 to \$4 a wagon.

The morning was fine, but very cold at five o'clock. The temperature of the nights and mornings at this place was sufficiently cold to make it necessary to resort to fires to keep ourselves comfortable, although in the middle of the day it is generally very warm. The first division succeeded in crossing to-day, and the second moved down to the ferry, towards the close of the evening, and commenced to cross. This was the manner in which the Fourth of July was spent by the command, while throughout the country, in every city and hamlet, it was kept as a day of rejoicing. We had tried to reach Independence Rock in time to spend it there; but owing to our great detention immediately after leaving Fort Kearny, we were unfortunately prevented from doing so, by three days.

July 5 — The second division crossed over five of their wagons last evening. This morning, at quarter after four o'clock, we commenced to carry the remainder, and finished at two o'clock p. m., and made our campment on the hill immediately above the landing, where we remained for the day.

An order was issued this morning for the divisions to travel one day apart. The scarcity of grass through the country which we were about to travel over, rendered it necessary to adopt some plan of this kind. The face of the country having entirely changed since leaving Fort Laramie, it was only at certain points in our day's marches hereafter that grass could be procured, and even then in limited quantities.

The first division commenced its march this morning. Our mules were driven out about three miles from camp, being by far better than on the banks of the river, where they were guarded during the day, and kept until the morning.

In crossing the river yesterday we were so unfortunate as to have two men drowned; one of whom, wishing to get something from the opposite

side, rode his horse into the river, and being fully equipped for the march, no sooner reached deep water than both man and horse went down. In the other case, one of the rafts was loaded with saddles and men. When reaching the middle of the stream an accident occurred, by the breaking of an oar, and, being carried down by the current, produced a panic among those on board, who, rushing to one side, careened it, so as to induce them to think it was sinking; when every man, losing his presence of mind, jumped overboard, and made for the opposite side, which they all reached in safety but one. It was astonishing what little forethought and presence of mind the men evinced in many instances on the march; and they reminded me more of children than persons who had arrived at the age of maturity.

The river is not over four hundred yards wide at this point, and has a very rapid current. To have attempted to cross the whole command on rafts would have caused much delay, as well as the loss of property and lives; for no emigrants crossed without losing a portion of their stores and wagons, while others lost their lives; besides, the state of the country which we were to pass over rendered it necessary to lose no time in getting ahead of the great mass of emigrants who were making every effort to push forward to get to better grazing.

There is but little timber along the Platte; the river is almost as destitute as the upper part of the South Fork. What there is consists in cotton-wood, found scattered along on its banks for about fifteen miles.

To-day was extremely warm, the atmosphere dry and sultry. Rains had become less frequent of late, which made the nights cold and the middle of the day suffocating. We are now fast leaving the country for game, and a few more days' marches would carry us to the South Pass, where buffalo and deer are seldom seen now in large numbers; the country between the mountains being almost too barren to support them, and the immense emigration driving them from the Sweet Water valley, where they frequent early in the spring, in large herds. We were soon to see no more of them after leaving here. Captain Granger informed me that there must have been on Deer creek one herd of at least five thousand. This has always been considered a great range for them, as they were seen in gangs, at the time General Kearny returned from California, in 1847, to the number of a million.

We observed, this evening, lights in the mountains, supposed to be made by deserters, as signal fires; for many had left the command, and we had every reason to think that there was a constant communication between them and those who contemplated leaving, and who were doubtless supplied of nights, in many instances, by provisions from the command.

*July 6.*—The second division commenced the march at half past six this morning, passing up the river, and over a very sandy road for about eight miles, making the hauling this distance very fatiguing. It became better during the day, as the road leaves the river at this point, and does not touch it again, but passes over a rolling country filled with alkali ponds and artemisia. The ponds are covered with an incrustation of salætratus, and much of it is deposited at the bottom.

Our march to-day brought us in sight of the Red Hills, where we made our encampment for the evening, about a mile from the road, below an alkali swamp and mineral spring. The water at this spring is very cold,

and its taste that of stone-coal. There were other springs also passed, and were considered very deleterious, the taste being extremely disagreeable.

This was the first day we had observed that the cattle of the emigrants were dying, and it was a lamentable sight to see these fine animals lying along the road, at distances of not more than a few hundred yards apart; and in one instance I saw where an entire team had been stricken down where they stood linked together to commence their daily work. From the Platte they were constantly met with along the road, in large numbers, until we arrived at the valley of Bear river, a distance of 200 miles, when they began to diminish, much to the gratification of the emigrants.

The death of these animals was attributed, by many, to the drinking of alkaline water. There were several causes, doubtless, combined, to which it might be ascribed; the change of atmosphere, which had become dry and sultry since leaving Fort Laramie; the drinking of impure water when much heated, after a hard day's drive over a dusty road, filled with alkali. As emigrants along this route commence to increase their marches, being often compelled to do so to arrive at a place where grass and water may be obtained, and for fear of not arriving at the end of their journey before the fall, they travel with much more rapidity than the condition of their teams should justify.

Our horses fared very badly this evening for grass, as there was none of any importance, and what little they did get was trampled down by the horses of the first division and cattle belonging to emigrants who were still ahead of us. While on the prairie, between Forts Leavenworth and Kearny, there was no portion of the route but what grazing could be had at any moment, though much better in some places than at others; but such is the formation of the soil, and its extreme sterility, that you are compelled to travel sometimes a whole day before getting to a spot where you can find the least quantity, and these places this spring have been so frequented that the grass has been entirely consumed. Our march was eighteen miles over a very dusty road, but we were compelled to stop here, or go further and fare even worse. The camp was pretty well supplied with wood, as we procured as much as we required for the night.

*July 7.*—The command left at seven o'clock, and struck the main road two miles from our encampment of last night. We continued our journey over a rolling country, entirely barren, having no scenery to interest one in the least, until we arrived at the Willow Spring, where we found, for the first time to-day, a small stream of fine, pure, cold water, which came from the head of a small ravine formed by several hills. The spring takes its name from the number of small willows about it, and along the gorge where the water passes. A number of emigrants had collected at this place, where some of them had been for several days.

This water was, by far, better than any the emigrants had met with since commencing their journey, and they seemed disposed to make the most of it before moving forward. We found a large number who had encamped and taken their cattle over the hills about four miles to graze, where they represented it to be better than at the last encampment, or any since crossing the North Platte. This is not to be taken as any proof of good grazing, for that was not to be found among these hills; but being in the vicinity of good spring water, which seems to be valued so highly by these people, the grass that was found was better than nothing; and, in their estimation, the want of quantity was made up by the quality of the fine, cold



stream which gushed from the base of the hills, and, increasing as it passed through the gorge, finds its way along the hills and through these dry plains, until it reaches the Platte, to which we had now bid adieu for the last time, our course leading to the northwest, while the Platte soon turns to the south.

After winding up the gorge and ascending a very long hill, a new scene broke upon our view. We could easily see the spurs of the mountains that formed the Sweet Water valley, while others ranged to the northeast, forming, with the Wind River mountains, still further to the north, a large and extensive valley. We had a very fine view from this peak of the adjacent country in every direction.

The Sweet Water valley was beautifully marked out by hills until it reached the Platte. The country to the north was interspersed with mountains and valleys, while that to the east presented a broken and uneven country, entirely sterile, the whole destitute of wood, which to scenery is so indispensable.

It was too early in the evening to stop at the spring, and we continued on to Greasewood creek, which comes from the Wind River valley, and encamped for the night. Several places were passed in the evening, but the water was too impure to encamp: they were nothing more than alkaline bogs. Our horses were taken about three miles from our encampment to graze for the night, and carefully guarded by the teamsters, who were responsible for their loss. From among them a guard was formed, whose duty it was to keep watch all night, under the direction of the wagon-masters and agents. The extra-duty men were also required to perform the same duty, which, after walking, and frequently working pretty hard during the day, to be required to stand watch was sometimes found to be severe duty, and a little more than they had contracted to perform.

I found in a range of hills a fine specimen of coal, which I was unfortunate in losing before arriving at Fort Vancouver, on the Columbia river. The country from Deer creek to the Sweet Water river, I have no doubt, abounds in coal in great quantities. It is found on the left bank of the Platte at the Mormon ferry, and up to this place the hills bear every sign of it. The specimen I obtained to-day showed a very fair quality, and I think it might be obtained in great quantity here. The distance of country travelled over, where coal may be seen in places, is about forty miles, and no doubt continues entirely across to the Wild River mountains. The train came in this evening in very bad order; many of the teams completely worn down, and several of the mules had given out.

In this day's march of twenty-two miles there were not less than fifty dead oxen passed on the road. The grass in every ravine was eaten to the ground, and the earth presented a frosted appearance from the deposits of alkali; nothing but wild sage and the greasewood shrub were to be seen all over the country.

The wind through the day blew very hard, and the dust was so thick at times as to hide the whole division; both men and animals suffered very much, particularly the teamsters, who were unable to avoid it. I required the wagons to be kept some distance apart, so as to escape as much as possible the heavy clouds of dust that were constantly kept up through the whole day. It was very cold during the day, and, the wind sweeping over the snow-capped peaks of the Wind River mountains,



which were not far off, made it as unpleasant as if it had been the middle of October. No wood was to be had on this stream but the astemisia and greasewood, which were used, and answered as a very good substitute.

*July 8.*—Last night was very cold, and a good fire of oak wood would have been very acceptable. The morning was clear, and it continued cold. We got off at 8 o'clock, and after passing along a level but sandy plain for eleven miles, arrived at Independence Rock, which had been the theme of conversation with us since leaving Fort Laramie. It was a spot often spoken of by those who had passed before us, and known as a great resting-place, and made somewhat noted by emigrants who had been fortunate enough to be there on the 4th of July. We expected to have reached it this year by the 4th instant, but, from unforeseen circumstances, were prevented from doing so.

It is immediately on the Sweet Water river, leaving only sufficient room for the road to pass. It is of granite, and about five hundred yards long, one hundred and fifty wide, and forty yards high. It stands entirely isolated, at the east end of a small valley, formed by it and the adjacent hills and mountains. This rock bears the name of almost every one who can take time to carve or write his name on it. There is nothing very remarkable about it, except that it is not frequently the case you meet with so long a mass of rock without the least vegetation on it of any kind, as you find in this case; and then its position makes it somewhat remarkable, looking, as it were, like some huge monster rising from the ground.

Our encampment was made about a mile above the rock, on the bank of the river, where we overtook the first division, which was much exhausted by the very fatiguing march of the last three days. Many of the mules had broken down, and were compelled to travel so slow, that the second division had gained one day, since leaving the Platte, on it. This division encamped above us, at the Devil's Gap, until the 10th instant, when we all moved about five miles up the river, and beyond the mountain that makes across the valley.

The grazing was pretty good along the base of the mountains. There were several alkaline ponds in this vicinity, which by evaporation had become dry, leaving their beds well covered with alkali, which had very much the appearance of snow. I procured several specimens, which I carried through the whole journey, and brought them safely home.

This day's journey was extremely disagreeable. The wind seemed to collect between the openings in the mountains, and came upon us with all its fury, blowing the dust and sand, mixed with with alkali, into our faces and eyes, until it became insupportable. Several persons had their eyes very much affected by it; my own suffered very severely, and have never recovered from it to this time.

The scenery about the valley of Independence Rock is very beautiful; the mountains, though not high, are very picturesque and pleasing to the eye. The valley is about four miles long, made by small ranges of mountains to the north, and high hills to the south, covered with a few dwarf cedar and pine. It has to the west a spur of the mountain, through which the river passes, and small disconnected hills to the left, which give a distant view of the scenery beyond.

The Sweet Water can be seen quietly running towards the mountain, through which it passes with a great deal of violence, between perpen-

dicular rocks, which are several hundred feet high, and, resuming again its natural current, quietly flows through the valley, until it mingles its crystal waters with the muddy stream of the Nebraska.

*July 9.*—The day was very pleasant, except the wind, which, blowing as usual, created a great deal of dust. As we remained here to-day, the 1st division train was placed in a condition to continue its march; repairs and alterations were also made to the 2d division, so as to enable it to move with as much ease as possible. The condition of both trains greatly required it, as our march to Fort Hall was to be a long and tedious one, being 400 miles distant, and the teams becoming weaker every day.

In this vicinity game is generally abundant; one of the clerks killed an antelope near our camp this morning, and I found the meat extremely fine; though much like venison in flavor, I think it even better. This range has been very good for buffalo, but the valley along the Sweet Water being very narrow, they have been driven off by the emigrants, and could not be seen without going too long a distance after them.

The mountains about here abound in mountain sheep, which are often seen among the high rocky cliffs, but, being extremely shy, are hard to shoot. Several of our party, who were acquainted with their habits, went into the mountains in pursuit of them; and though unsuccessful, they brought into camp several antelopes.

The camps of the emigrants now began to bear evident signs of their condition. Provisions of every description were lying about in piles; all surplus baggage, which had impeded their march, and assisted in breaking down their teams, was now thrown away; their wagons were broken up to mend others, while some were left along the road; their loss of cattle was daily increasing, and it seemed very doubtful whether many of them would ever reach Oregon or California.

These people were very fortunate in having got rid of the cholera so early; we had seen no cases since crossing the North Platte, as the last one which occurred among us was at Crooked Muddy creek, eleven miles from the Mormon ferry.

---

#### CHAPTER IV.

*Our march continued with the third division until arriving at the last crossing of the Sweet Water river, 62 miles.*

*July 10.*—The two divisions were ordered to move at 12 m. Having made preparations, we crossed the river, and took the road which leads over the rising ground and passes between the hills and the terminus of the mountain which forms the Devil's Gap. This gap is truly wonderful, being a space not over twenty yards wide, and about five hundred feet high, having very much the appearance of being chiselled out by the hand of man, rather than a work of nature. It seemed very extraordinary, upon examination, that there should be so near this great opening a fine wagon road, as the distance from the gap to the terminus of the mountain is not half a mile; but such are the singular freaks of nature that we so often meet with.

We encamped this evening about six miles above the Devil's Gap,

through which we had a fine view of the valley just left. Our mules were put out to graze, and were well guarded by such teamsters and extra-duty men as I could place confidence in.

We saw lights this evening in the mountain, not more than two miles from us, which were evidently made by deserters, who kept the disaffected portion of the command aware of their movements. Desertion had become so frequent of late, and the repeated threats of what they intended to do, which we were kept advised of, that it became very necessary some course should be adopted to put a stop to their running off; for we had ample proof that many of these men had enlisted for no other purpose than to get the means of reaching California. There was no portion of this regiment now with it who had served with so much honor to themselves while in Mexico, as they had been disbanded immediately after the termination of the war; and the regiment at this time was composed of raw recruits—many of them foreigners, who scarcely knew enough of the English language to understand an order when given to them.

The Colonel issued a proclamation at Independence Rock, offering a reward of two hundred dollars for every deserter that might be brought back. On reaching Fort Bridger, five of these men were turned over to the command, having been caught by the trappers in the mountains near that place. Although it did not entirely stop desertion, it had a tendency to decrease the number, as we lost but few at the South Pass and Soda Springs, where the trails for California leave the Oregon trail. The idea with these men was to attach themselves to emigrating parties, after passing the South Pass and Soda Springs, as a guard, simply for their subsistence, after getting clear of the command. But by the time the emigrants arrived there, it was as much as they could do to subsist themselves until they reached California, without being encumbered by men who, having violated a sacred oath by deserting the service, could hardly be expected to keep a promise made them. The emigrants, generally, gave no protection to them; on the contrary, they were ready to assist us in apprehending them, and frequently gave us information which was of great importance.

*July 11.*—The 1st and 2d divisions left camp at 7 o'clock this morning. The 3d having been required to overtake us, did not arrive until very late last night, after a fatiguing day's march of nearly twenty-eight miles—by far too great for the condition of the animals, and the country through which they were marching. As several of the wagons did not arrive until after 9 o'clock this morning, it was deemed necessary to permit this division to remain here one day to rest their teams, and overhaul the train, as they had had no rest since crossing the river, and the length of time which they were occupied there having thrown them entirely in the rear and out of position.

Provisions being required by the command that left this morning, which were in the train of the 3d, I forwarded them on in compliance with instructions given; but, broken down as the whole train was, it would not have been a loss of time to have remained for one day longer. I, however, despatched them as soon as they were prepared, and reported the condition of the teams to the Colonel, remaining behind myself to superintend the alterations that were necessary to be made to enable this division to leave in the morning.

The day was taken up in overhauling the stores and carefully exam-

ining them, which I found in a very deranged state, as the loads had been taken out while crossing the river, and very much scattered among the train. Having completed the necessary preparations, we were again ready to resume the march in the morning.

The night was quite cold, but calm, which was very different from what we had experienced before arriving at Independence Rock, for the wind had blown night and day incessantly. We procured as much wood as was necessary for our use from the base of the mountains, where it was collected in small quantities. The greater part of our journey having been over a country entirely destitute of wood, I observed that the troops seemed to adapt their wants very much to circumstances, and seldom made any talk about the scarcity of fuel.

Since leaving the Platte we had again passed through a dreary, hilly country, in many instances very sandy, meeting with nothing in the least interesting to the traveller, being destitute of vegetation, except the artemisia, which was seen from the highest hill to the lowest valley, now and then interspersed with alkaline ponds, which were greatly dreaded by the emigrants. This unpleasant sight, as well as dusty roads, windy weather, bad water, and nothing for our animals to feed on, made us hail the sight of the Sweet Water with feelings of pleasure and gratification. This stream, though small, is very beautiful. It rises among the Wind River mountains, and, after running over 150 miles, empties into the Platte about thirty miles below this place. We were now to travel along its banks for a hundred miles, never leaving it far enough to prevent us from making our encampments on it in the evening, until we arrived in the vicinity of the South Pass, where the road crosses the river, and leaves it for the last time.

I look on this river as the salvation of the traveller who is fortunate enough to reach it. The water is clear, and fine in taste, and runs quite rapid over a firm, sandy bottom. Its banks are very low, and generally well covered with good grass, but this season it had been consumed by the animals of the emigrants who were still ahead of us. The road winds along the river, crossing and recrossing it in many places during the day, and affording us an opportunity to make pleasant encampments on its banks in the evening.

*July 12.*—The morning was pleasant, and we got off at half-past six o'clock, and shortly after left the river, where our road passed over a very heavy sandy trail throughout the day. It was towards the close of the evening that we came in sight of the high peaks of the Wind River mountains, where they were barely seen to the northwest, and, being capped with snow, looked like white clouds rising above the distant hills.

We were now getting among the mountains which border the Sweet Water; and although detached from each other, they form a complete range when viewed at a distance. The scenery to-day was very beautiful, although our road passed over a very sandy and poor country. High cliffs were to be seen, with a variety of forms and colors, giving to the eye something pleasing to rest on, instead of fields of artemisia, regaled by its unpleasant odor, which is thought by some to resemble that of camphor and turpentine—a scent by no means agreeable at any time, still less when we reflected that we were to have but very little else until we arrived at the Cascade mountains, on the Columbia river.

In our march to-day we saw a large number of cattle which had per-

ished since striking the Sweet Water. I saw one emigrant who had lost four yoke of oxen, and was, with many others, going ahead with their packs on their backs, trusting to chance to reach California. They had dreamed of the gold region too long to be discouraged by the loss of a few animals, and seemed to be satisfied that they would be able to reach the "diggings" in a very seasonable time. This I very much doubted, for they had then nearly a thousand miles to travel, and no means of carrying their provisions longer than a day or two, and were compelled to keep in the vicinity of trains to get a supply.

We travelled to day eighteen miles, making our encampment again on the banks of the Sweet Water, where the grass was extremely scarce.

*July 13.*—It was calm, and every sign of a warm day. We got off at six o'clock, and passed along the side of a high cliff, which intercepted every particle of breeze, giving us the full benefit of the rays of a July sun. This day's march was through a country which in soil was very much the same as the one of yesterday. We were partly hemmed in to-day at times by rocks which seemed to be piled one above the other until they reached a height which would justify their being called mountains. These high peaks are of granite formation, and, having but little soil, are covered with a small quantity of dwarf cedar and a few scattering pine. They are seen on the distant plains and valleys, forming a landscape which is very pleasing to the eye. Here, the river winds around the base of these high cliffs, frequently changing its direction at right-angles, and leaving scarcely space enough for wagons to pass.

After passing one of these gorges through which the river runs, the road leaves it for a few miles, and crosses between two ranges of cliffs, whose sides were much broken and made rugged by the effects of time. I came to a place where mountain sheep were seen leaping from rock to rock with as much ease as if they had been on the plain below. Discovering the party which approached them, they soon bounded out of sight, running over the rocks with the greatest ease. It would be but a few minutes before they would return again, apparently with an additional number, and, after looking over the precipice, would again disappear, seemingly amused at the labor of those in pursuit of them, who were struggling among the rocks to reach the top of the cliff.

From the top of these peaks the view of the surrounding country was very beautiful. Many parts appeared rolling, other portions presented plains extending for miles, while in other directions it presented wide valleys and deep ravines. It was from the top of one of these cliffs that the range of the Wind River mountains could be seen in all its beauty, and the whole scene was one of grandeur, which is seldom met with on this route, for the scenery generally is not very prepossessing.

Throughout the day it has been very warm and dusty, and the road very sandy in places, causing much fatigue among our mules and horses. We witnessed the same unpleasant sight to-day in the loss of animals as we had heretofore, and the emigrants were in great danger of being left on the route without the means of travelling.

About five o'clock p. m. we arrived again on the banks of the Sweet Water, and encamped about two miles above where the trail crosses the river, and near a point where the river breaks through a high ridge, forming in its passage a steep bluff which prevents the wagons from passing; and the road here leaves the river again, and does not strike it for



nearly a day's march. The grazing was very indifferent, though better than where we crossed the river.

*July 14.*—The mules were getting very much jaded, and every day's march seemed to affect them very much. At the commencement of our journey this morning we travelled along a ridge about three miles, which was extremely sandy, and the artemisia rocked our wagons from side to side until the strength of the wheels was well tested. We struck the road at the head of a low, alkaline marsh, which may be looked upon as a natural curiosity. It was at this place that, by digging into the ground about twelve inches, we came to a bed of excellent ice, which was very acceptable to us.

There is nothing very peculiar in the appearance of this place. The ground is low and boggy, with a number of cold springs oozing from its sides, and spreading their waters over the marsh, which soon absorbs it, as there is no outlet, except in very heavy rains. I saw on the borders of the marsh a great quantity of this never ending alkali, and pretty good grass mixed among large patches of the rush; but being thought to have a deleterious effect on the animals, and being in many places very miry, it was avoided. The ice lies in a bed or strata but a short distance from the surface, which is easily procured, and is probably one and a half inch in thickness.

The bog is in a plain or small sandy valley, very much exposed to the rays of the sun, and one of the warmest places found near the Sweet Water river.

The road two thirds of the day passed through a low, sandy plain, and not a tree to give us the least shade, and we found it extremely sultry and warm. Every one, therefore, who could stop at the ice bed, did so, and furnished himself with as much as he could conveniently carry. We arrived at the Sweet Water again about two o'clock, and halted for a few hours until the train should come up. I crossed over a high ridge during the morning, which brought me on a very elevated plain, and after travelling about five miles I came again to the Sweet Water, and followed up its banks until I overtook the division.

To the north the table land seemed to be very extensive, until the view was intercepted by a high range of bluffs, which was broken in many places, giving a view of the valley beyond, which extended to the base of the mountains far to the northeast.

It was our intention to have stopped when the trail crossed the river, but there was nothing to be found for our animals to eat. We continued our march over a range of hills about six miles further, where we struck the river, and overtook the other two divisions. The place where we stopped, at 2 o'clock, had been made a general resting place for the emigrants. Here were wagons lying in every direction, old clothes—from an old hat to a pair of boots—cooking utensils of every description, and a variety of articles too numerous to mention, scattered about, as if there had been a general break-up in camp. It was high time, for many of them had started with an idea that two thousand pounds could be carried without the least difficulty, nor could they be made to believe to the contrary until it was found almost too late. I had seen the commencement of it some distance back, but along here gave full proof of the general feeling among them. In the afternoon I ascended a hill, which gave me a much better view of the country than I had witnessed to-day. We



had been fast approaching, for the last few days, the high hills to the west, and from this position it seemed to be the principal range, the rest disappearing into uneven table land. The view to the north and east was very fine, as the outline of the plains and valleys was very distinct, while the Wind River mountains to the north, which we were rapidly approaching, presented a very picturesque appearance. The distance travelled to day was about twenty-two miles. The weather for the last few days was dry, although warm in the middle of the day. This morning was beautiful, and, although chilly, was very different from that which I had felt in Mexico when approaching mountains covered with snow. There we have the mornings very cold, and the middle of the day extremely warm.

*July 13.*—The two divisions left this morning at 7 o'clock, leaving the 3d to continue its march after resting one day. It was at this encampment I commenced to break up wagons for the first time, to repair others, as all our timber had long since been used up. The day was occupied in shoeing horses, mending harness, and making such alterations as might be necessary and proper to facilitate our movements.

Since the rains ceased, and we had reached a dusty, uneven country, the wheels of our wagons were very much affected by it, and in many instances rendered almost useless, as the tires were constantly falling off. Having no wood to re-set them, I resorted to the plan of calking, and found the wheel to be much better than those which had been re-set; and I would advise any one who may be required to travel over a prairie country, where wood is scant, to provide themselves with the proper materials, and they never will be at a loss to repair their wagon wheels for the road in a few minutes. On this march we have frequently been compelled to stop a wagon in the train, and resort to this mode, which was soon accomplished and the wagon off again; whereas, without it, we should have been compelled to have abandoned the same.

The country along the river about here had become very hilly, and approached the banks of the river so close as to force us among the hills, which was very fatiguing. The country was entirely barren; not a tree was to be seen of any importance, and but very few willows on the banks of the river. It was at this encampment that we found a very cold spring; and from the formation of the ground, compared with that where ice had been procured, I have no doubt but what the same could have been obtained here, as the water had the taste of ice water instead of clear spring water.

*July 15.*—The division, after passing up the river this morning about two miles, turned into a narrow gorge, which, gradually ascending for several miles, brought us to the top of a very high, level country. The river passed through a narrow, deep chasm a short distance above, where the road diverged from it, and was not touched again until the end of the day's march. About the middle of the day we passed a rapid stream from the Wind River mountains, a tributary to the Sweet Water. Here we found snow on its banks, which had drifted in a large pile in the winter, and was at this time at least six feet thick, forming a solid mass of ice.

It was cloudy through the day and drizzled a little, which made it better for travelling, although somewhat cold and disagreeable. We were now quite near the Wind River mountains, as we could see the snow

falling from the clouds which hung around their peaks. In the afternoon our road lay over a level country, having the mountains to our right, and the high table-lands to our left. In the fore part of the day we passed two small valleys, which were very sterile, there being but a very scant covering of vegetation about them. We met with many springs in this day's march, which gave us delightful water, and are always acceptable to those who travel and often become much fatigued from the effects of the dust and sun. We arrived again this evening on the Sweet Water, after a march of twenty-five miles, where I made my encampment on its banks for the last time. As I considered the train in good condition to travel with those in advance, I determined to go forward early in the morning and join the 2d division again.

*July 17.*—Having obtained an escort of four men, under the command of Lieutenant Russell, we left at 3 o'clock in the morning, to overtake the 2d division, which was now one day in advance of us. We were detained some time in crossing the river, as the morning was dark, and did not get over before 4 o'clock, where the road diverges from it to touch it no more, and we soon reached the plains which form the South Pass. There were none of the party but who seemed to regret leaving the banks of this little stream, where we had passed since the 8th instant many pleasant nights.

We soon came to the South Pass, which had nothing to mark it except the Pacific spring, near a range of high hills on the left of the road, with an alkaline marsh to the right, where the water collects into a small stream which runs to the west and unites with the Pacific ocean through Green river, the Colorado of the west, which falls into the Gulf of California.

We passed through a barren, sandy waste, slightly rolling in places, and extensive plains in other parts of it, until we were compelled to stop on the banks of the Dry Sandy, in consequence of several of the mules giving out. We had made a march of twenty-two miles, and were still some distance from the second division. At this place water and grass were very scarce, and both men and animals fared badly. We found it very warm throughout the day, which made it very disagreeable and fatiguing to all of us.

*July 18.*—We commenced our journey this morning at 5 o'clock; it was pleasant, but every indication of a warm day. We had now passed the Snow mountains, which made the temperature very different from that experienced a few days since. There was much less wind, and it seemed to be moderating very fast.

The road passed over precisely the same sandy country that it did yesterday, and we arrived at the Little Sandy in the fore part of the day, where we found many emigrants—some were lying by, while others were looking for their lost cattle, which had left them during the night and returned on the road many miles. These people could give no correct information of the advance; and it was not until we reached the Big Sandy that we learned that the two divisions had taken the Fort Bridger route, and that we were on Green Wood or Subblet's Cut-off. As it was impossible now to return and overtake them, and this being a much shorter route, I determined to follow this trail and intercept the command on Bear river. We therefore passed down the Big Sandy about three miles, where we made our encampment, having travelled eighteen miles to-day.

The grazing at this place, although indifferent, was considerably better

than for the last few days, being a little out of the direct route either way, and, therefore, less frequented. Our horses and mules fared finely for both water and grass, compared with the scanty allowance which they got last night; for what few sprigs of grass they could collect along the borders of the dry bed of the Sandy were pretty well filled with alkali, which lay upon the ground like a white frost in a cold fall morning. The little water which they got, also, at the same place, indifferent as they found it, was drunk for the want of better, and to allay a burning thirst created by the warm march of that day over a very uninteresting country. The contrast was great, and we could not but enjoy our present condition this evening; for even the sound of the waters of the Big Sandy, as it ran rapidly by us over its pebbly bottom, seemed to have a charm in it, as it tended to lull us quietly to sleep, as we lay close upon its banks, brooding over our present and future condition until we should meet the regiment again, which might not be for a week or fortnight. About 9 o'clock at night we were awakened from our sleep by the hailing of a person on the opposite side of the river, who proved to be Lieutenant Howland, who had been as far as Green river in pursuit of deserters, and gave us the intelligence of the arrival of an express from Fort Vancouver to the colonel. The expressman was left at Green river and despatched to the lower crossing, on our arrival at that place, by Lieutenant Howland, his horse having given out, which prevented him from following the command with the letters.

*July 19.*—We left this morning at 4 o'clock, and struck across the plains, taking the trail to Green river. There was nothing of any importance observed—the whole country from the South Pass to Green river being one vast plain. It is bounded by the Wind River mountains to the north, and to the west and southwest by the Green River mountains.

We stopped to-day at 1 o'clock to rest our animals. As to grass, there was none to be obtained. The middle of the day being very sultry, we did not commence our journey until 7 o'clock p. m., when, after travelling all night, we came to the ferry on Green river about sunrise in the morning, and encamped on the opposite side.

The night's march carried us over a very sandy plain and through several deep hollows, which gave us some trouble to ascend. Immediately in the vicinity of the river, the trail passes down a very steep hill into a deep, sandy gorge, which runs to the Mormon ferry, and was very severe for several miles on the mules. The moon shone nearly all night, making it pleasant and much better for travelling than in the day.

From the time we left the Big Sandy until we arrived on Green river, we met with no water, having marched, through the day and night, a distance of fifty miles without it. This route is generally known as the desert—a very appropriate name, if I may judge from its sterility and dryness, for a more barren region cannot be found between here and the Columbia river. The South Pass, being surrounded by mountains and high ranges of hills, may be looked upon as the great plain or dividing ridge which separates the waters of the Atlantic from those of the Pacific, for it is at this place that the waters are seen flowing in opposite directions. The soil is extremely sandy, poor, and barren, and has not one favorable feature to recommend it.

*July 20.*—The wagons were ferried across, and, after making our encampment, the whole of the animals were taken about six miles back of.

the hills to graze on a small stream which empties into Green river above us, where the grass was pretty good.

There are two ferries here, which are only temporary. The Mormon ferry is about five miles above where we crossed the river, and at the foot of a range of high clay bluffs, which we passed to reach this ferry. The country on the right bank of the river is very hilly. On the opposite side there is a range of bluffs, very much washed and broken into gullies. The banks of the river are low and thinly covered with cotton-wood, but about the same quantity that I found upon the North Platte.

*July 21.*—We remained until two o'clock p. m., before leaving for Fontanel's Fork, about six miles distant. In the forepart of the day we were engaged in getting across the six ox teams, which, it will be remembered, started from Fort Laramie at the same time with the command. They were directed to continue their march to the same place where we contemplated stopping, and there encamp.

A slight shower to-day made it pleasant, although hardly sufficient to lay the dust. This was the first shower we had seen since the 25th of June; and, as the country through which we had been travelling since leaving Fort Laramie was of a very light clay soil, it may naturally be supposed that we had suffered very much with dust for the last four weeks.

After getting under way, our road passed down Green river for a few miles, where it turned into the hills and ascended the top of a high range, where we had a beautiful view of the adjacent scenery. On the opposite side of the river the country was high, but level. To the north of us, and in the direction through which our road lay, it was extremely hilly and mountainous. From the top of this ridge we descended into deep ravines, which wound around hills, crossing other ridges, until it arrived on the banks of Fontanel's Fork, where we found good water and better grazing than we had met with since leaving Horseshoe creek, on the 26th of June. We made our encampment here for the night—not alone, however, as the banks of the creek were lined with emigrants, who were recruiting their cattle after marching across the desert without grass or water. We now seemed to be getting out of the alkaline country, as there was less on this stream than any I had met with before; certainly much less than on the Sweet Water. The country around us being entirely destitute of wood, we were compelled to resort to the artemisia, which may answer as a substitute in warm weather, but a very poor one in winter, as it burns out rapidly, without leaving any coals or embers. We were now getting out of the range for game, as buffalo are seldom seen now in great numbers this side of the South Pass, although I was told to-day by an old hunter that he had seen the hills over which we were travelling covered with them a few years since; but since then they had begun to diminish, until scarcely any were to be met with this side of the South Pass.

The emigration to Oregon, since 1845, had tended to drive them from this section of the country, as it has done throughout the route. I saw but very few buffalo signs while passing through the plains in the vicinity of the South Pass; but, during the three days while travelling across to Green river, antelope were seen in large numbers. Deer have been very scarce since leaving the South Fork of the Platte; and although we are now in the far west, where we might expect to meet with game in

great quantities, I have seen more deer in one day's travel in western Texas than I have met with in the whole of my journey. I have recently met with many antelope, but, where they are found in great numbers, I have seldom come across many deer.

*July 22.*—The emigrants were early in starting this morning, having been here some time; besides, they were required to travel a long distance to-day before reaching a good encampment. I did not get to water before 12 o'clock, which I found among the hills in a small gorge, where I saw a grove of hemlock for the first time, also the aspen tree, neither of which were in great quantities. The water was very fine, being near the snow, which had drifted on the sides of the hills over which we had to travel. We stopped here until the arrival of our wagons, that were yet some distance behind. Having got in rear of a long train this morning, they were necessarily detained.

While here I passed over the hills and among the valleys, which were quite extensive, for the purpose of looking for game; while returning, I came upon a fine elk, but, from a want of a proper knowledge of hunting them, and not being a very expert huntsman, he soon got wind of me. Frightened at my sudden appearance, he stopped for a moment, when, raising himself in all his mountain dignity, he bounded off over the hills, and was soon out of sight.

Our wagons having arrived, we continued our march over spurs of mountains during the evening, which made a greatcoat very comfortable, so great was the change of the temperature. We soon began to descend, until we reached the valley, and continued our way until the close of the evening. It was very unpleasant this evening, as the wind blew hard, and was accompanied by hail, which lasted but a few minutes, when it cleared off as the sun went down, and became very cold through the night, making a fire very comfortable. Having provided ourselves with a good supply of wood from the mountains, it enabled us to pass the night very pleasantly. This day's march brought us over a very hilly country, particularly in the afternoon. In the forepart of the day it was on a ridge, where the light clay produced a dust which was almost insupportable. We were fortunate in reaching a place where good water and grass could be procured, as we had travelled twenty miles, and our mules had become very much fatigued, so much so as to compel me to leave one on the road. Our encampment was very well selected, being at the base of a range of mountains, where we were able to get as much dry cedar and pine as we required.

*July 23.*—After travelling over a number of spurs of the Green River mountains yesterday evening, which run parallel to each other, forming small valleys, it was not done without giving us much fatigue, but, although feeling it very sensibly, we were ready to renew the journey this morning. We started at 5 o'clock, keeping a high range on our right until we arrived at Thomas's Fork, where we passed around it, and came into the road which crossed the mountain near our encampment this morning. We passed up the valley for a short distance, when we crossed it about 12 o'clock, and ascended a high hilly country, that was very much broken by deep ravines, seen in every direction, having in them, and on the sides of the hills, small groves of cedar, hemlock, and aspen, where we had an abundance of wood, water, and grass, and



made our encampment at 5 o'clock p. m. for the night, after a fatiguing day's journey of eighteen miles.

*July 24.*—We started at 6 o'clock this morning for Bear river, over mountains and valleys, and probably the most hilly or mountainous part of the route we had travelled. We arrived on its banks at 2 o'clock in the afternoon, much to our gratification, for we discovered that the troops had not yet passed, and, in all probability, would not for several days, which would give us an opportunity to rest, for we almost stood as much in need of it as our animals.

The road from the South Pass to Bear river was to us a very fatiguing march, having crossed the desert without grass or water, and for the last four days had been travelling over the most mountainous country which we met with throughout the whole distance. The greater portion of the route between Green river and Bear river is but one series of mountains and valleys, where you are constantly rising and descending throughout the day, but it is well watered, and good grazing is frequently met with. Wood is found along in small quantities, scattered about on the distant mountains, while small groves of the aspen and hemlock are seen in the ravines. The whole distance since leaving our encampment this morning has been over mountains, and well watered by fine springs, running from the hills and ravines. This range continues until you arrive at the valley of Bear river, and the nearer you approach it the more broken the country becomes. Our encampment was made for the night immediately on the banks of this river, and, fortunately for our horses, the grass was better than any we had seen since leaving the prairies.

---

#### CHAPTER V.

*March from where we struck Bear river to Fort Hall, on Snake river, 78 miles.*

*July 25.*—We had now fairly arrived in the great valley of Bear river, which had been so much talked of by us; and it is a fine valley, in some places three miles wide, and well watered by Bear river, which empties into the Great Salt lake, after having passed through a mountainous region for many miles. We were now to travel along its banks until we arrived at Soda springs, where the Oregon trail turns to the north, and the river makes a bend to the south, more abruptly than where the trail leaves the North Platte.

The valley of Bear river varies in width from three to five miles; in many places, however, where the river passes through the hills, it becomes very narrow. Grass is found in great abundance on the river where the bottoms are wide; but this year it is nearly all destroyed by the emigrants, who are scattered along the river as far as the eye can see. We changed our encampment-ground to-day, and travelled down the river about eight miles, crossing Smith's Fork, a small mountain brook, which falls into Bear river, probably a mile from where it enters the valley; here it passes between two high bluffs, about 400 yards apart, having taken its rise to the eastward among the mountains.

We encamped about 12 o'clock, and remained through the day, hoping



to hear from the command, who were ahead of us one day's march, at the Big Sandy; since then we had stopped two days at Green river, and our days' marches between the two rivers were of a medium length, the country being too hilly to justify long marches.

The mountains in this vicinity are entirely destitute of wood; small quantities of cottonwood and willow are now and then seen on the river; the willow seldom grows over two or three inches in diameter before it decays; and on Smith's Fork, as well as other small streams which fall into the river in this vicinity, there is also cottonwood and willow, but in no great quantity or size.

There is no tree in the forest which grows more luxuriantly in the South than the cottonwood tree. Every island in the Mississippi and Missouri rivers is covered with it, and it is the same with the ravines and streams in a northern latitude. If cottonwood is not to be found on them, you may expect to see no wood of any kind except in the mountains.

July 26.—The morning was clear and cold; ice was seen one-quarter of an inch thick. Since arriving on Bear river the nights have been very cold, as I have found them since leaving Green river; for, while crossing to the two rivers, ice was formed about our tents every morning. I regret that I was unable to keep the exact temperature through the twenty-four hours, having been so unfortunate as to break my thermometer some distance back, and could not procure one from the command.

We commenced our march at eight o'clock for Smith's trading-house, which is about thirteen miles distant. I crossed Thomas's Fork and left the river shortly after—travelling over high hills and through deep ravines very similar to the country which we had passed over two days previous to arriving on Bear river. We arrived at the trading-house about 2 o'clock, after a very warm, dusty, and fatiguing march. I here learned that the difference between the route which I had taken and the one by Fort Bridger was not less than ninety miles, which would make a difference of at least one week; I therefore determined to await their arrival in this vicinity, and let our horses and mules take a long rest, as they had performed good service, and stood greatly in need of it.

It was to be regretted the command did not cross Green river where we did, as it would have given the horses and mules one week's rest on this river, which they had been standing in great need of since arriving at Independence Rock; the other route was probably less mountainous, but the grazing was not better, and the distance saved by crossing Subblet's Cut-off would have justified their taking it. Being provided with kegs, water could have been carried across the desert; and it is frequently the case you can get it by digging at a place which is about twenty-five miles from the Big Sandy and the half-way point between the two rivers, which is easily known from the little valleys that are seen about there; and the deep hollows but a short distance beyond.

July 27.—I remained here during the day; the mules were sent some distance among the hills to graze. Mr. Smith, the trader, visited us, and was extremely kind to our party, having a fine beef killed expressly for our use.

Since arriving at Green river, I observed a great change in the soil among the mountains and ravines. We were now getting to where a fine, short grass was to be found on the sides of the hills and ravines; although

not very thick, it was considered very nutritious, which I presume must be the case, as our animals would leave the bottoms and climb to the top of the highest hills to hunt for it.

*July 23.*—The morning was clear and cold. I left this place at 8 o'clock, and made my encampment three miles down the river. Our animals were taken to the opposite side, and guarded with Smith's horses, being much safer with them than by themselves.

We were now among the Snake Indians, and were visited by a chief to-day, with a party who accompanied him. They expressed much friendship for us, and great pleasure in meeting with white people who had come a long way, not to make war upon them, but to protect them also from any aggression from those who were passing in great numbers through their country, and whom they pretended to stand much in fear of.

It was, like all Indian speeches, made more for the purpose of exciting sympathy and extracting presents than from the existence of any real fear upon their part. I learned, however, from Smith, who has been a trapper for twenty years in the mountains, and much of the time with them, that they have evinced every disposition to be friendly with the emigrants while travelling through their country, and will continue to remain so if not molested. They are a quiet race of people, who seem to have no desire to make war, but ready to redress wrongs when any are inflicted on them. They were once a powerful nation, but, like many others, have been broken up and much reduced by still more powerful tribes further north.

It was here I met with Rocky-mountain horses for the first time. They are stout, well-made animals, not so large as our horses, but very muscular, and formed to endure great hardship. Nearly all the young men were out hunting, and those who seemed to be intrusted with the care of the horses could not be persuaded to dispose of one of them at any price. They were in excellent condition, having the full range of the mountains, where they were guarded by small boys who are learned to handle a horse and throw a lasso with as much skill as a Mexican.

The chief appeared to be very much pleased at our arrival, and came daily to visit us, accompanied sometimes by all his family. This generally took place about the hour of dining, when they all appeared to have good appetites, judging from the quantity of meat that was consumed. The young boys, who were not over seven years old, brought us great quantities of fish for a few trifling presents; they consisted of the brook and salmon trout, which are found very abundantly in this river, as well as all the mountain streams between here and the Columbia river. They were extremely fine, and the first I had seen since coming into the mountains. Having but little to do while remaining here, we resorted to fishing, and were very successful, keeping our mess very abundantly supplied with the finest kind.

Game in this section of the country is scarce, compared with the ranges passed over on the route. We had now gone nearly through the whole buffalo range, as but few are now met with on Bear river. Fifteen years ago they were to be seen in great numbers here, but have been diminishing greatly since that time. Antelope are found, though not very numerous. Elk and the grizzly bear are more abundant, and increase on the range between here and California. Both are found in great numbers in California, where the grizzly bear grows to a very large size. It would

seem that the climate is much better adapted to them there than further north, as they are not very plenty about the Columbia river. I had two pair of elk horns with me—one procured this side of Fort Laramie, and the other at Smith's Fork, which were considered pretty fair specimens, but not near so large as some seen in the range of the Salt lake.

*July 29.*—The weather continued very pleasant. The mornings were cool and clear; the middle of the days I found very warm, but not oppressive. As rain seldom falls here during the summer, the evenings are pleasant till after sundown, when, like the early part of the morning, they become cold.

There was nothing passed worthy of note to day. The six ox teams that we left near Green river arrived to day, with a loss of one wagon; the oxen had been distributed among the other teams, which had aided them considerably in their march. They appeared to be in tolerably fair condition, and I was satisfied they were able to reach Fort Hall before the command, as they now had several days the start.

I left at 4 o'clock p. m., and, after travelling about eight miles, encamped for the evening on a small stream which is formed by several springs coming from the base of the mountains.

*July 30.*—We changed our encamping-ground this morning by travelling down the river six miles, where we stopped for the day.

I despatched a man to ascertain if any information could be obtained of the troops, and was much gratified to learn that they had arrived in the vicinity of Brown's trading-house, on Bear river, and would reach me the next day. This was very agreeable news to all of us, for we had been quite long enough absent, and my anxiety had become very great, for I was aware that the movements of the command depended entirely on the train, which could only be kept in order by great care from all connected with it; but I was consoled by knowing that in my absence Lieutenant Frost and the agents would leave nothing unturned to keep everything in good order, which would tend to facilitate the movements of the command.

The day was passed in wandering over the mountains in pursuit of game, and, although scarce, we succeeded in bringing in a fine antelope, which came very apropos, as our stores were nearly exhausted, being entirely out of sugar and coffee, and very nearly out of meat. The command, therefore, came up in good time to prevent us from proceeding on to Fort Hall, as we should have found it necessary to renew our supply of provisions.

*July 31.*—Last night was extremely cold for the time of year; ice and frost were to be seen this morning, which chilled our horses and mules, and prevented them from improving as rapidly as they would have done if the nights had been more mild, as we had now got to where grazing was very good and clear of alkali.

The whole of this valley is well watered by small streams from the mountains, which are made by springs that are found in numbers along their base.

The land in many places along the valley is sufficiently level for irrigation, and would doubtless produce very well, as it is of a dark clay soil, lies very light, and could be cultivated without much trouble. The springs are, however, very backward here, and winters set in early, when snow generally falls very deep. This may tend to impede the growth of

vegetation, and, as the summers are very dry, without irrigating the lands they might not produce well. Those who have attempted to cultivate this soil, not being successful, believe that it will not produce; but this is by no means a proper test. I am fully convinced that, by carefully irrigating the soil, it will yield as well as any I have travelled over.

*August 1.*—The mules, being loose last night, were very hard to catch this morning. This is generally the case with these animals; and where the trains are large and grass scarce, it is all-important that they should be hobbled, as much time is lost in the morning in preparing the teams for the march, when it is sometimes all-important that every moment should be saved.

We commenced our march at half-past seven o'clock, and soon left the river, and passed over some small hills and across a few bad places made by the little streams from the mountains, and did not strike it again until one o'clock, when we reached the Soda springs, which had been made the theme of conversation among us for many days. The road which we had been travelling had scarcely produced any variety, and we were very desirous of reaching a place which had become so noted among all who have passed here as the springs.

Here is the commencement of volcanic signs, which the surrounding country so plainly presents, and the river for the first time begins to draw within high banks of basaltic rock. The springs are but a few miles from where the river sweeps around a very high peak, which on that side seems to be the terminus of a mountain range, and, after winding along the south among mountains and hills, it finds its way to the Great Salt lake, about forty miles from here.

There are quite a number of springs here, which are certainly a great curiosity; they occupy altogether a space of about a mile and a half, and are bounded by the river on the left side, and a high range of mountains immediately in rear of them, which is partly covered by cedar. When you come in sight of the place, two mounds are first seen, which are probably twenty-five feet high; they are of a whitish cast, resembling decomposed lime mingled with the oxide of iron. On the top of one of these mounds, and along its side, the water rises in a small natural basin, and seems to be stationary, and through which gas slowly escapes. The taste of the water is somewhat metallic, and by no means pleasant, compared with the springs in the bottom and immediately in the vicinity of this place. One of them is perfectly dry, and both have a hollow sound as you walk or ride over them. There is a beautiful stream of water which comes from the mountains, and, passing through a fine, rich little valley, sweeps round the base of one of these mounds, and, after running through a cedar grove near them, falls into Bear river about half a mile below. On the side of this stream several springs are met with, which are not only cool, but so strongly impregnated with gas that the taste is very much like that of soda water. I procured several bottles of it, and kept it some time, and found it very refreshing to drink; it was also used in making bread, and was a very good substitute in the place of saleratus.

Previous to arriving at the mounds, we passed a large spring of clear cold water, which bursts from the ground and forms quite a stream in a very short distance; it is very pure, and not in the least impregnated with gas. Not over a hundred yards from this spring there is another, the water of which has a metallic taste, and gas is constantly escaping from the

bottom, and differs very much from the spring found in the stream a short distance off.

After leaving the mound and descending the river about half a mile, you cross the stream already referred to, and come to several springs and small ponds, where the water emits a very disagreeable odor. As you pass on there are several small mounds seen, some of an oval form, while others are conical, which are composed of the sediment that doubtless came from the springs when in existence. On the left side of the road and the bank of the river there is another spring, where a little stream puts in, which is very strongly impregnated, and the gas effervesces in great quantities, that can easily be heard as you approach it.

Having continued my journey for a short distance to a point where the road passes over a small hill, my attention was drawn towards the river, where many of these small cones are standing, and differing materially in colors; some are white, and others mixed with the oxide of iron. I saw some of a beautiful chrome color, of which I procured several specimens.

It was at the side of the river, and at this place, that I saw the celebrated spring generally known as the Steamboat spring. The water seems to rise from out of the river through a tube of cylindrical form of the carbonate of lime, which is about three feet high, where you hear a rattling noise, not unlike the escaping of steam from a steam pipe. It is not loud, but such is the similarity of the sound that it has received the name of the Steamboat spring. The water here appears to be forced up by the pressure of the gas below, which, escaping at intervals, creates this peculiar sound. The taste of the water is said to be much the same as the other springs in the bottom, but to my taste it was more metallic, warmer, and not so highly impregnated with gas.

Many of the mounds that are now dry have been broken to pieces by emigrants, prompted more by idle curiosity than any desire to obtain information as to the cause which produced them.

Having gathered several specimens, which I carried throughout the journey in safety, I continued my march towards camp, which was made about two miles beyond the spring, and a short distance from where the river turns to the south. At this place we were near the mountains, where we procured as much wood as the command stood in need of for the night. Water from the river was obtained from the only spot where the banks in this vicinity were low enough to admit our horses to water; here the river sinks between perpendicular banks of basaltic rock, which are at least a hundred feet high.

The valley about here is finely watered, not only by the river, but by the little stream which passes the springs that have already been mentioned. Lumber can be easily obtained from the mountains on the opposite side of the river in great quantities, which would answer very well for building purposes should it be required, and is the only place on the route where it is found so convenient, except that in the neighborhood of Deer creek. Wood for fuel, immediately in the rear of the springs, on the mountains, can also be procured without much trouble; and this neighborhood probably produces the best pine and cedar which are met with between the Missouri and the Blue mountains. Grazing about here is generally very fine, particularly in the small valley through which the stream flows, and hay could be procured from it in great quantities for winter purposes.



This place is immediately at the point where the two trails turn off for California and Oregon, and within a very short distance of the Salt lake. It is also but eight days' march to the Sweet Water, beyond the South Pass, where, on the whole route, early in the spring, mounted troops would be abundantly supplied with fine grass if it became necessary for them to take a summer's campaign. Besides all this, it is, no doubt, a very healthy place, and I know of no two places better calculated for the establishing of military posts than Deer creek and Soda springs; but as two sites have already been located, it is hardly possible they will ever be changed, as neither, probably, will be required to be kept up any length of time, as the Indians between here and the Dalles are an inoffensive race, who will never be disposed to molest any party as long as troops are on the Columbia river.

I regret that we were prevented from remaining longer at the springs, as it would have given us an opportunity of examining them more closely, it being impossible to learn much of them in so short a time. I can say, however, it well deserves the name of "nature's great laboratory," where the earth beneath us is but one great furnace, in which so many gases are engendered, and come forth through the fissures of the earth (that has been rent asunder) to mingle with the pure atmosphere of the surrounding mountains.

*August 2.*—The morning was cold, and, although not cloudy, the atmosphere began to resemble an Indian summer, which always gives to the sun a yellowish, sickly hue; but we had every indication of a fine travelling day. It was here we were called upon to part with many of our travelling companions, who had accompanied us over the greater portion of the route, and with whom we had passed many pleasant hours; but they were now about to take the road which leads to California, while our trail turned to the north. Dr. White, from St. Louis, who had been employed as surgeon to one of the divisions, and who now holds the distinguished position of speaker of the House of Representatives in California; left us, with his amiable and accomplished family, at this place. Colonel Keuen, the present attorney general of California, also left us here. It was, therefore, like commencing a new journey to part with so many pleasant companions; but, after giving each other a hearty shake of the hand, expressing a hope that we might meet under more favorable auspices, we parted, and soon found ourselves turning to the north, and winding our way up a wide valley, which brought us at the close of the evening to the Port Neuf, a stream which rises in the mountains a short distance from where we encamped, and falls into Snake river about fifteen miles below Fort Hall. The road to-day lay along a valley which comes from the north. We met with no impediments, except one or two swampy places, which often cause much detention to large trains.

At the commencement of our journey this morning, I passed across a valley towards three high hills, situated some distance apart, and entirely isolated. They bore evident signs of having once been volcanoes, but now entirely extinct. The inner side of the crater showed the effect of recent heat, and the lava, or cinder, lay in great quantities about the valley; and although I had no time to devote to procuring specimens, being constantly required with the train, I gathered some of the cinders, and brought them safely with me, intending them, with the specimens gathered



at the Soda springs, the American falls, on Snake river, and the Hot springs, at Malhem river, for the National Institute; also with other specimens obtained from the inner side of the crater of Popocatepetl, near Puebla, in the republic of Mexico. That about the bend of the river reminded me of the country near Contreras, in Mexico. In this valley there are many fissures, differing in width and depth—some of them are narrow enough to step across, while others are much wider—at the same time making the surface so rough and uneven that it was very difficult to force my horse through it. In other parts of the valley, the earth is extremely spongy and light, and easily beaten into dust when travelled on. This, however, is very much the case with the whole route from Fort Laramie.

The great mass of emigrants ahead of us had now turned off on the road to California, as our trail bore no great evidence of having been much travelled this season; and we began to feel as if we were getting towards Oregon. It was fortunate for us it had been so little travelled, for we were soon to enter a country, on Snake river, that was entirely destitute of grass to the Cascade mountains, a distance of 700 miles.

Several large ponds were passed to day which were very similar to those at Soda springs. I observed one or two places which emitted gas, and the water tasted very much like the springs heretofore mentioned. In this day's journey we made twenty-three miles, encamping where both grass and water were extremely fine. The hills now began to get scarce of wood, but the small dry willows always found on the banks of these little streams answered as a very good substitute, in place of better.

August 3.—The command left this morning at 6 o'clock. This day's march was entirely among the hills, as our road, after crossing a very miry swamp, passed along some distance the side of a hill, and entered a gorge, which, after winding around the base of the hills for some time, began to ascend, until the animals were completely broken down, as well as ourselves. The day being warm, it was felt still more so among the surrounding hills, which seemed only to admit a slight breeze to create a dust that became almost insupportable—being often so thick as to hide teams and wagons, as the drivers at times scarcely knew in what direction they were travelling, and left it more to the instinct of the animals than to their own judgment. Our encampment was made about 6 o'clock this evening, in a small ravine among the mountains, and on a small brook coming from a fine spring near by, which gave us delightful water, that was extremely refreshing after so dusty a ride. The hills were covered with small groves of aspen, and the tops of the mountains were in many places interspersed with cedar and sugar-loaf pine.

The second division overtook us, having travelled yesterday about thirty miles, and twenty-five to-day. This had the effect of breaking down many of the mules, which must always be the case when persons not connected with the department have the entire control of regulating the days' marches. On long journeys like this, where we travel over a country unknown to any excepting the guides, it is often the case that too much latitude is given them to regulate the distance to be travelled. If they feel a desire to travel twenty-five miles to reach a place where grass and water can be had, the command is generally required to travel it, when, by a little trouble on their part, it might be procured by shorter marches. On the route to the South Pass, I would have wanted no better guide than the Mormon Guide Book, which I found to be very exact

throughout that distance. It has noted down every hill, valley, and stream you meet with, stating with great precision the several points where good encampments could be reached, and the distances between each place. We had but few along, and it is hoped, for the benefit of emigrants, they may become more freely circulated.

*August 4.*—We commenced our journey to day for Fort Hall, which was not more than an ordinary day's march; but the fatigue of the teams of yesterday, and the heavy, sandy road that we were to pass over between this and Fort Hall, made it very doubtful if we accomplished the distance to-day, being twenty-two miles.

The first division left the encampment at 6 a. m. The morning was cold, and as clear as you generally find in this country; but being calm, it indicated heat in the middle of the day. We descended a long hill, which brought us into a sandy plain, which extends to Fort Hall, and on the banks of the Port Neuf, which, after taking a circuitous route through the hills, strikes again the road at the base of the hills which we had just descended, making it eighteen miles from our encampment of the 2d. We continued along its banks for some distance, when it diverges from the road, and, passing through the plain, reaches the Snake River valley, where it falls into that river, about fifteen miles below Fort Hall.

Throughout the day the sand was very heavy, and the middle of the day extremely warm. The train during the day became, in many instances, completely exhausted, and at sundown we were just entering the valley of Snake river, Lewis's Fork of the Columbia river—being compelled, from necessity, to leave some of the wagons on the plain until the next morning, the mules having become too much exhausted to get them along.

As you cross the valley to approach the river, there are many small streams to pass over, where the banks are miry and dangerous, and rendered still more so in proportion to the number of wagons that had passed over them. It was, therefore, very late in the evening before the regimental train got into camp, and the supply train also—so much so as to compel me to park the latter on the banks of a very miry pool until the next morning; for to have attempted to pass it in the night would have endangered the wagons. This was in sight of the command, which had nothing to do but to ride forward in the morning, and rest quietly until the arrival of the two trains in the evening. It was a very severe day's march, and, though not a long distance, was felt by the whole command, even by those who had but very little to do, and were therefore very little exposed.

*August 5.*—The morning was pleasant, and presented, as usual, a smoky atmosphere. I gave orders to commence crossing at daylight, so as to reach camp as early as possible. Several wagons were still on the road, but were brought in during the morning.

We had now arrived at Fort Hall, our last resting-place; and such was the condition of the trains, which were destined to carry us a distance of seven hundred miles further, before any aid could be obtained after leaving here. These were the same teams which, from their condition at Fort Kearny, induced me to call for a board of survey, being fully satisfied that their condition did not justify the hope of our arriving with them at our place of destination without great trouble and loss of property. It was now important to reorganize the whole train, by leaving such un-

mals as were unfit for present use and unserviceable wagons at Fort Hall, which was to be occupied by two companies of the rifle regiment that had recently arrived.

The regimental train was the most injured by the march. The drivers, being enlisted men, were entirely ignorant of such duty, and took no interest in learning, or even improving the condition of their teams. Having found among the train that had recently come up a number of very fine mules, it enabled me to refit once more the whole train, together with what I had, and place them in a condition to commence the long journey which we still had before us. The best drivers were taken from Fort Hall, and substituted in place of the soldiers for the regimental train. The most indifferent teamsters of the supply train were paid off, and others left at Fort Hall, to be discharged as soon as they received their pay. We were therefore kept busily engaged through the day in making preparations to renew the march.

*August 6.*—The morning was calm and pleasant, and, although cloudless, was, as usual, smoky. We had now entered a country entirely different from that we had recently travelled. We were approaching the Blue mountains and the Cascade range, which are constantly on fire during the summer and fall, as well as other mountains that are thickly wooded; and the sky in this vicinity presents a hazy appearance, caused entirely by the smoke from the burning mountains, which increases to such an extent as to hide the neighboring hills as we advance. This gives to the sun a yellow hue, and the day the appearance of an Indian summer. The weather was fast changing, and felt more like autumn in latitude  $37^{\circ}$  than that which should have been experienced in latitude  $45^{\circ}$ .

We were busily engaged to-day in making such alterations and improvements as remained unfinished yesterday, and succeeded in preparing the first division, so as to leave on the 7th. We entirely overhauled the public stores, and made a report of their condition, leaving such as were unnecessary for the march at this post.

This day was a very busy one, and my clerks, as well as myself, were extremely fatigued when we retired to rest at eleven o'clock at night. All resting days for the troops are generally the reverse for staff officers; and there was none of us but what were glad always to commence the march again.

It has often presented itself to my mind very forcibly how little is known of the fatigue which is felt by the members of that portion of the command who are always looked to for the success of the daily marches, or the accomplishment of a journey; and it is to be regretted that the labors of the day, as well as the responsibilities, could not be more equally divided and felt by all.

While laboring during the day in superintending the movements of large trains, particularly through mountainous passes and broken countries, I have come into camp completely overcome by heat, covered with dust, and exhausted by mental as well as bodily labor, and I have heard those around me, whose duty was but little more than to go forward and luxuriate on the banks of some pleasant brook until the arrival of the train, speak of their fatigue as if they had in reality been called on to perform some laborious task. Who is it on a march like this experiences trouble but the one who is always looked to for the preservation of the means which is to insure success, who must always be diligent and

watchful over all around, be the trouble what it may, trusting but little to any one, but on his own untiring zeal and industry for the safety of all.

*August 7.*—All necessary arrangements being made for the first division, the march was renewed at 12 o'clock. The day was passed in completing all unfinished business, and preparing the second division to follow in the morning. Reports were made to the chief of the department, as well as to Colonel Mackay, at St. Louis, suggesting the propriety of furnishing the acting assistant quartermaster at this post with such instructions as might be deemed necessary for his future guidance; for when I left St. Louis, I received no orders relative to the several posts that were to be located, neither were any instructions given me while on the march. What orders the colonel had previous to starting I know not, and I therefore could not give any definite instructions which might be proper to regulate the officer in charge of the department while building quarters for the companies left, either here or at Fort Laramie; I, however, gave such instructions as I thought the most proper, presuming that, on the receipt of my report at St. Louis, Colonel Mackay would give such orders as he might deem advisable. We retired this evening to rest at half-past eleven o'clock, after riding, walking, and writing throughout the day and much of the night, having again completed a new train, which was to last us to the end of our journey, there being now but two divisions instead of three. One of the companies was left, but another was taken from here, which still made the number of companies the same; but the decrease of provisions and stores had greatly diminished the supply train, and it was thought advisable to concentrate the troops the remainder of the journey.

---

#### CHAPTER VI.

##### *March of the two divisions from Fort Hall to Fort Boisse, 303 miles.*

*August 8.*—The morning was pleasant, and the second division commenced their march at 10 a. m., and encamped on the Port Neuf, about eight miles from here. I left at two p. m., and passed Fort Hall, a trading establishment of the Hudson's Bay Company. This place is about three miles below where two companies of the rifle regiment have chosen for the site of their new post. It is built of clay, and much in the form of Fort Laramie, having a large sally port, which fronts the Port Neuf, with its walls extending back towards the banks of Snake river. There is a blockhouse at one of the angles, and the buildings inside are built against the side of the wall, and of the same materials. The main building is occupied by the proprietor, while the others are intended for store-rooms and places for the hands who are employed in the service of the company. The rooms are all small, and by no means comfortable; being generally intended for one person, they are contracted and dark, having but a small window and one door.

This place is occupied by Captain Grant, who has been here about fourteen years. He informed me that he had endeavored to cultivate the soil, but to no success. As they seldom have rain during the summer, the ground becomes very hard and baked, transpiration water from the river

not being sufficient to keep it moist. The ground presented to me a fine, dark, alluvial soil, and by proper cultivation would produce well. I have seldom met with any of the traders, however, either on the Upper Mississippi or this route, who have turned their attention to agriculture enough to speak with any experience or certainty on the subject.

There are along the river small quantities of cottonwood, particularly in the vicinity of where the two companies are located. With the exception of this advantage, I do not admire their location for the post; I presume the troops, however, will not be required to occupy this post very long, as it seems to be out of position, not being able to draw properly the necessary supplies for it from either Fort Leavenworth or Vancouver; for, while the former is 1,400 miles land transportation, the latter is upwards of 700 miles, having the Cascade and Blue mountains to pass over, which are very formidable barriers; and the whole country is a dreary and barren waste, where there is but little or no vegetation.

There is very good grazing on the prairie or bottom-land about here, and around in the vicinity of where the post is to be established, which is four miles above, and the same point where our command struck the river. Here the troops are able to procure as much hay as may be required by them; but in this country it is expected that the horses will be hardy enough to endure the winters by running at large and grazing on the bottom-lands.

The two drawings of the outer and inner side of Fort Hall, or the trading-post of the Hudson's Bay Company, will give you a correct idea of their rude construction, and I find but little difference in any of them on the route to the Columbia river.

Having left Fort Hall, I joined the second division about five o'clock, and divided the train into sections, and assigned the several wagon-masters to their respective places, and was again prepared to commence the journey for Oregon City, or the Dalles on the Columbia river.

*August 9.*—The morning was quite cold. The command left at half-past six o'clock, and, crossing the Port Neuf, soon ascended a steep bluff which borders on the plain, that is about five miles wide, where the road runs along the bluff, giving us a fine view of Snake River valley below, which is wide and much cut up with small streams, either rising from springs on the side of the bluffs, or from springs which are found boiling up in the valley, sending forth water in such quantities as to soon form large streams; and the valley, from the top of the bluff, presented a beautiful view, as the road wound along, compared with the surrounding country.

We had now fairly commenced the remainder of our journey to Oregon City, with the best outfit we could procure from the materials obtained at Fort Hall, and were to pass through a more dreary and barren country than heretofore, a small specimen of which had been before us during the day.

From the bluffs to the range of hills which runs parallel to the left bank of the river, about five miles off, the land is a poor, light, barren soil, covered with artemisia, neither the hills nor the plains producing one stick of wood.

On the opposite side of the river the country is a vast plain, and, with the exception of the Three Buttes, which are high peaks standing alone on the plains, but give a little variety to the scenery, there is nothing to be seen in the distant view but artemisia, which is always present to the



sight, let the eye turn in any direction it may. The picture, on the whole, was anything but a pleasing one; and when we reflected that we were to travel several hundred miles through a country presenting nothing more pleasing than barren hills and sterile plains, having artemisia to burn, as well as food probably for the animals, it was certainly very discouraging.

A journey of seven hundred miles at any time, where everything is plenty, is no small undertaking; and still greater must it seem to be to us when we had travelled constantly for three months, and had only accomplished fourteen hundred miles, two-thirds of our journey, over probably the most uninteresting route which can be found on the northern continent. But stout hearts and willing dispositions to brave difficulties were able to accomplish many hardships, and to make impossibilities possible; and, when I reflected on the fatigue which had been endured, and likely to be renewed again, I began to think that, if we reached our destination safely, nothing in the way of travelling hereafter can be looked on as impossible. We continued the march during the day through dust half-leg deep, for we had now struck a soil that was so light and spongy as to make it dangerous sometimes when riding over it. The mornings and evenings are exceedingly keen, while the middle of the day is very warm. We suffered severely from the heat to-day, and find that we experience the two extremes of heat and cold during the twenty-four hours.

We made our encampment at the close of the evening in the valley of Snake river, having entered it for the first time, and, I may say with truth, the last time where grass is to be found on its banks in any great quantity.

*August 10.*—The morning being pleasant, the march was resumed at the usual hour. Our encampment last evening seemed to be the terminus of Snake River valley, as the appearance of the river entirely changed after a march of about five miles, which brought us to the American falls. The sound of the falls was heard some time before reaching them, as the wind came from the southwest, directly from them.

The scene was truly magnificent. Here was an entire change in the face of the country, as well as the river. But a few miles back, we had looked on it running quietly through a wide, fertile valley, and winding around islands studded with trees; while it now became contracted to a space of not more than 400 yards, and in a short distance was precipitated over huge rocks, to resume its course through a deep cañon, the perpendicular walls of which were formed of basaltic rock.

In the centre of the falls there is a ledge of rocks, dividing the river into two parts, which has a few scattering dwarf cedars on it, that seem to spring from the crevices of the rocks, and are nourished by what little earth is found upon them. Between the right bank and this ledge, the column of water, after being whirled among the rocks, has a perpendicular fall of about eight feet; that on the left is much less, and finds its way below, by passing round and over large masses of rock that lie in its way, until it reaches nearly the base, where there is a small fall of a few feet high. While the right bank commences to rise quite high and perpendicular, the left bank is somewhat broken with shelving rocks, projecting over the water, as well as presenting many places which appear as if they had been intended as caldrons or reservoirs for molten lava, which, by some convulsion of nature, had been thrown out and scattered about the falls in small fragments, which could be seen everywhere. The inner



sides of these basins are entirely glazed, as if submitted to the action of very strong heat, while others resemble very much the appearance of a surface polished by water. Many small pieces of stone were lying in different directions, which were evidently volcanic productions. I obtained several specimens of the rock, and some large pieces of obsidian; the latter seemed to be scattered in small fragments for miles around on the plain, as it could be picked up wherever you went. I here had a drawing taken, which gives a very correct idea of the falls, being considered by all who have seen it as a fine representation.

The road passed along the bluff, bending to the right, which soon caused us to lose sight of the falls. In this day's march we crossed many gorges, or deep ravines, that were very much broken, and very difficult to travel over; they are the outlets to streams from the hills, and are often very miry, and the hills which we ascend very sandy and difficult to get over.

The river to-day has been much broken up by the rapids. Since leaving the falls they are frequently met with, one of which I observed is very beautiful, where there is an island in the middle of the river about a quarter of a mile long, which seemed to be one mass of rock; its top was covered thickly with scrub oak and small stunted cedar. The rapids commenced about half a mile above it, and, forming a series of small falls, passing on both sides of the island with much rapidity and force of current, and continuing in this way for about half a mile below it. What with the growth on the island, (which in this vicinity is a very rare sight,) the beauty of the rapids, the deep cañon through which the river passes, and the surrounding scenery, so different from any passed before, made the whole landscape here one of beauty and interest. Towards the close of the evening we passed many ledges of rocks, which formed a complete valley, having an outlet so narrow that but one wagon could pass at a time, and seemed to be the effect of some volcanic action. The right bank of the river along here rises to the height of at least fifteen hundred feet, entirely of basaltic rock, and resembles very much the cliffs on the Hudson river, a short distance above New York. On the left bank the ground, although much broken, is not so rough, and there are some places where you are able to drive your train or take your horses to water.

It had been very fatiguing through the day; as there is no way of passing the ravines, they were obliged to be crossed, and we did but little during the day, except to cross one ravine to come soon to another, so that evening had passed away before we reached our encampment. After sundown, we came to what is called Fall creek, a rapid little stream, having, in the vicinity of the road, many cascades, where the water rushes from one to the other with great force, forming a very pleasing little picture. The side of the hill around which we had to pass, before crossing the stream, was very broken and sandy. On the opposite side of this little brook the hill was so steep as to require sometimes sixteen mules to a wagon, and as many men as could well get hold of a rope, to get it to the top: this will give you some faint idea of the very great detention often met with on this route, and how long the delay would be in crossing 166 wagons. It was, however, accomplished, and we reached camp after 9 o'clock at night, where we had neither wood to make fires nor grazing for our animals.

*August 11.*—The morning was cold, and the mules, for want of something to eat, had wandered over the hills and among the ravines to pick up what they could find, as it was impossible to keep them confined to any particular spot. This prevented us from starting early, and we did not commence our march until about half-past seven, passing through a rough gorge, and afterwards over level plains through the day. We crossed Ogden's river about 12 o'clock. The road turns off to the south for California, which was taken by the Californians who were still along; and, after passing over a plain about five miles wide, we ascended a steep hill, by the assistance of soldiers, which was the only obstacle met with during the day. Our road, take it altogether, was a good one, and our march was not so severe as yesterday; but for the dust, we should have travelled very well.

The scenery to-day was not very interesting, as the road led a short distance from the river, which intercepted the view we otherwise would have had of its singularly formed banks, which sometimes vary from two to five hundred feet high.

The mountains to the left began to show the unevenness of the country to the south and west. A range of mountains to the north, a long distance off, seeming like distant clouds rising above the horizon, began to indicate that we might realize some change for the better in the scenery before many days. This range was probably seventy miles off. A little after sundown, and after having had the teams in harness for fourteen hours, and accomplishing a march of twenty-five miles, we arrived at a reed swamp, where the mules and horses fared well, compared with that of last night.

*August 12.*—The morning was calm and the day pleasant. The command got off at the usual hour; and, after passing around the swamp some distance, and over a plain for about ten miles, we came to Snake river again, and made our encampment for the day. The grazing was very indifferent, but the march would have been too great to have continued it to a better place; the distance which we would have been compelled to travel for water being twenty-three miles, and no intermediate point between, where we could have fared better than here.

From Bear river to this place every stream abounds in fish of the finest kind. The speckled as well as the salmon-trout can be caught in great quantities; every one who could find time resorted to his hook and line, and we fared sumptuously when we were fortunate enough to procure fuel to cook them.

*August 13.*—It was at this encampment that I met with a family in great distress, consisting of a man, his wife, and two little children, who had, by great labor, reached this far on their route to Oregon; their oxen had entirely given out, and they were now left alone to starve. They might have returned to Fort Hall, being only five days' journey back; but their condition was one that could not but excite sympathy, and I accordingly made arrangements to take them along. It was about six o'clock in the morning when we got under way; the Dutchman and his family were called for, who, from their movements, seemed to think that time was of little value, as they were much longer in getting themselves ready than we were willing to lose. They were ordered to abandon wagon, oxen, and baggage, taking only such articles, with their clothing, as were indispensably necessary. The woman seemed to be disposed to hang

on to her wagon as her only wealth, and when brought from it by her husband, her lamentations of grief, with those of the children, were really distressing. The Dutchman took it more philosophically, although at first he was somewhat loth to leave his all, but smoked his pipe with as much composure as if he were still wandering in dreams to that golden region where his imagination had so often led him, to rear fortunes which were soon to vanish again.

We marched about twelve miles, and encamped for the day, having learned from the first division, ahead of us, that the distance would be too great to reach grass and good water; we therefore remained on the banks of Snake river again for another night, although it was desolate to look around and see what the horses were to get for their subsistence.

The scenery for the last two days was much the same, the picture being made up of distant hills, barren wastes, and wild sage, with not a tree to intercept the view.

*August 14.*—As the first division was not far in the advance of us, I left the second at five o'clock in the morning to go forward. The road lay along the bank of Snake river nearly all day, which still continued to pass through a deep cañon of perpendicular rock, which appeared to have been made by some convulsion of nature, apparently to give room simply for the waters of Snake river, for the country on the opposite side was as dry and sterile as on the side we were travelling.

We passed several islands during the morning, similar to those already described, which, with the rapids about them, presented quite a picturesque appearance. We here stopped for a short time, when Major Crittenden, being very expert with the hook and line, caught from among the rocks, which formed small eddies, a fine mess of fish, principally speckled salmon. Our march was then continued until about four o'clock in the evening, when we arrived at Rock creek, and continued down its banks to a bend, where the road diverges, making our encampment for the evening on its banks. Our march to day brought us about twenty-three miles over a dreary sandy plain, crossing the dry bed of a creek, where the water lay in holes. The bottom of this creek, as well as its banks, was of volcanic formation, and a solid mass of basalt. Rock creek is a small stream which comes from the neighboring hills and falls into Snake river, having for an outlet a very deep cañon, from where we made our encampment to the river. The stream itself is not more than fifteen feet wide; the cañon through which it passes is in many places from fifty to one hundred feet high, varying in width from one hundred to two hundred yards. In some parts of the cañon we met with a little willow, growing immediately on the borders of the stream; but in other places it becomes so narrow as to exclude everything in the way of vegetation. In the vicinity of our encampment the banks are low, forming a handsome bottom, studded here and there with willows, and with better grass than any we had met with since leaving Fort Hall.

The evening was very pleasant, although the day had been very warm and dusty. The fishermen, towards the close of the evening, sallied forth with their hooks and lines, and soon returned, laden with as fine Rocky mountain trout as I had met with. After having made our supper of them, which we had served up in fine style by a very excellent cook that was along, we all turned in for rest, to be the better prepared for an early start in the morning. As I had once before got in rear a day, and found it very

difficult to overtake the command, I determined not to get in the same unpleasant predicament again.

*August 15.*—We commenced preparing for a start this morning at 3 o'clock, but did not get off until some time after 4 o'clock, as the morning was dark and smoky. We travelled, however, rapidly for about eight miles after commencing the journey, until we arrived at the creek again. At this place we waited for our wagons, which soon came up; and, having assisted them out of the cañon, which was no easy work, we continued on until the middle of the day, when we came again to the banks of the river, which were at least two or three hundred feet in height. I attempted to descend into the valley through which the river ran, for the purpose of procuring water, but it was so fatiguing, both for myself and horse, that I returned without being able to accomplish it.

It was at this place we could easily hear the sound of a waterfall, which, from the noise, we at first supposed might have been the Little falls of Snake river; but, as we were still twenty miles from that point, we were soon satisfied that it did not proceed from there, or the small cascade on the opposite bank, which is mentioned by Colonel Fremont as the Subterranean river; and we were much surprised to learn, the next day, that within ten miles of this place there is a cascade, which, in height, is not surpassed by the Niagara Falls. The guide who was with the command, having travelled this route very often, was shown the place by an Indian, and took Mr. Gibbs, of New York, and Lieutenant Lindsay to the place, who pronounced it one of nature's great wonders. The river here becomes a little contracted, and passes through a chasm of solid rock; it commences to fall about a quarter of a mile above the last pitch, and, after forcing itself among the loose rocks which lay in its way, takes a perpendicular pitch of at least 160 feet, and it is even thought to be a greater height. They descended to the foot of the falls, after much difficulty and some length of time, where they were better able to judge more accurately of its great height; and there seems to be but one opinion, that it equalled in grandeur, in proportion to the column of water, the Niagara Falls. Having been the first who had ever taken the trouble to examine them carefully, and wishing to change the name said to have been given by a priest many years since, they decided on that of the Great Shoshonie falls, instead of Canadian, as being the most appropriate.

The road does not pass there, and probably its nearest point is not less than eight or ten miles, which is probably the reason why it is so little known, for I have never seen it mentioned by those who have trapped in this country for years; for their time is generally occupied, and they take no interest in riding, much less walking, twenty miles out of their way, to see a river tumble over rocks of any height; and besides, they are generally ignorant Canadians, who have but very little curiosity to notice such things.

We continued our journey until sundown, when we came to the foot of the little falls on Snake river, commonly called the Little Salmon Falls, and encamped for the night immediately on the banks of the river.

Our teams came in quite late, and very much exhausted, not having had any water since leaving Rock creek, and had travelled twenty miles since leaving that creek. This place gave the mules but very little to subsist on, being principally long, coarse, sour grass, which has but little nourishment in it at any time, and much less towards the close of the summer.

The river here presented a very beautiful view; our encampment was on its banks, and immediately at the foot of the falls, which could be seen from the bend above, and until it again changed its direction below. The fall passes over several ledges of rock, which extend across the river, and somewhat parallel to each other, giving it in its fall, when viewed at a distance, the appearance of heavy waves.

The scenery is very different from what we have witnessed since leaving the American Falls. The banks on both sides, at this place, become entirely changed. On the opposite side, they take the form of small hills, which gradually rise one above the other, bringing you again to a vast plain beyond them, while the right bank presents broken bluffs, which form quite a valley between them and the river; having two small brooks that pass out of the ravine, one at our encampment, and the other three miles below, called Little Salmon creek, which runs with much rapidity, falling over rocks, and forming cascades in its way.

This was one of the severest day's marches I have ever experienced. It was excessively warm, without the least air; the hills on each side seemed, as it were, to reflect the rays of the sun so as to strike us with double force, until it became almost insupportable. Previous to reaching the bank of the river, about the middle of the day, we resorted to making a shade with our blankets, by hanging them over the artemisia shrubs, which afforded us for the time considerable relief. The dust appeared to-day to be greater than I had experienced since leaving Fort Hall; the road was so pulverized that, by every revolution of the wheels, it would fall off in perfect clouds.

August 16.—The morning was pleasant for travelling; the atmosphere was filled with smoke, which still continued to increase as we gradually approached the Blue mountains. We commenced our journey at an early hour, and, after travelling a few miles, came to where the first division had encamped the previous evening; they having got under way previous to our arrival there, leaving a few men to collect together and take charge of the straggling horses and mules, which had strayed off among the hills, and those broken down, which were so reduced in flesh that they were constantly giving out and increasing the *cavayard* daily, which was anything but a pleasing sight to look on; for, by the additional increase, it rendered us less able to facilitate our journey.

The bank on the opposite side of the river had again resumed its rocky appearance, and looked in many places as if it were a solid mass of masonry. We had not proceeded far before we came to where the water burst forth from the rocks in many places, while a pretty little stream of several feet in width tumbled from the top of the rocks, and formed a very beautiful cascade in its descent to the river; making the whole a scene of beauty seldom to be met with. For several miles water in large columns was constantly bursting from the banks of the river; which must have proceeded from the volcanic formation of the ground on the opposite side, creating fissures which received the waters collected from the neighboring hills and valleys, and, by its porous formation, finds its way in this manner through the earth until it reaches the river.

I regret that we were prevented, from the want of time and the little grazing which could be had about here for our horses, from remaining for a few days, so that we might have carefully examined the country on the



opposite side, so as to have become better informed of the causes which produced this singular freak of nature.

I have annexed a drawing of the formation of the banks of the river below this, and the appearance which the river presents at this place, and almost throughout the whole distance which it passes, from the time it leaves the American Falls until it unites with the Columbia river. Through nearly the entire route this is its appearance, seldom becoming in any place low enough to allow the wagons to pass; and whenever it did occur, the distance was not longer than from five to ten miles, and often much less. The river here is seen running through a deep cañon or opening in the earth; its banks in many places are of solid rock, and when it does not take that appearance, it generally proceeded from the mouldering of the rocks from the sides, and the earth from the plains being deposited on its banks, which, covering up the detached rocks, gives it the appearance of an embankment; but I have often come on the banks of this dreary, barren, sterile river, in my daily marches, and invariably found it the same uniform canal, a spot which could not have been more uniformly defined if it had been cut out by the hand of man.

We now came to the Big Salmon Falls, having travelled about eight miles this morning. These falls are somewhat similar to those already described, except that large rocks are seen projecting above the surface of the water, against which it dashes in parts of the falls with great violence, and forms in one place a perpendicular fall of six or eight feet. It was at these falls that we met a few Indians, for the first time since leaving Fort Hall, who had assembled here to lay in their supply of salmon for the winter, as well as to subsist on them during the fall. There were twelve lodges, if they may be so termed—some of an oval form, and others of a semicircular shelter—opening towards or from the sun, as might be required. These lodges were made of green willow brush, their tops bent over and fastened together. When fresh they look not unlike a willow grove; but when the leaves become withered they resemble, at a distance, bunches of dry weeds, and might easily have been passed without being noticed. The men are good-looking and well formed, and appear stouter than the generality of Indians I have met with further north. They are thick-set and well built; there is nothing sullen about them, that you meet with among the northern tribes on the Mississippi; on the contrary, they appear pleasant and fond of talking, and, from what little I saw of them, are a harmless and inoffensive race of people. The women whom I found at the lodges were in appearance inferior to the men—I saw none who possessed the least beauty; but all that were there are principally the Root Diggers, who live in abject poverty compared with the balance of their nation: they are in fact nothing more than the degenerate portion of the Snake nation, Bonarks and Nez Percés, who prefer living among the neighboring hills and subsist by digging roots, (from whence they take their name,) than following a more noble occupation of catching beaver and hunting big game. It was amusing to see them watching for fish, as they throw a spear with as much precision as an arrow; and no sooner caught, than they would plunge into the rapids, and make for our side to dispose of it. They appeared to have but little idea of the value of money, as they sold for an old tin cup, partly without a bottom, ten times its value. I purchased as much for two cartridges as they had asked me for a blanket. Their way of estimating the value of articles is, not what its real worth



would be to them in the way of war, but simply to gratify their fancy. I presume the tin cup would have made them many trinkets, compared with a piece of money ten times its value, which shows they go a good deal for quantity, and at the same time still more to gratify their taste. These people were almost in a state of nudity; the men having a covering about their hips made of rabbit skins, while the women had for petticoats dressed skins, and for robes either undressed rabbit or squirrel skins, which were a substitute for blankets.

In Colonel Bonneville's adventures, by Washington Irving, he says: "Some of these people, more provident and industrious than the rest, lay up a stock of dried salmon, and other fish, for winter: with these, they were ready to traffic with the travellers for any objects of utility in Indian life; giving a large quantity in exchange for an awl, a knife, or a fish-hook.

"Others were in the most abject state of want and starvation; and would even gather up the fish-bones which the travellers threw away after a repast, warm them over again at the fire, and pick them with the greatest avidity.

"The farther Captain Bonneville advanced into the country of these Root Diggers, the more evidence he perceived of their rude and forlorn condition. 'They were destitute,' says he, 'of the necessary covering to protect them from the weather, and seemed to be in the most unsophisticated ignorance of any other propriety or advantage in the use of clothing. One old dame had absolutely nothing on her person but a thread around her neck, from which was pendant a solitary bead.'

"What stage of human destitution, however, is too destitute for vanity! Though these naked and forlorn looking beings had neither toilet to arrange, nor beauty to contemplate, their greatest passion was for a mirror. It was a 'great medicine' in their eyes. The sight of one was sufficient, at any time, to throw them into a paroxysm of eagerness and delight; and they were ready to give anything they had for the smallest fragment in which they might behold their squalid features."

The road leaves the river at the falls, and ascends a long hill for about three miles, where, after four hours' labor, the whole train succeeded in reaching the top. Here the country to the left presents a series of plains, rising one above the other, causing the ground between them to be somewhat uneven and broken. To the north you have a fine view of the mountains which we had been approaching for several days. These were the Salmon River mountains. We arrived at the close of the evening on the top of the bluff, which was, as usual, high, steep, and rocky; so much so as almost to deprive us of getting our mules into the cañon. The rear of the train arrived about 8 o'clock p. m. The night being dark, we were prevented from getting the remainder of them down to water; they were therefore turned out to graze among the sand-hills and Artemisia, there being scarcely a particle of grass either on the bluff or in the cañon. The whole day's march, after passing the falls in the morning, was over dry, barren plains, entirely destitute of water, and in places extremely heavy, and dust, as usual, half-leg deep. The mosquitoes at our encampments were very annoying to ourselves, as well as our animals, and we had been troubled with them since striking Snake river. The teams came in very much broken down, and it was as much as we could do to make daily alterations among them, so as to prevent them from impeding the movements of the command and entirely giving out.

*August 17.*—Every day's journey brought us into a worse country, if not for ourselves, certainly for our teams. Many of our mules had been carried into the cañon last night; the balance were driven down early this morning, after much trouble, to get water. As we had to travel sixteen miles to day before either grass or water could be obtained, over an uneven country, or encamp where we would have to fare worse than last night, our march was commenced as early as the state of things would permit; but the whole train did not get off until 10 o'clock, as we had much trouble in collecting the mules this morning, and still greater to get them out of the cañon, many of them being unable to ascend the bluff, and therefore were abandoned.

The morning was calm and clear; the road lay over a very broken country, having to ascend high hills, and then cross deep ravines, all day; although, to look at it at a distance, it did not seem to present any of these obstacles. These ravines were frequently difficult to pass through, being the outlet of the water from the hills and plains, and, by the melting of the snows, were sometimes very much broken; and our road necessarily carrying us along near the river, made it often very difficult to cross the gullies, which were frequently met with in this day's march, for this light, spongy earth is easily washed into a very uneven surface along this river.

After sundown the train arrived at a very steep hill or bluff, where the road descends to the river, and was too much so to attempt to descend it at that time of the evening, and I therefore remained on the plain all night, as the greater portion of the train did not arrive until 9 o'clock at night. The march had been throughout the day over a country entirely destitute of water; for although the river was not far off, the steepness of its banks would have prevented us from getting at it; and, besides, the bluffs about here were very much broken. The command had succeeded in reaching the river at the termination of the day's march, and the train sufficiently near it to drive the mules into the bottom, where they could remain in safety until the morning; for they were between the river and high bluffs, which were very good barriers to their getting off.

*August 18.*—It continued pleasant last night until midnight, but the wind shifting to the north gave us a norther in all its fury. Those on the top of the hill got the full benefit of it; wagon-covers were torn to pieces, and our tents blown down over us, and in the morning we were completely buried alive in sand, which had drifted on the tents as they lay over us. The morning continued very windy, raising clouds of dust so thick that the wagons, in descending the hills, were completely enveloped; for the bluffs about here have very much the appearance of chalk banks, and are equally as light. It was very difficult to descend, and, in spite of all efforts to the contrary, the wagons would get such headway as to render it dangerous to hold on to the ropes attached to them. I here witnessed the capsizing of several, throwing the boxes and barrels in all directions; one of them turning entirely over, injuring nothing, however, but the breaking of a few wagon-bows.

Having arrived at camp this morning, the train was too much broken down to continue our march to-day, and in consequence of it we remained here and arranged the loads, and broke up such wagons and teams as impeded the movements of the train, and turned out the mules

and horses, to roam over the hills and in the bottoms to get what could be found.

*August 19.*—It was thought advisable to undertake to cross the river here, as grass was getting scarcer. I examined the river opposite two small willow islands, and thought it practicable, as the water in depth would not come up to the wagon-beds. The river banks were immediately cut down from one island to the other; but on going with the party to the right bank, the current was discovered to be so strong as to force one of the men imperceptibly down into the deep water before getting across, where he was soon carried beyond his depth by the force of the current, and drowned before any aid could be given him. This created a panic among some of the others, and I did not get them back to the island without considerable difficulty, and great apprehension for their safety.

Having completed cutting down the banks, one of the wagons was then tried, which, after much labor against the current, succeeded in reaching the right bank in safety; but fearing that more property would be lost than the necessity of the case would justify, the idea was abandoned, and we remained on the left bank, trusting to our luck while travelling over what might truly be called a desert, and about as bad as generally falls to the lot of any one to be found on.

The second division had arrived in worse condition than the first, and was directed to encamp here for a couple of days, to rest, at least, the animals, and let them get what little grass might be obtained in the ravines and gorges among the hills in this vicinity.

The banks of the river now began to change their appearance, and the steep, rocky cliffs, so long met with, were in places rapidly disappearing. This part of the river was the first we had met with, since our departure from Fort Hall, where the banks would enable us to pass, if the stage of water had permitted, although we had travelled a distance of 180 miles.

*August 20.*—We continued our march, at 8 o'clock this morning, along the river, where the bank is somewhat sloping, until we arrived on a small stream which ran from among the hills; and we found better grazing than could possibly have been expected. The road was level and not very heavy to-day, although somewhat rocky; and as the distance was not as far as we usually travelled, the trains came in but little jaded, and, from what little grass they will be able to pick up from among the willows to-night, will be better prepared to renew the journey in the morning than recently.

*August 21.*—The road continued along the slope of the hills for some hours, where the rocks lay so thick that we were greatly impeded in our march; still the balance of the road was not very difficult to travel over, meeting only, in some few places, with heavy sand.

We got in to-day much better than I anticipated, for such was generally the state of the teams when we left in the morning, that there was no great certainty of our reaching camp at night. We arrived about 5 o'clock in camp, after travelling twelve miles, and, to the agreeable surprise of all, we had plenty of long, coarse, sour grass, which resembles very much in appearance broom-sedge, which induced the commanding officer to lay by one day. The day was extremely warm. Being sometimes among the hills, we were deprived of the breeze, and got the full benefit of the sun, although it was very pleasant in the morning and bid fair to be so throughout the day.

*August 22.*—Having remained here during the day, the horses and

mules were taken to an island where very good grass for this country was found, but not such as we would expect to travel horses on hundreds of miles. Such arrangements were made to-day to facilitate our movements in the morning, as are generally required after a few days' travel.

The second division came up, and remained one day after our departure. The day was extremely warm, although the evenings and mornings continued to be pleasant.

*August 23.*—Our march was commenced this morning at the usual hour. Leaving the banks of the river about three miles from our encampment, we passed into a deep, narrow gorge, which brought us upon a plain that gave a beautiful view of the surrounding country: to the north there seemed to be a series of plains rising gradually above each other, where a range of mountains might be seen at a very long distance; the country to the southwest was much the same as that which we had recently passed over, being a light, sandy soil. In the whole of this view not a tree could be seen, but artemisia was everywhere presented to the eye. In our march to-day we passed a small stream of good water, and, after crossing it, soon entered a deep cañon, and continued down it until we arrived once more at the river, after which our road diverged from it, and brought us into camp towards sundown, when our animals were taken to the opposite side of the river to graze for the night. The day, with the exception of the dust, was very pleasant, and by no means severe upon the teams, and we marched to-day twenty-one miles, without any serious difficulty.

The view which is here attached is the bluffs immediately in rear of the encampment, and they are frequently met with throughout this part of the country. As I have heretofore stated, the country sometimes for miles is very level; then again you come to places which, from the nature of the soil, become wasted, as you see in the drawing: it is nothing but clay, and easily yields to the weather.

*August 24.*—The morning was cloudy and extremely smoky. It became very warm and sultry in the night, and began to rain at 3 o'clock in the morning, but not enough to lay the dust. This was a very novel sight to us, as a shower of rain, of any importance, had not been seen since the 25th of June. Our guide, having been in the country many years, and being well acquainted with every stream and watering place along this route, informed us that the distance to-day must not exceed twelve or fifteen miles; that our march the next day would have to be increased to twenty, to reach even a place where grass and water could be obtained in small quantities; that our third day's march would be nearly twenty-eight miles, as the country was entirely destitute of both grass and water; after that, we should soon reach Fort Boissé, and there would be but little difficulty afterwards until we arrived at the Blue mountains. This was cheering news, for we greatly required a change for our teams, which were fast on the decline, and the horses of the command were no better.

We commenced the march at half-past 6 o'clock this morning, passing along the borders of Snake river for some distance before leaving it, and arrived at Bruno creek early in the evening, where we encamped for the night, as the distance being short to-day, and the road not uneven, it enabled us to pass over it without any trouble. The character of the scenery in this short march was such as had been met with for several days. The bluffs along the river were much broken, and, rising one

above the other, appeared, at a distance, like high hills or mountains, when in reality they are only the termination of a series of plains when you approach them.

*August 25.*—Last evening the wind shifted to the north west and brought over a dark cloud, accompanied by heavy wind, as well as a little rain and hail. It lasted but a few minutes, and made the balance of the evening very pleasant; but, as it continued to blow, it was cold in the night, and not less so this morning. With the wind, which threatened our tents, and the stumbling of the mules over our tent-cords all night, sleep was out of the question; and there were but very few who commenced their journey this morning any better prepared for it than they were yesterday. It was two months to day since we left Fort Laramie; and when we reflected on the condition of the teams at that time, the many changes which the trains had undergone, and the distance we had travelled over, as well as the great variety of country through which we had come, it all seemed to be a dream, and could hardly be realized. The journey was not yet accomplished by several hundred miles; and that portion of the route through which the road passed was considered by mountaineers equally as bad, in many places, as the route from Fort Hall to this place; and of all countries for barrenness I have ever seen, it certainly exceeds any, and I doubt if it can be equalled in any part of this continent.

We had now to march twenty-eight miles before meeting with water of any importance; and as to grass, there was none to be seen, besides passing over some very fatiguing places for the teams. We commenced the march as early as the arranging of the trains would permit, and our road soon brought us to a steep descent, and then into a valley, where we met with the only water for the day. Having crossed this little stream, we passed into a deep gorge which brought us to a very long, steep ascent, that gave us great difficulty. It required nine yoke of oxen to take up the first wagon, and the other wagons required ten mules and as many soldiers as could well get hold of a rope to bring them to the top of the hill, which they succeeded in doing after about three hours' work. I mention these facts to show the many obstacles that were daily met with about this time, when it was impossible to make any calculation for more than from one day to another how long the teams, or even the horses of the command, would last, unless we succeeded in reaching a place where we would be able to make shorter marches and procure food for them; and nothing up to this time had saved us since leaving Fort Hall but the decreasing of the loads, which took place every three or four days, and the breaking up of wagons; turning into the drove the most indifferent of the mules, and taking the best and replacing others. It may be said that the condition of our mules did not justify such long marches; but we were driven to it from compulsion, as neither water nor grass was to be had at any intermediate point; and when we were compelled to stop at night, the grazing was poor enough to create starvation among them. We were perfectly aware that the marches were much too long, but we were to travel them, or be in a much worse condition; and there was not an evening ever passed but what the agents were made to give in a detailed account of the state of the teams, and what changes might be made in order to move to any advantage the next day.

If the mules had been in good condition when the march was first commenced, and with light loads, there would not have been on the whole



route any trouble; but this was not the case. Their condition did not justify their even starting for Fort Hall; and by the time they arrived there, with all the care taken of them, they were in no condition to continue a journey of over seven hundred miles, through a desert waste like that found on the banks of Snake river.

The road from here continued in many places to rise gradually, making the hauling so severe on the animals that at sunset they were completely broken down, which compelled me to stop them on a barren waste, where neither water nor a sprig of grass was to be obtained. Here they were kept several hours, when they were again put in motion, and reached camp about one o'clock in the morning. The regimental train was compelled always to reach camp as soon as possible; but, although possessing by far the best of the mules, it did not arrive to-night until very late, and some not until the next day.

In this day's journey there was nothing of the least interest. The hills to our left were gradually increasing, and those to the north intercepted partly our view of the range of mountains in that direction. The country, through the evening, was somewhat rolling, but for several hours before arriving in camp it commenced gradually descending.

I have in many places spoken of the formation of the bluffs along the borders of the river, as well as those among the ravines through which we have passed, as being broken and rugged. The plate which is here attached is one bordering on Snake river, where we encamped, and around which we had travelled last night until near one o'clock this morning, through a small valley made by a plain, of which this was its termination, on the river and the high hills to our left, that were now but a short distance from us. The soil is extremely light, being composed principally of clay and sand, which is easily washed by the melting snows in the spring and heavy rains early in the season, and not unfrequently takes a variety of forms, which, if the imagination is allowed free scope, would soon bring forth buildings in every shape, old towers, fallen castles, and old fortresses, broken and tumbling walls, which seem to have the appearance of having long since been undermined by time, and only wanted the ivy to complete the touch. This bluff had stood many a blast and pelting storm, until it had begun to show the effects of it by the many rude, sharp peaks, and rugged breaks, which were easily perceptible, and towards the top had been so changed that its formation was not unlike a human figure, which, from its peculiar position, attracted the attention of us all.

On approaching these bluffs one would suppose that it would be impossible ever to get over them; but, on the contrary, we find that there are ravines and gorges which, after winding about them for some time, bring us to the top, where the bluffs disappear, and we find ourselves travelling over apparently a level country; and thus it has been ever since leaving Fort Hall, but much more so along here than the commencement of our journey from that post.

*August 26.*—The camp this morning wore a gloomy aspect; there was not one among us but felt that many more days like that of yesterday would bring us all on foot, and probably be the destruction of the trains. The Colonel therefore determined to change only the encamping ground to-day, and stop at the first convenient place. We left at ten o'clock, and found a fair encamping ground about six miles below, on a



small creek, where water was found in holes, and the grazing tolerably fair. This gave us an opportunity of collecting the wagons which did not reach camp last night.

*August 27.*—We commenced the journey at the usual hour, travelling down the river. Through the day we passed several lodges of Indians, who were fishing; as soon as they saw us they were ready for trading, and appeared not to be very particular as to what they got in exchange. They are, like all Indians, fond of trinkets, and care but very little as to quality. The India rubber boat which Lieutenant Jones had descended the river in for several days excited greatly their curiosity, being the first they had ever seen, and they appeared much puzzled how it could be so easily made.

In the march to-day I visited two hot springs, a short distance on the left of the road, which have not been mentioned by any one before; they are about half way between the river and the hills. The water was extremely hot—too much so to immerse the fingers; the taste was a little metallic, but it gave no unpleasant smell. From the appearance of both, I presume they come from the same fountain-head, as the one below seemed in its direction to diverge from the same point. The ground around the springs was extremely dry and light; in many places my horse would sink half-leg deep. There was no vegetation, except a few rushes that grew on the banks of the little brooks which made from them; and they were, in appearance and temperature, very much like those on Malheur river.

Our camp was made this evening on the banks of Snake river again, and about as good as those we generally met with; the distance travelled was fourteen miles, and performed much better than could possibly have been expected.

*August 28.*—Having made necessary arrangements last night for our march in the morning, I retired for the night, much worn down in mind as well as body. The wind began to blow, and the sky was overcast with thick clouds, which indicated a violent storm. About 3 o'clock the bugle gave us the signal to commence preparing for a start, and the animals were pretty well scattered; and, it being a windy morning, we had much difficulty to collect and catch them. As the sun came over the jagged cliffs, the clouds dispersed, and the day was fine, except the heavy wind, which continued to blow directly from the northwest into our faces, much to the annoyance of the whole command, but still more to the teamsters; for so great were the clouds of dust, that the trains were entirely enveloped, and it was utterly impossible for them to see which way they were driving, and could therefore only allow their teams to follow those in the advance, for it was too severe to expose the eyes to it for any length of time.

The road to-day was quite sandy and heavy, which made it, as such roads generally did, hard to get over; but, after a fashion, we got into camp towards the close of the evening, all much gratified that a short march to-morrow would bring us to Fort Boissé, where better prospects for our future march might be reasonably expected.

*August 29.*—The command commenced moving at 7 o'clock a. m., which was generally as early as we could at present make arrangements to move. The wind continued to blow all day, giving us the full benefit of dust. Soon after leaving camp the river turned to the northeast,

making a large bend; the road diverged to the left, through a dry, sandy country. Throughout the day several mules as well as horses died, and some became so exhausted as to compel us to leave them behind. This was certainly not to be wondered at, when we bear in mind the state of the country through which a command as large as this had been travelling, entirely destitute, I may say, of the least subsistence for our mules and horses. As to what grazing they got since leaving the bottoms at Fort Hall, or since they passed the American Falls, where the entire face of the country commences to change, it was of but little importance, and barely kept them alive; sometimes doing them much more injury than good. It is true that on our march each encampment would present some little difference, but in not more than one or two instances did we ever arrive at an encampment where we supposed they could be the least benefited; and I have merely spoken of the advantages of each encampment, by comparison with each other since leaving Fort Hall.

We arrived at Fort Boissé about 5 p. m., and encamped on a small creek called the Owyhee, about three-quarters of a mile from the trading-post of Fort Boissé, which is on the opposite side of Snake river, and immediately on its banks. This is another trading-post established by the Hudson's Bay Company, for the same purpose as that of Fort Hall. The walls and block-houses are placed at the corners, so as to protect the several sides; the sallyport or main entrance opens on Snake river, and inside of the walls the buildings are arranged around the four sides, one story high, and similar in formation in every respect. The material of which they are formed is of clay, and in dry climates makes a very excellent building, and is found to be very durable. Some of these buildings are used as storehouses, together with the block-houses, to keep their peltry; they are contracted, and by no means intended for any one to occupy who is used to the comforts of life. The engagés, however, never having been accustomed to better, are perfectly reconciled, and, so long as they get their daily food, are perfectly happy to breathe out their lives in this manner among the Indians, who to them are somewhat like what the peons are to the Mexicans.

We had been three days travelling on the banks of Snake river; the bottoms had become somewhat extensive, changing entirely their appearance, as the hills began to slope gradually, until Snake river was found once more passing through low ground, unincumbered with basaltic rock.

A gentleman by the name of Craige is the superintendent of this trading-post, and has been here for a period of thirteen years, who informed me that he had cultivated the soil a little, though not very successfully; but thought corn might be raised by planting it early in April, as the rainy season generally sets in about that time on this river. His cultivation had been principally confined to raising vegetables, and had succeeded tolerably well, except in light seeds, which required moist ground.

The view which we had to-day of the Salmon River mountains, as well as the hills towards the Blue mountains, was very beautiful; and the scenery in this neighborhood is bold and picturesque, although destitute of trees, to give it that finish which is so indispensably necessary.

## CHAPTER VII.

*March from Fort Boissé to the Grand Ronde, at the base of the Blue mountains, 130 miles.*

*August 30.*—Preparations were made last night to send to Fort Vancouver, on the Columbia river, for transportation to meet us at the Dalles, as it would be impossible to get the stores and troops over the Cascade mountains with the present means of transportation. One of the guides was therefore sent by me, in compliance with the orders of the commanding officer, with instructions to return without delay, after he should receive an answer from the officer in charge of the quartermaster's department at that place.

The command started for Malheur river, about fifteen miles from here, where we were to enter a hilly country, and get better grazing than we had had heretofore, which was now so necessary to prevent our animals from starving: The move was made about 8 o'clock a. m., after which I visited the fort for a short time, where I saw about two hundred Indians, who had kept up all night a great noise until daybreak; some were dancing, while others were playing a game, on which they would sometimes stake all they possessed, even to their leggins and blankets.

The road led up through the hills by a narrow gorge for about four or five miles, when it brought us to the top of them, and into a similar gorge, which looked as if it had really been intended for a public highway, (for it could not have been more regular in its descent,) which brought us down to Malheur river, without the least fatigue to our animals, early in the day, where we made our encampment, intending to make every preparation before renewing our march to the Dalles.

*August 31.*—The morning was pleasant after sunrise, but cold before day broke, as ice was remaining in our buckets of water quite thick until half-past seven o'clock; though the day was calm and warm at noon.

An order was issued to leave the principal portion of the train behind, with all the broken down horses and mules, to be escorted by one company left for that purpose. These preparations being required to be made, rendered it necessary to overhaul all the stores and distribute them, so that they could be carried without impeding the movements of the first division, or incumbering that portion which was to follow on after us. All necessary instructions were given by me to prepare the stores for distribution, so soon as a proper examination and alteration were made with the wagons to receive them.

The Malheur is about twenty yards wide, and comes from a lake that is found among the hills of the Blue mountains, about forty miles from here. The range of hills through which it passes is not very high, and forms a small valley, which is abundantly supplied with very good grass, particularly near the Snake river. Our horses, by ranging among the hills and valleys, were able to get very good grazing, which they so greatly stood in need of, as they were now on the verge of starvation. The river not only abounds in fish of every kind, which were caught in the greatest quantities, but ducks and geese were constantly flying from the river to the lake, while the bottoms were filled with them.

A very serious accident occurred in camp this evening, by the wound-

ing of a corporal, in the accidental discharge of a carbine by one of the wagon-masters, which had been carelessly thrown into one of the wagons to be transported, although against orders; but with men who seemed to have but very little forethought, as was the case with many of them, we might congratulate ourselves on having no more accidents than really did occur.

*September 1.*—The morning was calm and very pleasant. Having commenced the unfinished business of yesterday, the stores were weighed and arranged in the two trains, by placing about 700 to 1,000 pounds in each wagon, in proportion to the strength of the teams. The commissary stores were daily decreasing, which would greatly relieve such of the teams as were weak, and the probability of being more so before arriving at the Dalles.

At sundown every change had been made that the trains could undergo. The regimental train was in charge of Lieutenant Frost, and I left it with him to make such changes as might suit the commanding officer, and with such alterations as I thought indispensably necessary.

The companies in leaving Fort Leavenworth had been provided with good teams, but many of them were allowed to be too much overloaded for so great a distance; and as it had been done under the inspection of officers of the department, as well as those immediately interested in the success of the journey, I could make but very little change after overtaking them on the prairies; the consequence was, they had become much broken down by being overladen.

Having completed the alterations necessary to facilitate our onward movement, I made my report at 8 o'clock p. m., finishing two of the most laborious days' work that had been done while on the journey.

As nearly all the horses of the six companies had partly given out, and many of them completely broken down, they were left to be brought on with the 2d division train; the men who were on foot were placed under the command of Lieutenant Lindsay, who commenced the march quite early this morning, in advance of the train and those who were mounted.

*September 2.*—The morning was very smoky, which prevented us from catching our mules and leaving before 8 o'clock. The second division was directed to change its encamping ground, and remain one day before it renewed its march, and Lieutenant Frost was left in charge of the public property to conduct it to the Dalles.

The road here crossed Malheur river, and ran along a valley for some distance; from thence it gradually passes over small hills, and finally descends by a gorge to Birch creek, where we made our encampment at sundown. This day's march brought us twenty miles, and was performed in shorter time, and with much less difficulty, than any day's journey since we left Fort Hall. The road was good, as the rise and descent among the hills were very gradual throughout the day; besides, the number of wagons broken up had given us an additional number of good mules, and the most indifferent had been turned out to be driven, which gave us an opportunity to travel rapidly, as we were no longer encumbered by them.

Dr. Moses and myself visited this morning the hot springs at Malheur river, and found the water at 196°. This spring is on the right bank of the river, and about 200 yards from where the road crosses, and at the end of a range of hills that runs parallel to Snake river from Fort Boisé.

The ground about this spring was extremely warm, as the heat could plainly be felt through the boot by standing on it for a short time. I could detect no peculiarity in the taste of the water, although muriate of soda was incrustated on the pebbles about the spring. There was nothing very peculiar in the formation of the several springs, which were at a short distance from each other at this place; the water was very shallow, and came from the bank with but very little force, showing that the fountain-head of the spring was very little higher than where it came from the earth. The soil in the bottom, through which we travelled in the morning, is dark, and resembles that on Bear river. Wood is not to be obtained on the hills or in the ravines in this vicinity, and is as scarce here as at Fort Boissé. A little willow is found on Malheur river, which never fails to be seen on all the streams in Oregon.

I was not aware that the water of this spring had ever been analyzed, and, being somewhat anxious to know its qualities, I procured a small quantity, and carried it with me through the whole journey, but have since ascertained that it was examined by Colonel Frémont, while on his exploring expedition through this country in 1843 and 1844. If I had taken the same trouble with the water at the hot springs visited before arriving at Fort Boissé, it might have been to some purpose, as I am induced to believe it has never been analyzed; but I presume the two springs are much the same, as they are nearly of the same temperature, and resemble very much in other respects.

*September 3.*—We made an early start this morning, and a few miles brought us again alongside of Snake river, where we were now to leave it for the last time; and no river has been passed on this march with more heartfelt joy. It here turned to the north, forming a large bend, passing through a range of high hills, making a deep cañon in its way through them. We soon passed out of sight, as the road gradually crosses a ridge and descends to Burntwood creek, which, turning to the northeast, breaks through the same range of hills, leaving also a deep cañon in its passage, and falls into Snake river, not far from where we left it. These openings in the mountain hills are very striking, and worthy of the notice of those who travel this way.

Our road ran along the stream throughout the day, leaving it but once until we made our encampment, at 4 o'clock p. m., where we stopped again on its banks, completely hemmed in by the mountain hills, that form a ravine, through which this little stream passes.

Since leaving Fort Boissé, the country began to change rapidly from plains and broken clay banks to that which is more hilly, and, although the hills are not very high, were gradually increasing, and continued to rise rapidly until we arrived at the foot of the Blue mountains. These hills were well covered with bunch-grass, which was very strengthening and much sought after by the mules, and we were fortunate in getting it for them through to the Grand Ronde.

*September 4.*—We commenced the march at half-past 6 o'clock this morning up the ravine, which became so narrow that the road passed along the bed of the river for some distance, when it again turned to the right, and, winding around the base of the hills through a very narrow gorge, brought us once more on level ground, where the face of the country was entirely changed. Mountains were to be seen all around, and it appeared a mystery how we had extricated ourselves from those left be-



hind us with so little difficulty, or how we were to pass those ahead of us. This brought us again on Burntwood creek, where we encamped for the night.

In this day's journey the road lay much of the time on the creek, seldom leaving it except when it became too much encumbered by rocks to allow us to pass. There is much cotton, birch, and willow wood on this creek, and in many places it is quite large; we also met with wild-cherry and hawthorn here, and, although filled with fruit, the trees grow to a very limited size.

The ravine through which the Burntwood passes is too narrow to be cultivated, but the soil is rich and ought to yield very well. The evening was spent in reaching the tops of some of the highest mountain hills, where the view of the adjacent country well rewarded us for our trouble; a few scattering hemlocks were seen in the ravine where we made our encampment, and the distant hills and ravines beyond were interspersed with several groves of cedar and pine. Our encampment lay in a fork formed by Burntwood creek and a little brook which falls into it; having crossed the creek thirteen times, and travelled about fifteen miles, and although the road was altogether quite rough, we accomplished the day's march without any trouble.

*September 5.*—Our location last night was a very good one, as we had wood, water, and grass in abundance. The night was quite cold, but clearer than usual; for such is the density of the smoke sometimes, as we approach the Blue mountains, that it frequently intercepts the view of the adjacent country.

We commenced our march at 7 o'clock a. m., turning immediately up the side of the little creek which ran by our encampment, and, after passing around the base of these hills, which are entirely detached, again reached a part somewhat more level. We had not travelled long before we began to descend gradually through a valley, until towards the close of the evening, when we came to a small mountain brook where birch and cottonwood were found on its banks, and scattering pine on the sides of the hills.

We had travelled about sixteen miles to-day, the greater portion of the road leading through much more open grounds, although we were still surrounded by ranges of mountain hills, but not so much confined to narrow gorges as our march of the third and fourth. There was nothing, however, very striking in this day's march; the gorges and ravines are very similar, and very little difference in the ranges of mountains which completely surrounded us. We were, however, daily approaching the Blue mountains, where the pine and hemlock would take the place of the artemisia, which was gradually decreasing.

*September 6.*—After passing this morning through the valley in which we encamped last evening, the road brought us to the top of a high ridge, giving us a beautiful view of the mountains, running east and west, and parallel to the ridge over which we were passing. The sight was very fine, as these mountains were the first we had seen covered with pine since leaving Soda springs. This range is high and rugged, with its base well wooded; those to the left were equally as much so, while the Blue mountains to the northwest reared their peaks in dark blue masses high above the rest, and are covered with a growth of as beautiful timber as can be found between here and the Pacific ocean.



The valley between these two ranges is probably six miles wide. The soil appeared light, spongy, and of a quality very similar to that on Snake river.

About five o'clock in the afternoon we came to the valley of Powder river, and encamped for the night on what was once the bed of the river, which now runs near the base of the mountains, and about two miles distant. This valley has many advantages over those I have passed on the march, besides having a fine stream running through it; the mountains in the vicinity are covered with pine and hemlock, which is easy to procure; the soil is light, and sufficiently level to be irrigated, and will no doubt yield well when properly cultivated.

*September 7.*—Last night was very pleasant, compared with many we had felt since coming among the mountains. In the early part of the morning the view of the mountains on the east was destroyed by a dense smoke and fog, which we have frequently met with since leaving Fort Hall, but it soon began to disperse, which gave us a fine view before the middle of the day. The morning was pleasant, and the day warm. We continued down the valley for eight miles, where we crossed the river and made our encampment on its bank, but a short distance from where it turns to the right, and, running through a range of mountain hills, over which we passed this morning, it flows into Snake river.

We remained here to-night, having fine water and a plenty of wood for ourselves, and good grazing for our mules and horses. This stream is about thirty feet wide; it is clear, and runs quietly over a gravelly bottom, where brook trout and salmon are found in great numbers, but, being late in the season, the salmon become very poor in these streams, and many of them die. It is said by mountaineers that they get weak and sickly, and never return to the Columbia river from this stream. Be that as it may, there is certainly a great difference in the taste of the salmon fish caught near the Pacific and in this stream, and there is very little doubt but what numbers of them perish here, for we saw much sign of it about the banks of the creek, and those that were caught had a whitish appearance, very different from the healthy salmon found in the Columbia river, and were not fit to eat. From all the information I can obtain, gold can be found on the head-waters of Powder river, but the Indians are unwilling to risk themselves in that vicinity, as they would come in contact with hostile Indians who reside in the mountains and immediately in that neighbourhood. I have no further knowledge of this fact myself than what I obtained from the guide and others who have resided among them.

*September 8.*—The morning was so smoky, as to prevent us from seeing much of the country through which we were to travel to-day. The road, after leaving Powder River valley, turned again amongst the hills, which were interspersed by small groves of hemlock. The view which we had of the Blue mountains was very beautiful, and we were soon to reach them, and again have the pleasure of entering a thick, dense forest, of the beauty of which we had so long been deprived.

We travelled until about 2 o'clock p. m. over an uneven country, then descended a mountain for a mile and a half, which brought us into the Grand Ronde, a beautiful valley, or more properly a basin, for it is entirely surrounded by the Blue mountains on the north and northwest, and spurs of mountains to the east, one of which we had travelled over

during the day. At the base of the mountain we crossed a small brook, which came from the deep gorge to our left, and, after running along at the base of one we had just ascended, passes through the Grand Ronde valley, and falls into the Grand Ronde river, which is a delightful, cold stream, that comes immediately from among the mountains. We continued our march through the valley until we reached a small stream near the head of the valley, where the road ascends. Here we stopped for the day, intending to remain a day or two, before attempting to cross the Blue mountains.

This valley is a fine, dark soil, very level; and as water issues from the base of the mountains which completely surround it, it may be easily irrigated, and is, for a settlement, the prettiest place I have passed on the route. The range among the hills and in the valley is very fine for grazing, while it is well protected by the mountains against the northern winds in winter. The thick wood would give shelter to cattle and all other stock, while the valley and mountains would supply them abundantly with grass to subsist on during the winter. The only objection, therefore, which can be made to this section of country is the great difficulty of getting produce to the Columbia river; but this could be easily remedied, and the day is not far distant, no doubt, when a railroad will overcome these objections, as the distance between here and the Dalles is but 205 miles, as the road now runs, passing through the Eumatilla valley, which would avoid the high hills, and present not the least obstruction, while there is timber enough to be found here and at the Dalles to build a railroad to the Atlantic ocean.

September 9.—The morning was much clearer than when we entered the valley; and it gave us a fine view of the range of the mountains to the north and west; as well as the extent of this beautiful valley, which surpassed any we had seen on the march.

A number of Indians came to our camp last evening and this morning, bringing some of their most *inferior* horses with them, to exchange for blankets, tobacco, and trinkets. These animals were very wild, and equally vicious, as they could scarcely be approached without our running the risk of being bitten or kicked by them. They are generally rode with a lariat, fastened simply round the lower jaw, while a small pad, with wooden stirrups, constitutes the saddle. The Indians never mount their horses on the left side, and the bridle is of but little use to them in guiding, as it is principally done by pressing the legs close to the side of the animal, and the least touch of the bridle is sufficient to guide in any direction.

Having been directed to proceed to the Dalles to make necessary arrangements for transporting the troops by water to Fort Vancouver on their arrival, I hired a guide, and also several horses, which would enable me to travel the distance without any delay, and made every arrangement for an early start in the morning.

## CHAPTER VIII.

*Journey with an escort, Lieutenant Lindsey and two men, to the Dalles, three and half days, 205 miles.*

September 10.—Having made all necessary preparations last evening, I started this morning at half-past six o'clock, in company with Lieutenant Lindsey and two soldiers, as an escort.

The road lay up the valley for three miles, when we commenced to ascend a very long, steep mountain, which, after considerable work, we got to the top of the ridge, and in five miles further descended to its base, which was as difficult as the ascent; this brought us to a beautiful mountain stream, called the Grand Ronde river, that passes between the ridge which we had just come over and those on the other side, which we were about to travel over. This stream runs into the Grand Ronde valley, and, being met by other small brooks, gives an abundance of water to it.

Our route lay along the side of the mountain, which, after riding for about two hours, brought us to the top of what seemed to be a wide ridge; and the whole distance travelled, until we crossed the mountains, was over slight rolling ground, except from ascents which were made by small valleys or ravines in the mountains.

Our horses were soon put into a canter, in the true Californian style of riding, and kept so until the close of the evening, when we again came to clear ground, on the opposite side of the mountain, and, after travelling along on the ridge, and winding for some time down its side, which is entirely destitute of timber, we reached the Eumatilla river, which has its rise in the Blue mountains, and flows into the Columbia river, ninety miles above the Dalles.

The soil on the mountains is of a dark vegetable mould, and thickly covered with timber, consisting of hemlock and fir, hardly surpassed by any in the United States. The timber is not generally as large as that on the banks of the Willamette, but equally as tall and abundant. While on the mountains we came to water several times during the evening's ride, and, although the command had to encamp twice before crossing, they found enough to answer their purpose.

The distance travelled to-day was nearly fifty miles; and we were all tired enough to make our encampment for the night, which was easily done, having nothing but our blankets. We all lay down under a wide-spreading cottonwood; by a fine fire, on the banks of the river, for the night, after each man had cooked his own dinner and supper, in the true mountain style. It is merely necessary to remark here that, for better than four months, our dinner and supper were generally served up at the same hour, and it depended generally upon the time of encamping, and the means of cooking it, whether we were fortunate not to go without either.

In entering the Eumatilla valley, I was struck with the fine range for stock which presented itself to my view, as the country, though high and rolling, is not broken, but covered from the base to the top of every hill with fine bunch grass, which is so much sought after by the stock in this valley.

September 11.—Last night was very cold, and the morning calm and very smoky. Our horses had strayed off, which prevented us from starting before seven o'clock, when we passed along the Eumatilla valley, until near the close of the day, crossing and recrossing it several times in our ride.

At nine o'clock in the morning we came to where the Cayuses Indians were located; their town, which is temporary, consisted of a number of lodges made of mats and bushes, much larger than those made of buffalo skins. As they expected us, they were all on the *qui vive*; some were out to meet us, while others gratified their curiosity by gazing at us; old women and children were to be seen in numbers, while the smaller boys were out attending to the droves of horses which belong to the band.

I have seldom seen a more beautiful sight than I witnessed in examining these large droves of horses, that could be seen throughout the valley and among the hills; they are stout, well-built, and very muscular, but not tall, and look to me as formed for great durability and strength. Having remained with the Indians a short time, I again continued my journey until twelve o'clock, when we came to a burial-ground near the road, and not far from the banks of the Eumatilla, where the dead were deposited of those who had been killed by the Oregonians in the campaign against them after the death of Dr. Whitman. The ground was nicely staked in, and at the head of the graves a long pole was planted, probably to designate the person who was interred. There were several places of the same kind which I observed, all of which were very handsomely fenced in, so as to protect them from the wolves, and keep the remains of their friends secure from being harmed or molested. I saw, for the first time since leaving Fort Leavenworth, signs of agriculture. These people had been taught by the first missionaries established among them the use of implements for husbandry, and had begun to cultivate the soil, as the remains of the old fences, enclosing fields that had been cultivated, bore ample proof of their progress towards civilization; but the death of Dr. Whitman and the chastisement received from the whites for it put an end to tilling the soil, and they have done but little since. We stopped about noon for a short time, having come near forty miles, and then continued our journey, leaving the Eumatilla and striking the Columbia river as the sun was setting. The last fifteen miles of our road was over a barren, sandy plain, giving a view of the country for miles beyond the Columbia both up and down the river, even more barren than that of Snake river: for there the wild sage could be seen in a flourishing condition; here the ground seemed too sandy to produce it, although it was still to be seen.

There is some good land on the Eumatilla river, but generally it is too sandy. The river is narrow, and at this time the water lay in holes where we crossed it for the last time, but a short distance from where it empties into the Columbia river; its bed and banks give ample sign of volcanic action. Some time before arriving at the Columbia river, I saw at a distance a deep cañon through which it passed, but could not well distinguish it until I nearly reached its banks. I was at first somewhat disappointed in its appearance, expecting to see something more magnificent. The river is about 600 yards wide where we struck it, and the banks are not more than six feet high; with a gentle sandy slope to the water's edge, which quietly rolled along with but very little current. The whole

country presented a scene of barrenness seldom met with, for not a tree was to be seen far or near. It was a delightful evening, quite calm and warm, though a little smoky; so that it prevented us from viewing still farther the sterility of a country where so much has been said in its praise and against it.

Our horses were hobbled and turned out to graze on what little grass could be found among a few small willows which were growing in detached places where we encamped for the night. We had travelled to-day at least sixty miles, and, as the day was warm, and not being accustomed to such violent exercise, were very much fatigued.

The day's ride had brought me to the banks of the Columbia river, after four months and eleven days since leaving Washington city. We had gone through much fatigue and many perplexities; we had escaped the cholera and surmounted many difficulties; and when we reflected that we had at last reached the Columbia river, though not at the end of our journey, it filled each one's breast with feelings which cannot be easily described. We now began to think, by a little more perseverance, that our journey would soon be brought to an end, and the fatigue endured would only render the trip more interesting when we look back on it hereafter; it would be a source of pleasure to reflect on the hardships endured, and what we had encountered during a period of five months.

*September 12.*—We set out early this morning, as it bid fair to be a pleasant day, although the air was sharp and keen; but the slight breeze made us feel it the more sensibly. Our trail lay along the banks of the river, and we had not travelled far before we passed, on the right bank, some thirty lodges of the Wallawalla tribe, who had come down to fish, and their lodges in small numbers could be seen during the day. We continued along the bank until 12 o'clock, when we stopped on Riviere de Canal to graze and rest our horses, having come twenty-five miles. Here the road leaves the river and strikes it twelve miles below; from thence we continued along the bank of the river until near sundown, when we again encamped on its banks, or rather between the perpendicular cliffs and the water's edge.

The plate here annexed is a scene on the Columbia river, where we descended to the river, after travelling twelve miles, and fully explains the formation of the columnar basalt which you meet with from this point along the banks of the river to its mouth, although much higher.

They are frequently found standing alone, and some of the pieces of rock, of an octagonal form, are from eight to ten feet long, piled one on the other for hundreds of feet high, until it forms the side of the river in places from five hundred to one thousand feet high, and in other places much like that on Snake river.

Having remained here for the night, our horses were again let loose to graze on what could be found; and the scarcity of grass justifies me in saying that none but a Rocky-mountain horse could have stood such rides and so little food.

*September 13.*—The day was calm, and the whole country seemed to be shut out from view; last evening and this morning you could not see across the river at some of the bends. The rapids at our encampment looked very beautiful, and the water ran in other parts of the river with a very rapid current; and from here to the Dalles, about twenty miles, we passed rapids constantly. Our ride this morning soon brought us to



John Day's river, a small stream about thirty yards wide where we crossed it, at its junction with the Columbia river. The road passed over the plain and among the hills about this river, which are extremely rugged and high, giving great trouble to get over them. Our path still remained on the banks of the river, which was only an Indian trail, that was nearer and still more convenient for water. At 12 o'clock we arrived at Shute's river, or more properly Fall river, which contracts here and forms a very pretty fall before it reaches the Columbia, which is not more than two hundred yards from it. This stream is probably one hundred yards wide, and is very difficult to cross when the water is high. When this is the case, the animals have to be swam across, to an island below the falls, and the loads and wagons taken over in canoes, which are entirely managed by Indians.

At this place, the country between here and the Dalles becomes very hilly, and not very unlike that crossed on Burntwood creek, as well as the gorges which take you to the river at the foot of the Dalles, or the Old Mission, established several years since by the Methodist missionaries. We remained but a short time at this place, and renewed our journey to the Dalles. The road from here leads up a long hill, and, after passing along the bluffs at least two miles, turns to the left, and, passing over the ridge, strikes a small stream at its base, which unites with another called the Wallawalla Fork, which empties into the Columbia river at the Dalles. This stream waters a very fine valley, about half-way to the Old Mission; and all the ravines you meet with have good water and plenty of bunch grass.

While passing down the ridge, we had a fine view of the commencement of the falls before reaching the Dalles; and when near them we again left the river and passed over the ridge, which brought us in full sight of where we had a fine view of what is called the Dalles of the Columbia, which is a series of falls that present a very imposing sight. When it is first seen it is but little more than a rapid, where the whole river, passing over a ledge of rock, that extends across the river, causes an interruption in the current of the river, and makes a very small fall; after this the water is seen passing rapidly between flat table-rocks, whose surfaces have been worn smooth by the friction of the water in higher stages of the river; the next seen is where the water falls into a contracted part of the river, the middle of which is interrupted by large masses of basaltic rock, which are perfectly level and smooth on their surfaces, and finally the river becomes still more contracted, and passes through a deep cañon of the same formation, with a rapid current which forms in its way large eddies, and renders it, at this stage of the river, extremely difficult to get a boat above them.

From the top of this hill we had a fine view of the valley, which is made by the hills receding a little, and curving with the river, forming a valley, which is probably ten miles long, though in no part is it more than a half mile wide. We continued our journey to the Old Mission, where I met with Lieutenant Fry, who had at that moment arrived with the boats for our transportation to the Great falls of the Columbia river, forty miles below. It was about 2 o'clock when we arrived, and we were all greatly pleased, not only in reaching a point which really seemed to be the termination of the journey, although there was still much to do, but we had the pleasure of meeting with those who could give us some



Intelligence, in the way of late news from the States, of which we had so long been deprived.

September 14.—This morning was very pleasant, but we were prevented from seeing any distance, in consequence of the constant clouds of smoke which fill the atmosphere, so that it becomes impossible to see. Yesterday evening our view did not extend a mile from the mission. The wind had been prevailing from the southwest so long that the sky was entirely overcast.

Lieutenant Fry left this morning, accompanied by Lieutenant Lindsey, for Fort Vancouver. I wrote to the quartermaster to send more boats, if they could be obtained, and also wrote to Colonel Loring, giving him my views relative to the disposition to be made of the whole command, which are here attached to the appendix.

The Old Mission has gone greatly to ruin. It is composed of a dwelling-house, which we now occupied; also three more buildings, one of which had been used as a school-house, opposite the one fronting the river. These buildings would all have made good quarters for a detachment of troops, (which was suggested in my letter to the colonel,) who could have remained here and taken charge of the stores and public property this fall. The buildings rest on the side of the picket-work, which is made of heavy pine logs, brought from the neighboring mountains, where wood for fuel and timber can be procured in great abundance. The outbuildings have all been destroyed, and the whole has been going to decay since the war with the Cayuse nation, at which time it was abandoned. There is a fine spring but a short distance from the house; and the whole valley, which lies between the mission and the river, is finely watered. The soil is very sandy, but, as the valley shows signs of volcanic action, I presume the soil would produce fine grain, particularly oats; for it is not unlike the soil which you meet with at the base of volcanic mountains in Mexico, which yields admirably well.

One of the views here annexed is a small ravine between the mission and the river, where the sides are lined with volcanic rock, and from whence you have a beautiful view of Mount Hood.

The hills on the other side of the river are entirely destitute of wood, which begins to show itself at the bend of the river, below the Old Mission; those immediately in rear have a little scrub oak and pine, but neither is found in great quantities, as much of it has been destroyed. The mountains immediately in the vicinity, however, are abundantly supplied with pine, which is accessible, and can, at any time, be obtained for building purposes in the greatest abundance.

The country between here and the base of the Cascade range affords mountain bunch grass in great quantities. On the Wallawalla Fork, and over the whole range of country between here and Fall creek, there is fine grazing. The small valleys on the streams afford an abundance of grass for a large number of horses, cattle, or sheep; and, from my own personal observation, I know of no place that possesses more advantages for a post than this.

Troops are able to move from here at all times, in any direction, either up the river, towards the head-waters of Fall creek, or even towards Puget sound, as there is fine grazing, and no very great obstruction direct from Fort Wallawalla, by Mount St. Helen. As regards the trouble of getting supplies, this would not be attended with half the difficulty in the spring,

when boats can come over the falls, as the great trouble would be for mounted troops to move from Vancouver in this direction.

*September 15.*—There was very little wind to-day, which made it warm in the middle of the day, and very smoky, which prevented us from seeing the beauties of the surrounding scenery. When the weather is clear, the view of Mount Hood to the west, about thirty miles, and Mount St. Helen to the north, is very beautiful. The former appears quite near, compared with the latter, as you have merely a sight of the top of the latter, which, about this time, is generally covered with snow. As our journey had given us much fatigue, having rode, in little more than three days, 205 miles, and been on the road better than five months, we made this a resting day, and began to feel as if we had nearly completed our journey; at any rate, we could now take our time, as we were in striking distance of our place of destination, where aid could be obtained at any moment, if required.

*September 16.*—Being desirous of examining the country before the arrival of the troops, to see where our horses and mules could be kept, I left this morning, in company with Mr. Switzler, who had come in charge of the Indians, and travelled down the river about fifteen miles, where the river takes a bend and forms a valley entirely surrounded by high mountains, where there was but one place through which you could pass, giving room merely for a wagon. At this place grazing is very fine, and any number of animals could be kept there entirely secure.

It was also the place where the emigrants had crossed their horses and cattle in 1845. I returned to the old mission about four p. m., after a fatiguing day's ride, not so much in distance as from a bad horse and the effects of the three days' ride from the Grande Ronde, from which I had not recovered.

*September 17.* The day set in cloudy, with a warm wind from the southwest. I was prevented from going to the Big falls this morning in consequence of sickness prevailing among the Indians, who had come up with the transportation, who were afflicted with fevers, by constant exposure and severe labor in ascending the river over the falls.

As the Mackinaw boats had become leaky by the rough usage received among the rocks in ascending the river, I had them pulled out and re-pitched. The Indians were getting very impatient, as they are a restless set of people, and cannot be confined long in one place.

*September 18.*—The boats were this morning again placed in the river ready for use. The weather still continued smoky, the wind from the southwest being stronger to-day than any since our arrival, as it brought over thick clouds of smoke, which still kept hidden from us the beauties of the adjacent mountains. As evening came on, however, it was calm and pleasant, and the troubled waters seemed to become more quiet, and glided along with their usual tranquillity.

*September 19.*—This morning an Indian came from the first division, bringing a letter from the headquarters of the regiment, which was answered by the same express. The morning is cloudy, and cool enough for a fire.

Several persons arrived from Fall river to make necessary preparations for descending the river, if it were found more advantageous to do so than to attempt to cross the Cascade mountains.

Having learned from these men that the stage of the water would cause

a detention of the command at the river, I determined to undertake to carry one of our boats to that place, if it were possible to get it through the Dalles; for, with this assistance, the stores could be easily ferried, but to bring across the whole in canoes would be an endless job.

Necessary instructions were given to make the attempt in the morning with one boat; and as the start was to be an early one, we turned in early, to be the better able to commence our journey at the proper hour.

*September 20.*—The morning was quite calm, after a very windy day yesterday.

The Mackinaw boat went off early this morning, much to the delight of the Indians, who were very anxious to visit the Indians above, who had assembled in large numbers to fish for salmon, and to see the soldiers, who had attracted much curiosity among them. I was very anxious for the command to arrive, for we were here without one comfort, or any means of making us so. I had now been from the first division nearly two weeks, without a tent or the means of cooking; the only thing we could really boast of was a coffee-pot and a bowie-knife; as to a plate of any kind, all had been left behind, and a common pine board was used as a substitute. This mode of living will do sometimes, and can be endured for a time; but it was a mode of living I began to grow weary of the nearer I approached civilization. Each man had his blanket and overcoat for a bed, which, on a plank floor, was not the most agreeable way of lying, and a poor substitute for a good soft bed, made of grass. The boat was well manned, having a fine boat's crew of twelve Indians, who made it glide through the water like a "thing of life."

The interpreter was taken sick with chills and fevers, and there was but little change among the Indians, who had increased to five patients, and no medicine to give them. I began to feel that my pleasure of seeing the command would only be equalled by the sight of reaching our resting-place a few days since.

An emigrating party came in this morning from Fall river, who were compelled to take their wagons apart, but thought in a few days that the river would be low enough to drive across; I therefore determined to go up in the morning, where I hoped to find my boat safely landed, which was sent yesterday to their assistance.

*September 21* —I left at seven o'clock this morning for Fall river, with the expectation of meeting with the troops, but was informed by some emigrants whom I met on the road that they left them yesterday, and it would take them until late this evening before they could possibly arrive at Fall creek. These people were in advance of their party, going to the Dalles, which seemed to be the general rendezvous for such as feared to undertake, at this time, the crossing of the Great Cascade range, particularly with weak teams.

I learned, on reaching the crossing, that the troops would not be there probably until the next day; and I regretted that my boat had not arrived, nor could it be got over the last fall. The Indians had labored all day to succeed, but, becoming disheartened, had finally abandoned all further attempts, and were enjoying the hospitality of their friends, when I assembled them together to return to the Old Mission, through the same deep cuts among the rocks where they had yesterday toiled almost in vain to overcome.

This ride gave me a fine opportunity of again carefully examining the

falls, as well as the Dalles, which can be better understood by examining the series of plates annexed than by any words I can find. The whole distance, since we struck the river on the 11th, has been through a deep cañon of dark columns of basaltic rock, in many places five hundred feet high, with a column of water, which in places was six hundred yards wide; now contracting to fifty yards, and passing through a small canal, where the water could hardly be seen without close examination, below the common bed of the river of twenty-five feet. From the top of the cliff, where we could pass, the rocks lay side by side, apparently so near that it would be but little trouble to pass entirely across the stream, as if they were stepping stones. Having carefully examined them, and the great expertness of the Indians in catching salmon, I again passed over the road, which lay among the little ravines and gorges, and arrived at the Dalles just as the sun went down, soon followed by the boat, which the Indians were successful enough to bring in safety through the Dalles. My horse was not the best I had seen, and went as long as I applied the whip to him. After a ride of thirty miles, in which I had labored much more than the animal, I reached the mission, much more worsted than the horse, and was very glad to return him to his owner, who never troubled himself as to the fleetness of his pony, so long as he could reach his point of destination without much bodily labor or trouble to himself.

*September 22.*—The day was extremely pleasant, the morning was clear, and we were gratified with a view of Mount Hood, which lay in a westerly direction; it appeared quite near, although thirty miles from us. The weather had not been cold enough to cover it with snow, and only left but a little trace of it.

Although this mountain is seen partly from the Old Mission, still the prettiest view is from a ledge of rocks on the side of the valley which is between the mission and near the point where the troops embarked. The several views that are here placed in order from the Fall creek will give the river through to the bend below the Dalles, and is probably from fifteen to twenty-five miles in length. That of the Old Mission, the valley, and the point where the troops embarked, will give a far better idea of that country than any description I can write of it; and I will here take occasion to say it is the case with all the drawings annexed, and my principal object in having the sketches taken was that the whole country should be delineated more perfectly in the description by them.

Lieutenant Lindsey arrived to-day, bringing one whale boat and a ship's boat, which made an addition to our little fleet; he also brought along a fine party of Indians, all good oarsmen, who were greatly required. These Indians had been so much under the good discipline of the Hudson's Bay Company that they had only to be commanded to obey promptly. The crew who had been left here were nearly all sick, and but little use to us at this time.

The command arrived here late this evening, and encamped about three miles from us, and all preparations were now made for a speedy departure. As I was well aware that we had much more freight than could be taken down for some time, I prepared a raft, by taking a portion of the pickets from the Old Mission, which being sanctioned by the colonel, and having given orders to commence early in the morning, it was soon completed.

*September 23.*—The morning was clear and pleasant, but indicated wind. Mount Hood was again seen to-day, as the atmosphere was very

clear, which sometimes it is not for a week; and you are better able to judge of the clearness of the atmosphere by the distinct outlines of that mountain than the hills immediately around here

An order was issued regulating the departure of the troops in the following manner: Brevet Major Ruff was to accompany the boats, with as many persons as could conveniently go, as they had become barefooted and unable to walk; the remainder were to march down by land twenty miles below, on the left bank of the river, with such horses as could well go this route, and there to cross, when they would proceed to Fort Vancouver by land. I despatched a wagon in one of the boats, and a team with two teamsters to transport the stores at the half-mile portage, while the boats were to be taken over the falls by the Indians, and from the foot of what is called the Upper falls; the open boats were then to proceed to the foot of the Lower rapids, a distance of three miles, and there embark on a schooner employed to transport them to Oregon City. Major Ruff was to send back the boats to transport the remainder, and, in the mean time, to improve the portage, so as to admit a wagon to pass.

This evening we commenced to load, but the company stores came so slow that very little was done, and it was postponed until the morning. I was taken with a violent cold, which partly deprived me of my voice, but it did not prevent me from continuing the labor of getting off the troops and loading the boats, under my own special superintendence, as all were very anxious to reach their place of destination.

*September 24.*—Mount St. Helén was very plainly seen, for the first time, this morning, to the north, though much hidden by mountains in that direction. Since my arrival the smoke has been so dense as to exclude the scenery in the immediate vicinity; but the top of this mountain, rising over the neighbouring mountains, could now be plainly seen, capped with snow. This view, with that of Mount Hood to the west, the mountains covered with pine around us, and the hills to the east destitute of wood, gave us a new picture, much more agreeable than the monotonous scenes so constantly presented to our view on our march. The whole landscape reminded me very often of the scenery in Mexico, though not near so picturesque; yet there is a boldness about the rugged cliffs in that country which these do not possess.

The boats were all loaded and off at half-past 9 o'clock, Major Ruff and family and fifty men—also, a large quantity of company and private baggage—were transported in three Mackinaw boats, one yawl, four canoes, and one whale-boat. The party of foot, mounted men, and eleven pack mules, left at 11 o'clock to cross the river about twenty miles below, at an Indian village, where the guide was directed to hire Indians to cross them to the right bank of the river. This made our camp look very deserted, as the second division had not yet arrived, and, if the march was made properly, could not arrive for several days, as the broken-down condition of the animals would not possibly justify long marches.

*September 25.*—The day was calm and warm, and nothing to prevent the boats from reaching the Cascades early to-day. Having learned that the second division was at Fall creek, much to my surprise, and in a very bad condition, I despatched fifteen teams to assist them to this place. The raft was completed, and, from all appearances, it was thought that at least four or five tons could easily be carried. The Indians were coming down constantly with their canoes to hire, but the greater portion were



small and but very little calculated to carry freight, although there are canoes among them which are large enough to carry twenty persons.

*September 26.*—The day was extremely pleasant, and everything favorable for the party who had embarked, as well as for those who were still left behind. Lieutenant Frost and Doctor Moses arrived to day at 11 o'clock, and the division late this evening. I learned to-day from Lieutenant Frost the manner in which the march of the second division had been conducted, which convinced me that the state of the train left by me at Malheur river must be deplorable; and I do not hesitate to say, if a different course had been taken, that this train could not possibly have become so disordered as it was represented. It arrived, and showed that my predictions were not far from what had actually occurred; and it was fortunate that preparations had been made, for our relief, to go from here by water, for the whole train I found, on its arrival, completely broken down, and could not possibly have gone any further. I beg leave to call your attention to Lieutenant Frost's report in the appendix. Mr. Raymond, the guide, returned to-day, having crossed the party of men and horses without any trouble by the Indians, who are generally a very hard-working race of people when they are made acquainted with the work required to be performed.

*September 27.*—I now commenced to prepare the train to cross the Cascade mountains with such stores as could be conveniently carried. All the wagons were examined and thirty left here, together with one hundred and ninety mules, which, from weakness, were unable to leave here before they were rested. Good grazing was to be found, and I therefore placed them in charge of our guide, who intended to remain here; and, with Indians to guard them, they would become sufficiently recruited to drive down by land to Fort Vancouver this fall. The wagons could be of no use below, and were as well here as to have had them shipped to Fort Vancouver; besides, this could not be done, as the stage of water did not admit of it, and, even if carried to Oregon City, they could not be used.

The boats having all arrived, the Indians returned without the headman—a Canadian, who had entire control of them—he having been detained at the falls to act as interpreter to Major Ruff. This embarrassed me very much, and I therefore was compelled to hire one to assist me while here.

*September 28.*—Captain Van Buren's company left last evening for Oregon City. Lieutenant M'Lane took his departure with the broken-down horses of the command this morning, which, in my opinion, should have been left here; but, having no control over them, they were driven across to Oregon City, losing nearly two-thirds while crossing the Cascade mountains. The teams having been all properly examined, the march was commenced by them this evening.

*September 29.*—Nothing of any importance was done to-day; the weather continued pleasant, but every appearance of heavy winds. Lieutenant Denman and family were still here; also, a guard of nine men and a large quantity of company and private baggage, to go to the Cascades. I therefore wrote to the commanding officer to return the boats, which would enable me, with the assistance of the raft, to finish the duties at this place—which was done, and they arrived in due time.

*September 30.*—The raft was loaded to-day with old harness and heavy



private boxes that were too large to be placed in a Mackinaw boat, and all necessary arrangements made for its departure in the morning. Eight trusty men were placed on board, sufficient to manage it and relieve each other from here to the falls.

October 1.—The party designated to go with the raft left at 6 o'clock this morning. The day was calm, and it moved off quite manageable; and I heard early the next morning that it was progressing finely.

---

CHAPTER IX.

*Our journey to Fort Vancouver by water, 90 miles.*

October 2.—The balance of the stores were all placed in the boats, with the assistance of an increased number of canoes, and we left the Old Mission with delight, as to the hope of soon arriving at the end of our journey. The day remained quite calm and warm until the afternoon, when a light breeze sprang up, which continued to increase as the sun went down.

The bold mountain scenery soon commenced on both sides of the river, rising gradually in some places from the water's edge, covered with pine, and capped with scrub oak, only fit for fuel, while other parts of the mountains presented steep rugged cliffs, sometimes rising perpendicularly from the water, and in many places broken into rugged and steep cliffs. About thirteen miles below the Old Mission we passed several rocks standing in the river, which had once been a burying ground for the Indians; their object doubtless was more to secure their dead from the prowling beasts of prey, than any romantic feeling on their part. There were many places for the deposit of the dead, which reminded me very much of old tombs in a dilapidated state, but, on a closer examination, were found to be made of bark and supported by sticks and boards driven in the ground.

The main channel of the river here passes between these rocks and the projecting rocks from the shore, through which there is a large arch, that can be seen in low water, and presents a singular appearance. The ravines or deep gorges run far back in the mountains, and are covered with pine and oak. The scenery altogether, thus far, was very picturesque.

Seven miles from here we came to an Indian village, on the right bank of the river, in a small valley, where the troops under Major Tucker crossed, and, passing back over the mountains, they followed a trail which leads to the falls, and thence to Fort Vancouver; it is a small bridle-path, but entirely impracticable for a wagon-road. The river takes a bend here, showing high mountains on the right bank of the river; those of the left form something of a valley, with but little timber, compared to the opposite side: and I may remark here that, since starting from the Dalles, the timber on both sides of the river has appeared very small, with but few exceptions.

The evening was fast drawing to a close, when we met with Mr. Prew returning with one boat for me, who had been all day making 22 miles. As we had a fine breeze, which was increasing, from the northeast, I left

the canoe and took the barge, leaving it to follow, and was soon out of sight. The river began to approach the high mountain range, and in many places it reminded me, as the moon shone upon the scenery, of the highlands of the Hudson river. I continued down the river with increased rapidity, as the wind began to blow a gale from the northeast.

Prew had given me very unpleasant tidings, that, since the evening of the 1st, nothing had been heard or seen of the raft, since it passed down, with a sail hoisted, going rapidly, and was then only fifteen miles from the head of the falls. There appeared no disposition on their part to stop, and, as he would have seen them while ascending the river, I was satisfied they had violated my orders, and perished on the falls. This sad information, the dim, hazy appearance of the heavens, and the roar of the Great falls, as we approached them, made it anything but agreeable; and, in addition to this, it was near ten o'clock at night, and the wind began to blow very hard, as we approached the falls, which made it very dangerous.

We were now near the rapids, when we were struck by a squall, and, before the Indians could lower the sail, we found ourselves on the flat rocks, but soon became righted, and, taking to our oars once more, we passed down the right bank of the river, as if we were on the wings of the gale, and rounded to between the shore and the island, where one of the clerks and agent had landed, and were out on the rocks with a signal-light for those coming down the river.

From this point up the river the scenery is very beautiful, and the drawing of it is a fair representation of the country along the banks of the river to its mouth.

I made my bed among the willows, each contributing his all, in the way of blankets; and, by the assistance of the thickets and a fire which our Indians kept up, the night was passed much more comfortably than could have been anticipated, as it was after ten o'clock p. m., and the night much colder than any we had experienced since coming on the Columbia river. We had made forty miles to-day, since eight o'clock, and were within a quarter of a mile of the head of the portage.

*October 3.*—The morning began to moderate; still the wind continued to blow from the northeast, which comes down the river, and has the same effect in the change of temperature as the northers have in Texas and Mexico.

As the head of the portage was but a short distance from our encampment of last night, I reached it at an early hour this morning; the boats, which had become a little scattered in the gale of last evening, soon followed; and we were all ready at an early hour this morning for a final debarkation. Each one had his story to tell in what manner he was saved from going over the falls in the fury of the gale; and others were the worse for a hat; and silk handkerchiefs were called readily into requisition by those who had been so unfortunate as to lose their hats in the bustle and confusion of the blow.

To those who knew nothing as to where the portage was to be made at that hour of the night, and in the midst of the blow, which was strong enough to silence the sound of the angry waters as they whirled and boiled among the rocks with deafening sound, it was not an easy task to make themselves safe; and I was glad to see them all arrive without any greater accident.

About a mile from the head of the falls the river changes its direction, and makes a sweep to the right, forming a bend, at the head of which there are three rocky islands, with a few scattering fir trees, where the channel passes between them and the right bank, and which is the commencement of the strong current; the other two are opposite the first small fall. The boats all pass between the shore and islands; descending rapidly, they cross a small chute or fall; and, by the dexterity of the helmsman, they swing into an eddy, where the landing is made, which is the head of the portage, and half-way to the foot of the falls. From this point the portage is made either in a wagon or by hand, for about half a mile over a very rugged road that brings you to the foot of the Great Falls, and the head of what is called the Lower Rapids. From thence to the foot of the Lower Rapids it is about three miles, which is passed in boats with some difficulty; but in safety when managed by a skilful helmsman who knows where the different points are to guide his boat.

The cascade or Great Falls of the Columbia river are not more than three-quarters of a mile in length, and there is no part where the water has a perpendicular fall. At the commencement of the rapid the rocks project from the left bank, and form a reef partly under water, until it nearly crosses to the upper island. This is the first ripple where the water receives an increased velocity, and glides swiftly down for about a quarter of a mile, when it passes a high rock, and, in a short distance, meets with some half dozen more, where it commences to boil and foam with all its fury. The river between the island and left bank contracts considerably, and the whole column of water of the Columbia river passes down over masses of rock, forming in its way whirlpools through the whole distance, which cause the water to roll up as if there were some immense pressure below. It makes a magnificent scene; the sublimity of it can hardly be described or surpassed. A continuation to the foot of the rapids will make a distance of four miles; and there are several pitches, which are made by the several ledges of rock extending across the river, which make it dangerous, particularly when the river is low, as was the case at this time; but in high water not only the lower rapids are passed in ascending, but the big falls also, and, in fact, all the obstructions which are not only met with here and the Dalles, but other places of less importance.

On arriving at the portage this morning, I learned that parts of harness and pieces of boxes had been found in the eddies below the falls, which fully confirmed my fears concerning the raft.

The sun had scarcely risen above the mountains when I discovered two men on the opposite side among the rocks, and from their destitute condition I was satisfied they were some of the men I had sent with the raft. A canoe was despatched, and returned with them, from whom I learned that those in charge of the raft had continued to descend the river during the night of the 2d, instead of lying by, as I had directed, which brought them to the falls about two o'clock in the morning, and much sooner than they had anticipated. Finding themselves in danger, they tried to cross to the right bank, but, being unsuccessful, were carried on to the first rapid; and so great was their surprise that they were not conscious of their real danger until in the heaviest of the water, when, in an instant, all went down, and six men were buried within the whirlpools. These two men who were saved, having but little clothing on, were better prepared to extricate themselves than the others, who had made no

préparation to meet this awful catastrophe; and, not coming in contact with the massive rocks, were carried by the heavy columns of water to the eddies below, where they were thrown by the counter-currents into shoal water among the rocks, without being injured, except a little bruised.

While passing over the rapids they were kept under the water; sometimes thrown to the top by the pressure beneath, which enabled them to breathe for a moment, but were soon drawn under again. They were much exhausted, and remained until daylight among the rocks, when one of them passed down the river, and did not meet the other till near the close of the day, not being aware that any person but himself was saved. Thus ended the lives of six valuable men, as well as the destruction of the raft and the stores on it, which was of no importance compared with the loss of the men.

The boats were immediately unloaded, and Mr. Prew, the Canadian who had charge of the Indians, deeming it too dangerous at this stage of the water to attempt to pass the boats over the falls, assembled the Indians, and with about forty of them transported three Mackinaw boats, one yawl, and a whale-boat, half a mile over one of the most rugged roads that I have ever travelled, filled with rocks, and through a thick pine forest. The stores were carried in a wagon, and every preparation made by sundown to leave. This was performing the work with more rapidity than any movement that had been made when the boats had been heretofore taken down by water, and it may never be equalled again, much less surpassed. Having no further use for the canoes, which had been employed at the Dalles to assist in transporting the stores to the falls, they were all discharged, and a fine large Mackinaw boat substituted, which was too large to bring over the falls when the first were brought to the Dalles.

The banks of the river about here are extremely rocky; the mountains are high and steep, and thickly covered from their base to the top with pine, fir, and hemlock. The timber on the right bank of the river is much better than that on the left, as the mountains are not so high, and the land more rolling. Much of the timber has been destroyed by fire along this part of the river, as it is through the Pacific.

October 4.—At sunrise the loading was renewed, and finished at half-past eight a. m., when the boats were taken by Mr. Prew to the foot of the rapids.

The detachment under Captain Claiborne were marched down; Lieutenant Denman and his family also walked to the foot of the rapids, as they were at this time considered dangerous to venture even a boat, and it was thought better to let the stores go, and the men could walk.

I had heard much of the petrified forest, and went in search of it, but found nothing of any importance. The small pieces of petrified wood which I found were of an inferior quality; but the specimen which I procured and brought with me is probably six inches in diameter. I was, however, much gratified and well paid by the walk, as I was enabled to examine a burial-ground of the Dalles Indians, which was on the high banks of the Columbia river, in sight of the rapids, and one of the most secluded and romantic spots Nature could have formed. It was in a large, dense grove of hemlock and fir trees, whose limbs spread a shade over the whole spot, almost excluding the light of heaven from penetrating

which seemed, in defiance of the foliage, to shed its rays, now and then, upon the tombs of the dead.

There were several repositories, rudely made of boards placed upright, and covered with the same material and the bark of trees. Many had crumbled away by the effects of dampness and the hand of time. From their dilapidated state, heaps of bones of all sizes and ages were lying about, and, I may add with propriety, all shapes, as far as the head was considered; for these people have a singular fancy, peculiar to themselves, of flattening the forehead to correspond with a line to the crown of the head, and the back of the head is made perfectly flat. Many of these skulls had been removed and scattered through the woods by persons, whose curiosity being satisfied, had dropped them where the wagon-wheels had pounded them into dust.

Towards the lower part of the rapids there is quite a clearing, made at what was once an Indian encampment, where the timber is very fine and easy of access.

Having all arrived, we soon got under way—each boat unfurling what little sail the Indians could raise on board; for they are never backward in spreading their blankets whenever a fair wind offers, which sometimes does not occur for weeks. The wind was fair, and as we strung out we produced quite a fleet—the whole number being five Mackinaw boats, one barge, and one whale boat.

The scenery continued to present a bold appearance until we descended about half way to Vancouver, at a point called Cape Horn. From this part of the river the mountains begin to fall off gradually, until it shows on the left bank a flat country, its banks and islands studded with sycamore, while the hills on the right are covered with pine. Ten miles below Cape Horn the islands are large, and being filled with sycamore, resemble very much the Mississippi valley. About six miles above Fort Vancouver we passed a saw and flour mill, the property of the Hudson's Bay Company.

From here the mountains recede until the country on the left bank becomes quite low, and forms a beautiful country for agricultural purposes between Vancouver and Oregon City, which is twenty miles from the fort. The whole of the boats arrived at Fort Vancouver at 5 o'clock in the evening, having ran forty-five miles, and accomplished the distance from the Dalles in three days; being ninety miles; and were detained one day at the falls. Here we met with that portion of the command which had left several days before us; some of the parties had only arrived one day before, having been detained by heavy head winds.

*October 5.*—The fogs and smoke had become so thick that it was with great difficulty that we could cross the river, and the schooner was necessarily detained here. The troops, so soon as they could get over, took up the line of march to Oregon City, which is about twenty miles by land from Fort Vancouver, where they were glad to reach, so as to say once more that they had again arrived at the long looked for place of rest, which all were delighted to see.

The city of Oregon is not a very prepossessing place in its appearance, for, like all new places in the western country, the stumps and half-burnt trees lie about in every direction. It is immediately at the Willamette Falls, hemmed in by the river in front, and a ledge of rocks immediately in rear and very close to the city.



To get from Fort Vancouver to Oregon City, which is the capital of the Territory, it takes one to be a good woodsman, as there is nothing but a crooked bridle-path through as dense a forest as can be found in any country. In going to and coming from Oregon City, Captain Engalle and myself lost ourselves repeatedly, and that, too, within a mile of the city.

Fort Vancouver, which is the headquarters of the Hudson's Bay Company, is on the right bank of the river. It is situated on a beautiful plain, about five miles long, and probably is three quarters of a mile wide. The country gradually rises, and runs back for ten or fifteen miles, passing through several plains, some of which are cultivated. On one of these plains there is an excellent seminary, where the children from the fort and the neighborhood are educated.

Immediately in rear of the fort, and on the rising ground, the company of artillery under Brevet Major Hatheway have put up temporary quarters, and have made themselves very comfortable. This place would be a fine location for troops, and indeed it is the only spot between here and the mouth of the river where the mountains will admit of it. As to Astoria, its location is on the side of a mountain, and about seventeen miles from Cape Disappointment, which is at the entrance from the Pacific. Astoria has eleven houses, or huts, for there are not more than two or three that are fit to live in. There is no regularity in the place, and no streets, and the hemlock and fir-trees grow within three steps of their doors.

The site of Fort Vancouver and that of the Dalles are the only two points where a proper location might be made for a post.

There is not one feature in the country east of the Blue mountains to recommend it. The plains which we passed over for days and weeks through dust and heat, and sometimes thirst, are enough to appal the stoutest hearts, and with the exception of the country about the Grand Ronde and Blue mountains, which are covered with verdure, with tall fir and spruce pine of the finest description, the eye never sees a tree, and seldom a mountain, except in the distance. The Blue mountains have their charms, for they dispel the unvaried sight so long looked upon, and present to view something that gives new life and vigor to all who pass them. I cannot say that of the country which you pass after crossing that range of mountains to the Columbia river. The soil is of a light clay, in many places very sandy, particularly on the Columbia river; for eighty miles down it, and up to Fort Walla-walla, is entirely barren and sterile, as much so as is found on the borders of Snake river. From the point where you strike the Columbia river to the Dalles, and particularly about John Day's river, it is extremely broken and uneven. The sufferings of the animals were along here much greater, and many more were lost than on any other portion of the route.

This route is very destitute of timber. This side of Fort Laramie, pine in small quantities is found in the distant mountains. In the vicinity of Deer creek, and up to the Mormon ferry, cedar and pine can be obtained from the mountains in great abundance. At Soda Springs we find it equally as plenty: from there to the Blue mountains it is not to be met with. These mountains are thickly covered with as fine fir and spruce pine as you will meet with from the Dalles to the Pacific ocean. At these points, however, timber could be procured, but at a considerable expense, to erect a railroad from the Missouri to the mouth of the Columbia river,



whenever it may become practicable. I look on it as the best natural highway on the North American continent. The worst place to encounter is the Cascade mountains—not from their height, but because travellers arrive late in the season, when their animals are exhausted; at any other time they could pass without difficulty.

From the North Platte to the Dalles the trail passes over a sterile waste, which can scarcely ever be inhabited, unless there are more facilities in getting to and along the route than exist at present, or will probably for many years. Bear River valley is the best, except that portion in the vicinity of Fort Halt, which is extremely limited. The climate is severe, and snow falls generally very deep, and ice is found in the summer.

I made inquiries relative to the cultivation of the soil at Forts Hall and Boisé, and learned that it would be attended with much difficulty, great uncertainty, and no profit.

The country on the Columbia river, I think, has been much exaggerated, and that portion of it from the Dalles to the Pacific ocean does not come up to my expectations. The mountains approach the river so near that it leaves neither valleys nor plains of any importance, except in the vicinity of Fort Vancouver, which is extremely beautiful. The country between this point and Oregon City is of a light rich soil, rolling enough to make it fine for cultivation, and is covered with timber of the largest kind, which extends from the Columbia to the Willamette; and the land from the base of the Cascade mountains to the junction of the two rivers will bear comparison with any in the States. Grain is raised in this country in great abundance, consisting of oats, barley, and wheat; corn cannot be raised. The wheat on Klamet river, near the seacoast, is, I think, of an inferior quality, as the sample which I procured will show. Vegetables of the finest kind grow without the least trouble on the Columbia, although the season during the summer is extremely dry; but from the nature of the soil, there is much transpiration water which keeps the ground moist, and only dries as the river gradually falls.

On arriving at Fort Vancouver, finding the senior quartermaster of the Pacific station there, I gave no instructions nor made any changes in the Territory relative to the department, except so far as related to the want of the command to which I belonged. During this march I have studied the interests of the department, but, separated as the command was, in three divisions, you can readily see under what disadvantages I was compelled to labor; besides, the condition of the train when it left Fort Leavenworth was not such as should have been furnished a command destined to cross the Rocky mountains.

Your attention is particularly called to the report of Lieutenant Frost, in the appendix.

My duties had now nearly come to a close, and from this time to the 11th of November I was employed in paying off the teamsters and collecting money; which I was enabled to do, through the kindness of Mr. S. Ogden, the chief factor of the Hudson's Bay Company, who advanced money enough at par to finish my duties, besides turning over to Captain Engalls a few thousand dollars for the use of the department. The kindness of Mr. Ogden, in many instances, in accommodating the officers of the department, places it under many obligations to him.

I do not know that I can make any better suggestions relative to the establishing of posts than have already been made by those more com-

petent than myself. The route has already been occupied by troops at Fort Laramie and Fort Hall; the latter, I have already remarked, is entirely too far to be properly supplied from Fort Leavenworth or Fort Vancouver, and probably one at the Dalles would answer every purpose. It has also been thought that one at the head of the Willamette valley would be a proper place, as the Indians in that direction are very hostile and troublesome to travellers going to and from California. As to Puget sound, I have no great information; but, from the number of Indians in that vicinity, I should think it the proper place for the principal depot and for a large garrison; besides, the navigation from the Pacific through the sound, which is about 150 miles, is entirely free and uninterrupted. I see no reason why a route cannot be established between Nisqually and Fort Walla-walla; then they could move during the year through this part of the country, and even as far as Fort Boisé, which would supersede the necessity of keeping up Fort Hall, unless it can be supplied from the Mormon settlement. It is scarcely necessary for me to say that mounted troops are indispensably necessary for these remote posts, for this has long since been known to the department.

My duty having ended, I left Fort Vancouver on the 11th of November, and, owing to the great fogs which prevail during the fall and winter on the river, did not arrive at the mouth of the river until the close of the month, which prevented me from reaching San Francisco in time for the steamer of the first of December; but I left that place on the first of January, passing by Monterey, San Diego, Santa Barbara, Mazatlan, Atapulco, and Chagres, by the way of Panama and the isthmus, touching at Kingston, and arrived at New York on the 8th of February; having travelled over two thousand miles by land, and five thousand by water, between the 10th day of May, 1849, and the 8th day of February, 1850.

I have been much in the field with troops for the last six years: the labor as well as the anxiety of mind which I have experienced while on this march, have been enough to wear down the stoutest frame. The information, however, which I have obtained is herewith laid before the department.

It affords me pleasure to speak of the assistance given to me by Lieutenant Frost, whom I found indefatigable in the performance of his duty as acting assistant quartermaster. He had charge of the regimental train, and conducted it across the Cascade mountains. The loss which was sustained on the march was wholly unavoidable, and can only be attributed to the weakness of the animals for the want of grass. The several wagons which we left on the Cascade mountains will be brought on during the fall; if not, next spring. I also received great assistance from Messrs. Leech, Bishop, and William Frost; the latter was attached to the regimental train. These agents used every exertion for the preservation of public property throughout the march.

In making out this report, I have endeavored to condense it as much as possible—so much so, that I have not given that description of the country which may probably be expected; but I hope that while the drawings will partly make up the deficiency, the few remarks I have made without any comment will be found together fully explicit to give the department some idea of what we passed over and met with on the march

to Oregon City; and if it will give the least satisfaction to you, as the chief of the Quartermaster's department, I shall feel myself rewarded for the no little trouble I have taken to arrange this journal for your inspection.

All of which is respectfully submitted for your consideration.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

**OSBORNE CROSS,**

*Major and Quartermaster.*

To Major General T. H. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. Army, Washington City, D. C.*

## A P P E N D I X .

---

FORT KEARNY, *June 1, 1849.*

COLONEL: I have to request a board of survey on the transportation furnished (at Fort Leavenworth) the troops under your command, destined for Oregon.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,  
O. CROSS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

To Colonel LORING,  
*Commanding Rifle Regiment.*

---

[Orders No. 105.]

HEADQUARTERS MOUNTED RIFLE REGIMENT,  
*Camp on Bear river, July 27, 1849.*

A sufficient stable guard will be detailed each day from the teamsters of each division, and placed in charge of a wagon-master, as a guard for the mules of the regimental and supply trains. The wagon-master will report to the officer of the day for orders; he will be expected to remain up during the whole night, and will be held responsible that his guard is vigilant.

By order of Colonel Loring:  
J. P. HATCH,  
*Adjutant Mounted Rifle Regiment.*

---

ADJUTANT'S OFFICE, MOUNTED RIFLE REGIMENT,  
*Camp at Grand Ronde, September 9, 1849.*

MAJOR: The Colonel commanding directs that you proceed without delay to the Dalles of the Columbia, or to such point as you find necessary, to make arrangements for the transportation of this command to Oregon City, and forwarding to meet us the provisions already ordered to be sent.

Should it be found impossible to get transportation for the command, you will cause ferry-boats to be in readiness to cross the troops and animals at the two ferries. You will also make such arrangements as you judge necessary for facilitating the passage of the wagons over the Cascade mountains.

Should you meet the bearer of despatches (Mr. Brisbo) returning with others, you are authorized to open them for your information and guidance.

Lieutenant Lindsay, with two men, will accompany you to the Dalles as an escort. Should information be received as to the state of preparation for forwarding the provisions and transporting the command, he

has been directed to return from that place; but should there be no such information, he will accompany you to Fort Vancouver or until he meets such information, and return from there without delay. You will hire horses for the escort going and returning.

If you deem it necessary that Lieutenant Lindsay with the escort should proceed to Fort Vancouver or Oregon City, you will forward by express such information as you judge to be of importance, and Lieutenant Lindsay will return to the command from such point as you can dispense with his services.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. P. HATCH,

*Adjutant Mounted Rifle Regiment.*

Major O. CROSS,

*Quartermaster U. S. Army.*

---

DALLES, September 13, 1849.

CAPTAIN: I arrived here yesterday, in three and a half days from the Grand Ronde, a distance of two hundred and five miles. Judging from the state of the road which the troops will travel, I am induced to believe that it will take them until the 26th to arrive here—a portion may come sooner.

I was much pleased to meet Lieutenant Fry, with the three boats to transport the command across the river, as well as to carry such stores as the command may deem proper to take, for the present, with them to Oregon City, but it is important that every boat should be sent that can come to this place.

I have not heard from you, having passed the express without meeting him. You have, no doubt, given me all the information relative to procuring transportation; but I again repeat, if whale-boats or any more Mackinaw boats can be procured, I shall be glad if you will forward them immediately, as they will, no doubt, arrive in time. If it is possible to send Indians to work the two large boats now with the vessel; I desire they will be sent. The two whale boats which I understand are at Fort Vancouver will be of great service in facilitating the transporting of troops and stores.

It is all important that oats or corn should be sent here; if you cannot send more than one hundred bushels, it will do for the animals that are kept to transport the stores at the mile portage.

I am extremely gratified to find that you have been so prompt in arranging the only transportation available for the troops. If boats can be procured, Lieutenant Lindsay will take charge of them.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

O. CROSS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Captain R. ENGALLS,

*Assistant Quartermaster, Vancouver, Oregon.*

N. B.—I am entirely destitute of funds. Money must be raised by drawing drafts on the Quartermaster General. I am surprised that funds before this have not been sent from San Francisco. Please notify the

quartermaster at San Francisco, without delay, that all the teamsters will have to be kept in the employment of the government until funds are raised to pay them.

O. CROSS,  
Major and Quartermaster.

DALLES, September 14, 1849.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to inform you, for the information of the commanding officer, that I reached the Dalles yesterday; in three days from the Grand Ronde, distance two hundred and five miles.

I regret that I missed the express, as the mail contained all the information which was required. I was much pleased to meet with Lieutenant Fry, who had that moment arrived, as I reached the Dalles, with the transportation furnished for our use. It consists of three Mackinaw boats, each carrying about two tons. There is a vessel below the Cascades, which Lieutenant Fry tells me will carry about fifty tons. I shall leave here to-morrow to examine her capacity.

I have written to Captain Engalls to send up, if possible, more boats for our use, of any kind, to operate between here and the half-mile portage, and have despatched Lieutenant Lindsay to take charge of them, and to return with the least possible delay.

The stores have arrived which were written for by the commissary, and more on the vessel, if he requires them. My plan is this: cross such animals as can travel to the ferry opposite Fort Vancouver, about twelve miles below here; send wagons to transport the stores at the portage; send such portion of the command by land as cannot be transported in the vessels.

Place on her merely the stores actually necessary for the troops at their place of destination; and while that is transported, and the vessel returns, the three boats can carry down such stores as may be required this fall, leaving the balance of the stores, wagons, broken-down mules, &c., under the charge of a detachment and acting assistant quartermaster, until it may be deemed necessary for them to be forwarded to such place as may hereafter be designated. The gentleman who owns the ferry opposite Fort Vancouver is here, and will take over the animals for two dollars per head, charging nothing for the command, if there are many. He informs me that grass is found in great abundance all the way down to his ferry, where they are now engaged in cutting hay for the command. There is no other ferry, and we shall be compelled to cross ourselves below here, with the assistance of Indians whom I have employed, if they can be depended upon.

I am sorry to say that the Indians who came up with the boats are all getting sick with the ague and fever; whether they will remain depends upon circumstances.

I hope to return from the Cascades in time to meet you here. I cannot make any arrangements, for the present, relative to crossing the Cascade mountains, for I do not know what animals will be able to go, or how many you contemplate starting; that can be done hereafter in time to meet them.

I have received no forage, but have again urged the necessity of at least



a small quantity for the use of the animals that will be kept engaged while transporting the property.

There is fine grazing within five miles of this place, where broken-down animals could be well taken care of.

There are here buildings enough, at the Old Mission, to meet the wants of a large detachment, or even a company, which they will not more than find at Oregon City.

I would be glad if Brisbo can be sent to me with the letters and public documents which have been sent me, after the same have been opened for the information of your office.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

O. CROSS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Brevet Captain J. P. HATCH,  
*Adjutant R. M. R.*

---

DALLES, September 23, 1849.

CAPTAIN: I shall be at Fort Vancouver, I presume, in less than one week. Should the rifle regiment arrive, and require any assistance in the way of land transportation, you will furnish it on the requisition of the commanding officer.

You will also proceed with them to Oregon City, and point out the quarters rented for their use, and make such arrangements to meet their wants as may be necessary and proper.

I desire you will make preparations to send forward some four to six hundred bushels of oats, or as much as you can procure, to meet the teams that will cross the Cascade mountains about the 6th of October. They will leave here about the 1st of October, and are extremely thin, and will require forage on the route.

I have dispensed with Mr. Switzler's services.

I need not call your attention to the necessity of looking with a careful eye to economy, for you are aware that in all cases it becomes indispensably necessary. I have this day drawn on you for \$292 96, in favor of Nathan A. M. Dudley, which you will please pay at sight.

Respectfully, &c.,

O. CROSS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

To Captain R. ENGALLS,  
*Assistant Quartermaster, Fort Vancouver, Oregon.*

---

DALLES, September 27, 1849.

DEAR SIR: The teams will be examined, as well as the wagons, this morning, and all the mules and wagons that are not fit to undertake the journey across the Cascade mountains will be left at this place, subject to my instructions hereafter.

I desire that the teams which you take with you may carry the quartermaster's stores which I am responsible for, as well as those under your own charge, not placing in each wagon more than two hundred and fifty pounds.

On arriving at Oregon City all transportation will be turned over to Captain Engalls, assistant quartermaster, reserving out of the best sufficient to meet the wants of the command at Oregon City.

As this property is entirely placed under your charge, as the acting assistant quartermaster, much of it you are responsible for, as well as what has been placed under your directions belonging to me. *I wish no interference in any manner, directly or indirectly, by any officer who may accompany the train.* As the acting assistant quartermaster, *you alone* are responsible for its safety. I feel assured that your good judgment will, in all cases, point out the course you should take for the protection and preservation of the public property.

Messrs. Leech and Kitchen will accompany you, as well as Mr. William Frost. I have written to Captain Engalls to send forward forage if it is in his power, which he will no doubt do.

You will inform me of the number of extra-duty men you may require to accompany you on the route.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

O. CROSS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

To Lieutenant D. M. FROST,

*Acting Assistant Quartermaster R. M. R.*

DALLES, September 29, 1849.

CAPTAIN: After you left here, the wagons loaded, and the quantity of freights collected from all parts of the camp, I find much more than could possibly have been anticipated yesterday: so much so, that I am compelled to inform you that one of the boats now below the rapids, together with the one at the half-mile portage, will be required to take all that will be sent on the raft, and the boats that will return. The mules have all been turned over to Mr. Raymond, and sent to graze. I have authorized Mr. Raymond to employ Indians to go back to the Blue mountains and collect all horses and mules that may be left behind, or may be found in the possession of Indians, as I have learned of several in their possession, on the Eumatilla river, which will be kept there, they inform me, until some one is sent to receive them.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

O. CROSS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

To Brevet Captain J. P. HATCH,

*Adjutant R. M. R.*

DALLES, October 1, 1849.

DEAR SIR: \* \* \* I have also to request, for the information of the Quartermaster General, that you will report to me in writing the substance of your verbal report at the Dalles, of the state of the train; the repeated interference of officers entirely disconnected with the department, on the

route from the "Grand Ronde;" what number of wagons were broken up, and by whose order; also, if in your opinion it became necessary to do so.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,  
O. CROSS,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

To Lieutenant D. M. FROST,  
*Acting Assistant Quartermaster R. M. R., Oregon City.*

FORT VANCOUVER, October 11, 1849.

CAPTAIN: Your letter of this day's date, to Captain Engalls, assistant Quartermaster at this post, has just been laid before me. I regret that the quarters which were hired are found to be insufficient in quantity, as I presumed ample quarters, under the existing state of things in Oregon, had been obtained to meet the wants of the command, reduced as many of the Companies are.

It is incumbent on me, before I relinquish my duties in this Territory, to see that every provision is made for the comfort of the regiment which I have been serving with; and I hoped, from what was said the other day, that I had done so.

As regards the *quality*, you must be aware that it is entirely beyond the control of this department to regulate it.

Captain Engalls has been directed to proceed to Oregon City, and endeavor to remedy the complaint stated, if possible. There are many changes which the buildings can undergo, which were mentioned by me; by breaking down partitions, will give more room, but it must be done by the command, unless otherwise directed. In a place like the city you are now in, you readily see the impossibility of being governed by the quality of the buildings; and where there is a scarcity, the troops have to conform to the exigencies of the existing state of things.

If in the opinion of Colonel Loring and Major Vinton, the senior Quartermaster on the Pacific station, there are not sufficient quarters already rented, more must be had.

With Captain Engalls, I was ready the other day to assign the troops; but, scattered as the buildings are, I thought it more prudent for the command to be regulated in their assignment as the Colonel might deem proper. I felt assured, by causing the families to take the quarters intended for them, without entering the bachelor's building, and single officers assigned two to a room, there will be found enough.

There has never been a call made on me as to the precise number of officers and troops required to be quartered, and when I arrived here I gave no instruction to Captain Engalls what number to provide for; when it is done, he may find it necessary to procure more.

When I learn that the troops are settled in quarters; then my duties cease, in conformity with my instructions, and I shall accordingly inform your office.

I shall myself visit your city previous to my departure.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,  
O. CROSS,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

To Brevet Captain J. P. HATCH,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant General,  
Regiment Mounted Riflemen, Oregon City, Oregon.*

FORT VANCOUVER, OREGON TERRITORY,  
October 20, 1849.

CAPTAIN: In my letter of the 12th instant I requested a suitable person to be detailed from the command, to take charge of the public property now at the Dalles. In answer, you say that "at present the commanding officer does not know of a suitable person, capable of guiding the animals over the mountains." I think you have misunderstood my letter; it is to take charge and receipt for the same. If you have no person who can enter on such duties until the arrival of the troops from Fort Hall, which I learn will probably be at the Dalles this winter, please inform me by the bearer, as it is the only unfinished business which keeps me in this vicinity.

There are thirty wagons and about one hundred and ninety head of animals still remaining there. Mr. Raymond has been placed on other duty by the Colonel, which causes him to forfeit his contract with this department.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,  
O. CROSS,  
Quartermaster U. S. A.

To Brevet Captain J. P. HATCH,  
Acting Assistant Adjutant General,  
Eleventh Mil'y Dep't, Oregon City, Oregon Territory.

NOTE.—These mules were brought down to Fort Vancouver before my departure from that post.

O. CROSS,  
Major and Quartermaster.

PHILADELPHIA, May 20, 1850.

---

OREGON CITY, October 26, 1849.

MAJOR: In reply to your communication of the 24th inst., asking me (from my knowledge and experience, whilst in Mexico and elsewhere, relative to trains) to state the condition in which the entire train started from Fort Leavenworth to travel to Oregon City, and also as to the capacity of the teamsters employed in said train, I have the honor to state, that the train started from Fort Leavenworth in a condition wholly incompetent to perform the service required of it. The teams were very poor, feeble, and small, having just passed a winter in which hundreds had perished. As an evidence of the condition of the mules, I would merely state that I was obliged to call in the aid of men to assist teams in starting off the camp ground, on a level road, and these teams were to perform a journey of two thousand miles, overloaded, and *without the aid of a single extra mule*! The wagons were so insufficiently supplied with extra tongues, hounds, &c., that we were obliged to send back for an additional supply before we had travelled fifty miles, having exhausted those with which we started. The harness was bad, many of the harnesses being made of cotton wood.

Many of the teamsters had formerly driven in Mexico, and were good drivers; but by far the largest number were totally unacquainted with their duties, having hired on small wages for the purpose of going to

California; and other teams, again, were driven by soldiers, who, in addition to total ignorance, were averse to driving, and of course took no interest in their teams.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. M. FROST,

*Lieut. Mounted Rifles, Regimental Quartermaster.*

Major OSBORNE CROSS,

*Quartermaster United States Army, Fort Vancouver.*

OREGON CITY, October 26, 1849.

MAJOR: In answer to the second paragraph of your letter, I have the honor to state that, although you left the train in my charge as acting assistant quartermaster, yet the commanding officer of the escort, Brevet Lieutenant Colonel J. B. Backenstos, having in the first place assumed command of "the entire train, and all connected with it," in written orders, proceeded to give orders to the quartermaster's agents, without my knowledge or consent, and to enforce obedience, and, in the exercise of this assumed authority, abandoned wagons and property, without consulting me, and without my consent, and against my remonstrance, so that I was deprived of all power to protect the public property left by you in my charge, as well as that in my own possession.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. M. FROST,

*Lieut. Mounted Rifles, Regimental Quartermaster.*

Major OSBORNE CROSS,

*Quartermaster United States Army, Fort Vancouver.*

I have here attached a list of prices of a few articles, which will give some idea of the state of the market on our arrival at Fort Vancouver:

Oats, per bushel	-	-	-	-	-	\$1 50
Wheat, per bushel	-	-	-	-	-	2 00
Beef, per hundred	-	-	-	-	-	10 00
Fresh pork, per lb.	-	-	-	-	-	25
Mutton, per head	-	-	-	-	-	4 00
Lumber, per thousand	-	-	-	-	\$60 to 100	00
Onions, per bushel	-	-	-	-	-	6 00
Cabbage, per head	-	-	-	-	-	50
Turnips, per bushel	-	-	-	-	-	2 00
Potatoes, per bushel	-	-	-	-	-	2 00
Eggs, per dozen	-	-	-	-	50 cts. to	2 00
Blankets, per pair	-	-	-	-	-	18 00
Linen -	-	-	-	-	-	1 25
Common cotton	-	-	-	-	-	25
Box of blacking	-	-	-	-	-	75
Common shoes	-	-	-	-	\$3 to 4	00
Fine shoes	-	-	-	-	-	5 00
Common red baize	-	-	-	-	-	1 00
Socks, woollen	-	-	-	-	-	1 00

Cotton socks, per dozen	-	-	-	-	-	\$7 50
Black silk cravats	-	-	-	-	-	1 75
Madras	-	-	-	-	-	50
Fine blue cloth, per yard	-	-	-	-	-	8 00
Powder, per lb.	-	-	-	-	-	50
Shot, per lb.	-	-	-	-	-	16
Common wooden chairs, per piece	-	-	-	-	-	6 00

*[The following text is extremely faint and largely illegible due to fading and bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. It appears to be a list of items or a detailed account, but the specific words are difficult to discern.]*



Report of means of transportation received, issued, &c., en route to Oregon, by Major Osborne Cross, quartermaster  
United States army.

Part II—16	Articles.					Remarks.
	Ambulances.	Horses.	Mules.	Oxen.	Wagons.	
Where received, &c.—						
At Fort Leavenworth.....	2	28	972	.....	160	
Fort Kearny.....			18	60	9	
Fort Laramie.....			14	.....	.....	
Fort Hall.....			217	.....	1	
Purchased en route and received.....		13	12	.....	1	
<b>Total received.....</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>1,233</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>171</b>	
Issued, &c.—						
At Fort Kearny.....			1	.....	1	
Fort Laramie.....		3	121	.....	20	
Fort Hall.....		7	230	49	32	
The Dalles.....			12	.....	.....	Issued to Mr. Glendy by order of the commanding officer.
En route.....			3	.....	.....	
On hand at the Dalles.....			189	.....	30	
Oregon City.....	1	1	282	.....	43	Animals stolen, died, or left on the road. Broken down wagons—10 left at the Cascade mountains; the balance were broken up to repair others en route.
Expended en route.....	1	30	295	11	45	
<b>Total issued, expended, &amp;c.....</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>1,233</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>171</b>	

FORT VANCOUVER, October 22, 1849.

O. CROSS, Major and Quartermaster.

*March of the regiment of mounted riflemen from Fort Leavenworth to Oregon City, showing the distance travelled each day, with remarks, commencing May 10, 1849, and ending October 13, 1849.*

Date.	Camps.	Miles.	Amount.
1849.			
May 10	Marched from camp Sumner to first camp.....	8.000	.....
12	Thence to camp on a small stream .....	9.000	17.000
13	Do.....on a creek.....	15.000	32.000
14	Do.....on a small stream .....	15.000	47.000
15	Do.....do.....	12.000	59.000
17	Do.....(water one-quarter of a mile distant)...	15.000	74.000
18	Do.....near a creek.....	20.000	94.000
19	Do.....four miles beyond the Nemahaw .....	20.000	114.000
20	Do.....beyond Big Vermilion .....	24.000	138.000
21	Do.....on branch of Blue.....	16.500	154.500
22	Do.....do.....	8.000	162.500
23	Do.....do.....	24.000	186.500
24	Do.....on Big Sandy.....	21.000	207.500
25	Do.....Dry Branch, (water scarce).....	13.000	220.500
26	Do.....Little Blue.....	15.000	235.500
27	Do.....do.....	20.000	255.500
28	Do.....beyond the Blue.....	20.000	275.500
29	Do.....do.....	16.500	292.000
30	Do.....near Fort Kearny, (six miles).....	12.000	304.000
31	Do.....beyond Fort Kearny, (two miles).....	8.000	312.000
	[Making to Fort Kearny, 310 miles.]		
	To camp beyond Fort Kearny from Fort Leavenworth.....		319.000
June 1	To camp.....	2.210	311.210
2	Do.....	9.760	320.970
3	Do.....	12.420	333.390
4	Do.....	14.640	348.030
5	Do.....	11.980	360.010
6	Do.....	10.870	370.880
7	Do.....	12.860	383.740
8	Do...on junction of north fork of Platte river.....	6.210	390.950
9	Do...on a branch.....	19.080	410.038
10	Do...six miles above lower crossing, South Fork... ..	25.070	435.108
11	Do.....do.....do.....	15.750	450.858
12	Do.....do.....do.....	11.810	462.668
13	Do...on crossing at south fork of Platte, (upper crossing,) 3,271 feet wide.....	13.310	475.978
14	Do...beyond the crossing .....	6.650	482.628
15	Do...on north fork of Platte, through Ash hollow.. ..	16.860	500.488
16	Do...on Platte river .....	17.750	518.238
17	Do.....do.....	20.850	539.088
18	Do...three miles east of Chimney rock.....	21.300	560.388
19	Do...near Scott's bluffs .....	23.510	583.898
20	Do...on Horse creek.....	19.280	603.178
21	Do...on north fork of the Platte .....	19.330	622.508
22	Do...one and one-half mile beyond Fort Laramie.. ..	15.500	638.008
	[Distance from Fort Kearny to Fort Laramie, 327.500 miles.]		
25	To camp beyond Bitter Cotton-wood creek.....	21.740	660.740
26	Do...on Horseshoe creek, near Heber's spring.....	14.240	674.980
27	Do...among the hills.....	19.520	694.500
28	Do...on spring branch.....	21.080	715.580
29	Do...on Deer creek.....	26.620	742.200
30	Do...on Crooked-Muddy creek.....	10.000	752.200
July 2	Do...on crossing north fork of Platte, (Mormon ferry) .....	11.750	763.950
5	Do...near a marsh and mineral spring .....	18.630	782.580

## STATEMENT—Continued.

Date.	Camps.	Miles.	Amounts.
1849.			
July 6	To camp near Willow spring, (on spring three miles beyond).....	18.850	801.390
7	Do...on Sweet Water, (two mile from Independence rock).....	15.080	816.470
8	Do...on Sweet Water.....	7.320	823.790
10	Do...do.....	10.050	834.290
11	Do...on branch of Sweet Water.....	18.750	853.040
12	Do...on a morass, where ice was found at twelve inches in depth.....	16.050	869.540
13	Do...on Sweet Water.....	16.250	885.790
15	Do...on a stream nine miles from South pass.....	25.000	910.790
16	Do...on spring branch, nine miles beyond Sublette's or Greenwood's cut-off.....	16.250	927.040
17	Do...on Little Sandy, thirteen miles back of Sublette's or Greenwood's cut-off.....	20.750	947.790
18	Do...on Big Sandy.....	11.250	959.040
19	Do...on Green River ferry.....	23.000	982.040
21	Do...on Black's fork.....	20.500	1,002.540
22	Do...on Muddy.....	18.966	1,021.506
23	Do...on Black's fork, two miles from Fort Bridger.....	15.070	1,036.576
24	Do...on Big Muddy.....	18.695	1,055.271
25	Do...do.....	16.948	1,072.219
26	Do...on Bear river.....	25.527	1,097.746
29	Do...on spring branch.....	23.447	1,121.193
30	Do...on fort of Big hills, two miles from Smith's station.....	17.090	1,138.283
31	Do...on Camp spring.....	18.220	1,156.503
Aug. 1	Do...on Bear river, two miles beyond Soda spring..	21.923	1,178.426
	{The California trail, by way of the Great Salt lake, four miles beyond, turns off to the left.}		
2	To camp on Port Neuf creek.....	23.351	1,201.777
3	Do...on Rock branch.....	15.000	1,216.777
4	Do...four miles from Fort Hall.....	22.846	1,239.623
7	Do...beyond crossing of Port Neuf.....	12.789	1,252.412
8	Do...on Snake River bottom, near a spring.....	13.750	1,266.162
9	Do...on Snake river.....	14.200	1,280.362
10	Do...on Raft river.....	15.000	1,295.362
11	Do...on Snake river.....	25.440	1,320.802
12	Do...do.....	13.817	1,334.619
13	Do...on Rock creek.....	16.116	1,350.735
14	Do...on Rock creek, where it runs in a deep cañon.....	14.424	1,365.159
15	Do...on Chute or Salmon Fall creek.....	23.000	1,388.159
16	Do...on Snake river, (on the bluff).....	19.500	1,407.659
17	Do...on first crossing of Snake river.....	13.292	1,420.951
20	Do...on dry branch.....	6.816	1,427.767
21	Do...on Snake river.....	12.205	1,439.972
23	Do...do.....	20.194	1,460.166
24	Do...on Catharine creek.....	11.715	1,471.881
25	Do...on Snake river.....	21.946	1,493.827
26	Do...on a small creek.....	6.461	1,500.288
27	Do...on Snake river.....	13.920	1,514.208
28	Do...do.....	14.400	1,528.608
29	Do...near Fort Boise, second crossing of Snake river.....	14.244	1,542.862
30	Do...on Malheur river.....	15.515	1,558.367
Sept. 3	Do...on Birch creek.....	22.308	1,580.675
4	Do...on Burnt river.....	9.192	1,589.867
5	Do...do.....	11.355	1,601.222
6	Do...on Spring branch of Burnt river.....	13.515	1,614.737
7	Do...in a mountain gorge.....	10.373	1,625.110
8	Do...on slough of Powder river.....	17.590	1,642.700
9	Do...on second fork of Powder river.....	13.660	1,656.360

## STATEMENT—Continued.

Date.	Camps.	Miles.	Amounts.
1849.			
Sept. 10	To camp in Grand Ronde .....	16.500	1,672.869
11	Do...on branch of Grand Ronde river.....	7.250	1,680.110
13	Do...on Blue mountains.....	12.000	1,692.110
14	Do...at Lee's encampment, near springs.....	16.647	1,708.757
15	Do...at base of Blue mountains, on the branch of the Eumatilla.....	14.604	1,723.361
16	Do...at crossing of the Eumatilla.....	13.948	1,737.309
17	Do...on a plain, (water one-half mile distant).....	12.710	1,750.019
18	Do...on Eumatilla.....	16.000	1,766.019
19	Do...on Columbia.....	13.529	1,779.542
20	Do.....do.....	16.213	1,795.755
21	Do...on creek one-quarter mile from river.....	12.502	1,808.257
22	Do...on Columbia.....	14.871	1,823.128
23	Do.....do.....	12.000	1,835.125
24	Do...on John Day's river.....	5.373	1,840.501
25	Do...on Columbia.....	17.265	1,857.766
26	Do...at the Dalles of the Columbia.....	19.646	1,877.412
29	Do...on spring branch of Dalles creek, due north- east from Mount Hood.....	6.750	1,884.162
30	Do...on first branch of Chute river.....	2.210	1,893.372
	[Here the other road, which turned off September 22, comes in.]		
Oct. 1	To camp near Indian village, on large branch of Chute river.....	15.410	1,903.782
2	Do...on brook branch of Chute river.....	12.060	1,920.842
4	Do...four or five miles from foot of Raymond's hill, on a stream. [The odometer gave 14 miles— one mile allowed for double lockages].....	15.000	.....
5	To first camp on Sandy, passing the dividing ridge be- tween the waters of Chute and Sandy.....	8.750	1,944.592
6	To camp on second prairie; odometer displaced, and gave only 4.25 miles.....	7.000	1,951.592
7	No grass; remained here, the men cutting grass.....	.....	.....
8	To camp beyond the fourth crossing of Main Sandy; odometer gave 12.63—disallowed.....	13.750	1,965.342
9	Do...on Heru Prairie; water in springs sixty rods to right of road; odometer displaced.....	14.000	1,979.342
10	Do...at the opening in the woods; no water; odome- ter gave 12.69; sixth crossing of Sandy.....	13.500	1,992.842
11	Do...at Foster's; odometer displaced again.....	4.000	1,996.842
13	To headquarters of the regiment of mounted rifles at Oregon City.....	20.000	2,016.842
	Total distance from Fort Leavenworth to Oregon City..	.....	2,016.842

## B.

WASHINGTON CITY, D. C.,  
March 29, 1850.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that, in compliance with your orders of the 5th of April, 1849, to proceed to California, and there take in charge the direction of the affairs of the quartermaster's department of the Pacific division of the army, I embarked at New York on the 17th of April, 1849, (with \$150,000 in specie under my care,) and arrived at Panama on the 2d of May. At that place I was detained twenty-four days by untoward circumstances, and re-embarked on the Pacific the 23d of May, for San Francisco.

On the voyage our steamer touched at Acapulco on the 30th May; at San Blas on the 1st June; San Diego on the 10th; Monterey on the 12th; and arrived at San Francisco on the 13th June. At the last mentioned place I reported to Major General Smith, commanding the Pacific division, and at once entered upon the duties of my office. Previous to my arrival it had been decided to abandon San Francisco as a place for a depot of supplies, and preparations were being made for the removal of the public property to Benicia, about thirty-five miles from San Francisco. On the 27th June I repaired to that place to await the arrival of Major General Smith from Sonoma, (which place he had selected as his headquarters,) with the purpose of accompanying him through the country commonly called the gold regions.

On the 4th of July the General, with his staff, Commodore Jones, Honorable T. Butler King, of Georgia, and a few other gentlemen, commenced his excursion, taking a northeasterly direction until we reached the Sacramento river at its junction with Feather river.

Crossing the ferry at that place, we passed onward until we struck the Yuba river, about forty-six miles distant. Here we had the first view of the "gold diggings," and, after having gratified our curiosity and dismissed our wagons, after two days' detention we proceeded up the Yuba eighteen miles, and there making a detour in a southeasterly direction until we intersected Bear creek, we traversed an interesting country down to the north, middle, and south forks of the American river to Sacramento City. After a few days' rest near the latter place, we pursued our march to the plains of the San Joachin country, crossing the several affluences of that river, viz: the Cosumnes, Mokelumny, Calaveras, and Stanislaus; and leaving the Tualumna a few miles on our left, we journeyed southwesterly to the San Joachin, which we reached at the ferry about eleven miles from the town of Stockton. Crossing the valley towards the junction of the Sacramento and San Joachin rivers, our route led us round the south bank of Suisun bay, to the small village of Martinez, opposite Benicia, at which place we arrived on the 6th of August, having occupied twenty-eight days in almost constant journeying, passing over a route (difficult in several places, but full of interest throughout) nearly five hundred miles in length.

I have thus summarily presented a sketch of this reconnaissance with a view to an exposition of the occupation of my time while on duty in California, as well as to show the opportunities I possessed for forming the opinions which may be expressed in this report. Should it ever be deemed necessary to enter into a more detailed relation of the events and

observations incident to this agreeable examination of the "gold regions," I may be prepared to submit it for your information; but supposing it to be incompatible with a report strictly official, and devoted singly to departmental matters, I prefer to confine myself to such subjects as affect the interests of the military service alone.

#### *The Presidio.*

The nearest military post to San Francisco is the "Presidio," so called by the Mexican authorities. It is situated near the entrance of the harbor, on the south shore, and where buildings of adobe (now much dilapidated) have been erected in a position to screen the occupants from the prevalent, westerly winds.

The accommodations thus afforded to the garrison (which at present consists of one company of artillery and one of infantry) are not of a character fitting or sufficient. The design of the major general commanding the Pacific division is to hold this place with one company of artillery, for which barracks and quarters should be provided from the Atlantic section of the United States. One of the buildings sent recently from Maine to California, prepared for barracks, and another for a storehouse, should be erected at this post, and I doubt not will be so appropriated.

Supplies from the United States, destined for this post, should be landed on the beach opposite the Presidio, whence, by a little labor on the part of the garrison to improve the causeway to be found there, they can easily be carried to the proper place of deposit, and thereby save the high charges to which they would be subjected at San Francisco. Fuel for consumption by the troops is obtained from the adjacent lands reserved for public purposes. Other supplies are derived from the principal depot at Benicia.

#### *San Francisco.*

It is difficult to speak accurately of this town, so rapid has been its expansion and so ever-changing its growth under the potent influences of the great gold discoveries in California; nor can the merits of its locality be spoken of without the risk of contradiction, so various have been the reports of letter-writers for the public journals of the United States.

The *natural* obstacles, however, to its successful enlargement and permanency in a commercial view, may be pointed out as consisting in its climate, the want of prominent points for the landing of cargoes, the absence of fuel, and the lack of a plentiful supply of wholesome water. The reports alluded to above are calculated to create false impressions respecting the climate of California generally, which has been represented as equable and temperate in its character. The hilly country, holding the tributaries of the Sacramento and San Joaquin, as well as the valleys through which those two rivers run, and the southern part of the country embraced in the 33d and 36th parallels of latitude, may be set down as having a most delightful climate; but to apply such commendation to the climate in the vicinity of the coast, and especially to the bay and town of San Francisco, would be widely at variance with truth.

From May to October strong northwesterly winds prevail, commencing in the forenoon and lasting through the greater part of the succeeding night, accompanied by chilling fogs. To emigrants from the northern



and eastern States, accustomed as they have been to the regular rotation of the seasons, the effect of such a climate is very trying, and nothing but the strong allurements of profitable trade would at any time render a residence at San Francisco tolerable. The harbor, *per se*, is, as it has very justly been represented, excellent in many respects, but it is not a safe one during the prevalence of the southeast gales which sometimes sweep with great violence through its whole length; and the communication from the anchorage to the shore is so much obstructed by mud flats that it is only at high tides that commodities from the shipping can be landed.

This obstacle has, in a measure, been recently obviated by the construction of imperfect and insufficient piers. An incredible waste of property has been the consequence; vessels freighted with most valuable cargoes have been deserted at their anchorage, to unload which, and deposit their contents on the open beach, at the high prices of labor, has cost more than the amount of their freight money.

The quartermaster's department, with all its resources, has not been able to escape the evils resulting from such a state of the times; and although other places, as yet, have not been found to be more favorable, in some respects, than San Francisco, there is no good reason for making that town the site of our principal depot.

Much of the land on which the town is built is held by very questionable titles; and the public reservations, made by our military governors, are liable to be disputed at any time.

To erect expensive storehouses and quarters on these lands while the difficulty of communicating with the shipping is such as has been described, would incur risks and expenses that the good of the service would not warrant; and the opportunities for so doing which existed a few months ago have since been destroyed by the act of some person, with or without sufficient authority, (about which I am not fully advised,) extending permission to certain citizens to build upon and occupy, for business purposes, some of the best points on the public reserve.

Rents are exorbitantly high—beyond a parallel in any country. Fuel cannot be obtained at retail prices for less than \$50 per cord, and men are unwilling to contract for any large supplies of it prospectively, lest the extravagant prices of labor may throw them out of all calculable profit. The wood now consumed by the officers of the army and troops at and in the vicinity of San Francisco is obtained in small quantities by our public teams from the land near the Presidio. Water is at present obtained with difficulty in most parts of the town; but as improvements in respect to this important item of man's subsistence have not kept pace with the buildings which have rapidly and almost magically sprung up to meet the pressing demands of all mercantile and commercial pursuits, it cannot be seen with what success efforts for the procurement of a plentiful supply of good water may be attended. The difficulties attending, at present, the sending of supplies from the United States, are mostly found in the transshipment of commodities into vessels bound to Benicia. This would seem to superinduce the necessity of a resident agent at San Francisco, and (when our schooners are otherwise employed) the expense of hiring lighters or small vessels. To obviate this, Benicia should be made a port of entry, or else by making it obligatory on freighters in the United States, through their bills of lading, to deliver articles shipped at Benicia;

or to specify in the bills of lading a grant of 15 or 20 days for the delivery of the stores, after notice has been given of the arrival of the vessel in port; by which means the officer at the depot may be enabled to provide a way for receiving the articles without undue expense. It is the wish and intention of Major General Smith that no officer of the army shall be stationed permanently at San Francisco.

Our vessels obtain water from the Sacramento and San Joachin rivers, when the service of the department calls them to that quarter; or, when bound seaward, they resort to Sansolita, a safe harbor about twelve miles west-northwest from San Francisco, where a supply is obtained easily and of most excellent quality.

On the north side of the bay of San Francisco, at the head of a narrow inlet called Coté Madeira, about eighteen miles from San Francisco, we have established a small circular saw-mill. When I visited it, the arrangements, as made by the agent employed, were most excellent, and promised a more abundant supply of lumber than has heretofore been received from that place. A small house, occupied as quarters for the agent and laborers, an excellent stable for the mill horses and working cattle, shed for hay, &c., had been provided in a manner creditable to the department.

Timber for the mill is very accessible, and near at hand. It is principally of the fir species commonly called "red wood," and the lumber made from it is easily worked at the bench. The supply from this source is, of course, inadequate for building purposes, and consequently it is used only for the contingent demands of the service, and for such purposes as the Oregon and coast lumber are unfit. When an abatement of prices shall take place, I would recommend an abandonment of this mill, as it cannot be profitably worked while labor and forage are to be provided by means independent of the service of our troops. In other words, it will be cheaper to buy lumber in the open market, than to conduct the business of a saw-mill through the agents of the quartermaster's department. Circular saw-mills, worked by horse-power, can only be used economically and advantageously when lumber is required at points remote from market, and when forage is obtained at a low price. During my absence in Oregon, Major Allen, assistant quartermaster, purchased a small steam engine, which was intended to supersede the use of horse-power. The utility and economy of maintaining such an establishment remain to be tested.

### *Benicia.*

By the united judgment of Major General Smith and Commodore Jones, a place situated on the north bank of the straits of Karquinez, called Benicia, has been selected as the most favorable locality for our military and naval depots. It is with great reluctance, therefore, that I venture to describe this position, believing, as I do, that most of its important features are objectionable, or rather, that it is lacking in many attributes which are requisite in a site designed for the purposes that this has been. Geographically it has but few defects, being in a direct line of communication with the ocean, having good anchorage, deep water, and free approaches to its shore for the unloading of the largest class of ships. Here its advantages cease, and they relate more to the interests

of commerce than to the peculiar fitness of the place for a military station and a depot of supplies. Topographically, it is uninviting in the extreme, possessing an aspect neither of beauty nor of usefulness. Hills, barren of trees or any other vegetation but the wild oats, rise abruptly from the water, and, swelling onward to the interior for six miles, are utterly destitute of wood; but beyond that region the scrubby oak makes its appearance in single trees, or in small clusters, affording but a scanty supply for present consumption. Fresh water is only found in one small spring, about a mile westward from the depot. This has to be shared with the citizens of the town of Benicia.

Having in view, then, that these two great elements which invariably form the first principles in making a choice for the residence of a community are wanting at this place, I think the defects of the position are made manifest. Still, it is not easy to designate any other point which is free from similar objections, and I allude to the faults of this one to show the difficulties and consequent expenditure to be encountered in the establishment of the depots.

It has been supposed that the water of the straits, at certain seasons of the year, may be relied on for the use of the troops; but I think this erroneous. It is only at a certain stage of the tides, combined with very high water in the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, that the water of the straits is palatable, and then it is deemed by some to be unwholesome. A well fifty feet in depth was dug by Lieutenant Colonel Casey's company, but the water proved brackish and unsuitable for use.

The rocks forming the base of the hills seem to have been, by some convulsion of nature, thrown upwards from a horizontal position, giving a dip towards the straits, by which the water cannot be retained below the surface. Artesian wells may, by persevering probing, remedy this great evil, and it is the only reliance we now have. No expense should be spared to procure scientific as well as practical men to push, vigorously, the search for water by such means; and I must earnestly urge the subject to your notice as an enterprise upon which the welfare of the depot and its inhabitants are to depend.

Previous to my departure for Oregon I caused to be purchased an instrument for boring, and placed it under the management of Mr. Bomford, whose report will be found in the appendix. Although he has not met with full success, I feel confident that, with more perfect apparatus, water of a good quality may yet be obtained convenient to the depot. But to guard against a failure through such means, the commanding general is desirous of providing in another manner for a supply of water for the use of the post.

He proposes that, at a point adjacent to some of the larger buildings, a cistern to contain from 200,000 to 300,000 gallons of water be constructed; the bricks and cement, of which it is to be formed, to be brought from the United States. But as expensive as artesian wells are, they would cost far less than such an undertaking. Water remains to be provided, and the choice of means is left for your decision. Small wooden cisterns have been constructed near the storehouse already erected; but the supply from them is only adequate in the rainy season.

Wood can be obtained on Suisun bay and on the Sacramento river; but if procured by contract, under the present rate of wages for labor, it would form an item of expenditure surpassing the belief of the most cred-

ulous; and if attempted by the labor of our troops, desertion would inevitably follow, to the annihilation of the military force so employed. Coal, when once discovered—and I do not despair of its being so—may overcome this difficulty; but failing in our researches, there is no other alternative but the resource above mentioned.

Provision for sheltering the troops at this point was made during the administration of departmental affairs by Captain Folsom, to a certain extent, by contracts, directly and indirectly, for lumber, at Santa Cruz and Oregon; with the means proceeding from which Lieutenant Colonel Casey began the construction of quarters for the officers attached to his command. But the burden of the establishment of the depot, and the completion of the work of Colonel Casey's, besides the erection of barracks and other buildings for the accommodation of the troops, has devolved on Major Allen, ably assisted by Mr. Bomford, whom I appointed as superintendent of the buildings soon after his arrival in the country. In the procurement of lumber (under the contract of Captain Folsom) such of our vessels as were fit for the purpose have been busily and uninterruptedly employed; yet it was with difficulty that lumber was received at the depot in quantities large enough to make any rapid progress.

Added to this, laborers and mechanics, to be sent for at San Francisco, could only be engaged from newly arrived and needy adventurers, who remained long enough at work to accumulate a sufficient sum, by their wages, to go to the gold regions in the hope of greater gain. These had to be replaced, by a similar process, from other arrivals; thus breaking monthly, and sometimes oftener, into the arrangement and organization of an economical system of work; increasing, vexatiously, the labor of the officers in charge, and seriously retarding the operations of the service. Nevertheless, three comfortable buildings for the residence of the officers of the second infantry, 40 feet by 30 feet, have been completed. A store-house 140 feet by 48 feet; temporary barracks for one company, 80 feet by 32 feet, one story-high; one house two stories high with kitchen, 44 feet by 32 feet, to be occupied by officers of the depot as quarters and offices; a carpenter's shop one story high with attic for carpenter's dormitory; blacksmith's shop, 30 by 20 feet, and a temporary shed-stable, 63 feet by 14 feet, have been erected; so that the rainy season did not come upon all the inhabitants of the post unprovided for, though many of the mechanics and laborers have necessarily been exposed in tents through the winter.

Accompanying this report I have the honor to submit drawings exhibiting plans of the buildings erected at the principal depot at Benicia. Notwithstanding the expense at which the houses at the depot have been erected, they are to be considered in the light of temporary shelters for the troops and military stores. So soon as practicable, new and permanent structures should be provided capable of accommodating, in all respects, four full companies of troops and their officers; the commanding officer of second infantry and his staff; the officers of the depot, and the hired mechanics and laborers employed there.

The two blocks of officers' quarters recently sent from the eastern States will be appropriated to the general of division and his staff.

The climate of Benicia is healthy, owing to the prevalence of the violent westerly winds coming in from the sea; but it partakes of the characteristics of the climate of San Francisco in its disagreeable temperature, which is so cold at night that, in the summer months, I found a covering

of four blankets, while sleeping in a tent, not uncomfortable. These winds, in the dry season, are more mischievous from the clouds of dust which they raise in the vicinity of the districts of the depot, where active employment most prevails.

The resources of the country for materials for building purposes are by no means promising. Lumber, lime, and bricks are to be sought for at places remote from the depot. Through the Columbia and Willamette rivers of Oregon, and Santa Cruz on the coast of California, we are supplied with the first article. The second is rarely used except in small quantities prepared from shells on the coast; and the third are obtainable at no nearer point than San Francisco.

Lime, in very thin veins, has been discovered a few miles north of Benicia, but in such meagre quantities as would not pay for burning it. Good clay for bricks is found on the public reserve near the "Presidio," a short distance from San Francisco. Mud, from the tenacious earth of the country adjacent to the depot, has served as a tolerable substitute for better materials by converting it into adobes and mortar.

The few bricks used at Benicia have been brought into the country as ballast, as has been the coral from which lime is obtained in California and Oregon.

An examination of the country by scientific men may hereafter develop resources, in respect to lime, which will set aside the objections here alleged; and when industrial pursuits shall be brought back to their legitimate channels, other difficulties attending the establishment of a depot at Benicia may be diminished in extent, if not entirely dissipated.

Since writing the foregoing, lime has been discovered on the south side of the straits of Karquinez by Mr. Bomford, which, after the usual tests, has proved to be of good quality. It lies about ten miles from Benicia, on the Monte Diablo, about one thousand feet up the mountain.

To facilitate the landing of cargoes at the depot, the natural features of the locality must be modified in such a manner as to form a firm foundation at the water's edge for a wharf and a storehouse. This must be effected by cutting down the hills at two projecting points near the proper site, and filling out with the stone material obtained thereby to a sufficient depth of water for large vessels to float at low tide. This is feasible, and in ordinary times, with proper skill and judgment, would not be very expensive.

Whenever it shall have been prepared, an iron storehouse of large capacity should be established on the quay or landing; and a road, suitably graded for easy ascent of the hill, and all other appliances necessary to a free communication with the workshops and barracks, be provided. This accords with the views of Major General Smith, with whom I examined and conversed upon the designs relating to it.

Next in importance to the maintenance of our troops in a country like California, is to provide the means of subsistence for the working animals at our depots and posts in the supply train, and the horses used for cavalry service. It may seem strange that in such a country, capable as it is of easy culture, there should be any scarcity of forage; but in agriculture, as in every other pursuit depending upon labor for its support, the neglect consequent upon the evils of gold hunting is manifest. With a fertile soil, a genial climate for the rapid growth of vegetation, and short periods



of labor, the products of the cereal crops is inadequate to the necessities of one-fourth the population of the country.

The enterprise and industrious habits of the eastern people have not yet rooted out the sloth and carelessness of the old inhabitants of California. Wheat has not been extensively cultivated for the want of a market, and mills to convert it into flour. Oats and barley have met with little demand where the open arable land afforded pasturage for numerous herds of horses. When I arrived at San Francisco I found but about twelve hundred bushels of barley in the possession of the assistant quartermaster. I took immediate measures to insure a supply for the ensuing autumn and winter by sending to Valparaiso and San Blas for barley and corn.

From the former place I obtained eight thousand bushels of barley, but from San Blas, through the absence of our consul, with whom I had made arrangements, fifteen hundred bushels of corn only could be procured.

A quantity of hay was purchased in the field, about eighteen miles from Benicia, by Captain Folsom, but for the want of men and means of transportation, a small quantity only could be brought in. The wild oat, in which the whole country abounds, affords, at certain seasons, sufficient nourishment for animals which may require to be recruited in health and strength; but that kind of forage is frequently lost to us in the autumn in consequence of its destruction by fire over many miles of country in the vicinity of the depot.

The next military point to Benicia, in the order of my report, is Sonoma. It is about twenty-eight miles in a north westerly direction from the depot, in a pleasant valley, and is accessible both by land and water. Here General Vallejo made his headquarters for the northern district of California after the revolution of the province.

The advantage of the position consists in being at the entrance of a valley which leads to passes through the mountains to the northward; in the healthfulness of its equable climate, (it being screened by the hills which surround it from the strong winds of the ocean,) and the means which it affords for the subsistence of a small cavalry force.

Availing himself of this, the commanding general has established his headquarters at this place, and also a company of the first dragoons. A house for the residence of the General has been hired at a rent of \$400 per month, and a building, once used by the soldiers under General Vallejo, has been repaired, and is now occupied as barracks for our troops. Four rooms in a building adjacent have been hired for the company officers; but comfortable and sufficient quarters cannot be procured at present among the few houses of that small village. But it is probable that the place will soon be abandoned, as Major General Smith contemplates removing his headquarters to the principal depot at Benicia, and the dragoons to be advanced further north, where they will be able to quarter themselves, and defend more effectually the settlers from the neighboring tribes of Indians, which have recently been very troublesome.

The valleys of Sonoma and Nappa, the latter about eight miles from Sonoma in the direction of Benicia, afford fine pasturage, good natural crops of hay, and even at this time a sufficient quantity of barley for the wants of our troops at Sonoma.

Sonoma creek, which rises in the coast-range of hills adjacent and empties into the bay of San Pablo, twenty-five miles from San Francisco, is



deep enough at high water to admit the approach of small vessels having light draught within a short distance of the village, by which supplies from the depot may be sent sometimes more favorably than by land; and thence may be sent to Clear lake, fifty miles to the northeast, the probable point to be occupied by mounted troops.

The posts before described comprehend the permanent military stations at present occupied by our troops in the northern portion of California. As the ensuing spring approaches, orders will doubtless be given for advancing the troops more into the interior, to prevent hostilities from the savage tribes occupying the hilly country adjacent to the Sierra Nevada, to afford relief to emigrating parties from the United States, and for the protection of the inhabitants at the gold placers.

During the past summer and autumn, four companies of the second infantry were encamped on the San Joachin and Sacramento rivers, and their tributaries. Two companies under command of Major A. S. Miller occupied a healthy and convenient spot in one of the bends of the Stanislaus, near the main crossing on the route from the Sonoranian camp to Stockton.

The other battalion, under the command of Major Kingsbury, had taken a position within a few miles of Sacramento city. Instructions, however, had been given by the commanding general to throw forward this command to a point on Bear creek, about forty miles from Sacramento city, on a road leading to the great emigrants' trail, and at a point out of the influences of spring freshets, and favorable for the acquisition of building materials, fuel, and good water.

An opportunity for carrying these instructions into effect had been afforded by the quartermaster's department; through one of our schooners, at a favorable stage of the water on the Sacramento and Feather rivers; but for some reasons unexplained to me, the season for the movement by water was permitted to elapse without an attempt to establish the post, notwithstanding the detention of the schooner for an undue period, to the inconvenience of the service at the depot. As no efforts had been made by the troops to cover themselves before the arrival of the rainy season, they have been withdrawn from the interior and posted at Monterey for the winter. This involves the expense of another forward movement in the ensuing spring.

It may not be inappropriate to remark that this subject is introduced in this report with the view of warding off any fears on your part, lest the resources and energies of the department have been wanting, or that, by any fault of its agents, a failure of the commanding general's views has been produced. No requisition upon the quartermaster's department has ever been made, so far as I am informed, for means of any description, to accomplish the objects in question.

In connexion with this subject, I would respectfully add a suggestion made by Major General Smith, that it would be desirable to have a number of small iron houses prepared and sent to the Pacific, to be occupied as barracks and quarters at temporary posts in the vicinity of the Sierra Nevada range. These could, from the usual manner of constructing them, be made portable, and capable of being enlarged or diminished in size, as circumstances may render it necessary. By such means, a post, the locality of which being unfavorable to the procurement of building materials, and which could not be held during the rainy seasons, would

be made eligible; and it is believed that the improvements in the construction of iron houses have been such as not only to render this design feasible, but to afford also, expeditiously, comfortable habitations for our troops in the newly acquired territories, and on all the frontier portions of our country. That description of buildings, however, require the test of use in a warm country before any large expenditures should be made for their purchase. The small number already sent out to California by your order will enable us to decide upon the expediency of substituting that kind of buildings for wooden ones.

To communicate freely with the contemplated posts of the interior, as well as those on the coast and in Oregon, the vessels now in our possession must be set aside for others better adapted for river navigation and expeditious movements along the coast. For the first of these objects two centre-board schooners, of very light draught, to ply on the Sacramento and San Joachin, and in Oregon, at all seasons of the year, for carrying freight, and two small, light-draught steamboats, with high-pressure engines of great power, to be used for express service and for towing sail vessels or the transportation of troops, are much needed. One of the latter would be of invaluable service on the Columbia river as a steam-tug, or in crossing our vessels over the bar, and towing them to the depot at Fort Vancouver when wind-bound; and a schooner could be constantly employed as a lighter, or in carrying lumber, stores, &c., to the upper posts or to Puget's sound. Besides these, two low-pressure steamers of great power—one to be used exclusively for sea-service along the coast, and, if necessary, to communicate occasionally with the Sandwich Islands; and the other of lesser size, but so constructed as to be employed on river or coast service—are indispensable to the well-being and completeness of our military establishment on the Pacific. A description of these vessels will be furnished me by Major General Smith, which I shall take pleasure in submitting so soon as it may be received. It is from his views, as expressed to me, that I derive the information herein expressed in regard to the wants of the service on the frontier.

The transfer of the "Massachusetts" and "Edith" from the quartermaster's department has, from the many consequent evils proceeding from the act, taught us the manifest impolicy of relying upon any resource foreign to the command and authority of the military branch of our service.

With the small number of troops in California and Oregon, no expeditions requiring quick movement can be perfected without greater means of transportation than we now possess in that quarter. The portion of our small army in the Atlantic States is made effective by the facilities which abound there for the congregation of its various fragments, scattered over a vast extent of territory. There, too, the co-operation of the volunteers and militia of the country can at all times be depended upon in times of emergency; but in the thinly settled region on the Pacific, where men can hardly be expected to forego the golden opportunities which exist for the dangers and privations incident to a soldier's life, we must depend upon the regular troops for our defence. To be assured of their efficiency, therefore, we must have all the necessary means within our own power, and not cast ourselves upon the mercy, judgment, or caprice of naval officers for assistance; and it is for this reason I would recommend that not only the steam vessels we have lost be replaced by better ones, but

that the number be increased to meet all the wants of the service, so as to render it efficient and useful to the public.

It may be asked, why the necessity of so many vessels for the service of so small a portion of the army as is now stationed on the Pacific? My answer to which would be, that the facilities of commerce through the agency of the transportation companies have no existence there; that, although there is a very large number of vessels lying in the harbor of San Francisco, they exist only as floating monuments of the deplorable condition of the times, incapable of service for want of sailors to navigate them; or if, peradventure, brought into use, they are not of the class adapted to the navigation of the bays and rivers through which we must send our supplies.

Our military operations on the Pacific must at present, from the nature of circumstances, be carried on as in times of war, depending on our own resources for the want of the assistance to be derived from mercantile establishments, as conducted on the Atlantic.

Another benefit may be conferred upon the inhabitants of California and Oregon (especially the latter) by the free and open communication to be established through the agency of steam navigation in the conveyance of the mails. The postal arrangements between these two sections have been culpably neglected by the contractors and post office agents. Although it is required, by existing contracts, that the mail shall be carried once a month between San Francisco and Oregon, it has been frequently neglected, and I am informed by the chief justice of Oregon that one important mail has been lost; and nearly all have been intrusted to irresponsible persons, travelling by the uncertain and often tardy conveyance of sail-vessels. This is a matter about which the people of Oregon, as well as the officers of the army, loudly and very justly complain.

So long as the prices of commodities, especially forage and lumber, remain at the present high rates in the vicinity of the depot, resort must be had to foreign markets, and hence our means of transportation should be increased. If the foregoing recommendations be acquiesced in, and the necessary vessels purchased, provisions will have been made for that branch of our wants. But means of a subordinate character are also required for the navigation of the inlets and small branches of rivers, and for the local duties near and at the depots in California and Oregon. For crossing the mountain streams, small India rubber boats, to accompany detachments, (having pack-mules for the transportation of their baggage and provisions) will be very useful, and I recommend that a small number be sent out with the steamers. On the tour of examination through the gold regions, made last autumn by Major General Smith and staff, the cost of ferrying our party over a narrow but deep branch of the American river, by means of one of these boats, was as great as the original cost of it in New York.

Another needful adjunct in land transportation is General Stanton's wagon float. In some parts of the country it may be used at all seasons, but in this it will always be of great service with the supply train in the interior. There is no part of our domain where it can be so often applied beneficially as in the country west of the Rocky mountains. Land transportation, also, to be effective, will necessarily involve heavy expenditure of money while operations are to be carried on in the country contiguous to the mountains. Wagon teams must be arranged in conjunction with

our river transports; and, as the uncertain supplies of grass cannot be depended on as proper food for working animals, grain from the main depot will become the only source for the maintenance of our cavalry horses, the mules of the supply trains, and at the subordinate depots.

Horses, though abundant in the wild state, are not fit for our purposes generally. From the manner in which they are broken to the saddle by the Californians, we cannot make them suitable for dragoon service, and very few have been trained for working in harness.

What are commonly called "American horses" are such as have been brought into the country in the course of emigration from some of the western States, and, from the privations and fatigue of such a journey, are lacking in the requisite qualities to perform further efficient services, and very few of them can be obtained. Working oxen, broke to the "American yoke," have been introduced in like manner, but they are rarely obtainable in numbers large enough to form of them a competent train. They are exceedingly valuable for service in the plains, or where forage is scanty.

Mules, like everything else, command a high price, and are obtained, chiefly, in the manner described above, and with the same objection attached to them. From the Mexican State of Sonora large supplies will, doubtlessly, be carried into California, and sold at reasonable prices when the people of that country discover that they will no longer be tolerated at the mines as gold diggers, which occupation has had its influence over them as well as with our own citizens.

In some of my reports, made while stationed in California, I had occasion to call your attention to the fiscal concerns of the quartermaster's department under my charge. The large sums carried to that country by Major Fitzgerald and myself, were speedily expended. Indeed, I found that on my arrival there the debts contracted by my predecessors were so large as to leave no other resort for means to carry on the current duties of the department than the "civil fund" of California, so called, which had been raised, in part, by military contributions during the Mexican war, and otherwise by the collection of duties at the custom-house.

This fund, being under the control of the governor of the Territory, was placed for safekeeping in the custody of some one of the disbursing officers of the quartermaster's department. As it had accumulated to a cumbrous amount, and, from the character of the buildings at San Francisco, no good place of security could be found in which to deposit it, it was deemed expedient and safe to lend such sums as were needful for the urgent wants of the army, to be replaced at a subsequent and convenient period by remittances from the United States. But for this resource the operations of the quartermaster's department would have been much impaired if not entirely stopped for want of funds. And such had been the extravagant wants of the department, by the unforeseen increase of the demands upon it—extending beyond any, even the wildest conjectural estimates that could have been formed—that the drafts upon this fund had at one time become alarming, and I was apprehensive that the sums so expended might exceed the appropriations for that division of the army. Being assured, however, by the general commanding, that any excess of expenditures would be provided for by future appropriations by Congress, the "civil fund" continued to be our reliance. In relation to this subject I have written extensively enough before to render further remarks un-

necessary; yet, as it may not be well understood how the civil fund has been created, I will remark that in its accumulation it may be classed under three distinct heads, viz:

1st. The money received from military contributions during the war with Mexico;

2d. The amount derived from the collection of duties on imports under the administration of Colonel Mason, without the authority of law, and subsequent to the treaty of peace with Mexico, and prior to the arrival of Major General Smith; and

3d. The amount which accrued from the collection of customs after the 1st of March, 1849, under the circular letter of General Smith, which made the duties collected subject to the future action of Congress—the sums being voluntarily deposited by the importers in the hands of the agents of the government.

All draughts upon these deposits by the disbursing officers of the army have been considered as loans, to be replaced after the action of Congress shall have been had in relation to the fund.

The necessity for using the civil fund grew out of the sudden influx of troops and supplies, the payment of large contracts for lumber and other building materials, the establishment of new posts, the purchase of horses, mules, &c., the hire of laborers, mechanics, and teamsters, but especially the enormous price of wages consequent upon the foregoing. These had not been anticipated seasonably enough to be prepared for them.

The original cause of the singular condition of affairs in California, in respect to high prices for the ordinary necessaries of life, may be traced to the diversion of labor from its legitimate channels to be absorbed in a single pursuit, (gold digging,) from which no social benefits are to be derived, inasmuch as there is no community of interests in a multitude of adventurers, each acting for himself, in a search requiring manual efforts alone for its success. Hence, the mechanic and day-laborer must receive as wages an equivalent to the daily gains to be acquired at the gold placers. And this will be applicable to every variety of operatives in the mechanical arts, trades, agriculture, and commerce.

In our expenditures we have no greater return for our money than we received in times before the discovery of gold. We have no set-off nor equivalent for the high prices we have been paying during the past year; and I can perceive no way open to escape from the evil but to withdraw the troops from the Pacific country. As this, however, is hardly to be thought of, we should study to ameliorate the severity of the times by sending from the United States all the articles needed for the use of the army, which may require manual labor for their fabrication or construction, previously prepared in a manner to avoid expense in their adaptation to the purposes designed after they shall have been landed in California. Especially is this to be recommended for barracks and quarters, should it be determined to erect them in that country, in lieu of the temporary buildings which have recently been constructed.

An expedition was fitted out in the early part of September last, by orders of Major General Smith, for the relief of a large number of emigrants from the United States, who had been reported to be in a very deplorable suffering state from the want of food and means of transportation.

Subsistence stores, beef cattle, wagons, &c., were promptly provided by Major Rucker, assistant quartermaster, aided by able assistants, and



carried to the mountains in season to succor many who would have perished but for this generous and humane undertaking.

To quote the language of Major Rucker in his report to Major General Smith, "a more pitiable sight than those wearied, diseased, and starving emigrants, I had never before beheld. There were cripples from scurvy and other diseases, women prostrated by weakness, and children who could not move a limb. In advance of wagons were men, mounted on mules, who had to be lifted on and off their animals, so entirely disabled had they become from the effects of scurvy. No one could view this scene of helplessness without commending the foresight that dictated the relief, without which some of the recipients would have inevitably perished in the snows. It would have been difficult for the most healthy to have worked their way in through the storm without assistance, much less those who had been deprived of the use of their limbs."

This expedition cost about \$100,000, after selling off the property purchased for it; and the money was drawn from the "civil fund."

Another expedition, under the late Captain Warner, topographical engineer, for the exploration of the Sierra Nevada, was attended by an expense of \$50,000, (derived from the same fund also,) and the loss of that most valuable officer's life, at a moment when he had accomplished, most successfully, the object of his search.

From the views of Major General Smith, as expressed to me, I am enabled to state that, when the country shall have become settled by a fixed population, devoted to the usual employments of agriculture and trade, by which the most favorable localities will have been discovered and occupied, permanent posts for their protection will be established; but, in the mean time, two interior depots should be provided for—one to be situated at a favorable point on the emigrants' trail leading into California from the Oregon route, and the other in the southern part of the Territory, where it can be most useful to the bodies of troops operating for the defence of the new settlements.

At present no well-defined plans for military occupation can be formed. Projects for towns and cities are as various and undetermined as are the points on the bays and rivers which, in the dry seasons, are above high-water mark. Time and the good sense of our citizens will soon cause a development of the most eligible localities, and the ascertainment of military positions must immediately follow. Nevertheless, for the two depots above mentioned, two officers of the department will be required in California in addition to the number already there; and I respectfully recommend that they be ordered to that country accordingly. At present there are but three assistant quartermasters on duty in California. That number is too small for the growing necessities of the service; and the want of an officer for incidental and itinerary duties, to take the place of less experienced agents, has been felt in more than one instance. There should be at least five assistant quartermasters and a quartermaster in California, with one of the higher grades of field officers as chief director, to reside at division headquarters—the quartermaster to be stationed at the principal depot; one assistant quartermaster to aid him; one at Monterey; one at each of the depots in the interior; and one to be employed for general purposes, such as purchasing forage in South America, superintending the steamers and sail vessels in their arrangement, repairs, &c. To carry the last-named object into complete effect, and to insure any degree



of regularity in the government of our marine service, a code of regulations, having the authority of the Quartermaster General for their support, should be prepared and issued without delay. This branch of our service has been at all times a very important one, and yet there is no uniform system for its government. It can, if properly conducted, be productive of incalculable benefit to the military service, and not unfrequently to the community at large; but if it be permitted to run on without any settled principles for its guidance, or else resting aloft on the varying judgment of individual officers of the department, misrule, peculation, private traffic, and a waste of the public property, must inevitably follow. The rigorous control and vigilant scrutiny of one officer may be neutralized by the indulgent disposition or reckless indifference of his successor, or perhaps be overruled by some captious or jealous superior. That the management of our vessels has been conducted loosely; and a strict accountability of public property on the part of the captains has been wanting, there is no doubt; and I most urgently request that the regulations above suggested be published at once. I have the approbation of Major General Smith of the views I have expressed on this subject.

In the event of appropriations being made for the building of the steamers, according to the design of the major general commanding on the Pacific, he deems it worthy of consideration whether coal could not be profitably procured from New South Wales—placing a portion of it in depot at the Sandwich Islands, and using our schooners for its removal to California. The only reason why the Sandwich Islands are here recommended as a depot for coal is, that the high freights charged for a voyage to San Francisco will be avoided. In fact, from the desertion of the crews of vessels arriving at that port, it is questionable if any contract could be fulfilled; while owners of vessels could readily engage for the former place, as they could take in a return cargo of guano or freight from Manilla, &c.

A similar depot could also be established somewhere in Oregon, (on Puget's sound, or near the mouth of the Columbia)—the coal to be obtained of the Hudson's Bay Company, from their mine on Vancouver's island; and I deem this, after all, the most available point for the procurement of coal. The price asked by the company is \$12 per ton delivered at the mines, which lie on the northeast side of Vancouver's island. Coal yet may be discovered on our side of the Straits of Fuca; but thus far all researches for that mineral have proved fruitless, although it has been supposed that it exists on the Columbia, the Cowlitz, and some of the more southern streams; but, from the specimens in my possession, which were obtained from those sections of the country, and which will be submitted to you, I feel confident that nothing but lignite is found there.

When the shipment of the requisite supplies to California shall have been determined upon, I would respectfully recommend that a large quantity of kiln-dried barley and oats be included among the stores. Forage will be much needed during the next two years both in California and Oregon; and, as a measure of economy, I think its transportation from this country will not prove amiss.

In order to keep the quartermaster's department supplied with funds, I would suggest the expediency of some arrangement by which the risk, expense, and delay attendant upon remittances from the Atlantic side may be avoided. The prospective wants of the military establishment in Cali-

fornia cannot be seasonably and accurately anticipated, so as to enable the officers of the department to render reliable estimates. If authority could be delegated to the commanding general or the senior quartermaster on the Pacific to draw upon the collector at San Francisco, at certain periods, for specific sums, to meet approximate estimates for current expenses, it would benefit the service. Requirements for *extraordinary* disbursements might then undergo the examination of the authorities at Washington for approval, and money for such purposes only would be exposed to the dangers of transportation.

For a more detailed account of the operations at the Benicia depot, I would call your attention to the annexed report of Major Allen, which was received on the eve of my departure, and after most of the foregoing remarks had been prepared. It will be perceived that that excellent officer has had many difficulties in his way, but, through the exercise of his accustomed diligence and ability, he has creditably overcome them all. With his report will be found a statement of the "civil fund," in which are exhibited the sums appropriated to military purposes, and especially the amount due to the fund by the quartermaster's department on the 31st December, 1849, viz: \$555,000. Most of the balance remaining on hand (\$100,000) has been similarly applied for expenditures during the month of January, which will swell the amount of our indebtedness to about \$650,000. Besides the amount above mentioned, Major Fitzgerald had expended \$70,000 prior to the assumption of the responsibility of the fund by Major Allen.

Whether Major Allen, as treasurer, has introduced that sum into the amount expended by the quartermaster's department, I am not advised; but I think it probable it has been omitted. A summary statement of the expenditure of the above amount accompanies Major Allen's report. The department in California is destitute of funds, and much remains to be done there and in Oregon, which will involve very large expenditures; and I cannot too urgently represent the necessity of liberal appropriations for the service of that country, the estimates for which should bear the ratio of ten to one, compared with those for similar objects in the Atlantic States.

Remittances should be timely and sufficient; otherwise, little can be done for the comfort of a portion of the army now the most exposed and the least able to provide the common necessaries of life, with the narrow and utterly inadequate means afforded by their government.

The post at San Diego should be supplied at once with all the requisite buildings usually pertaining to a military post. The garrison at that place will probably consist of two companies of infantry, for which soldiers' barracks, officers' quarters, guard-house, hospital, storehouse, and appendages, should be provided in the Atlantic States. At present the troops are quartered in miserable shanties on the beach north of the harbor. On my way homeward I had an opportunity of observing the needy condition of the troops, and conversing with Major Hintzelman respecting the wants of his command. I hope that the next shipment of buildings and other supplies may include the necessary quarters for the troops at San Diego.

I regret exceedingly that I had no opportunity of visiting the southern region of California. Our protracted absence in Oregon, and the setting in of the rainy season, forbade the attempt to do so, while the necessity existed of reporting seasonably to you at this place.

*Oregon.*

On the 29th of August I embarked on one of the schooners belonging to the quartermaster's department, with the design of examining such parts of Oregon Territory as should be deemed interesting for military purposes—Major General Smith (who was also a passenger, and with whom I had the honor of being associated, as on a similar enterprise in California) purposing that our route homeward should be through a district of country traversed heretofore only by a few adventurers, trappers, and gold hunters. But, for reasons to be assigned hereafter, this plan was unhappily thwarted.

After a somewhat tedious and stormy voyage of twenty days, having run as far westward as  $131^{\circ}$  of longitude, we made the land a few miles north of Cape Disappointment. We were detained by adverse winds and foggy weather three days off the bar of the Columbia river; but, on the 22d of September, we were enabled to run as far as the channel between the north and south sands, when we became suddenly enveloped in so dense a fog as to render it imminently dangerous to go further. Our only safety was in our anchors, as we were surrounded by breakers, and to them we resorted; but, the strong current and westerly winds setting in at night, at about 1 o'clock a. m. on the 23d, our best chain cable parted, and we were drifted close upon the north sands before the vessel could be checked by the remaining anchor. The next morning we ran in behind the cape, and came to anchor in Baker's bay—a harbor resorted to invariably by vessels bound inward or seaward.

I have been more minute in this account of the passage of the Columbia bar, that your attention may be drawn to the difficult entrance of that river—an obstacle which is destined to seriously affect the interests of the best portions of the Territory of Oregon.

On the 24th, in the afternoon, we arrived at Astoria; and, having examined the country in the vicinity of that place, we again set sail on the 26th, and, with favoring breezes, we were enabled to reach Fort Vancouver on the morning of the 28th September. At this place, as Major General Smith was about to step on shore from the boat of the schooner, he received an injury on his leg, which became so much aggravated as to confine him to his room until the 6th of November. Meanwhile, I examined the country in the vicinity of Fort Vancouver.

On the 20th and 21st of November, we ascended the Columbia to the Cascades, and returned to Fort Vancouver on the 22d.

Arrangements having been made for our return to California; on the 27th of November we embarked in batteaus, ran down the Columbia to the mouth of the Cowlitz; ascended that river to within  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles of the Cowlitz farm, at which place we took horses for Nesqually. We reached Puget's sound on the 4th of December, where we found our schooner, which had previously been sent round from the Columbia to await our arrival.

On the 9th of December we again embarked, and, after a tedious passage, arrived at San Francisco on the 27th, and at Benicia depot on the 29th.

It may not be inappropriate to remark, at this point, that the passage from San Francisco to the Columbia river can seldom exceed three or

four days by steam-vessels, which will rarely be prevented crossing the dangerous bar of that river.

My remarks in the foregoing pages with respect to the sources of supply of forage, means of transportation, high prices of labor, and articles of subsistence, as they are found in California, will apply with equal force to the condition of things in Oregon. The unfavorable influences of the gold placers have been felt there, as well as in other parts of the world, to the injury of the interests of society and the settlement of the country.

Having received no report from Captain Ingalls—the only officer of the quartermaster's department in Oregon—I was unprepared to find that there existed so many obstacles to the furtherance of operations necessary to the establishment of our troops in quarters as were encountered by that officer and the troops of Major Hatheway's command. Laborers and mechanics from the citizens of the country could not be found. Lumber, in that region of illimitable pine forests, commanded prices that had never been imagined before; and the only working animals to be had were the small Indian horses, unused to harness, and a very few oxen.

Notwithstanding these difficulties, by the timely arrival of the ship *Walpole* from New York, which had been freighted with all the needful quartermaster's stores for building purposes, (lumber, bricks, and lime excepted,) with the efforts of two companies of artillery under Major Hatheway, comfortable quarters had been provided and occupied previous to my arrival at Fort Vancouver.

But I must not neglect to add that, without the assistance which had been received from the resources of the Hudson's Bay Company, the difficulties met with would have been almost insurmountable. That well-organized and admirably-conducted corporation has, in all times of necessity, afforded, through its gentlemanly, hospitable, and efficient agents, every means of relief in their possession, not only to the officers of the army, but especially to the newly-arrived and suffering emigrants.

The administration of their affairs at Fort Vancouver is at present confined to chief factor Peter Skeen Ogden, to whose kind disposition, energetic rule, and helping hand, much of the success which has attended the efforts of Captain Ingalls to place our troops in comfortable winter quarters is attributable. Through his aid and counsel, Indian labor has, in a measure, been made available for many of our purposes. Horses, sail-vessels, batteaus, &c., have been freely placed at our disposal at a moderate compensation, when, not unfrequently, it has been inconvenient to the company to do so. This meagre award of commendation and acknowledgment of favors conferred I cannot suppress, even in a report of the character which this is; and I only regret that I have no better opportunity of making more extensively known the manifold acts of usefulness and hospitality which have respectively been conferred upon the quartermaster's department and the officers of the army by the representatives of the Hudson's Bay Company in Oregon.

Of the buildings occupied by the troops, two are the property of the Hudson's Bay Company, which, with some alterations and repair, were converted into barracks for one company, and a store for subsistence supplies.

The buildings constructed consist of one house of eleven rooms, occupied as officers' quarters, and a mess-room, a kitchen for officers, a

bakery, and a soldiers' mess-room and kitchen—all built of logs, and of the most temporary character.

A few small tenements pertaining to Fort Vancouver are hired for offices and for the occupation of hired men attached to the quartermaster's department.

The arrival of the rifle regiment (in September and October) induced the necessity of hiring quarters for it before the rainy season set in; and these were only to be procured in number and extent sufficient at Oregon City, on the Willamette river, about twenty miles from Fort Vancouver, where they were readily found by Captain Ingalls, deserted by their former occupants, who had gone to the mines of California. A list of the number of houses so rented will be found annexed to this report.

On the expiration of the rainy season, measures must be taken to provide quarters for that regiment, and contracts for lumber and other materials should be made for that purpose at an early period in the spring, unless Fort Vancouver and its appendages shall pass into our possession in the mean time; and, even then, the number of buildings thus obtained of a permanent description will be insufficient for the wants of the service. Those wants cannot be definitively ascertained or reported until the designs of the War Department shall be more fully developed and disclosed.

I have already written upon the advantages to be derived from the acquisition of the Hudson's Bay Company's possessions lying within our boundaries; but it is peculiarly desirable that we should become the owners of their property at Fort Vancouver, for the many eminent advantages it possesses, besides the convenience of the buildings and fine improvements to be found thereon.

As it is the central point of the business transactions of the company west of the Rocky mountains, so is it destined to become the point from which all our supplies to the several military posts are to radiate. It is the only place where a mounted regiment can be sustained advantageously, affording as it does fair pasture-ranges and open fields for cavalry evolutions. It is accessible for supplies by water in three directions, viz: through the Columbia, the Willamette, and Cowlitz rivers—all communicating with the most fertile portions of Oregon, from which, when the absentee population and new-comers shall have developed the capability of the soil, the supplies of forage and other vegetable products are to be derived.

On the local advantages of Fort Vancouver, the description of the property, buildings, &c., I beg leave to refer you to the "Narrative of the Exploring Expedition by Captain Wilkes, United States navy," the minuteness of which cannot be imitated in the narrow limits of this report.

In regard to the other possessions of the Hudson's Bay Company, I have heretofore said but little—perhaps not sufficient. I will therefore briefly advert particularly to one or two points not embraced in any previous remarks of mine.

Forts Colville, Okanaquan, and Wallawalla have been so elaborately described by Captain Wilkes in his "Narrative," before alluded to, that, had I been permitted to extend my journey for their examination, I should probably deem it unnecessary to add a single word to his, especially as I view all and each of those places as important only for trading posts with



the Indian tribes adjacent to them, and as affording no prominent advantages in a military point of view.

Fort Wallawalla, being about fifteen miles distant from the old emigration trail from the United States, may, at some future day, when the emigration tends towards the northern section of Oregon, *via* the Cascade range, north of Mount Ranier, be made useful as a depot for provisions, from which relief may be afforded to suffering emigrants. But it lies at too great a distance from the habitable country, requiring protection through the agency of a military force, and is too difficult of communication for the requisite supply of subsistence stores, ever to be profitably maintained for a longer period than the season of emigration. At present, the line of emigration, being towards the Willamette valley, diverges southwardly before it reaches the influences to be derived from Wallawalla; and therefore the advantages, if any there be, of that position, are remotely prospective.

The most prominent point on the Columbia, north of Fort Vancouver, for military occupation, is the Dalles. It is equidistant (computing by the time occupied in travelling) from Fort Wallawalla, Fort Vancouver, and Oregon City, or the populous part of the Willamette valley.

Hitherto it has been occupied as a missionary station, and is, from its accessibility, salubrity of climate, and eligible position, destined to become a military station, and perhaps to supersede Fort Hall. The soil in its immediate neighborhood may, by careful cultivation, be made to yield all the esculent vegetables, wheat, oats, &c., for the use of a garrison of two companies. The pasturage is said to be good and plentiful; springs, and small streams, and good timber, are found in the table lands adjacent; and the salmon fishery is the best on the river. The lateness of the season was, probably, the only obstacle to its being occupied by a portion of the rifle regiment.

The operations of the department in the Columbia river district of Oregon, since the arrival of troops there, are given in a detailed report of Captain Ingalls, which is hereto annexed.

The price of oats had advanced to two dollars per bushel previous to my departure, and the hay obtained for winter use was procured by men employed to cut it in some of the low grounds on the south side of the Columbia.

The shipment of stores to the "mouth of the Columbia" or to Astoria, as in the case of the ship Walpole, adverted to by Captain Ingalls, has been productive of much expense and inconvenience, without any perceptible reason for so doing: The Columbia is navigable for any class of vessels to Fort Vancouver, where there is to be found twenty-two feet of water in the channel at dry seasons of the year. The only obstacle to the navigation of the river, under good pilotage, is at Tongue Point, a few miles above Astoria; and this, at high tides, is not of difficult passage. Astoria contains about fourteen small houses, is situated on a narrow strip of land at the base of a high hill, and possesses no facilities for the storage of commodities, and never should have been selected as a terminus of the supplies from the United States destined for Oregon. Many uninhabited parts of the river possess far greater advantages for such a purpose.

The cost of river pilotage is too insignificant to deter owners from sending their vessels to Fort Vancouver; and, as this is the only objection to such a course that I am able to discover, I have to urge, most respectf-



ly, that, in all future contracts for shipments of supplies to Oregon, the vessels destined for the Columbia be required to land their cargoes at the main depot at Fort Vancouver, especially as a pilot in the employment of the department resides at the mouth of the river; or, if the supplies be destined for Puget's sound or the Straits of Fuca, that they be sent there direct, as the navigation in that quarter is free from any obstruction whatever.

The post on Puget's sound is near its head, about a mile and a half from the mouth of a small river called Steilicoom, and about seven miles from Fort Nesqually, one of the posts of the Hudson's Bay Company. It possesses no peculiar advantages of position, and will probably be abandoned in the course of a few months. Some point lower down on the straits, perhaps near New Dungeness roads, nearly opposite Victoria, on Vancouver's island, will be selected.

Most of the country in this region remains to be occupied. A few settlers have opened small farms, which have yet produced but a small quantity of grain, and, in consequence, the acting assistant quartermaster at Steilicoom will be dependent on the principal depot at Benicia for a supply. The high prices of oats at present will induce the few farmers near Nesqually to devote their grounds to that kind of grain next year, and it is to be hoped that enough will be raised to meet our moderate wants in that section.

Fine timber of many varieties of pine is found on all the navigable streams of Oregon; but none of it affords such good lumber as the white pine of the eastern, or the yellow pine of the southern States.

Between the Cowlitz river and Puget's sound—a distance of about sixty miles—the country is an alternation of plains (some of which are only fit for sheep-pastures) and belts of timber, which are frequently intersected by streams subject to overflow, and opposing the transit of supplies between our military posts on the Columbia and Puget's sound. Yet some of these plains in the vicinity of the Cowlitz farm are well adapted for tillage. The whole face of the country, however, may fairly be set down as being fertile, bearing excellent timber, and possessing good water-power.

The climate is genial, and on the northern extremity are many eligible sites for seaports, easy of communication with several inviting and advantageous markets.

Good clay for bricks is found near the Cowlitz farm, and abandoned brick-kilns, with very good bricks lying near them, were observed on my route.

The current of the Cowlitz is very rapid, and in high water dangerous. The difficulties of its navigation by batteaus is always, however, overcome by the skill and perseverance of the Indians of the country. Yet the transportation of supplies cannot be made safely over that route. It is said that a favorable passage overland may yet be found from Puget's sound to the Columbia, and I presume that, in the course of the ensuing summer, the country will be examined with that design.

The Willamette is navigable by small vessels as high as the Klackamus river, which enters into it a few miles below Oregon City. But square-rigged vessels generally anchor opposite Portland, (sixteen miles from the Columbia,) where they receive their cargoes of lumber, which have been rafted from the mills above.

The foot of the rapids, below the Cascades, on the Columbia, may, at some future day, become an important point for a small depot.

Our examinations resulted in the discovery of a favorable point for that purpose, where good water-power was convenient, as well as fine timber for lumber and fuel.

One of the specimens of coal to which I have called your attention in one of the preceding pages of this report was found by Lieutenant Talbot, of Major Hatheway's command, on the Seletz river, one hundred and twenty miles south of Fort Vancouver. Its position was about thirty feet below the surface of the ground, at the verge of the river, appearing in small quantities—the vein being only four inches in thickness, and dipping at a considerable angle from the river. The exploration of Lieutenant Talbot extended as far as the Alsea river, which empties into the bay of the same name on the coast. That bay is reported to be an excellent harbor, having a sufficient depth of water for large vessels, extending some distance up the river.

It is again to be regretted that we had not a steam-vessel at our command, by which we could have examined the coast south of the Columbia. That a harbor, such as Alsea bay is said to be, should exist without more information respecting it, is an evidence that much of exploration remains to be made, and that a fine field is open for the investigation of the scientific engineer, as well as the enterprising merchant and agriculturist. The difficulty of navigating the coast in sail-vessels prevented many excellent objects premeditated by us in our excursion, which, with the aid of steamers, might have easily been accomplished, and perhaps with many valuable results.

Lieutenant Tallmadge's brief report will point out to you whence the supplies of forage are derived, as well as the number of buildings constructed by Captain Hill's command.

These last are of the most frail character, but sufficiently secure to shelter the troops comfortably through the winter.

Whenever a site for a permanent post shall have been selected, new barracks and quarters must be provided.

Two more officers of the department are required in Oregon—one to be placed in charge of the depot at Fort Vancouver, as principal quartermaster of the 11th military district; and the other on Puget's sound.

I subjoin to this an estimate of the buildings and quartermaster's stores required for the service of the Pacific division of the army.

It is difficult to anticipate the wants of our department, multifarious as they are, and embracing almost every article called for in a community devoted to every branch of trade and the arts. Large as my estimate is, it cannot fail to be insufficient in respect to many articles. It should be remembered that some descriptions of commodities cost 1,000 per cent. more in California than in the United States, and that nothing should be omitted that can possibly be thought of. I therefore respectfully request your assistance in rectifying the omissions and errors committed in the estimate attached to this report.

All of which I have the honor to submit.

I am, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

D. H. VINTON,

*Major and Quartermaster.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A., Washington, D. C.*

*Estimate of buildings required for the troops, &c., composing the Pacific division, United States army, at the several military posts in California and Oregon.*

## SAN DIEGO.

- 2 barracks, one company each, of infantry.
- 2 blocks for company officers' quarters.
- 1 barrack for one company of dragoons.
- 1 block for dragoon company officers' quarters.
- 1 block for commanding officer's quarters—field officer's allowance.
- 1 guard-house.
- 1 hospital.

## PRESIDIO, NEAR SAN FRANCISCO.

- One company of artillery.
- 1 block for officers' quarters.

## BENICIA.

- Two companies of infantry.
- 1 barrack for one company.
- 2 blocks, one story, quarters for hired men in quartermaster's department.
- 4 cottage-houses, four rooms each, one story high, quarters for officers of the general staff.

## SAN JOACHIN STATION, TULARE LAKE.

- Two companies of infantry.
- Iron houses for barracks and quarters, if timber cannot be found in that quarter.

## SACRAMENTO, POST ON BEAR CREEK.

- Two companies of infantry.
- To cover themselves by their own labor, with materials to be found in their vicinity.

## POST ON CLEAR LAKE, SEVENTY MILES NORTH OF SONOMA.

- Two companies of infantry and one of dragoons.
- To cover themselves.

*Remarks.*—The iron houses already shipped from the United States are intended to be exposed to a trial of their fitness before others of that material be introduced into the service.

At Benicia, the barracks, two houses for officers' quarters, and a guard-

house, now on their way to California, are to be erected on the sites selected by Major General Smith.

The above-mentioned posts are all that are intended to be established in California, unless the army be increased during the present session of Congress; and any other estimate for objects similar to the above, proceeding from any other quarter of the Pacific division, I am authorized to say, by the commanding general, does not meet with his approbation.

*Estimate of quartermaster's stores required for the service of the Pacific division, United States army, for the year commencing July 1, 1850, by Major D. H. Vinton, principal quartermaster, headquarters of Major General Persifer F. Smith, commanding.*

- 1 sea steamer.
- 1 river steamer of low pressure, to be used outside, if necessary.
- 1 river steamer for Oregon.
- 2 schooners, centre board.
  - Canvass, duck, various descriptions, for vessels.
  - Cordage, various descriptions, for vessels.
  - Naval stores, various descriptions, for vessels.
  - Copper for three schooners.
- 6 india-rubber boats.
- 10 one-horse carts.
- 15 one-horse cart harness.
- 12 wagon-floats.
- 20 two-horse wagons, light.
- 200 pack-saddles, France's modified.
- 10 ambulances, and harness for two horses.
- 1,000 iron bedsteads, single.
  - Brick and water cement for cisterns 50×40×15 feet.
- 50 wall tents and flies, with poles and pins.
- 150 common tents, with poles and pins.
- 6 whale-boats, with oars.
- 4 anchors, two large and two medium.
- 10 grindstones.
- 4 fire-engines; 30 feet of hose for two; two engines for supply.
- 200 Grimley's riding saddles and bridles, for issue.
- 2 apparatuses for boring artesian wells.
- 100 pickaxes.
- 50 crowbars.
- 1,000 blasting-tubes.
- 3 patent windlasses, for schooners.
- 75 close stoves, various sizes; (absence of brick and lime render these necessary.)
- 50 cooking-stoves, for officers.
- 20 cooking-stoves, for companies.
- Stove-pipe for the above.
- 10 hand carts.
- 100 wheelbarrows.

2 steam saw-mills, planing-machine attached; one for California and one for Oregon.

200 saw-files, for saw-mills, assorted.

50 common andirons.

50 common shovels and tongs.

*Stationery.*

150 reams letter paper.

50 reams cap paper.

20 reams envelope paper.

20 reams folio post paper.

100 blank books, eight quires.

100 blank books, six quires.

50 blank books, four quires.

200 blank books, memorandum.

6,000 quills.

50 dozen steel pens.

15 pounds wafers.

20 pounds sealing wax.

50 dozen pieces of tape.

50 dozen ink-powder.

300 bottles of black ink.

20 dozen lead pencils.

100 inkstands.

20 copies quartermaster's regulations.

15 quires blank bills of exchange.

Quartermaster's blanks—

6 reams No. 11.

2 do No. 12.

10 do No. 13.

10 do No. 24.

2 do No. 25.

10 do No. 26.

2 do No. 27.

10 iron safes; three large, five medium, and two small.

3,000 grain-sacks, strong bagging.

8,000 horse-shoes.

10,000 mule-shoes.

50 grass-scythes.

60 scythe-snaths.

80 scythe-stones.

500 wagon-whips.

300 sets of six-mule harness, with fifth-chains and lines.

50 canvass covers.

100 tarpaulins.

100 shovels.

150 spades.

60 coils of Manilla rope,  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch.

10 coils picket rope,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch.

12 coils small hemp cord.

20 barrels rosin.

- 20 dozen horse-shoe rasps.
- 5 dozen wood-rasps, half round.
- 24 two-horse harness, light.
- 50 dozen blacksmith's files, assorted.
- 12 do crosscut saw-files, assorted, eight-inch.
- 8 do whip-saw files, assorted, five and six-inch.
- 50 do handsaw files, assorted, four-and-a-half and five inch.
- 12 horse phlemes.
- 50 boxes window glass 10×12.
- 50 do do do 8×10.
- 6 glazier's diamonds.
- 3,000 pounds white lead, ground in oil.
- 100 do lampblack.
- 100 do paints, assorted, ground, and in canisters.
- 5 paint-stones.
- 5 mortars and pestles.
- 5 mullars.
- 2,500 pounds horse-shoe nails.
- 24 tin lanterns.
- 24 glass lanterns.
- 200 sides harness-leather.
- 100 sides bridle-leather.
- 100 papers saddler's needles.
- 50 papers sail-needles.
- 40 barrels linseed oil.
- 15 do sperm oil.
- 10 do neatsfoot oil.
- 50 pounds yellow ochre.
- 15 dozen padlocks, assorted.
- 12 dozen door locks, assorted.
- 50 stock-locks.
- 300 hames, iron, for horse-harness.
- 500 hames, iron, for mule-harness.
- 5 sets saddler's tools, complete, in chests.
- 12 sets carpenter's tools, complete, in chests.
- 12 blacksmith's vices, bench, iron.
- 12 do do hand, do
- 12 do screw-wrenches.
- 500 leather halters, with head stalls.
- 100 wagon-hammers.
- 200 wagon-covers, extra.
- 200 mule-collars, extra.
- 300 pounds white chalk.
- 50 pounds red chalk.
- 5 blacksmith's stocks and dies,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch.
- 30 fifth-chains, extra.
- 100 breast-chains, extra.
- 75 bearing chains, extra.
- 50 log-chains.
- 500 halter-chains.
- 500 trace-chains.
- 600 horse-brushes.



- 600 curry-combs.
- 600 kegs cut nails, assorted.
- 75 kegs wrought nails, assorted.
- 5,000 pounds spikes, wrought, principally large, for wharves and bridges.
- 50 kegs cut spikes, assorted.
- 500 quarter-augers, assorted.
- 50 pounds alum.
- 500 saddle-blankets.
- 500 water-buckets.
- 25 well-buckets.
- 20 cow-bells.
- 100 whitewash brushes.
- 100 painter's brushes, assorted.
- 200 single-trees.
- 100 double-trees.
- 10 bushels clover seed.
- 20 boxes garden seeds.
- 100 wagons, complete, with iron axletrees. (These will not be required if the commission for the settlement of the boundary line be dissolved, as is expected.)
- 300 felling axes.
- 50 broad-axes.
- 50 hand-axes.
- 20 foot-adzes.
- 6 cooper's adzes.
- 10 blacksmith's anvils.
- 50 papers saddler's awls.
- 100 saddler's awl-handles.
- 15 pounds asafœtida.
- 20 blacksmith's buttresses.
- 10 gross iron roller-buckles.
- 2 gross brass roller-buckles.
- 200 nose-bags.
- 10 pounds blue stone.
- 10 dozen iron door-bolts, assorted sizes.
- 20 pounds beeswax.
- 24 braces and bits.
- 50 pounds borax.
- 12 smith's bellows.
- 10 dozen socket-chisels, assorted sizes.
- 7 dozen framer's chisels, assorted sizes.
- 3 dozen mortice-chisels, assorted sizes.
- 12 carpenter's compasses.
- 10 lbs. calomel.
- 10 lbs. camphor.
- 10 lbs. copperas.
- 5 lbs. lunar caustic.
- 15 cooper's froes, assorted sizes.
- 300 nail-gimlets, best quality, assorted sizes.
- 60 spike gimlets, best quality, assorted sizes.
- 100 carpenter's gouges, best quality, assorted sizes

- 200 saddle-girths webbing.
- 200 carpenter's hatchets.
- 20 blacksmith's sledge-hammers.
- 50 blacksmith's hand-hammers.
- 50 blacksmith's shoeing-hammers.
- 50 blacksmith's pivoting-hammers.
- 30 saddler's hammers.
- 20 blacksmith's set-hammers.
- 100 carpenter's claw-hammers.
- 50 carpenter's gauges.
- 200 file-handles, assorted.
- 300 axe-handles, hickory.
- 50 dozen pairs butt hinges, assorted.
- 300 pairs strap hinges.
- 100 field or garden hoes.
- 25 tons bar iron, best quality, round, flat, and square.
- 15 bundles hoop iron, assorted sizes.
- 30 bundles nail rod iron, assorted sizes.
- 12 soldering-irons.
- 50 drawing-knives.
- 50 blacksmith's pairing-knives.
- 24 saddler's knives.
- 24 shoe knives.
- 18 glazier's knives.
- 50 chalk-lines.
- 10 lbs. sugar of lead.
- 6 dozen bottles castor oil.
- 6 dozen bottles olive oil.
- 6 dozen bottles British oil.
- 6 dozen bottles opodeldoc.
- 5 dozen bottles oil of spike.
- 5 lbs. opium.
- 100 lbs. castile soap.
- 6 bushels flaxseed.
- 100 lbs. sulphur.
- 100 lbs. Glauber's salts.
- 50 lbs. saltpetre.
- 15 lbs. sponge.
- 50 lbs. hemp bagging-twine.
- 24 carpenter's pincers.
- 36 saddler's punches.
- 6 saddler's spring-punches.
- 50 jack planes.
- 20 fore-planes.
- 40 smoothing-planes.
- 12 screw-plates and taps.
- 36 carpenter's two-foot rules.
- 1 gross martingal rings.
- 24 iron two-foot squares.
- 24 trying squares.
- 12 Turkey oil-stones.
- 12 wagon jack-screws.

- 12 carpenters' bench setews, (wood.)
- 200 sureingles, webbing.
- 1,500 lbs. cast steel.
- 500 lbs. American blistered steel.
- 500 lbs. English blistered steel.
- 500 lbs. German blistered steel.
- 200 lbs. solder.
- 4 dozen saw sets.
- 100 handsaws, assorted, cross-cut and rip.
- 24 tenon saws.
- 12 whip saws.
- 50 screw drivers.
- 20 reams sand paper, assorted.
- 100 gross wood screws, assorted.
- 36 spoke shaves.
- 100 M. cut iron tacks, assorted sizes, above 6 to 10.
- 50 M. copper tacks, assorted sizes, above 6 to 10.
- 50 lbs. saddlers' thread.
- 50 barrels tar.
- 50 boxes tin.
- 5 barrels spirits of turpentine.
- 20 bolts of webbing.
- 24 monkey screw wrenches.
- 100 masons' trowels.
- 50 plastering trowels.
- 2,000 lbs. sheet zinc.
- 500 pairs dragoon spurs.
- 20 ploughs.
- 10 scrapers.
- 50 wood rakes.
- 20 iron rakes.
- 1 pile driver and apparatus.
- 3 large launches, with sails, one to be half decked.
- 100 lbs. glue.
- 10 glue pots.
- 6 ox carts.
- 12 chopping axes.
- 2 sets pump augers.
- 5 dozen sash tools.
- 100 double window sashes, 8 × 10.
- 100 double window sashes, 10 × 12.
- 5 rolls sheet lead.
- 5 gross papers of brads.
- 2 dozen hay forks.
- 2 dozen stable forks.
- 20 dozen corn brooms.
- 3 turning lathes.
- 3 sets turners' tools.
- 1 shingle machine.
- 4 timber wheels.
- 12 cant hooks.
- 3 dozen iron wedges.

- 12 sets dry measures.
- 5 dozen office chairs.
- 6 steelyards.
- 50 kegs litharge, in small kegs.
- 20 bladders putty.
- 12 spatulas.
- 15 kegs blasting powder.
- 3 sets blasting tools.
- 20 ox yokes and bows.
- 5 drags.
- 5 sets harness for 2 dray horses.
- 20 pieces domestic cotton shirting.
- 20 well pumps.
- 1 forcing pump.
- 100 boat oars, 30 of 20 feet, 30 of 18 feet, and 40 of 16 feet long.
- 6 chain cables, 1 inch in diameter, 90 fathoms long.
- 4 chain cables, 2 $\frac{1}{4}$  inches in circumference, 90 fathoms long.
- 300 feet lead pipe.
- 6 sets of charts of the California and Oregon coasts.
- 6 sets Wilkes's charts of Puget's sound and Columbia river.
- 6 odometers.
- 50 window sashes, glazed; 10  $\times$  12.
- 1 suit of sails for schooner *Invincible*;
- 1 suit of sails for the schooners *General Patterson* and *Captain Lincoln*; should steamers not be sent supplied for the Quartermaster's department. If they should be, I would recommend that the last two schooners be sold, they being ill adapted for the service. The sails can be made at New York, where patterns are preserved.

D. H. VINTON,  
*Major and Quartermaster.*

---

DIVISION DEPOT, NEAR BENICIA,  
*January 10, 1850.*

MAJOR: Agreeably to your instructions, the report which follows is respectfully submitted:

I entered upon duty and took charge of the property pertaining to the Quartermaster's department on the 1st day of July, 1849. The position for a depot "near Benicia," destined to supply the Pacific division, had, as you are aware, been chosen, and the stores transferred to that place, before I had taken charge, and in advance of the erection of any storehouse.

I found, accordingly, the property for which I had become responsible deposited upon the ground, under canvass covers, in charge of an agent, and without the security of a guard. Nominally, two companies of the 2d infantry were tented at this point, and the officers of these companies quartered on board of a storeship moored to the shore.

I repeat that the men were soldiers only in name, and were companies by designation, not by number. They were without discipline, subordi-

nation, or control, and depredated upon rather than protected the public property.

I found two houses, intended for officers' quarters, in the course of construction, under the direction of the commanding officer of the troops, and a temporary wharf or a staging erected connecting the store-ship with the shore.

I began and have continued business with a ten for my office and quarters; and having charge of the revenue funds, as well as the regular funds of the department, I have been encumbered with masses of silver money in wooden boxes, piled up within these confined limits and insecure walls.

My attention was at first directed to the completion of the buildings commenced, but which were but little advanced, and to the erection of a third house and a barrack. I proceeded to San Francisco and employed a large number of mechanics, and, having transported them to this place, organized them into parties, and so commenced my operations. The lowest rate of pay for which the services of any mechanic could be obtained, was eleven dollars per day; that of a laborer five; the current wages at San Francisco and neighboring places exceeding very considerably this standard. High wages and constant occupation, however, were insufficient to incite to industry, or promote contentment. The mechanic, by virtue of his superior emolument, became superior, in self-estimation, to his employer; his rations were too meagre, his tent too uncomfortable, his liberty too much restricted. A miner would occasionally call in passing, and report great success in gold hunting; and the spirit of independence thus excited broke out from time to time in demands for increase of pay, better eating, and more approved accommodations. I adopted the rule of discharging, promptly, all malcontents; but the necessity of supplying their places from a distance, of organizing new parties, to become in a short time as unreasonable and disaffected as the old, has been one of the labors and one of the vexations to which I have been subjected.

The buildings for the officers of the garrison were constructed on plans approved before I had taken charge. The plan of the barracks was, I believe, of your own suggestion. The last of these buildings was completed about the 25th of October, 1849.

A storehouse for the depot, a plan of which had been submitted and approved prior to your leaving for Oregon, was the next undertaking. It was completed about the 1st of November, 1849. Two cisterns, of capacity to contain ten thousand gallons of water each, were connected with this storehouse. A building for offices, and quarters for the officers of the depot, a capacious carpenter's shop, a blacksmith's shop, and stable, were the next improvements commenced; and being now finished, the principal constructions at this post are enumerated. Plans of the buildings, descriptive of their respective capacities, accompany this.

The first rain fell on the 9th of October. This was entirely unexpected, as the rainy season does not usually commence until a month later.

At this period the storehouse had not progressed to its roof, but, by concentrating the whole mechanical force upon it, I was enabled to roof it, and to get all the public stores, exposed, under cover before the succeeding fall of rain. This property has consequently sustained no material damage.

The lumber expended in the buildings I have named has been ob-

tained from Oregon, from Santa Cruz, and from Costa Medeira. The Oregon lumber has proven very difficult of reduction to building use—it is hard, coarse, knotty, and flawy, and is subject to enormous waste in the hands of the carpenters. It being impracticable, for the lack of lime, to plaster, the rooms destined for officers' quarters have been ceiled, and the boards have been dressed by the hand-plane. The interior finish of these quarters has been accomplished at a great expenditure of mechanical labor.

At Costa Medeira, where the saw-mill of the department is located, commodious stables have been built to shelter and secure the animals worked in and about the mill. This mill has accomplished but little; it has required repeated repairs, and the saws, after three months' use, have become entirely unserviceable. Whether the fault is in the circular form of the saws, in the metal, or in the management, I am unable to say; but the mill is a failure, and I regret to say an expensive one. The least profitable mill for this country is that driven or propelled by horse power, as the cost of feeding the animals is greater than the expense of keeping in operation a steam-engine, and the form of saw best adapted to the timber is the "up-and-down" one. Taking this view of the matter, after the failure of the horse-mill, I procured at once a steam-engine, fifteen horse-power, and a new mill is now in progress of erection. I understand you to say that I have in this matter transcended my authority. Having exercised my best judgment, and believing, in fact knowing, that the interest of the service is; or will be subserved by the measure, and there being no authority short of Oregon to refer to, I shall abide the responsibility of the act.

Not the least difficult duty of the depôt relates to transportation. It is the most expensive branch of the service, and is embarrassed by the manner in which shipments are made from the Atlantic side. Public stores destined for San Diego, an intermediate point, have been shipped to San Francisco, with instructions to tranship them to the former place. It is time that it should be known in the States that the backward transportation will add two hundred per cent. to the original freight bill.

The transports belonging to the department have not been sufficient to meet all its wants. The "Anita" has been employed in transporting lumber from Oregon. The "General Patterson," after her release from the command of Major Kingsbury, was despatched to Oregon with General Smith and party, and has been absent to the present time on that duty. The "Captain Lincoln" was sent by your orders to San Blas for forage and mules. She was absent three months, accomplishing but partially the object of her errand. The "Mary Jane" has made a trip to Monterey with General Riley and party, two trips to Santa Cruz for lumber, and is now absent on a trip to San Pedro with commissary's stores. The "Invincible" has been employed actively, in running between this port and San Francisco, and in transporting supplies to the upper Sacramento; besides which, she has made two trips to Santa Cruz for lumber.

I had difficulty in furnishing transportation for the exploring party, of which the late Captain Warner had direction, and for the escort that accompanied it, under Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Casey. It was confidently predicted that the department would fail, in this instance, in meeting the requirements of General Smith; but I succeeded in procuring pack-mules at the Sonoranian camp, on the river Stanislaus, and had them driven di-



rect over the barren mountainous region that separates the valley of the San Joachin from that of the Sacramento, a distance of one hundred miles, and assembled and equipped at the place of rendezvous before the exploring parties had completed their personal arrangements for the march.

A large number of mules and horses, wretchedly poor and way-worn, have come into my possession within the last three months, being the survivors of the overland pack trains of Lieutenant Pleasanton and Captain Morris, and the return trains of the exploring expedition. About three hundred in all have thus been "turned in," as the vouchers have it, but *turned out* in fact, as I have no enclosure of capacity to contain one-fourth of that number, and only forage enough for the animals in *actual service*. To have fed this stock, would have cost two dollars each animal per day, barley being worth eight dollars per bushel; to have sold them at auction here, would have been to sacrifice them wholly. To drive and herd them in the remote valleys, where a subsistence could be gathered by the animals themselves, was to expose my accountability to the risks of losses by theft and straying. I have adopted, however, the latter alternative, it being the least objectionable of the three.

I have been enabled to procure a few thousand bushels of corn and barley in Nappa valley, transporting it, in our own wagons, a distance of twenty miles. The lowest rate at which I have purchased has been \$2 50 per bushel; the highest \$4.

The cargo of barley contracted for by yourself, with the firm of Cross, Hobson, & Co., arrived in the harbor of San Francisco a few days since. It came in an opportune time. A quantity of oats, destined for the supply of the escort and trains of the boundary survey, has since arrived at the same place, per ship Warwick.

After being advised that the posts of Oregon were destitute of forage, and dependent upon this depot for supply, and that the quantity on board the Warwick was greater than would be required at San Diego, I caused three thousand bushels to be taken from the vessel; fifteen hundred of which I shipped to Oregon in the transport "Anita," adding to it fifteen hundred bushels of barley taken from this depot.

Present appearances lead to the conclusion that the department in California and Oregon must derive, for some years, its supply of grain from foreign ports, or from the Atlantic side. It can be procured at Valparaiso, and will cost, when delivered here in merchant vessels, about \$2 per bushel. Abundance of hay, however, can be obtained by cutting and curing the wild oats and grass that grow luxuriantly in the neighboring valleys and on the borders of the water-courses. It may have to be transported fifteen or twenty miles, but can be reached by water. Wood in abundance can be obtained from the banks of the Sacramento, from Costa Medeira, and in sufficient quantity to supply the post from Diablo valley, opposite this place.

Costa Medeira, distant from this point twenty miles, is the best locality, probably, in California, from whence to derive lumber. From five to ten millions of feet may be cut at that place from the "red wood" that grows upon the hill-side within a mile of the "embarcadero," where it can with facility be transported in large flats down into the bay of San Pablo, three miles distant, and taken upon vessels of every class.

The department has an indefinite lease on this timber, which empowers the quartermaster to cut to any amount, the consideration being five dollars per thousand feet.

In addition to the duties which I have hastily and very imperfectly enumerated, as having devolved upon me as assistant quartermaster at the division depot, I have been charged with all the payments made on account of the civil government of California. This civil duty has been arduous, responsible, and exceedingly vexatious.

The counting and re-counting of a million of money of every foreign variety, in fractional shape, has not been a simple task; but the revision of the collector's accounts has been even more complex and laborious.

My attention has been so much required out of my office that I have not had time to review my quartermaster's papers for settlement. I have transmitted regular summary statements of purchases and expenditures which will show the amount of money received from the quartermaster's fund, and also the amount transferred to the department expenditures from the revenue funds of California. I subjoin in a separate paper (A) a consolidated account, which will exhibit the same statements in one view.

The accounts arising under the civil government of California have not all been presented for payment. These accounts having no connexion with disbursements made in my capacity as quartermaster, I shall transmit them through the appropriate channel when completed. I annex, however, a summary statement of this fund, (B,) from which it will be seen that not more than \$100,000 will be available for military service after the demands of the civil service shall have been satisfied.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT ALLEN,

*Brevet Major, and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major D. H. VINTON,

*Chief Quartermaster, Pacific Division.*

DEPOT NEAR BENICIA, CALIFORNIA,

January 5, 1850.

MAJOR: In conformity with your instructions directing that the boring of an artesian well should be commenced at this point, I have to report that the work was commenced on the 3d of September last, and has been steadily pursued up to this date—employing one mechanic and two laborers. The spot selected has an elevation of about ninety feet above tide-water in the straits. The actual number of days worked has been ninety-three, and the number of feet passed through one hundred and sixteen—giving a depth of twenty-six feet below tide for the bottom of the bore, which has a uniform diameter of five inches.

The earth passed through in this time has presented but one decided change in its general appearance and character—that is, from a yellowish clay, mixed with a small proportion of sand and occasional intrusive sandstone rocks, to a blue clay, containing, also, a number of incidental rocks, varying from one to two feet in thickness, of very compact texture—the composition being an impure carbonate, probably of lime. The yellow clay is met with about five feet below the surface, and ceases at a depth of thirty-six feet and ten inches, where the blue clay begins, and in which latter the boring continues at this date.

Throughout the whole depth of the well, the borings exhibit the presence of calcareous matter—evident only, however, by the test of an acid.

In addition to this, minute crystals of mica and small nodular masses of iron pyrites are frequently met with. Water has been found at three different points: First between the yellow and blue clays, at a depth of thirty-six feet and ten inches. This supply, however, was exceedingly small, and has since almost entirely ceased. Next at a depth of sixty-four and a half feet, immediately after passing through a limestone rock one and a half foot in thickness. This supply, although totally inadequate for any useful purpose, was much greater than the first. The third occurs at a depth of seventy-nine feet, and affords a much greater quantity than the others, though still too slight to be available, as, by experiment, the water rose fifteen feet during the first three hours after emptying the bore, and but eight feet during the next fourteen hours. After some days, it rises to within forty-two feet of the orifice of the bore, where it rests.

Since the commencement of the rainy season, there has been no perceptible increase in the supply of water from that cause; neither has it ever risen higher than within forty-two feet of the orifice, as before stated.

It is proper to state in this place that, by experiment just tried at the present depth of one hundred and sixteen feet, the water is found to rise with greater rapidity than before, though not to a greater height than before stated.

The boring has now reached a depth of twenty six feet below tide, is of course below the level of all the valleys, and affords a chance of intersecting some vein of water having a distant source, as, for instance, large springs and sources of water on both sides of Monte Diablo, which are known to exist, and that, too, at an elevation of several hundred feet above this point. In opposition to this, however, is the fact that all the strata in this section of the country are highly inclined, often nearly vertical—a condition extremely unfavorable to the passage of water from distant points. The quality of the water, so far as obtained, appears to be good: it settles clear, and has no saline taste whatever.

In conclusion, I have to remark that the imperfect nature and construction of the implement used has greatly retarded the progress of the work, rendering it difficult to preserve the vertical direction of the bore—any considerable departure from which is very detrimental, especially where rocks occur and the use of a drill becomes necessary. With proper implements, greater progress and less expense would, of course, attend the prosecution of the work.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE C. BOMFORD.

Major D. H. VINTON,

*Principal Quartermaster, Pacific Division, U. S. A.*

## A.

*Statement of receipts and expenditures in the Quartermaster's Department, at post near Benicia, California, from July 1, 1849, to January 10, 1850.*

1849.			1849.		
July 1	To cash received from Brevet Major E. H. Fitzgerald, assistant quartermaster.....	\$145,000 00	July 31	Expenditures and advances to officers.....	\$180,048 91
July 31	To cash received from officers.....	1,500 00	Aug. 31	Do.....do.....do.....do.....	86,674 70
August 31	Do.....do.....do.....do.....	21,799 00	Sept. 30	Do.....do.....do.....do.....	40,679 15
Sept. 30	Do.....do.....do.....do.....	764 66	Oct. 31	Do.....do.....do.....do.....	95,597 14
October 31	Do.....do.....do.....do.....	2,268 50	Nov. 30	Do.....do.....do.....do.....	117,807 51
Dec. 31	Drafts on Quartermaster General.....	20,000 00	Dec. 1,	} Do.....do.....do.....do.....	252,979 47
	Drafts on Quartermaster General.....	5,750 51	1849, to		
	Received from officers.....	21,704 06	Jan. 10,		
From			1850		
July 1,	} Received from civil fund.....	555,000 00			
1849, to					
Jan. 10,					
1850					
		773,786 88			773,786 88

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
Post near Benicia, California, January 10, 1850,

ROBERT ALLEN, Brevet Major and Assistant Quartermaster.

## B.

*Memorandum of Revenue Funds.*

Total amount received by me, including amount turned over to me by Brevet Major Fitzgerald, assistant quartermaster	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,004,058 55
Transferred from the foregoing to quartermaster's department from July 1, 1849, to January 10, 1850—total	-	-	-	-	-	\$555,000 00
Transferred to Pay Department	-	-	-	-	-	46,886 00
Turned over to Major Ruckers for emigrants' relief	-	-	-	-	-	100,000 00
Expended for civil purposes	-	-	-	-	-	152,193 00
Supposed liabilities of civil fund	-	-	-	-	-	49,979 55
						904,058 55
Balance available for department of military service	-	-	-	-	-	100,000 00

ROBERT ALLEN,

*Brevet Major and Assistant Quartermaster.*

POST NEAR BENICIA, CALIFORNIA, January 10, 1850.

*Report of amount of civil fund used for Quartermaster's Department by Brevet Major E. H. Fitzgerald, assistant quartermaster U. S. A., in the 2d quarter of 1849, (Major F. drew none in any other quarter,) viz:*

Seventy thousand dollars, (\$70,000.)

EDWARD H. FITZGERALD,

*Brevet Major and Assistant Quartermaster, U. S. A.*

To Major VINTON, Q. M. U. S. A.,  
Benicia, California.

STATE DEPARTMENT,

*Territory of California; Monterey, May 15, 1849.*

SIR: I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th instant; and to inform you that you have permission to turn over from the civil funds to the Quartermaster's department the sum of one hundred thousand dollars, taking the proper receipt for the same.

This transfer is to be regarded as a loan, and is to be restored to the civil fund as soon as the Quartermaster's department may have the means available for doing so.

By order of Governor Riley:

H. W. HALLECK,

*Brevet Captain and Secretary of State.*

To Brevet Major FITZGERALD,  
Asst. Quartermaster, San Francisco, California.

Official:

EDWARD H. FITZGERALD,

*Brevet Major and Assistant Quartermaster.*

To Major D. H. VINTON,  
Quartermaster U. S. Army.



QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
*Monterey, California, June 22, 1849.*

MAJOR: In reply to your communication in regard to the resources of this district of country, I have the honor to state:

1st. In regard to building materials, any amount of pine logs may be had on the spot, of an excellent quality to erect log buildings; lumber may be obtained by making arrangements beforehand, at Santa Cruz, twenty-four miles across the bay; large forests of red-wood trees grow within nine miles of the place, from which shingles can be obtained of the best quality. Around the town are extensive quarries of a species of limestone, or more properly called claystone, which is quarried with little or no labor, and makes a very good building material for this climate. The clay of this country, from its containing a large amount of lime, answers every purpose of mortar. There is also here good brick-clay. For fuel, the country is well supplied with wood on the spot. For forage, the grazing about four miles from here, where most of the public animals are now kept, is pretty good the year round. Last month I cut fifteen or sixteen tons of excellent hay. It was my intention to have cut more, but I was obliged to desist for want of hands. Barley I have not yet been able to obtain here, all my supply being drawn for from San Francisco; but I have lately understood that a Californian, residing about thirty miles from this place, has a large quantity planted, and the department might possibly obtain from him six or seven hundred bushels, if engaged soon.

I would beg leave to suggest the propriety, if possible, of adopting some other means of sending the public mail to San Diego. From July till March little or nothing can be obtained on the road for an animal to live on. I have had two fine animals ruined from the journey; and in the United States corral I should think there are fifteen unserviceable, which I understand were broken down last winter by the express south. It will be necessary before the winter is through to purchase more animals, if this express is kept up. The mail leaves here once a month. There is no military post or station between here and San Diego. The steamer also leaves San Francisco once a month, and I believe stops at San Diego, both going and returning.

With much respect, your obedient servant,

ALFRED SULLY,  
*1st Lieutenant 2d Infantry, R. Q. M. and A. A. Q. M*  
 To Major VINTON,  
*Quartermaster U. S. A., San Francisco.*

*Remarks.*—The mails from San Francisco are now conveyed to San Diego and Monterey by the steamers.

D. H. VINTON, *Quartermaster.*

---

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
*Fort Vancouver, Oregon Territory, August 27, 1849.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communications of June 17th and 22d. They came to hand only a few days since. In reply, I have to state that a copy of my monthly summary statement,



and report of persons and articles hired and employed during the month of July, 1849, had already been forwarded to you.

I have to ask that you will excuse my not forwarding a copy of my property return and estimate (in proper form) for funds. I have but a very few articles of public property on hand, that I have actually received for. I do not include the stores received by the transport *Walpole*—they are still unexamined; but early in October I shall transmit to your office, copies of my returns, &c., with information relative to the military resources of this Territory.

I do not know the number of troops (riflemen) destined for Oregon this winter, nor the probable amount of stores, funds, &c.; consequently I cannot make out my estimate with any correctness. I presume you are in possession of the Quartermaster General's views with regard to military establishments in this Territory. Up to this time we have heard nothing regulating the creation of posts, &c.

By direction of Major Hatheway, I am now making this point the depot. It is certainly the most eligible of any that I have seen in the country. Major Hatheway's company will take quarters here for the winter. I have them all in readiness now, and have rented a sufficient number of buildings in Oregon City, I think, to accommodate all the rifle regiment that may arrive.

I have purchased from six to eight thousand bushels of oats, all that are raised this year, and some one hundred tons of hay. Nothing more can be relied on; and, as it will not be enough to forage all the animals until another harvest, most of them must be grazed during the winter. I have selected a good place in the interior for a grazing camp.

The expenses of the department in this Territory will necessarily be great for the next year. I am now nearly out of funds, and hope those ordered here by you will soon arrive. My returns will show the manner of my disbursements. The charter party, made by General Whiting, with the transport "*Walpole*," has proved an expensive one. He chartered her for Astoria, where there are no troops, no storehouse, nor the slightest convenience for discharging. I am at great expense and embarrassment in trying to discharge her. Much time and money would have been saved had there been a public vessel in the river. Major Hatheway is now absent on a trip to Puget's sound and Nisqually. Lieut. Talbot is also absent, exploring south for coal, &c. On their return I shall be able to forward you some information in detail, which may throw some light on the resources of the Territory; at present but little is known with any accuracy.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

RUFUS INGALLS,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major D. H. VINTON,

*Chief Quartermaster, Benicia, U. California.*

CHIEF QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
*Eleventh Military Department, Fort Vancouver,*  
*Oregon Territory, October 17, 1849.*

MAJOR: I have the honor herewith to enclose you copies of my monthly summary statement, and report of persons and articles employed and hired, for the month of September, 1849. I also enclose a memorandum of my disbursements for labor during the time I have been on duty in Oregon.

I take this opportunity to comply, so far as I may be able, with your circular of June 17; and your letter to me of October 11, 1849. This will give you the information required, taken in connexion with my letter to you of August 27.

I arrived at this point from California, and reported to Major Hatheway, then commanding this department, on the 25th of May last. I came in the United States barque Anita, and found the Massachusetts here, ready to take in cargo. Both of these vessels I took to Portland, (a place 12 miles up the Willamette from its mouth, and near 100 from Astoria,) and caused them to be loaded with assorted lumber for use of government in California. It was not then until the 12th of June that I was able to commence duty at this place. Major Hatheway's command was in tents, and winter quarters were required to be prepared for it. The rifle regiment was looked for near the beginning of the rainy season, and it became necessary to provide winter shelter for it, by renting, if possible, buildings in Oregon City, as this place is the only one in the Territory where a sufficient number could be obtained; and, as it will be seen, no laborers could be employed to erect temporary buildings. In addition, I had to send forward a large quantity of supplies, to meet the wants of the rifle regiment, to Fort Hall; to purchase what forage I could, for use the coming winter; to discharge the transport ship Walpole, and to provide store-houses; and to make some tours of observation to various points of the Territory, in order to report on the resources of the country. The manner in which these duties have been performed, you can understand from actual inspection on your part, where the following details may prove deficient.

During the month of June I employed soldiers on extra duty to prepare timber from the woods, and raft down lumber from the mills (6 miles above here,) for buildings to accommodate Major Hatheway's command this winter. The expense incurred amounted to \$31 05. So little was done, however, and desertions and dissatisfaction happening, that from the 1st July I promised to each soldier \$1. per day, authorized by orders from division headquarters. On the 15th September following I had completed all the necessary buildings, and since then have paid no extra allowance. The whole amount paid extra-duty men is \$1,390 22. I could not employ any citizen mechanics, and all the work has been performed by the labor of enlisted men.

From my observation, added to all reliable information I could obtain, it was easy to see that this point was much the most eligible in the Territory for the depot, and probably for the headquarters of this department, the only objection being that the Hudson's Bay Company, south of 49° north latitude, have their principal establishment at this place. I have made a contract with this company that all betterments and improvements made here by the United States government shall always remain subject

to the orders of myself or my successor. On the arrival of the transport ship "Walpole" at Astoria, with a cargo of over 12,000 barrels of army stores, I deemed it expedient to collect them here and make this the depot. It has caused the charter party made by General Whiting to be an expensive one, but there was no alternative. At Astoria there were neither troops nor any means of discharging, storing, or protecting the stores. This vessel could have sailed here easily, but for the terms of the charter party. This point may be considered as the head of ship navigation, (except for light craft,) and is about 99 miles inland from Astoria. It is, besides, a point to which all supplies can be accumulated, and from which they can be easily, and at all times, transported to the important parts of the Territory. This is a point, in fact, which combines more resources, in a military point of view, than any other yet known to us. In this vicinity there is a sufficiency of timber for all building purposes, with saw and grist-mills within six miles. There is an abundance of good arable land, with pasturage for any number of animals. The communication between this and the interior is always easily effected by the waters of the Columbia and Willamette rivers.

I have erected at this place one building, 90 feet long and 25 feet wide, containing eleven rooms, occupied as quarters for the officers of Major Hatheway's command; one building 24 feet by 12, containing two rooms occupied as officers' kitchen and servants' room; two buildings 40 by 20 each, containing 4 rooms, occupied as company mess-room and kitchen, hospital kitchen, and bake-house. These buildings are, of course, made of rough material, but are considered sufficiently comfortable for our purposes this winter. In addition, I have finished two large two-story buildings, 50 by 40 each; that is, have laid the floors, put in the windows, made partitions, &c. They are occupied as quarters for company "L," 1st artillery, company laundresses and hospital matron, company store-room and commissary depot.

In doing all this work I have consumed about 60,000 feet of lumber, which has cost near \$3,600.

All other timber, &c., has been furnished by my working parties. The whole expense, then, including lumber, pay of soldiers, &c., will not vary much from \$5,000. I have some small buildings, say ten, under rent from the Hudson's Bay Company, as shown by my report of articles hired, used as quartermaster's office, clerks' quarters, commissary's store-room, stables for public animals, guard-house, quartermaster's store-room, &c., at a cost of about \$225 per month. It was rendered necessary to incur this expense, as lumber was very high, and labor could not be obtained to erect the buildings required.

The rear of the rifle regiment arrived at Oregon City, a place situated on the Willamette river, 24 miles from its upper mouth, on the 11th or 12th instant.

There are six companies of the rifles now in Oregon City, comprising three hundred men and twenty-two officers.

I have rented a sufficient number of buildings to place this force in comfortable quarters during the winter. The buildings rented are the best in Oregon, and will be at the disposal of this regiment until next May, when it is presumed it will be required to create its own quarters. The expense of rent will amount to about \$700 per month. My report for October will give you all of the amounts accurately, the designations

of the houses, &c. I am unable to state it now, inasmuch as the houses are not yet assigned.

On the 1st of July I sent Lieutenant G. W. Hawkins forward with a train of some fifteen wagons, loaded with supplies for Fort Hall, to meet the rifle regiment. It is supposed Lieutenant Hawkins is now at Fort Hall, as he left with all that was necessary to insure his success.

By the transport ship "Walpole" stores of all kinds, and enough for two years, were received. I have a large assortment of quartermaster's property yet unexamined, but apparently agreeing nearly with the list sent me by you from California. In a few days they will be examined, and my receipts forwarded to General Whiting. I cannot now inform you if any other stores may be wanted. I think none will be required within the next twelve months; but as you may know better than myself what is proposed to be done here, and as you know what stores are here, I must leave it to you to suggest what is proper. Before you return to California I will place in your hands a copy of my property return.

I have made provision to winter all the public animals that came with the rifle regiment, and can take charge of them as soon as the proper officers turn them over to me. So far as my observation goes, there will be some four hundred mules and one hundred and fifty horses to be taken care of by my agents.

As I stated to Major Cross, I can forage fifty animals in Oregon City, and thirty at this place—all others must necessarily be grazed in the interior at points already selected by me. There has been very little forage to be obtained this year in Oregon, and I have experienced much embarrassment in collecting some three thousand bushels of oats, and about one hundred tons of hay. It has been gathered in small quantities from the farmers in the interior, and at an average price of say \$1 75 per bushel, and \$30 per ton. I have requested Major Allen to forward me what forage he may be able to spare, provided he can obtain any on the South American coast.

It is understood that most of the animals have arrived in a very worn down condition, and will require constant and tender care during the winter.

My means of transportation are ample enough, situated as the troops now are. I can easily supply the portion of the regiment now at Oregon City by means of river boats—the distance by water being thirty miles. There can be no supplies sent by land (the distance being twenty-five miles) until roads are opened. A rough horse-trail is the only one now open between this and Oregon City. It is cheaper always to forward supplies in this country by water than by land, and it is probable that the disposition of the troops will be such as to render it practicable by water.

Captain Hill's company was sent to Nisqually, on Puget's sound, near the middle of July last, by water, with supplies for one year. He is now situated at a point seven miles from Nisqually, and is in comfortable quarters for the winter. Should he require stores they can be sent by this river thirty miles, then up the Cowlitz river forty miles, and from that point must be packed fifty miles to reach him. It is believed that a wagon road can be opened from this point to Nisqually, and that by so doing would shorten the distance and facilitate the means of communication; but as yet there are but two ways of reaching Nisqually—one by sea, and the other by the Cowlitz river.

I have visited the valley of the Willamette, lying south from here, and found good roads and a fertile district of country. Probably the Yam-Hill country is the most productive in Oregon. It is certain that the main portion of the inhabitants (farmers) live in this valley. Most of them, however, were absent in the mines of California; leaving their farms in a state of utter neglect. I have found it almost impossible to employ any citizen laborers at any price, for the reason that all of them have gone or are going to California; and when employed they ask from five to ten dollars per day. This state of things (similar to what exists in California) has embarrassed me much, and has forbidden my making many arrangements that were required for our comfort and the good of the service. It has greatly affected Indian labor, which cannot now be relied on, except as boatmen. I give them from one to three dollars per day, but employ them only occasionally on the water. The rifle regiment must depend upon its own labor for its improvements next year.

With regard to the military resources of this Territory I cannot say much from actual observation. There is an abundance of building material (fir timber) in all parts of Oregon. There are but few places where stone can be used, and then it is of an inferior quality, not used in building—it is an indifferent basalt. I have seen no limestone, and I believe there is none; what I have used has been lime made from coral, brought in vessels as ballast from the islands of the Pacific. Good brick for ordinary purposes can be made either on this river or the Willamette, but I am told that they do not answer well for fire-brick. I have made a chimney of them, but have not had time to test them properly. In most cases lime mixed with the soil and straw, well prepared, has been found to make a good "adobe" or brick for chimneys. Coal has been discovered on the upper Cowlitz, on the Columbia near the Cascades, and near the river Alce, or bay of that name; but good samples have not yet been produced—it has always been surface coal of inferior quality. Many are of opinion that large and productive coal-beds exist in this country.

Major Hatheway has made a tour of Puget's sound, and Lieutenant Talbot made a trip of exploration south; but I have never seen their reports. It is probable that General Smith will receive them before his departure for California.

Nothing of importance can be reported with accuracy now; it is a new country, and must be explored by scientific officers. Those who have been here the longest time can give no authentic information of the country beyond the large water-courses, although there can be little doubt but that the Territory is rich in mineral and other resources.

I must call your attention to the price paid my chief clerk, Mr. L. Brooke, (\$250 per month,) and request that I be permitted to retain him at *any* reasonable cost. He is of most excellent character—has always been connected with the army as clerk—is intelligent, trusty, and invaluable to me here. No other person, as you know, *can* supply his place with me; and should he refuse to serve, if his salary be reduced, I am left here crippled in my operations. I make this statement for the reason of his faithfulness to me, and his great desire to be useful to the service.

With regard to funds, I have to inform you that mine are entirely exhausted. I had expected \$30,000 from California long since. No proper estimate has been made out, because, up to this time, I have not possessed the necessary data to base an estimate upon. But as you now



can understand the wants of the department here, and my situation, as seen from my accounts, I would respectfully request that you may order Major Allen to turn me over whatever you deem proper. In the absence of an estimate I could say that \$50,000 will be wanted, and a part of it as soon as possible. With your concurrence, I would like to send Mr. L. Brooke, by the "Anita," for the funds.

Whatever directions you may choose to give me for my guidance here, I shall be pleased to receive in writing, and follow out.

To meet contingencies in this Territory, I desire you to authorize me to draw on the Quartermaster General to the amount of \$15,000. Should the funds arrive in time I shall not make use of your permission.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

RUFUS INGALLS,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major D. H. VINTON,

*Chief Quartermaster Pacific Division,  
Fort Vancouver, Oregon Territory.*



*List of buildings hired at Oregon City, occupied as barracks and quarters by the regiment of mounted riflemen, as submitted by Captain Rufus Ingalls, assistant quartermaster, Fort Vancouver.*

Number and description of houses.	Rent per month.	How occupied.
2 houses of 1 room each, and 1 house of 4 rooms.	\$125 00	Quarters for rifle regiment in Oregon City.
1 house of 11 rooms; 4 houses, 1 room each; 1 house of 3 rooms, and stable and a lot.	75 00	Quarters for rifle regiment, adjutant's office, guard-house, and bake-house for the rifle regiment in Oregon.
1 house of 12 rooms.....	} 166 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	} Officers' quarters. Quartermaster's office.
1 house of 2 rooms.....		
2 houses of 1 room each.....	} 50 00	} Forage-house. For public animals.
2 stables and a lot.....		
House of 4 rooms; house of 2 rooms..	25 00	Officers' quarters.
House of 2 rooms.....	25 00	Do.
House of 2 rooms.....	15 00	Hospital.
House of 3 rooms.....	40 00	Officers' quarters.
House of three rooms and kitchen, store-house, and mule lot.	25 00	Officers' quarters, commissary's store, quartermaster's store, and enclosure for public animals.
House of 2 rooms and kitchen.....	25 00	Officers' quarters.
House of 5 rooms.....	60 00	Do.
House of 8 rooms.....	75 00	Soldiers' barracks.
House of 2 rooms.....	30 00	Officers' quarters.
Total number of houses—26.....	711 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	

*List of buildings hired at Fort Vancouver for the use of the quartermaster's depot, &c., for one company of artillery, as submitted by Captain Rufus Ingalls, assistant quartermaster.*

Number and description of houses.	Rent per month.	How occupied.
House of 2 rooms.....	\$30 00	Quartermaster's and commissary's store-house.
House of 10 rooms.....	40 00	Quarters for company L, 1st artillery.
Two houses, 1 room each.....	24 00	Quarters for Major Cross and party.
House of 3 rooms.....	30 00	Quartermaster's office and clerk's quarters.
Two stables and a shed.....	20 00	Stables for public animals.
House of 1 room.....	10 00	Guard-house.
House of 3 rooms.....	20 00	Quartermaster's quarters.
House of 1 room.....	12 00	Quartermaster's store-house.
Part of a store-house.....	20 00	Commissary's store-house.
House of 1 room.....	12 00	Officers' quarters.
Total number of houses—13.....	218 00	

STELLICOOM, December 6, 1849.

SIR: I have the honor to submit a slight sketch of what has been performed by the quartermaster's department at this post since our arrival, and an estimate of the expense incurred, together with a few remarks for your consideration upon the resources of the country and the extent of the reliance which may be placed upon them in procuring the necessary supplies.

We reached this place on the 27th of August, and commenced disembarking on the next day. The necessary teams were engaged for hauling the stores up the hill, at the rate of one dollar and a half per day—all coming from a distance of twenty-five miles, and working more for accommodation than profit. Whilst the necessary number of men were employed in looking after the discharge of the stores and their transportation up the hill, two parties immediately commenced chopping logs for the construction of quarters. More teams were procured as soon as a sufficient number of logs had been cut to make a beginning. One party was relieved from duty in the woods and ordered to commence building. Three days was the average length of time required to complete the body of the house. When the work was advanced thus far, another party took charge of the roofing, another of the building of the chimneys, and still another getting out the materials for doors and windows. Thus, all the different parties followed each other in such a manner as to be all employed at once. The building went on without delay until the four rooms now occupied as officers' quarters and the building used for a hospital were completed and ready for occupation—the first week in October. The commissary storehouse was finished the next week. In the mean time, the forge was set up and a party sent into the woods burning charcoal, so that in ample time the necessary hinges and latches were ready. A party also was sent to make alterations and repairs about the building now used as company quarters. It was formerly a barn, and, when we arrived, in a dilapidated condition. The work on this was completed, and it received the company, about the 20th of September. The commissary storehouse was the first building finished; only three days were consumed upon it.

All the expenditures up to this time (the last of October) amount to about \$2,500. The value of the nails and iron, and twenty-two thousand feet of lumber—a large portion of which was rafters and three-inch plank which we brought with us—is not included in the above amount. I think that the cost of the building and repairs which have taken place here may be safely estimated at \$3,000.

The resources of the country are but few. The soil is far from being productive. The country is but thinly settled, and the communication between this place and the settlements is obstructed some four months of the year by the Nesqually river, which is only passable at intervals. A sufficient amount of forage undoubtedly would have been produced here, had the settlers known that troops were to have been sent. Next year there will be an abundant supply.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GRIER TALLMADGE,  
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

Major DAVID H. VINTON,  
Quartermaster U. S. Army.

P. S. The following are the dimensions of the various buildings erected by the command:

2 buildings used as officers' quarters	-	-	40 × 20 feet.
1 building used as hospital	-	-	40 × 20 do.
1 building used as company storehouse	-	-	60 × 20 do.
1 building used as guardhouse	-	-	30 × 20 do.
1 building used as commissary storehouse	-	-	61 × 21 do.
1 building used as bakehouse	-	-	14 × 24 do.

---

C.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *October 9, 1850.*

GENERAL: In obedience to directions from you, I have the honor to make, for your information, the following report:

I entered New Mexico in September, 1848, by the way of Chihuahua, having been ordered by Brevet Major General Wool to accompany the command of Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Washington, a portion of which was destined for California, and the remainder, consisting of one company of horse artillery and one of 2d dragoons, ordered to form the garrison of Fort Marcy at Santa Fe.

On my arrival at Santa Fe, I found the lowest bid which had been put in for the delivery of corn, to be delivered at that point, and others, where it was supposed that the troops might be stationed, in the 9th military department, to be \$1 90 per bushel. I determined to procure it by purchase from the inhabitants, and, by purchasing in small quantities, succeeded in obtaining it at Santa Fe at about \$1 60 per bushel; at some points in the Territory it was obtained as low as \$1 25 per bushel, but the transportation, by whatever means may be chosen, to the different points where it is consumed, will make the average price at least \$1 60 per bushel; nor do I think that, with any number of animals over one thousand, the price of corn can ever be less, with the system now followed for supplying the troops. I will allude again to this subject, and suggest a plan which, in some degree, at least, may diminish the expense and remove the difficulty now experienced in supplying forage in New Mexico.

Of long forage, the only kind that could be procured was the cornstalk, cut down after the ear had been plucked. Of this, only a scanty supply could be obtained, at enormous cost, it being necessary to haul it over miserable roads a distance of from 8 to 30 miles. With every exertion, it was practicable to obtain but a scanty supply for the horses of the mounted force and the necessary draught animals. In connexion with this subject, I will mention that the late General Kearny, taking possession of Santa Fe, found it utterly impossible to forage the animals of his command at that point. The horses of the officers, even, were sent out to grazing camps from 30 to 40 miles distant, in the gorges of the surrounding mountains. The orders of the Secretary of War, however, no doubt influenced Colonel Washington in keeping the mounted troops at that point.

During the winter of that year, the most inclement and protracted ever known in New Mexico, expeditions were undertaken by the troops against

bands of hostile Indians which infested the northern portion of the Territory. Heavy expenses were necessarily entailed thereby on the quartermaster's department, in transporting the necessary supplies for the troops engaged in them; and in March, 1849, Lieutenant Colonel Washington deemed it necessary to call into service four companies of volunteers, two of which were mounted. The cost of this force has been estimated by me in detail, being an unexpected and unusual cause of expense.

In the winter of that year, also, two parties were fitted out for California, the escort of the governor of Oregon, General Lane, and a party in charge of Passed Midshipman E. Beale, of the navy, bearer of despatches to Oregon and California. In June, 1849, the force in New Mexico was increased by four companies of the 3d infantry and two companies of the 2d artillery, and Colonel Washington determined to attack the Navajo and Eutaw Indians in their own country. To carry out this object, a large pack-train of mules became necessary for the transportation of the stores and supplies required for the troops, as no reliance could be placed on the resources of the country for which the expedition was destined; at the same time, I was ordered to equip an escort for, and furnish transportation to, the party of Colonel Collier, the collector for California, who had been directed to take the route *via* New Mexico to his destination. The large expense thereby incurred by the quartermaster's department has been made the subject of a previous communication.

The arrival of a party from Fort Smith, under the command of Captain Marcy, 5th infantry, acting as a protection to the emigrants to California by that route, and the refitting required by him for his return to that post, must also be considered. Add to all causes the large number of emigrants which entered the Territory at different points, nearly all requiring a complete change of outfit for the continuance of their long overland journey to California by the route of the Gila, and it will sufficiently explain the difficulty of obtaining supplies of every description in New Mexico—a country which heretofore has produced barely sufficient for its own population.

I beg to refer you, for further information on the subject of the expeditions against the Indians, to the reports of the officers in command; from these some idea can be obtained of the services of the quartermaster's department in supplying the troops.

The valley of the Rio Grande, or that part of it which may be considered as available in supplying the wants of the troops in New Mexico, extends from Taos, a point 75 miles north of Santa Fe, to a point about 50 miles south of El Paso. The distance between these two points may be safely estimated at about 500 miles. The width of the valley varies from 300 yards to two miles; I allude to the cultivable portion of it. Throughout the whole extent of the valley, irrigation is indispensable for the production of crops of any kind of grain; and from Taos to Socorro, (a point on the Rio Grande about 150 miles south of Santa Fe,) little or no addition to the irrigable land can be made. The supply of forage, therefore, is at its maximum, unless some improvement may be obtained by improved agricultural methods. Below Socorro, on both sides of the river, (with the exception of about 80 miles, where the river runs through a deep fissure or cañon,) the bottoms afford a considerable quantity of fine land, which can be subjected to cultivation, particularly from Doña Ana to within six

miles of El Paso, a distance of about 60 miles. Should a post ever be established on the Gila, this region must be of importance, as it will, in all probability, lie near, or immediately on, the road which must lead from the valley of the Rio Grande to the head-waters of the first-named river. Nearly all of this land, however, is so much exposed to the Indians, that, until means have been taken to protect the settler, little can be hoped for in the way of an increased supply.

Should it then be determined to increase the mounted force in New Mexico, or even to retain it at its present strength, the limited supply must ever cause great expense in supplying the troops with forage.

The remedy for this will, I think, be the establishment of posts in the heart of the Indian country, at such points that supplies can be raised in the vicinity on government farms—a plan which has already been tried at Council Bluffs and at Fort Leavenworth. Settlers would doubtless soon follow the troops, and thus, after a few years, the supply would be equal to the demand. I beg leave to refer you to my communication on this subject of the 31st of January last, a copy of which is hereto annexed, (marked A.)

There is little doubt that such points exist where posts might be advantageously established for the control of the Indians, and where, at the same time, timber (a matter of primary importance) could be obtained for building. On this subject, I beg to refer you to the report of Captain Bowman, regimental quartermaster, third infantry, hereto annexed, (marked B.)

Long forage could no doubt also be obtained from the river bottoms; and, the opportunities for grazing the animals being much greater than on the river, I have no doubt but that the expense would be reduced. I fully concur with Captain Bowman in the suggestion of arming the now defenceless inhabitants of New Mexico, and have no doubt that, with the means above indicated, New Mexico could be protected from the savages who have laid it waste, and whose incursions have been carried on for one hundred and fifty years, as shown by official records in the office of the secretary of state at Santa Fe.

The method here proposed will also assist in restraining the Indians of our territory from their incursions into the territory of Mexico—a matter which, no doubt, will soon attract the attention of those in authority, and which will necessarily involve a heavy expense.

In regard to the general resources of New Mexico, little can be said with certainty. The country was once celebrated for its flocks of sheep and herds of cattle. These have nearly all disappeared, from the constant forays of the Indians. Mules and horses, once a considerable production of this country, are now scarce, few or none being bred, from the same cause. Were adequate protection afforded, their production would revive.

From Albuquerque south, the country is highly adapted to the cultivation of grain, fruit, and vegetables. Coal and iron abound in some parts in New Mexico; also, copper, tin, silver, and gold. The country must ever be of importance, from the vicinity to the tribes of Indians which surround it, and whose incursions into Mexico will have to be restrained. Shut in as these tribes are by our boundaries on the east and west, as well as by the boundaries of Mexico—surrounding entirely a country with whose inhabitants they have been so long at feud, and whose protection has been guaranteed by our late treaty stipulations with Mexico—



this Territory must ever be regarded with a degree of interest which would never have been inspired by its capacities alone.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. L. BRENT,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster U. S. A.*

Brevet Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington, D. C.*

---

(A.)

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER,  
*Ninth Mil. Dep., Santa Fe, N. Mex., Jan. 31, 1850.*

GENERAL: Should it be deemed necessary for the War Department to send out more troops to the Territory of New Mexico, I am induced to believe, from a conversation with Colonel Munroe, commanding the ninth military department, that at least four points will be selected beyond the settlements on the east and west of the valley of the Rio del Norte, and on the edge or in the heart of the ranges of the tribes of hostile Indians who surround this country.

The expedition made to the Navajo country during the past summer by Lieutenant Colonel Washington, then commanding in this department, has established the existence of much fertile (soil) land west of the chain of mountains which separate the waters of the Del Norte from those of the Colorado of the West; and posts established west of the mountain chain, on some of the tributaries of the Colorado, will most effectually keep in check the Navajos and Eutaws. It is my opinion that mounted troops could be foraged much more readily and cheaply than in the valley of the Rio Grande, after the first year, by establishing posts in the Indian country. The Navajo Indians raise large quantities of corn and wheat; and the country on the western slope of the mountains is well timbered, and resembles, in all its features and productions, our middle States. Almost the same features characterize the country on the eastern slope of the mountains which separate the Rio del Norte from its tributary, the Pecos. The Pecos rises in the mountain chain east of Taos and Santa Fe, and drains the eastern slope of a range of mountains at least five hundred miles long. The southern and middle portions of this country are finely timbered with pine, oak, black and white walnut, and locust. The grass is abundant, the country well watered, and the soil is represented as remarkably fertile. This region is inhabited by the eastern Apaches, (generally called the White Mountain Apaches,) and also bounds the northern and western limits of the Comanches. This information is obtained from Major Steen and Lieutenant F. J. Thomas, third artillery, who made an excursion against the Apaches who inhabit this country during the last summer.

Should Colonel Munroe be enabled to carry out his present views, it will be necessary to provide buildings for the troops, stables for the horses, and storehouses for the supplies at these points. For this purpose, a complete supply of tools and materials should be sent out as early as possible this spring. Nothing can be obtained here, and it will be necessary that the supplies should be as complete as possible—depending



of course, in quantity and quality, on the kind of post to be established. My own opinion is, that, should these posts be established, they will be stations at least twenty or thirty years, and probably much longer. I have not included above the posts which must be established on the Gila and in the vicinity of El Paso, as it is supposed, from information received from Captain A. W. Bowman, acting assistant quartermaster at El Paso, that sufficient supplies are in depot at that point for those posts.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOS. L. BRENT,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General TH. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A., Washington city, D. C.*

---

(B.)

REGIMENTAL QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE, THIRD INFANTRY,  
*Paso del Norte, Texas, April 21, 1850.*

CAPTAIN: The subjects mentioned in your letter of March 12 have received my serious consideration.

Owing to the entire ignorance of the views of my superiors on these points, I feel a great delicacy in advancing my opinions. Believing them to be well founded, I trust them for your consideration.

First, as to the location of posts, we well know the points which are habitually occupied by the families and herds of the Indians who infest this portion of the Territory. We also know by experience that it is almost, if not entirely, impossible to pursue successfully their marauding parties; instances of failure could be mentioned, but it is unnecessary, as you are doubtless well aware of the facts. Our easiest and most practicable mode of reducing, is to establish ourselves within reach of their haunts, which are in the neighborhood of the copper mines and in the Sacramento and Guadalupe ranges of mountains. The copper mines are about two hundred miles from this point, in a northwesterly direction, and easy of access with wagons, two commands having visited them since our arrival here—one from this post, under Major Richardson, third infantry, and the other under Major Steen, first dragoons, commanding at Doña Ana. The Sacramento range, or rather that point occupied by the Indians, is about two hundred miles north of east from this place, and is also accessible with wagons as far as the mountains. At both these points, abundance of lumber can be obtained with but little labor. With those two posts, and one in this vicinity, and the post at Doña Ana, all well garrisoned with troops, mounted, I would consider the Indians as entirely within our control, so far as protecting our own settlements is concerned; but when we undertake to protect our neighbors from their incursions, the matter becomes more difficult. They have, for the past twenty years or more, almost entirely depended on their depredations in Mexico for their supply of meat, as their hunting-grounds do not yield a sufficient supply. From whence can they obtain it? As they say themselves, "We must steal from somebody; and if you (meaning the whites) will not permit us to rob the Mexicans, we must steal from you, or fight you." It then becomes a question whether we shall exterminate them

or supply them with beef and corn until they can be taught to supply themselves. Extermination would be the easiest accomplished, but the latter is more in accordance with the philanthropical notions of the public. As to the humanity of the two modes, there is in my mind no doubt. We are, in either event, bound to have hostilities with them, which will of course involve loss of life. As their nature is such that they will not cease, as long as they possess the ability, to murder and commit depredations on travellers, and in the territory of Mexico, the quickest mode of reducing them to a powerless state is, in my opinion, the most humane. To do this will require a much stronger force than is now in the Territory. The posts on the Gila (copper mines) and in the Sacramento should not be garrisoned with less than five or six full companies. At this post and Doña Ana, three companies each will be sufficient for local protection and escorts. A post at any point in this pass, which is about six miles long, will have the effect of closing it against the Indians. As to the particular point for its location, I prefer not to express an opinion.

From the best information I have been able to obtain, the Apache number from 2,200 to 2,600 warriors. Of these, about 1,100 live in the copper-mine country; the remainder in the Sacramento range, and scattered through the mountains down as far as Presido del Norte: (the latter includes the Mescaleros.) To render the road safe between this and San Antonio will require the establishment of at least three posts. As that is in the eighth department, I say nothing further in reference to them.

I have written to Chihuahua to obtain from the Secretary of War's office official information relative to the Indians on this frontier. You are doubtless aware that the Spanish as well as the Mexican government were in the habit of issuing rations to all the Indians on this frontier, and by that means obtained a very exact census of their numbers. I will forward to the Quartermaster General whatever information of value I may obtain on the subject. Before I drop the subject of defenses, I will advance an idea which, if it can be carried into effect, must be of great benefit to the Territory, and consequently to government: that is, the issue of arms to the inhabitants. There must be now in the arsenals thousands of stands of flint-lock muskets and rifles, which, in all probability, will never be required for the use of our troops. The great majority of the population of this country are too poor to provide themselves with even the cheapest kind of gun, and are consequently unarmed, and entirely at the mercy of the Indians, whenever they venture beyond the protection of their enclosures.

Should our government adopt the policy of arming all settlers in this Territory, it would in a few years have the effect of filling up, to a large extent, that portion of the country which is now, and otherwise will remain, unoccupied, and, in the event of more open hostilities, will be of great service for their protection.

The resources of this country are at present very limited, and consequently expensive. The amount of corn produced in this valley is very little more than is necessary for the supply of its population. In fact, in previous years, notwithstanding the fertility of the soil, they have been forced to send to Carizal and Chihuahua for breadstuffs, and will no doubt have to do so this year before the crop is ready for harvest.

Hay is an article not produced; but I feel confident I will be able to cut wild grass in the river bottoms sufficient for the use of my stables at much

less than the price paid for grama grass, which is the only substitute I have been able to obtain. Every effort has been made on my part to increase the amount of the corn crop at the next harvest; and, unless my expectations are deceived, the quartermaster at this post will be able to obtain all he will require for the ensuing year at perhaps less than half the present price.

On my arrival here, I was obliged to let out a contract for fuel. Only one bid was made, and that at \$12 per cord. That has expired; and I am now supplying myself, without any expense other than the wear and tear of wagons, and harness, and axes. I haul twelve miles.

Of transportation, only sufficient has been retained for the use of this and the post of San Elizario, and a number of extra wagons—it being, in my opinion, much more economical to employ the transportation of the country, even at the enormous rates charged, when the removal of a large amount of stores is necessary, than to keep up a large train for this purpose. At this point, carts and wagons can be hired in sufficient number for any purpose that may be required.

A contract has been made, and forwarded to the commanding officer of the department for his approval, for the supply of this post, San Elizario, and Doña Ana, with flour for one year. The price, although high compared with that of the States, is less than half the cost of transportation from New Orleans here; the price is eleven cents per pound. I have made a report on the subject of commissary's supplies to the depot commissary at San Antonio, a copy of which, I presume, has been forwarded to the Commissary General's office.

Wheat is an article little cultivated; and, although the amount sown last fall was much greater than formerly, I have but little expectation of any important increase in the amount produced, judging by the appearance of the fields I have seen. Should the grain fail, there will still be an advantage gained, as the straw will make an excellent substitute for hay.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. W. BOWMAN,

*Brevet Captain 3d Infantry, R. Q. M.*

Captain T. L. BRENT,

*Assistant Quartermaster U. S. A.*

---

TAOS, NEW MEXICO, September 10, 1849.

CAPTAIN: In obedience to your instructions of the 8th instant, I have the honor to submit the following report upon the state of the quartermaster's department in this valley. I would request that this may accompany your general report, as it will explain some circumstances relating to my duties during the past year which I am desirous of bringing to the knowledge of the department.

1. Taos is a valley lying on the east side of the Del Norte, about thirty miles in length, and from three to ten in breadth. Along its whole length, the river runs through a deep "cañon," or fissure of perpendicular rock, impracticable even for horses and mules, except in two or three places, where the passage is effected with great difficulty and danger. On the other side, this valley is bounded by lofty mountains, which, at the Arroyo

Hondo on the north, and at the Sieneguilla on the south, close in upon the river, and nearly isolate it from the other posts of New Mexico. From these mountains numerous creeks put out, carrying their waters to the Del Norte; and on these streams, along the base of the hills, all the products of the country are raised by artificial irrigation. All, or nearly all, the water being expended already for this purpose, it will seem that the agriculture of the valley is capable of but little extension: The growth of every species of grain is stunted by the cold of the climate, caused by the elevation and locality; and frequently the entire crop of corn is cut off by the early frosts.

2. The productions of the valley are principally *wheat* and *corn*. Also, *peas*, *beans*, *onions*, and *cabbages* are raised in small quantities. The amount of wheat sold and manufactured into whiskey of a most deleterious nature is about 10,000 bushels, in favorable years. This amount being drawn from the necessities of consumption, seems to me to call for legislative action to stop the pernicious traffic: The quantity of corn annually produced for sale, when the crop is good, may be estimated at 10,000 bushels. This amount is required for the supply of one company of dragoons, with its necessary transportation. There is no grazing worthy of the name, and hay is unknown. The necessary food for animals is eked out with corn fodder, wheat straw, &c.; and, from the largeness of the demand in proportion to the supply, the price must necessarily be high.

3. The roads in this immediate valley are cut up with arroyos and ditches, and, although I am obliged to use wagons in hauling forage and wood, yet the wear and breakage are very great. The roads to and from this place over the mountains may be described as follows: The direct road to Santa Fe, seventy five miles, runs north and south along the Del Norte, or within a few miles of it. At fifteen miles from Taos begins the ascent of the mountain, which rises precipitously to a great elevation and is crossed in a distance of ten miles. It is altogether impracticable at present for carriages, although, with immense labor and considerable breakages, Captain Judd, 3d artillery, succeeded in forcing over its rugged sides some pieces of artillery. From La Joya to Santa Fe, the road, although bad, is practicable for wagons. At La Joya comes in the wagon-road from Taos, which, to accomplish a distance of thirty-five miles, makes a circuit of nearly one hundred, and is exceedingly difficult, not more than halfloads being carried when transportation is attempted by this road. A small appropriation would enable the department to blast a good and direct road along the face of the mountain where it abuts on the river, and seriously advantage the interests of the country.

The roads to Las Vegas, El Moro, El Rayado, &c., on the other side of the mountains, are mere bridle-trails along the beds of mountain torrents. A road leads from this place to the Ocaté just practicable for empty wagons, and there joins the Bent's Fort road to the States. Another trail runs to the north, crossing the spurs between the Arroyo Hondo and the Rio Colorado, (a small village, twenty five miles from Taos, and the most northerly settlement in the valley of the Del Norte,) and along the valley of the river to the pass of the mountains called "La Larga de Vista," to Bent's Fort.

From this explanation, it will appear that, from whatever point you approach Taos, you find the transportation laborious and difficult.

4. The Indian tribes which infest the valley are a branch of the main Eutaw tribe numbering about two hundred and fifty warriors, and a band of Apaches about equal in number. Both these predatory bands are frequently reinforced by large war parties from the main tribes, whenever they are engaged in hostilities with the inhabitants, which are almost continual. These Indians, during the summer, live in the mountains by which we are surrounded, falling upon the valley by night, and driving off stock, almost with impunity, and by their superior knowledge of the passes generally eluding pursuit. If at peace, they winter in the upper valley of the Del Norte and in the country about Albiquin; and in this season they may be easily overtaken and chastised, if pursued. During the past winter, several expeditions were made. In such forays, it becomes necessary to carry forage upon pack mules; and a heavy expense, both in money and the loss of animals, is imposed upon the department.

Having presented, in the foregoing remarks, a general view of the valley, I will now give a succinct account of the transaction of the department during the past, and its prospects for the coming year. I came to this post in October, 1848, in command of company C, 1st dragoons—performing also the duties of acting assistant quartermaster, having no other officer with me. I was at once plunged into arduous service with my company. My means of transportation were limited. A large portion of the forage of the valley had been destroyed by the fall rains. The volunteers had left such a reputation for dishonesty that I could scarcely hire even a house for the public service, without the security of some American resident for the payment of the rent; and afterwards, during the winter, distant expeditions were started suddenly, requiring guides and large trains of pack mules. These circumstances combined to render the expenditures of the department greater during the past year than would otherwise have been necessary.

The cost of forage being so great, I have found it more economical to hire most of my pack mules as called for by circumstances; but, as no private citizen keeps on hand mules in good enough order for military expeditions, I shall be obliged to organize, this winter, a sufficient train for this service, notwithstanding the expense.

The rent of houses I was able to reduce as soon as the people found I made punctual payments, and my expenditures under that head are now quite reasonable. I have been obliged from necessity, and from my contracts, to expend some lumber and glass in repairing windows, absolutely necessary for the health and comfort of the troops; but the expenditure on this account has been trifling.

I have had on hand, during the past year, an average of 5 or 6 (six-mule) teams, which have been employed in hauling wood and forage for the post, and have occasionally been packed on expeditions against the Indians. I shall be obliged to increase this amount a little for the coming winter.

I am in hopes of laying in my supply of forage for the ensuing year at the price of \$1 per bushel for corn, and \$1 per 100 lbs. for fodder, which is much less than paid during the last year, although I am not yet certain of succeeding in the reduction. A single frost during the present month will ruin the greater portion of the corn crop, and of course raise the price of the article.

The importance of this post, as regards the quartermaster's department, it must be remarked, is and must be greater than that of an ordinary post



of one or two companies. Large expeditions rendezvous here for excursions against the Indians. Parties for California pass here, requiring large pack-trains, repairs, &c., &c. This requires the machinery of the department to be on a somewhat larger scale than would be necessary under other circumstances. Everything, however, has been retrenched by me, as far as compatible with the interest and efficiency of the service.

The amount of quartermaster's stores kept on hand is barely sufficient for the daily wants of the post, being drawn from the main depot at Santa Fe, from month to month, as required, and are not worthy of a special enumeration in a report of this nature.

My provisions are transported from the entrepot at La Joya by private contract, and at a less expense than would be incurred by the use of public trains. Also, the provisions required at the different outposts supplied from this depot have generally been sent in the same manner.

Believing that the views and explanations above presented will give a clear insight into the state of the department in this valley, I have the honor to remain your obedient servant,

J. H. WHITTLESEY,

*First Lieutenant 1st Dragoons, A. A. Q. M.*

Captain THOS. L. BRENT,

*A. Q. M. and Chief Q. M. in New Mexico,*

*Santa Fe, New Mexico.*



The probable amount of corn that can be bought this year, and the distance of each place from Santa Fe.

[E. is east bank of the river, W. west.]

Names of towns.	Bank.	Miles from Santa Fe.	Number of bushels.	Remarks.
Don Ana.....	E.	300	7,500	Garrison below Jornada del Muerto.
San Pedro.....	E.	165	750	
San Lopez.....	W.	160	800	
Esquecito.....	E.	160	500	
Socorro.....	W.	150	800	First military post north of Jornada.
Parida.....	E.	140	500	
Lienitar.....	W.	140	1,250	
Labino.....	E.	140	1,000	
Holyvidera.....	W.	135	1,175	
La Joyita.....	E.	130	375	
La Joya.....	E.	118	500	
Abinal.....	W.	105	1,250	
Belen.....	W.	100	2,000	
Tomé.....	E.	100	1,250	
Las Lunas.....	W.	90	1,000	
Beraltas.....	E.	90	875	
Ysleta.....	W.	85	500	
Padilla.....	E.	85	250	
Pajarito.....	W.	80	250	
Alburquerque.....	E.	75	5,000	Garrisoned post.
Landilla.....	E.	60	750	
Bernalilla.....	E.	55	775	
Algodones.....	E.	40	1,250	
San Felipe.....	W.	35	375	
Santa Domingo.....	E.	29	750	
Peña Blanca.....	E.	25	1,250	
Chile.....	W.	25	250	
Cubera.....	W.	30	500	
Cañada.....	E.	15	750	North of Santa, on Taos road.
San Juan.....	E.	25	500	.....do.....do.
Plaza de S. Antonio.....	W.	25	750	
Alhiqui and vicinity.....	W.	60	1,500	Military post, northwest from Santa Fe.
Hjo Caliente.....		60	1,000	
Santa Fe, Tezuque Lopez Rancho.....			2,000	Military post, headquarters ninth military department.
Galisteo.....		25	375	Southeast from Santa Fe.
Mansana.....		45	375	.....do.....do.
San Antonito.....		40	250	.....do.....do.
San Miguel.....		40	1,250	
Puertacitos.....		60	750	
La Cuesta.....		65	750	
Tecalote.....		65	5,000	
Las Vegas.....		75	3,750	Military post, on road to Ft. Leavenworth.
Tecalote Arriba.....		65	750	
Anton Chico.....		70	750	
La Valles de Gallinas.....		75	500	
Rio Arriba.....		35	1,750	
Taos and vicinity.....		75	15,000	Military post, north from Santa Fe.
Savoyelta and vicinity.....		120	1,250	Military post southwest from Santa Fe, on west side of Rio Grande.
Rayada.....		125	1,000	On the Bent's Fort road to Leavenworth.
El Paso and vicinity.....		350	5,000	A large portion of this corn will be brought from Chihuahua.
Total.....			78,425	

WASHINGTON CITY, October 16, 1850.

THOS. L. BRENT,  
Captain and A. Q. M. U. S. A.

D.

*Report of Captain S. G. French, United States army, descriptive of the route from San Antonio to El Paso.*

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
San Antonio, Texas, December 26, 1849.

GENERAL: The accompanying is a copy of a report in relation to the road opened between this place and El Paso del Norte, made in accordance with instructions received from the office of the chief assistant quartermaster of the 8th military department, dated May 30, 1849. Those instructions required me "to make a sketch of the route over which my trains passed," and a "copy of such sketch and report for the office of the Quartermaster General."

On leaving San Antonio, I could not procure the necessary instruments to make observations for a topographical sketch with any degree of exactness. This, and a knowledge of the fact that the engineers were engaged in making surveys of the country and a map of the route determined with great accuracy, will, I hope, be found a sufficient excuse for my not presenting you with one that could not be otherwise than imperfect and inaccurate.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. G. FRENCH,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A., Washington.*

---

REPORT.

In February last, Lieutenant Whiting, of the Engineers, and Lieutenant W. F. Smith, Topographical Engineers, left San Antonio for Paso del Norte, to explore the country, and ascertain if it were possible to open a road for military and commercial purposes between the two places. During their absence, the trains to transport the government stores and the property of a battalion of the 3d infantry to El Paso were got in readiness, and ordered to proceed by the way of Fredericksburg; but, when on the eve of starting, the return of the engineers, and their favorable report, induced the general commanding to change the route, and directions were given for the expedition to proceed by way of the military stations on the Leona.

Late in May, the trains were started, and ordered to encamp on the Leona, and there to await the arrival of the troops, under orders to move on the 1st of June. The day fixed for their departure proved exceedingly unfavorable; the rain fell in torrents, which, added to those that had fallen a few days previous, rendered the roads extremely bad. The command, however, moved on, and encamped for the night on the Leon creek.

The following day, a violent thunder-storm arose early in the morning, and the command remained in camp. On the morning of the 3d, they moved to the San Lucas springs; and, before the tents were pitched, again the rains began to fall. The prairies were now inundated—the roads so

bad that it was with difficulty the company teams, overloaded as they were, could move.

On the morning of the 4th, I left the troops encamped for the day, and moved on to Castroville, 2,542 miles from San Antonio. The road from San Antonio to Castroville runs through a generally level prairie, covered with a luxuriant growth of grass. The soil is good, and the country well adapted to cultivation and grazing. The town is situated on the west bank of the Medina river, and contains about 500 inhabitants, mostly German emigrants.

The place presents but few signs of improvement, and idleness and poverty are more visible than industry and wealth; houses are falling to decay, and the rich lands lie uncultivated.

The Medina is here a clear, bold, rapid stream, about 30 yards wide, flowing between banks that rise near fifty feet in height on either side. It empties into the San Antonio river about 12 miles below the town of San Antonio. From Castroville the road leads over some gentle hills, and thence through a tract of land pretty well timbered, until it opens out into what is here known as a "hog-wallow" prairie. We found the road, owing to the rains, as bad as can well be imagined.

Beyond this prairie is a slightly elevated ridge, from the top of which, spread out before him, the traveller sees the beautiful valleys of the Quihi and the Hondo, pent in by the blue hills in the distance. The valley of the Quihi is sparsely covered with timber, principally mezquite and oak.

The land is exceedingly rich, and affords at all seasons excellent grazing. In midsummer the stream ceases to flow, but the water at intervals collects in never-failing pools. The village of Quihi is a German settlement, being a branch of the main one at Castroville, and consists of only a few miserably rude huts; distance from Castroville, 10 miles. Six miles further on the road is the town of Vandenburg, a third settlement made by the same colony; it consists of some 21 log huts. The country around is beautiful and productive, and nothing but industry is required to make it teem with all the productions of agriculture.

The nearest water is the Hondo, four miles distant. On reaching it, however, we found it but the dry bed of a river, with occasional ponds of water. Rising from the Hondo, the road stretches over a prairie country to the Seco, crossing a "hog-wallow" that we found nearly impassable.

The Seco, at this season, like the two previous streams, afforded no running water, notwithstanding the late rains. Two miles below the crossing, on the left bank, there is a settlement of Germans at Dennis. Here, as at Vandenburg, great inconvenience arises from the want of water; and, while we were encamped on the banks, the people had to drive all their cattle two miles to a pond found in the bed of the stream. This has been selected as a site for a military post; and on our return we found stationed here two companies—one of dragoons, and one of infantry. The distance from Vandenburg, 12.78 miles; distance from San Antonio, 55.37 miles.

From the Seco the country is undulating in appearance for several miles, and then opens out into a level prairie, which continues to Rancho creek; distance from the Seco, 8.38 miles. Four miles further is the Sabinal, a clear, cool, delightful running stream, with banks bordered with large trees suitable for building purposes.

Leaving the Sabinal, the country is more rolling and diversified; the growth of small mezquite bushes begin to take the place of the open prairie. With but little change, the road continues its westerly course across the Comanche creek, and thence to the Rio Frio, 13.87 miles. We found in the Rio Frio no running water: its banks are high, presenting in places a wall of limestone of considerable height; and evidences of its being at times swollen to a stream of large size were visible. Its bed is covered with well-attributed limestone, and its edges are bordered in many places with oaks of large growth. Thus far the road over which we had travelled is known as Wool's, or the Presidio road, and extends to the Rio Grande.

But at the crossing of the Rio Frio the road to El Paso leaves it, and commences its course over the hitherto untrodden prairie. Bearing a more northerly course, it strikes the head-waters of the Leona above the site of the military post.

The Leona, a clear, cool, and beautiful stream, has its source in this neighborhood, and forms in the course of a few miles a creek some fifty feet wide, flowing through a dense forest on either side a quarter of a mile in width. The lands on this stream will vie in fertility with any portion of Texas; and the abundance of timber scattered over the whole extent to the Nueces adds much to its value.

No part of the State offers greater inducements to the agriculturist; and, as a pastoral or grazing country, it is unrivalled. Indeed, the same may be said of the whole extent of country from San Antonio to the Nueces.

The post is located on the left bank, above the Presidio crossing, near a rocky conical hill or mound. It is a beautiful site for a military station, shaded as it is from the scorching rays of the summer sun by a dense foliage, and the forest that renders it cool in summer shielding it from "northers" in winter.

From here Lieutenant Colonel J. E. Johnston and Lieutenant W. F. Smith, Topographical Engineers, and party, with a small train of wagons, proceeded in advance, to commence their explorations of the country and the opening of a road.

The recruits having joined the battalion, the whole expedition moved to the Nueces on the 19th. At the point where the road strikes the river it flows through a sandy bottom land, near a half mile in width, covered with large trees. We found the Nueces at that season a clear stream, running over a bed of white stones and pebbles, and affording a volume of water forty feet in width and about one and a half in depth, though it shows signs of having been at times a large river, forcing in its course far above its present bed large quantities of rocks, rounded by the action of the current.

The grazing on the left bank is good; distance from the Leona, nine miles. Below the crossing a short distance, bituminous coal is said to be found in great abundance. Passing the Nueces, the general feature of the country begins to change, and it becomes slightly hilly; at irregular intervals, the hills rise on the left to considerable elevation. The rich, loamy soil is found only in the valleys; limestone rocks make their appearance on the surface, and the hills are stony and barren. This continues about ten miles to Turkey creek. The valley at the head of this stream is of large extent and fertile, and covered with a large growth of

mezquite trees: the banks of the creek are bordered with post and five oak. The grazing is fine and abundant.

At this place, owing to the heavy rains, the command was stopped nine days. The road heads the main spring from which the creek rises; though on our return, water flowed from a small lake a little higher up. After leaving the valley of Turkey creek, the country becomes more rolling and the trees more scarce, giving it the features of a more open country. A march of about thirteen miles brought us to the bed of a creek, with rain-water collected in large ponds. Three miles further on, the road crosses Elm creek. Below the crossing, which in summer is dry, the water runs from a spring, and forms a small creek that flows over a rocky bottom. It doubtlessly derives its name from the trees that border its shore, though post oak and hackberry are the principal ones that grow near its source.

The next stream of note is the Los Moros, which takes its rise below the road. Its waters gushing out from the springs, form at once a large creek: trees line its banks as far as the eye can reach. To the north rises a conical hill that may be seen many miles distant, and is known as "Los Moros" mound.

Formerly this stream was much resorted to by the Indians, and large, well-beaten trails are now seen following down its course. From the Los Moros to the Piedra Pinta, a distance of over seven miles, the country continues of the same general appearance. This stream is about ten feet wide, near three deep, and runs over a bed of limestone. The crossing is bad, the banks being very boggy.

Leaving the Piedras Pintas, the country is open, with only here and there a few mezquite trees. The approach to the Rio Grandé is marked by the appearance of distant mountains on the left, now distinctly visible from the rising ground.

The next water is the Zoquete, a small stream that flows through a bed of rushes. The surrounding country is an open prairie; the soil good and covered with fine grass. At the point where the road crosses this creek it branches, one branch bearing the name of Maverick's creek. The crossing is not good, the soil being miry.

About three miles in advance the road crosses Arroyo Pedro, a creek of clear water coursing along the wide, stony bed of a stream which during the rainy season is swollen to the dimensions of a river. The crossing is good. Large oaks are found in groves on its shores.

Beyond this Arroyo the soil becomes stony and barren, and covered with cactus and dwarf chaparral, as far as the San Felipe. The road crosses this stream a little way below its headwaters.

To the north of the road, and half a mile distant, there is a beautiful spring of water, fifty feet in diameter at the surface, the sides of which incline towards a centre like an inverted cone, and then sinking in a cylindrical form to the depth of twenty-eight feet, through a soil of hard clay, afford a passage for the water to rise.

The water comes to the surface with slight ebullition, and flows off in a volume that would fill a cylinder two feet in diameter. This spring is the source of the San Felipe: as it flows on, the volume of its waters is increased by other large springs on either side, until it becomes a creek, where it empties into the Rio Grande, eight miles below the crossing, some thirty feet wide and several feet deep. Near its junction with the



Rio Grande its banks are shaded with large groves of pecan, maple, elm, and mulberry trees. This is the last of these small, clear streams, flowing through fertile valleys, with banks admitting easy access to their waters. At this place Major Van Horne with the command started in advance on the 8th of July, leaving the supply trains an escort. We moved on the 22d, and thus continued the march to El Paso.

Eleven miles distant is the San Pedro river, beyond which and close by, on the north, is the great table formation. These features of the country may tend ere long to point out the San Felipe as a site for a frontier post.

The banks of the Rio Grande below the mouth of the creek for many miles are nearly or quite inaccessible.

From the San Felipe to the San Pedro the country becomes more elevated, inclining to a high plain, far below which, in a deep, rugged cañon, the waters of the latter find an outlet into the Rio Grande. The descent to the river is made through crooked ravines that required much labor to make them passable. Viewed from this point the San Pedro is a stream about sixty yards wide, running over a level bed of solid limestone rock. This is perhaps the only point at which it is possible to gain the opposite bank for several miles either up or down the river.

When returning we found that during our absence the autumnal rains had caused a great freshet, and the usually shallow waters had risen nearly twenty feet.

From the table-land above, on either side, the country presents a dreary aspect, and no traces of the river can be seen in the depth below. About two miles beyond, water is found in a ravine, and near by is the only encamping ground in the vicinity. From some Indian paintings on the rocks it has been called the "Painted Caves." From here the road continues up the ravine to the open country, and the first water we found beyond was at some springs sunk in the open plain at and near Pallos Blancos. In July but a scanty supply of water was found here for so many animals, but on our return in November we found it a running stream. The grazing is good, but no wood whatever can be procured close by. From Pallos Blancos the road gradually ascends for a short distance, and then runs apparently parallel to the river, with a succession of hills on the left.

About eight miles further on, the road passes through a gorge of the mountains, and then stretches out over some high table-land for several miles, until it commences winding around the base of the irregular mountains, now rising and then descending as it approaches the river again. For five or six miles it is very rocky and rough, and during the whole distance the country is a constant succession of hills on hills, destitute of grass and wood, and giving support only to the saw-leaved Palmetto.

It is a miserably rough, broken and barren region, avoided alike by every living thing. By winding around the base of the mountains, a descent is made to the river.

The San Pedro, from its source to this point, flows down a valley formed by mountains on either side, and which are not unlike, in appearance, those on the banks of the Hudson.

The valley varies from a quarter to one and a half mile in width, up which the road runs, crossing and re-crossing the stream many times,



and often following up its bed over a continuous mass of rounded and attritioned rock, varying from an inch to two feet in diameter.

In many places the road over which we had passed, we found on our return, had been at least twenty feet under water. All the way up the valley, at intervals, the road is very rough, particularly at some of the crossings.

The grazing is poor until you reach the head of the valley, where it is excellent, the gentle slopes of the mountain-sides being covered with gramma grass. It is a place resorted to by the Indians, and numerous lodges are found by the water's edge.

At the point where the road leaves this stream the valley is divided; following the most westerly one, a distance of nine miles brings us to the table-lands that extend between the waters of the San Pedro and Pecos rivers.

It is of limestone formation, with horizontal strata, and the general appearance is that of one vast, level and unbroken plain. But such is not the case; valleys extend out from the streams: from these others branch off from the right and left, ramifying the country in every direction, and near the Pecos these valleys head in innumerable chasms and cañons, traversing the plain in every course, with rocky sides so high and steep as to form impassable barriers. In many places, and particularly about Howard's springs, the valleys, with all these ramifications, seem to have quietly sunk down from the general level, the same strata of stone marking a precise level on the different hill-sides for miles. But these apparent hills are but the natural slopes of earth from the valleys to the generally level lands above.

The nearest water after leaving the San Pedro is found at Howard's springs, forty-one and a quarter miles distant. The road is good, and the grass in the valleys very fine, consisting of gramma and fine mezquite. The springs, from the large basin they form, afford a small stream of running water in summer, which, after flowing a short distance, sinks into the ground. Wood in sufficient quantities for fuel is found near the springs. It is a place much resorted to by the Indians.

From these springs to Live Oak creek, the next reliable water, is a journey of thirty-two miles; though perhaps, after rains, water may be found in pools in the rocky bottoms of ravines near the road. When approaching the Pecos, the road leads down a steep hill into a valley, along which it continues several miles to the valley of Live Oak creek. After crossing this stream the route is down its right bank to the valley of the Pecos, and thence up it to the crossing or ferry.

For the distance of near forty miles the route lies up the east side or bank of the river. A few miles below the ferry the valley of the Pecos disappears, and the mountains on either side approach each other very closely. Proceeding up they gradually widen out, forming a level valley from one to three miles in width, and a little above where the road leaves the valley they stretch to the left over the plain in a broken irregular line.

The Pecos is a remarkable stream—narrow and deep, extremely crooked in its course, and rapid in its current. Its waters are turbid and bitter, and carry, in both mechanical mixture and chemical solution, more impurities than, perhaps, any other river in the south. Its banks are steep, and in a course of two hundred and forty miles there are but few places where an animal can approach them in safety for water. Not a tree or a

bush marks its course, and one may stand on its banks and not know that the stream is near. The only inhabitants of its waters are catfish; and the antelope and wolf alone visit its dreary, silent, and desolate shores; it is avoided even by the Indians.

The grass on the lower part of the stream is good, but further up the salt marshes begin, and it becomes coarse. The average width of the river is about sixty feet, and its depth eight feet. A few miles above where the road leaves the river there is an Indian ford. Near thirty miles still further up is the "Horsehead" crossing, on the Fredericksburg route. Below this is the ford where the great Comanche war trails pass from the north down to the great bend of the Rio Grande, and thence into Mexico. Below this is Connelly's crossing. The road up the Pecos is good. The greatest difficulty is in watering the animals, rendering it a choice whether to do it by means of buckets, or by cutting away the banks, if the water be high, and letting it into the salt lakes near the shore.

Leaving the Pecos the road turns directly to the west up a wide valley or plain, with hills in broken ridges on both sides. As the distance increases the soil becomes more and more sterile, without grass, and yielding support to nothing but dwarf bushes, "Spanish bayonets," stunted cactus and artemisia. Continuing over a gently swelling hill another valley is entered, following which about six miles water is found in ponds, some of them quite deep, surrounded by a tall growth of rushes and cane. The water rises from a rocky bottom, and as it imperceptibly glides away, gives life and freshness to the coarse grass and cane. This water is distant from the Pecos about eighteen miles, and has been called Escondido creek. The grazing is not good, and wood for fuel is scarce.

Eight miles further on are the Escondido springs. The water gushes out from beneath a shelf of rocks, and flows some distance down the creek. The country around is rocky and barren, covered with chaparral and prickly-pear. The grazing is limited, and wood by no means plenty.

From Escondido to the Comanche springs the road is good; the hills now gradually disappear, and the country becomes open. The soil is light, and on being trodden up by our animals, was wafted by the strong wind over the prairie, covering the bushes and grass for miles. By the volumes of dust that arose, the trains could be descried at a great distance; and thus viewed, the clouds of dust that filled the air appeared like smoke from the prairies on fire. Fortunately, the wind blew directly across the road, otherwise the animals would have suffered very much.

The Comanche springs, situated as they are in the open plain, have long been a celebrated encamping place for the Indians. Here four roads may be said to cross at the same point: First, the "great" Comanche war paths leading into Mexico, marked by the bones of animals; second, Connelly's trail to Presidio del Norte; the route of emigrants from Fredericksburg to the Presidio, and the road from San Antonio to El Paso. The water rises from a number of springs and forms a stream of excellent water, perhaps twenty feet wide and two feet deep, which, after flowing some ten miles, disappears in a salt plain. The grazing is pretty good. The only wood for culinary purposes consists of dead chaparral and small mezquite bushes in the vicinity. The place is noted for the number of bones of horses and mules scattered around its waters.

From these springs to Presidio del Norte, the distance is estimated at

160 miles; thence to Chihuahua 150 miles. From here to El Paso del Norte it measures 279 miles. From El Paso to Chihuahua, the distance is estimated to be between 240 miles and 280 miles. These distances show the advantage of the road from here to Chihuahua, and large trains with emigrants have already passed over it: and as commerce is usually forced by enterprise and competition into the nearest and cheapest channels of communication, this may, in time, divert it from those over which it is now carried.

The next watering place on the route is the "Ojo de Leon." The water rises from out some springs thirty or forty feet in diameter, that sink to a great depth like large wells. The water rising to the surface flows from one spring to another, and finally, in the course of half a mile, sinks into the earth. Near the springs the ground is bare and covered with a finely crystallized salt, which, seen at a distance, appears like snow. The odor of sulphur is perceptible about the springs. The grass is coarse; and no wood for fuel, except from the dead bushes, can be procured. From the Comanche springs to this place the country is sterile. Quitting "Ojo de Leon," the road still continues over a dreary and miserably barren country, without timber or grass, until it enters the valley of the Sierra Diablo. The aspect of the country now suddenly changes—mountains rise on the right and on the left—the limestone formation has generally disappeared, and the hills wear a sombre appearance, from the dark rocks of the primitive formations. The distance from the "Ojo de Leon" to the Limpia is near forty miles, and no water intervening can be relied on, though at certain seasons it may be found. At the point where the road strikes the Limpia it is a small stream, rising from its rocky bed, and after flowing a short distance disappears. The hills were here, in August, clothed in verdure as green as that of early spring, and the grass covering the mountains to their very summits gave them a pleasing appearance, rendering the country most beautiful to the eye. Wood at the encampment was very scarce.

Leaving this valley, the road enters "Wild Rose Pass." But few places can present a more lovely view than this little valley, surrounded, as it appears to be, by a wall of vertical rocks, rising a thousand feet in altitude, and which form the sides of mountains, that rise still higher and overlook the deep valley from every point.

From here the road passes over a spur of the mountain and descends on the other side, and, continuing up the bed of the stream several miles through a deep narrow cañon, leads to a more elevated plain, in which this little stream takes its rise. This cañon, in some places, is not more than two hundred yards in width. Columnar basaltic rocks that rise one behind the other, many feet in altitude, form its sides, and present a singular appearance.

The mountains of the Sierra Diablo do not form a single continuous ridge, but rise in irregular order, mountain on mountain and peak on peak, covering an immense extent of country, forming, innumerable, small shaded valleys, deep cañons, and ravines that wind in circuitous courses around their base.

The country viewed from the top of one of the highest mountains presents to the eye of the beholder, in every direction, hills in their pristine grandeur, as countless as the billows of the ocean. Far and wide these ten thousand single conical mountains rise, intersecting each other at the

base, or higher up their sides, forming an insurmountable barrier that would have precluded the possibility of a passage beyond, had not some convulsion of nature occurred to have partly opened the pass and cañon through which the road runs.

The first encampment on the plain is called the "Painted Camp." Gramma grass is abundant, and wood plenty for fuel.

The Limpia here, though near its source, affords more water than where it was first met, thirty miles below. A little distance up the stream there was growing a small field of corn, planted by the Indians, and on its banks were some "lodges" constructed of willow sticks, bent in the form of an arc, and interlaced at the top. From "Painted Camp" the road continues over the plain, and is remarkably good for a few miles.

For several leagues it runs through an almost continuous prairie-dog town; and over the whole country they inhabit, the herbage is kept closely cropped by those little animals, and the fresh or new grass springing up, gives it the appearance of a bright lawn.

By the road-side, fourteen miles distant; beneath a large boulder of granite, water may be found, but it was unfit for use when we passed it, having been completely trodden up with mud by the animals of the advance trains. The first reliable water is Smith's run, twenty-six miles from the Limpia. The last six miles of the road is over ground covered with small angular fragments of rocks, rendering it very rough.

This creek is found in a ravine at the base of a high range of mountains on the right; and to reach it, the road turns off the direct course near two miles. The grazing is good, and wood is found in abundance.

These mountains on the right form a lofty and continuous ridge, presenting an extremely jagged and serrated crest. They are formed principally of rocks of igneous origin: near their tops, forests of pine are visible, and some logs, borne down by the mountain torrents, were discovered in the ravines.

Continuing along the base of these mountains, water is found again in some springs ten miles distant.

But from there to Eagle springs, a space of sixty miles, no certain or living water is found, although there are intermediate ponds; and Rainwater creek, twenty miles distant, is sometimes swollen to a stream of considerable size. Between these points the country is mostly an elevated plain. The road leaving the mountains on the right, passes over to the range on the left. From the plain other chains of mountains rise, and, running towards the north in a parallel direction, terminate in the vast plain east of El Paso. Eagle springs are found in a ravine, formed by the spurs of the mountains. Although the precaution was taken to march the train in four divisions, each on consecutive days, yet water was not found sufficient for one-third of the animals; consequently they had to travel seventy miles without water. The water did not run, but merely oozed out of the ground, and was collected in numerous holes dug for that purpose.

During most of the year, perhaps more water might be found; and now, at all seasons there will be found, in the pits that were sunk, enough for ordinary trains.

From Eagle springs the road continues near the mountains on the left, until it crosses over to the plain beyond, and runs towards a chain of mountains that rise near the Rio Grande. Continuing near their base, it enters a deep rugged cañon, and after winding down its course a few

miles, the spurs of the mountains diminishing in height, the cañon opens into the plain beyond, and the waters of the Rio Grande are visible about a league and a half distant.

The bottom lands of the Rio Grande valley on the American side, to the lower end of the island, a distance of fifty-five miles, are in many places very fertile. Timber is thinly scattered over the whole extent. The road up the lower part of the valley leads over a sandy soil, and is not good; the grass is coarse, and the grazing but ordinary.

The road crosses over a shallow ford to the island, and passing through the villages of San Elizario, Socorro and Isleta, re-crosses to the main land at the upper ford, and continues thence to the intersection of the Santa Fe road at the rancho opposite El Paso, making the distance from San Antonio six hundred and seventy-three miles. The worst portions of the route are found on the San Pedro, and up the valley of the Rio Grande. The amount of labor required to open the road and render it fit hereafter for military and commercial purposes, gave constant employment to a large working party during all the time we were on the march. The long distance in advance that the engineers were obliged to make reconnoissances before determining the route from one point to another, rendered their duties arduous.

It was not enough to know that a road could be made up one valley, or that a range of mountains could be passed, but it became necessary to explore the country further beyond to definitive points, before the opening of the route. When the nature of the country shall be seen by those who may hereafter pass over the road, it may excite surprise; but it will not be that so practicable a route has been found, but rather that any was found at all.

The town of El Paso is wholly situated in Mexico, there being, excepting the villages on the island, but three houses on the American side.

Beginning at a point on the Rio Grande ten miles above the town, and following down the Santa Fe road on the left bank of the river, the continuous chain of high mountains on the left approach close to the river, and, rising on the opposite side, stretch off to the south. Through the spurs of these mountains the Rio Grande forces its way, and this is "El Paso" (the pass) of the river. A few miles below this point, and nearer the town, the river has a fall of some twelve feet: the water from this elevation is conveyed in large "zequias" or ditches for the purpose of irrigation.

Below the pass and beyond the mountains, (approaching by the Santa Fe road) the country opens into a broad plain, in which the valley of El Paso lies. The valley on the American side is narrow, if the island be excluded; the greater portion being on the opposite or Mexican side, in which the town is situated.

The Plaza and main buildings of El Paso are in the upper end, but the dwellings extend down the valley, forming a continuous village for about twelve miles. The houses are universally built of "adobes," and, with few exceptions, are but little better than mud hovels.

A garrison of two hundred men is stationed in the town, and the sentinels placed on the banks of the river are, to a certain extent, the guardians of the ford and the revenue.

The people, for years, have lived under the constant fear of the Indians; and not without cause, for the Apaches have committed repeated



depredations in open day-light, in sight of the town. From this cause, and the miserable system of "peonage" that prevails, the products of agriculture are barely sufficient to support the inhabitants, and grain to supply the wants of emigrants, and for other purposes, has to be brought from Chihuahua.

The grape is extensively cultivated on the irrigable lands, and in size and flavor, is, perhaps, unequalled. The wine it yields, however, owing perhaps to the mode of manufacture or making, is rather indifferent. Some of the old wine is said to possess a fine flavor, but the Mexicans seldom permit it to attain any age. Peaches, pears and apricots are good: the apples are small and inferior in quality. Vegetation attains an enormous growth; and cactus were found that measured six and a half feet in circumference.

Excellent stone for building is found in the hills close by. Saw-mills are now being erected in the Sacramento mountains, eighty miles distant, where timber is said to be found in abundance.

On the plains near these mountains are extensive salt lakes, from which the State of Chihuahua draws its supply. The testimony is concurrent in relation to the richness of the silver mines in the neighborhood, but the Indians have always prevented their being worked to any advantage. The country around El Paso, excepting the bottom lands of the Rio Grande, is sandy, and covered with a dwarf growth of bushes. The large plains towards the east would afford a place for grazing, were the herds secure from the Indians; but to what extent it may become a pastoral country, depends in some measure on the discovery of water.

The island is low and flat, the soil rich and productive, and a system of irrigation is extended as far as the settlements. Its population is estimated at two thousand.

The valley of the Rio Grande, in proper hands, is capable of supporting a large population; and below the island the larger portion is on the American side.

El Paso, from its geographical position, presents itself as a resting-place on one of the great "overland" routes between the seaports of the Atlantic on one side and those of the Pacific on the other. Fourteen miles above, and our territory crosses to the opposite side of the Rio Grande; a little further north and west are the headwaters of the Gila; and, should the route from El Paso to the seaboard on the west present no more difficulties than that from the east, there can easily be established between the Atlantic States and those that have so suddenly sprung into existence in the west—and which are destined to change, perhaps, the political institutions and commercial relations of half the world—a connexion that will strengthen the bonds of union by a free and constant intercourse. The government has here been a pioneer in the enterprise, and the little labor bestowed may not be lost to the public weal.

The distances given in the annexed table are accurate measurements made by the engineers, and generally indicate the encamping grounds and places where water may be found.



From San Antonio—	From point to point or camp.	Distance from San Antonio.
	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
To Castroville - - - - -	25.42	25.42
Quihi - - - - -	10.00	35.42
Vandenburg - - - - -	7.17	42.59
Arroyo Hondo - - - - -	3.80	46.39
Rio Seco - - - - -	8.98	55.37
Ranchero's creek - - - - -	8.38	63.75
Sabinal - - - - -	3.94	67.69
Comanche creek - - - - -	5.37	73.06
Rio Frio - - - - -	8.50	81.56
Head of the Leona - - - - -	7.06	88.62
Nueces - - - - -	9.04	97.66
Turkey creek - - - - -	10.37	108.03
Elm creek - - - - -	15.23	123.26
Los Moros - - - - -	7.13	130.39
Piedra Pinta - - - - -	7.46	137.85
Zoque - - - - -	9.02	146.87
Arroyo Pedro - - - - -	3.81	150.68
San Felipe - - - - -	8.98	159.66
San Pedro - - - - -	10.70	170.36
Painted caves - - - - -	2.54	172.90
Pallos Blancos - - - - -	16.48	189.38
Camp 2d on San Pedro - - - - -	18.64	208.02
Head of running water in summer - - - - -	8.63	216.65
Camp, head of valley - - - - -	13.88	230.53
Howard's springs - - - - -	41.21	271.24
Live Oak creek - - - - -	32.40	304.14
Ferry of Pecos - - - - -	7.88	312.02
Camp above ferry - - - - -	12.59	324.61
Second camp above ferry - - - - -	16.23	340.84
Third camp, leave the Pecos - - - - -	7.74	348.58
Escondido creek - - - - -	18.24	366.82
Escondido springs - - - - -	8.58	375.40
Comanche springs - - - - -	19.47	394.87
Leon springs - - - - -	9.57	404.44
Limpia - - - - -	37.00	441.44
Entrance to W. R. pass - - - - -	6.97	448.41
Camp in small valley - - - - -	4.50	452.91
Painted camp - - - - -	14.08	466.99
Smith's run - - - - -	26.33	493.32
Springs - - - - -	9.00	502.32
Rain water or Providence creek - - - - -	17.82	520.14
Water-holes, (dry) - - - - -	18.77	538.91
Eagle springs - - - - -	21.57	560.48
Entrance to cañon - - - - -	22.61	583.09

From San Antonio—	From point to point or camp.	Distance from San Antonio.
	Miles.	Miles.
To Rio Grande - - - - -	8.81	591.90
Lower ford - - - - -	54.80	646.70
San Elizario - - - - -	5.00	651.70
Socorro - - - - -	4.45	656.15
Isleta - - - - -	3.10	659.25
Upper ford - - - - -	7.05	666.30
Coon's hacienda - - - - -	7.09	673.39

It might be well to remark that in all the streams between the San Antonio and San Pedro rivers fish are abundant, and that in their vicinity deer and turkeys are found.

The headwaters of the San Pedro are inhabited by beaver. Bear and peccary are also found in the same neighborhood, and antelope on the plains west of the Pecos.

Four different species of quails were killed—the common quail; the tufted quail, slightly ash-colored; the California quail, with a long plume from the top of the head; and another variety with dark breast and black belly, the feathers on the breast having white round spots on them, and those on the back black spots; the last mentioned were found principally on the rocky sides of the mountains.

This side of the Pecos there is but little difficulty in procuring game for subsistence if good hunters are with the parties.

In returning to San Antonio we came by the Fredericksburg or upper route, to the point where it crosses the Pecos.

Leaving El Paso, this road bears an easterly course for thirty miles, to the Waco tanks, running over a level, sandy plain. The supply of water in the tanks depends on the rains. We did not find sufficient water in them for a train of 300 animals.

The passage of the Waco mountain is steep and difficult, though it should be stated that erroneous information induced us to take the road by the left of the mountain. The next water of note is found at "Ojo de los Alamos," in small holes dug on the side of a granite mountain, of rather difficult access. They do not contain water enough for a large train, but others could be easily sunk. Distance from the Waco tanks, twenty-five miles. The grazing is good, but there is no wood to be found, except small bushes. At Thorn's spring, about nine miles further on the road, water is found in abundance, but it had to be taken in buckets from a natural well in a cave vaulted over with rocks.

From the Waco mountain to the "Ojo del Cuerbo," the road is excellent. Here water in abundance is found—the grass is fine, but there is no wood. Numerous saline lakes are found on the plain. From here the road runs over several small spurs of hills, and then enters a large ravine, in-

tersected by numerous small ones, which renders the travelling rough and difficult.

At the head of the large ravine, the long ascent of the Guadalupe mountain commences. The road winds along its side for near half a mile before the plain above is reached. The ascent is so steep, that the maximum load that can be drawn up may safely be stated not to exceed one-half that which can be transported on ordinary roads. Water was found at the head of the ravine, and in a forest of pines six miles beyond, and again a few miles in advance.

The Guadalupe mountains rise abruptly from the plain near this point to their highest elevation, and in an unbroken chain stretch over the tableland in a northeasterly direction, until their tops sink beneath the horizon in the distance. From these mountains one vast, irregular, and slightly broken plain or *mésa* extends to the Pecos river, and thence beyond view towards the headwaters of the Colorado and Brazos rivers.

After striking the Pecos below Delaware creek, the route lies down the river to the "Horsehead" crossing, a distance of over one hundred and seventy-five miles. But few places can be found more lonely, or that present a more dreary appearance, than all this region of the Pecos. Nought that is pleasing meets the eye—no sound falls on the ear. Here solitude reigns supreme, wrapt in the eternal silence of all ages past—a silence, perchance, unbroken from the beginning, save by the cackle of the wild fowl or the midnight howl of the wolf. Civilization in its strength has not been here, and the only signs of life or moving thing is now and then a single deer, a few antelopes, a flock of ducks circling over the lagoons, or a solitary crane winging his way up the course of the stream. Not a tree can be found under which the traveller can rest protected from the intense rays of the sun in summer, nor can wood be found to warm him in winter. The cold winds of autumn sweep with violence over the plain, and we encountered here in the middle of October, snow five inches deep.

The numerous salt-marshes through which the road runs were very miry, and the animals would sink down in the quick-sand, unable to rise. The streams that carry to the river the surcharged water from the salt-lakes on the plain were with much difficulty passed; and it is from them that the water of the Pecos derives some of its saline and bitter properties. The grass is coarse and salt, and wood, even for culinary purposes, is with difficulty obtained. The country on the left bank of the river is a little more elevated than that down which we came, and appears more free from marshes.

We found the country about the "Horsehead" crossing extremely boggy; so much so that the animals could not be driven within a mile of the stream. From here, striking out from the river to avoid the impassable salt-marshes, the return route joins the one over which we went to El Paso, near the point where it turns off from the Pecos for Escondido creek. Thence, by our own road, we returned to San Antonio, after an absence of nearly six months. The time occupied in returning, with a small train of thirty-five wagons, was forty one days.

The upper route, from the "Horsehead" crossing on the Pecos, continues by the Concho and San Saba rivers, &c., to Fredericksburg, and thence to the gulf, either by San Antonio or Austin; and has been examined and surveyed by Lieut. F. T. Bryan, topographical engineer.

Such are the routes over which we passed, and in this brief description

I have confined myself to such matters as may be useful to guide officers of the department when sending trains over the road hereafter.

In conclusion it might be observed, that a road following up the level country that obtains between the Pecos and the Sierra Diablo and other ranges, to the point where those mountains terminate in the plains to the north, and thence striking over towards the Rio Grande, leaving the Guadalupe mountains to the right, would avoid the passes of the former and the heights of the latter, and run throughout its whole extent over a comparatively level country, favorable to transit by steam; but the difficulty of procuring running water at proper intervals would seem to render intercommunication impracticable by the ordinary means of travelling with wagon trains.

S. G. FRENCH,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

WASHINGTON CITY,

October 7, 1850.

GENERAL: In compliance with your orders of yesterday, I have the honor to submit to you a brief report on the subjects to which you refer, and particularly to the expedition to El Paso del Norte.

According to my instructions, after embarking the division of the army encamped at Pascagoula, I sailed for Galveston, Texas, and thence proceeded to Austin to make arrangements for transporting the troops to the frontier stations on the waters of the Trinity, Brazos, and Colorado rivers, and for furnishing them with supplies. This was during the inclement winter of 1848-'49, the troops marching from Houston to Austin, and thence to their respective stations, distances varying from 250 to 350 miles. They had many difficulties to encounter incident to such a country, and suffered not a little from the sleets and snows, from which they were protected only by canvass. This duty being accomplished, I was ordered by the late General Worth to repair to San Antonio to fit out and accompany an expedition to El Paso.

On arriving there, (in March,) I was informed by the chief assistant quartermaster in the department, Major Babbitt, that estimates for the supplies for that service had been made, and a contract entered into for some 600 unbroken mules; also, that an agent had been sent into the country for the purpose of purchasing oxen. These papers were turned over to me on my commencing the duties: and here, out of justice to the officers of the department, and to myself, you will pardon the alluding to the difficulties that were necessarily encountered. It was estimated that 250 additional wagons would be wanted; and these, with all the appointments, harness, and supplies, had to be shipped from New Orleans, or to be drawn from Brazos island, and were landed at Port Lavaca, some 140 miles from the point whence the expedition was to start.

For this train some 800 mules and horses, and over 1,100 oxen, were required, and more than 300 teamsters and mechanics had to be engaged.

As fast as the animals were purchased and received at San Antonio, they were sent to Lavaca to bring up the wagons and supplies; but it was not until April that the wild Mexican mules were received. Wild as they

were, the greater part of them were immediately driven to the seaboard "lassoed," and forced into harness, to bring up the wagons; and the sudden change from grass to grain, on which they had never been fed before, united with labor, reduced some of them very much.

The majority of the wagons, on being brought to San Antonio, had to be altered for the use of oxen by substituting new poles or tongues, and new king-bolts with joints; and on their being exposed during the dry weather to the sun, it was found necessary to cut and reset nearly every tire on the wheels.

At this period troubles seemed to multiply. The necessary articles could not be procured; the cholera broke out with fearful mortality—the deaths numbering, perhaps, one-fifth of the inhabitants. The people forsook the town; men in service were dying and deserting; no physician for some time could be employed to visit the numbers sick, or restore confidence to the panic-stricken. The country was deluged with rains, and a flood, with a sudden rise, overflowed the camp of the troops that were under orders for the expedition, and damaged or swept away their stores and animals. The commanding general returning at this period from New Orleans, his sudden death, if possible, added to the universal gloom. Men in my employ, when with trains, died by the road-side, or were left sick by their more fortunate companions at the nearest habitations by the way.

The epidemic continued, during the months of April and May, up to the period of departure.

After sending to Austin, I succeeded in getting a physician, who remained in camp with the men, which in some measure quieted their fears. During this season of alarm it was with difficulty men could be engaged in the department, and only the wish not to forfeit what was due them kept others in employ. For several weeks but few, if any, persons visited the town. Still, in my camp, eight miles from the town, no exertions were spared. The men were kept herding animals on the prairies or with the trains, or in "breaking in" wild mules for harness. Forges were erected, the stocks made, the mules shod, and the numerous irons made for the altered wagons.

The cutting and resetting of the tires was tedious and laborious work, for all the wood had to be cut, and near a thousand bushels of coal burnt; but, by the teamsters assisting the mechanics, I was able to report the train in readiness to move by the latter part of May.

The first orders were to proceed by the way of Fredericksburg, and some supplies of forage were put in depôt on the road; but on the return of the engineers who had explored the country to El Paso, that route was abandoned, and the one by the Leona taken as preferable. As no forage could be procured immediately on this route, arrangements were made for a small supply to be purchased in Mexico, and to be delivered at the Leona, where the general trains were to concentrate and await the arrival of the troops.

The regimental quartermaster was furnished with the requisite number of wagons for the troops, and twenty ox teams for his stores. I continued the loading of the wagons until all the commissary stores and quartermaster's property were taken in, and caused them to move forward to the rendezvous at the Leona, where the last arrived on the 7th of June. The troops under Major Van Horne, with the regimental train, started on the first of the month, but, owing to the frequent rains and bad



roads, did not reach the Leona until five or six days after the supply trains.

At this place Colonel Johnstone was furnished with a sufficient number of wagons for his party, with working tools, &c., and he took the advance, making explorations of this almost unknown and pathless country, and opening a road over which we passed.

We remained in camp getting a supply of coal, cutting the tire as the wheels shrunk, and making final preparations for departure. On the 18th of June the trains moved a few miles, and on the following day joined with the troops, and all encamped on the banks of the Nueces river.

The whole number of wagons was near two hundred and seventy-five, and the number of animals along, including the beef cattle and the few with the emigrants, was about two thousand five hundred. While at the Leona the commanding officer directed that agents should be sent into Mexico to procure some additional mules for the regimental train, and a supply of grain, if possible, to meet us on the Los Moros, none having been received at the Leona.

We encamped on Turkey creek on the 20th, and owing to the rains that fell, rendering the roads boggy, we could not move until the 29th. Even then they were so bad that the first wagons were in camp thirteen miles distant before the last could move. The trains were thus extended all that distance, the rear moving at 12 m., and not getting into camp until sunset.

Finding that the animals must perish, subsisting as they were on grass, if they remained so long in harness, I again represented to the commander the necessity of furnishing me with an escort and permitting me to march alone, free from the baggage-wagons of the troops and regimental train, or else to subdivide the whole into divisions with escorts, to march on consecutive days, but the order of march was not changed.

On the 2d of July, while encamped on the Zoquete, Mr. Minter returned from San Fernandez with 30 mules. He had marched from Eagle Pass to reach us in thirty hours. In the morning he started again for Mexico to bring the balance of the animals purchased in other towns.

On the 6th we reached the San Felipe, where we were overtaken by Mr. Campbell, who had agreed to furnish me with grain on the Leona. Following subsequent directions, he left Eagle Pass and endeavored to intercept our trains at the Los Moros; but owing to the rains, he had been wandering over the wet and unknown prairies for a road some sixteen days; and I mention this to show the almost impossibility of travelling on the wet prairies, where there is not a well-beaten road.

On the morning of the 8th Major Van Horne, with all the troops excepting one company, left for an escort to my trains, moved on in the advance with their wagons and a supply of provisions. I remained in camp there fifteen days. The advance were encamped during the same time two days' march ahead, having overtaken the engineer party.

On the 7th Mr. Thompson, the express rider, returned from Mexico in charge of some carts loaded with corn. He reported that the Mexicans would not come on any further than the Los Moros, and that he had left them there. As this was a violation of their contract, I felt obliged to send an armed party to bring the carts into camp; but on an explanation being made by the interpreter whom I sent back, they willingly came on and joined us. The agent sent into Mexico returned on the 14th, and



brought with him the remainder of the mules purchased. They were much wanted; for experience had taught us that every herdsman must have two animals, one to ride by day, and the other at night for herding. I have never seen any service harder for animals than that of herding a large drove of cattle; and so severe was it on the saddle-horses, that many of them died before we could get mules to relieve them.

By the 20th of July the troops were obliged to move, the animals having drank all the water that could be found, and after much suffering from thirst they reached the second crossing of the San Pedro.

Whilst we were encamped at San Felipe, and for some days after, the thermometer would indicate a temperature during the day varying from 103° to 106°, and this in the shade of trees or beneath double awnings. Vegetation became parched and withered up, and the wind felt as warm to the face as though it came from a furnace.

On the morning of the 22d we left our camp, crossed the San Pedro, and the day following, after a tedious march, reached the Palos Blancos. Finding but little water there for the mules and none for the oxen, one of the ox trains moved on at sunset, and arrived at the second crossing of the San Pedro after much suffering and loss of animals, for the heat was oppressive.

The march now was up the valley of the river to its source, which we reached on the 29th, overtaking Major Van Horne. The next day he moved on, leaving me an additional company with two mountain howitzers, under the command of Brevet Major Richardson, which added to the company under Brevet Major Shepherd, formed the escort. We did not overtake the commanding officer again until the 24th of August.

From the headwaters of the San Pedro to Live Oak creek, a distance of some seventy miles, but one spring of water is found, and the oxen suffered very much, and some were left on the road unable to travel by reason of swollen and tender feet. We reached the Pecos river on the 9th, and crossed it by taking one wagon over at a time in a flat-boat that we had brought with us from San Antonio. We were so unfortunate as to lose one wagon, by the end of the boat being drawn down by the current and throwing the wagon into the stream. In returning, the baggage and stores were crossed on a raft, made by securing twenty-seven kegs to three spare wagon poles, on which was placed a wagon body. The wagons being empty, were drawn over by hand with ropes. With the flat boat twenty-five loaded wagons could be crossed per hour.

The march was now continued without much interruption or delay until the whole force again joined at the "Painted Camp." From there the trains marched separately. We had then passed out of the limestone formation of country, and entered the mountainous region, with rocks of the primitive formation, and the sharp angular fragments that covered the ground everywhere made many of the cattle tender-footed and lame, while the mountain passes and deep, dark, rugged cañons, with rocky bottoms extending for miles, added to their suffering. From Providence creek to the Rio Grande, a distance of over sixty miles, there was but one small spring of water, and it was therefore directed by the commanding officer that one train should leave on each of four consecutive days, to allow the spring to fill during the intervals; but the water almost entirely failed, and some of the cattle before the river was reached appeared mad, digging

holes in the sand with their feet, and thrusting their noses into them to let the parched lips meet the moist earth.

On the 3d of September we reached the Rio Grande, and on the 8th arrived at El Paso—having been one hundred days on the road.

During the march from the rendezvous I sent, from time to time, from the main train, all the spare wagons I had to the assistance and relief of the company teams and the regimental train. Forty-nine wagons in all were sent; and these, added to what they originally had, increased their ox-train to between sixty and seventy teams. This train moved always under the direction of the commanding officer; and, from its being in advance, or from its marching at different hours, and more generally in the day-time, sustained the greatest loss of animals—amounting in all to one hundred and four oxen from the rendezvous to the place of destination. The loss from the trains under my own immediate charge for the same period was eighty. This is proportionally not a much greater loss than large trains experience on the well-known Santa Fe route. As trains increase in size, the danger of animals straying and all other causes of loss increase, while the means of subsistence diminish.

The severest loss was caused by their feet being made tender by the angular rocks. This would inflame and swell their legs to such a degree that they could not walk, and such were necessarily left by the way. During the time we were in camp, I caused the smiths to devote all their spare time to making shoes for the oxen; and about 175 were forged, and some 40 oxen shod. These animals travelled with more ease over the stony plains. More would have been shod during the march, only that the smiths were chiefly engaged with the mules or the wagon-tires as they became loose. The drivers were made sometimes to incase the feet of their cattle in the green hide of those killed from the beef herd, making a kind of raw-hide boot; but they did not answer much the purpose. The thorns from the chaparral penetrating their feet, injured many.

The loss of mules from my trains from the Leona to El Paso, from death, straying, drowning, including those stolen *en route*, and those by men supposed to be of "Glanton's" party, or otherwise, was, I believe, only fourteen. This is exclusive of some six or seven broken down and sent back from the San Felipe, and a few lost from the train with the engineer party. I have not my official papers here with me, but I believe only three mules were lost from the train of twenty-five wagons on the route returning, and two of them escaped over the mountains. It might not be out of place here to mention how far some of these animals travelled during the season. The mules, being purchased in Mexico, were driven near 600 miles to San Antonio; from thence to Lavaca and back, by the upper route, 300 miles; to El Paso and back 1,360 miles; and thence to Eagle pass and return, 350 miles—being in all 2,600 miles. Many of the oxen were driven from Bastrop and La Grange to San Antonio; thence to Port Lavaca and return, and from San Antonio to El Paso, a distance of over 1,000 miles. A question here presents itself as to which is the most serviceable animal for such expeditions, the ox or the mule. Both possess alike, though in different degrees, certain qualities; while in others they are dissimilar. The nature of the country must be considered in the question of economy. Here it may be supposed that the animals subsisted entirely by grazing. The mule will travel with a load a fraction over two and a half miles per hour,

and in that time gain on the ox 900 yards—the ox travelling two miles per hour. I have known an ox-train to travel forty miles in twenty-two consecutive hours.

Mules are more gregarious than oxen, and more easily herded at night, though more liable to be "stampeded." I have seen a drove of 300 "stampeded" in the daytime from such a slight cause as one of their number; with a saddle on, joining the herd at a run. At night, an Indian, a wolf, or a horse running by is sufficient cause for the loss of a herd; and hence arises the great risk in an Indian country. Mules, too, when once in the possession of Indians, cannot often be overtaken by the pursuing party, whereas oxen can; but oxen will stray off singly from the herds, and lie down in the bushes, and thus often are lost. Mules will subsist where oxen cannot; and, in mountainous countries, they can always feed on the hill-sides. Their powers of enduring fatigue, hunger, and thirst are greater; and more particular so when the marches are made during the day. They require only one-fourth as much water. The ox has the advantage in strength; and particularly is this serviceable in wet, boggy soils, or on level plains, but in a less degree is it exerted in steep ascents. The mule is much the more tractable animal, and for general service with troops is much preferable. The average cost in Texas for a good yoke of gentle oxen, delivered, was near \$40; for good mules, from \$50 to \$60. Six mules or four yoke of oxen constituted a team.

Oxen, in very warm weather, when the march is long, should be driven at night; but should always be stopped and permitted to graze while the dew is on the grass. Our mules being wild when we started, at first grass was cut for them; next they were hobbled while grazing; but soon both these methods were abandoned from necessity, and the animals turned loose, day and night, under charge of a strong guard of armed teamsters and herdsmen, to prevent the approach of Indians and loss by "stampeded." During a stampede, when the mules are being led away by a horse, their flight may be arrested by shooting the horse. Horses should not be permitted to run loose with a herd of mules, for the mules will follow them almost invariably: such attachment have they for a horse, that they will follow one wherever he may be led, being governed either by sight of him or the sound of a bell attached to his neck.

Notwithstanding that the animals belonging to these trains subsist chiefly by grazing, they are hazardous and expensive, as land transportation generally is; and were these expeditions not to assume a military character, thereby overawing the Indians frequenting the section of country through which they pass, it would be well to inquire what articles of supply could be procured from Mexico, to diminish their size.

More difficulty was experienced in subsisting the animals at El Paso than when on the march. The mules had to be placed on the island at a point near twenty miles from where we were encamped, and the oxen driven some fifteen miles up the valley in the opposite direction to graze on the bottoms, where the chaparral was so thick that it was nearly impossible to keep them from being lost, exposing them to the Indians, and where they were liable to be driven off stealthily by emigrants or Mexicans. But these were not all; for on the opposite side of the river, and in the employ of the State of Chihuahua, was a lawless band under the notorious Glanton, and men wishing to join his party sought every opportunity, day and night, to steal our horses and mules. The animals, thus, to forage,

had to be scattered up and down the valley a distance of near forty miles, with no other immediate protection than the armed teamsters and herdsmen; for I could not procure a sentinel, much less a military guard. On the march, I was always allowed *one* sentinel to guard the property and the different herds of animals. The same annoyances surrounded Captain Bowman with his animals, and his duties as commissary and quartermaster became very laborious.

Persons unacquainted with that section of country can form no just appreciation of these difficulties; perhaps at no time during the Mexican war were men or troops so beset with trials. The term of service for the teamsters had expired, and, as they wished to continue on to California, they had to be discharged, notwithstanding that the regimental quartermaster was under orders to send a return train of one hundred and twenty wagons to the Pecos, to meet one then on the road. Houses were not to be had for storage; and forage could not be procured for the few teams in daily use, except by purchasing grass pulled up by the roots from the gardens in the town opposite, and which was brought into camp by the "peons" in small quantities. The alcaldes were visited, and I believe they did all they could to aid in furnishing the most necessary wants. The truth was, the whole population, men and beasts, were in a state bordering on starvation; and, before I left on my return, I learned that orders had been given by the alcaldes to forbid any grain being given to beasts of burden. Grass pulled up by the roots was worth \$40 per ton, and wood \$12 per cord, corn \$3 per bushel, and hams 50 cents per pound. Two causes may be assigned for the scarcity of subsistence and forage.

Up to the period of our arrival, the Indians possessed the country even to the walls of the town, driving off the live stock, and limiting agriculture chiefly to the gardens adjoining the dwellings. But little had been sown, and less reaped, and much of this had been carried off by the tide of emigration. The length of time passed on the road admonished me that the funds that had been furnished me were entirely inadequate to the discharge of half the men; and to meet such contingency, and to prevent them from being a burden on the department after our arrival, I despatched an agent from the Comanche springs, (on the great Indian trail,) by the way of Presidio del Norte, to Chihuahua, at much risk of life, to secure the necessary funds, to meet me at El Paso. The party accomplished the object for which they were sent, and reached El Paso before we did. From the agent I learned that grain could be had in Chihuahua, and a contract was made for a small supply to enable us to return.

For the protection of the settlements at El Paso, troops will probably be required for many years, leaving out its consideration as a post of military importance; and an inquiry into the most economical and certain mode of supplying them with subsistence and forage, &c., was enjoined upon me by my instructions.

Certainly, ere a few years shall have passed, a considerable portion of the valley of the Rio Grande, in the immediate vicinity, will be under cultivation, protected against the Indian depredations as it is by a military force, and yield in abundance forage and some articles of subsistence. In the mean time, flour, corn, corn meal, sugar, and soap might be procured from Chihuahua at less cost than when transported from the seaboard. Individuals offered to contract for the delivery of flour from Chihuahua for 12½ cents per pound: Corn can be delivered at an average cost of

\$2 80 per bushel, by timely arrangements; the freight from Chihuahua was four cents per pound—the variable function being the original cost of the grain there. Wine, undergoing the acetic fermentation, will afford good vinegar. Soap is abundant; and salt abounds in the lakes, though I am not certain but that it may contain some impurities. Coffee, candles, bacon, clothing, quartermaster's stores, &c., will have to be drawn from the coast. Antiscorbutics will not be wanted, as vegetables can be raised in abundance.

Beef cattle can be driven from western Texas, where they are numerous, or be purchased in Chihuahua. I have alluded to these matters as you desire, though they properly belong to the subsistence branch of the service.

In relation to lumber for building purposes, I have gathered but little information; for really the whole country may be said to be yet unexplored, even near the post, because of the Indians. Parties had gone out with mills to saw lumber, but I have heard nothing from them since. It was reported that timber was found forty miles distant, and also in the Sacramento mountains, eighty miles from the post. Considerable forests are found in the valley below the island, but they are of limited extent.

To those familiar with travelling in Texas, positive distance from point to point is not of so much consideration as good roads through a fine region of country; hence transportation sometimes takes more indirect routes. It can be said with safety that any new military post on the frontier will for its supplies involve *one-third* more expense, all else being equal, than at a period of a few years after its establishment. The multiplication of new depots involves expense, and is often a fruitful source of delays, unless they embrace most of the stores required, or are arranged with system; and, in all military operations, certainty of execution is all-important, while delays are equally dangerous. A few large depots, well arranged, at points judiciously selected, and abundantly supplied for *frontier service*, where all trains have to be *escorted*, appear, from my experience, most advantageous. Trains cannot well be sent to as many points as there are articles required, are less safe, and incur more expense; hence depots of commissary, ordnance, and quartermaster's stores should be at the same point.

The best route to the stations on the Brazos and Trinity I cannot determine from actual observation, though Galveston has been named in answer to my inquiries. From Houston a line has been established on the dividing ridge between those rivers, and supplies can be forwarded.

For a more particular description of the road to El Paso, and the nature of the country through which it passes, you are respectfully referred to my former report, forwarded to your office from San Antonio, in December, 1849.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. G. FRENCH,

*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General U. S. A.*



E.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
*Brazos Santiago, Texas, September 5, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that Captain Love has returned from his explorations of the Rio Grande.

He left Ringgold barracks, Texas, (nearly opposite Camargo, Mexico,) with the keel-boat "Major Babbitt," and a crew of twelve men, on the 11th of March, 1850. The "Major Babbitt" was fifty feet long, sixteen wide, and drew, with her crew, provisions, arms, &c., on board, eighteen inches of water. Captain Love was instructed to carry her to the highest attainable point on the Rio Grande; and I am satisfied he faithfully complied with the orders received. He found this point at a distance of 967 miles from Ringgold barracks, where his further progress in the keel-boat was stopped by impassable falls, which he named "Brooke's falls." On arriving at this point, Captain Love carried the skiff which accompanied his boat around these falls, launched her, and rowed her forty-seven miles to other falls, which he named "Babbitt's falls." These are 1,014 miles above Ringgold barracks, about 150 by land below El Paso, 25 by land below the mouth of the Concho, and 291 by water above the mouth of the Puerco, sometimes called the Pecos.

Beyond this point he found it impossible to proceed with the skiff either by land or water, and left it, the 15th of July, on his return. He arrived at Ringgold barracks on the 11th of August, where he turned over his boat to the quartermaster, and reported to me at this post on the 25th of August.

From Captain Love's rough notes, and from frequent conversations with him, I am enabled to present the following report of his expedition. I would here observe that his distances were not taken with mathematical precision, yet I believe them to be sufficiently accurate for all practical purposes. All the distances given are by the river, unless specially mentioned as being by land. On the accompanying map, (the skeleton of which was taken from Emory's, published in 1844,) I have put down the towns on both sides of the river, the rivers and creeks emptying into the Rio Grande, coal mines, &c., and the distance of every important point from Ringgold barracks.

*Navigation of the river.*

It would here be proper to remark that Captain Love made his expedition at a time when the water was lower in the Rio Grande than had been known for several years, and therefore it was a most favorable season to ascertain the practicability of its navigation at all times.

From Ringgold barracks to Kingsbury's falls, which are 169 miles above Fort McIntosh, (near Laredo,) and eleven below Presidio Rio Grande, (where General Wool's column crossed into Mexico in 1846,) there are obstructions in the river, which would prevent its navigation about seven months of each year by steamboats of the class which now run between its mouth and Ringgold barracks. During the other five months—from June to November—when the river is generally high, steamboats of the largest class now running on the lower Rio Grande could go without difficulty to Kingsbury's falls. During the seven months of low,



or rather ordinary water, there are three and a half feet of water in the channel, which is about twenty-two feet wide. A smaller-class steamboat could be constructed, (iron would probably be the best,) to navigate the channel at all seasons of the year: those adapted for towing keel-boats would perhaps be preferable. This narrow channel only occurs at intervals; and Captain Love is of opinion that it could be widened to admit the passage of the largest-class steamboats now on the river—say of the size of the United States "Corvette" and "Major Brown," which are about 150 feet long, 46 wide, and draw, loaded, three and a half feet—for \$10,000. As Captain Love is a better sailor and frontiersman than a civil engineer, probably a nearer approximation to the truth would be arrived at by doubling or trebling his estimate. Private steamboats of about the size of the above-mentioned government boats run at all seasons as high as Guerrero, 103 miles above Ringgold barracks.

*Kingsbury's falls.*

These falls entirely obstruct the navigation of the river for steamboats. Two keel-boats, the "Harry Love" and "Major Babbitt," have been hauled over them with much difficulty. They are about 200 feet long, with a fall of four feet; and the rock which forms them is argillaceous limestone, which is easily removed with a crowbar. Captain Love is of opinion that a channel could be cut through them, or rather that the present channel could be widened to admit the passage of the steamboats "Corvette" and "Major Brown," for about \$3,000. Captain Kingsbury, (a practical engineer,) who made an examination of them in 1819, under my instructions, (see my report dated May 16, 1849,) assured me that a channel could be cut through them to allow the passage of the keel-boat "Harry Love" (which was 75 feet long, 20 wide, and drew 18 inches of water) for less than \$500.

Captain Love was informed by an American merchant residing at the town of Presidio, Mexico, six miles from the falls, that, during five months of last year, when the water was unusually high, a steamboat drawing 3½ feet could have run over them. This I think doubtful.

From Kingsbury's falls up the mouth of the San Pedro or Devil's river a distance of 232 miles, there is nothing to obstruct the navigation of the river with steamboats of the largest class running on the lower Rio Grande. Although the river was at its lowest known stage when Captain Love passed up; there were nearly four feet of water, with a wide channel.

The mouth of Devil's river, which is about 100 miles below the mouth of the Puerco, and 617 above Ringgold barracks, is the head of steamboat navigation. Above this the Rio Grande runs between high mountains, is deep, rapid, crooked, and narrow. It, however, could be navigated with some difficulty by keel-boats to a point 65 miles above the "Grand Indian crossing," or about 283 miles above the mouth of Devil's river.

The garrison at Fort McIntosh (Loredo) is now supplied by keel-boats and a train of from 30 to 46 mule-teams; the latter also supplies Fort Duncan, (near Eagle Pass,) which is 100 miles by the road above Loredo, and 65 by the river above Kingsbury's falls. If the obstructions at Kingsbury's falls were removed, Fort Duncan could be furnished by keel or steamboats, thus obviating the necessity of an expensive wagon-train.

Should the river be rendered navigable, at the trifling expense above mentioned, to the mouth of Devil's river, it would then become an important question whether it might not be judicious economy to establish a depot at that point, and transport our stores from thence by land to El Paso, instead of, as at present, transporting them by wagons, at an immense expense, from Lavaca, on the Gulf of Mexico, to El Paso, a distance of 850 miles. Captain Love, who rode from El Paso to San Antonio, about a year since, with despatches, believes that a good road could be made without much labor or expense from the mouth of Devil's river to El Paso, and that the distance would not exceed 300 miles. This estimate is, of course, in a measure conjectural, but I think the route indicated well worth an examination; and if Captain Love's opinion should prove to be correct, the subject of a change in the manner of supplying El Paso, and perhaps Santa Fe, which is 320 miles above El Paso, would be well worthy the attention of the department.

*Military posts, towns, soil, products, &c.*

Ringgold barracks is the first military station on the Rio Grande above Fort Brown, and is garrisoned by two companies of the first infantry, under the command of Major Lamotte. This is a depot from which are supplied Fort McIntosh, Fort Duncan, the Texas rangers, and other mounted troops stationed temporarily in the vicinity of those posts. All the supplies for this depot are transported from Fort Brown, at present, by the United States steamboat "Corvette."

The next military post on the Rio Grande is Fort McIntosh, situated near the old town of Laredo, and is garrisoned by two companies of the first infantry, under the command of Captain Burbank.

Between Ringgold barracks and Fort McIntosh are several towns, viz: Camargo, situated on the San Juan river, three miles from its junction with the Rio Grande, having a population of about 2,000; Rio Grande City, a new and flourishing place on the American side, one mile above Ringgold barracks; Rome, a new town on the Texas side, with a population of about 500, among whom are several enterprising merchants, who carry on considerable trade with the neighboring Mexican States; Mier, situated two miles from the Rio Grande, on the river Alcantro, with a population of about 2,000; Guerrero, six miles from the Rio Grande, on the Salado, with a population of about 4,000. The soil on both sides of the Rio Grande, between Ringgold barracks and Fort McIntosh, is very fertile, and under cultivation. The principal products are corn, beans, melons, &c. Some tobacco planted this year for the first time looks well. Ebony, willow, mezquite, and hackberry grow along its banks. The grazing is excellent, supporting immense flocks of sheep and goats and vast herds of cattle. Large droves of wild horses and cattle are seen in every direction. Game is very abundant. There are large mines of bituminous coal near Guerrero. The distance between these two points—Ringgold barracks and Fort McIntosh—is 120 miles by land, and 216 by water.

The next military post is Fort Duncan, (near Eagle Pass,) garrisoned by three companies of the first infantry, under the command of Colonel Morris. It is about 100 miles by land, and 234 by water, above Fort McIntosh. The only town of any size between Forts McIntosh and Duncan is Presidio, situated six miles from the Rio Grande, opposite the

ford at Presidio Rio Grande, and about 30 miles from Fort Duncan. It contains 2,000 inhabitants, and has a garrison of 200 men.

A little town is springing up just below Fort Duncan, which will probably become one of considerable commercial importance, as it is near that point where the roads from Mapimi, Parras, Monclova, Santa Rosa, San Fernando, Nava, Presidio, &c., strike the Rio Grande.

The soil between Fort McIntosh and Fort Duncan is excellent; but, in consequence of the frequent incursions of the Indians, only a small portion is under cultivation. The farmers turn their attention, on a grand scale, to the raising of sheep and goats—animals which the Indians never steal. Wild horses and game are abundant. Timber the same as below Fort McIntosh, with the addition of pecan. There are two inexhaustible mines of bituminous coal, of superior quality, on the Texas side of the river, specimens of which, brought down by Captain Love, I have tested.

There are several rich silver mines on the Mexican side, some 40 or 50 miles back from Presidio Rio Grande, which were worked to advantage by the Spaniards, before their expulsion in 1829, even after paying a handsome per centage of the nett proceeds to the Mexican government and the owners of the land. Nothing prevents their being worked now but the want of capital and perhaps energy.

There are no settlements, either American or Mexican, above Fort Duncan; neither will there be any, until settlers are afforded some protection against the Indians.

The country and soil between Fort Duncan and the mouth of Devil's river are represented by Captain Love as beautiful and rich beyond description, and watered by numerous streams flowing into the Rio Grande from both sides. The principal are the Escondido, or San Fernando, Elm, Morel, Las Moras, Pecan, San Filippi, Bear, and Turkey. The whole country is susceptible of irrigation; but, from a single visit, it of course could not be decided whether a scarcity of rain in that region would render this mode of watering the soil necessary. The lands are well timbered at intervals with live oak, pecan, mulberry, hackberry, ash, mezquite, &c. There are many fine mill-sites on the streams, and nearly all have excellent water-power. They abound with perch and the regular speckled trout of our northern mountain streams. The bear, antelope, deer, jaguar, ocelot, ounce, puma, catamount, wildcat, wolf, turkey, goose, duck, grouse, partridge, pigeon, squirrel, *chachalaca*, &c., &c., were found in great abundance. Captain Love says that he frequently saw herds of black-tail deer numbering two or three thousand. He also saw immense droves of wild horses and cattle. He describes this country as the finest in the world for grazing, and believes it capable of sustaining *almost any given number* of sheep and goats. From the mildness of the climate, sheep, in this region, and in fact along the whole valley of the Rio Grande to its mouth, require no sheds during the winter months; and it is also unnecessary to cut hay for them, as they can graze the entire year. The sheep along the valley of the Rio Grande seem to be free from the diseases so common at the north. From this fact, the small expense in taking care of them, and the first cost, (about fifty cents per head,) this will become a very lucrative business.

There is an extensive mine of bituminous coal, on the Texas side, about twelve miles above Fort Duncan.

The face of the country between the mouth of Devil's river and Babbitt's falls is generally mountainous and barren along the river, though portions of it back from the Rio Grande, between the Devil's river and the Puerco, are good for grazing or cultivation. A valley about ten miles wide, covered with fine mezquite grass, stretches for hundreds of miles between the Puerco and Rio Grande.

Captain Love saw no Indians during his expedition, but passed many places where they had recently been with large numbers of horses and mules, and saw numerous small fires at night in the mountains, probably indicating their presence.

About fifty miles below the mouth of the Puerco there is a large cave containing several rooms, with natural arches overhead, and capable of holding one thousand men. A narrow passage leading from it probably terminates on the other side of the mountain, as a strong current of air rushed through the entrance. A short distance above the cave there are thirteen natural towers about two thousand feet high and two hundred in diameter.

The "*Grand Indian crossing*" is one hundred and twenty-one miles above the mouth of the Puerco. This is the ford where the Comanche and other tribes of Indians pass the Rio Grande, when making their incursions into Mexico, and is the only crossing-place for more than four hundred miles, as the river from the mouth of Devil's river to Babbitt's falls (and probably a long distance above) is from twelve to eighteen feet deep. There are four feet of water at the crossing. The city of Chihuahua is only one hundred and fifty miles from this point. The road leading to the "crossing" runs along the valley between the Rio Grande and Puerco, mentioned above, is very wide, well beaten, and resembles a much-travelled thoroughfare. It runs up this valley some two hundred miles, when it crosses the Puerco and goes off into the Indian summer range. It can be seen from the mountains ten or fifteen miles, winding along the valley.

A garrison stationed at this point would enable us to prevent the passage of the Indians into Mexico, and materially aid in carrying out our treaty stipulations with that nation relative to this subject. It could be supplied with some difficulty by keel-boats.

The Indian appears to be the natural enemy of the Mexican, for he kills him whenever he can find him, and frequently for no possible reason. The Mexicans have such a dread of Indians that they never stand their fire, but run at the very first indication of their presence. The Indians have been very troublesome to the Mexicans for the last two years, and have appeared in large bodies as far south as Durango. The military commander of that place, about a year since, hired, at an extravagant compensation, a company of Americans, who were on their way to California, to fight a party of some two hundred who were in the neighborhood—this, at a time when there were a large garrison of regular troops in the city and several thousand citizens capable of bearing arms.

The establishment of another military post at the mouth of Devil's river, and one or two between it and Fort Duncan, (Eagle Pass,) would enable us not only more faithfully to perform our treaty stipulations with Mexico, but would cause that fertile country below the Devil's river to be settled

by a peaceful population, and the rich prairies whitened by the flocks of pioneer farmers from the old States.

I have the honor to be, general, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. CHAPMAN,

*Brevet Major and Assistant Quartermaster.*

Major General T. S. JESUP,

*Quartermaster General, Washington, D. C.*

---

F.

CHIEF QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,  
*Tampa, October 21, 1850.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report the operations of the quartermaster's department in Florida during the past year, under my direction, as follows:

To meet the contingency of hostile operations against the Seminole Indians, supplies were first accumulated at St. Augustine and Tampa, in August, 1849. From the former depot supplies were furnished to establish posts on the Atlantic coast, to wit: New Smyrna, Indian river, and Fort Dallas, on the Miami river. The attention of the commanding general being first directed to the protection of the frontier settlements, and Pilatka, on the St. John's, being a better point for sending supplies up the St. John's and Ochlawaha rivers, Pilatka was substituted as a depot, and St. Augustine broken up. Temporary posts were established at Orange creek, Okehumke, the Withlacooche, Hillsborough, and Flint rivers, on the high-road leading from Tampa to Pilatka, and on Lakes Hains and Griffin, the head-waters of the Ochlawaha. A depot was established at Savannah for furnishing a depot at Indian river, the magnitude of which position was increased in consequence of the location of a line of posts westerly from that point to the Kissimme river. The operations being wholly of a protective character up to this time, and the Indians, since their murders at Indian river and the trading-house on Pease creek, retiring to their assigned limits in south Florida, where active operations, if necessary, would take place, the importance of Tampa as a depot became greatly enhanced, and large supplies were required and received at this point from Brevet Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans. From Tampa, posts on an easterly line, to connect with the posts west from Indian river, were established, with a sub-depot on Pease creek. The line thus advanced caused all the posts to the north of it to be abandoned, and the troops concentrated on this line and south of it. A sub-depot was placed on the Manatee river to supply the posts on a line to Chokkomicklu, another point on Pease creek, where the burnt store stood; here, also, a bridge of 120 feet spar was constructed, for operating to the south, if necessary. Two other posts were established at Charlotte harbor—one at St. Joseph's island, and the other at the Carlosahatchee river. The great number of posts located, and frequent changes of the stations of the troops, required a large amount of land and water transportation and material, all of which was furnished to meet the wants of the service and the wishes of the commanding general—which, upon retiring from the immediate command of the troops in Florida, he took occasion to express in a letter to



me, herewith transmitted. An efficient train of 112 wagons and teams was early organized, and kept in activity, moving with the troops through the country, and keeping up supplies at the several posts, from time to time, of subsistence, forage, and quartermaster's stores. Before any of the steamers belonging to the quartermaster's department could be sent to the Atlantic coast of Florida from the Gulf of Mexico, the services of a chartered steamer were needed to communicate between Savannah and Indian river, until in February, when she was relieved by the iron propeller Ashland and steamer Monmouth; these kept the depot at Indian river supplied until it became necessary to lay them up, being unserviceable. These were old boats when sent to Florida. The water transportation to Tampa consisted of steamers Fashion, Colonel Clay, and Derossett. In February the Derossett became disabled, and the steamer Planter was purchased by Col. Hunt to supply her place. The Derossett was subsequently repaired, with the means in the department at Tampa, and has since been sold at New Orleans. At eighteen posts established, full and safe protection was given to the public property, and the troops liberally supplied with camp equipage. At the permanent posts, storehouses, stables, hospitals, and quarters for men and officers, have been erected. In all cases, this work has been accomplished by the labor of the troops, with materials obtained by them in the country—a carpenter in but few cases being hired to instruct the laborers.

In July, a reduction of the land transportation was ordered, and the quantity not required in Florida directed to be sent to Texas. The steamer "Fashion" has transported the surplus transportation, and, in one more trip, will finish that service. There remain in Florida fifty-five mule-teams, one hundred battery horses, and seventy horses in the quartermaster's department for express and other purposes; (sixty-four horses and forty mules remain to go to Texas.) The depot at Tampa, at first under the control of Major Haskins, was, on account of his enfeebled condition, assigned as the station of Brevet Major Donaldson. Of the efficiency of Major Donaldson I cannot speak in too high praise, and the commanding general's notice of his services renders it superfluous for me to say more. The depot at Indian river was assigned to Captain Jordan, to whom credit is due for its organization, and for meeting the wants of the department on the east side of Florida. To both these officers I am indebted for a zealous support in the conduct of the department.

I have drawn upon you for ninety-seven thousand nine hundred and ninety-seven dollars and forty-three cents in the past year, and received thirty-one thousand five hundred and ten dollars from the treasury and other sources, as per statement herewith. This is the amount that has passed through my hands for the department in Florida. Of the expenditures in connexion with this service at Savannah and New Orleans, reports from the officers at those places will give information. Details concerning the depots at Tampa and Indian river will be furnished by the officers immediately in charge of them. I take occasion to urge again the establishment of an "army wagon-yard," connected with the Quartermaster's department. I imagine no civilized nations at this day would intrust to contractors the manufacture of gun-carriages, &c.; and no officer of experience will dispute that the transportation of the army should be as perfect and free from blemish as the work turned out from our arsenals. I trust, general, that you will make exertions to obtain the





1850.							
February	20	-	-	-	-	-	\$20,000 00
March	31	-	-	-	-	-	80 00
April	13	-	-	-	-	-	700 00
	15	-	-	-	-	-	50 00
August	8	-	-	-	-	-	10,000 00
							<hr/>
							31,510 00
							97,997 43
							<hr/>
Total amount		-	-	-	-	-	129,507 43
							<hr/> <hr/>

A. C. MYERS,  
*Brevet Major and Assistant Quartermaster.*

—  
*Note by the Quartermaster General.*

In addition to the foregoing, the following-named officers have expended the amounts opposite their names on account of the war in Florida, viz:

Brigadier General H. Whiting, New York	-	-	-	\$10,297 00
Lieutenant Colonel D. D. Tompkins, Boston	-	-	-	5,500 00
Major G. H. Crosman, Philadelphia	-	-	-	25,988 00
Captain M. S. Miller, Savannah	-	-	-	53,052 00
Colonel T. F. Hunt, New Orleans	-	-	-	293,000 00
Captain R. E. Clary, New Orleans	-	-	-	50,492 00
By other officers, estimated at	-	-	-	30,000 00
				<hr/>
				468,329 00
				<hr/> <hr/>

HEADQUARTERS WEST DIVISION,  
*Tampa, June 10, 1850.*

MAJOR: The general of division, in retiring from the immediate command of the troops in Florida, desires to express his entire satisfaction with the administration of the quartermaster's department under your control during the past year.

Its complicated duties have been conducted with efficiency and great economy, the wants of service have been fully supplied, the interest of the government carefully guarded. The depot officers Major Donaldson and Captain Jordan have given like satisfaction. Be pleased to inform them how entirely they have fulfilled their duties.

To Major Donaldson especially credit is due for the skill and energy with which he organized and conducted the principal depot.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. MACKALL,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Major A. C. MYERS,

*Assistant Quartermaster and Chief of the Department in Florida.*

No. 4.

## REPORT OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL.

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE, *October 17, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor herewith to submit a report of the transactions of the Pay department during the fiscal year terminating on the 30th June, 1850.

It will be seen by the tabular statement herewith that the balance in the hands of paymasters on the 30th of June, 1849, applicable to payments due in the first quarter of the last fiscal year, was \$238,306 75  
 In addition to which, paymasters have received from the treasury and other sources, exclusive of transfers from one to another - - - - - 2,770,148 18

Making a total to be accounted for of - 3,008,454 93

Expended, as follows:

In paying regular troops	-	-	\$2,277,512 27
In paying volunteers	-	-	121,805 17
Three months' extra pay to regulars	-	-	75,052 85
Three months' extra pay to volunteers	-	-	81,506 14
In paying Military Academy	-	-	86,216 24

Total expended - - - - - 2,642,092 67

Leaving a balance of - - - - - 366,362 26

This balance, with the exception of \$8,994 40 due from deceased and disbanded officers, has been expended, and in all cases, except at the most remote stations, accounted for, since the commencement of the present fiscal year.

The accounts of deceased and disbanded officers are in process of liquidation in the accounting departments, and will be closed, it is believed, without loss to the United States.

Funds have been furnished to all the paymasters for the payment of their districts to the 31st of August—to which period, it is believed, from information received, all the troops have been paid. Paymasters who have rendered their accounts have been supplied with funds to 31st October.

The law requires the troops to be paid every two months, when practicable; and to effect this, it is found necessary to send funds in advance to paymasters located at remote points, in Oregon, California, and New Mexico. In some cases, funds thus drawn from the treasury during the last, did not reach their destination till after the commencement of the present fiscal year, and will be accounted for in my next report.

Respectfully submitted.

BENJ. F. LARNED,  
*Acting Paymaster General.*

Hon. C. M. CONRAD, *Secretary of War.*

Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of each of the disbursing officers of the Pay department and unaccounted for on the 1st July, 1849; the amount remitted to each from the treasury, or turned over by other agents, during the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1850; the amount accounted for by each by accounts and vouchers of expenditure, or by transfer to other agents, or replacements in the treasury; and the balance unaccounted for, to be applied to payments in the first quarter of the next fiscal year.

Paymasters.	Balances in hand and unaccounted for July 1, 1849.	Amount remitted from the treasury, and turned over by other agents, during the year ending June 30, 1850.	Total received, to be accounted for.	Amount expended in paying regular troops.	Amount expended in paying volunteers.	Amount expended in paying three months' extra pay to discharged regular troops.
B. F. Larned, deputy paymaster general.....	\$13,140 50	\$52,821 39	\$65,961 89	\$12,329 58	\$366 79	\$309 00
D. Randall .....do.....	134 36	246,390 54	246,524 90	1,820 91	.....	.....
T. J. Leslie.....	.....	221,159 45	221,159 45	134,384 26	7,825 89	3,085 50
D. S. Townsend.....	8,083 23	124,277 75	132,360 98	117,911 97	1,946 68	2,625 00
T. P. Andrews.....	2,139 99	153,589 28	155,729 27	139,435 58	2,013 69	1,191 00
A. D. Stewart.....	20,819 48	412,166 67	432,986 15	76,705 70	6,955 49	1,659 00
B. Walker.....	4,754 79	130,589 96	135,344 75	87,791 35	9,565 64	1,582 00
E. Van Ness.....	7,298 96	602,047 55	609,346 51	295,368 65	18,740 69	2,511 00
S. Denny.....	18,249 24	93,104 65	111,353 89	97,051 20	1,551 22	1,985 00
D. Hunter.....	26,667 88	516,474 54	543,142 42	242,538 21	54,534 99	43,928 35
L. J. Beall.....	6,053 14	81,121 41	87,174 55	67,752 12	268 25	405 00
A. J. Coffee.....	7,061 48	303,583 72	310,645 20	82,428 40	8,226 81	2,091 00
A. Van Buren.....	25 05	.....	25 05	.....	.....	.....
J. Y. Dashiell.....	5,300 22	57,036 27	62,336 49	44,582 71	1,389 49	657 00
S. Maclin.....	3,644 44	91,165 45	94,809 89	89,638 96	2,172 72	591 00
A. W. Gaines.....	16,974 50	110,020 90	126,995 40	105,325 10	773 25	1,989 00
G. H. Ringgold.....	5,727 48	102,258 37	107,985 85	44,635 92	1,392 20	579 00
A. G. Bennett.....	5,673 84	66,458 45	72,132 29	60,755 26	289 45	1,314 00
H. Leonard.....	.....	237,539 47	237,539 47	73,239 55	.....	810 00
R. B. Reynolds.....	51,722 51	15,942 89	67,665 40	55,892 44	.....	42 00
Henry Hill.....	4,887 56	84,426 09	89,313 65	46,258 95	.....	591 00

F. A. Cunningham.....		174,410 31	174,410 31	135,100 10	477 73	2,655 00
G. C. Hutter.....	2,694 29	148,212 46	150,906 75	138,735 21	454 73	2,694 00
A. J. Smith.....	1,000 00	44,660 21	45,660 21	43,596 83		1,210 00
N. W. Brown.....		118,481 97	118,481 97	41,802 18		81 00
J. R. Hagner.....		45,600 00	45,600 00			
Christopher Andrews†.....	12,353 45	30,738 74	43,092 19	40,244 09	1,330 10	468 00
Edmund Kirby†.....	3,279 88	14,046 96	17,326 84	802 15		
R. S. Dix†.....	1,135 20	*1,341 21	2,476 41			
R. A. Forsyth†.....	913 89		913 89	913 89		
P. T. Crutchfield†.....	870 14		870 14		870 14	
William Singer§.....	5,582 08		5,582 08		659 22	
F. G. Bosworth†.....	1,648 17		1,648 17			
William Rich§.....	398 13		398 13	398 13		
J. C. Bergh§.....	20 80		20 80	20 80		
R. Strange§.....	52 07		52 07	52 07		
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>238,306 75</b>	<b>4,279,666 66</b>	<b>4,517,973 41</b>	<b>2,277,512 27</b>	<b>121,805 17</b>	<b>75,052 85</b>

\* This amount (\$1,341 21) suspended by accounting officers in the settlement of accounts.

† Resigned

‡ Died.

§ Disbanded.

## STATEMENT—Continued.

Paymasters.	Amount expended in paying three months' extra pay to disbanded volunteers.	Amount expended in paying the Military Academy.	Amount turned over to other agencies, or re-placed in the treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balances unaccounted for, to be applied to payments in the first quarter of the next fiscal year.
B. F. Larned, deputy paymaster general.....			\$52,956 52	\$65,961 89	.....
D. Randall.....do.....			221,000 00	222,820 91	\$2,703 99
T. J. Leslie.....	105 00		75,758 80	221,159 45	.....
D. S. Townsend.....	756 00		820 00	124,059 65	8,301 33
T. P. Andrews.....			253 70	142,593 97	12,835 30
A. D. Stewart.....	2,203 00		339,742 74	427,265 93	5,720 22
B. Walker.....	1,105 00		30,555 09	130,599 08	4,745 67
E. Van Ness.....	454 53	86,216 24	195,156 36	598,447 47	10,899 04
S. Denny.....	153 00		284 40	101,024 82	10,329 07
D. Hunter.....	71,325 61		119,540 03	531,867 19	11,275 23
L. J. Beall.....			1,114 50	69,539 87	17,634 68
A. J. Coffee.....	1,730 00		203,249 00	297,725 21	12,919 99
A. Van Buren.....					25 05
J. Y. Dashiell.....			3,630 80	50,260 00	12,076 49
S. Maclin.....	240 00		150 00	92,792 68	2,017 21
A. W. Gaines.....	438 00		115 31	108,640 65	18,354 75
G. H. Ringgold.....			37,997 50	84,604 62	23,381 23
A. G. Bennett.....	487 00			62,845 71	9,286 58
H. Leonard.....	21 00		108,500 00	182,570 55	54,968 92
R. B. Reynolds.....			6,000 00	61,934 44	5,730 96
Henry Hill.....	2,416 00		37,968 00	87,233 95	2,079 70
F. A. Cunningham.....	72 00			138,304 83	36,105 48
G. C. Hutter.....				141,883 94	9,022 81
A. J. Smith.....				44,806 83	853 38
N. W. Brown.....			57,098 01	98,981 19	19,500 78
J. R. Hagner.....					45,600 00



Part II—22

Christopher Andrews*			1,050 00	43,092 19	
Edmund Kirby†			15,477 73	16,279 88	1,046 96
R. S. Dix†					2,476 41
R. A. Forsyth†				913 89	
P. T. Crutchfield*				870 14	
William Singer†			1,100 00	1,759 22	3,822 86
F. G. Bosworth†					1,648 17
William Richt				398 13	
J. C. Bergh†				20 80	
R. Strange†				52 07	
<b>Total</b>	<b>81,506 14</b>	<b>86,216 24</b>	<b>1,509,518 48</b>	<b>4,151,611 15</b>	<b>366,362 26</b>

\* Resigned.

† Died.

† Disbanded.

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE, October 17, 1850.

BENJ. F. LARNED, *Acting Paymaster General.*

Doc. No. 1.

387

No. 5.

## REPORT OF THE COMMISSARY GENERAL.

OFFICE COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE,  
*Washington, October 19, 1850.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this department, and to transmit an estimate for the subsistence of the army, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852:

During the past year, the old established posts on the Atlantic coast, lake frontier, and western border of the old States have been supplied with subsistence by contract; but the unsettled condition of those portions of the army in Texas, Florida, New Mexico, California, and Oregon, taken in connexion with the absence of resources in those portions of the country to furnish a supply in case of the failure of a contractor, rendered the contract system inexpedient for them. These troops have, therefore, been supplied by purchase in the open market of the old States, and the Quartermaster's department called upon to transport the stores to the distant points occupied by them.

Every effort has been made to lessen the immense quantity of transportation required, by procuring in those countries every part of the ration they could furnish—so far, however, with but little success. It is hoped the inducements held out to the inhabitants will, in a few years, enable them to furnish largely.

The distance of a large portion of the army from the sources of supply and the perishable nature of the ration have greatly increased the expense of subsisting the army; nor can it reasonably be expected this expense will be materially diminished for many years.

The officers of this department have faithfully performed their duty, and, from the information which has reached me, all parts of the army have been amply supplied with good and wholesome provisions.

Great credit is due to the officers of the Quartermaster's department charged with the transportation of subsistence; and to their indefatigable exertions in forwarding it, I am greatly indebted for the success which has crowned my efforts.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

GEO. GIBSON,  
*Commissary General of Subsistence.*

HON. C. M. CONRAD,  
*Secretary of War.*

No. 6.

## REPORT OF THE SURGEON GENERAL.

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
November 5, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to lay before you a statement of the fiscal transactions, and a report upon the operations generally of the medical department of the army, for the year ending on the 30th June, 1850.

The amount of the appropriation for the medical and hospital department remaining on the 30th June, 1849, was:

In the hands of disbursing agents	\$10,817 37	
In the treasury of the United States	115,023 23	
Add to this the amount appropriated per act of Congress of 3d March, 1849	52,000 00	
Amount received from medical officers of the army for medical supplies sold in Mexico	2,853 04	
Amount received from auction sales in New York	14 25	
Amount received from auction sales in New Orleans	20 00	
Amount received (or refunded) from other officers	147 66	
	\$180,875 55	

Of this sum there has been expended on account of pay and other claims of private physicians	\$53,319 07	
On account of medical supplies, &c., &c.	45,980 54	
Leaving in the hands of disbursing agents	5,714 85	
And in the treasury of the United States	75,861 09	
	180,875 55	

Medical supplies of good quality have been regularly provided by the medical purveyors for the troops in the different sections of the country, and have been distributed to the various military posts with as much promptitude as practicable, under the present widely dispersed state of the army.

The returns of public property, required by the regulations of the army, from the officers of the medical staff and private physicians employed in the service of the United States, have been regularly rendered; and as these papers exhibited in detail every article of supply received, and satisfactorily accounted for the expenditure of the same, their accounts have, with very few exceptions, been finally settled—those from distant sections

of the country to the 31st March, and those from nearer stations up to the 30th of September of the present year.

The number of officers and men remaining sick on the 30th June, 1849, was 694; and the number of cases of disease which have occurred within the twelve succeeding months, is 24,079; making an aggregate of 24,773 cases of indisposition that have been under medical treatment during the year ending the 30th June, 1850.

Of the whole number of sick reported, 23,390 have been restored to duty; 24 are on furlough; 322 have been discharged the service; 39 have deserted, and 294 have died; leaving on the 30th of June last, 649 still on the sick report.

The mean strength of the army for the last twelve months being, according to the reports in the Adjutant General's office, 8,970, and the number of cases of indisposition reported for the same period being 24,079, it will be perceived that the proportion of cases of disease to the number of officers and enlisted men in the service was 2.06 to one, or that, on an average, each man was sick about twice during the year; that the ratio of deaths to the number of men was as one to 30.51, or 3.27 per cent.; and the proportion of deaths to the number of cases under treatment was as one to 84.26, or 1.18 per cent.

At the date of my last annual report, a medical board for the examination of applicants for appointment to the medical staff of the army was sitting in the city of Philadelphia.

Before this board twenty-five candidates were authorized to present themselves for examination, of whom twenty-one reported to the board.

Of the number who reported, eight withdrew of their own accord; thirteen underwent the examination; and of these last, seven were approved and recommended for appointment.

All the approved candidates having been duly appointed and commissioned, another medical board was convened in the city of New York, on the 15th May, 1850.

By this board three assistant surgeons were examined, who having been fully approved, were accordingly recommended for promotion.

Before this board twenty-seven candidates were invited to present themselves for examination, twenty-two of whom reported to the board.

Of those who presented themselves, two were found physically disqualified; one was under the prescribed age; nine withdrew, and ten were examined; and of these last, seven were approved and have been registered on the files of this office as legally qualified for appointment to the medical staff of the army.

In conformity with the will of Congress, the meteorological observations have been continued at all the military posts occupied by troops during the last year; and most of the new stations on our western frontier, in Texas, New Mexico, California, and Oregon, having been supplied with instruments, observations are now taken at those points also.

A complete series of observations on the barometer and thermometer is now being taken at various points over our widely extended country, and the meteorological reports will be accompanied with a notice of the varying clearness of sky, the direction and velocity of clouds and wind, together with remarks on the progress of vegetation, the rise and fall of rivers, unusual tides, &c., &c.

As these military stations are fortunately located in the most important

sections of the country for meteorological purposes, viz: on the shores of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, the great lakes and the Gulf of Mexico, and on the intermediate ground, the observations taken cannot fail in due time to afford interesting and valuable results.

The medical staff of the army consists of twenty-two surgeons and seventy-two assistant surgeons; making, with the Surgeon General, ninety-five members in all.

This is seemingly a large corps of officers; still, it is found not to be sufficient in numbers to meet the requirements of the service under the present very dispersed state of the army.

There are, as shown by the reports in the Adjutant General's and in the Surgeon General's offices, one hundred and eight military posts, arsenals and other stations occupied by troops, each of which requires one and some of them two physicians; while there are but twenty-two surgeons and seventy-two assistants, or ninety-four physicians, to serve the troops at these various stations.

It is proper to state, also, that in addition to the number of physicians required at the various stations occupied by troops, private physicians have to be employed occasionally to accompany recruits and other troops from one post to another; while, on the other hand, the availability of the medical staff must frequently be lessened by sickness in its ranks, and at times by the necessary relaxation from duty extended to them, the same as to officers of other corps of the army.

From the foregoing statement it will appear that there are not medical officers sufficient to supply all the posts occupied by troops, much less to meet the requirements of the service both at the military stations and on marches from one point to another.

To enable the medical officers of the army *alone* to serve all the troops, the number of posts to be occupied must be reduced; and as this proposition is not likely to be entertained, the question arises whether the medical staff of the army shall be increased to the wants of the service, or the present practice be continued of employing private physicians to perform the duties of a military surgeon.

There are at this time twenty-eight private physicians employed at forts, arsenals, &c., &c.; and should the troops be still more dispersed, as is contemplated, additional medical aid will be required.

Having thus stated the facts of the case, shown the inadequacy of the medical staff in numbers to meet all the requirements of the service, my duty in this matter ceases; and it remains for other and higher authorities to determine in what manner the public interest in this particular can be best subserved.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

TH. LAWSON,  
*Surgeon General.*

HON. C. M. CONRAD,  
*Secretary of War.*

Part ii—22 a

No. 7.

## REPORT OF THE CHIEF ENGINEER.

---

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, November 30, 1850.*

SIR: The following report explains the condition of the fortifications under construction or repair on the seacoast and northern border. It also gives the condition of the Military Academy, and refers to other matters committed to this department.

FORTIFICATIONS, AND MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS CONNECTED  
THEREWITH.

There may be advantage in referring to the history of the system of fortifications upon our seacoast. Soon after the organization of the government under the constitution, it became apparent, that though remote from the old continent, our distance might not avert a participation in the wars that the French revolution had spread over the rest of Christendom; and, accordingly, considerable expenditures were made on forts and batteries at the principal seaports. The defences remaining from our revolutionary war (being erections in earth for temporary purposes merely) afforded little or no aid; and as all the principal harbors had to be protected at once, and the means of the treasury were not large, the works then erected were small, and for the greater part temporary, both from the nature of their materials and the mode of construction. This state of things answered while we had no more powerful maritime enemy to contend with than France, especially as she had full employment for all her military means upon her own coasts, or in waging wars on her own continent.

When, however, in consequence of the attack on the Chesapeake frigate, and the injuries inflicted on our commerce by English cruisers, there arose a probability that we might soon be at issue with Great Britain, our government became sensible—considering the inadequacy of the above-mentioned provision of defences—of the necessity of an immediate enlargement of the system. Large appropriations were forthwith made for defence, and were continued from year to year, and great activity was given to the labors of construction, so that when the war actually broke out in 1812 there was not a town upon the seaboard of any magnitude that was not supplied with one or more batteries; a portion of these being, however, works erected under the first system. At that time, the incidents which may be said to be natural to a state of active warfare were too familiar to all, to permit any expectation that, with an enemy enjoying the mastery on the water, a place would find safety in its littleness from the marauding expeditions of smaller cruisers.

The clamor of local apprehension was not to be disregarded by the government; and the consequence was, as above stated, that every town,



small as well as great, whether upon the coast or on the navigable estuaries and rivers, was supplied with defences. And there can be no doubt that to the mere fact of the existence of defences may be ascribed an exemption from loss of blood and treasure, greater in value a hundred times than the money bestowed on their erection.

These defences, which may be said to have constituted the second system, were, however, so numerous, that, under only moderate appropriations, (then always granted in a gross sum,) they could only be, for the greater part, small; and being built, for the sake of present economy, of cheap materials and workmanship, were perishable as well as weak. So well did the government understand this weakness, however, that they called out to the support of all the most important posts large bodies of troops, at enormous expense, causing these troops to be covered by additional and extensive lines of field-works.

No sooner was the war over than the government, in fresh recollection of the weakness of the system on which they had been obliged to depend, and of the great additional expenditures they had been obliged to incur in large assemblages of troops, and in various temporary devices, determined to enter promptly upon an adequate permanent system.

To this end experienced naval and engineer officers were directed to make close examination of the whole coast, examining all the existing works, and selecting points necessary to be occupied by new fortifications, and such as were proper for navy yards and depots. The board of officers which was soon constituted for this purpose, applied themselves several years uninterruptedly to this duty; giving, each year, particular reports of their operations, and presenting plans for such fortifications as were most immediately necessary.

They divided the whole system into classes, according to the relative importance of the proposed works, in the order of time; the works of each class standing, moreover, in their own class, according to their relative importance in that respect.

This, being what may be called the third system, has now been under construction some thirty years; it has met the support of each succeeding administration, which, in measure as advancement was made therein, has called for the support of Congress for such new works as came next in turn.

These calls have sometimes encountered delay; but, after careful examination by the military committees, have always been acceded to; and the general result even now, when a good deal required for complete protection is yet untouched, is, that the most important points of the coast are in comparative security; permanent forts and batteries being already provided, and now entirely ready for upwards of four thousand cannon.

The leading objects of this system are to provide permanent fortifications for the most commanding and influential positions on the approaches to the principal cities, towns, or public establishments; preferring such positions as, while they will exclude an enemy's squadrons, will, in case he should resort to a landing, oblige him to make a considerable detour before reaching his object; and preferring, moreover, when they can be found, such positions as shall yield incidentally important protection to other objects.

Fort Delaware, now in progress in Delaware bay, is an illustration. The only defence of Philadelphia at this moment is Fort Mifflin, a small

and weak fort surviving from the "Mud Fort" of the revolutionary war. It is seven miles below Philadelphia, and certainly ought not to be relied on to cover that great city from a sudden attack by a squadron of steamers. The city itself affords no means of resistance, nor would it have time to prepare any, since the first intelligence of the arrival of such a squadron on the coast might be their appearance before the wharves. But Fort Delaware is forty miles below; and being made, as it certainly may, to close the river against further progress, no enemy could hope to reach the city by landing and marching thither, with the population of New Jersey, and even of New York, falling on his flank on one side, and that of Delaware and Maryland on the other. And while this fort will thus effectually cover the city of Philadelphia, it will cover also the Chesapeake and Delaware canal; the railroad from Baltimore to Philadelphia; the great powder manufactories on the Brandywine; the towns of New Castle, Wilmington, and Chester, and other places.

The fortifications at Hampton Roads (Forts Monroe and Calhoun) afford an illustration of another kind. They cover primarily the great southern naval establishment near Norfolk, the city of Norfolk itself, and the towns, &c., on James river, from attacks by water. They cover also the anchorage of Hampton Roads, which will be a harbor of refuge to the commerce of that part of the coast, as well as to that of James river and Chesapeake bay. Should an enemy attempt to approach the navy-yard at Norfolk from a landing in Lynnhaven bay, they moreover allow the succor that will flow down James river to be landed in his rear, cutting off retreat to his ships. They permit a light squadron of our own, anchored in Hampton Roads, to cover the whole of Chesapeake bay and its tributary rivers from the predatory enterprises of any smaller squadron.

Some towns of lesser note, as regards population, become objects of importance, from their connexion with commerce, or with government establishments, or as being in peculiar geographical positions. Mobile is not a large city, and it is almost out of an enemy's reach, owing to the shallowness of its bay; but hundreds of ships lying every winter close to the ocean, awaiting their cargoes of cotton, can find no protection except in forts at the mouth of the bay. Nor can the commerce and communication between Mobile and New Orleans have any other sure protection at this inlet. *Pensacola* has little of its own to excite the cupidity of an enemy; but its bay is the best harbor, and within this bay is the only navy-yard in the Gulf.

Considerations of this, or analogous nature, bring within the defensive system quite a number of places and positions. There will still remain, however, a larger number of places which will be entitled to protection only on account of the degree to which they are likely, of themselves, to invite predatory attacks. When the more important parts of the system are provided for, it will be for Congress to decide whether these also shall receive a portion of its favor. These are regarded by the board as constituting the last class.

It thus appears that the object of the present system of defence is to cover important and valuable points on the maritime frontier from an enemy's attacks; to do this gradually, in measure as the state of the treasury will permit, and in an order corresponding with their importance and value respectively—each new undertaking being separately and expressly sanctioned by Congress. That the whole line of coast was to

be occupied by forts and batteries at all points where an enemy could land, as some have supposed, has been no part of the system. The enemy will prefer to reach his object without landing at all, and might be willing to risk a good deal to attain a great object in that way; but it would be only an object of the very highest importance, undertaken with corresponding means, that could tempt him to go far from his ships on any part of the coast, or to be absent more than a few hours in the populous portions.

I ought here to state, in connexion with this history of the system of defence, that the labors thereon of the board of engineers have not yet terminated. It has only been within a few months that their other occupations permitted an examination of the coast of East Florida, nor has it yet been possible for them to present projects for any of the harbors of the Texas coast.

I ought to state here, also, that the new system of defence embraces very many of the old works—all, indeed, that were well situated, occupied the ground in a proper manner, and possessed requisite strength. These, however, almost universally, had been constructed in so imperfect a manner, and had been so long neglected—often entirely abandoned—that repairs, amounting sometimes nearly or quite to reconstruction, have been indispensable.

Pending the incompleteness of the new system, it has been necessary, several times within the last few years, to press forward repairs of this nature, in order to be the better prepared for the war that seemed impending. Much of the present efficiency of the system is the result of these labors of modification and repair.

I come now to certain objections that are urged against fortifications as a means of defence. One class of objections is founded on the notion that defence by naval means would be more effectual; that, instead of fortifications, it should consist of ships-of-war, war steamers, floating batteries, and the like. This point has already heretofore been so fully discussed, that, in a report which ought to be brief, I may be allowed to refer to the document containing it, namely: House document No. 206, 1st session 26th Congress. That document, moreover, contains a general discussion and explanation of the whole subject. It was prepared by order of the Secretary of War, by a board of officers from several corps, and was presented in answer to resolutions of inquiry from both houses of Congress. It affords a clear and accurate summary, and is as applicable now, so far as regards principles, as when written.

More common objections, however, now-a-days are, that fortifications have become "obsolete"—meaning, I suppose, that the means of attack have been so changed in their nature, or improved, that fortifications, though they may once have been adequate, are no longer so. This is mere assertion; and we are left to conjecture to what, in particular, the assertion alludes. Is it meant that the introduction of steam vessels into naval service has lessened the value of fortifications? The suddenness with which such a vessel may present herself on the coast, and the rapidity with which she may pass from one port to another, make it necessary, undoubtedly, that there should be great vigilance and constant readiness to receive her. Her shallow draught, moreover, makes it necessary that channels and inlets should be fortified, or closed in some other way, that, before, were protected by their shallowness. The small steamer

*Nemesis* was one of the most useful and effective of the British fleet before Canton, because, drawing but six feet water, she could navigate channels deemed to be impracticable to ships-of-war, and therefore left unguarded. But a steamer is much more vulnerable than a sailing vessel; she has twenty mortal parts to one; and, while she has so many of these, and presents so large a surface, her armament is small. A war steamer, with an exposed surface (every inch of which is permeable to shot) as large as that of a line-of-battle ship, can reply to the batteries with a fire of some eight or ten guns only, instead of the forty or fifty of the latter. Had she an equal armament, and an equal surface exposed to the batteries, still she would suffer most, because so much of her surface covers matters to which the least injury is destruction. If these fortifications have not become useless because of the introduction of steamers into war service, I can imagine no other reason that can be assigned for believing them to be useless than the supposed effects upon them of what are called Paixhan guns. This gun is certainly, in many uses, a very destructive instrument; but not against fortifications. The shells they throw against the stone or brick walls of a fort break thereon like egg shells. This fact, well known abroad, we have proved by our own experiments. Serious injury can be done to these walls by no such missile—and only by many *solid* shot, fired with great velocity, and striking near each other. On the other hand, the Paixhan shell fired by the fort against the ship first penetrates the wood-work with all the effects of a solid shot, and then bursts, either amongst the people and guns on the decks, or in the side of the vessel, rending and tearing a large surface. A want of knowledge and consideration of the facts as they really are has led to false generalization in these matters, but only amongst persons not required by their studies or duties to make particular and careful investigation. If we are willing to find authority for proceedings of this nature in the practice of old nations with whom war is often a necessity, sometimes a resort, and always a science, we may be glad to know that fortifications, as means of security against maritime attacks as well as against military operations on shore, are the constant and present reliance even of the most powerful nations. Great Britain and France have steadily maintained their defensive systems; they have augmented and improved them, and they are now engaged in the erection of new seacoast fortifications.

I am not able to report any great progress in the fortifications now in hand, since my last annual communication. The late day at which the appropriations for the fiscal year were made, and the rule (always strictly enjoined on the officers of the department) never to make expenditures or engagements in anticipation of appropriations, caused a suspension of labors at almost all the works for the greater part of the summer and the early part of autumn.

The winter is the best season for work at the south; where, consequently, the works will be pressed forward; and at the north, the arrangements will allow a like vigorous prosecution at the opening of spring; so that we may hope for material progress everywhere by the end of the fiscal year.

I cannot better conclude this part of my report than by quoting from that of November 9, 1849—substituting the amount of reduction of estimates applicable to the present year:

“The superintending engineer officers, in preparing estimates for the

next fiscal year, have considered, severally, what was required by the general system of defence, and what by the economical interests of their particular works; in other words, they have studied how best to advance the system, and at the same time lessen the final cost of the portion in their hands. It would be greatly to the advantage of the country, on the score of ultimate cost—to say nothing of an earlier state of security—to grant the full amount of these estimates. But, on the supposition that the government would desire to conform more nearly to the average expenditures of former years, I have greatly moderated the demands of the officers. The estimate handed in by the engineer department is by \$722,127 less than the sum of those furnished by the officers. Should any political urgency arise before the action thereon by Congress, it may be necessary to ask for a considerable increase in the amounts of the estimates.

“In presenting a true statement of the condition and wants of this portion of the public service, I acquit myself of my merely official duty. But, in the full knowledge of our weakness at many points, and under a deep conviction of the grave consequences likely to flow from delay or tardiness in the prosecution of the system of defence, the duty of patriotism requires that I should urge for it, with all admissible emphasis, the liberal support of the Executive and Congress.

“Within the last few years, the indemnity question with France, the McLeod question, the northeastern boundary question, the Oregon question, have each in turn excited public alarm, rousing the people from a state of indifference, if not security, to look anxiously into the preparations made by the government for their protection. And, in each instance, there has been no little clamor, because so much still remained to do. This brief portion of our history is very instructive, as showing how suddenly and unexpectedly, from a state of profound peace, and in relations of amity apparently well settled with all the world, the nation may be brought into a condition where a want of those military preparations, which are necessarily the work of time, is felt to be a great fault as well as a great misfortune. In reference to this duty of preparation, I dare not assume that the present period is one not liable to any such surprise.

“Besides the works finished, those in progress, and those under repair—of which more particular mention will now be made—it is of the first necessity that certain new forts should be authorized by Congress, at the earliest day practicable. These will be specified in their respective geographic positions. They have been heretofore recommended by committees of Congress, as well as by the Executive and by this department.”

*Fort Wayne, Detroit, Michigan.*—This fort has been completed for some time, and is in a condition of strength and efficiency; it perfectly commands the passage between Lake Erie and the upper lakes, and is intended to afford barracks, quarters and storehouses for the troops, which it has always been found advisable to keep at this point of the frontier, and which have for many years occupied on the rear of the town inconvenient and uncomfortable wooden buildings on hired ground; the quarters for officers being all hired, as also offices and stables, upwards of \$1,200 per annum being now paid for rents.

The available means of the year have been applied to the construction of barracks, and also to the completion of a portion of the N. E. quarters.



A recent misfortune, the burning of these quarters, has determined the department to render both these barracks and the quarters fire-proof.

The barracks have been roofed and covered with tin, and require now only the laying of brick floors, the completion of the interior finish, and the addition of the necessary out-buildings.

The quarters intended for officers—part of which had been completed, and the rest under construction—were, during the absence of the officer in charge, destroyed by an accidental fire. It is proposed in their reconstruction to render these fire-proof to a certain extent.

The fort itself requires no additional expenditures except a very small amount for preservation.

With the available and estimated means it is intended to complete the barracks, the quarters and hospital, the storehouse, bakery, guard-house, &c.; all to be plain and substantial buildings, permanent and fire-proof.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$15,000 00
Probable amount to be expended 30th June, 1851	-	15,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	15,000 00

*Fort Porter, near Buffalo, New York.*—Operations have been confined to a little work on the bridges, and to some repairs on the dwelling-house; to making fences, drains, &c., and applying pointing to some of the masonry of the tower. The work is in good condition and requires no additional appropriation.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$20,350 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	10,000 00

*Fort Niagara, New York.*—Operations for the year were directed to the construction of barracks and hospital for the troops. These when nearly completed were destroyed by fire, originating in another part of the work: besides these buildings, the fire destroyed also the palisades along a considerable extent of the lake front, and also the block house commanding the lake shore.

The work is now quite defective in regard to the accommodation of troops, and will require additional appropriations to provide it in a suitable manner. The available means might suffice to replace the palisades and block-house and make some small repairs needed; but as this is likely to be maintained as a military post, it seems necessary that the accommodations recently destroyed should be replaced by plain fire-proof buildings; for which purpose, and in order to introduce stone pintle-centres and traverse-circles for the guns instead of the present wooden ones, now much decayed, I have to ask an appropriation of \$10,000. The old storehouses will soon have to be rebuilt, but they may be kept up for a year or two longer.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	\$1,600 69
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	1,600 69
Estimate of amount to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	10,000 00

*Fort Ontario, Oswego, New York.*—An examination of this work the past year showed that though generally in excellent condition of strength



and efficiency, there was a necessity for certain small repairs. The wooden revetment at several points requires replacing; the parapet requires regrading in places; the quarters partial pointing, and the face of the bank, where there have been small slides, requires rearranging. There being no means available for these repairs, I have to ask a small appropriation for this purpose.

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	\$900 00
---	----------

*Fort Montgomery, Rouse's Point, New York.*—In consequence of the small balance of appropriation remaining on the 1st October, 1849, and the lateness of the appropriation for the present year, means were wanting for operating on an extended scale. About \$5,000 have been applied to the following-named work, viz: 179 cubic yards of masonry, 7,962 cubic yards of earthen embankment, preparation of timber for draw-bridges and gun platforms, and some minor work.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	\$16,500 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	8,500 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	15,000 00

*Fort Knox, Narrows of the Penobscot, Maine.*—An amount of less than \$6,000 was left on the 1st October, 1849, for the service of the last fiscal year. This has been all applied to blasting the rock from the parade and the ditch of one of the fronts; 950 cubic yards have been removed, essentially completing these excavations and absorbing the small balance of funds. It is expected, with means now applicable, to complete the rock and earth excavation of the west and south ditches and for the traverses of the batteries, to lay a considerable amount of concrete foundations, to apply sodding to certain embankments, to build a small wharf, and to grade and cope the road from the wharf.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	\$20,200 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	20,200 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	20,000 00

*Fort Preble, Portland, Maine.*—Since the 30th September, 1849, machinery for raising the port-cullis has been set up, and some slight repairs made upon the roofs of the officers' quarters and soldiers' barrack within the fort. This fort is in excellent condition, and needs no further appropriation at present. It is very desirable, however, to enlarge the public ground at that site; and it may be my duty to ask, at the approaching session, a small appropriation to meet a favorable opportunity to purchase.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	\$800 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1851	800 00

*Fort Scammel, Portland harbor, Maine.*—Operations at this fort consumed the appropriation, and were discontinued on the 27th November, 1849.

Since the 30th September, 1849, the arch of the main postern, with

its face walls, has been built, the revetment walls of the passage way finished, and the contiguous rampart, banquette, and parapet, with its corresponding breast-height wall and clapboard roofing, completed. A narrow stone arch continues the banquette across the entrance way. Two sets of traverse and pintle stones, and twenty-one sets of iron traverse rails, have been put down; the terreplein of east, south, and west fronts graded; the slopes of mound around the block-house sodded, and steps arranged at the entrance of the building.

*Wharf.*—A crane strong enough to raise the heaviest guns required for the work has been set up near the end of the wharf, and the masonry of the structure itself finished. A dry stone wall supports the shore-bank below, and nearly parallel to the road.

The labor upon the *road from wharf to interior of fort* includes some blasting and excavation near wharf; building under ground cross-drains and inside surface drain; sodding the hill-side and embankment slopes, and paving the main entrance with block stone.

Balance in treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$5,000 00
Probable amount to be expended to 30th June, 1851	-	5,000 00

No appropriation is now asked for next year.

*Fort Constitution, Portsmouth harbor, New Hampshire.*—No repairs have been found necessary during the year, and no appropriation is required.

*Fort McClary, Portsmouth harbor, New Hampshire.*—No expenditure has been deemed necessary at this work during the past year.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$1,000 00
Probable amount required to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	1,000 00

No further appropriation is asked.

*Sea-wall of Deer island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—This work was completed in 1834, and although well fulfilling its object, and generally well executed, yet, owing to the omission of certain precautions, which experience has since shown to be necessary, it has required, and still requires, some attention. Several stones that have been started from the face of the wall require replacing, and a portion of the pavement in rear must be taken up and reset. I have to ask, therefore, for a small appropriation to accomplish these objects.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	\$	_____
Estimate of amount for year ending 30th June, 1852	-	1,500 00	

*Protection of Lovell's island, Boston harbor, Mass.*—This work, including wall and appendages, is in good condition. No appropriation is required.

*Sea-wall of Great Brewster island, Boston harbor, Mass.*—Since the date of my last report, operations have been carried on vigorously on this wall to the extent of available means. The amount of work of the past year has been as follows: 1,095 cubic yards of stone masonry in mortar; 200

cubic yards of dry stone wall; 1,800 cubic yards of concrete foundations and backing; 5,675 cubic yards of earth embankment and excavation.

The sea-wall for the south head is now nearly completed, and considerable progress has been made on that for the northeast head—in all, over 800 running feet of wall have been laid.

The officer in charge reports that the work executed gives protection to about one-half the island at the most exposed situations.

It is much to be desired that sufficient funds be appropriated to finish without delay the protective parts already determined upon. This, according to the estimate of the officer, will require \$35,000. The estimate of the department for the year is, however, but \$15,000.

It should be understood that this sea-wall is needed to preserve an island now fast washing away, on which is the position for an important advanced battery. In addition to the preservation of a site valuable for defence, this wall seems absolutely necessary to preserve the main entrance of the harbor from being obstructed—all the earthy and gravelly matter washing from the island being transported by the waves and tides and deposited in the channel, which has already suffered a material diminution of depth.

Balance in the treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$7,000 00
To be applied before the 30th June, 1851	-	-	7,000 00
Estimate of amount required for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	15,000 00

*Fort Winthrop, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—The policy pursued at this work has been to secure a considerable amount of material, and prepare it properly before commencing the actual construction. In consequence, it was not deemed expedient to break ground this year. Materials to a sufficient extent have now been collected, and the recent appropriation will authorize the application of it during next working season to the erection of the walls of the fort.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$23,600 00
To be applied by the 30th June, 1851	-	-	17,600 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	10,000 00

*Fort Independence, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—The small amount available for this work for the past year has all been expended upon the fitting up of the casemates for officers' and soldiers' quarters, and some miscellaneous work. The casemates are nearly completed, and ready for the painters.

The means now available are to be applied to magazines, pavements, gates, and port-cullis; pointing of parade and scarp wall; extension of sea-wall, and other improvements outside the fort.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$5,000 00
To be expended by the 30th June, 1851	-	-	4,300 00
Estimate of amount required for the year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	10,000 00

*Fort Warren, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—Owing to the want of funds, this fort remains almost precisely in the same state and condition as

reported last year; only about \$4,000 remaining applicable after the close of operations at the last working season. This has been applied to pointing, sodding, dressing stone, and the interior finish of quarters.

The operations to be undertaken next will consist in completing area wall, breast-height wall; laying pintle centres for upwards of 200 barbette guns, and traverse circles for flanking guns; building sustaining walls, culverts, and drains; laying flagging, finishing the interior of barracks and quarters, &c.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	-	\$30,000 00
To be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	-	29,000 00
Estimate of amount required for the year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	-	30,000 00

*Fort Adams, Newport, Rhode Island.*—During the year the north permanent wharf was completed; stone cut and set for well-hole and drain covers, and chimney caps; 4,200 square yards of the scarp-wall pointed; 70 pintle holes drilled for carronade guns; grass slopes renovated; several magazines lined; the exterior permanent quarters commenced, and the works accessory thereto completed.

With means now applicable, and now asked for, it is intended to complete exterior permanent quarters; the redoubt; the south permanent wharves, and the embrasures of the fort; to continue the blocking course of granite on the walls; and to accomplish other matters necessary to strength and permanency.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$35,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	32,500 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	35,000 00

*Pier, dike, and light-house, Goat island, Newport, Rhode Island.*—The small balance of funds remaining in the agent's hands has sufficed hitherto to keep this work in repair. During the year it has been found necessary to re-point the entire masonry. During this operation it was discovered that the dike had settled considerably, while the pier at the end remains firm. This security the engineer officer in charge attributes to the protection derived from the enrockment around the pier, and proposes a similar one along the dike. The cost of this enrockment will be \$3,000, for which amount an appropriation is asked.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$ ————
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	3,000 00

*Fort Trumbull, New London, Connecticut.*—This work is essentially finished. Some of the minor details, such as port-cullis, gates, interior finish of quarters, &c., remain to be executed.

It is expected, however, that this will be accomplished with existing means.

No further appropriation is asked.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$10,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	3,200 00

*Fort Schuyler, East river, New York.*—The past year has in a great measure been lost in the progress of this fort for the want of funds; rather less than \$6,000 remaining available.

This has been applied to the laying of stone pavements, a gallery of communication, coping scarp-walls, laying about 100 cubic yards of masonry, cutting stone, and excavating about 1,000 cubic yards of earth.

The next operations will be coping the sea-wall, constructing a guard-house, providing storehouse and hospital, and executing other finishing works.

Balance in the treasury on 30th September, 1850	-	\$15,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	15,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	15,000 00

*Fort Wood, and sea-wall on Bedlow's island, New York harbor.*—A small sum (a little over \$5,000) remaining on hand for this work has, during the year, been applied to laying a small amount of masonry, laying stone pavement, cutting stone, covering exposed masonry with mastic, pointing sea-wall, and excavating over 1,000 cubic yards of earth from the ditch to apply to the extension of the glacis. Some improvements have also been made in the buildings for the accommodation of troops, and the finished portions turned over to them.

The next operations will consist in the construction of a permanent wharf, in the erection of a sea-wall on the west side and north end of the island, filling behind this wall, and building hospital, storehouse, &c. These constitute essential accommodations for this military post. If this island is to be a permanent depot for recruits, other structures will be necessary for that peculiar purpose. The engineer officer present will willingly undertake the execution of these; but the amount needed for them cannot properly be taken from sums granted for fortifications.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$25,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	25,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	20,000 00

*Fort Hamilton, New York harbor.*—During the year the arrangements for mounting twenty additional barbette guns have been completed; two casemates fitted for non-commissioned officers' quarters; other casemates floored; nearly two hundred feet in length of iron piazza roof executed; a drain laid in the parade, and cunette formed in the ditch; and about one hundred feet of parapet embanked and sodded.

It is designed next to fit other casemates for occupation, to improve the ventilation of the storerooms, to complete the piazza roof, to enter upon the construction of the permanent wharf, and to accomplish some other smaller matters.

Balance in the treasury on 30th September, 1850	-	\$20,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	19,500 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	10,000 00

*Fort Lafayette, New York harbor.*—Little has been done at this work



during the year. Two new shot-furnaces have been completed; the entrance to two magazines covered with bomb-proof protections, the cisterns repaired, permanent drain laid, and the stone pavement in front of barracks repaired.

No further appropriation is asked for this work at present.

*Fort Richmond, Staten Island, New York harbor.*—The masonry of this work was continued as long as the available funds warranted, resulting in the laying of about 450 cubic yards. The remaining work consisted principally of the excavation of the ditch, commencement of a magazine, continuation of the permanent wharf, and the cutting of stone preparatory to a resumption of the masonry. A large supply of stone is now ready for laying. The walls of the fort have been raised everywhere to about the level of the parade, and part of the gorge-scarp carried three or four feet higher, and the interior space, including the parade, has been filled with earth to the full height. The money on hand and that included in this year's estimate will be applied to raising the walls and piers, and turning casemate arches.

Balance in the treasury on 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$60,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	60,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	60,000 00

*Governor's island, New York harbor.*—The iron work of the gun-platforms, shot-furnace, stairs, platforms, and railings, and manœuvring apparatus of the draw-bridge of *Fort Columbus, Castle Williams, and south battery*, were covered with a coat of lacker, to protect it from injury by rust. The coping of the counterscarp and parts of the scarp of *Fort Columbus* were pointed with bituminous mastic. The floors of the basement of this fort and south battery were repaired, and all the exposed wood-work of *Castle Williams* and about the sally-port of *Fort Columbus* was painted (and sanded) with two coats of mineral paint.

These repairs were made in October and November of 1849, at a total cost of \$728 76½, drawn from the appropriation for contingencies of fortifications.

It is found to be necessary to extend the sea-wall of *Castle Williams* both to the east and south, where there is considerable injury done by the wash of the waves; and for this purpose an appropriation is asked.

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	-	\$4,500 00
---	---	---	---	------------

*Fort Delaware, Delaware river.*—The Pea Patch island, on which this work stands, is formed of a very soft mud; in consequence the foundation of the entire work is to rest on an extensive system of piling, driven deep into the soil. The extreme care and attention necessary to secure a foundation for a heavy structure, under these circumstances, has restricted the labors of the year to the putting down and careful testing of these piles. By the latter end of November it is supposed they will be ready for the grillage; and with the opening of the next working season, for the superincumbent masonry, which it is designed to press forward as fast as the grants of Congress will permit.



Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$58,000 00
To be applied by 30th June, 1851	-	-	30,000 00
Estimate for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	50,000 00

*Fort on Sollers' Point Flats, Baltimore harbor.*—Since the date of the last annual report, the constructing wharves on two fronts of the work, and a third of another, have been completed; the piles for those of a fourth front, and the greater part of those on a fifth, have also been driven; making a total of 822 piles driven, and 1,217 lineal feet of wharves constructed. A steam pile-driving machine for driving the foundation piles of the sea-wall has been put in operation, and 64 foundation piles and 221 sheet piles driven on one front. A machine for sawing off the piles, when driven, at a uniform level under water, close to the surface of the shoal, has been constructed; also a dredge machine for levelling the surface of the shoal; both worked by the engine of the pile-driver. A diving-bell, for examining the foundation and working under water, has been built. A crane for receiving materials, and a storehouse, have been erected at the site of the fort. At the opening of the ensuing spring the masonry will be commenced and prosecuted with vigor.

Balance in treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$68,100 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	68,100 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	50,000 00

*Fort Madison, Annapolis harbor, Maryland.*—No officer being available for the superintendence of this work, the existing appropriation remains unexpended.

No appropriation asked.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	\$5,000 00
--	---	------------

*Fort Monroe, Old Point Comfort, Virginia.*—The work of the year has been applied to the completion of one of the tide-locks; to a commencement of the masonry of the redoubt; the preparation of materials for the same; and to the means of draining and keeping dry the ditch of the redoubt. At the artesian well the operations have been confined to the purchase of materials, and to preparations for lowering smaller pipes to their position, down through the 8-inch pipes now sunk.

The principal operations of this and the ensuing year will be upon the scarp of the redoubt, and in providing a good system of ventilation for the large magazines in the flank of front No. 6.

These magazines are required as a place of deposit for a large quantity of gunpowder, and have been proved to be very defective as to ventilation, requiring very considerable modification.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	\$20,000 00
To be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	20,000 00
Estimate of amount required for year ending 30th June, 1852	-	20,000 00

*Fort Calhoun, Hampton Roads, Virginia.*—The diminution of the subsidence of the foundation of this work, though progressive, has not yet reached a satisfactory point. The settlement cannot be considered

without further and more careful examinations than have yet been reported, sufficiently uniform and sufficiently reduced to warrant the removal of the present load, and the construction of the work thereon. I do not, therefore, at this time ask for further appropriation.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$18,596 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	1,000 00

*Fort Macon, and preservation of its site, Beaufort harbor, N. C.*—The repairs needed at *Fort Macon* embrace the stopping of leaks in the casemate valleys, pointing of masonry, embanking and grading places and crests, and slight repairs of iron and wood-work, which it is designed to execute as soon as the small appropriation asked for shall be granted.

*Preservation of the site.*—The inner portion of the site has experienced some injury from the gales of the past summer; the outer part continues in good condition. The work of the present year will consist of repairs of the existing jettées, the construction of some slight additional catch-sand and dike-work on the sea side of the fort, and the building of a permanent wharf; for which purposes the funds now available are sufficient.

Balance in treasury, for preservation of site, on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$2,451 90
Probable amount required for expenditure to 30th June, 1851	-	2,451 90
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for Fort Macon for the year ending 30th June, 1852	-	1,800 00

*Repairs of Fort Caswell and preservation of its site, Smithville, North Carolina.*—*Repairs of Fort Caswell*—The repairs in progress some years since were suspended by the exhaustion of the means available therefor. Since then, the decay of the flooring of the citadel has proceeded so far as to render its renewal necessary, and it is designed to effect this, and to complete the suspended work of pointing, grading, and minor repairs.

*Preservation of the site.*—The operations of the past year consist in the construction of a jettée of 420 feet length, and the commencement of a permanent wharf. The jettée has fully answered the purpose for which it was designed, having caused an addition to the shore of its vicinity of 210 feet in width, and rendered the adjacent portion of the fort quite secure. The abutment of the wharf has been completed; and being composed of granite, carefully adjusted on a grillage, it gives protection to the beach at an important point. Piles for sustaining the pillars of the wharf have been driven, and it is advancing to completion. Slight repairs to the dike, on the sea side of the fort, and to the other works for the preservation of the site, are needed, which, with the construction of the wharf, will be effected the present year, and with the means now available.

Balance in treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	\$5,100 17
Probable amount to be expended to 30th June, 1851	-	5,100 17
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for repairs of the fort for the year ending 30th June, 1852	-	2,900 00

*Protection of the site of Fort Moultrie, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.*—The breakwater has been completed as far as the limited means applicable to its construction would go, and it continues to answer the end proposed. The island in advance of the finished work is rapidly wearing away, but it is hoped the application of the means lately granted by Congress will suffice to arrest this action and afford permanent security.

No further appropriation is now asked.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	-	\$3,500 00
To be expended by the 30th June, 1851	-	-	-	3,500 00

*Dike to Drunken Dick shoal, Charleston, South Carolina.*—Little progress has been made in this work, owing to the limited amount of means. The available funds have all been applied to the extension of the dike, which continues to produce the most satisfactory results. The superintending engineer proposes an appropriation of \$100,000 for the next year; and I have no doubt that true economy would be consulted in the immediate application of that sum, but the wants of the service elsewhere constrain me greatly to reduce that estimate.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	-	\$10,000 00
To be applied by 30th June, 1851	-	-	-	9,500 00
Estimate of amount required for the year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	-	10,000 00

*Fort Sumter, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.*—During the year the scarp-wall of this work has nearly been completed. The foundation of this part now sustains the whole weight of the scarp without material subsidence, and in the opinion of the officer in charge, there is reason to believe that the casemate foundations will prove equally capable of bearing their loads without settling sufficiently to cause any injury to the efficiency or appearance of the work.

The engineer's estimate for the next year is \$120,000. The work, he states, could with ease be finished during the next year if sufficient means could be provided; but for reasons already mentioned, I cannot ask the amount of his estimate.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	-	\$49,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by June 30, 1851	-	-	-	45,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending June 30, 1852	-	-	-	40,000 00

*Fort Pulaski, Savannah river, Georgia.*—No appropriation was made for this work for the fiscal year which ended on the 30th June last; the operations have consequently been limited since the date of the last report. The labor of the year has been applied to enlarging the dikes along the northeast shore of Cockspur island, mowing the grass surfaces of the island and fort, attending to the general police of the post, and making some minor repairs. During the present year it is proposed to adjust the draw-bridges of the fort, restore all defective pointing of the masonry, build a small wall on top of the breast-height wall of the demilune, remove the mud from the ditch of the fort, complete the dikes for protecting the island from overflow, repair the exterior quarters, and make some smaller modifications and repairs. For the execution of this work, and for commencing the construction of a permanent wharf and the advanced battery on the northeast front of Fort Pulaski, an appropriation of \$20,000 is re-

quested by the engineer officer in charge, but reduced by the department to \$15,000.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$15,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	14,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	15,000 00

*Repairs of Fort Jackson, Savannah river, Georgia.*—The labor upon this work was resumed early in November, 1849, and continued until the 1st of June last, when, for the want of funds, operations were closed. The expenditures of the year were applied to the following objects, viz: establishing foundations for the counterscarp walls of all the land-fronts and part of the river-fronts; raising the scarp-walls of the land-fronts about eight feet; embanking earth within the fort to bring the level of the parade to its proper reference; purchasing bricks, lime, cement, lumber, and other materials, and making the necessary machinery. During the present year it is proposed to complete the foundations of the sub-scarp and counterscarp walls; to build the greater part of the counterscarp walls, a part of the sub-scarp, and complete the scarp on the land-fronts.

To construct suitable officers' quarters and barracks within the fort, the sum of \$25,000 will be required, which being added to \$15,000, the amount required for completing the work itself, will make the sum of \$40,000. This sum the engineer officer in charge asks in a single appropriation. The department, however, is obliged materially to reduce this estimate,

Balance in the treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$20,500 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	19,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	20,000 00

*Fort Clinch, Amelia island, mouth of Cumberland sound, Florida.*—The opinion of the Attorney General having been obtained as to the validity of the title of the United States to the site selected for this work, an engineer officer is now under orders to proceed thither and enter upon the construction of the fort; and it will be pressed as rapidly as the means will justify.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$16,174 97
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	16,174 97
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	5,700 00

*Repairs of sea-wall of St. Augustine, Florida.*—The labor at this work for the year ending 30th September last was applied to extending the sea-wall north of Fort Marion, to secure the embankments and walls of that work from the encroachments of the sea; to constructing banquettes of masonry in the battery; to repairing a large breach made in the sea-wall near its centre; placing an enrockment for the protection of the foundations of the wall; embanking earth behind the wall; constructing sluices for the escape of the rain-water; pointing the masonry of the battery and sea-wall, and to executing all necessary minor repairs.

The work is now in good condition. No further appropriation is asked,

the amount available being sufficient to preserve the work, by giving the required supervision and making smaller repairs.

Balance in the treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$500 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	500 00

*Fort McKee, Pensacola harbor, Florida.*—Operations at this work have been directed during the year to strengthening the works designed to protect the site, and to the commencement of one of the exterior batteries. The foundations of the latter have been excavated and part of the concrete laid, and materials for its construction have been collected. Damages to the wharf and machinery, resulting from a recent violent storm, have been repaired.

No further appropriation now asked.

Balance in the treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$16,043 98
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	16,043 98

*Fort Pickens, Pensacola harbor, Florida.*—Out of the contingent fund for fortifications some small operations have been carried on at this work during the year, but nothing is now required to call for an additional appropriation.

*Fort Barrancas, and barracks thereat, Pensacola harbor, Florida.*—Four divisions of the barracks have been completed with the exception of the iron stairways; these will be immediately provided from the appropriation for the present year. Considerable progress has also been made upon the remaining divisions of the barracks and upon the kitchens.

At the redoubt a drain has been laid, the ditch excavated and planted with grass, and the embankment of the two caponnières completed and covered with grass. The amounts now available and now asked for are to be applied towards the completion of the redoubt, the barracks, and quarters for officers; the latter not having been yet commenced.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$35,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	35,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	35,000 00

*Fort Morgan, Mobile Point, Alabama.*—With the small amount of means available; little has been done at this work. Since the 1st January, 1850, these funds have been devoted exclusively to the collection of materials required, not being sufficient to warrant an attempt at their application. The work first to be prosecuted will be the enlargement of the accommodations for the garrison, for which there is as yet a supply altogether inadequate. By raising the citadel a second story, quite convenient and healthy quarters will be supplied to men and officers, and also a small hospital for the sick; at the same time that all necessary store-rooms will be provided in the casemates.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$15,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	13,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	15,000 00



*Fort Pike, Rigolets, Louisiana.*—At this work a substantial wharf has been built; a bridge constructed across the outer ditch, and the scarp-wall raised and coped; arrangements made for mounting the flanking casemate guns; pavements of terreplein arranged for the greater security against leaks; a second story added to the citadel, and the lower rooms of citadel paved and repaired.

As at Fort Morgan, there is here a great want of barrack room, and accordingly a second story has been put on the citadel. This is now to be made ready for the occupation of troops.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	-	\$6,193	97
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1851	-	-	-	6,193	97
Estimate of amount required for the year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	-	4,000	00

*Fort Wood, Chef Menteur, Louisiana.*—The scarp-wall has been raised and coped; material collected for constructing a bridge across the outer ditch, and for adding another story to the citadel; and arrangements made for mounting the flank casemate guns.

We have here also to enlarge the barracks, and it will be done, as at Forts Pike and Morgan, by raising the citadel. This operation is to be undertaken as soon as practicable, and urged with all despatch.

The bayou in front of the fort is cutting the shore in a very injurious manner, and measures must ere long be taken to arrest the evil, and to this end we shall have to ask an appropriation. It is considered best, however, to first complete the accommodation for the garrison.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	-	\$12,345	36
To be expended by the 30th of June, 1851	-	-	-	12,345	36
Estimate of amount required for the year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	-	10,000	00

*Battery Bienvenue, Bayou Bienvenue, Louisiana.*—This battery has been in charge of a fort-keeper during the past year, and no work has been done by the engineer department. Some modifications are necessary for the efficiency of the work, and the comfort of the garrison.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	-	\$5,552	66
To be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	-	5,552	66

*Tower Duprè, Bayou Duprè, Louisiana.*—This tower has also been in charge of a fort-keeper during the year, and no work has been done thereon. The decayed gun platforms of wood require replacing with permanent material, but this we hope to accomplish with present means.

Balance in treasury 30th September, 1850	-	-	-	\$2,000	00
To be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	-	2,000	00

*Fort Jackson, Mississippi river, Louisiana.*—The inundations of the site of this work by the unusually high water of the early part of the year 1849, demonstrated the necessity of additional levees; accordingly about a mile of new levee has been made, and about two miles of the old thoroughly repaired or rebuilt. Part of the covert-way has been converted into a water-battery for thirty guns, and only a small amount of labor is required to finish it. Some other small-modifications have been also executed.



The appropriation for the year ending 30th June, 1851, will probably be exhausted in the construction of the exterior water-battery. The officer in charge estimates for the operations of the next fiscal year \$40,000, but the department cannot ask so large a grant.

A very great increase in the number of guns at this fort requires increased accommodations for the garrison, and accordingly it is intended to raise this citadel also by a second story. Further buildings must be provided for officers also, and to these objects it is designed to apply the further appropriation included in the estimate.

Balance in treasury on 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$20,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	19,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	20,000 00

*Fort St. Philip, Mississippi river, Louisiana.*—The labor of the year has been applied as follows: A crevasse having occurred during the high water of July, 1849, a revetment of sheet piling 1,500 feet in length was driven, to be backed with earth, to prevent similar injuries in future; the wharf has been thoroughly repaired; the ditches of the fort and exterior battery have been revetted with two-inch plank, and excavated to the proper depth; the foundation piles for the increased thickness of scarp-wall driven; quarters for mechanics enlarged and repaired; a lime-house constructed, and a considerable extent of levees made for protection against inundation from the river. The officer in charge asks for an appropriation of \$60,000 for the next fiscal year, but a due regard to the necessities of other works will not allow so large an estimate for this one. The available means it is intended to apply to raising, repairing, and increasing the thickness of the scarp-wall, which is in a state of great dilapidation and weakness; to completing the interior arrangements for accommodation, &c., and towards the construction of the advanced redoubts.

Balance in treasury on the 30th of September, 1850	-	-	\$35,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	34,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	35,000 00

*Fort Livingston, Grand Terre island, Louisiana.*—This work remains in the same state as at the date of the last annual report. The settlement continues too great to authorize the completion of the work now, and it is deemed better to delay further operations until a considerable abatement is apparent. No injury is, however, apprehended to the work itself, and it could on very short notice be rendered efficient.

No further appropriation asked.

Balance in treasury on 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$17,914 46
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	2,000 00

*Fortifications at Key West, Florida.*—During the past year the foundation of the work has been completed all around on the four fronts, except an opening fifty feet wide in the gorge, or front facing the shore, for the passage of lighters into the interior; and the superstructure on the three channel fronts has been raised five feet above the level of high water, while the cut-stone is in hand for raising these three fronts two

courses higher, or to the level of the first tier of embrasures; the work being now in a condition of security against any storm that may hereafter occur. 26,000 cubic feet of cut granite, 2,650 cubic yards of concrete, 2,450 cubic feet of island stone, and 40,000 bricks, have been consolidated in the work during the past season, and about 3,000 cubic yards of sand deposited in the interior, in commencement of the filling of the work.

An estimate of \$100,000 for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852, is submitted by the engineer officer in charge, to cover the cost of completing all the masonry to the first tier of embrasures, the filling up the work to the level of the parade, the purchase of a stock of materials, and the construction of the permanent cisterns and foundation of the casemate piers; and although the department is aware of the importance of hastening the execution of this work, it is constrained to bring the estimate more in accordance with those of other important fortifications.

Balance in treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$75,500 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	60,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	75,000 00

*Garden Key, Tortugas island, Florida.*—Since the 30th September, 1849, the officers' quarters have been finished; the coffer-dam for the portion of the counterscarp-wall, situated on the shoal and not constructed at that date, amounting to 1,759 running feet, has been finished, and a portion of the foundation and superstructure of the walls, 1,307 feet in length, comprising 4,356 cubic yards of brick and concrete masonry, has been completed, with the exception of the coping.

The excavation for the foundation has amounted to 2,080 cubic yards, and was made to an average depth of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet below the water-level. The square piles have been driven and the plates put on for the outer side of coffer dam of scarp, on three bastions, and the two connecting curtains.

It is wished by the engineer officer to lay, during the ensuing year, the foundation of the scarp on fronts Nos. 2, 3, 4, and 5, and raise the superstructure on these fronts to the level of low water, or five feet above the bottom of the foundation; and for this purpose the sum of \$100,000 is asked. This estimate has, however, been reduced by the department one-half.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850	-	-	\$50,600 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1851	-	-	49,600 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852	-	-	50,000 00

I have again to call the attention of the War Department to the necessity of commencing new fortifications at the following points, enumerating them in geographical order, namely:

At *New Bedford*, Massachusetts; at *Sandy Hook*, New York harbor; and at *Proctor's Landing*, Louisiana; for each of which there should be an appropriation of \$25,000.

I will not now consume time in again pressing the arguments for those works. They are by far the most important of the unoccupied points in the defensive system, and demand immediate attention.

The projected fort on the east end of *Dauphin island*, at the mouth of Mobile bay, has not yet been begun, owing to delay in obtaining the Attorney General's opinion on the validity of the title to the ground. Proceedings are now in train in the chancery court of Alabama, from which we hope soon to have conclusive action.

#### MILITARY STATIONS ON THE ROUTE TO OREGON AND CALIFORNIA.

*Fort Kearny*.—A two-story single building for officers' quarters, containing four rooms 17'  $\times$  19', two halls, a piazza front and rear, and an attic room, and a guard-house about 15'  $\times$  25', are the only permanent buildings that have been put up during the year. They are nearly finished.

The three framed buildings erected last year are now also nearly finished.

Preparations were made for the erection of another building, but the Platte river continued so high during the spring and summer that the timber necessary for the frame could not be obtained.

The roof of the adobe storehouse has been covered with sheet lead.

*Fort Laramie*.—A two-story building for soldiers' quarters—for a company of 100 men—is now under way, and will probably be prepared for occupation, but not finished, this fall.

A powder magazine 17'  $\times$  27' inside, of which the stone walls are now up, will doubtless be finished before winter.

The frame building erected last year, containing four sets of officers' quarters—3 rooms in each set—has been floored, lathed and plastered, and is now nearly finished. 200,000 bricks have been burnt, of which about 150,000 will remain for the operations of next year.

The results of the year at both posts have been decidedly less than those anticipated a year ago. At both places the horse-power saw mills, which are mainly relied upon for the production of lumber, were broken, and continued idle many months, until the machinery necessary for their repair could be obtained from St. Louis. The difficulty of obtaining and retaining efficient workmen goes on increasing.

Many of those hired leave for California, and all become tired of the deprivations necessarily experienced so far from the settlements.

During the season of emigration the mounted troops are to be kept hereafter more upon the road, and less assistance will be obtained from them.

The officers of engineers hitherto in charge of these works have been ordered to other duties, and the works themselves turned over to the quartermaster's department.

#### BARRACKS, QUARTERS, AND HOSPITALS.

I have again to urge upon the favorable consideration of the Executive and Congress the propriety of providing buildings at several points for the above purposes. They are essential to the comfort, discipline and health of the troops. A separate estimate will accordingly be presented for the commencement of permanent barracks on Governor's island, Boston harbor, and on Governor's island, New York harbor; for a hospital at Fort Adams, Newport harbor, and for a hospital at Fort Washington, Maryland.

## MILITARY ACADEMY.

From personal observation during the last annual examination, and from the favorable report of the board of visitors assembled at West Point, under direction of the War Department, I am gratified in being able to state that the academy, under its present organization, continues to support the high character it has already established, which is perhaps as high praise as could well be awarded.

The accompanying report of the board, with the documents appended, will exhibit in detail the state of the institution, and afford a gratifying confirmation, by impartial and intelligent civilians, of the general conviction of the usefulness and importance of the institution.

I submit the recommendations of the board to the careful attention of the authorities.

An important change has been made during the past year with a view to a more economical supply to the cadets of small necessaries. The system heretofore applied to the procurement of food and of clothing has been extended to other articles, and so far with success. So that at present all articles of consumption intended for cadets are purchased at wholesale with their money, and delivered to them at their actual cost—thus saving to them the profit otherwise received by an intermediate agent.

This at present must be considered only an experiment, promising to be eventually successful, but not yet decisive. It is one of the measures into which the authorities of the academy have been forced in the endeavor to restrict the expenses of cadets within the limits of their pay; this, however, is a difficult, if not an impracticable task, the proof of which lies in the fact that applications are repeatedly made to the Secretary of War to permit remittances from the parents of cadets to pay their debts and provide necessaries.

The estimate of the expenses of the Military Academy for the next fiscal year, handed in by the superintendent, is as follows:

For current and ordinary expenses	-	-	\$27,135 00	
Gradual increase and expenses of library	-	-	1,000 00	
Expenses of the board of visitors	-	-	3,800 00	
To which the department has added for expenses of instruction in practical engineering			500 00	
			<hr/>	\$32,435 00
For riding hall for cadets	-	-	12,000 00	
Apparatus for warming academic and other buildings with heated air	-	-	2,500 00	
To which the department adds for erecting quarters for engineer troops at West Point			5,000 00	
			<hr/>	19,500 00
			<hr/>	<hr/>
Total asked for academy and accessories	-	-	-	51,935 00

The following is a list of the officers, professors, and teachers of the academy, constituting the academic and military staff on the 30th of September last:

Captain Henry Brewerton, engineers, *Superintendent and Commandant*.  
 Dennis H. Mahan, A. M.; *Professor of Civil and Military Engineering*.  
*Assistant Professors*.—Brevet Captain G. W. Smith, 2d lieut. engineers.  
 Second Lieutenant C. S. Stewart, engineers.

William H. C. Bartlett, LL. D., *Professor of Natural and Experimental Philosophy*.

*Assistant Professors*.—First Lieutenant J. J. Reynolds, third artillery.  
 Brevet First Lieutenant W. B. Franklin, 2d lieut. topographical engineers.  
 Second Lieutenant M. Cogswell, eighth infantry.  
 Second Lieutenant W. P. Tröwbridge, engineers—on duty in observatory.

Albert E. Church, A. M., *Professor of Mathematics*.

*Assistant Professors of Mathematics*.—First Lieutenant Samuel Jones, first artillery.  
 Brevet Captain H. F. Clarke, 1st lieut. second artillery.  
 Brevet Captain E. K. Smith, 2d lieut. seventh infantry.  
 Second Lieutenant W. G. Pöck, topographical engineers.  
 Second Lieutenant J. C. Clark, fourth artillery.  
 Second Lieutenant D. D. Perkins, fourth artillery.

Jacob W. Bailey, A. M., *Professor of Chemistry, Mineralogy and Geology*.  
*Assistant Professors*.—First Lieutenant F. N. Clarke, fourth artillery.  
 Brevet Captain E. C. Boynton, 1st lieut. 1st artillery.

Rev. W. T. Sprole; *Chaplain, and Professor of Ethics*.

*Assistant Professors*.—Brevet Captain H. Coppée, 1st lieut. first artillery.  
 First Lieutenant C. C. Gilbert, first infantry.  
 Second Lieutenant B. Du Barry, third artillery.

Robert W. Weir, N. A., *Professor of Drawing*.

First Lieutenant R. S. Smith, fourth artillery, *Assistant Professor*, acting assistant quartermaster, and assistant commissary of subsistence.

Brevet Captain T. Seymour, 1st lieut. first artillery, *Assistant Professor*.  
 Captain George W. Cullum, engineers, *Instructor of Practical Engineering*.

Captain B. R. Alden, fourth infantry, *Commandant of Cadets, and Instructor of Infantry Tactics*.

*Assistant Instructors*.—First Lieutenant J. M. Jones, seventh infantry.  
 Second Lieutenant C. T. Baker, sixth infantry.  
 Brevet First Lieutenant N. B. Clitz, 2d lieut. third infantry.  
 Brevet First Lieutenant D. H. Maury, 2d lieut. mounted riflemen.

H. R. Agnel, *Professor of the French Language*.

*Assistant Professors*.—First Lieutenant T. d'Orémieux, first infantry.  
 First Lieutenant J. H. Grélaud, fourth artillery.

Brevet Major G. H. Thomas, 1st lieut. third artillery, *Instructor of Artillery and Cavalry*.



Brevet Major T. J. Porter, 1st lieut. fourth artillery, *Assistant Instructor of Artillery.*

First Lieutenant J. M. Haws, second dragoons, *Assistant Instructor of Cavalry.*

P. de Janon, *Instructor of the Sword Exercise.*

*Military Staff.*—Brevet Captain S. Williams, 1st lieut. first art., *Adjutant.*

Second Lieutenant B. S. Alexander, engineers, *Treasurer.*

John M. Cuyler, M. D., *Surgeon.*

J. Simons, M. D., *Assistant Surgeon.*

I have again to urge that the adjutant of the Military Academy be placed upon the same footing, with respect to allowances, as an adjutant of a regiment of dragoons; and respectfully refer again to a letter from the superintendent to General Haralson, president of the board of visitors, dated June 12, 1847—see page 613 of papers accompanying the Secretary of War's report, December, 1847.

*Cadet barracks and mess-hall for cadets.*—These buildings bid fair soon to be completed. The western portion of the barracks was completed at the date of my last report. The masonry of the eastern portion of this building was pressed forward during the last fall as late as the weather permitted, was resumed early in the spring, and is now so far advanced that the building will be under cover before the close of the present month.

The mess-hall was begun in the month of May last; the foundations are nearly in place, and the walls of the basement-story nearly completed.

It is expected that the barracks will be completed by the 1st of September of next year, and the mess hall ready for occupation before the following winter.

No additional appropriations are asked.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1850:

On account of cadets' barracks	-	-	-	-	\$40,500 00
On account of mess-hall	-	-	-	-	25,000 00
					<hr/> 65,500 00

Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1851:

On account of cadets' barracks	-	-	-	-	\$40,000 00
On account of mess-hall	-	-	-	-	25,000 00

OFFICERS OF THE CORPS OF ENGINEERS AND THE COMPANY OF ENGINEER SOLDIERS.

An increase of the number of officers of the corps of engineers is absolutely essential to the proper performance of the present and prospective duties imposed upon them. The principal considerations to show this necessity were presented in my last annual report; and I hope to be excused for offering them again in the shape of the following extract from that report:

"In speaking, at the opening of this report, of the progress of the system of defence during the year, and praising, as I could not do too highly, the devotion and ability of the officers, I alluded to a deficiency in the number of officers for the proper execution of the labors committed to the corps; and to this point it is my duty now to revert more in detail. This deficiency has been the more sensibly felt from the late extension of our



geographical limits; and it must be more and more so as population and the business and enterprise of the country shall spread themselves out towards the new borders.

“There has been an addition of about four hundred miles to our coast upon the Gulf of Mexico within a few years, including a number of ports, to the defence of which Congress must soon be called to assign a fair portion of the public treasure.

“Upon the Pacific we have, within a still more recent period, acquired an extent of seaboard equal to the whole seacoast of the old thirteen States, comprising several harbors which demand protection at the earliest day practicable. Their distance from the seat of population and strength, exposing them in a particular manner to become the objects of an enemy's enterprises, will require that they should possess within themselves the means of protracted resistance. To our commerce in that sea, likely to be vastly expanded within a brief period, there can be no other refuge, at the breaking out of a war, than these harbors properly fortified. Our military posts upon these shores, never likely to be kept during peace upon a strong footing, must have the means of maintaining themselves, and affording something like protection to the settlements till reinforcements can reach them; and the naval forces that may be cruising in that sea at the opening of a war will not probably be of strength adequate to protect the depots and other establishments that the necessities and economy of that service shall have planted there; but, on the contrary, may be so comparatively weak as to be themselves, or some of them, in need of shelter. Even the completion of the great railway, by which some persons hope at an early day to open a quick communication with that coast, will augment the importance and necessity of such defences. How completely would all the speculations that rest on this becoming the channel of a great trade with the East be frustrated by the harbors of that coast being occupied by an enemy's squadrons! The contemplated railroad would be an important auxiliary to such defences, greatly increasing their strength and their utility; but without the safe use of these harbors, it could maintain no connexion with the commerce of that sea in time of war. This is not the place, however, to discuss this subject generally; and the preceding remarks on the defences needed on the Pacific have been made merely to show that it will soon be necessary to detach a considerable number of engineer officers to be employed there as a board of engineers and as constructing officers.

“Of the officers of engineers (about thirty) now engaged in constructions, five, being officers of rank, have, as before stated, additional duties to perform as members of the board of engineers; nineteen of the superintending engineers have no officers serving with them as assistants; and it has not been possible, for some time past, to give to any of the remaining superintendents, no matter how large and important their works, more than one assistant each. This deficiency of officers is a great detriment to the public interest, because the quality and the quantity of work performed will always depend on the constancy of supervision. The superintendent engineer officer is, by law, the disbursing agent also; and is held accountable for the nature and extent of the expenditures, and for the safety of the public funds. This heavy pecuniary responsibility encroaches sensibly on his time, leaving less of his personal attention applicable to the labors of supervision, and constraining a greater reliance on hired persons, over whom, from the nature of things, he can have no

control that may not be shaken off by the employé at any moment of pique or caprice. Whenever character and qualifications justify in a degree the trust the superintendent is obliged to repose in such subordinates, a high compensation has to be paid, often much greater than the public allowances to such grades of officers as would be employed as assistants; so that, besides the chances of incompetency, and the want of guarantees as to fidelity, a real extravagance must attend this kind of aid, compared with the expense of maintaining the same number of officers. Many of the superintending engineer officers, to whom it has been impossible to assign any assistants, have charge, each, of several independent works, in some cases several miles apart,—in some cases separated by hundreds of miles. In all these, it is unavoidable that important public interests are left in the hands of persons without official accountability, and who can be subjected to occasional visits and inspections only. It cannot be necessary to insist on the disadvantages of such a practice.

“It seems to be indispensable to a good and responsible supervision that, at each work where the expenditures are more than very moderate, there should be constantly one officer of engineers at least; if there be any exception to this rule, it would be only where two or three works are in close proximity, so that all may be seen to during the day. In every work of magnitude, or where the daily expenditure has been considerable, experience has shown it to be indispensable to an effective supervision, that there should be, besides the superintending officer, not less than one assistant.

“Reckoning on these rules, taken at their minimum, and without supposing any works added to those now actually under way, I find twenty additional officers necessary at this moment to their proper and economical execution. It is true that some of these works will pass, ere long, out of our hands, but only to be replaced by others; two or three new ones are even now authorized, for which no officer can yet be spared, and there is good reason to suppose that the approaching session will authorize some others of great importance to the security of the coast, as has been before represented. In making this calculation, moreover, I refer only to the portions of the coast of the United States heretofore included in the system of defence. All that shall be added to the duties of the corps of engineers, in consequence of the new acquisitions of territory, will increase the necessities of the corps in respect to an accession to its numbers.

“It is an important remark to make here, that this deficiency involves inevitably the employment, as superintendents of important and expensive operations, officers who, however proficient in the studies of their profession, have not had the experience in constructions and in out-door business that should precede such responsibilities.

“I could add many forcible considerations to those above presented, if I thought they could be necessary. There is one point, however, not yet touched, which is important, and the force of which makes an immediate commencement of the plan of increase requisite; it is this: that an increase of the corps will not be attended with the desired advantages, unless it be made gradually and by annual additions of a limited number of officers of the lowest grade from graduates of the Military Academy.

“The law should do three things. It should insist on all the additions being made to the foot of the corps from graduates of the Academy. It

should restrict the number of additions to be made annually, and it should restrict the promotions within the corps in a corresponding degree. A good selection of officers would thus be secured, and a proper experience would precede advancement to the higher grades. By this process, and at a very small annual cost, since all the additions would be made from officers who would otherwise be appointed as brevet second lieutenants to some other corps, it would require from four to six years to fill up the Corps of Engineers to the extent demanded by the wants of the service."

In relation to the peculiar duties of the company of engineer soldiers, I have respectfully to refer to the remarks of my last annual report.

I have now only to observe that the company has been assiduously employed during the year in acquiring the instruction, both theoretical and practical, necessary to the proper performance of their duties, and, while thus employed, has afforded the means of giving to the cadets most important aid in practical field engineering. The saps, trenches, field batteries, and magazines, actually constructed before the eyes of the cadets, offer now the long-desired addition to the course of engineering.

I should not do justice to my own feelings were I to withhold an expression of my extreme satisfaction at the manner in which the various duties of this company were performed during my recent visit to West Point, and the pleasure afforded by the thorough soldier-like deportment of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men.

#### *Board of Engineers.*

Since the date of the last annual report, the board of engineers has completed and submitted the project of a work intended for the occupation of Sandy Hook, New York harbor; project of a work for the occupation of Clark's Point, New Bedford harbor; project of a work for the occupation of Egg Island, New Bedford harbor; and report on a system of permanent quarters for troops at Fort Adams, Newport harbor. The special duties of the different members of the board have engaged all their attention for several months past; but they are to reassemble in December next to take up the subject of the defence of Portsmouth harbor, New Hampshire.

From the board of naval and engineer officers appointed to examine the Pacific coast of the United States, only preliminary reports have as yet been received. In these reports they were enabled to designate certain detailed surveys that would be necessary before projects for naval depots, fortifications, &c., could be presented. These surveys, in the want of officers and funds within the control of the War Department, it is hoped, may be effected through the aid of the Coast Survey. The accomplished Superintendent of that survey, actuated by an intelligent zeal for the whole public service, has most obligingly offered all the aid in his power, coming within the legitimate scope of his duties, in furtherance of the important object of attaining the information desired; and the department gladly offers its acknowledgment of the value of this immediate result of that important survey.

It is supposed that, by this time, the labors of the Pacific board must have been completed, and that they are ready for a return to the Atlantic with the result of their investigations.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,  
JOS. G. TOTTEN,

*Brevet Brigadier General and Chief Engineer.*

HON. C. M. CONRAD, *Secretary of War.*

## REPORT OF THE VISITERS OF THE UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY

WEST POINT, June 18, 1850.

SIR: The board of visiters, consisting of members from fifteen of the States of the Union, invited by you to attend the general examination of the corps of cadets, assembled at this place on the first instant, and were received by the Superintendent of the academy, together with the academic and military staff, with the distinguished courtesies practised at military posts, and, during their stay, have had every facility afforded them for the most thorough and searching examination into the affairs and conduct of the institution.

The board have regularly attended the examination of the classes for fifteen successive days, (Sundays excepted,) from the hours of nine a. m. to one p. m., and from three to five p. m., and the various military exhibitions, which were usually after five p. m., and, from time to time, have been conducted through all the building, and shown all the apparatus and materials belonging to the institution; but, in order to a more thorough investigation of the subjects to which the attention of the board was directed by your letter of invitation, committees, consisting each of three members of the board, were appointed, and directed to inquire into all that appertains to instruction, discipline, police, administration, and fiscal affairs, whose reports here follow:

*Report of the Committee on Instruction.*

The course of instruction prescribed by the government covers so wide a field, and goes so minutely and thoroughly into the subjects embraced in it, that the committee feel some diffidence in speaking of the conduct of the numerous departments of study, and of the success of the cadets in the pursuit of them; and yet the examinations to which we have been invited have been so full and so fair as to leave upon our minds no doubt either of the ability of the teachers or of the propriety of their methods of education. Indeed, it has been apparent to us, throughout, that the gentlemen employed to carry out the designs of the government in the support of this institution, in addition to eminent scientific and literary attainments, and remarkable simplicity of manners, and purity of character, possess, also, in an equal degree, that aptness to teach, that professional enthusiasm, without which the highest talents and the largest acquisitions are impotent and valueless in an institution of learning.

In the mathematics—the basis of the whole system of education here—and in the diversified application of its principles to civil and military engineering, the committee see nothing to be regretted or to be desired. We find it difficult to imagine anything in the present state of science more perfect or more efficient in academic discipline.

In the various kindred branches of geography, geology, mineralogy, chemistry, and astronomy, as much appears to be accomplished as the time allowed to these numerous subjects can well be supposed to admit.

In logic, grammar, rhetoric, morals, and international law, for all of which very little time is set apart, the attainments of the cadets are highly creditable to themselves and their very efficient teachers.

The French language is here taught with a success, we think, en-

tirely unequalled within the extent of our experience. The method adopted by the accomplished instructor in this department seems, in a degree, original, and certainly commends itself, by its results, as singularly philosophical and happy.

It appears to us worthy of remark, that, in the branches most remote from the demonstrative sciences which occupy the earlier part of the course—for example, in morals and law—there was an evident distinctness and precision of statement, and an unusual severity of logic, to be ascribed chiefly to the intellectual habits formed by the mathematical studies of the course; and we cannot but think, that, with proper advantages for pursuing these subjects to an extent more becoming their importance in the education of a civil engineer, a soldier, and a gentleman, it would be found that the severe sciences, so exactly and thoroughly taught here, are a most important preparation for general intelligence and a manly character.

The specimens of drawing submitted to the examination of the committee, all executed under the direction and instruction of the eminent artist at the head of that department, were extremely neat, and many of them of a high order of merit. It was particularly gratifying to witness such proficiency in an art which, while it is necessary to the civil and military engineer, is so intimately connected also with the cultivation of the eye and the enjoyment of nature in every sphere of life.

It has occurred to us to suggest to the board one or two somewhat important changes in the course of instruction, in the hope that, even if no immediate improvement of the kind should be thought wise by the Department of War, the hints we have to offer might contribute, in connexion with similar recommendations by other boards, gradually to elevate the standard of attainment and perfect the mental and moral discipline of the academy.

We recommend, in the first place, the introduction of the study of the Spanish language. Now that we have within our own borders a large population speaking this language in some of its dialects, and are brought into national relations with various countries adjacent to us where the same tongue is used, it needs no argument to show that, if any foreign language should be taught to the civil engineers and soldiers of the country, the language of many thousands of our now citizens and of the nearest nations deserves attention first of all.

We recommend, in the second place, the study of the evidences of natural and revealed religion. The character of a citizen, the character of a gentleman, is not complete without the knowledge of the grounds of a religious faith—the spiritual principles which give dignity to the present life by connecting it with a life to come. Of all men, the soldier is the last to be left to meet the crisis of our earthly being without the light and supports of an intelligent established religious belief. His country should not call him to the hazards of war in her defence without taking all pains to assure his heart in the day of danger and death; and a Christian people should not be guilty of the absurdity of training its youth to neglect the Christian religion. With the deepest sense of the value of the services of the chaplain, and of the ethical studies of the academic course, we are clear that there is yet a great deficiency in this department. It is not enough that Christianity is preached on the Sabbath day: its great argument, and the reasons on which all religious faith



rests, in an enlightened age, should be made as familiar to the youthful mind as the doctrines of natural science and the rules of social life. They are the natural, necessary aliment of all high character, as they are the sole confidence of the friends of civil liberty and public happiness throughout the world.

We also recommend an increased attention to the study of international and constitutional law, and the introduction of history and the rules of evidence. So much has been said by former boards on these subjects, that we content ourselves with saying that what is not taught in a national institution for training men for the public service will very certainly be regarded by the cadet as unimportant, and that it cannot be creditable or safe for the leader of an army to be ignorant of the duties of a judge or a citizen. He may be called to sit in a court of justice for the trial of men for their lives; he is always bound to regulate his private and his public life by the laws of the land, of which the law of nations is a part.

English composition and elocution have almost no place in the academy. But scholar-like writing, and a clear, full voice, are hardly mere ornaments of a soldier; they are, in our times, essential to him. Crude, inaccurate, indefinite, vulgar despatches are a positive disgrace to a great captain, and ought to unfit a man for an honorable post in the service. An imperfect articulation—an indistinct, hurried, insignificant utterance—disqualifies a man for command. We earnestly recommend particular attention to this subject. A proper master of elocution would in six months' time so transform these young men that we should not know their voices.

It is obvious that such changes cannot be introduced without involving the addition of a year to the course of study, and perhaps an additional professorship—at any rate, an increase of the corps of instructors.

We therefore suggest, finally, that it be recommended to add a year to the academic course, and to provide the requisite additional instructors. The education of a professional man requires at least ten years of study.

Our only national institution can certainly afford to carry the conductors of our public works, and the defenders of our liberties and honor, through at least a course of five years' discipline—less by two years than the apprenticeship still thought necessary in most of the European States to prepare a man to practise the handicraft arts—to make a gentleman's coat, or turn a potter's vessel. The addition of expense, indeed, would be trifling—mainly that of a new professorship, if one be thought necessary; for the cadets who have gone through their four years, and are ready for the army, might be as cheaply maintained here as with their regiments, and might pursue important studies, under the direction of accomplished teachers, instead of reposing at other posts less favorable to professional improvement.

A year added to the four would enable the institution, without diminishing the attention now given to exact science and the art of war, so to extend what is called the ethical course, and to introduce such new studies, as to secure that completeness and finish of education which seem to us to be alone wanting in order to render the academy a perfect school for the army, and a model of instruction for the country.

CHARLES B. HADDOCK,  
GEORGE R. GRANT,  
JAMES S. ROLLINS,

*Committee on Instruction.*



*Report of the Committee on Discipline.*

Having carefully examined in detail the rules prescribed for the government of cadets, based upon the articles of war and the regulations of the army, and also the system of rewards and punishments, we believe them to be well adapted to the object in view, and calculated to maintain and enhance the high character of the institution.

The infantry, cavalry, and light-artillery drills, and the artillery practice, were all performed in the most satisfactory manner.

The organization of the corps for instruction in infantry tactics into a battalion of four companies—the companies being officered by cadets, who were selected to fill these situations of trust for their soldiership and good conduct, the commissioned officers being taken from the first class, the sergeants from the second, and the corporals from the third—appears to be the best that could be devised. The instruction of the cadets in the school of the soldier in company and battalion drills and in artillery practice is thorough, and reflects great credit on the officers in charge of these departments.

The clean and soldier-like appearance and correct deportment of the cadets on drill and parade excited our admiration; and we are of opinion that the system of discipline is such as combines firmness and proper restraint with kindness and solicitude for the welfare and success of the cadets.

The cavalry drill and the riding-school exhibit careful instruction and great proficiency, considering the serious disadvantages arising from the limited supply of horses and their defective character. The light-artillery drill was remarkable for the rapidity as well as the regularity and precision of the movements, and manifested thorough and careful training.

In this arm, as well as in the cavalry drill, the want of horses is a great drawback to the progress of instruction. In order to place these departments on a proper basis, and in justice to the very able officers intrusted with the instruction in them, it is absolutely necessary that a full supply of sound and well-broken horses should be provided, and that they should be furnished for *each* service, as, by the use of the same horses for the cavalry and artillery drills, they become unfit for either. About one hundred horses are required for the above services.

The necessity of a new riding-hall is obvious. The exercise is conducive to the health and physical development of the cadets, and should be continued without regard to season or weather. The riding hall in present use is wholly unsuited to the purpose, and in fact dangerous. We recommend an appropriation for a new one, and that care should be taken to avoid the use of vicious or kicking horses.

Upon a full investigation of the system of punishment and the causes of dismissal, we are satisfied that resort is only had to the latter when imperatively demanded, and that when, in conformity to the laws, such sentences are pronounced, they should not be reversed.

The internal police and general management of the academy meet our hearty approval; and the high state of discipline of the corps of cadets is

the proof of the able and faithful discharge of their duties by the officers of the academy.

J. B. M. POTTER,  
T. CADWALLADER,  
HENRY DU PONT,  
*Committee on Discipline.*

---

*Report of the Committee on Police.*

The subjects of inquiry which have engaged the attention of this committee relate to the physical wants, the health, and the moral condition of the cadets. The object of all police regulations is to secure these important results. We have carefully examined into the condition and management of the barracks, the hospital, and the commons.

1st. In relation to the barracks now in process of construction, the committee have great satisfaction in being able to say that these permanent structures, the plans of which are the result of great experience and judicious observation, are all that could be desired. The location of the buildings is admirable, and the removal of the old ones will greatly enlarge the plain for military exercises. The arrangement and size of the rooms, their furniture, the ventilation, and the sleeping apartments, are a combination of conveniences admirable and judicious.

In connexion with the barracks, we observed the bathing-rooms, where the cadets, at a very slight expense, can bathe once a week or oftener, if desired. This is a great luxury, the enjoyment of which also promotes health and physical development. It is recommended, to insure the supply of water in the dry season, when it is most required for bathing, that additional pipes be laid, to collect the waters of all the unappropriated fountains in the immediate vicinity, by which not only a constant and full supply of water would be insured, but water could be afforded for a splendid fountain in the centre of the parade-ground.

2d. The committee examined the hospital with the closest scrutiny. Every facility for inspecting the details of this establishment was afforded us by the surgeons in charge of it. From careful inquiries and inspection, the committee became satisfied that the hospital is under the direction of professional gentlemen who are able and faithful guardians of the health of the cadets and all other persons at this post, and who also possess those high moral and mental qualifications that are essential to the medical profession.

The committee recommend that the public road passing close by the hospital, which annoys its inmates by dust and noise, be removed to a greater distance; and that the recommendations of the surgeon in a communication, marked D, herewith transmitted, in regard to enlisting competent men and matrons especially for the service of the hospital, be complied with.

3d. For the accommodation of the cadets, a new mess-hall is now in process of erection, which will be finished this autumn.

The present mess-hall exhibits the appearance of neatness and order. The food is good and abundant, and the cooking judicious. The person who has charge of this difficult department is experienced in the busi-

ness, receives a fixed salary for his services, derives no perquisites from his position, and appears to manage the concern so as to promote the comfort as well as the pecuniary interests of the cadets.

In conclusion, the committee desire to express their unqualified approbation of the system of police at this institution.

JAMES D. COBB,  
JOHN N. POMEROY,  
JAMES S. STROTHER,  
*Committee on Police.*

---

*Report of the Committee on Administration.*

After a careful examination of the organization of the Military Academy and the actual administration of its different departments, the committee are of the opinion that, both in its plan and its practical operation, the institution is eminently fulfilling its high national purposes. The range of scientific and literary studies is extensive, and the instruction faithful and accurate; the moral character manifested in the conduct and deportment of the cadets is elevated and conspicuous; the discipline is exact and admirable; and the military knowledge imparted is at once practical and profound. Every department is, as thoroughly organized as the means provided for its support will allow; and the whole academic and military staff is composed of professors and officers of very superior attainments and qualifications.

In view of the additional academic year deemed necessary, the committee would suggest the propriety of increasing the number of cadets to which each State is respectively entitled, so as to enable the institution to receive and graduate annually as many as it does at present; otherwise, the number of cadets remaining the same, the extension of the course to five years would divide the corps into *five* instead of *four* classes, and thus proportionally decrease the size of each class.

By the act of Congress establishing and organizing the Military Academy, no special provision is made for the salary of the Superintendent, and he thus simply receives compensation according to his rank in the corps of engineers, and as the commandant of a military post. If he be a colonel, he will receive the pay of a colonel; if lieutenant colonel, major, or captain, he will receive the pay attached to those grades respectively; as *superintendent*, he receives no compensation whatever: and thus the salary fluctuates with the rank of the incumbent.

It is otherwise with the professors of the different departments, all of whom receive fixed salaries. The professor of philosophy receives the pay of a lieutenant colonel of engineers, amounting to \$1,944 per annum; the professors of engineering, mathematics, ethics, chemistry, and infantry tactics, and the surgeon of the post, receive each the pay of a major of engineers, being \$1,692 per annum; and the instructor of artillery receives the pay of a major of cavalry, and \$10 per month extra allowance for commanding a detachment of artillery and cavalry—amounting to \$1,668 per annum.

The present able and accomplished Superintendent of the academy is a captain of engineers, and consequently receives the pay of that grade,

which, with extra allowances as commandant of the post, amounts to the sum of \$1,470 per annum—being less than the salary of either of the professors, and less than that of the surgeon of the post or the instructor of artillery.

This state of things, so anomalous and inconsistent, should not, in the opinion of the committee, longer exist. The duties and responsibilities of the Superintendent of the Military Academy are most arduous and weighty. To be equal to them, he must be endowed with high capacity, character, and acquirements. To direct and regulate the academic department, he must be a scholar; to superintend the military instruction, an accomplished soldier; and to manage successfully the other and various branches of the service, he must be possessed of sound judgment and enlarged experience. West Point is one of the most important posts of the army; and the officer who commands it should be invested with a rank at least as high as that of colonel, and, to sustain the dignity of his rank and responsibilities, should receive at least the pay of that grade.

The academy is one of the noblest institutions of this or any other country, and one of which the nation is justly proud. It is a national institution, and should be sustained by no parsimonious or stinted economy, but should be cherished with a wise and liberal policy.

The committee, therefore, earnestly recommend that the salary of the Superintendent of the Military Academy should be fixed and invariable, and that his pay and local rank be that of a colonel of the corps of engineers.

The committee have also inquired into the duties of the adjutant of the post, which are usually performed by a second lieutenant of one of the regiments, and recommend that the salary attached to this office be the same as that of the adjutant of a regiment of dragoons.

H. WALLER,  
J. P. MULLIKEN,  
SAMUEL A. ROBERTS,  
*Committee on Administration.*

---

#### *Report of the Committee on Fiscal Affairs.*

We have made diligent inquiry into the expenditures of the engineer, quartermaster, and treasurer's departments at this post, and have had the freest access to their accounts.

The engineer department has charge of the disbursements for the new cadet barracks. It has disbursed, since the 30th of June, 1849, the sum of \$35,641 69, (as per paper marked A, herewith transmitted,) leaving a balance unexpended of \$4,973 90, which, with the amount of appropriation now before Congress, is considered sufficient for the completion of the building; and the committee earnestly recommend the passage of the same.

The new barracks is a noble structure of hewn granite. The rooms already finished and occupied are airy, well lighted and ventilated, and furnish convenient and comfortable quarters for the cadets.

The accompanying paper marked B exhibits a statement of the accounts of the quartermaster's department, from which it will be seen

that the aggregate amount of available funds for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1850; is \$46,434 70; of which there has been expended \$27,218 43—leaving an unexpended balance of \$19,216 27. We believe that the disbursements have been made with prudence and a due regard to the interests of the public service.

The treasurer's department disburses for the cadets, and each cadet is furnished with a pass-book, wherein are charged all authorized articles of clothing, equipments, stationery, text-book, &c., on the order of the Superintendent, on the presentation of which he receives the articles from the commissary; and on each muster (once every two months) the pass-books are returned to the treasurer's office for settlement. The pay-rolls are signed by the cadets and sent to the paymaster, who pays the treasurer, and he disburses for the cadets.

The pay of the cadet is now \$24 per month, without rations; and the disbursements made for his account by the treasurer are for board, clothing, and expenses of all kinds.

In order more fully to illustrate the mode of disbursement of the cadet's pay, statement C is herewith communicated, which explains the constitution of the different funds and the amount of disbursements in each, which is entirely satisfactory to the committee.

We approve the method of keeping the accounts of the cadets, which is simple and admirably conducted. The examination of their accounts has satisfied us that the pay of the cadet is not sufficient for his expenses; for, notwithstanding the system of rigid economy, many cadets are in debt at the close of their academic career, and many cannot avail themselves of the regulation granting a furlough at the end of the second year's course.

We would therefore recommend that the pay be restored to the original amount of \$28 per month.

GEORGE H. HAZLETON,  
GEORGE R. GRANT,  
H. DU PONT,

*Committee on Fiscal Affairs.*

The board unanimously concur in all the views and recommendations contained in the above reports, and also in the belief that the Military Academy is one of the most useful and highly creditable institutions in our country, that it has been mainly instrumental in forming the high character which our army now sustains before the civilized world, and that it is entitled to the confidence and fostering care of the government.

We have the honor to be, very respectfully,

MAT. J. WILLIAMS, *of South Carolina,*  
*President of the Board.*

CHARLES B. HADDOCK, *of New Hampshire.*  
JOHN N. POMEROY, *of Vermont.*  
J. B. M. POTTER, *of Rhode Island.*  
T. CADWALLADER, *of New Jersey.*  
HENRY DU PONT, *of Delaware.*  
JAMES F. STROTHER, *of Virginia.*  
HENRY WALLER, *of Kentucky.*  
GEORGE R. GRANT, *of Tennessee.*

Doc. No. 1.

JAMES P. MILLIKEN, of Indiana.  
GEORGE H. HAZLETON, of Michigan.  
JAMES S. ROLLINS, of Missouri.  
JAMES D. COBB, of Arkansas.  
SAMUEL A. ROBERTS, of Texas.

N. B. BUFORD, of Illinois,  
*Secretary of the Board.*

To the HON. GEORGE W. CRAWFORD,  
*Secretary of War.*

A.

WEST POINT, NEW YORK,  
June 10, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of this morning, requesting a "statement of the amount disbursed on the new cadet barracks since June, 1849; and also what balance, if any, remains unexpended," and to annex hereto the statement requested, as follows, viz:

Amount disbursed on cadet barracks since June, 1849 - \$35,641 69  
Amount on hand at date - - - - - 4,973 90

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. S. ALEXANDER,  
*Lieutenant Engineers.*

HENRY DU PONT, Esq.,  
*Secretary Committee of Finance, Board of Visitors.*



*B.—Statement of funds available and disbursements made by Captain Henry Brewerton, Corps of Engineers, and Superintendent United States Military Academy, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1850.*

Heads of appropriations.	Unexpended at the close of fiscal year ending June 30, 1849.	Appropriations for fiscal year ending June 30, 1850.	Aggregate available for fiscal year ending June 30, 1850.	Expended to June 7, 1850.	Balance available for remainder of fiscal year.	Remarks.
Repairs and improvements.....	\$4,630 87	\$9,000 00	\$13,630 87	\$13,174 97	\$455 90	There is about \$400 of this balance due repairs and improvements, for workmanship and materials.
Fuel and apparatus.....	121 51	7,000 00	7,121 51	6,478 91	642 60	
Forage.....	109 00	1,760 00	1,869 00	1,452 27	416 73	
Postage.....	22 83	50 00	72 83	20 66	51 97	
Stationery.....	85 59	300 00	385 59	259 26	126 33	
Transportation.....		1,300 00	1,300 00	463 68	836 32	
Printing.....	375 75	500 00	875 75	143 13	732 62	
Clerks.....	40 00	1,730 00	1,770 00	1,502 49	267 51	
Miscellaneous and incidental expenses.....	75 75	2,140 00	2,215 75	1,127 48	1,088 27	
Department of engineering.....		500 00	500 00	3 00	497 00	
Do....philosophy.....	51 19	150 00	201 19	189 25	11 94	
Do....mathematics.....	370 00	215 00	585 00	345 75	239 25	
Do....chemistry, mineralogy, and geology.....		1,000 00	1,000 00	230 79	769 21	
Do....of ethics.....	70 00		70 00		70 00	
Do....of drawing.....	94 47	165 00	259 47	20 70	238 77	
Do....of artillery and cavalry.....	1,183 86	250 00	1,433 86	774 07	659 79	
Do....of fencing.....	97 28	150 00	247 28	49 07	198 21	
Do....of infantry tactics.....	461 47	250 00	711 47	119 25	592 22	
General increase and expenses of library....	1,685 13	1,000 00	2,685 13	828 85	1,856 28	
Hospital for enlisted men.....		2,500 00	2,500 00	34 65	2,465 35	
New mess-hall for corps of cadets.....		5,000 00	5,000 00		5,000 00	....do.....do.....do....
Riding-hall.....		2,000 00	2,000 00		2,000 00	Will be expended the present season.
	9,474 70	36,960 00	46,434 70	27,218 43	19,216 27	

UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY,  
West Point, New York, June 8, 1850.

HENRY BREWERTON,  
Captain Corps Engineers, Superintendent Military Academy.

Doc. No. 1.

3  
079

C.—Statement of authorized amounts paid on account of cadets, U. S. Military Academy, by Lieutenant B. S. Alexander, of the Corps of Engineers, and treasurer of the U. S. Military Academy, from May 1, 1849, to May 1, 1850.

No.	On what paid.	May and June, 1849.	July and Aug., 1849.	Sept. and Oct., 1849.	Nov. and Dec., 1849.	Jan. and Feb., 1850.	Mar. and April, 1850.	Total amount.
1	Board fund.....	\$108 25	\$118 50	\$121 00	\$118 15	\$112 68	\$111 50	\$690 08
2	Board at mess commons.....	3,716 63	4,005 39	3,983 59	4,209 58	3,649 96	3,755 24	23,320 79
3	Washing.....	858 64	899 57	968 23	942 50	898 73	889 19	5,456 86
4	Storekeeper.....	1,269 68	2,421 02	1,654 92	1,175 35	1,319 99	1,595 05	9,436 01
5	Commissary of clothing.....	1,484 59	4,347 18	2,539 41	1,418 16	1,764 93	1,054 44	12,608 71
6	Shoemaker.....	395 73	832 96	612 03	541 65	275 43	299 53	3,057 33
7	Postmaster.....	194 48	186 31	235 11	224 94	194 49	239 88	1,275 21
8	Barber.....	177 35	269 46	281 26	237 22	227 45	199 29	1,392 03
9	Baths.....	93 79	34 52	48 11	100 50	108 38	113 32	498 62
10	Iron bedstead and table fund.....	22 80	32 40	35 20	34 20	20 72	29 20	183 52
11	Rules and triangle fund.....	70 61						70 61
12	Lithographic fund.....	81 55						81 55
13	Dialectic Society fund.....	37 00						37 00
14	Cap-plates and pjumes.....	28 36						28 36
15	Damages quartermaster's department.....	6 39						6 39
16	Damages ordnance department.....	15 15	07	61	7 66	61		24 10
17	Damages mess commons.....	1 65		31 46		49 36		82 47
18	Policing barracks and distribut'g fuel.....	100 78	66 08	125 32	267 87	251 76	265 37	1,077 18
19	Dentist.....	137 50	182 74	44 51		156 82	2 58	524 15
20	Dancing master.....	500 00						500 00
21	Cotillon parties.....		200 89					200 89
22	Subscription to monuments.....		200 00		291 00		211 00	702 00
23	Subscription for organist.....	70 00						70 00
24	Mattress fund.....			18 95	17 75	16 42	15 00	68 12
25	India-rubber cloak fund.....				67 15			67 15
26	Cash on account.....	428 40	84 14	72 42	20 70	147 49	46 23	799 38
27	Balance in cash paid cadets.....	8,419 28	14 75	216 84	129 62	453 27	38 21	9,271 97
		17,718 61	14,396 38	10,988 97	9,804 00	9,757 49	8,865 03	71,530 48

## C—Continued.

## REMARKS.

- No. 1. *Voluntary subscriptions by cadets* for the support of a band of musicians.
2. *The amount charged each cadet* being pro rata and fixed by a board of officers who examine and audit the accounts of the purveyor of the cadets' commons.
3. *The amount of \$2 per month* winter and summer.
4. *Storekeeper.*—Books, stationery, under garments, equipments, room furniture, oil, candles, &c. These articles were furnished by the storekeeper prior to the 1st of May, 1850, since which time they have been supplied by the commissary of clothing.
5. *Commissary of clothing* furnishes uniform clothing and military frock coats, and citizens' clothing for cadets when going a furlough.
6. *Shoes and repairs done* by contract, under the inspection of the commissary of clothing.
7. *Postage for letters and newspapers*—one paper being allowed to each cadet, provided he makes application to the Superintendent for permission.
8. *This embraces shoe-blacking, hair-cutting, varnishing accoutrements, &c.*
9. *A small charge for each bath*, to pay the necessary expenses of the bathing establishment.
10. *Iron bedstead fund.*—This is only charged to the 4th class, for their use, at 20 cents per month for one year; which amount is applied to keep them in repair.
11. *Rules and triangles.*—A small charge being necessary to keep the articles in repair for their use.
12. *Lithographic works* charged for the use of the "lithographic notes" written by the officers and professors of the United States Military Academy, to aid the course of instruction in the several departments.
13. *Dialectic Society.*—This amount is made up of initiation fees and fines for non-attendance—the proceedings of which are laid before the Superintendent for his approval previous to the amount being charged.
14. *Cap-plates and plumes.*—An annual charge for cap-plates and plumes furnished for the use of cadets.
15. *Damages quartermaster's department*, which embrace damages of barracks, breaking window-glass, &c.
16. *Damages ordnance department*, which embrace damages to arms and accoutrements, which revert to the United States.
17. *Mess-hall damages* embrace tumblers, plates, knives, &c., which are signed by the cadet when the damage is done, agreeably to the regulations of the mess commons.
18. *Policing barracks, &c.*—The amount is averaged at each settlement, according to the number of cadets at muster.
19. *Dentist.*—For professional services, when recommended by the army surgeon of the United States Military Academy.
20. *Dancing master.*—Amount subscribed by the cadets of the United States Military Academy for their instruction in dancing.
21. *Cotillon parties* given by the cadets during the months July and August. This is a voluntary subscription.
22. *Monuments* to deceased cadets subscribed by their class-mates.
23. *Organist.*—Voluntary subscription to pay the services of an organist to the chapel at West Point.
24. *Mattress fund.*—For the use of the mattresses furnished for the use of the cadets.
25. *India-rubber cloth.*—For the use of the same during the season.
26. *Cash on account.*—For the subscription to newspapers and other minor necessities, which are authorized by the Superintendent of the United States Military Academy.
27. *Balance paid cadets.*—When graduating, they receive the balance due them, including their equipment fund; and the furlough class receive the balance that may be due them to the 1st of July.

*Tabular statement exhibiting the condition in life of the cadets at the Military Academy, West Point, for the last nine years, from 1842 to 1850, inclusive.*

	1842.	1843.	1844.	1845.	1846.	1847.	1848.	1849.	1850.
Parents are or were farmers or planters.....	59	61	61	68	72	67	69	75	70
Parents are or were mechanics.....	14	12	15	22	22	25	22	21	16
Fathers are or were lawyers or judges.....	27	25	30	35	33	30	29	23	34
Parents are or were merchants.....	18	15	23	27	29	29	31	38	36
Parents are or were boarding-house or hotel keepers.....	5	2	4	3	7	6	4	2	2
Fathers are or were physicians.....	12	15	15	13	21	19	21	21	18
Fathers are or were of the army, navy, or marine corps.....	14	16	16	13	11	13	17	17	18
Fathers are or were clergymen.....	4	6	6	6	5	3	3	4	4
Fathers are or were in the civil employment of the general or State government.....	5	15	16	9	5	2	3	7	7
Miscellaneous, as bank officers, editors, professors, engineers, masters of vessels, &c.....	15	11	15	23	35	36	41	24	32
Occupations not stated, or no occupation.....	48	34	23	17	1	2	2	8	7
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>244</b>
Of these numbers, there are without fathers living.....	26	57	44	48	42	41	54	48	40
Of these numbers, there are without either father or mother living.....	22	16	18	15	21	20	18	16	26
<b>Total orphans.....</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>66</b>
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be in moderate circumstances, of.....	182	156	150	164	192	182	193	203	215
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be in reduced circumstances, of.....		26	37	36	35	38	40	29	25
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be in indigent circumstances, of.....		6	8	8	8	8	4	4	2
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be independent in life, of.....		6	10	12	6	4	5	4	2
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be in unknown circumstances, of.....		39	18	19	16	.....	.....	.....	.....
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>244</b>

D.

HOSPITAL DEPARTMENT,  
West Point, N. Y., June 13, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note, and hasten to answer the questions propounded to me. The population of West Point, according to the census taken in December last, is between nine hundred and one thousand, viz: professors, officers, and their families, including servants, one hundred and sixty-nine; cadets, two hundred and thirty-four; enlisted men and their families, three hundred and sixty-nine; citizens, mostly employed in the public service, and their families, two hundred. The number of cases treated since the 1st January, 1850, as exhibited by the hospital register, is about three hundred. This, however, falls short of the actual number, as no record is kept of the diseases of women and children. Their complaints constitute no inconsiderable portion of the medical officer's duty. It should be borne in mind that any disease or ailment for which a cadet or soldier is excused from duty is recorded; and hence it is that so many cases appear on the hospital books at a post so proverbially healthy. The diseases that occur at West Point are generally of a mild type, and, since the disappearance of the cholera of last summer, our community has had to contend with no very serious form of disease. The complaints most prevalent are diarrhœa, catarrh, and headache. This hospital, being used exclusively for the accommodation of the cadets, should be most liberally provided with every comfort and convenience. In the first place, the building is too small, and the wards are badly arranged and imperfectly ventilated; and secondly, there are very few of the necessary conveniences that should belong to such an establishment. As much of the comfort of the sick depends upon the nurses attached to the hospital, I must earnestly recommend a change in the manner of selecting the attendants. It has always been the custom to take them from among the enlisted men at the post. So far as my observation extends, they are in almost every instance rough, inexperienced, and too often unwilling to perform a duty requiring so much diligence, patience, and confinement. The male attendants should be enlisted especially for the duty, and, in order to secure the services of good and faithful men, an additional compensation will have to be allowed. At least one elderly and experienced female nurse should be employed; and, if a salary of fifteen or twenty dollars per month be allowed, a competent one can doubtless be obtained. One of the matrons now engaged, at six dollars per month, might, if necessary, be discharged, so that the additional expense would be but trifling. Great annoyance is experienced by the patients in hospital by the public road running directly in front of it; and I trust it will soon be changed so as to pass below the hill. A faithful observance of such regulations of the academy as are designed mainly to preserve and promote health must, in a great measure, depend upon the good sense, and, I may add, honor, of the cadets themselves.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN M. CUYLER, *Surgeon.*

Captain COBB,

*Chairman Committee on Police, Board of Visitors, West Point.*

Wm. A. ...

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst. in relation to the proposed extension of the ...

Very respectfully,  
Wm. A. ...



## No. 8.

## REPORT OF THE COLONEL OF THE CORPS OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS.

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,  
Washington, November 14, 1850.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the annual report of the operations of the Corps of Topographical Engineers for the year 1850, and an estimate of amounts required for the ensuing year, or rather for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1852.

## FIRST OF SURVEYS.

*Survey of the lakes.*—The extreme lateness at which the appropriation was obtained for the fiscal year terminating 30th June, 1851, of necessity limited the operations of the last season; and as these could not be resumed with advantage this fall or before May next, the officer in charge of that work, and who was holding himself in readiness for field duty at a moment's notice, was furnished with money to pay such debts as had accumulated, and was directed to reduce all causes of expenditure not immediately connected with office duties and necessary to them.

He was subsequently directed to make the survey of Sandusky river to the harbor of Fremont, in the State of Ohio, and also to survey the harbor of Port Clinton, in the State of Ohio, with necessary plans and estimates for the improvement of the same, as it was supposed there was time to finish these surveys during the present season.

An exploring expedition left Santa Fe during last season with a military command—Lieutenant Simpson, of the corps, being field and topographical engineer of the command. It moved in a direction northwest to the river Chelly, then passed south to the Pueblo de Zuñi, from thence it moved east to the Rio Grande near Albuquerque, from which place it returned to Santa Fe—embracing in its circuit about seven and a half degrees of longitude and about three and a half degrees of latitude, over a region hitherto comparatively unexplored. The report, map, and sketches of this expedition have been received, and have been submitted to Congress, upon a resolution of the Senate, and are now being printed, under an order of the Senate.

Numerous and similar surveys, or rather reconnaissances, have been made within the State of Texas, under the direction of Brevet Colonel Johnston, of the corps, who is stationed in Texas, namely:

1st. The reconnaissance of a route for a road from San Antonio to El Paso.

2d. The reconnaissance of the country between Corpus Christi and the military posts on the Leona, with reference to the practicability of opening a road between these two places.

3d. A reconnoissance of the Sacramento mountains, to ascertain if there existed a pass through them practicable for wagons.

4th. A reconnoissance of a route from San Antonio, *via* Fredericksburg, to El Paso, in reference to a military road from the Gulf of Mexico to El Paso.

5th. A description of the country from San Antonio to El Paso.

6th. A reconnoissance from the Red river, near old Fort Washita, to the Rio Pecos, connected with a reconnoissance from thence to the Rio Grande, in reference to the establishment of a road.

7th. An examination of the river Colorado of Texas in reference to the improvement of its navigation.

The several reports in relation to these subjects were duly submitted, on calls of the Senate, during its last session; and, under an order of the Senate, a map was prepared exhibiting the whole of these surveys on one sheet. To this map was added Captain Marcy's return route from Doña Ana, on the Rio Grande, to Preston, on the Red river, and from thence to Fort Gibson, on the Arkansas. To the same map was also added the reconnoissance of the route connecting the military posts on the frontier of Texas, by Lieutenant Whiting, Engineer Corps. All these reports, and the map described, have been ordered to be printed by the Senate.

There has also been a survey in reference to the positions of military depôts on Matagorda bay, and to the navigation of the river San Antonio, a copy of which was transmitted, on application for the same, to the Committee on Commerce of the House of Representatives.

There has been a party engaged on the survey of a route for a road from St. Louis, Missouri, to the great bend of the Red river. This party is yet in the field.

Another party has been engaged on the survey of a route for a road from the great bend of the Red river direct to the Mississippi. This party has completed the field-work, and is now employed at the bureau in the preparation of the report and maps.

Two officers of the corps are on duty in California; but the prices for labor are so extremely high there, that it was considered advisable to limit their operations to such reconnoissances as could be made when associated with exploring military commands.

The map which the bureau has been engaged in compiling (under a resolution of the Senate) of the United States and their Territories between the Mississippi and the Pacific, with such parts of Mexico as came within the geographical limits of the map, was completed in time to be sent in to the Senate during the latter part of its last session. Although the compilation was made on the same scale as that of Calvin Smith's map of the United States east of the Mississippi, it yet occupied a sheet of about eight feet square. The Senate, by resolution, directed it to be reduced, preparatory to its being printed. It was returned to the office for that purpose, and we are now engaged in reducing it. The scale adopted for the reduced map will be about fifty statute miles to the inch.

The survey of the impediments to the navigation of the river near Savannah, Georgia, was duly completed, and the report, map, and estimate furnished, on a resolution of the Senate. This has been printed, by order of the Senate.

The last report stated that three officers of the corps were engaged as assistant instructors in various branches at the Military Academy. There

are now but two there—one being relieved, at his request, on the 1st of September.

There are four officers of the corps upon the survey of the boundary between the United States and Mexico, and one in making the survey of certain Indian boundaries west of the Mississippi, on an application, approved by the War Department, from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. Two officers of the corps are engaged on the restoration of the maps of the northeast boundary. Until very lately, three were on that duty; but it was found necessary to withdraw one for the more direct duties of the department to which he belonged. Having lately inspected this work, (the restoration of the maps of the northeast boundary,) I am enabled to give the following account of it:

Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Graham being at the head of the scientific corps for that boundary, the maps exhibiting the same had been completed under his superintendence; and the maps of the British commission were completed under their commissioner and engineer, Colonel Estcourt, of the British army. These last, being duly authenticated, were taken to Great Britain; but the maps on our side (those to which I have referred as completed by Colonel Graham) were left in the office in which the drawings were made. Under this state of things, and during 1848, the services of Brevet Lieutenant Colonel (then Major) Graham being wanted with the armies in Mexico, he was ordered thither; and, during his absence, the house in which the maps were left, and the maps, were destroyed by fire. The object now is to restore them. Merely to have replotted the boundary line would have been a work of neither time nor difficulty; but as Colonel Graham, in his survey of this line, had collected (as is always done in United States surveys) the topography on each side, to some extent, and as this topography was of great importance in a frontier line, exhibiting the military features of that line, and as Colonel Graham had exhibited this topography in his original maps, it was considered extremely desirable to depict it on the restored maps. This was a work of time and difficulty. Fortunately, (from a long-established rule of this bureau, as a measure of precaution, to place field-books in a different repository from the finished maps, when a work is completed,) all of the surveyors' field-books, in which the topography was noted, escaped the conflagration, and also the book containing the whole of what related to the simple line of boundary. The work of restoration was therefore a work of reconstruction of all the maps of the boundary from the original notes. The maps now being reconstructed consist of—

1st. A general map of the whole extent, exhibiting adjoining States, on a scale of one inch to 10 miles.

2d. Thirty maps of the boundary line, on a scale of 2 inches to the mile, each map or sheet being 46 inches by 26½. Of these, 19 sheets may be considered as finished; leaving 11 sheets, in which the work is chiefly in lead-pencil.

3d. Ten maps of parts, on as large a scale as 12 inches to the mile. These are maps of parts involving controversy or discussion in reference to islands, &c.

4th. There are also 4 sheets of maps which may be called explanatory or side maps, showing the sources of the St. John's and other important streams, not included in the maps above enumerated.

The whole extent of boundary line, from the source of the river St.

Croix to St. Regis, on the St. Lawrence, is 658 miles 3,145 feet, bounding several States, namely: Maine, 447 miles 3,753 feet; New Hampshire, 56 miles 1,503 feet; Vermont, 90 miles 2,853 feet; New York, 64 miles 316 feet.

On all these boundaries, the surveys of Colonel Graham have collected their topography, to a distance generally of several miles on each side, throughout the entire line. They are, therefore, of great interest in any study of the military peculiarities of that long line of frontier, and, in this respect, of great importance, as well as in their more limited aspect of a mere frontier line. I feel confident that they will soon be completed, and without any further appropriation, if left undisturbed in advised arrangements in reference to the work.

In addition to the labor of reconstructing the maps, all the astronomical observations have been recomputed.

Two officers of the corps have been employed on the survey of the coast, but it has been found necessary to withdraw one of these from that duty.

Application has been made from the Department of the Interior, and from the superintendent of the survey of the coast, for additional officers of the corps, which, however, could not be complied with. The corps is not sufficiently large to admit of such detachments and to execute the duties of the department to which it is attached. Its organization was in reference to the wants of that department alone; and these demands, in addition to what was contemplated at the time the organization was made, are greater than its numbers can gratify. The War Department cannot divest itself of its allowed means to perform its own duties; in order that these means may be employed on the duties of other departments. The wants of these other departments are not denied; but if the War Department has to supply them from a corps specially organized in reference to its own duties, it would seem to be a necessary consequence that the corps should be proportionally enlarged. The duties of the War Department itself require an enlargement. Giving to this subject the most careful consideration, it is respectfully recommended that an addition should be made to the corps of six captains and of ten first and ten second lieutenants, to be made by regular promotion in the corps, and by appointments in lowest vacancies of graduates from the Military Academy. At the same time, should even this enlargement be authorized, it is not recommended that a course of detaching officers under other departments should be adopted as a system. In some cases it may be proper or necessary—as on the survey of the coast, for instance; but, as a general rule, I am thoroughly satisfied that the course would be better, whenever any other department has a service which it desires to have done by officers of the corps, for the department to apply to the War Department to have that service done. Then, the War Department directing, through the appropriate bureau, the service, on being done, would be reported through the appropriate channel to the department desiring the service. I feel satisfied, as a general rule, the service under such a system would be better done, in less time, more economically, and with fewer discontents, as the officer would be kept under his accustomed discipline and laws and regulations in relation thereto, and under his accustomed responsibilities and superintendence, and under those in the habit of directing him, and who have some knowledge of what he should do and of how it should be done.

It should not be forgotten that the reputation of the staff corps of the army for intelligence in their duties, exactness, punctuality, rigid accountability, and vigorous execution of work, arises from their military education, and from the discipline which military laws and regulations impose. Remove them from these, or take those with whom a sufficiently long service has not yet implanted the necessary habits, and there is great danger that this reputation will be lost, and duties be imperfectly and loosely performed. Discipline is but another name for order; and order, being a species of restraint, cannot be preserved without authority. The authority of the War Department over its officers is complete; but this authority, and the habit of exercising it, cannot be transferred to another department. Authority is government: that of the War Department is a military government, with that moral and penal force and consequence of orders which other departments do not possess, and from which, as a general rule, it is pernicious to relieve the subordinates of the War Department. Therefore, these detachments, as a general rule, will be found in violation of sound reasoning, and pregnant with unpleasant consequences.

In addition to their other duties, the bureau has been engaged in the construction of certain marine hospitals; but as the bureau, in the execution of these duties, acts as a bureau of the Treasury Department, (in accordance with the principles just laid down,) the annual report in relation to those hospitals will be directed to that department.

A provision in a law of last session, (30th September,) directed investigations in relation to a supply of water for the city. The duty was attended to without delay, and a party organized, under the immediate direction of Brevet Colonel Hughes, of the corps. The lateness of the season did not admit of much time for field operations, and the smallness of the appropriation did not admit of extensive arrangements, such as would remedy the want of time. But the city of Washington has, with great promptness, to some extent, relieved the bureau of this last difficulty by an appropriation of \$1,000 in favor of the survey.

The party engaged on the survey of the Salt lake has not yet got in. It is daily expected. The last report from Captain Stansbury, who commands the party, dated the 31st July, states that the survey is completed, "with the exception of a small portion of the triangulation, and some astronomical observations yet to be made on the base line, which will in all probability occupy the greater part of the month of August, so that I expect to be able to start for home by the beginning of September.

"The labor bestowed upon the survey this year has been unusually arduous, arising from the great scarcity of water, which frequently costs a journey of fifty miles for a few days' supply.

"A connected line has been run entirely around the lake, both by angles and the needle. The islands have been surveyed in like manner, and connected by a triangulation. Lines of soundings have also been taken, although no exact idea can yet be entertained of the practicability of using the lake for purposes of navigation."

Captain Stansbury further states that it is his intention to take the most practicable route for wagons from the lake to the Mississippi, with a view to the better accommodation of the vast travel through the country, by opening a new route, which shall afford grass and water, and thereby fur-



nish additional facilities to the flood of emigration now crowding almost to suffocation the accustomed overland road to California.

A law of the 18th July, 1850, directed the construction of certain roads in the Territory of Minnesota—"the said roads to be constructed under the direction of the Secretary of War, pursuant to contracts to be made by him." As contracts could not be made without a knowledge of what was to be contracted for, it became a necessary preliminary operation to have surveys made of these several routes, before the number and kind of bridges required could be known, the extent of ground to be grubbed and cleared of its timber, and the extent of causeway-work or other means of making marshy ground passable; should such ground be encountered in the routes, and of the extent of level which would merely require ditching. For these purposes, it was necessary to have the survey made by some one of knowledge in road-making, in order to collect the data upon which the contracts were to be made.

Having no officer of the corps to spare for the duty, it became necessary to procure some unemployed and adequately-informed civil engineer. I was not successful in this respect until some time in September, when the services of J. S. Potter, esq., were obtained, who is now there and engaged upon the duty. He was directed, in the first instance, to survey the route from Mendota to Wabashaw, as the most which could probably be done this season, and to report results, so that contracts could be made and data be had for the necessary additional estimates for this and for the other roads.

The following are the several roads referred to in the law :

1st. A road from Point Douglass, on the Mississippi, *via* Cottage Grove, Saultwater, Marine Mills, and Falls of St. Anthony, to the falls or rapids of the St. Louis river of Lake Superior. This road will be, by Nicollet's map, about 150 miles long, and the appropriation in the law is \$15,000.

2d. A road from Point Douglass, *via* Cottage Grove, Red Rock, St. Paul, and Falls of St. Anthony, to Fort Gaines. This road is about 150 miles long, and the appropriation in the law is \$10,000.

3d. A road from the mouth of Swan river, or the most available point between it and the Sauk rapids, to the Winnebago agency at the Long prairie. This road is about 70 miles long, and the appropriation in the law is \$5,000.

4th. A road from Wabashaw to Mendota. The length of this road is about 75 miles, and the appropriation is \$5,000.

These several appropriations can, of course, have contemplated only the necessary preliminary operations and a limited portion of work. The law does not designate the kind of road, but it is supposed to contemplate what is usually understood as a county road; that bridges are to be built where bridges are required; swamps or marshes to be made passable where either are encountered; trees to be felled and undergrowth removed where these are encountered; and ditching on the sides of the road over flat land. The surveys will be directed to determine these peculiarities of the routes, as it is from a knowledge of these that the required contracts will have to be made.

No report of the survey directed has yet been received. The bureau is, therefore, without anticipated data for additional estimates.

The desire was to present a probable estimate for the completion of



each road, and then to submit a partial estimate for as much as would probably be required during the ensuing fiscal year.

Under these circumstances, and as the amounts appropriated are totally inadequate for operations during the ensuing season, and as estimates have to be made for the consideration of Congress in reference to the necessary future appropriations, estimates will be made upon the best information now in the possession of the office—that is, from estimates for similar roads in the adjoining Territory.

These estimates are based upon the following data: In 1839, roads had to be made, under United States laws, in the Territory of Wisconsin. Captain Cram, of the corps, superintending the construction of these roads in that Territory, was directed to make estimates in detail of the probable cost of making the roads.

The general plan of these roads is as follows:

The road to be laid out four rods wide.

All shrubs, brush, and trees, of what size soever, that may be found standing on a centre strip of two rods wide, to be cut down close to the soil, and to be removed, on each side of this centre strip, upon the adjoining part of the road, and all impediments to the easy and safe motion of wheel-carriages to be removed from said centre strip.

In places of low wet ground, a good solid high and dry embanked roadway to be made eighteen feet wide, top covered with gravel, and to have good side ditches.

The abutments and piers of bridge-work to be constructed in substantial dry rubble masonry, where stone can be conveniently procured; otherwise, they are to be constructed of sound hewn timber, well clamped and tied together.

In all spans over twenty feet, the bridges to be constructed with a single road-way twelve feet wide, upon the plan invented and patented by Lieutenant Colonel S. H. Long, Corps Topographical Engineers, with such modifications as circumstances may call for. In spans of less than twenty feet, they are to be constructed with string-pieces, and plank flooring well spiked thereon.

In conformity with these general views, estimates were made for two roads, namely:

For a road from Fort Howard, on Green bay, to Milwaukee. The distance is 158 miles, and the average of the estimate \$306 the mile.

For a road from Racine, on Lake Michigan, to Stoupee, on the Mississippi, 150 miles, and the average estimate \$218 the mile. Much less bridge-work was required on this road, which reduced its average cost.

The views for the roads in Minnesota will differ from these in some particulars:

1st. The road-way to be opened will be one hundred feet wide.

2d. The centre strip to be thoroughly cleared for a width of fifty feet.

3d. Gravel is not supposed to be abundant or very accessible in that country. The low wet places will have generally to be made passable by log causeways covered with earth, and, where it can be done, to be drained by suitable ditches leading from the lateral road-ditches into the river. It is also understood that there are many such places in these routes for roads.

It is not supposed that the routes for any of these roads are heavily

timbered, and there may be a scarcity of suitable timber for bridges. Nor is it supposed that facilities for work are as great in Minnesota as they were in Wisconsin at the time of those estimates.

On these accounts, it is supposed to be the most judicious course to take the larger of the two average rates stated as the basis for a conjectural estimate of the Minnesota roads.

1st. Road from Point Douglass to the St. Louis river of Lake			
Superior, 150 miles, at \$306 the mile	-	-	\$45,900 00
Amount appropriated	-	-	15,000 00
Amount required	-	-	<u>30,900 00</u>
2d. Road from Point Douglass to Fort Gaines,			
150 miles, at \$306 the mile	-	-	\$45,900 00
Amount appropriated	-	-	10,000 00
Amount required	-	-	<u>35,900 00</u>
3d. Road from Swan river to the Winnebago			
agency, 70 miles, at \$306 the mile	-	-	21,420 00
Amount appropriated	-	-	5,000 00
Amount required	-	-	<u>16,420 00</u>
4th. Road from Wabashaw to Mendota, 75			
miles, at \$306 the mile	-	-	22,950 00
Amount appropriated	-	-	5,000 00
Amount required	-	-	<u>17,950 00</u>

These are presented as conjectural estimates, for the reasons and upon the data given.

At the ensuing session, a revised estimate, upon facts and prices as collected from the actual survey of the roads, will be submitted.

But these facts will justify me in submitting to your consideration the items in the subjoined estimate referring to each road for the ensuing fiscal year.

The same law directed the surveying and laying out of a military road from Mendota, on the Mississippi, to the mouth of the Big Sioux, on the Missouri. The length of this survey will probably be not less than 260 miles. The appropriation for the duty is \$5,000. It will require the organization of one party, consisting of a chief and two assistant engineers, with the usual compliment of rodmen, chainmen, laborers, &c.; and it will require one season to enable such a party to survey and mark out the road—the marking involving no other labor than affixing suitable stakes at specified distances along the centre line of the road. The party will be itself its own escort, as the Indians are not troublesome in that region.

To make this survey of 260 miles, as indicated, will, on a careful estimate, cost very near \$10,000. The amount appropriated being \$5,000, there will yet be required \$5,000 to make this survey. It is contemplated that the survey will exhibit the profile as well as the horizontal line of the road; and as in these surveys means of transporting the baggage and provisions of the party have to be carried with it, as well as the required provisions, they are more costly than surveys in a settled and populated country.

Too much care cannot be bestowed on these preliminary surveys. The results always involve a saving of both time and money. In my opinion, there is no engineer of intelligence and experience who will not say that such surveys save time, lessen unnecessary and costly labor, and enable him to lay out the work on the ground and direct its construction with more intelligence and with greater economy in cost. These surveys have to be made, and, if not made in the first instance, are usually made out of appropriations for the construction of the work, at more cost, under such circumstances, than if made by the surveying parties already in the field.

#### RIVERS AND HARBORS.

As the river and harbor bill was postponed to the consideration of the ensuing session, the usual progressive estimates for the further progress of such works will not in consequence be submitted, but the estimate will be a mere repetition of the one on these subjects submitted with the annual report of November, 1849, with few exceptions. These exceptions relate to the works at Milwaukee and Racine, and are in consequence of a report from the superintending engineer, dated 25th September, 1850, in which he says: "The disastrous effects of a late storm at Milwaukee and Racine render some addition to the estimates desirable. At both places, the sea forced a passage through the beach north of the piers, carrying into the harbor large quantities of earth, which will add to the cost of dredging, as well as require some expense to prevent a recurrence of the misfortune." Nor is it necessary that a description of these several works should form a part of this report, as so full an account of them was given in a report from this office within a few days before the close of the last session, and which report is printed as House of Representatives document, miscellaneous, No. 54, of the last session—1st session 31st Congress. I beg leave, therefore, to refer to this document as part of this report.

The plans and estimates in all these cases have been submitted to Congress in customary form, and in great detail, specifying plan, materials, quantities, and prices, and can be furnished again, in reference to any or all, if desired. The document in which these details are printed will be found referred to in various parts of this report.

There is an item of \$50,000 in the estimate for surveys connected with the military defences of the coast of Oregon and California.

In 1848, a board of engineers and navy officers was organized and sent to this coast to examine it in reference to the fortifications and defences required. The reports and recommendations of the board are now coming in, and the surveys recommended are a duty of this office. But, in consequence of the want of appropriations for these purposes, it has not been in the power of the office to make the required surveys. The item referred to is submitted in order to remedy this defect; and, that confidence may be entertained of the manner under which expenditures of such appropriations are made, the regulation on the subject is hereto subjoined:

"When surveys are required by the Bureau of the Corps of Engineers for purposes of fortifications and permanent military defences, application will be made by that bureau to the War Department, which application, if approved, will be referred to the Bureau of Topographical Engineers to be carried into effect."

There is also in the law of September 30, 1850, an appropriation of

\$50,000 "for the topographical and hydrographical survey of the delta of the Mississippi, with such investigations as may lead to determine the most practicable plan for securing it from inundation, and the best mode of so deepening the passes at the mouth of the river as to allow ships of twenty feet draught to enter the same."

Parties have been organized under Captain Humphreys to make the surveys and investigation, after due preliminary investigations by that officer and Lieutenant Colonel S. H. Long.

These surveys, by the law, have in view two extremely important objects:

- 1st. To secure the adjacent country from inundation; and
- 2d. So to deepen the passes (or any one pass) at the mouth of the river that ships of twenty feet draught may enter.

In reference to the first, there have been suggested but two modes which offer any reasonable prospect of success—one, to make additional outlets to the river during periods of high water, adapted to relieve the river when it should rise to a given height, and so made as to avoid erosion from the action of the discharging water; the other, a system of judiciously arranged dikes or levees, or probably a judicious combination of both, according to facts and localities.

A third plan has been suggested, by a civil engineer of much eminence, namely: to straighten the river bed, and thereby occasion a more rapid discharge of its superfluous waters. To this plan many sound objections may be alleged. But it would be premature to reason upon either plan, and unfortunate to bring to the question a mind predisposed or wedded to either, before adequate information be collected.

Whatever may be the plan, it should be consequent upon sound general principles applied to facts and peculiarities of the river and adjacent country.

The second direction of the law refers to a deepening of the passage over the bar at the mouth of the river. The greatest low-water depth over any of these bars may be stated at from 12 to 13 feet. Not more than 15 inches of tide can be generally counted upon at any of these bars. The law directs attention to the opening of a passage 20 feet deep, or rather the law requires a depth of 22 feet, as it must be an opening over which a vessel drawing 20 feet water can pass.

The problem is one of extreme difficulty, and cannot be hastily attempted. What effects a system of openings and dikes may have upon the river, has yet to be ascertained; and, until sound reasoning upon the probable consequences of these structures can be adopted, it would be premature to hazard either conjectures or operations in reference to the bars at the mouth of the river. The results of the contemplated surveys have therefore to be waited for; and the first operations of these surveys will be directed to the question of defence or protection against inundation.

There was also an appropriation in the law of September 30, 1850, "for military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi." This being the phraseology of all former laws under which exploring expeditions have been authorized, the present law is presumed to refer to similar duties, and the appropriation will be expended accordingly. A party has been organized for the duty. The general route will be as follows: To follow the Rio Zuñi from its head to its junction with the Colorado;

then down the Colorado to the Gulf of California, which will terminate the expedition. Such an expedition will furnish the department with information, which is so much desired, of that région, and particularly of the Colorado.

#### LIGHT-HOUSES.

By a law of March 3, 1847, the construction of certain light-houses was placed under the direction of this bureau—at whose instance, is not in my power to say; certain it is that this office was not called upon for any opinion upon the subject, or for any plans or estimates in reference to any of the works. The only allusion from this bureau to light-houses will be found in the annual report of 1844, in which it is said: “The cribs added to the piers of the lake harbors, under the light-house department, (of the treasury,) have been in many cases erected without proper consideration of their positions and of the action of the sea, and have, in consequence, called for serious repairs, (to the cribs,) and have produced injurious effects upon the crib-lines. In all cases, there should be light-houses on the ends of the piers, (generally on the one extended farthest into the lake;) otherwise, the pier itself becomes a dangerous obstacle in making the harbor at night and during foggy weather; but the pier-head, to sustain them, should be a part of the pier structure, and be made to harmonize with its intention and plan.” This quotation certainly justifies the inference that, in all our lake harbors where piers are constructed, the light-house system should be connected with the pier system, and the plans for the piers should embody a suitable foundation to sustain a light-house structure. These positions, it appears to me, are too clear to be disputed, and eminently involve those principles of economy in which a useful and proper expenditure of public funds is considered an object worthy of attention. The pier light-houses are, properly speaking, harbor light-houses, and should be planted and constructed accordingly. They need not, therefore, be as high or as costly as those light-houses intended for general navigation and to point out dangerous headlands on a coast, or to caution the mariner, after a long voyage, of his first approach to land. The lake navigation, although occasionally, is rarely, out of sight of land, and is never so with steam-vessels for more than twenty-four hours.

The first work of this kind done by this bureau was the erection of a beacon on Fair Weather island, Black Rock harbor, Long Island sound. The law on this subject bears date the 3d March, 1843, and is for “rebuilding the beacon at Black Rock, Connecticut, ten thousand dollars.”

When the Hon. Mr. Spencer was Secretary of the Department of War, we had frequent conversations in reference to Mitchell's patent screw-piles, and their admirable adaptation for either light houses or beacons, in peculiar localities. Afterwards, when he was Secretary of the Treasury Department, he used, occasionally, on interviews with him, to turn conversation to the same subject; and, on one of these occasions, he turned the conversation to the locality of this beacon. I told him that the screw could not be used at that locality, but I had no doubt the iron piles could with great advantage, in reference both to durability and cost, and also to rapidity of erection. The conversation terminated with a desire on his part, that I would give him my notions of the cost of erecting a suitable beacon at that place—a beacon, not a beacon-light or light-house, but sim-



ply a beacon, such as was evidently contemplated and directed in the law just before referred to.

Giving to the subject the most careful attention, and making a liberal allowance for probabilities, I became satisfied that a suitable beacon could be erected for less than five thousand dollars. He then remarked to me that there was an appropriation of ten thousand dollars for the work, and a proposition had been submitted for his approval which nearly absorbed that appropriation. I replied that I had no doubt the usual stone structures for such beacons would absorb the appropriation, but I did not believe such a work would stand any better than those which had been previously put up there, and which had fallen down; that I was well acquainted with the locality, as our office had been engaged upon the island in repairing the sea-wall, and that I felt confident in the adequacy of the amount of cost which I had stated, and also that the plan was the best for that place; that I would with pleasure have a careful drawing of the plan made, have the estimate made out in detail, and leave the whole in his hands. No, he replied, this is not what I want; you must build the work. I told him I would do so, provided the War Department, under whose orders I acted, would consent. The subject will probably be better understood by copies of letters in which the matter is more specifically treated. These letters are: No. 1, from the Treasury Department, with its enclosure; No. 2, from the Fifth Auditor; No. 3, the reply from this office to the letter No. 1 of the Treasury Department; and No. 4, the report endorsed in that reply.

In the end, the work was assigned to this bureau. By the bureau it was placed under the immediate superintendence of Captain Swift, of the corps, who was then superintending the work under the bureau at the same place. The work was completed in October, 1843, as will be perceived by appendices No. 5 and No. 6.

This was the first case of that kind of arrangement which I had frequently recommended to the consideration of the War Department—that, in all cases, when some other department had a duty for which it wanted the assistance of the presumed professional and scientific services of any officers of the War Department, the better course was for the department desiring those services to state the same to the War Department, and then the War Department, approving, could assign the duty or services to the appropriate bureau, and the bureau, as soon as results were accomplished, would report the same, through the proper channel, for the department for which the service or duty was performed—the War Department bureau being, *quod hoc*, a bureau of the department which required the service or duty. Under such a system, all that any department desired was done under an appropriate professional bureau, and the officers of the bureau were retained under accustomed discipline, regulations, modes of work, and of accountability.

The light-house works, the construction of which has been made a duty of this bureau by law, are—

1. The light-house on Sand key, Florida;
2. “ “ “ on Carysfort reef, Florida;
3. “ “ “ near Wangoshance, Michigan;
4. “ “ “ on Whale’s Back, New Hampshire;
5. “ “ “ on Brandywine shoal, Delaware bay;
6. “ “ “ on Minot’s rock, Massachusetts.



All these were works of great difficulty and hazard; and it was said, at the time the law was passed, that it was on these accounts the construction of them had been placed under the superintendence of this bureau—a compliment which the bureau highly appreciated, but which, at the same time, required great caution and care to show that the compliment was not undeserved.

I do not know what ideas others may have formed of these works, in reference either to plan or to time of executing the plans; but our knowledge of the localities, and the results of our first investigations of them, satisfied us that, unless great care were infused in the work, the appropriations would be wasted and the engineer character of the corps be seriously injured.

Each of these works will now be separately described:

1. Light-house on Sand key. The law directs: "For a screw-pile light-house on or near Sand key, the light-house at that place having been destroyed by a tornado, \$20,000." And in the law of 12th August, 1848, there is a further appropriation "for completing the construction of a light-house on Sand key, Florida, thirty nine thousand nine hundred and seventy dollars seventy four cents"—making a total amount appropriated for this light house of \$59,970 74.

It will be seen that the law in this case prescribes the plan, "a screw-pile light"—that is, Mitchell's screw-pile, the only screw pile ever known to have been applied to such purposes. Generally speaking, it may be considered an erroneous course for a law to prescribe a plan. Its tendency is to cramp the engineer; and too generally these plans in laws are rather influenced by some projector of a favorite scheme than by any serious and professional investigation, and the engineer is blamed because of consequences made necessary by the law. A striking instance of this may be found in the Potomac bridge, in reference to which the general plan was a direction of law.

In the present case, it was doubted if the screw-pile could be made adequately to penetrate the soil at Sand key, and this doubt was somewhat strengthened by the first examination of that key; and under this doubt it was recommended to relieve the office from the necessity of adopting the screw-pile, which was done in the section of the law of 1848 which made the second appropriation for this work. It was then supposed that the better plan would be to adopt a disk-pile, which would retain the advantages anticipated from the pile and avoid the difficulties from the screw. But positive directions about the work were postponed, in order to await the experience anticipated from the work at Carysfort reef, for which the disk pile had been adopted.

A second survey was made of Sand key in 1850; and the borings, which were carried to some extent, having satisfied the bureau that the screw-pile could be made adequately to penetrate, and preferring the screw-pile where it could be used to the disk-pile, it was adopted for the Sand key light, an agent appointed, and directions given for the construction.

The first light-house erected upon this plan in England was upon the Maplin Sands.

The following is an extract from a description of it by John Baldey Redman, esq., Grad. Inst., C. E.:

"In the year 1837, a survey was made by Mr. Walker, the engineer to the Trinity House, and by boring it was ascertained that the first six feet

of the sand were close and compact, but below that for twenty feet the boring rod went more easily as it descended, and it was found that it became mingled with argillaceous earth as the depth increased.

"It was then decided to use for the foundations Mr. Mitchell's screw moorings; and in 1838, the patentee, under Mr. Walker's directions, commenced fixing nine cast iron screws of four feet diameter, so as to form an octagon, with one screw in the centre; attached to each of these screws was a cast-iron pile five inches in diameter and twenty-six feet long, which was inserted into the sand twenty one feet below low-water mark. On account of the constant shifting of the sand from around the piles, it was determined to place a raft or grating of timber around and between them; the surface of the raft was covered with faggots of brush-wood, well fastened to the timbers, and upon them were deposited one hundred and twenty tons of rough Kentish ragstone, by which the raft was secured in its situation, and after a time no further changes occurred in the level of the surface of the sand. In the summer of 1840, the superstructure was commenced. It consisted of nine hollow iron columns or pipes, curved at the top to a radius of twenty-one feet towards the centre; they were secured upon the piles, and two series of continuous circular horizontal ties bound them together, while they were connected with the centre column by diagonal braces, all of wrought iron. Upon these columns is built a wooden dwelling for the light-keepers, in the upper part of which is placed a French dioptric light of the second order, its centre being forty-five feet above the main level of the sea, and at that elevation can be seen from a ship's deck at a distance of nine or ten miles. A bell is fixed on the gallery, which is sounded by machinery at intervals during dark and foggy nights.

"*Remarks.*—In answer to questions from the president, Mr. Wilkins stated that he had been in the Eddystone and the Maplin Sands light-houses during severe gales of wind; that, as might be conceived from the nature of the construction, the latter building was more affected than the former by the striking of heavy seas; the motion appeared to be more like torsion than simple vibration, which he attributed to the waves striking the ladder and its projecting stage, and thus tending to twist the upper part. Still, the motion was not such as would cause injury to the building.

"The president replied that the main body of the waves seldom or never rose so high as the bottom of the house, and that the conical form allowed the air and spray to rise up and be guided off without affecting the building as it would do if the bottom was flat. With regard to the torsion, that had only been felt at first, when the ladder extended too low down, and received a constant succession of blows from every wave, which naturally communicated a vibration to the whole structure. The ladder was now shortened, and nothing of the kind was felt. The waves scarcely, even in the roughest weather, struck the suspension-stage or the boat. He preferred the continuous horizontal bracing, which bound all the piles firmly together like the staves of a barrel, and, from observations he had made, he believed the amount of vibration to be greater in the Port Fleetwood light-house than in that at the Maplin Sands.

"In answer to a question from Mr. G. H. Palmer, the president said that at present there was not any indication of a change in the condition of the cast iron from its contact with the salt water.

"Professor Brande was unable to give any additional evidence on the observed facts connected with the change suffered by cast iron exposed to the action of salt water, or in mines, and in various other positions. From experiments which he had made, he was led to believe that many of the appearances observed in the changes of cast iron arose rather from a peculiar mechanical combination of the molecules than from a difference in the chemical constitution of the metal; no difference could be detected by analysis in the metal which had undergone change and that which had not. It should be remarked that the contact of two metals was not essential to cause galvanic action; a film of oxide on the surface of the body of metal formed a very active galvanic pile: hence arose the necessity of preventing oxidation by proper paints or varnish before using pieces of cast iron in exposed situations."

The usual form which has been adopted, as well in Europe as in this country, for the pile-assembly which constitutes the main support of the building, is octagonal, according to the drawing No. 1. A modified arrangement has been proposed, according to the drawing No. 2; and last; a square assemblage of the piles, according to the drawing No. 3. In the assemblies of No. 1 and No. 2, it was found that there was a tendency or liability to twist, which is the occasion of the modified form No. 2.

But, after a most careful examination of all these assemblies and of their tendencies, the one No. 3 was adopted, as more completely obviating the tendency alluded to, and which, on that account, would probably require a less expensive or less complicated counter-bracing.

The plan No. 3 had other advantages. To penetrate the soil of Sand key, it was found necessary to reduce the screw-flanch to about two feet in diameter, and to affix a cutting bit to its edge. This reduction of the width of the flanch slightly reduced some of the advantages from the usual flanch of the screw pile, and rendered it prudent to increase the number of piles.

Plan No. 1 is an assemblage of 9 piles.

Plan No. 2 is an assemblage of 13 piles.

Plan No. 3 is an assemblage of 16 piles.

The additional number of piles of plan No. 3 compensates for the reduction of the flanch, and gives also a better bearing for the superstructure.

The Wyre screw-pile light, in England, is sustained on 7 piles, being hexagonal, with centre pile. The Maplin Sands light-house is octagonal, with 9 screw piles—one in the centre.

Works of this kind are exposed to accidents chiefly from two causes:

1st. The tendency to upset from lateral pressure.

2d. The tendency to sink or yield from perpendicular pressure.

Both of these tendencies have been so completely counteracted in the light-house built on the octagonal assemblage No. 1 in Europe, that we would have no fear from the plan No. 2 for our climate, and feel fully assured from the plan No. 3.

Another cause of deterioration of these structures is in their liability to vibrate, which is, however, thoroughly counteracted by a judicious system of bracing, and of common attention to the braces.

Another cause of deterioration is in the liability of the iron piles to rust. I know of no kind of structure which is not exposed to deteriora-

tion from some cause, and do not consider this as one of any very serious account. But we have experience on that head which will justify positive conclusions.

Upon many of the reefs on Long Island sound, it has been the practice for many years to erect wrought-iron spindles of about 4 inches in diameter and from 15 to 25 feet in height. Such spindles last from 15 to 20 years, unless carried away by ice. One spindle has been up about 20 years without being renewed. The wasting takes place principally between high and low water, and has been found to be about one-tenth of an inch in one year.

If, however, (says the officer who made the investigation,) the zincing process, or if a precipitate of copper be resorted to, there is every reason for believing that iron thus protected would last twice or three times twenty years.

I have remarked that we have proceeded with great caution in these works, which will be readily believed from the fact that, as yet, no more than \$12,848 of the appropriation for this work has been drawn from the treasury.

The principles of the screw-pile are both simple and apparent. Its first application was a mooring for vessels in storms. It was found to be so extremely efficient, that the idea was adopted of erecting piles upon such screws to sustain light-house structures on sand bars, under water, exposed to the action of the sea, and where the usual structures of masonry could not be erected, or not without extraordinary cost.

The principle of such foundations has already been well tested, both on the east and west coast of England—off the shores of which have been erected screw-pile light houses that have now withstood the storms of several winters without exhibiting the slightest symptom of insecurity or decay. The stability of such structures depends on two causes: first, the firm hold which the broad screw takes of the ground, by being forced far beneath its surface; and secondly, the solid part of the building being placed above the reach of the highest sea, no broad surface is opposed to the free passage of the waves—consequently, the structure is not affected by them.

The first foundation of this description was fixed in the Maplin Sands by Mr. Mitchell, in 1838; by order of the Trinity House, at the recommendation of their engineer, Mr. James Walker, for the Maplin light-house; and though it stands upon a bank of loose sand, many miles from the nearest coast, and exposed to the swell from the German ocean, yet it is as stable and likely to endure as if based upon a rock. But the first light-house of this description was erected by Mr. Mitchell in 1839, at the entrance of the sea beach leading to the town of Fleetwood on Wyre.

A distinction should not be lost sight of, in reference to the screw-pile plan, between a work for a light-house and a work merely for a beacon; the latter requires neither dwelling place, nor lantern, nor lighting apparatus, and, in consequence, will rarely require, in any position, an expenditure exceeding \$10,000.

The danger of the sea is from the break of the wave; the pile not presenting a sufficient surface, the wave does not break against it, but passes harmlessly by. Structures, therefore, on this principle, experience no shock from the wave.

Also, as the wave does not break, and no additional force is produced in it in passing over the shoal, the shoal is not changed or swept away, and the holding-ground of the screw-pile is therefore not disturbed.

In building a light-house or any work on sand bars under water, exposed to a sea wave, one of two principles must be adopted. Either the work must be on a plan which shall avoid the concussion of the wave, or it must be of sufficient strength and massiveness to resist that concussion, or, in other words, to resist the blows of a sea-surf. I have no knowledge that any work on the second plan in such positions has ever yet succeeded. I do not say that such works in such positions cannot be made to stand, but I do say the expense would be enormous—far exceeding any estimate that any well informed engineer would like to make, and utterly beyond any advantages in proportion to its cost.

Upon the first plan, works have been constructed at a reasonable cost. Moreover, the application of such a plan, because of its reasonable cost, is particularly adapted to our coast; and I have no doubt that beacons and light-houses on this plan can be easily put up, and be made to stand upon any of the many sand bars and shoals which are the sources of so many losses on our coast, from Rhode Island to Florida.

This conviction induced me, many years since, to bring the Mitchell screw-pile to the notice of government, in several of the annual reports from this office, and to direct the attention of two officers of the corps, Captain Swift and Captain Hughes, then in Europe, to examine the English light-houses on this plan. The opinion of both of these officers, after a thorough personal inspection, as well of the plans as of the works constructed in accordance with them, was decidedly in favor of their use for all such and similar localities.

Being, therefore, satisfied that no work of masonry could be put upon Sand key without "inordinate expense," and being also satisfied that a durable light-house, upon the principle of Mitchell's screw-pile, can be put up there at a reasonable expense, the plan of the screw-pile has been adopted for that place, and the work is now being put up.

There is a limit of utility in all things. This principle limits the use of the screw-pile for light-house structures to bars and reefs under water, and exposed to the sea wave. When a solid and dry foundation can be obtained, masonry can be resorted to without fear of inordinate cost or of want of stability.

*Carysfort reef*.—The wording of the law in reference to this work is as follows:

"For a light-house on Carysfort reef, the sum of thirty thousand dollars, heretofore appropriated, and carried to the surplus fund, is hereby re-appropriated."

It appears there had been in 1837 an appropriation for constructing a light-house on this reef of \$20,000. In 1838, there was an additional appropriation of \$40,000—making a total of \$60,000.

I do not find any appropriations in favor of that work from 1838 until 1847, when the reappropriation, as above stated, of \$30,000, was made. It is understood that no part of the \$60,000 previously appropriated had been used, as the estimate by the Treasury Department for the work at this place was for \$100,000, and it was, in 1838, considered unsafe to



commence the building before the amount of the whole estimate was obtained.

Our first effort was to have the reef surveyed. It is a coral reef, under water, distant from the shore, and so dangerous to the navigation of that coast that a floating light is maintained to point it out.

The examination of the reef indicated generally so hard a surface crust that it was doubted if the screw could be made adequately to penetrate, and, in consequence, the plan was so far modified from the original intention as to induce a change from the screw-pile to the disk-pile. A second examination, in 1848-49, confirmed these views, and that the iron pile, instead of being inserted by aid of boring, should be driven home, which would add to its power of resistance.

The light-house, after being made and framed in Philadelphia, was carried to the locality in December, 1849, and measures were commenced for its erection.

As these measures will be better understood by using the words of the superintending engineer, Major T. B. Lennard, the following extracts from his reports are submitted.

Extract from report of December 26, 1849:

"I had the honor to inform you of my arrival at Indian Key in the barque Robert Morris, with a part of the light-house to be erected on Carysfort reef. The schooner Captain Williams had arrived the day before. The schooner Susan was dismasted off Hatteras, and put back to Philadelphia for repairs. She arrived at Indian Key on the 8th of November.

"On the 1st November I began to discharge the Captain Williams at Indian Key, landed the last of the cargo on the 6th, and the same night despatched her to Key West to bring forward the lumber stored there. On the 1st we also put up a forge, and began to build a scow. The labor of unloading the Captain Williams was performed under great disadvantages. There is no wharf at Indian Key, and the ship's boats were the only means of conveyance we possessed to transport the heavy iron to the shore. To move it on shore, I laid down a plank road, and built a truck, with solid oak wheels, banded with iron.

"The scow was launched on the 14th November, and on the 15th I began to lighten the barque to enable her to get to the anchorage near the light-ship. This was a work of much labor, as the vessel lay nearly a mile from the shore, and the scow, which received the iron from the ship, had to be towed that distance. On the 17th we had reduced the draught to ten and a half feet, but, the wind being adverse, we did not get under way until the 19th; and on the afternoon of that day the three vessels came to anchor near the light-ship, in the position they now occupy. We are in a secure harbor, about four miles from Cayo Largo, the nearest land.

"Immediately after our arrival, Mr. Lewis and myself began a close examination of the points supposed to be eligible for the site of the proposed light-house. The examination of Captain Stansbury was confined, I believe, to the immediate vicinity of the light-ship—to the eastward, on the bank marked CC on the accompanying trace; and to the southwest, on the shoal D, known as the 'basin bank.' If I am correctly informed, the latter position was that to which the Captain gave the preference. Our examination was carried further seaward, and resulted in the selection



of the position marked A. This point is on what is termed the outer reef, and is on the edge of the Gulf-stream. The outer reef is a coral formation extending from A north  $19^{\circ}$  east, and south  $29^{\circ}$  west, and rising near the surface, at low tides, at points, as at AA. The point A has the shoalest water. Within a space comprised within a circle of about 150 feet diameter, the *solid surface* of the reef is about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet below low water; but above this solid basis, there is a rank growth of leaf coral, which in a few places shows some points above the low tide."

"The advantages of this position for a light-house will be perceived at a glance, and the only objections that can be urged against it are connected with the difficulty of erecting the building at a point so exposed and so remote from our resources.

"It is extremely doubtful whether a sufficiently solid foundation could be found on the bank CC. I drove an unshod spruce pile, without ring, eighteen and a half feet into the bank, and the last three blows gave a penetration of fifteen, eighteen, and fifteen inches, respectively. Any position near the light-ship would be liable to the objection of having a dangerous reef two or three miles seaward from it, and, besides, the useful range of the light would of course be less at a retired than at an advanced position.

"The erection of a forge on tripods, and a timber platform on piles, upon the bank at the point F, occupied us until the 29th November. Everything necessary to commence a platform on the outer reef had been prepared and secured on the scow, awaiting a favorable day to tow her to the reef, a distance of about four miles and a half. The 3d of December being quite calm, four boats took the scow in tow and conveyed it safely to the reef. On the 4th and 5th we could do nothing on account of the unfavorable state of the weather, but on the 6th I drove eight piles, and on the 7th one, completing a square platform of sixteen feet. A foothold was thus obtained on the reef, and we secured the means of working whenever the weather would permit the boats to proceed to the position. The scow could not have been used to drive piles for the entire platform. On the shoalest points it could not have been used on account of the coral points, which would soon have destroyed it; and in deeper water the swell was ordinarily too great, except on rare days, such as that with which I was favored in commencing.

"Having secured in a strong manner the small platform, I mounted upon it two pieces of timber thirteen inches square and forty feet long, laid parallel to each other, and firmly united by transoms. At one end of these skids I placed the pile-machine, which moved upon a railroad, and at the other end sufficient weight to counterpoise it when projected ten feet beyond the side of the platform. With this arrangement I have overcome the difficulty of erecting the platform, which at first appeared very formidable, as it was not practicable to drive from the scow, and the coral bottom forbade the use of tripods.

"The character of the foundation, as exhibited in our pile-driving, is, I think, satisfactory. I have penetrated six feet without encountering cavity or considerable variation consistency in the bottom."

I also submit a copy of his report of July 16, 1850:

"In my letter from the Carysfort reef of December 26, 1849, I advised you of the progress that had been made up to that time in the preparatory

measures for the erection of the iron light-house. I described the site selected for the work, and stated the advantages which its salient position possessed over the basin bank on the Tea Table shoal.

"Half the platform had been erected, and its stability tested in several gales. All the materials which had been stored at Key West had been brought forward to the depot at Indian Key, or to the anchorage near the Carysfort light-ship.

"The progress of the work was necessarily slow. The nearest safe anchorage for the vessels was four and a half miles distant from the site, and a bank, dotted with coral heads, intervened, over which it was not possible to carry more than four feet without fetching a wide circuit. In the beginning, the materials were towed by the boats from the anchorage; but this was a slow and laborious process in the most favorable weather, and impracticable at other times. I therefore engaged a small sloop at Key West to serve as a lighter.

"The only spot available for a depot was Indian Key, a small island 200 yards across, about thirty miles southwest of the anchorage, where the difficulty of landing heavy masses was very great, in consequence of its shoal approaches. The smaller vessels could not be brought nearer than 200 yards, and they touched bottom in rough weather at the distance of a mile. The materials on the schooners had to be unloaded on a scow, which usually could only make one trip to the shore in a day, or at most two, when the tides favored us. To discharge the barque it was necessary to transfer her cargo to a schooner, and thence by means of the scow to the shore.

"The materials were moved from the water's edge by hand, on a rude truck, upon plank roads laid down for the purpose.

"The transportation of heavy bodies from the island to the platform was still more laborious; they had to be first placed on a scow, thence taken on board of a schooner, and carried 30 miles to the anchorage. There they were transferred to the lighter-sloop, and taken across the basin bank to the vicinity of the platform, and, as the swell made it unsafe to lay the sloop alongside of the platform, another transfer to a scow was necessary before they could be hoisted on the platform. In describing the process of removing the materials from Indian Key, I rather state what will be necessary hereafter than what has occurred heretofore to any great extent; for, with few exceptions, the heavy materials that would be required for the operations of the first season were retained on board the vessels, and the handling of them was limited to a transfer to the lighter-sloop, and thence to the scow and platform.

"On the 9th of January the platform was completed. It was a square of 66 feet, with an offset 20 feet square at the northwest angle for a forge, and a smaller one at the diagonal angle for a shed to protect tools and instruments from the weather. It had an elevation of eighteen feet above the shoal, which, it was hoped, would be sufficient for its safety during hurricanes.

"Until the 19th we were engaged in transporting materials to the platform, in preparing the boring apparatus, erecting a derrick for hoisting heavy bodies on the platform, and laying out on its floor the trace of the base of the tower.

"On the 19th sheers were erected over the spot for the central pile, and the boring apparatus being adjusted, with a head of cutters sweeping a

circle four feet four inches in diameter, the boring was begun for the central foundation-disk. It was my intention to establish each disk before commencing the corresponding hole for the post. The boring for the latter being made through the disks, they would serve as rims to prevent the wash of sand into the hole. The cutters of the boring shaft were soon found to be worthless, and it became necessary to forge others of different form. This circumstance and bad weather combined delayed the sinking of the bed for the centre disk to the required depth until the 26th, when we had descended to the plain two feet and one inch below the surface of the reef, at which I designed the foundation-disks to rest. But at this depth no stratum of rock had been encountered, and from the character of the borings my suspicions were aroused that none would be discovered. The disk was placed as a guide to the 14-inch cutter, which was substituted for the larger one, and driven down ten feet six inches, when the point of the cutter broke in the hole. The borings indicated strata of calcareous sand, varying in fineness of grain, interspersed with madrepores and other fragments of corals, but no stratum of rock. It was found to be impossible to keep the hole free from sand, which caved in as fast as we could remove it.

"On the 2d of February, I was prostrated by a dangerous attack of illness, became perfectly blind, and lost all consciousness. In this condition I was sent to Key West for medical aid. I returned to my duties on the 21st of February, and found that, owing to bad weather and remissness on the part of the mechanic left in charge of the work, (for I was without an assistant,) but little progress had been made during my absence. Reluctant to believe that no stratum of rock entered into the composition of the reef, I hastened to penetrate it at other points. Two holes were bored on opposite sides of the platform to the full depth of the boring-shaft—14 feet 10 inches on the north side, and 13 feet 10 inches on the south side, the difference being due to the slope of the bank. The result established the fact that no stratum of rock existed at an available depth on the site chosen for the work, and that consequently the erection of the tower, which had been designed to rest upon a rock foundation, was impracticable without some modification of the plan. The alternative presented itself of altering the base of the tower to adapt it to the unexpected character of the foundation, or of finding a new site which would permit the erection of the tower without change of the base. Such a site, I was convinced, could not be found; and as the required alterations were beyond the means at my disposal, and, moreover, being admonished by the state of the funds in my possession, I deemed it my duty to suspend further operations.

"Having come to this determination, the party was at once employed in removing the materials that had been deposited on the platform. On the 25th February everything had been carried to the vessels for transportation to Indian Key. The roofs and the walls of the sheds on the platform were taken down, in order to oppose as little resistance as possible to gales. Calm weather detained us until the 27th, on which day the vessels sailed for Indian Key, where they arrived next morning.

"On the 1st of March we began to land materials and arrange them on the key. On the 5th I went to Key West to discharge the sloop and close my business with the agent there. I rejoined the command on the 7th. On the 20th everything had been taken ashore and disposed with due

regard to safety and protection from the weather. Those materials liable to receive damage by exposure were stored in a building hired for the purpose. The large castings and wrought-iron parts were necessarily left in the open air, but received a coat of paint composed of white and red lead in boiled oil. The boats were placed in the storehouse, and the scow hauled up on skids and covered to protect it from the sun. Ninety tons of ballast had been carried on board of the barque and one of the schooners. The barque, with all the mechanics on board, went to sea on the 21st, and the schooners on the 22d. On the 4th of April they had all arrived at Philadelphia, within a short time of each other, and on the following day the party was paid and discharged.

"Although the last winter was unusually favorable for operations on the reef, and was represented by the wreckers to have been the least boisterous for many years, yet between the 20th of November, when we anchored near the Carysfort light-ship, and the 25th February, when the work on the site for the light-house ceased, (which period embraced 84 working days,) 25½ days were lost on account of bad weather.

"Before leaving Indian Key, I appointed a person who resides on the key to take charge of the public property, at a small salary of ten dollars per month.

"A glance at the south of Florida will show a series of islands extending in a curve from Cape Florida to the Portugas. Some of these islands have considerable length, but they are generally quite narrow. Exterior to this range of islands, and concentric with it, at a mean distance of 4½ miles, is the Florida reef, so called, extending from Cape Florida to west longitude 82° 3'. I am induced to believe that a bank not laid down in the charts exists external to the reef, and bearing the same relation to it that the latter does to the inner range of islands, but at a less distance. I have verified its existence in front of the Carysfort, and was informed by one of the most experienced pilots on the coast that it extended the whole length of the reef.

"My examination of the reef indicates that it has been formed by the action of currents, greatly assisted by the growth of marine plants and corals. In numerous places its prominences approach the surface of the water, and in a few, as at Loo, Sand, and Sombrero keys, it has a small relief above the surface. The order of its formation seems to have been this: Upon its actual surface, at any period, a vigorous growth of corals and other marine productions existed, and flourished, until some disturbing cause, such as a hurricane, overwhelmed it with calcareous sand and killed it. A new surface being thus formed, another marine growth covered it, until in some new disturbance it shared the fate of its predecessors. In the earlier stages of its formation, it is probable that its increase was due entirely to deposits in the eddy of the Gulf stream. The formation of the subaqueous parts of the reef may be thus explained, and the agency of winds, together with the rise and fall of tides, will account satisfactorily for the few mounds of sand which protrude three or four feet above the water.

"Although there is reason to believe that the islands composing the inner curve of the series were produced (beneath the water) in the same manner, and by similar causes, at a more remote time, we cannot refer their relief of twelve or fifteen feet above high water to the agency of winds, because their surface consists of rock, more or less covered with

soil, the result of decomposition of a rank vegetable growth. The vegetable mould is mixed with calcareous particles, whose presence may be attributed to atmospheric causes.

“The rock which forms the surface of the islands of the Florida coast is principally composed of finely-comminuted corals and shells, interspersed with madrepores and other corals. The same elements compose the bottom from Cape Florida to Tortugas, varied by patches of growing coral. When a portion of this bottom of a certain degree of firmness is taken from the water and suffered to dry, it hardens, and presents an appearance similar to the rock of the islands. An upheaving force or other cause has given a relief of several feet to these islands, and produced the conditions favorable to the induration of a part of their substance. Thus, it seems to me, may be explained the rock formation of the Florida keys, which, quite hard on the surface, become softer as we descend, until, at no great depth, it passes into the calcareous sand of the general bottom. No cause has yet operated to effect the same result on the reef, and consequently the circumstances necessary to produce induration do not obtain.

“If the theory advanced above be correct, the entire Florida reef, at equal depths, may be expected to differ but little from the Carysfort, and no rock will be found to exist throughout its extent, other than fragments of corals imbedded in its sand, or the usual coral growth on its surface. Such is the conclusion to which my examinations at Carysfort, supported by those made at Sandkey, led me; and, as the light-house tower which I was about to erect was designed for a rock foundation, and all the preparations had been made under the impression that, under a thin covering of sand, the reef would be solid rock, it became necessary to suspend the prosecution of the work until the base could be modified and adapted to the actual character of the foundation.

“Before treating of the changes that will be required, let me direct your attention to the bank outside of the reef alluded to above, which has an important bearing on the subject.

“I noticed the existence of this bank while making the first examinations of the Carysfort reef. Its distance from the latter is less than one mile. The depth of water over it is five fathoms, and between it and the Carysfort there is a channel of ten fathoms.

“The outer slope of the reef is exceedingly steep and, situated as it is on the edge of the Gulf-stream, it was only reasonable to expect a most formidable sea to break on it during strong southeasterly winds. I soon observed, however, that the surf bore no proportion to the strength of the winds and the abrupt talus of the reef. In the most violent gales, the shock of the sea was not felt on the platform; and this circumstance, so much more favorable than was anticipated, was attributed to the influence of the outer bank, whose extent I was then led to believe was greater than I had at first supposed. This opinion, as I before stated, received corroboration from an experienced pilot.

“If the body of the reef were of any homogeneous structure, there would be little difficulty in establishing the light-house on a safe foundation. If it were entirely of sand, the application of screws to the lower piles could be made without difficulty, and no other modification of the plan would be required; or if it consisted of rock of any degree of hardness, our means are ample for penetrating it. But the formation being calcareous



sand, covered and interspersed with masses of coral, forbids the use of the screw-pile, or the pneumatic method of sinking tubes or piles, and, presenting the most difficult site, confines us within the narrowest limits in the choice of modes of making a foundation.

"The iron tower for the light being complete, and the necessity for a prepared foundation being demonstrated, it will obviously be expedient to project the latter with a view to the fewest alterations in the tower.

"The method that first suggests itself is an arrangement of piles, filled in with beton, supporting a grillage, on which to place the tower. But it is well known that wood cannot be used in the construction of works in the waters of the gulf, where permanencé is indispensable, unless it be sheathed or placed entirely beneath the mud or sand of the bottom.

"To make a grillage below the surface of the reef would require a coffer-dam; and, although there is no doubt that one could be erected sufficiently stable to resist the waves of ordinary storms, there are objections to this method, which it is proper to state:

"1st. The position is unfavorable for pile-driving, which can only be done from a platform, in the manner practised last winter. Then, under circumstances of weather unusually favorable, we were only able to drive eighty-four piles between the 3d of December and the 9th of January—38 days. Driving by manual labor, with one pile-machine, eight piles were the greatest number driven in one day: weight of ram, 2,000 pounds; average number of blows, 16.3; average penetration of piles, 5.1 feet; average penetration per blow, 3.7 inches.

"2d. The reef being composed of sand, mixed with masses of coral, sheet-piles could not probably be driven; and the experience gained last winter teaches that great difficulty would be met with in driving squared piles with sufficient regularity to form tight walls for the dam.

"3d. From the composition of the reef, it is feared that percolation would be so rapid as to prevent freezing the enclosure from water, and to disturb the bottom.

"4th. There is nothing in the neighborhood suitable for puddling.

"5th. If the above objections did not exist, it would be advisable to use a coffer-dam, unless the foundation could be completed, the lower section of the tower erected, and the entire dam removed in one season—say from the 1st November to the 15th July. A hurricane would destroy it, and involve in its ruin such parts of the work as might have been erected.

"I send a drawing representing the form of a coffer-dam, and the manner in which I would propose to place the tower—rejecting the prismatic base of the original plan, and allowing the pyramidal frustrum to rest by its inertia upon the platform.

"That it will be secure against any force that will be exerted by the waves, is susceptible of proof. Supposing a hurricane to raise the surface of the water ten feet—a greater elevation probably by several feet than will ever occur on the reef—the surface of resistance will be one hundred and eight feet; and, admitting that the wave may break against the work with a force of four thousand pounds to the square foot, that it impinges on the nine posts of the tower at the same moment and with equal force from the surface to the bottom, and that no deduction be made for the cylindrical form of the posts—conditions much more unfavorable to stability than will obtain—the total force exerted to move the tower will be one hundred and ninety two tons, about one half its weight.



"It will be perceived by reference to the drawing (plan No. 1) that the height of the tower will be diminished twelve feet eight inches, lessening the effective range of the light about eight-tenths of a mile—a loss perhaps fully compensated by the lowering of the centre of gravity.

"If it should be determined not to permit this sacrifice of altitude, it will be advisable to prolong the pyramidal frustum downwards. If the height is limited to that originally fixed, the radius of the base will be increased 2.9 feet. The lower-angle sockets must be rejected and straight-sleeve sockets be substituted for them. The present foundation-disks must also be abandoned, and others supplied with inclined sockets and attached sleeves, to receive a lower system of radial and periphery ties. The lower posts of the original plan must be shortened to the proper lengths. These alterations are shown in figure 2, plan 3, and the drawings of details 1 and 2.

"Another plan which I have to submit, which is represented in the drawing marked plan No. 2, is to make a foundation of stones of three tons and upwards, on which to place the tower, whose base would be altered in the simple manner represented in plan 3, figure No. 1, and accompanying details No. 1.

"This plan offers fewer difficulties of construction than the other, and might safely be left unfinished, if its completion should prove impracticable in one season. It is true that this plan involves a sacrifice of the principle of such light-houses, but, under the circumstances, this sacrifice is not easily avoided.

"My observation of the surface of the reef, which is covered on its crest with large masses of coral, leads me to believe that a structure of this kind would be stable, that it would not be removed piecemeal by the direct force of the waves, nor overthrown by their erosive action upon the reef at its base.

"The stones could be laid very compactly with cranes, as the water is perfectly translucent.

"In the drawing, the top course of stone is represented dressed. There are in the possession of Major Bache, Topographical Engineers, about four hundred stones which were dressed for the Brandywine light-house, and which will not now, of course, be required for that work. They might be transferred to the Carysfort light house.

"Estimates in detail are given below for the further prosecution of the work on each of the above plans. The transportation of materials will be expensive on account of the difficulty in obtaining insurance on vessels crossing the reef, and the want of back freight. Small vessels must be employed for the purpose; they are more costly than large ones.

"The limited space to work upon will prevent very rapid progress.

"I propose to construct a pier, about six hundred feet long, from the present platform to ten-feet water, on which to receive materials from the transports, and to lay down on it two tracks of rails for trucks, to facilitate their removal to the site of the work.

"It will also be necessary to build a wharf at Indian Key, one hundred and fifty feet long, to seven feet water. These works, the cost of which is included in the estimates, will greatly facilitate operations.

"The drawings sent herewith are as follows:

"No. 1, plan No. 1, represents plan and vertical section of a coffer-dam and grillage.

"No. 2, plan No. 2, represents vertical section of a stone foundation and

the lower part of the tower. (It may be well to allow the centre post to penetrate the mound of stone to the bottom.)

"No. 3, plan No. 3, figure 1, represents first proposed alteration for the base of the tower, diminishing its altitude twelve feet eight inches.

"No. 4, details of above alterations: figure 2, plan 3, vertical section of second proposed alteration in the base of the tower, retaining the altitude of the original design.

"No. 5, details No. 1 of above alterations,

"No. 6, details No. 2 of above alterations.

"No. 7, vertical sections, figure 1, of part of base of the tower, as originally designed; vertical sections, figure 2, of proposed alterations.

"Indian Key, which has been the depot for materials of the Carysfort light-house, is claimed by individuals, who are represented by an agent residing on the island; but I believe the United States have never surrendered the title. It is important to determine this fact; and if it appears that the claims are unfounded, I would suggest that application be made to the proper authority requesting that a temporary military reservation be made of the island, and the command assigned to the officer in charge of the erection of works on the reef. This course will enable the officer to protect himself against some serious annoyances and impediments to his operations which were experienced last winter. There are buildings on the island erected by the United States, but now in possession of the agent above mentioned, which it will be necessary to occupy when operations are resumed.

"Indian Key is required not only in connexion with the operations for erecting Carysfort light, but, if the government should determine to erect light-houses on the Alligator reef and Sombrero key, it will be equally necessary as a depot for those works.

"*Estimate for funds required to complete the Carysfort light house, the foundation to be established by means of a coffer dam, (see plan No. 1.)*

Coffer-dam—

800 square piles and caps, 12×12, 25 feet, 240,000 feet, at \$30	-	-	-	\$7,200 00
300 round piles, 25 feet, at 7 cents	-	-	-	525 00
35,000 3-inch plank, at \$25	-	-	-	875 00
8,190 cubic feet beton—				
cement, 390 bbls., at \$1 90	-		\$864 50	
sand, 100 tons, at \$2	-		200 00	
stone, 300 tons, at \$3	-		900 00	
				1,964 50
2 steam pile and pumping-engines, at \$1,700	-			3,400 00
2 iron pumps, 20 inches diameter	-			800 00
3 pile machines, at \$150	-			450 00
3,555 cubic yards puddling (say 1,780 tons, at \$4)				7,120 00

Pier from platform to eleven feet water—

340 piles, at 7 cents	-	-	\$595 00	
22,000 3-inch plank, at \$25	-	-	396 00	
34,000 12" X 12", 25 feet long, at \$30	-	-	1,020 00	
23 tons railway iron, at \$45	-	-	1,035 00	
2 trucks, at \$60	-	-	120 00	
			<hr/>	\$3,166 00
Freights and storage	-	-	-	5,000 00
Labor per month—				
1 assistant engineer, at \$150, and 1 clerk, at \$60	-	-	210 00	
2 overseers, at \$100; 2 machinists, at \$60	-	-	320 00	
2 carpenters, at \$60; 2 ditto, at \$40	-	-	200 00	
1 smith, at \$60; 1 striker, at \$40	-	-	100 00	
2 masters of vessels, at \$75; 1 ditto, at \$50	-	-	200 00	
3 mates, at \$35; 14 seamen, at \$20	-	-	385 00	
5 cooks and stewards, at \$20	-	-	100 00	
1 head piler, at \$60; 12 pilers, at \$30	-	-	420 00	
2 engineers, at \$60; 2 firemen, at \$30	-	-	180 00	
6 laborers, at \$20; 1 pilot, at \$75	-	-	195 00	
			<hr/>	
Pay for 1 month	-	-	2,310 00	
Pay for 9 months	-	-	-	20,790 00
Subsistence for 61 men 9 months, 273 days, at 50 cents	-	-	-	8,326 50
Wharf at Indian Key—				
80 piles, 20 feet, at 7 cents	-	-	112 00	
7,500 6" X 12, 16 feet long, at \$25	-	-	187 50	
5,500 12 X 12, 32 feet long, at \$30	-	-	165 00	
			<hr/>	464 50
2 cranes, at \$150	-	-	-	300 00
Hire of lighter 9 months	-	-	-	1,000 00
Repairs and outfit of vessels	-	-	-	2,500 00
Scow, \$250; illuminating apparatus, \$11,000	-	-	-	11,250 00
Arrearages	-	-	-	6,062 00
2,000 piles shores, at \$1 50	-	-	-	3,000 00
First proposed alteration of base of the tower, as shown in plan 3, figure 1	-	-	-	500 00
Add 20 per cent. for contingencies	-	-	-	16,938 70
			<hr/>	
Total amount required	-	-	-	<u>101,632 20</u>

*“Estimate for two proposed alterations of tower, exhibited in plan 3, figure 2.*

Amount taken from first estimate	-	-	-	\$84,193 50
50,206 pounds castings and patterns	-	-	-	2,000 00
18,492 pounds wrought iron, at 5 cents	-	-	-	-924 60
				<hr/>
				87,118 10
Add 20 per cent. for contingencies	-	-	-	17,423 62
				<hr/>
Amount required	-	-	-	<u>104,541 72</u>

*“Estimate for funds to complete the Carysfort light-house on a stone foundation, (see plan No. 2.)*

5,060 tons of stone, (delivered at Carysfort,) at \$6, say 34 loads for vessels drawing 8 feet	-	-	-	\$30,360 00
Demurrage, say 11 days per vessel, at \$13	-	-	-	4,420 00
Cost of pier from platform to eleven feet water	-	-	-	3,166 00
Labor, 9 months	-	-	-	17,730 00
Subsistence, 54 men, 9 months	-	-	-	7,371 00
Wharf at Indian Key, (see estimate No. 1)	-	-	-	464 50
Scow, \$250; hire of lighters 9 months, \$1,000	-	-	-	1,250 00
4 derricks, at \$150	-	-	-	600 00
Repairs and outfit of vessels	-	-	-	2,500 00
Illuminating apparatus	-	-	-	11,000 00
Arrearages	-	-	-	6,062 00
Alteration of base of tower, (plan 3, figure 1)	-	-	-	500 00
				<hr/>
				85,423 50
Add 20 per cent. for contingencies	-	-	-	17,084 64
				<hr/>
Amount required	-	-	-	<u>102,508 14</u>

The views of Major Lennard were so far approved as to authorize a modification of the disks of the piles, and the use of additional piles. The plan of the work is, therefore, in conformity with the annexed drawing.

This has been a more costly work than was at first anticipated. The reason of it will be found in the preceding pages. The whole amount appropriated and expended in the construction of the work, in the transportation of materials, prior to September, 1850, is - \$91,561 50  
 Appropriation of September, 1850 - 36,000 00  
 And the amount now submitted as a final estimate is - 17,900 00

In order to bring the account of this work down to the latest period, I subjoin the following extract of a report from Major Lennard of October, 1850:

"My last annual report represented the light house to be nearly ready for shipment to its destination. On the 16th of October, 1849, I sailed from this city with the materials in three vessels, and with men and supplies sufficient to carry on the work during six months. The vessels were ordered to rendezvous at Indian Key, thirty miles southwest of the proposed site for the light-house. This small island was the nearest point at which a depot for materials could be established. Two of the vessels arrived safely on the 31st of October; the third, having been dismasted soon after leaving the capes of the Delaware, put back for repairs, and joined me on the 8th of November.

"Until the 19th of November we were employed in landing a part of the material, building a scow, and in other preparatory work. On that day we sailed for the Carysfort reef, and arrived there the same evening.

"The precise position for the light-house had not been determined upon, and my attention was immediately given to an examination of the sites supposed to be eligible. The previous surveys had been limited to the immediate vicinity of the Carysfort light-ship, and did not embrace the "outer reef," which, lying seaward from the light-ship, and two miles distant at its nearest point, presented obvious advantages as the place for a light-house. Several days were devoted to this examination, and, after a careful comparison of the several localities, it was decided to erect the work upon a shoal bank of the outer reef four and a half miles east-northeast from the Carysfort light-ship. The difficulty and cost of erection would, it was true, be greater in this advanced and exposed position than in one more retired, but the force of this objection was thought to be neutralized by the gain in effective range and superior usefulness of a light placed on the most salient point of danger.

"In the mean time, a part of the force was engaged in erecting a small platform upon the shoal near the anchorage, on which to deposit lumber and set up the forge temporarily. The pile-driving for this purpose exhibited a want of solidity in the bank demonstrative of the unfitness of that locality to support such a structure as we were about to erect; an unshod pile driven eighteen feet into the shoal penetrated fifteen inches with the last blow of the ram.

"Having chosen a site for the work, the next step was to erect a platform over it. This was a work of considerable difficulty. Our vessels drawing too much water to cross the shoal which intervened between the anchorage and the site, it was at first necessary to tow the materials on a scow, by means of the boats, four and a half miles; and this laborious operation was continued until I could send to Key West and procure a small vessel for a lighter.

"On the 9th of January, a platform sixty-six feet square, upon piles, was completed. The transportation of materials, the erection of derrick, sheers, a forge, &c., and the preparation of the boring apparatus, occupied the party until the 19th, when the boring was begun for the bed of the central foundation-disk. In order that the operations may be understood, it will be proper to insert here a concise description of the base of the tower.

"Nine cast-iron disks, four and a half feet in diameter, were to be placed at the centre and angular points of the octagonal base. These disks were perforated at their centres, and had vertical sleeves, twelve inches high, around the perforations. The posts of the tower were intended to pass through the disks, enter the rock two feet, and rest upon the disks by



means of collars, distributing the weight of the superstructure over the disks, whose aggregate bearing surface was one hundred and thirteen feet. The lower posts were composed of wrought-iron shafts eight inches in diameter, incased in cast-iron tubes, whose external diameter was twelve inches. The collars upon the posts being at a uniform distance from the lower extremities, it was requisite that the disks should be placed upon the same horizontal plane.

"It will be seen that the erection depended upon our ability to bore nine holes, into which the foundation posts could be lowered.

"Two kinds of boring apparatus had been provided—one, the jumper-drill, which had been used with success upon the Minot's ledge; the other consisted of a vertical five-inch shaft, with a moveable capstan-head, and a socket in the lower end to receive cross heads, to which cutters of steel were bolted. The cross-heads were of two sizes—one with six and a half-inch arms, to bore the post-holes; the other with twenty-six inch arms, to bore the beds of the disks. The jumper-drill was intended to be used upon any rock which might be found too hard for the other apparatus to penetrate.

"The trace of the work having been accurately laid out upon the platform, a trammel for the boring-shaft was arranged over the spot for the centre-post, and, the larger cross-head being attached, the boring was begun for the bed of the centre disk. The horizontal plane on which it was proposed to place the disks passed twenty-five inches below the surface of the shoal at the centre of the plane. The penetration of this depth exposed no stratum of rock. The borings indicated a structure of fragments of corals and shells, intermixed with loose masses of corals of considerable size. As these were removed, the sides of the whole washed down, so that, when the depth of 25 inches had been gained, the cavity assumed the shape of a bowl about seven-feet in diameter.

"Before penetrating the bank two feet, I had begun to suspect that an erroneous idea had been entertained of the structure of the reef, and that no stratum of rock or solid coral formation would be found. The result of some deep pile-driving on a shoal inside of the reef, and observation of the forms of the growing corals, encouraged this opinion. All uncertainty on this point was soon removed. The small cutter was applied to the boring-shaft, and penetrations made into the reef at three points to the depth of fourteen feet; no rock was encountered at that depth.

"The base of the light house having been designed for a rock foundation, its execution was not practicable, without important modifications, on such a basis as the reef was found to present. The means of making the alterations were not to be obtained in the neighborhood, and the funds in my possession were very limited. I therefore deemed it proper to suspend the work. The material not previously landed was sent ashore at Indian Key, and the best arrangements made for its security. An individual residing on the key was employed to take charge of it.

"The vessels were then ordered to sail for this city, where the party was paid and discharged early in April.

"Before leaving the reef, an examination was made of Sand key, whose structure was found to be similar to that of Carysfort reef.

"A description of the physical peculiarities of the south part of Florida will not be inappropriate here. A range of islands departs from the south-east-pass part of the peninsula of East Florida, and, extending south and



west into the Gulf of Mexico, terminates at the Tortugas in west longitude 83°. Exterior to the line of islands, and concentric with it, at a mean distance of about four miles and a half, is a series of shoals, forming what is known as the general Florida reef. Particular designations are given to different parts of the reef, of which one is known as the Carysfort reef.

"The islands are generally less than fifteen feet above high water at their extreme elevations. Their surfaces are formed of calcareous rock, more or less covered with calcareous debris, which supports a vigorous vegetation. The rock is quite hard where exposed to the atmosphere, but becomes soft below the surface.

"The reef at many points rises near the surface of the water, and at a few appears a few feet above it. It is composed of strata of calcareous sand, of various degrees of firmness, intermingled with masses of corals, and its surface is covered with growing corals of several species. It is more compact within two feet of the surface than at greater depths.

"The bottom, throughout the whole of this region, consists of calcareous sand, formed by the breaking up of corals and shells. Patches of growing corals, called 'heads,' are very numerous.

"If some of the bottom is taken up and dried under pressure, it forms a stone similar in its texture to that which is found on the islands. It is probable that the original formation of the islands, beneath the water, was due to the same causes which subsequently produced the reef—that an upheaving force gave them their relief above water, and brought about the state of things favorable to the induration of their surfaces. The conditions essential to the formation of rock not having obtained in regard to the reef, which is, with the exception of three or four points, entirely under water, it may be asserted that no rock will be found in any part of it. The three or four small keys that occur in the reef differ in their structure from the islands of the inner range. They are composed, like other parts of the reef, of sand and pieces of corals, and their relief of three feet above water is due to the agency of the waves and wind.

"When the light-house for the Carysfort reef was designed, the body of the reef was believed to consist of rock, with a thin covering of sand, and it was indispensable to the erection of the work that clean holes should be bored for the reception of the lower posts. The operations of last winter exposed a structure which rendered this impracticable, and a change of plan became necessary to adapt the work to the actual character of the reef.

"Several plans have been suggested to accomplish this object, but only two have received the favorable consideration of the bureau.

"The first proposed to reject the superficial disks, and obtain a foundation by means of Mitchell's screw-piles. Although this mode of making a foundation has been practised with success on sand shoals, it was objected that the structure of the reef, differing essentially from that of ordinary sand shoals, was unfavorable to the application of the screw-pile, being hardest near the surface, and so composed of sand and masses of coral that the sinking of screws would be extremely difficult, and, if not altogether impracticable, would only be successful with screws of comparatively small diameter of flanch.

"It had been ascertained that the solidity of this shoal, a short distance below the surface, was greatly inferior to that of silicious sand shoals, and it was to be apprehended that the largest screws that could be used

would not give sufficient bearing surface to support the weight of the structure, which, when complete, will be nearly 378 tons.

"Nine screws of two feet diameter, (one on each post of the tower,) would give an aggregate bearing surface of only  $28\frac{1}{2}$  square feet; and the introduction of additional screw-piles would greatly complicate the work, and increase the cost of its erection.

"The other plan proposed to retain the superficial disks, increasing their dimensions, and to drive the lower posts through them by means of the ordinary pile-engine and ram, until collars upon the posts should rest upon the disks.

"In favor of this plan, it was submitted that a larger bearing surface could be obtained by it than was practicable with screws; that the weight would be borne by the most solid part of the reef; and that the facility of construction would be greater, while the cost of erection would be less, than those of any other plan.

"The last plan was deemed best suited to the peculiar locality, and, having been approved by the bureau, the following estimate for funds to complete the work in accordance with it was submitted:

Labor, (nine months)	-	-	-	-	\$16,335 00
Subsistence	-	-	-	-	5,450 00
Illuminating apparatus	-	-	-	-	11,000 00
Arrearages, \$6,062; scow and cranes, \$500	-	-	-	-	6,562 00
Repairs and outfit of vessels	-	-	-	-	2,500 00
Hire of lighter	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
Freights and storage	-	-	-	-	1,500 00
Cost of alteration in base of the tower	-	-	-	-	2,000 00
Wharf at Indian Key	-	-	-	-	500 00
Pile-engine, \$150; 500 piles, \$800	-	-	-	-	950 00
Quarters for men on the platform	-	-	-	-	300 00
					<hr/>
					48,097 00
For contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	-	4,809 70
					<hr/>
					52,906 70
Appropriated during last session of Congress	-	-	-	-	36,000 00
					<hr/>
Balance required to complete the light-house	-	-	-	-	16,906 70
					<hr/> <hr/>

"It is proper to state that this estimate was based on the supposition that the work could be carried on uninterruptedly during nine months. As the suspension of operations before its completion will cause a considerable increase of cost, and the sum now at my disposal will not suffice to finish the erection, I beg leave to urge the importance of having the sum required in my estimate (\$17,000) made available as early in the year 1851 as practicable."

#### LIGHT-HOUSE AT WAUGOSHANCE.

The first appropriation for this light-house was in 1838. The work was then under the direction of the Treasury Department. The law is in the following words: "For the erection of a light-house on the ledge

or reef near Waugoshance, straits of Michilimackinac, twenty-five thousand dollars."

I do not find that anything was ever done at this place. The work was transferred to this office in 1847. The amount appropriated in 1838 was re-appropriated in 1847, as follows: "For a light-house near Waugoshance, the sum appropriated by the act of 7th July, 1838, to wit: twenty-five thousand dollars, is hereby reappropriated."

There was another appropriation for this work in 1848, of \$38,365, for the ensuing fiscal year; making a total of \$63,365.

Examinations before 1838, by officers of the navy, had resulted in recommending the erection of a light-house on this shoal, and the dispensing with the floating light usually kept in that vicinity.

Our first efforts on this subject were to make an accurate survey, to select a locality on the shoal for the light-house, and then to digest a plan for the necessary building. The result of this survey was reported in the annual report from this office of November, 1847, as follows:

"The estimate then furnished for the fiscal year terminating 30th June, 1849, is the one covered by the last appropriation.

"Waugoshance is a position south of the straits of Mackinaw, where a light-ship is now maintained, and the object of the light-house is to furnish a guide to the lake mariner at this highly important and dangerous locality, and to substitute a fixed light for the uncertain and costly aid now furnished by the light-ship. After a careful survey of the locality, and an investigation of all the conditions necessary to be fulfilled by the light house, and essential to its usefulness; the Waugoshance shoal was selected. This shoal has about four feet water upon it on shoalest parts, and a firm rocky bottom. The first operation is to establish an adequately protecting crib-work, from the interior of which the keeper's dwelling and light-house tower are to be raised. A light-house upon the main would be comparatively of little use, and, from the peculiar circumstances attending the locality, would probably be as costly as a light house upon the shoal. The outer shoal, the place selected, is rather more than a mile and a half northwestwardly from Waugoshance island, and rather more than three miles from Waugoshance point. The island, like the point, is equally unsuitable as a locality for the light-house.

"The chief difficulty will be in establishing the protecting crib-work foundation, which will call into activity the resources and ability of the superintending engineer. Certain dimensions were adopted by which the superintending engineer was directed to govern himself in reference to his plans and estimates. These were, that there should not be a less space of protecting crib-work than thirty feet between any part of the dwelling and tower buildings and the lake, and that a space of twenty-five feet by fifty should be left within the crib-work for dwelling and tower foundations and structures. These dimensions will cover a space of not less than eighty-five feet in one direction and one hundred and ten feet in another. Less than these dimensions would, in my judgment, be unsafe to adopt. These dimensions will require the establishing of about six cribs, varying from forty-two to fifty feet long by thirty wide; sizes sufficiently manageable to be established without extraordinary cost. These once established, the difficulties of the work are at an end, and what will remain to be done will require neither great time nor great resources. Extensive contracts have been made for materials, and it is confidently anti-

anticipated that the end of the next season will see the cribs in place, and probably the foundation work of the keeper's house and tower up to the surface of the crib work, about twelve feet above the surface of the lake."

In the annual report of 1848, it is said: "We have succeeded in establishing the pier work essential to the protection and construction of this work, and also the concrete foundation within the piers, upon which the keeper's dwelling and light-house are to be erected.

"All these structures are works of extreme difficulty, in much exposed positions, requiring great care, great energy, untiring perseverance, and more than common mechanical resources, in the superintending engineer. The success which has attended our efforts, as already described, is proof that these qualifications have not been wanting; is the best compliment upon the plans which have been pursued, and justifies the anticipation that the whole of these works will in good time be completed, and will be permanently established."

And in the annual report of 1849, it is said: "The pier in this case has been nearly completed, the keeper's house erected and covered in, and the tower erected to the lantern floor, so that no doubt exists of the completion of the work, and of its being brought into use by next fall."

In this last report an estimate to complete the work is submitted, amounting to \$20,580.

The original estimate of this office for the work at this place was about \$80,000. - Amounts appropriated and expended, \$63,365; estimate of 1849, \$20,580; total \$83,945; which will make the work cost about \$3,000 more than the original estimate.

The part of the shoal selected for the site of this light-house is always covered with water, varying from 4 to 12 feet deep. The bottom of the shoal is very firm, capable of sustaining any structure. The method of building was to embrace a space of 100 feet square, with a crib work similar to our usual crib piers, leaving at the proper place, (inside the crib) an open space for the foundations of the keeper's dwelling and the light-house tower. The crib-work did not keep that space dry, but it defended it from the wave of the lake, and furnished landing space for materials and space for the workmen to live upon while employed. It also furnishes a landing place for the uses of the light-house, and a necessary and complete ice-fender for the buildings. The pier being erected, the interior space for the buildings, in which the water stood to the level of the lake, was then filled with concrete up to that level, and upon this the keeper's dwelling and light-house tower are erected. The keeper's dwelling is of brick, with a slate roof; the light tower is upon a solid foundation of connected stone masonry up to about three feet above the level of the crib platform, and upon this foundation the light-house tower of brick is raised.

The whole work has now been up one year; that is, the keeper's dwelling is covered in, and the foundation of the light-house tower exposed to all the weight to which it is liable, and the whole has stood without the least yielding; and if proper attention be given to the crib-work, so as to make the small repairs it will require after the rubbing of a winter's ice against it, I see no reason to doubt the durability of this work.

I subjoin from the last report (September, 1850) of the superintending engineer, Captain Canfield, the following detailed description of the work up to the date of his report:

"My last annual report of Waugoshance light-house was of necessity made before the close of the working season.

"In order to get at this time a correct idea of the condition of the work, it will be necessary to repeat some part of my former reports.

"I will endeavor to give in a few words an account of the whole operations since the work was commenced.

"On examining the shoal on which the light-house had to be placed, I found it to be of an irregular, triangular shape, covering about two acres, composed of a solid limestone rock; the part where the foundation of the light-house was to be placed being covered with boulders principally of granite, varying from the smallest size to several tons in weight. The least water on the shoal was four and a half feet, and within the space to be covered by the foundation of the pier the depth varied from four and a half to twelve feet.

"The shoal is distant only two miles from the low rocky point of Waugoshance, but the nearest landing and harbor is fifteen miles off at the island of St. Helena.

"After fixing the position of the light house, my next object was to get with the greatest possible accuracy a minute sounding of that part of the shoal, so that the bottom of the crib could be shaped to fit the rocks.

"Having gotten the form of the shoal with great accuracy, the bottom of the cribs was shaped to fit on the rocks, so that when they were settled into their places they varied very little from a vertical position, although the cribs were fifty feet square and the shoal very irregular, the water varying, as before stated, from four and a half to twelve feet in depth.

"The cribs were framed and put together at the island of St. Helena, fifteen miles from the shoal. They are built of white and yellow pine timber accurately squared, the outside timbers being fourteen inches and the interior ties twelve inches square. The ties in every course run across the crib in each direction at intervals of ten feet.

"The ties are accurately framed in, and the whole fastened by seven-eighths inch iron bolts, driven three feet apart all around and running through the third course of timber, the whole forming a structure of immense strength.

"Hollow squares were left in the two first cribs—one for the foundation of the light-house, and one for the keeper's house.

"In commencing the cribs they were set upon ways and the bottoms of them fitted to suit the positions they were intended to occupy on the shoal. After building them up four feet high on the ways, they were launched, and then built up until their draught of water was nearly equal to the depth on the shoal.

"To prepare for securing them in a place where a few hours' calm weather is a rare occurrence, I first laid out on the shoal four anchors with hawsers attached to them, one anchor diagonally opposite to each corner of the crib. I had also a temporary capstan on each corner of the crib.

"By means of the hawsers and capstans, the crib could be brought accurately into its position.

"To hold the crib in its place before it was loaded, there were iron-shod strong-oak spuds, fixed to slide in vertical ways. To the top of each of the spuds, and to the crib, was rigged a pair of double blocks and falls.

"When the crib was brought exactly into its proper position, the spuds



were allowed to slide through their ways until they struck the shoal, the upper end still projecting ten or twelve feet above the crib; a heavy strain was then put upon the falls of the spuds, so that a large portion of the weight of the crib was at once thrown on these three points. The pressure upon the spuds was now still further increased by casting off two crane scows, by which the crib had been raised in the water nearly a foot and a half. The crib was now so firmly fixed on the spuds, that a large stone vessel was immediately hauled alongside and made fast, and unloaded without any perceptible change of its position.

"The first crib was fixed on the edge of the shoal, with a sufficient depth of water on the outside to float any vessel on the lakes.

"After the first crib was secured the greatest difficulty was over, as it afforded a good landing place for materials, &c., and a fixed point by which the other cribs were brought into their places.

"As before stated, the two first cribs were constructed with vacant spaces of the dimensions of the foundations. In the space for the light-house foundation, the bottom was a mass of large boulders, and the water about five feet deep. This space was filled to the surface of the water with a concrete, composed of hydraulic lime, sand, and broken stone, which soon became as hard as a common rock.

"On this the masonry was commenced of large blocks of hammer-dressed Sandusky limestone, and was built up of heavy rubble masonry, laid in hydraulic cement, to the height of sixteen feet above water, or four feet above the deck of the crib. The part of the foundation above the crib is of heavy hammer-dressed stone.

"At this point commenced the circular tower, built of the best Milwaukee brick. The outer diameter of the tower is at the base twenty feet, and at the top fourteen feet. On the inside the diameter of the tower is ten feet, from the bottom to the top. The walls of the tower are five feet thick at the base, and as it rises diminish regularly, and are two feet thick at the top.

"The height of the tower is sixty-four feet above the deck of the pier, and seventy-six feet above the water, making the light about eighty feet high.

"There are floors in the tower, ten feet apart. These are of wood. A winding stair-case of iron ascends from the bottom to the lantern. The stairs are so supported that they are entirely independent of the floors, and would stand, and the light not be interrupted, even if the floors were burnt or destroyed. This security is effected by putting a pair of braces in the upper part of the tower, and suspending the whole of the stairs to them by three iron rods.

"The stairs being in separate flights, running from floor to floor, the bottom of the first flight rests, of course, on the pavement of the tower. At the head of the flight there is an iron bar lying on or let into the beam at the head of the stairs. One end of the bar runs into the masonry of the tower, and is supported by it. The other end of the bar runs to the centre of the floor, and is sustained by an iron rod which passes up to the next floor. To this bar the upper ends of the stringers of the stairs are secured.

"There is a similar bar of iron which also rests on the floor, and is supported by the masonry at one end, and by the same iron rod at the centre, which bar sustains the foot of the second flight of stairs.



"The iron stringers of the stair-case are, for convenience, made each in two pieces. The outer stringer is supported at the middle by a short brace from the tower wall. The inner stringer is supported at the splice by a rod of iron, which runs from floor to floor, until it reaches the braces in the upper part of the tower. The outer iron rod runs up, and is secured in the same manner to the braces. As the flights of stairs are placed alternating on opposite sides of the tower, three of these rods are necessary to sustain them.

"By this simple arrangement, which costs very little, there is no probability that the light can ever be interrupted. Even if the floors should be burnt, the stairs would not be damaged by such an accident.

"The stairs are entirely of iron; the stringers and bannisters are of wrought, and the steps of cast iron. They are all made, and ready for setting up. The tower is built up to its full height, and requires only the stairs and the deck and the lantern to complete it.

"The iron deck and lantern have been ordered, and are so far advanced that they can be completed in about three weeks' time.

"The dwelling-house is built of the same material as the tower. The foundation of stone is carried up as high as the base of the tower; that is, to sixteen feet above the level of the lake; the first floor of the house being on a level with the floor of the tower. The two buildings are separated about two feet, and are connected by a covered way, so that the entrance to the tower is from the dwelling-house, without going out of doors.

"This arrangement was necessary in consequence of the sea and spray which often breaks with great violence over the whole pier.

"The keeper's house is twenty-two by twenty-nine feet, and one story high, with a cellar, two rooms on the first floor, and an attic containing two chambers and a store room. The house is built in the most durable manner, with a slate roof and copper gutters. It is finished, excepting about twenty days of carpenters' work and painting.

"The pier is ninety by a hundred feet in extent; its deck is twelve feet above the water, with a strong railing two feet high. It is entirely filled with stone.

"The outsides of the pier are covered with three-inch oak plank, strongly spiked on, in a vertical position. The plank run down to nearly the bottom, and rise to five feet above the water. The tops of the plank are cut square, and even with the surface of one of the pier timbers. The next timber is thrown out three inches, the thickness of the plank, so that the face of the pier presents a perfectly plain surface.

"On the side of the pier towards the land there is an opening of the size of a common door, with a landing place three feet above the water, with stairs running up to the deck of the pier.

"On this side the sea can never break with any greater violence, owing to the proximity of the land and the shoals.

"The work still to be done at Waugoshanee is to set up the stairs of the tower; to put on the deck and the lantern, and put in the lighting apparatus; to finish and paint the keeper's house, and put the deck on the pier; to build a boat-house and wood-house; to fix a crane for hoisting boats from the water, and to hang the fog-bell.

"All this will require, I suppose, the work of fifteen mechanics for about thirty five days.

"The appropriation which you have asked for in your last annual report will, I have not the slightest doubt, entirely finish the work."

The appropriation of September, 1850, being considered sufficient to complete this work, no further estimate in reference to it is submitted.

The superintending-engineer, Captain Canfield, of the corps, says in a letter of the 26th of October, having just made an inspection of the work, "There is not the slightest flaw, crack or fracture in any part of the work; not the slightest settling or change in any respect, either in masonry or wood-work. The ceilings and plastering of the dwelling-house are as perfect as the day they were finished. The roof is perfectly tight.

"At the northwest end and northeast corner of the pier (the crib pier) about two cubic yards of the stone ballast has worked out under the bottom of the crib. This is the only change that has taken place. I also visited and examined the property left on the island of St. Helena in charge of Mr. Blote. I found it all safe and sound."

*Whale's Back, New Hampshire.*—The law on this subject is as follows: "For rebuilding the light-house on a rock called the Whale's Back, twenty-five thousand dollars, inclusive of a former appropriation for a break-water to protect that light-house."

The first impression of this bureau in reference to this light-house was that it had fallen down and had to be rebuilt. But upon examination, the light-house was found standing, and in no immediate danger; therefore nothing has as yet been done to it.

There is, in my opinion, but one of two methods to be pursued—either to repair the present structure, or to pull it down and erect a new one in its place. The work will be better understood by the following extract from the annual report of this office of November, 1847:

"The appropriation in this case is for rebuilding the light-house on the Whale's Back.

"Before commencing the work it was considered essential to have a correct knowledge of the condition of the existing light-house. The rock or ledge upon which it stands is at the mouth of the Piscataqua river, three and an half miles below the town of Portsmouth, and about one-half mile from the nearest point of the main on the west. On the east and on the north are two small islands, Wood island and White island, and outside of the Whale's Back, southeast of the same, are other reefs. A very heavy sea is occasionally thrown in on the Whale's Back; the ledge is bare in places at low water for a distance of 500 feet from southwest to northeast, and for a distance of 200 feet from southeast to northwest the surface is very irregular, the highest point bare at low water being from four to five feet above low-water level. The present light-house stands at the southwest extremity of the ledge. But there is no great difficulty in putting up either a stone tower or an iron pile frame upon the middle of the ledge, or upon other parts of it, nor would there be any great difficulty in putting up either kind of structure upon either of the small islands before referred to, one 450 yards and the other 600 yards eastward from the present light. White island is, however, the better position of the two, because further seaward. A stone tower, if properly built, would be expensive. A light, however, upon a suitable iron-pile framing, would cost much less, and would answer all purposes.

"The Portsmouth or Newcastle light is about one mile northwesterly from Whale's Back, and the outside light (Isle of Shoals) is about

eight miles off, south 23° east. I may remark here that a report, plan and estimate for a suitable stone tower light was made by A. Parris, civil engineer, in 1838, (see document No. 15, House of Representatives, 25th Congress, 3d session,) which appears well adapted to the position, if such a structure should be determined upon. The estimate of cost, exclusive of illuminating apparatus, was \$74,916.

"From the foregoing description it will be seen that the Whale's Back light is properly a harbor light, and the structure adopted should have reference to that view of its use.

"It has been stated that either a stone tower or an iron-pile light could be put up without serious difficulty. The cost of the first would, by the estimate of Mr. Parris, be about \$75,000; the cost of the second would be about half that amount.

"There is another expedient which can be adopted, namely, to repair the present structure, or rather to strengthen and protect its foundation. A description of the present building will be necessary to convey a distinct idea of its defects. The foundation upon which the light-house tower stands is a circular stone work, forty-eight feet at base, forty-two feet at top, and twenty feet high. The tower which stands upon this foundation is twenty-four feet diameter and thirty-eight feet high, making the light in the lantern nearly sixty feet above high-water mark.

"The exterior stone of the foundation are of split granite, generally of good size, and generally, judging from appearances, of good shape; that is to say, large and well proportioned exteriors; but, like the generality of such structures, the number of headers are less than they should be, and the number of stretchers in excess. The building of the work is consequently defective. The interior is said to be filled in with rough rubble; but as the top course is composed of headers and covers the whole width of the work, the character of the interior could not be inspected. The stones were not hammered at the beds or joints, nor was the rock levelled to receive the foundation course; the masonry is laid dry, and some dowels were used—how many could not be seen; but these would not be of much service when such essential building defects as have been stated existed. On the sea-side bar iron straps, four inches wide and three-fourths of an inch thick, are placed at intervals of eight or ten feet, extending from the top course of the foundation work down to the rock or ledge, and there secured by lewis-bolts. The top course is secured by straps extending to the third course below, to which they are secured. Formerly a chain-cable was passed around the foundation, and fastened together at the two ends, the object being to secure the iron straps previously described as extending from the foundation top to the rock. But this was of little avail, and it is now removed."

And in the annual report of November, 1848, the work at this place is referred to in the following words:

"In the report of last year the light-house at this position is minutely described, the plan of construction and the defects in the plan. It is there stated that the repairs of this work would involve a cost about equal to that of a new iron-pile structure, and would, in the end, be a patched structure, and would probably fail in meeting just expectations. It is also stated in the same report, that as fears of immediate danger to the present structure are not entertained, no work has been commenced. Other reasons induced a delay in the work at this place; these were to await

the experience of erecting an iron-pile light upon a much more exposed position, Minot's rock, Boston harbor. Having now overcome the chief difficulty in the work on Minot's rock, another careful inspection of the Whale's Back light will be made in the ensuing spring, when it will be decided whether the 'rebuilding' directed should be further postponed or be immediately commenced."

There is no reference to this work in the annual report of November, 1849, except in the appendix, from which the following extract is taken:

"In April, 1847, I made a close examination of the present light house on the Whale's Back, and in the report to the bureau of the 2d April of that year I stated the reasons which induced me to recommend that no steps might then be taken towards the rebuilding the structure. These reasons were;

"1st. That the condition of the light-house was such, that there was no immediate danger to be apprehended; but, on the contrary, that the building might last for some years to come.

"2d. That the principle of supporting a light on iron piles in situations exposed to a heavy sea, had been successfully established; and as it was proposed to build the light-house on Minot's rock, in Boston harbor, upon that principle, I advised that the rebuilding of the Whale's Back light should be postponed until the result of the undertaking at the Minot should become known.

"This recommendation the bureau adopted; and as the building of the light at the exposed rock of the Minots was not brought to a close until late in October, the work at the Whale's Back has not been commenced, or rather not recommended to be commenced.

"A careful inspection of the present building should be made in the approaching spring, and it can be better decided then than now, whether a further postponement would be judicious or not."

This is a harbor light, and does not require so costly a structure as that contemplated in the estimate of Mr. Parris. I see no necessity, in any demand of commerce, night or day, in having a light-house at this place of the dimensions supposed in the plan of Mr. Parris. It is but three and a half miles from the town, and one mile from the Portsmouth or Newcastle light, which last light has to be made on entering the harbor, before the navigator avails himself of the Whale's Back light. The last should therefore never be such as to be confounded with the first, and need not be more conspicuous than to be distinctly visible from the first. And it would be safer for the commerce which trends to it, if reduced to its only use of any value, that of an inside harbor light.

I am decidedly of opinion that the old structure should not be repaired. No adequate advantage will ensue from any more patching of such bad work. The better course will therefore be to put up a new building upon the rock.

Such a building can be made of masonry capable of resisting the surf which occasionally rolls over the rock, or it can be placed on iron piles, which will permit the surf to pass without encountering a shock; the keeper's dwelling being raised above the surf, and the lantern being above the keeper's dwelling. In order to avoid accidents from fire the latter should be made of iron.

The estimates for these two plans are as follows:

Estimate for erecting a light-house of stone on the Whale's Back, Ports-

mouth harbor, New Hampshire; tower 60 feet high above the rock, exclusive of lantern; 30 feet diameter at base, 12 feet at top

650 cubic yards of hammer-dressed granite, at \$13 50 per yard	\$8,775 00
275 cubic yards concrete, at \$6	1,650 00
650 barrels hydraulic cement, at \$1 50	975 00
3,000 bushels of sand, at 5 cents	150 00
Iron for dowels, clamps, &c.	1,200 00
Iron railing	200 00
Iron stairs	300 00
Carpenters' work	1,500 00
Machinery, tools, &c.	6,000 00
Repairing foundation and erecting the tower	16,000 00
Lantern and lighting apparatus	3,700 00
	<hr/>
	40,450 00
Contingencies 10 per cent.	4,045 00
	<hr/>
	44,495 00

Estimate for constructing an iron-pile light-house on the Whale's Back, Portsmouth harbor, New Hampshire; to have an elevation of 60 feet above the rock; to stand upon nine wrought iron piles, eight inches at foot and five inches at top; the feet of the piles to be placed in holes five feet in depth, drilled into the solid rock, standing on the sides of a square 33' 4" on a side; the sides of the pyramid to batter two inches to each foot rise, and secured at the top in a casting of appropriate dimensions, say 13 feet on a side, upon which the lantern will be placed; the keeper's house being underneath:

Boring nine holes in the rock, five feet deep and one foot diameter, at \$500 each	\$4,500 00
Nine foundation piles six feet long	918 00
Cast-iron work of the superstructure, including the keeper's house	12,000 00
Machine work for fitting, &c.	2,000 00
Cost of erecting the work	5,000 00
Lantern and lighting apparatus	3,700 00
	<hr/>
	28,118 00
Contingencies 10 per cent.	2,811 00
	<hr/>
	30,929 00

The existing appropriation is \$25,000. Should the rebuilding be of stone, there will therefore be a deficiency of (in reference to existing appropriations) \$20,000; and if of iron, a deficiency of \$6,000.

As a masonry light-house can be put up at this locality without inordinate expense, and as such light houses certainly furnish accommodation for keepers and storage room superior to the iron light, and as such light-houses are more in accordance with received notions on



such subjects, it is recommended that the rebuilding, if done, should be of masonry.

To bring the account of this light house down to the latest period, I subjoin a report from Colonel Turnbull, dated October 25, 1850.

But I am decidedly of the opinion that a "rebuilding" of this work is not required. A thorough inspection of it was again made during last October, (1850,) and although the structure is extremely rude, and affords no ground of compliment to either plan or mode of construction, yet there is no reason to fear it will not last for many years; there is, therefore, no justifiable reason for rebuilding it. I shall consider it a duty, on that account, unless otherwise ordered, to abstain from using the appropriation for rebuilding this light-house, and to allow it to revert to the surplus fund, except the small portion of it that has been used in making required inspections, and such as may be wanted in repairing the wood work of the interior. A copy of the report referred to is hereto appended, No. 8.

*Bradywine shoal, Delaware bay.*—There was an appropriation for a light-house on this locality many years since, before this bureau had anything to do with it. Under this appropriation a masonry light-house was erected, which, as I have been informed, stood up long enough to be received from the contractor's hands. Soon afterwards it came down, and I believe no vestige of it has since been found.

The attention of this office was first directed towards this work under an act of June 30, 1834. All that was done under this act was to make an elaborate survey of the locality, which will be found printed, with plan and estimate, as House Doc. No 101, 1st session 24th Congress. The estimate in this case amounted to \$123,000, and the plan contemplated the erection of a masonry light house. As the partial appropriation made for this work were considered insufficient for any beginning of the work upon the shoal, it was not commenced; but some stone were prepared, and also the wood-work of a coffer dam, but, as before stated, work on the shoal was not commenced. It is but candor to say that I did not think any work of that kind could be made to stand on such a place, without inordinate expense in the mere preparations and foundations for the work. In subsequent reports from this office the matter is frequently alluded to, and the propriety of establishing the building upon the patent screw-pile is referred to as more liable to endure, and as not involving more than half the cost of the estimate which had been submitted. The work remained in this condition until the appropriation of 1847, under which it was decided to erect the light house upon screw-piles. In the annual report of November, 1847, it is stated:

"This light-house is to be erected upon a sandy shoal at the entrance of Delaware bay, a locality where Mitchell's patent screw-pile can be applied with peculiar advantage. As the screw-pile is a patented right, some delay unavoidably occurred before a satisfactory arrangement could be made for the use of the patent privilege. This arrangement has, however, now been made, and the officer in charge of the work is actively employed upon it. The delay in arranging with the patentee lost to us the present season, but no doubt is entertained that during the ensuing season as much of the structure as is contemplated, and considered proper for one season, will be in place. The plan is to have all the piles in place, with their bracings and ties, and with the platform upon which the keeper's house and lantern are to be erected; then to leave the work in this con-



dition, exposed to the storms and ice of one winter, before the finishing superstructure is placed upon it."

And in the annual report of 1848, it is stated :

"The lower tier of piles are all in place, braced and connected, so that in reference to this work it may also be said that its chief difficulties are overcome. The work will be left in this condition, before the superstructure is put up, in order to see the effect of winter storms and floating ice upon it. As the report and estimate of the superintending engineer, Major H. Bache, has not yet been received, I am necessarily obliged to delay any further notice of the work, or any additional estimate, to a future time."

The report herein referred to was afterwards received, and was duly submitted to the appropriate committee of Congress.

The following is an extract from that report:

"I enclose herewith an estimate to complete the light-house on Brandywine shoal. It is made with a view to a further appropriation, and in anticipation of a more detailed one, delayed for the present by other duties, particularly those growing out of the late operations. The sums set against the heads of current and incidental expenses are deducted, after close scrutiny, from the actual expenses incurred during the past season, modified somewhat by slight changes in the future operations, and the circumstances under which they will be resumed; and the price of the watch-room and lantern from the actual cost under arrangements now about to be consummated. The data for the cost of the dwelling, though not so satisfactory, it is believed the sequel will show is sufficiently accurate to bear out the sum named in the estimate. So, also, in regard to the ice harbor, should the recommendation for such a protection be finally approved. The estimate under these latter heads merely provides for the 'cost of materials and labor in the work shop,' leaving the expense of construction and setting up of the work at the site to be covered by the first two items, predicated on one season's operations. If two seasons are consumed, one for the house and another for the harbor, then the expense will be increased by the sum of these and the percentage for contingencies, or \$15,421 87. It is thus seen, that in case the entire plan is to be carried out, true economy points to an appropriation for completing the work in a single season. The considerations for compressing within the shortest time as much of the labor as can be faithfully performed, applicable in a greater or less degree to all constructions, are particularly true in regard to the one in hand, on which, be the amount of work of the season much or little, the current expenses are nearly the same.

"In connexion with this subject, it may not be amiss to remark that it is probable a considerable sum on account of this work will finally revert to the treasury. It will arise from the sale of much that has been purchased to carry out the present project, such as anchors, chain cables, machinery, tools, &c."

And in the annual report of November, 1849, it is stated:

"The ice piles to protect the structure have been erected, where, from the exposed and boisterous condition of the locality, so late in the season, occasioning great expense with but little work, it was considered advisable to suspend operations until the ensuing season, when the light-house will be completed and ready for use."

To which is added the following extract from the report of Major Bache, received after the annual report from this office for that year was prepared :

" I beg leave to present for the information of the bureau the following report of the progress made in this work during the year ending the 30th ultimo.

" The season of 1848, it will be remembered, closed with inserting into the shoal and bracing the screw piles, forming the foundation of the light-house. The operations were thus limited by direction of the bureau, which, suspending for the time a decision on a recommendation for an ice harbor for the protection of the principal structure, desired to ascertain, before these piles should receive the superstructure, whether they were capable, of themselves, of resisting the running ice of a winter. It was with no distrust of their entire ability to do so, that the recommendation for an ice-harbor was made in the first instance, and twice subsequently renewed ; but solely from an apprehension that a work of the character of the one proposed, exposed to be swept by large fields of running ice, would be liable by jar of the piles, or by torsion of the general figure they form, or by both, to have the glass of the lantern and of the lenticular apparatus fractured and destroyed. The opportunity afforded by presenting an estimate to complete the light house was the last occasion this proposition was urged, when, as before, it was accompanied by an estimate to carry out the design.

" The aggregate of the two estimates, deducting the balance unexpended of the former appropriation, was \$29,802 61 ; which amount being laid before Congress at the last session, was appropriated, but made available only after the commencement of the new fiscal year—the 1st of July. To stay all further proceedings until that time would be in effect, as the preliminary measures would consume what remained after that date of the working season at so exposed a locality, to throw the operations into the next year. The design of a permanent light on the Brandywine, already long delayed by causes beyond the control, it should be understood, of the bureau, would be thus still further postponed. To avoid this, it was determined to resume operations at once by applying the balance in hand to pressing current expenses and allowing the cost of materials and other heavy items to fall within the coming fiscal year ; and thus to urge, if possible, the work through to completion by the close of the season. The bureau is aware that this desire was disappointed. The delays inseparable from so novel a work rendered it very evident, by the time the season suitable for operations in the bay was half spent, that it could not be realized.

" The construction of the ice-harbor, for the protection of the light, first engaged attention on resuming operations at the shoal in the spring, and was completed in good season. The measure next in order was to raise the superstructure piles, including the dwelling, watch-room, lantern, &c. To avoid vexatious delays at the site of the work it was deemed prudent to erect this part of the structure in the first instance at the foundry. The chipping necessary in fitting so intractable a material consumed more time than was anticipated for carrying out this intention. By the delay from this cause the superstructure was not in readiness when the operations at the shoal had so far advanced as to admit of raising it. Neither was the work in such a state of forwardness as to hold out the hope that it could

be completed and then taken down and re-erected in position before the winter set in. The alternative, under this state of things, was plainly to close at once all further proceedings at the shoal, and to confine measures for the present to preparing the superstructure for raising at the site on the opening of the next season. The operations at the shoal were thus confined to the construction of the ice harbor.

"As in the case of the foundation screw-piles, it was necessary, as a preliminary measure, to construct a platform to insert those of the ice-harbor into the shoal. This platform was 70 feet square, resting on 32 ordinary wooden piles, and elevated 18 inches above highest storm tides. From the circumstance, principally, that a footing on the shoal was afforded by the foundation screw-piles, the construction consumed much less time than was required on the first occasion. The sand of the shoal, as before, sensibly wasted as the work advanced. The maximum, however, of the waste, from the circumstance that fewer piles were used, and these were spread over a larger surface, was not as large as in the former instance. The bureau has already been apprized, through the usual monthly reports, that the sand that passed away under the influence of the platform of the first season had, as was supposed would be the case, nearly if not wholly returned, as shown by observations made on the opening of the present season. It is not equally certain that the waste that has now occurred will, because of the presence of so large a number of the screw-piles themselves, return in an equal proportion; and it may be found necessary to fill up with stone at least a part of the space that has been *cupped out* of the shoal. For this purpose quarry spalls would be quite sufficient.

"The ice harbor consists of thirty screw-piles, arranged in a hexagonal pier like form. It is 75 feet by 45 feet, the greater dimension lying in the direction of the currents. The shafts are 23 feet 2 inches long, and 5 inches in diameter, squared at one end for a foot, to receive the screws, which, though less in weight, are of the same diameter and general form as those of the principal structure. The piles are connected together by two series of horizontal or spider-web braces; one just below their heads, and the other, near low water, in such a manner that the blow on any one pile is transmitted to and resisted by all the other piles. These braces consist of two lengths of 3 inches and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches round iron, and are inserted in cast-iron collars, secured to the piles. The ice-harbor piles are secured into the shoal two feet eight inches less than the foundation piles, and their heads stand one foot below the highest storm tides. The foundation piles rise out of the centre of the ice-harbor piles, the figures of the octagon of the former and the hexagon of the latter being concentric.

"The superstructure piles, including the keeper's dwelling, of two stories, the watch-room and lantern, have been raised, and now stand erected in the foundry yard. The iron work is completed with the exceptions, namely: of the steps from the landing formed by the ice-harbor to the lower story of the dwelling; the stairs thence to the second story; the steps from this story to the watch-room; the water and oil tanks; the hand-railings of the galleries of the lower story and of the watch-room, and the foot railing of the gallery of the lantern. These will be prepared before the opening of the coming season. It is likewise the intention to prepare as far as possible all wood work required for the structure. The casings for

the doors and windows, and the doors, shutters, sashes, &c., for the same, are now in hand, and will be completed and fitted in place before the cold weather sets in. The accompanying Talbotypes will convey a better idea of the character of the superstructure than any lengthened description. The first represents the work in progress of erection—the last, as it at present appears. The only change from the latter, when the work has its final position, will arise from dropping the gallery surrounding the lantern about six inches, an operation that can only be done with exactness on raising the superstructure piles on the foundation piles, which stand at unequal heights, varying from part of an inch to five inches.

“It has not been thought necessary heretofore to do more than keep the bureau informed from time to time of the general features of the works—of the progress of the operations—reserving until their completion a full report at a future day. This report it is proposed to accompany not only by drawings in detail of the light-house, ice-harbor, and of the machinery and other appliances employed in the operations, but also by such abstracts from the journals as will show the expedients employed, both those that failed as well as those that were successful, in the various steps in carrying out the design, as useful references in future similar undertakings.

“The bureau is aware that the estimate already referred to is predicated on the entire work being completed in a single season, and that the accompanying letter states, that in case the operations spread over two seasons, the additional sum of \$15,421 87 would be required. By untoward events, as before remarked, the contingency thus provided for has arisen. It is believed, however, that as the operations of the past season were of shorter duration than was estimated for, and the expense both of a second reconstruction of the platform, and of maintaining the vessel heretofore occupied as quarters at the shoal, may be dispensed with by a lodgment at once on the ice-harbor, which can be fitted up at little cost as a residence for the workmen, the balance yet remaining on hand may suffice to complete the work. Nevertheless, as the operations are exposed to delays and losses from causes which no ordinary precautions can always guard against, it would be advisable to ask for a small additional appropriation, say \$3,000, to meet such occasions. Should these not occur, the amount, if not returned to the treasury, may be applied with advantage in providing a fog-bell, and the requisite oil and water-tanks, boats, &c., without which such an establishment cannot be considered complete. Besides, it may be deemed most prudent, if not indeed absolutely necessary for the safety of the works, to compensate, by a deposit of stone, for any permanent waste which the shoal, from causes already suggested, is likely to suffer. It may likewise become evident, on setting up the superstructure, that, from the elasticity of the material, one or more series of tension braces will be required to give the pyramidal frustrum forming the figure of the structure a proper degree of rigidity.”

The appropriations under which this work has been erected are the following:

Appropriation of 1847 -	-	-	-	-	\$30,000
Appropriation of 1849 -	-	-	-	-	29,802
Estimate of annual report of November, 1849 -	-	-	-	-	3,000

Additional estimate, submitted in a letter dated July 29, on account of certain delays and damages by the storm of July last - - - - -	\$2, 000
Total amount appropriated and asked for - - - - -	<u>64, 802</u>

From this amount should be deducted \$11,485, being that portion of previous estimates which was intended to meet the expense of the ice harbor, or ice fender piles, as this part of the structure belongs to peculiarities of the locality, and is not a necessary general incident of the screw-pile structure for the light-house. Deducting this amount, (which is certainly no general expenditure upon work of this kind, and might probably have been dispensed with in this case, but for those becoming and praiseworthy considerations of prudence and of safety to the work which operated in the mind of the superintending engineer,) it will appear that the whole work, notwithstanding its difficulties and necessary delays, will not have cost, including all estimates, more than \$53,317, and less in proportion to amount of sales for cordage, anchors, and machinery used in the work.

Having alluded to the damage from the storm of last July, it may be proper to remark that this damage does not refer to the structure, but to losses of scaffolding, temporary barracks, machinery, boats, &c. This matter will be better understood by the following extract of a letter from Major Bache, dated July 22, 1850:

"The people are all safe and up here. They took refuge in the light-house structure. The platform and barracks are in part carried away. The only thing I erred in, in my guess, was the cause: it was the *sea*, and not the wind. The storm came on at 2 p. m., on Thursday, and the people were taken off on Friday about sun-down; a good deal of the crane-work, tools, stores, &c., were removed from the platform into the house; the derrick was also saved; the boat stove. Whatever portions of the iron work went overboard will probably be fished up. We shall lose about two weeks by this mishap; how much money, I cannot say, but enough to make the appropriation called for of \$3,000 necessary. If it could stand such a wind and *sea*, and the swinging to and fro by the force of these of a heavy platform, 75 feet by 50 feet, connected with it, it can stand anything."

I also add an extract, from the same officer on the same subject, of a letter dated September 6, 1850:

"I beg leave to state, in answer to the letter of the Fifth Auditor dated the 4th instant, addressed to the bureau, and by the bureau referred to this office, that the light-house on Brandywine shoal sustained no injury whatever from the storm of the 18th and 19th of July, the one alluded to, it is presumed, by the informant of the Auditor. It was deemed advisable, soon after the occurrence, to submit an estimate to repair damages; but these, the bureau is aware, were not of the light-house, but of 'losses and delays in the operations in the erection' of the same, as distinctly expressed in the estimate, caused by the partial destruction of the platform, or, as it may very properly be called, scaffold, and temporary barracks thereon, raised, in the first instance, to facilitate the work. I have also to state, in reply to the inquiry of the Fifth Auditor, that there is good



reason to believe the light will be ready for service by the close of the present autumn."

In a letter from the same officer, dated September 17, 1850, he says:

"The tender-schooner returned on Saturday; since when the mechanics, with one or two exceptions, have been discharged. Before she left the shoal, the remaining portions of the platform and barracks were removed, and the work stands out in its true features. I shall go down in a day or two, make an inspection, see what is wanted to finish up everything, and have it done."

A letter of October 24 reports the work as completed, and that directions had been given to discharge all working hands, and that a boat and fog-bell are all now required to complete the establishment. The boat is nearly finished; the fog-bell and clock-work cannot be put up until spring. In the mean time an old bell will be used by hand. No further estimate will be submitted on account of this work; but it is considered proper to give the work a thorough trial before turning it over to the Treasury Department. This will require the light to be kept up about six months during the ensuing winter, for which purpose an item for a small amount will be put in the estimate, and the estimate in detail will be found appended to this report.

*Estimate of funds for the thorough trial and for the maintaining of the light on Brandywine shoal, Delaware bay, from October 1, 1850, to March 31, 1851—six winter months.*

Compensation of principal keeper 6 months, at \$60	-	-	\$360 00
Compensation of first assistant keeper 6 months, at \$40	-	-	240 00
Compensation of second assistant keeper 6 months, at \$30	-	-	180 00
Attendance on light station by pilot-boat, at \$10	-	-	60 00
128 gallons best winter-strained sperm oil, at \$1 30	-	-	166 40
2 gallons alcohol, (for cleaning,) \$1 70; demijohn, \$1	-	-	2 70
4 tons anthracite coal, at \$5	-	-	20 00
6 barrels charcoal, \$2 25; 6 barrels for ditto, \$1 50	-	-	3 75
1 cord pine wood, \$4; hauling, 50 cents	-	-	4 50
Sawing thrice, \$1 20; splitting, \$1 20	-	-	2 40
Repairs and cleaning, and wicks for 3 lamps, at \$10 each	-	-	30 00
Hire of boat for 30 days, at 50 cents	-	-	15 00
Rags, whiting, &c.	-	-	5 00
			<hr/>
			1,089 75
Contingent and unforeseen expenses, 5 per centum	-	-	54 49
			<hr/>
Total amount	-	-	1,144 24
			<hr/> <hr/>

*Minot's Rock.*—No previous efforts had been made to erect a light-house on this rock. The rock is much exposed, and is perhaps one of the most difficult positions to establish a light house ever yet attempted on our coast. The appropriation is simply "for a light-house on Minot's rock, Boston har-



bor, \$20,000." The following description of the rock and of the plan of the structure is taken from the annual report of November, 1847:

"There are two rocks at the site designated of nearly equal area, separated from each other by deep water, and about 300 feet apart, known as the Minot's inner and outer. They lie in about two fathoms, and are bare at half and three-quarters ebb. When visited, the surface exposed of the inner Minot was 60 feet by 30, and the outer 30 feet by 34. They are about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile from Strawberry point, (Scituate,) the nearest land, and about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the cove or harbor of Cohasset. Towards the shore and further south are other rocks, entirely exposed at low water, but the Minots are farthest seaward. Boston light is (by repute) northwest 9 miles distant, and Scituate light south by west 5 miles distant.

"The inner Minot, although somewhat protected from the northeast by the outer, is unsound. The rock is a kind of greenstone, full of seams, nearly vertical. The surface is quite irregular, and more of it exposed at low water than the outer, but not in so good a shape. The outer Minot is about 4 feet at its highest point above low-water mark; the rock is quite sound; and a sienite. It is large enough to give a base of 30 feet for the proposed light-house. A vessel drawing from 12 to 15 feet can lay alongside of either at low water.

"This position was examined chiefly in reference to a light-house upon iron piles. A stone tower could, without doubt, be placed upon it, but it would require much time, and would be a very costly structure.

"The outer Minot has been adopted, and the work has been commenced. It will give a light about 70 feet above low water.

"There are two kinds of structures for light-houses which have been erected upon iron piles. The first is Mitchell's patent screw-pile. It consists of an iron shaft, to the lower end of which a screw-flange is attached. It is forced into the soil as a screw, and is applicable only in such soils as it can be made to penetrate by virtue of its screw motion. It is particularly valuable in sandy bottoms, but cannot be used in rocky bottoms. The second is the simple iron shaft without the screw-flange. This is particularly applicable to rocky bottoms. It cannot be made to penetrate the rock, but holes of suitable dimension have to be drilled, into which the shaft is entered and secured by a system of wedges. Neither is a rival to the other, as neither can be used advantageously in a soil suitable to the other; one requires a soft and yielding bottom, the other a hard and unyielding bottom. The Minot's rock is suitable only to the simple iron pile; this plan has therefore been adopted for that place. Both have been used for such purposes; we are therefore not without experience in the use of both. The screw-pile light has been used in Europe, and we have used the simple iron-pile structure. Some years since a beacon was erected on this principle by this bureau on a ledge in Long Island sound; but this will be the first case in which we shall use it to sustain a light-house. The general outline of the plan will be briefly described.

"It will have an elevation of from 60 to 70 feet above the rock, on a base not exceeding 30 nor less than 25 feet. Nine wrought iron pile-shafts will be used, of 8 inches diameter at the lower extremity, and 5 inches at the upper; each shaft to be forged in two pieces of 25 to 28 feet long each. Holes are drilled in the rock of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 5 feet deep, into which the lower end of each shaft is inserted. Eight of these shafts are placed on

the periphery of a circle of from 25 to 30 feet diameter, and one in the middle as a centre shaft; the whole properly braced to each other with wrought iron braces of from 2½ to 3 inches diameter, and so arranged and secured that each shall act as a tie as well as brace. The shafts to be inclined inwards, at a rate of about two inches to each foot of rise, and to be secured at top by a casting of appropriate dimensions—say within the circumference of a circle of 14 feet diameter, leaving a distance of about 3 feet for a railed passage-way outside of the house part, at the extremity of each arm of the casting, making a surface of 20 feet diameter at the top of the shafts. On this cast iron platform the keeper's house is to be erected, 14 feet diameter in the clear, and upon the keeper's house the lantern and reflectors are placed. Below the keeper's house or room, and inside of the shafts, a species of cellar or store-room, 7 feet deep, and of the same diameter as the house, can be advantageously added. It is an essential condition in such a structure that the bottom of the cellar or store-room should be above the reach of the sea or the action of a passing wave.

“In the English light-houses of this description from 12 to 14 feet is allowed between the bottom of the cellar and high water. But as the light-houses in all the English cases are built upon banks or spits, where the wave rolls by without breaking, such a distance, adequate in such a locality, would not, it was feared, fulfil the requisite condition upon the Minot's rock. It was therefore considered necessary to give to the cast iron platform in this case an elevation of about 50 feet above the base of the shafts.

“The base of the shafts coincides nearly with the line of low water, and, as the tide ordinarily rises nearly ten feet, and during spring tides and gales from twelve to fourteen feet, it would leave a space of not less than twenty-nine feet between high water and the bottom of the cellar room—a space which was considered as making ample allowance for the break of the sea.

“The most difficult and dilatory part of the operation consists in drilling the shaft-holes in the rock. It can be done only when the sea is smooth and tide below half-ebb. Each hole has to be from twelve to fourteen inches in diameter, in order to receive the wedges required to adjust and secure the piles; and, as the shaft holes have to be from four and a half to five feet deep, it is evident, from the description which has been given of the Minot's rock, that the drilling of these shaft-holes must be unavoidably a tedious and dilatory process, and, in reference to which, elements of probable cost are too variable to be accurately anticipated. Our efforts have been to have these holes drilled by contract. Few are competent to such work, and fewer are willing to undertake it. It is now, however, under contract with Mr. Benjamin Pomeroy, a person who unites in himself the requisite practical knowledge, the unceasing vigilance, and the unyielding perseverance which the work requires. The season was much advanced when he undertook the work, but early in October he had succeeded in drilling the centre hole and in erecting the centre shaft; and has since been busily engaged upon other holes, but already this central shaft is a beacon, and has demonstrated, by saving two vessels from being wrecked, the great value of the locality for a light-house.

“It has been previously remarked that the variable character of the ele-

ments of that part of the estimate which involved the drilling of the holes renders it impossible to give a sound estimate of the probable cost of this part of the work. The experience of the last season, however, has furnished a safer guide in this respect than we have heretofore had, and it is upon the results of that experience that the estimate for the additional sum now required to complete this light-house has been made."

And in the annual report of 1848 it is said:

"This has been a work of extreme difficulty and of no little danger, and the results are a singular exhibition of the triumphs of perseverance and mechanical ingenuity. The rock is exposed to the whole burst of the Atlantic wave. A small portion of it, involving a circular area rarely exceeding twenty-five feet in diameter, is bare at low water and during very calm weather; but no part of this area is more than three feet above extreme low water, and during the slightest winds the sea breaks over the whole with great violence. Upon this small and extremely-exposed position a footing had to be obtained, and holes had to be drilled in the rock, in which were to be inserted the iron piles to sustain the structure. This short description will sufficiently apprise all those who have any knowledge of a seashore of the serious and continued difficulty of working on such a place. It gives me great pleasure to add that no lives have yet been lost in the work, although there have been several accidents, and additional pleasure, to say that all the piles to sustain the work have been established, as well as the skeleton iron frame of the top, intended to connect the piles and to sustain the keeper's house and lantern; all serious difficulties are, therefore, overcome.

"The work has been under the superintendence of Captain Swift, of the corps, and the resident agent and contractor, Mr. Benjamin Pomeroy, a person of the most extraordinary perseverance, inexhaustible ingenuity, and well acquainted with working in such positions. The report of Captain Swift is hereto added as an appendix. A small appropriation of \$4,500 is now required to procure and complete the illuminating apparatus for this light-house, which I believe will be found to be one of the most useful on that coast.

"At the date of the last annual report (October 15, 1847) the condition of the work at the Minots was stated, and some of the difficulties which attended the operations of that season were specified. As the frame or main structure may now be considered completed, a brief description of the work, and some details connected with it during the progress of construction, may be regarded as not uninteresting. Minot's rock, or, as they are generally designated, the 'Minots,' lie off the southeastern chop of Boston bay about seventeen miles from the city, and something less than eight miles from the Boston light.

"These rocks or ledges, with others in their immediate vicinity, are known as the 'Cohasset rocks,' and have been the terror of mariners for a long period of years; they have been, probably, the cause of a greater number of wrecks than any other reefs or ledges upon the coast, lying, as they do, at the very entrance to the second city of the United States in point of tonnage, and, consequently, where vessels are continually passing and repassing. The Minots are sunken, and bare only at one quarter flood, and the trend of the coast in that direction from Boston bay being southeasterly, vessels bound in with the wind heavy at northeast are liable, if they fall to leeward of Boston light, to be driven upon these rocks.

"As evidence of the great necessity of a light at these dangerous rocks, I have in my possession, from a reliable source, a statement of the number of vessels, with their names and tonnage, which have struck upon the Cohasset rocks within the last thirty years, but mostly, as my informant remarks, within the last fifteen years, to wit: ships 10, brigs 14, schooners 16, sloops 3—total 43. Of these, 27 were a total loss. From all this, it may be clearly inferred that it became necessary that these hidden dangers should be pointed out to the seamen, and instead of the fatal breaker to give him the first warning of his approach to danger, that there should be a friendly beacon erected upon the rock to guide him in the storm, and enable him to avoid the horrors of shipwreck; and these, doubtless, were the considerations which led to the enactment of the law for building the light-house in question.

"The rock selected for the site of the light-house is called the 'Outer Minot,' and lies farther seaward than others in the group known as the Cohasset rocks. At extreme low water an area of about thirty feet in diameter is exposed, and the highest point in the rock is about three and a half feet above the line of low water. It is very rare, however, that a surface greater than twenty-five feet in diameter is left bare by the sea. The rock is granite, with vertical seams of trap rising through it.

"From observations upon the tides, made at Boston light-house by the coast survey, from June 7 to October 27, 1847, the following results were obtained; and, by the kind permission of the superintendent, communicated to me, together with a tracing of the coast from Boston light to Scituate light.

	Feet.	Inches.
Rise of highest tide - - - - -	14	7
Mean rise and fall of tides - - - - -	9	4
Do spring tides - - - - -	10	8
Do neap tides - - - - -	8	3

"The form of the light-house frame is an octagon, of 25 feet diameter at base. The structure is formed of eight heavy wrought-iron piles or shafts, placed at equal distances from each other, with one also at the centre. These piles were forged in two pieces each, and are connected together by very stout cast-iron or gun-metal sockets, the interior of which is bored, and the pile ends are turned and secured to the sockets by means of large steel keys passing through the piles and the sockets. Above and below the joints or sockets, and connecting the middle pile with each outer pile, there extends a series of wrought-iron braces, and the outer shafts are connected together by similar braces extending from one to the other, and thus the whole structure is tied together. At each of the angular points in the octagon and at the centre, a hole of twelve inches in diameter and five feet in depth is drilled in the rock, the outer holes with the inclination or batter given to the outer piles, and the middle hole vertical.

"The surface of the rock being irregular in shape, and the holes in each case five feet deep, it is evident that the piles must be of unusual lengths: the least length in the lower series is thirty-five and a quarter feet, the greatest is thirty-eight and three-quarters feet, and the others are of various intermediate lengths. The piles in the upper series are of uniform length, viz: twenty-five feet each. The inclination or batter of the piles towards the centre is such as to bring the heads of the upper piles within the periphery of a circle of fourteen feet diameter; and there, at an ele-

vation of sixty feet above the base of the middle pile, or fifty-five feet above the highest point of the rock, the pile heads are secured to a heavy casting or cap, to the arms of which they are securely keyed and bolted. The middle shaft is eight inches in diameter at foot and six inches at top; and the outer shafts are eight inches at foot and four and a half inches at top. All of these are forged ten inches in diameter, at the point where they leave the surface of the rock, and taper uniformly down to eight inches diameter in both directions, within a distance of five feet. The lower braces, placed nineteen feet above the rock, are three and a half inches in diameter; the second series, nineteen and a half feet above the first, or thirty-eight and a half feet above the rock, are three inches in diameter; and a third series, introduced eight and a quarter feet below the cast-iron cap, to form the support of the floor of the store-room, is made of two and a half inch square iron.

“The outer piles being inclined towards the centre, and the piles and the braces being inflexible, it is clear that, so long as the braces remain in place, the pile cannot be withdrawn from the hole, for the whole structure acts as an immense ‘lewis;’ either the braces must be ruptured or the rock itself must yield, before a pile can be displaced.

“Upon the pile-heads are cast-iron sockets, furnished with arms three feet in length, pointing outwards. These sockets are keyed to the head of the piles, and are bolted to the arms of the cap or spider, flush with its upper surface; thus giving a diameter at top of twenty feet from out to out. The object of the arms is to afford support for a foot-way or gallery outside of the keeper’s house, which is placed immediately on the cap, and there secured by bolts and keys.

“The keeper’s house is octagonal in shape, and fourteen feet in diameter; the uprights or stanchions are of cast iron, and rest upon the cap, immediately over the pier heads, where they are secured with bolts and keys. These uprights are cast with double flanches, between which two-inch plank, tongued and grooved, are to be fitted horizontally, and at right angles to these another series of plank is to be set on end vertically, and together these form the side or frame of the house; upon this frame the roof will be placed; and finally, upon this the lantern will be set up.

“The drilling of the holes in the rock for the light-house occupied the better part of two seasons. The erection of the iron structure in place, it may be conceived, was comparatively a work of much less difficulty, and, with favorable weather, an undertaking requiring not much time. That some of the difficulties may be known of working down nine holes of twelve inches diameter and five feet in depth, in a rock of granite traversed by veins of the most obstinate trap, in a situation exposed to the delays produced by every breeze which had east in it, I will enumerate briefly, from the journal of operations kept at the rock, some of the details for future reference.

“Early in April, 1847, I visited Mr. Benjamin Pomeroy, the contractor, who had, in 1843, erected for me the Black Rock beacon in Long Island sound, (a structure built upon the same principle that the Minot Rock light is built upon,) to accompany me to Cohasset, with the view of inducing him to undertake the drilling of the holes by contract, and also to take the piles, braces, and cap at Messrs. Alger & Co.’s, South Boston, where the work was to be executed, and to erect them in place at the Minot. After waiting eight days at Cohasset for a favorable opportunity



to examine the rock we effected a landing, and, with the advantages of a smooth sea and a very low tide, made sufficient measurements to determine the probable area of sound rock which might be relied upon for the base of the proposed light-house.

"The proposition made by Mr. Pomeroy, to drill the holes in the rock for the reception of the piles for the light-house, I considered too high, and consequently I declined it, and sought elsewhere for a competent individual to undertake the work. After advertising in the newspapers, I received proposals from Mr. James Savage, and entered into an agreement with him to drill the holes, but after some weeks' delay Mr. Savage abandoned the contract. I then recommended, and was authorized to accept, the proposals of Mr. Pomeroy, and he undertook the work at once, but by the failure of the first contractor the greater part of the best portion of the season (1847) was lost, and it was not until July 22 that the new contractor, Mr. Pomeroy, actually commenced work upon the rock.

"The mode of working the holes down had for some time occupied the thoughts of the contractor, and he became satisfied that holes of the magnitude required in that exposed situation, where the sea was so continually breaking over the rock, could be drilled by machinery only and that it would be necessary to have that machinery elevated beyond the ordinary reach of the sea.

"The drill used was of a peculiar form, with an edge in shape somewhat similar to the letter Z, made of the best cast steel, and fitted to an iron shaft some 30 feet in length, and weighing, with the drill attached, about 600 pounds.

"The machine for working the drill was a wheel and axle, furnished with tooth and pinion, and a crank or windlass at each end; this was placed on a frame of stout oak, and it required the power of four men to work it effectively. A cam and a fly-wheel were attached to the axle, and at every revolution the drill was raised about eight inches, and driven ordinarily at the rate of about fifty strokes per minute, the men being relieved every twenty minutes.

"To support this machine, it was necessary to erect upon the rock a triangle or shears of very heavy spars, secured at their feet by means of pintles, and chained down to lewis-bolts inserted in the rock; upon the triangle was placed a platform, and upon this the machine was worked, the drill being kept at the proper degree of inclination for the hole by means of guides, through which the shaft moved up and down. The whole arrangement answered the purpose admirably well, and the holes were cut as truly and as perfectly as an auger-hole could be cut in a piece of wood.

"The triangle and drilling machine were swept from the rock twice by the sea during the first season's operations, and the men were frequently washed from the rock, but happily no lives have been lost. The work was suspended at the rock on the 25th October, 1847; and by reference to the journal of operations, noted carefully day by day, it will be seen how short a space of time can be reckoned upon for work in a situation so exposed.

"In the report of the contractor of the 8th November, 1847, accompanying the journal of operations for that season, is the following remark:

"It will be seen by my journal that, from the 22d July to the 25th October, I was able to land on the rock to do work only twenty-five days, viz: five days in July, thirteen in August, seven in September, and none



in October. The whole number of hours we did actually work on the rock was only one hundred and twenty hours, of which fifty-three were from the triangle when we could not stand on the rock to work.'

"The total number of men employed in 1847 by the contractor was thirty four—the average number about twenty-one. In addition a schooner of about eighty tons burden was chartered by the contractor for himself and his hands to live on board of, and the vessel was kept moored near the rock at all times when she could lie there in safety, or when the weather would admit of it. By this arrangement every hour of time in which work could be done at the rock was rendered available.

"All the necessary preparations for the work of the present season were made early in the spring. A new triangle was provided of heavy spars some forty-five feet in length, and strengthened by a number of very stout iron braces, and with bars of iron on each spar, extending over all that part of the triangle which was exposed to the shock of the sea. A vessel and hands were employed by the contractor, but no work upon the rock was effected until the 18th, 19th, and 20th of May; and from that period until the 3d and 5th of June, nothing was done—the weather and sea preventing even a landing. Between the 14th and 29th of June the sea generally was smoother; still there were several of the intervening days on which little or nothing could be done. From 29th June to 19th July but three landings were made; and at these the sea ran so high that there was but little work accomplished."

On the 21st July this remark is found in the journal: "To-day and yesterday worth more for work on rock than last four weeks."

The holes were all finished on the 16th August—that is to say, nine holes of twelve inches diameter, and five feet deep each.

Some delay was produced in this stage of the work by an alteration which I had decided some time earlier in the season to make, to wit: to increase both the size and the length of the lower series of piles; and this increase of dimensions produced some delay in the forging at the machine-shop. The difference in size between piles of hammered iron twenty-five feet long and eight inches in diameter, as originally designed, and piles thirty-five feet long and increased to ten inches diameter, the size ultimately adopted, involved some difficulty, and required a little more time in the fabrication than I had reckoned upon, so that it was not until the 2d September that six piles of the lower series were forged.

On the 4th and 5th September these six piles were erected in place, and, by the 21st, the three remaining lower piles had been placed, and three of the braces belonging to that series placed also.

From the 21st September until the 7th October no landing could be effected upon the rock. On that day the middle pile of the upper series was placed in its position. On the 10th October two more were put up; on the 12th, five more; and on the 16th, the last pile of the upper series was set in its place. On the 26th October, the cap or spider, a casting to rest upon the heads of the piles to receive the dwelling-house of the keeper and the lantern, consisting of eight arms, and weighing some five tons, was hoisted partially towards its place; and on the 30th October this difficult undertaking was successfully completed, and the spider fixed in its proper position and secured there, at an elevation of 55 feet above the top of the rock.

The Boston light being a revolving light, and the Minot being the next

in order upon the coast, should be a fixed light; accordingly, the apparatus ordered is of that character, and is composed of fifteen brass lamps, with reflectors of twenty-one inches diameter in the clear, with very heavy plating of silver, and of the best description of work.

The framing of the lantern is of wrought iron, and is a polygon of sixteen faces: diameter at the angles eleven feet six inches; height six feet six inches, furnished with cast-iron ventilator; the glass, French plate, forty-four inches by twenty-four inches, and three-eighths of an inch thick; the extent of the illumination will be two hundred and ten degrees.

Thus, it will be seen that the entire height of the structure from the surface of the rock to the top of the lantern will be about seventy feet, and upwards of fifty feet above the line of highest water.

The weight of iron work in the shafts, braces, couplings, collars, spider or cap, and columns for keeper's house, is nearly seventy tons; of this upwards of forty tons is wrought iron, and the residue of cast-iron. The average weight of each complete shaft is about 8,200 pounds. The cast-iron couplings for connecting the upper shafts with the lower are three feet long, and weigh nearly eight hundred pounds each; they are made of the best gun metal. The weight of the lantern and illuminating apparatus will be about four and a half tons. The lantern, lamps, reflectors, and other fixtures for the light-house, will cost four thousand five hundred dollars, as will appear by the detailed estimates of same, rendered on the 24th ultimo.

Below the keeper's house, and enclosed within the pile-heads, a species of cellar or storeroom, of the size of the house, is to be built, to contain oil, fuel, provisions, &c. I had hoped last season that all this might have been accomplished before the boisterous weather of the present year came on, and the light brought into use this winter; but this has not been practicable, as the journal of operations will clearly prove.

On the other hand, it may be considered not unwise to allow the skeleton structure to stand throughout one winter exposed to the fury of the sea before the light house is fitted up with its illuminating apparatus, and before it is occupied by a keeper.

In the annual report of November, 1849, it is said: "This work is so far completed, that it may be occupied and used. A history of it will be found in the appended report of Captain Swift." The following is the history referred to:

"In the annual report for the year 1848, (November 4th,) I described minutely the plan of the structure, the mode of carrying on the work at the rock, the difficulties, the great delays occasioned by the very exposed situation of the site, and other circumstances of interest connected with the undertaking; it does not appear necessary, therefore, to repeat here information which is already in the possession of the bureau, but simply to refer to the report just named.

"At the date of the last report, all the piles, the main braces, and the cast-iron cap, or spider-frame, were in place; this last operation, the placing the cap, a casting weighing five tons, and fourteen feet in diameter, on the pile-heads, fifty-five feet above the rock, was successfully accomplished on the 30th October, 1848.

"In this condition the skeleton structure remained through a boisterous icy winter; and notwithstanding the feet of the piles were but partially

wedged and secured in the rock, (continuous storms and gales of wind preventing all attempts to place the wedges for the outer piles,) still, the rough treatment it received during the winter, and the frequent large accumulations of ice upon it, formed by the spray of the almost uninterrupted breakers encompassing the rock, left no vestige behind to be seen in the spring; thus furnishing tolerably good evidence of the stability of the structure.

“Early in the spring, 27th April, the contractor was prepared with all necessary means for levelling, wedging, and keying the iron work; but it was not until 12th July that this could be fully accomplished. The shape of the rock seaward is such, that with the slightest motion in the water the sea is rolled up the sides of the rock, ascending, as it were, an inclined plane, and keeping the entire base of the structure submerged almost continually.

“After the heavy wedges were inserted at the foot of each pile, the vacant spaces left between the side of the holes in the rock and the piles were filled with iron-filings, carefully packed in; these, in a short time, by the action of the sea-water, form a very excellent and lasting cement.

“The collars upon the piles to which the braces are secured were then wedged in place, and the cap fastened to the pile-heads by means of keys and bolts of an appropriate kind; between the inside of the collars and the piles, melted zinc was poured to fill the vacant space, as well as to prevent any working in the wedges. This zincing was introduced at the Black beacon in 1843, for the same purpose for which it was used at the Minot; and an examination of the work, made in June last, showed most clearly that the zinc had protected or preserved the iron with which it was in contact. At Black Rock, the collars of the five outer piles were zincing, while the collar of the centre pile was merely wedged without zincing. The difference in the appearance of the iron is most striking in favor of the zincing, and clearly shows that the iron has been preserved at the expense of the zinc, the latter exhibiting appearances of corrosion.

“While the work above described was in progress, the wood work for the living-room and store-room was also being carried on. The eight uprights at the angles which form the living-room are of cast iron, as described in former reports; these are secured upon the cast iron cap by means of flanches and screw-bolts. They are furnished with grooves, into which the siding of the house or living-room is secured with a water-tight joint; the interior is fitted with three berths and a place for cooking-stove, &c. In the cellar or store-room is ample space for provisions, water, oil, fuel, and a hoisting apparatus for a boat is also provided—the whole forming plenty of space for the comfortable accommodation of two persons, the keeper and his assistant; and without two persons this light should never be left, for it very frequently happens that no landing can be effected in winter for a period of two or three weeks; and in such a case, illness or accident might prevent the light from being illuminated if left in the care of one individual.

“The lantern is eleven and a half feet in diameter at the angles and six and a half feet in height; the frame is of wrought iron, and the glass forty-four inches by twenty-four, of the best French plate three-eighths of an inch thick; the reflectors are twenty-one inches in diameter, with

very heavy plating of silver; there are fifteen of them furnished with brass argand lamps.

“The lamp frame is so constructed that 210 degrees of the horizon will be illuminated, this being the extent that is needed, as the residue of the circle falls upon the land.

“Boston light is a revolving light; and the Minot, being next in order upon the coast, should be fixed; accordingly its present apparatus is of that description.

“The workmen engaged in fitting the wood-work, lantern, &c., slept in a shanty erected upon the second tier of braces, for the first time on the 13th of July, and continued to live there until the wood-work was principally completed.

“The illuminating apparatus was placed in the lantern on the 27th instant, and the structure reported ready for use on the 29th instant.

“Although all that has been expected by me at the Minot has been accomplished, and the structure, as it stands, I consider entirely safe, and will, without doubt, answer all the purposes for which it was built, still I have considered it important, in order to guard against any tendency to vibration at the top of the piles, to introduce a series of wrought iron ties, one and a half inch in diameter, and extending in a diagonal direction between each pair of contiguous piles; that is to say, a heavy collar of cast iron made in two parts, secured by screw-bolts to each pile at the surface of the rock, each of these being provided with two stout eye-bolts at and below the collars, to which the first series of braces are attached. A similar arrangement is to be fastened to the piles; then, extending from one of the collars to the other in a diagonal direction, are to be inserted the ties above named, each tie to be provided with a turn buckle, in order that it may be kept at the proper degree of tension. By this, these ties, acting like the stays or shrouds to a mast will add to the stability of the top of the pile, and at the same time offer but a small surface for the sea to act upon.

“Above this lower series of ties a second is to be introduced, extending from the lower series of horizontal braces to the upper series. These will be entirely above the reach of the sea, and will, without doubt, add stiffness to the upper piles.

“This arrangement suggested itself to my mind when the first designs for the light-house were made; but, anxious to exclude every foot of surface exposed to the action of the sea, I suppressed the ties, but I am convinced now that they had better be introduced—not that I consider the additional strength imparted to the structure necessary for security against the effects of the sea, but to guard against and to prevent the vibration which high winds may produce. The sea itself appears to produce little or no motion in the structure, the aggregate surface of the piles exposed to its action being inconsiderable in amount; and therein, I may remark, consists one of the principal advantages of this peculiar mode of construction—the sea escapes through it, or eludes it, as Smeaton would express the idea. It is well known that in the Bell Rock light, a column of the best description of stone masonry, one hundred feet high, the effect of the sea in a gale of wind is sensibly felt in the light-house when struck by a heavy wave, and the same in other works of a similar class.

“In the case of the Minot rock, the space to be occupied by the base of the light-house was limited, by the size of the rock, to one-third of the height

of the structure. Had a choice been permitted, I should have preferred a base of half the height; but, as remarked in the first report upon this work, there was no such choice to be exercised.

"After Mr. Pomeroy, the contractor for drilling the holes in the rock and for erecting the iron piles, braces, and cast iron cap in place, had completed his contract, I employed Mr. William Dennison, of Boston, to superintend the building of the living-room, store-room, the lantern, and erecting the illuminating apparatus in place; all of which has been attended to with great perseverance, energy, and good judgment.

"As stated in my estimate of the 31st, submitted to the bureau on that day, the sum required to be appropriated at the approaching session of Congress, to complete the payments for work and materials at the Minot, is four thousand dollars."

The estimate to complete this work, as submitted in the annual report of 1849, and in a subsequent special report, is five thousand dollars.

The light-house was turned over to the Treasury Department during the fall of 1849. But from the accounts given of it, it will be seen that it was not then completed, and that further expenditures, costing about five thousand dollars, chiefly in additional bracing, were considered necessary, and were recommended.

The extreme anxiety to have the light in use, and its great importance to that coast, induced the bureau to turn it over for use before it was completed, and while yet the bracing stated was required. Without this additional bracing, it was well known that the structure would not be as rigid as desired; but as the fact of its unfinished state was also known, it was not doubted that it would be properly appreciated and properly remedied. We do not find, however, that this has been the case, and it has convinced me that an error was committed in permitting the work to go so soon out of our hands, as the most singular reports to the prejudice of the plan and structure have been circulated, in the face of the glaring facts that this light-house was erected on this difficult and exposed rock; that it has been kept in use, and there it stands to this day, and there it will stand for many a day, if the required braces be added, if no inexcusable neglect be extended towards it, and if the plan of structure be understood and be properly attended to.

The following are the appropriations for this work:

In 1847	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$20,000
1848	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
1849	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,500
1850	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000

Making a total of	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<u>39,500</u>
-------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---------------

The work being erected and used, removes all doubt of the practicability of the plan; and the moderate cost of the work, in such a position, can leave no doubt of its singular economy. I doubt if the usual masonry structure could have been placed on that rock, and have been made so as to stand one year, under a cost of many hundreds of thousands of dollars.

The error in turning the work out of our hands so soon, and before it had been completely finished and thoroughly tried by those who made the plan and understood it, is much regretted, but will be committed in



no other case. A thorough trial and proof will be made of all others which this bureau has to construct, before they will be allowed to pass out of our hands. Then, if injury should come to them from incompetent or negligent management, it will be known to whom it should be attributed.

The last report in reference to the Minot's rock light is of as late date as the 21st October, 1850, from Captain W. H. Swift. I subjoin a copy of it.

"In obedience to your instructions of the 2d instant, I have the honor to state that I have made the examination of the light-house at Minot's rock, Cohasset, as directed.

"In Boston I called upon the collector of the port, Philip Greely, esq., and ascertained from him that the Treasury Department had instructed him to afford all necessary facilities for the examination, and for doing such work as might be found requisite at the light-house. The collector placed the cutter at my disposal, and offered whatever assistance I might need, but I preferred, as the more speedy method of making the examination, to go by land to Cohasset, and there taking a boat to the light; therefore did not avail myself of the collector's offer of the revenue cutter.

"I was much gratified to find on my arrival at the light-house that all there appeared well, and, in the examination which I made while there, satisfied myself that the structure was really in as good condition as it was when delivered over to the Treasury Department in December, 1849. With the exception of the painting between the reach of the sea, worn off by the constant action of the breakers, all appears as it was left on the day it was turned over to the Treasury Department. Nothing what ever had started; every brace and every tie is in its place, and not the slightest indication of yielding at the foot of the piles where they are inserted in the rock; not even a crack in the cement or paint at the couplings, nor at the collars where the braces are attached to the piles—these two last the places, of all others, at which the first evidence of weakness or working in the structure would show itself. In short, as the builder of the light-house, I was perfectly satisfied with its condition.

"All that the structure itself now needs is the lower tier of iron ties connecting the piles, at the points where they enter the rock, with the contiguous piles, at a point some twenty feet above and immediately below the first or lower series of horizontal braces, as explained in former reports. These iron ties, as the bureau knows, were procured and fitted, in part, last year, but as there were not sufficient funds to provide and place both the upper and lower series, the whole was not done. The first named only were placed. Congress, at the last day of its last session, having appropriated the means asked for in October, 1849, for the purpose, the work can now be done, and I have made the necessary arrangements for having it done forthwith.

"I have said that the first or upper series of ties were in place. This was done at the close of the season last year. The clasps or iron lubs to which the lower ties are to be attached are in place, in part, viz: all the upper clasps are attached in the lower series, and the lower clasp of the middle pile is also attached, but the others, eight in number, are not placed; they are in Cohasset and ready to be attached to the piles. These being fixed in their proper position, the ties themselves, of round iron one and a half inch in diameter, with screw-ends and nuts for adjustment, are to be put in and set up with the proper degree of tension, and that operation will complete all that the structure itself will require—that is to



say, thirty-two ties in all. These are prepared in two pieces each, with the threads cut and the nuts provided. All that remains is to ascertain the exact length of the ties, and then to weld the two pieces together. It is evident that this cannot be done until the clasp is in the precise place it is to occupy; and, when fixed, the exact length of each tie will be known. The irregularity of the surface of the rock, of course, has required the piles, and consequently the ties to be of unequal lengths.

"I took Mr. Hosea B. Dennison with me when I visited the light-house. He was one employed in the building of it, and had the charge of fitting up the wood-work, under the direction of Mr. William Dennison, my assistant; and he also had the charge of the work of putting in the upper ties. Being thus conversant with the exact thing to be done, I have employed him to put in the lower series of ties, so that I hope to be able to report to the bureau the completion of the work within a month. The progress depends entirely upon the weather; but I hope, notwithstanding the late season of the year for such an operation, that we may have a sufficient number of days suitable for this purpose within the time specified.

"I must now beg to call your attention to a matter less agreeable in its character, but one which interests me both professionally and as the agent of the United States selected by the bureau to build the light-house. Various idle rumors and some ill-natured and vindictive reports have been circulated for some time, I find, in regard to the alleged *insecurity* of the Minot light. The effect of these stories, if not contradicted, may be injurious; and the bureau, by implication, may be censured for giving its sanction to a mode of construction declared unsafe by certain persons possessing neither the knowledge nor the capacity necessary to constitute them judges of the merits or demerits of the structure known as the 'screw or iron pile light'—a mode of construction hitherto new on this side of the Atlantic, but one which has been in successful use in very exposed situations in Great Britain and Ireland for a number of years.

"The screw-pile light, as it is called in England, possesses three very important advantages; and notwithstanding it may not be as unyielding as a column of granite, it may, for all the purposes for which a light-house is needed, be quite as useful. The Eddystone, the Bell Rock, and the Skerrigone light houses are all lasting monuments of the names and the skill of the several engineers who have built them; but in comparing these magnificent works with the simple and rapidly constructed screw-pile light, we shall find, while the latter may cost from \$30,000 to \$60,000, that the stone columns enumerated have cost from \$250,000 the least up to \$500,000 the greatest; and we may add, the last built (the Skerrigone) in point of time, also, the comparison was equally favorable to the screw-pile.

"In Great Britain all the screw-pile lights which have been erected are upon sand or other earth foundations, requiring the use of the screw at the end of the pile—the same being the case with that built under the direction of the bureau on the Brandywine shoal; but at the Minot, it was necessary to modify the construction, for the light has to be erected upon a sunken rock bare only at or near low-water, and not even then unless with a remarkably calm sea, as the fact stated in the report for the year 1848 will show—sixty hours only during the working season of that year (from July to October) being all the time that it was possible to work by hand-drills upon the rock itself. Instead of the screw at this locality, it

became necessary to bore holes in the rock of sufficient size to receive the ends or feet of the iron piles or posts for the support of the light and the dwelling of the keeper, together with storehouse for provisions, oil, fuel, water, &c. In this case the holes were made twelve inches in diameter, and five feet deep. Nine such were put down—one at the centre, and eight at the circumference of a circle of twenty-five feet diameter, the utmost space which was laid bare at the lowest tides. The posts or piles are of the best description of anchor iron, forged for the purpose by the South Boston Iron Company. At foot the lower posts were eight inches in diameter, and six inches at top. At the point where they come in contact with the surface of the rock, the size is increased to ten inches diameter, tapering in both directions for a distance in the pile of five feet—the object of thus strengthening them being to prevent the possibility of a fracture of the pile at the point, which may be considered the fulcrum of the lever—the force of the sea against the pile and the force of the wind against the dwelling-house and lantern being exerted against the piles, and concentrated in some degree at the surface of the rock. The feet of the piles are secured in the holes in the rock by means of long iron wedges fitted to the spaces they were to occupy. The residue of this space was filled with iron filings, and by the action of the sea-water converted into a very tenacious cement. Twenty feet above the rock the first tier of braces are inserted. These are composed of wrought iron, also round, and three and a half inches diameter, connecting all the piles with the central pile, and the outer piles one with another, and forming together an unbroken net-work. The middle pile is vertical; the outer piles batter  $1\frac{2}{3}$  inch to the foot. It is clear, therefore, that the whole of the lower piles act like a 'lewis,' and unless the braces yield, the piles break, or the rock itself disrupted, that the structure cannot be overturned.

"I am thus particular in repeating details which I have heretofore stated in former reports, because it has been asserted that the force of the sea, in striking the piles, will one day *overturn* the structure. That there will be a sensible vibration at the top of a pile or pole sixty feet long, no matter how well it may be braced and tied, and with its foot thoroughly secured in a hole five feet deep in solid rock, is not to be denied; still it is not to follow, that such vibration affects in any degree the safety of the structure, or its usefulness. The iron is an elastic material, and, like the spire of a church in a gale of wind, may have a palpable motion and be quite as safe, as experience shows every day, as if it were entirely rigid. Even in the massy column of the Bell Rock light, where the tower is forty-two feet at the base and one hundred feet in height, Mr. Stevenson, the engineer and builder, states that the force exerted upon it by the sea, in a gale of wind, produced sensible motion at the lantern.

"The false and injurious statements to which I have referred, I do not deem it necessary or expedient here to repeat, or to exhibit the motives which I may suppose have actuated the writers and circulators of the reports in question. I trust that my statement in regard to the present condition of the light-house itself is a sufficient answer to the falsehoods which have, with some industry, been propagated.

"In my former reports upon this work, I stated the necessity of having a keeper at this exposed light accustomed to the sea and its dangers; one who would comprehend the difference between the condition consequent

upon living upon the top of nine iron poles stuck upon a sunken rock in the open ocean, and sixty feet above it, exposed to the fury of everlasting breakers, and that of a comfortable and quiet residence in some snug dwelling-house upon the shore. The bureau, I know, adopted this view, and communicated it to the proper department at the time, but in the appointment of a keeper no regard was paid to the suggestion, and one was appointed entirely unfit for the place—an old man, as I understand, very well fitted for some shore light, but in all respects not suited to the Minot. The person referred to has lately been removed, and his successor appears in all respects to be the kind of man fit to be charged with the care of this important light. He is at home upon the sea, intelligent, energetic, and anxious, evidently, to make the light what it should be.

“I made a report in December last, and enclosed a statement from Mr. Dennison, of certain alterations made by the former keeper—all wrong as possible, the result of ignorance. These alterations have made it necessary to have an additional provision made for ventilation of the lantern; for this, I have given the necessary directions to Mr. Dennison.

“The collector will do all in his power, I am satisfied, to have the light at the Minot well kept, and will cause the keeper to be provided with all that is necessary to enable him to discharge his duties efficiently.

“At my suggestion, Mr. Greely has directed a bell of suitable size, six hundred pounds, to be sent down to the light at once, to be used there in warning vessels off in times of fog and thick weather.

“In speaking of the screw-pile light in England, I have omitted to notice the structure which was destroyed, in 1849, at Bishop’s rock.

“In the newspaper account, it was stated that while this work was in progress, it was swept from the rock in a gale of wind, but by the same account it appears that one of the essential principles, peculiar to the screw-pile light, had been disregarded in the construction; that is to say, instead of the common pile in the middle, usual in all the other structures, the engineer had at Bishop’s rock introduced a cast iron column in the middle, of three feet in diameter, to serve as a stairway. It is unnecessary to add that so large a surface exposed to the fury of the sea must have led to the destruction of the light-house, and it is very clear that such a departure from the usual mode of constructing the screw-pile light is sufficient to justify the supposition that the destruction was caused by the introduction of the column. And it may be added, also, that there is nothing in the account, as given in the newspaper, which should in any degree impair confidence in the stability of the screw-pile light, when the structure is put up in the usual or proper manner.”

From the foregoing account of these several light houses, it will be seen that they constitute a selection of extremely difficult works—perhaps the most difficult works of that kind ever erected in our country. I know of none to compare with them; but of this I do not complain. The bureau is ready and willing to put up a light-house anywhere; it only asks that its work will be judged of by the difficulties attending upon them, and it holds itself answerable always to show that its plans are judicious, and that the execution of them will exhibit practical skill and sound mechanical consideration and arrangements, and a rigid attention to economy of cost.

In addition to these important and critical works, there are two other light-houses, of which the erection is made by law a duty of this bureau:

one at or near the end of the north pier at Chicago, for which \$15,000 was appropriated by the act of 3d March, 1849; and under the same act, at the mouth of Calumet (Calymick) river, a light-house is to be erected, for which four thousand dollars was appropriated.

The immediate superintendence of these works was committed to Lieutenant Webster, of the corps, then stationed at Chicago.

*The Chicago light.*—In reference to this work he says, in a letter dated 7th July, 1849:

“I enclose herewith a plan and estimate for the foundation of the light-house at the end of the north pier. The whole subject of light-house construction was somewhat new to me; and, as I intimated in my letter of 23d ultimo, I have had some difficulty in deciding upon the best method of construction for the locality intimated in the law. I supposed it necessary also to keep within the limits of the appropriation for the object, if practicable. I should have felt more ready to offer a project less well digested, had I not foreseen that it would not be practicable to do more than put down the foundation this fall, as it will be necessary to observe the effects of the winter storms and currents upon it before proceeding with the superstructure.

“I began with the supposition that the method of commencing the foundation would be the sinking of a crib or cribs of suitable shape and dimensions, to be loaded with stone and further secured by piles, upon the general method heretofore pursued in the construction of the piers; and, considering the great expense as well as weight of a stone superstructure, I at once decided that the light-house should be of iron; and, as that would very probably be octagonal in its plan, I devised an octagonal frame-work for the foundation, and had nearly completed the plan of the whole structure in detail, when an apparent deficiency in strength of the frame struck me, and I substituted for it the plan now submitted. The breadth is forty-four feet. This I thought a good breadth of foundation for an iron light-house sixty-five (65) feet high, with a base of twenty-five (25) feet. I propose to fill this crib with stone, putting in at first so much as may be necessary to secure it for the time being—say thirty or forty cords. Upon this first or lower layer of heavy stone I propose throwing small stone, which, by the action of the water, will be well worked into the interstices of the larger stone. Then the same process is to be repeated, till sufficient stone has been put in to secure the crib against the worst storms of winter. The plan of crib appears to me to be as good a combination of timber as the dimensions of the ties procurable here will well admit. To make the crib larger, I should be obliged to make the long ties of built beams; and to make the foundation of several separate cribs, it seemed to me would endanger its stability in such deep water. The outer crib of the north pier is so much out of its perpendicular position as to be quite unsuitable to be included in the foundation for the light-house. In addition to the piles usually driven at the junction of the ties with the siding, you perceive I propose driving a good number in the interior. These I propose cutting off below low-water mark to receive a grillage, to be itself imbedded in a body of concrete resting upon the broken stone beneath, to be put on after the stone in the interior shall have ceased to settle—the whole to form a bed for cut masonry of heavy stone, to be commenced two feet or eighteen inches

Fig. 3.

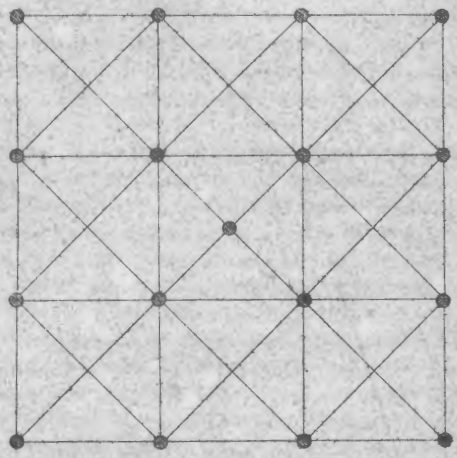
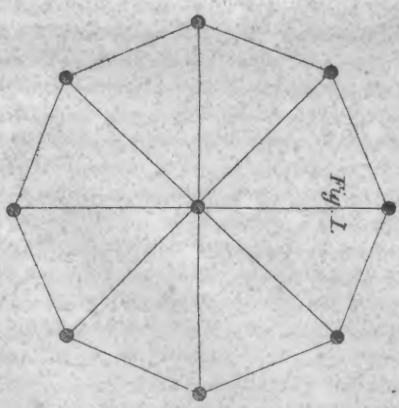
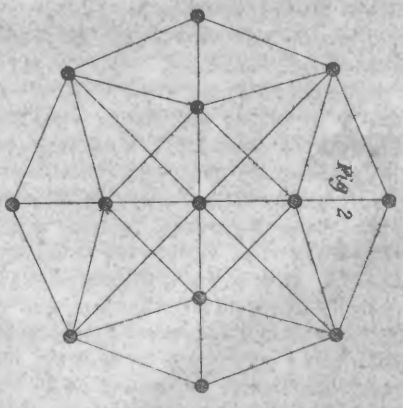


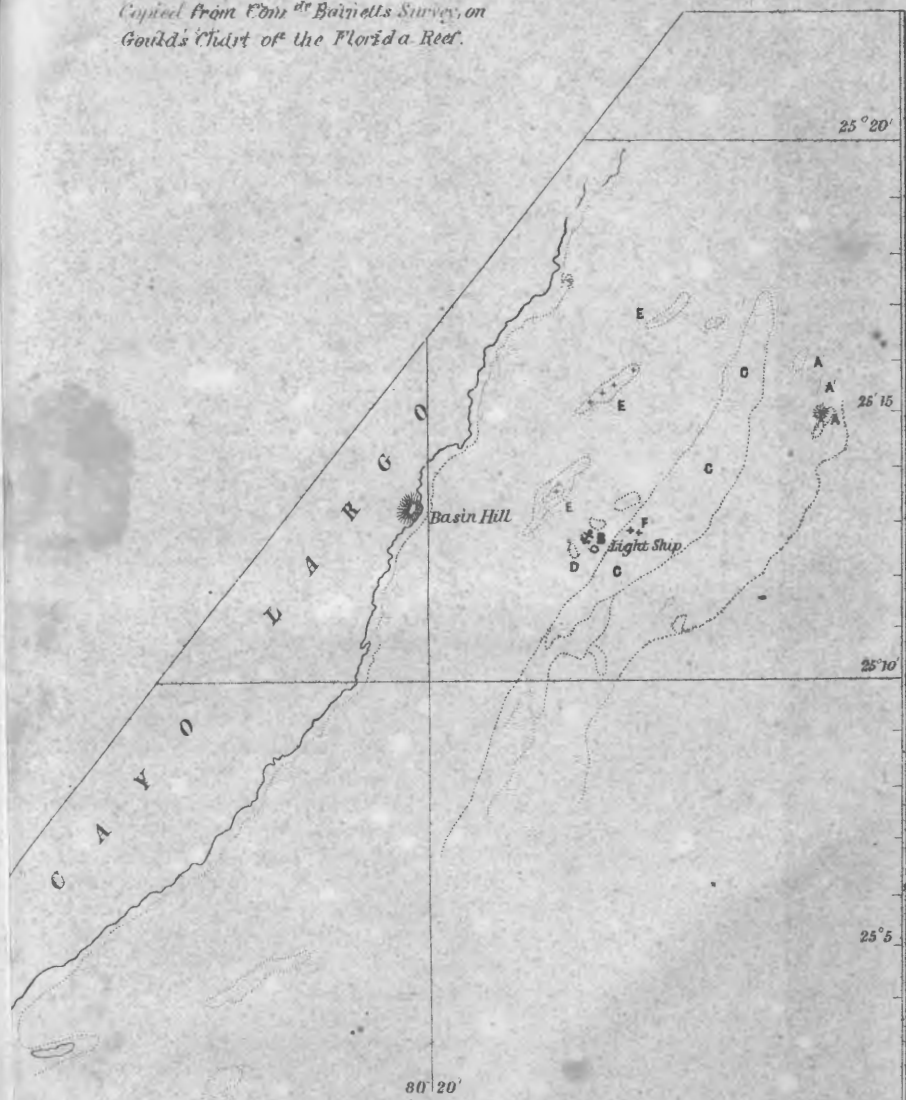
Fig. 1. Ordinary Octagonal Plan without any auxiliary Piles between the Periphery and the Axis to resist torsion.  
 2 Octagon of 13 Piles to resist torsion  
 3 Square of 16





Note. The Chart from which this Track was made is not correct. The 'Outer Reef' extends from Aby Con - just S. 19 E. & S 29 W. - variation 5 30 East -

Copied from Com<sup>dr</sup> Bagnells Survey, on Gould's Chart of the Florida Reef.



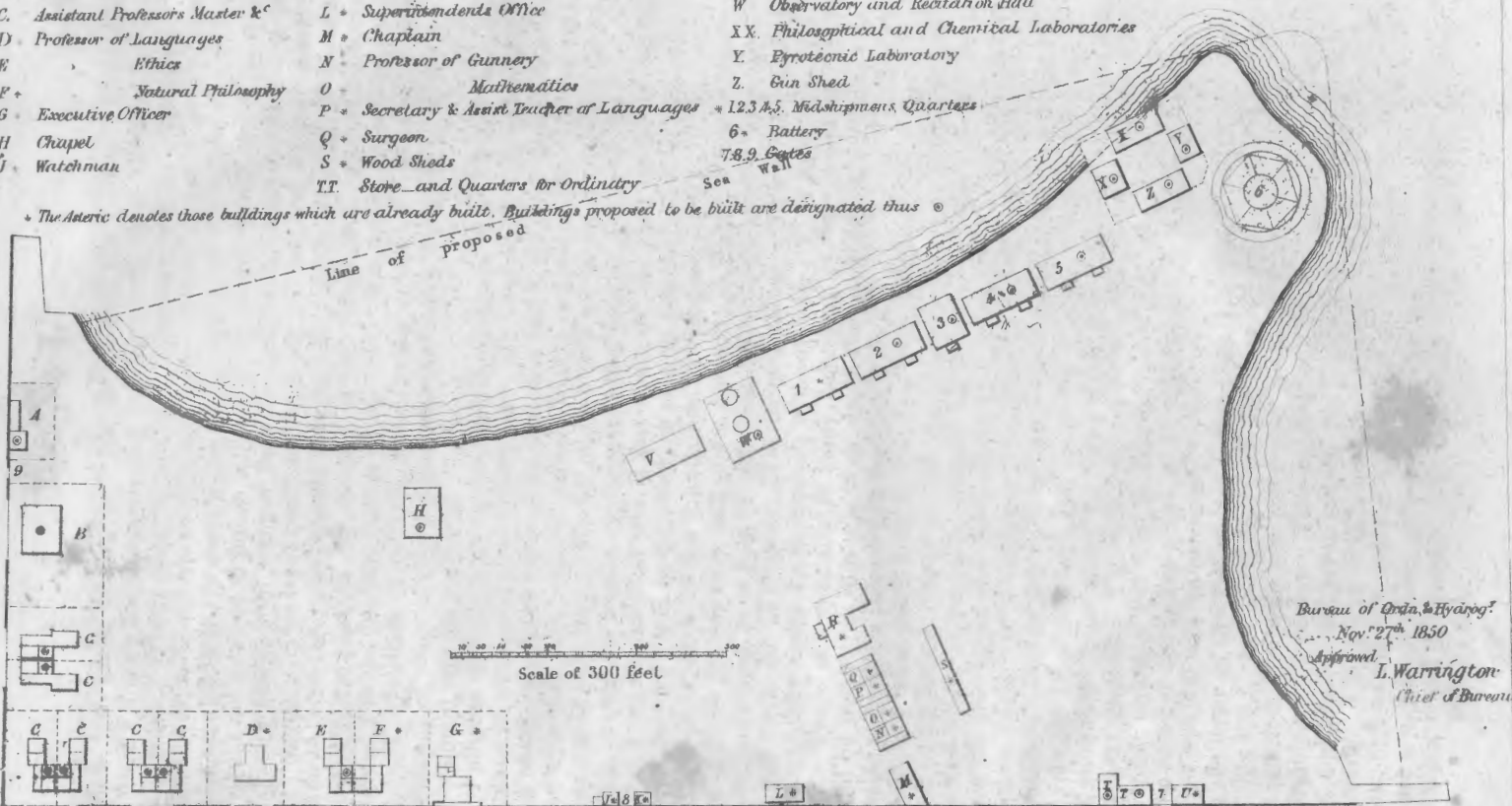
- A Site for the Lighthouse E.N.E from the Light ship
- A' Outer Reef
- C. Bank of Calcareous sand with growing Coral.
- B. Anchorage.
- D. Basin Brink E. Banks -



PLAN OF THE GROUNDS OF THE U.S. NAVAL ACADEMY, ANNAPOLIS, M D.

- |                                    |   |   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| A. * Stables                       | R. * Superintendent                         | U. * Carpenters and Painters Shops          |
| B. Hospital                        | K. * Officer of the day                     | V. * Mess Hall                              |
| C. Assistant Professors Master & C | L. * Superintendents Office                 | W. Observatory and Recitation Hall          |
| D. Professor of Languages          | M. * Chaplain                               | XX. Philosophical and Chemical Laboratories |
| E. Ethics                          | N. * Professor of Gunnery                   | Y. Pyroteonic Laboratory                    |
| F. * Natural Philosophy            | O. Mathematics                              | Z. Gun Shed                                 |
| G. Executive Officer               | P. * Secretary & Assit Teacher of Languages | 12, 3, 4, 5. Midshipmens Quarters           |
| H. Chapel                          | Q. * Surgeon                                | 6. Battery                                  |
| J. Watchman                        | S. * Wood Sheds                             | 7, 8, 9. Gates                              |
|                                    | T. T. Store and Quarters for Ordinary       |   |

\* The Asteric denotes those buildings which are already built. Buildings proposed to be built are designated thus ⊙



below low water, and carried ten feet above the surface. The piles marked 1 denote the positions for the eight cast iron columns of the light-house. These piles, with a suitable grillage, will be amply able of themselves, to be driven as they will be in 'boxes,' and supported by the stone around them, to sustain the whole weight of the light-house; and I would not hesitate to put it at once upon them, should there be any necessary delay, from want of funds or otherwise, in the construction of the masonry. The light could be thus put to use, and another season taken to settle the stone, should it be found to wash out from under the cribs. These piles in the interior of the crib, and connected with its framing, I deem the best feature of the plan. They are needed to secure the upright position of the crib, which being secured, we can supply any deficiency of stone caused by the washing of the base, till a permanent enrockment will be produced.

"I propose that the superstructure shall consist of cast iron columns, in sections of something over twenty feet; the height above the pier, which will be ten feet above water, to be sixty-five feet to the deck of the lantern. The weight of iron will not exceed 75,000 pounds. The castings can be executed here during the fall and winter, and be ready to put up in the spring, should the foundation appear at that time in good condition, as, of course, I am confident it will, if put down on the plan proposed. The sketch herewith will be followed, as soon as possible, with drawings upon hard paper, both of the foundation and superstructure. I send this now in order to save time, and to get authority at once to contract for the timber and stone, or to buy in sufficient quantities to commence the framing of the crib. The prices of stone and timber are pretty well settled now, and they could be purchased, without loss, at once, in small quantities. There is a quantity of stone belonging to the harbor which it would be well to put into this work, as, in the position it now is, it is impossible to preserve it from being stolen."

And, in a letter dated 14th September, 1849, he says:

"It being deemed advisable that the foundation of the structure should be tested by the storms and currents of at least one winter, a plan for a crib work foundation was submitted and approved, and is now in process of construction. It is expected the crib-work will be put in place early in October. During the ensuing winter it is proposed to mature the designs for the superstructure, and have the castings therefor executed, so that, should the foundations be found stable, the structure can be put up early next summer. The appropriation (\$15,000) is thought sufficient for this work, unless it be thought best to make that part of the pier head above water of heavy cut masonry, in which case an additional appropriation of \$10,000 will be necessary."

In the letter of the 5th of November, 1849, Lieutenant Webster says: "During the month of October last, the work of the foundation of the light-house at this place was prosecuted as far as the amount of material procurable would permit. Two kinds of the necessary timber were procured and framed, and seven rounds put together on shore, preparatory to launching. I had expected to have had the crib in place early in the month, but, owing to a series of unfortunate circumstances, my efforts to procure a supply of timber ended in vexatious failures."

The last report in reference to this structure says: "The large crib for  
Part ii—29

the foundation of this work has been put in place, and the work of securing it is going on as fast as our unfavorable weather will admit. It is now so far advanced as to give assurance of its being in condition to resist the storms of the coming winter, after which it will be ready to receive the superstructure."

*The Calumet light.*—The law makes it necessary in such cases, as preliminary steps, that the jurisdiction of the locality should be ceded to the United States, and a deed be also obtained for the lot upon which the structure is to be erected. Upon the matter of jurisdiction Lieutenant Webster says, in a letter of September 13, 1849: "In my letter of 21st July last, I stated that the Hon. Mr. Wentworth had informed me that he had taken care to have the jurisdiction ceded in advance, and that a certified copy of the law of this State making the cession was deposited by him last winter in the office of the Fifth Auditor." A copy of this law was obtained and sent to Lieutenant Webster, to be filed in the office at Chicago, and a copy of it is also added as an appendix to this report.

Supposing the question of jurisdiction to be sufficiently ceded by this law on the fulfilment of the course prescribed, it left further investigation to be limited solely to the procuring of a title to the site.

The position first selected for this light-house was the lots 1, 2, 3 of the annexed plan; but the "title was so complicated, and the difficulty—quit-claims from persons holding it—so great, that it seemed necessary to select another sight in the vicinity. I have accordingly selected one on the sand spit south of the proposed position of the pier, the adoption of which I respectfully recommend. It is certainly not quite so good as the other, but there is no material objection to it. The title to the latter appears to be yet in the United States.

On investigation at the General Land Office of this city, it appears that Lieutenant Webster was mistaken, as the lots of the second choice for a site had also been sold, and were private property. Directions were therefore given to see if the lots of the second choice could be bought, and at what price. In the mean time all work at that place has been suspended; and of the original appropriation of \$4,000 for this work, there yet remains \$3,000 in the treasury. That some idea may be formed of the difficulty in obtaining title to the first site selected, I will state that a condensed narrative, containing an epitome of the different claimants to the lots 1, 2, 3, occupies upwards of ten closely written pages.

No information has yet been received of the title to the second site selected, or of the price for which the lots can be obtained.

A report of the 25th September says of this work: "The inextricable difficulty in which the title to the site selected for this work is involved, has prevented any further prosecution of the work than the getting of the stone upon the ground."

There are other works assigned to this bureau, which, as they occupy much of its time and attention, and also the time and attention of some of its officers, become thereby proper matters for this report. These works are the construction of certain marine hospitals, namely:

A marine hospital at Paducah, on the Ohio; one at Napoleon, on the Mississippi; one at Natchez, on the Mississippi; one at Chicago, on Lake Michigan.

These works were assigned to this office on application to that effect

by the Treasury Department, which application was duly approved by the War Department. In the execution of the duty, the bureau occupies the same relation to the Treasury Department which it would to the War Department, were the work of constructing these hospitals a duty by law of the War Department; that is, in reference to the construction of these several works, this bureau acts as a bureau of the Treasury Department. On this account the report and estimates in reference to these works will be addressed to the Treasury Department, and will not be made a part of this report.

## APPENDIX.

---

### No. 1.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,  
March 9, 1843.

SIR: I send you herewith a letter from the Fifth Auditor, accompanied with certain papers mentioned therein, explanatory of a proposed contract for rebuilding the beacon at Black Rock, Long Island, lately destroyed.

Will you favor the department with your opinion thereon, and return the papers, agreeably to the request of the Fifth Auditor.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. C. SPENCER,  
*Secretary of the Treasury.*

To Colonel J. J. ABERT,  
*Topographical Engineers, War Department.*

---

### No. 2.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,  
*Fifth Auditor's Office, March 7, 1843.*

SIR: The beacon at Black Rock, in Long Island sound, after withstanding the storms of six years in that exposed situation—five of which it was insured to stand by the contractor—was, during the past winter, demolished by a storm of unusual violence. Having employed Mr. Alexander Parris, of Boston, a civil engineer of great experience and high reputation, to examine the place and give me a plan of a building that would stand, and an estimate of its cost, and having received and laid the estimate before Congress, the sum of ten thousand dollars has been specially appropriated for rebuilding the beacon.

As this is a work of great difficulty, and ought not, in my opinion, to be built in the usual mode of advertising for proposals, I requested Mr. Parris to make me an offer of finding materials and executing it.

He and Mr. Gridley Bryant propose, as you will perceive by their letter herewith enclosed, to complete the work in the best manner for \$9,500, being less than the appropriation \$500—nothing to be paid until the work is finished and approved.

The case is respectfully submitted for your consideration and concurrence.

That you may understand the nature of the work, a drawing and specification thereof are herewith enclosed, and these I must request the favor of you to return to me.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
S. PLEASANTON.

The Hon. JOHN C. SPENCER,  
*Secretary of the Treasury.*

## No. 3.

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,  
Washington, March 11, 1843.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th instant, in reference to the rebuilding of the beacon at Black Rock, Long Island sound.

It is evident from the letter of Mr. Parris, who proposes to contract for the rebuilding of the beacon, that his examination of the localities has not been very thorough, nor such as, in my judgment, would justify the adoption of any plan. The plan of the beacon is not in itself so exceptionable; but that of the foundation for the beacon is liable to many objections, and would, I fear, prove defective if it were adopted. As the beacon upon this ledge has been overthrown now for the third time, it is sufficient proof of the danger to which it is exposed, and of the necessity of the most critical examination before rebuilding it again.

Captain Swift, of the corps, having been some time on duty in that quarter, I directed him to take up the papers and report upon them. A copy of his report is herewith enclosed, and also a copy of a report upon a similar subject transmitted, through the War Department, to Congress on the 4th ult.

If a beacon upon the plan of the screw pile light (*i. e.* as much of the plan as is involved in the iron-pile) can be erected upon this ledge, of which I have little doubt, I would respectfully recommend it to your consideration as the more durable and more economical structure.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

J. J. ABERT,

*Colonel Corps Topographical Engineers.*

Hon. JOHN C. SPENCER,  
*Secretary of the Treasury.*

---

 No. 4.

WASHINGTON, March 10, 1843.

SIR: I have the honor to state that I have examined the plan and specification for the proposed beacon at the harbor of Black Rock, Connecticut, together with the papers which accompanied the same.

By your instructions I am called upon to express an opinion upon the merits of this plan, and to say whether I consider it adapted to the locality in question.

To enable you to judge of the propriety of the opinion which I have to give in the matter, and the reasons which have governed me, it is necessary that I should describe briefly the situation of this beacon, and state some facts connected with it, which have come to my knowledge in my capacity of superintendent of the harbor improvement at Black Rock.

The rock upon which it is proposed to erect this beacon, and the same upon which the former beacon was placed, is one and a half mile south of the light-house on Fairweather island, and it is one and a quarter mile east-southeast from the nearest point of the main; between this point and the rock is a continuous shoal or spit. The least depth of water near the



rock, as indicated upon the chart of the harbor in the office of the coast survey, is six feet at low-water; probably upon the rock itself the depth may be still less.

This beacon, I have understood, has been overthrown three several times. In a report made to the Secretary of the Treasury, by Lieutenant Polake, U. S. navy, (document 24, House of Representatives, 25th Congress, 3d session,) it is stated that "the beacon off Black Rock harbor stands in an exposed and dangerous situation," and "that upwards of \$21,000 have been expended since the year 1828 in the support of a beacon at this site." From the books in the office of the Register of the Treasury it appears that \$5,313 85 was expended for a beacon at Black Rock in 1829, and in 1835 that \$8,748 43 was expended for same work. The third demolition (if it be true that it has been destroyed three times) must have taken place prior to 1829.

My object in making this exposition is to establish the fact that the situation is an exposed one, and that the mode of construction hitherto adopted has been defective.

In the specification which accompanied the plan for rebuilding this beacon, it is thus written: "Six or seven years ago a beacon was erected by first throwing a large quantity of stones about the rock, of various sizes and shapes, upon which a beacon was erected with split stones, laid cob-fashion, and fastened at the angles by small iron bolts. The stones which were put in for the foundations have washed away, leaving the beacon in a falling condition, one side of which is nearly gone, and no doubt the first southeasterly storm will wash it wholly away."

Here, then, is an explanation of the cause of the destruction of the last beacon—*an insufficient foundation.*

The plan proposed for the new beacon is in itself, in my opinion, very good; its shape, its dimensions, and mode of construction, all appear to be suitable; but there seems to be a radical defect in the mode proposed for establishing a foundation. The description sets forth as follows:

"I propose to level off the loose stones from two to three feet, or as much below the low-water line as practicable, and have an enclosure made with timber a few feet larger in diameter than the base of said beacon, into which I propose to put concrete, made with a mixture of hydraulic lime, coarse gravel and sand. This concrete is to be well worked into all the cavities immediately below the space so levelled that is to form the foundation of said beacon, and when set, will form a solid mass that the force of the sea cannot remove."

From this description and the drawing it will be seen that the concrete is to be laid in an enclosure of timber, and laid upon the "loose stones." It appears to me that in the violent gales to which the rock upon which the beacon is to be built is exposed, the "loose stones" would be ever liable to be removed by the action of the sea.

The effect of depositing loose rubble-stone around a foundation to protect it from abrasion, after it has been properly prepared, is, of course, a very different thing from building upon stone loosely thrown together, as may be inferred from the disaster to the Black Rock beacon itself.

The beacon at the entrance of Connecticut river, referred to in the proposal for the Black Rock beacon, is built upon piles; and while that might remain perfectly secure, it is not a sufficient reason for supposing that a

structure of the same character, built upon such a foundation as that described for Black Rock, would be equally secure.

In conclusion, I report that all that relates to the beacon projected for Black Rock *above* the foundation appears to me, in every essential particular, all that could be desired; but the foundation itself, in my opinion, is insufficient.

By your instructions of the 30th January last, I am directed to prepare a plan for a beacon for the Southwest ledge off the harbor of New Haven, Connecticut. On the 1st of February I made a report and drawing, and forwarded the same to the bureau. As there are some views entertained in that report which are as applicable to the Black Rock beacon as they are to that of the Southwest ledge, I beg respectfully to refer you to the same.

I have the honor, &c.,

W. H. SWIFT,  
*Captain Topographical Engineers.*

Colonel J. J. ABERT,  
*Chief Topographical Engineers.*

---

No. 5.

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,  
*Washington, April 22, 1843.*

SIR: Captain W. H. Swift has been placed in the superintendence of the construction of the Black Rock beacon.

I have the honor to request that three thousand dollars may be placed to his credit in New York, on account of the appropriation for the beacon.

I have also to request that the necessary directions may be given to furnish him with the facilities from the revenue cutter service, as indicated in the enclosed extract from his letter of the 20th instant.

Very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

J. J. ABERT,

*Colonel Corps Topographical Engineers.*

Hon. J. C. SPENCER,  
*Secretary of the Treasury.*

---

No. 6.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, *April 24, 1843.*

SIR: In answer to your letter of the 22d instant, on the subject of a remittance to Captain Swift, who has charge of the construction of the Black Rock beacon, and of certain facilities from the use of a revenue cutter, I have to state that the appropriation for this beacon cannot be drawn until after the 30th June ensuing.

In the mean time Captain Swift can proceed in taking preparatory steps to erect the beacon, contract for materials, work, &c.

It will not be in the power of the department to detail a cutter for the

use of Captain Swift. He will, therefore, have to hire a vessel, to be paid for out of the appropriation.

Very respectfully,

J. C. SPENCER,  
*Secretary of the Treasury.*

J. J. ABERT,  
*Colonel Corps Topographical Engineers.*

---

No. 7.

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,  
*Washington, October 26, 1843.*

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the Treasury Department, that the reconstruction of the beacon upon the Black Rock ledge, Long Island sound, intrusted by that department to this bureau, has been completed. The appropriation for the reconstruction was ten thousand dollars. The expenditures are about four thousand six hundred, and the outstanding accounts are so few and so small, that I feel warranted in the assurance that the whole expenditure will be less than five thousand dollars.

As soon as the accounts of Captain Swift, who superintended the work, are received, they will be transmitted to the First Auditor of the Treasury for adjustment.

Very respectfully, &c.,

J. J. ABERT,  
*Colonel Corps Topographical Engineers.*

HON. J. M. PORTER,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

No. 8.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, *October 27, 1843.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th inst., apprizing the department of the completion of the beacon on Black Rock ledge; and to express my satisfaction at the promptness, ability, and economy, which has marked the execution of the work.

The care, skill, and attention manifested by Captain Swift in the direction and supervision of the work, entitles him to the thanks of this department, which I beg through you to offer.

I am, very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

J. C. SPENCER,  
*Secretary of the Treasury.*

HON. J. M. PORTER,  
*Secretary of War.*

## No. 9.

WASHINGTON, *October 25, 1850.*

SIR: In obedience to your order of the 2d inst., I have visited Portsmouth, N. H., and made "a critical and detailed examination of the Whale's Back rock of that harbor."

This rock lies south  $27^{\circ}$  east, distant one mile from the Portsmouth light. It is very irregular on its surface, and is bare at low water for 500 feet in its greatest length, northeast and southwest, and averaging about a pile of apparently loose rocks, called the Hump, which is just covered by 70 feet in breadth, its trace being very irregular. About the centre there is ordinary high water. The existing light-house stands near the southwestern extremity of the rock. There is an abundance of space for the construction of another light-house, either of stone or of iron, without removing the present one until the new one should be finished; and if a new light-house must be built, in my opinion it should be to the southwest of the present one, nearer to the channel, towards which the ledge extends 300 feet, with but 5 feet of water at its extremity. The material for building of stone can be obtained near at hand—certainly not farther distant than Cape Ann. Ordinary labor can be had at Portsmouth, but stonecutters and setters must be obtained elsewhere.

In pursuance of the same order, above alluded to, I made "a rigorous inspection of the existing light-house on that rock." It was built twenty-one years ago: it is a rude structure—such as, I presume, would not be built at the present time. The pier upon which the light-house stands is circular, 47 feet in diameter at the base, 42 feet at top, and 22 feet high; it is built of split granite, in large blocks, as seen from the outside, and laid up dry, secured by iron straps extending from the top to the rock. I was told by the present collector, who was kind enough to accompany me to the rock, that the interior of the pier was laid with as large stone as the exterior courses. Of this he was assured by a man who was employed on the building. The top course is of very large stones, extending from the face under the base of the tower, in the cellar. In the top of the pier, underneath the tower, the sides and floor are of large stones; and when I inspected it, it was perfectly dry, and I was told by the present keeper that it was rarely damp. The tower is built of coarse rubble stone, laid in lime-mortar, to a height of 40 feet above the pier; the lantern is 9 feet 7 inches in height. This light-house stands in a very exposed position: it is somewhat sheltered from the south, towards the east, by a chain of islands called the Isle of Shoals, distant about eight miles; but in gales from the south, towards the west, there must be a heavy sea breaking over the rock and against the light-house. Yet, notwithstanding, I could not discover the slightest indication of a change in the pier, or a crack in the tower, either from settlement or vibration.

It has been said, by a former keeper of the light, that the tower vibrated to such a degree in a gale of wind, that he was in dread of its falling; but if that had been the case, I rather think there would have been some mark of it left. I am therefore induced to believe that there is no more vibration than is due to a tower of that height; and having stood without change for twenty years, during which period it has, no doubt, encountered as heavy gales as will probably occur in the next twenty years, or

double that time, I cannot conceive the necessity or propriety of building a new light house at that point.

The wood work of the interior of the tower is somewhat decayed, particularly the timbers of the tower floor. This, of course, should be renewed; and I would also recommend that the joints of the tower should be well pecked and pointed with cement: further than this, I do not think that there is anything necessary to be done to insure the comfort and stability of the building.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

W. TURNBULL,

*Major Topographical Engineers, Brevet Colonel.*

Col. J. J. ABERT,

*Chief Topographical Engineers.*

---

No. 10.

AN ACT to cede jurisdiction to the United States over land to be occupied as sites of light-houses within this State.

*Be it enacted by the people of the State of Illinois, represented in the General Assembly:* SECTION 1. That jurisdiction is hereby ceded to the United States over so much land as may be necessary for the construction and maintenance of light-houses within this State, not to exceed ten acres of land for each; the same to be selected by an authorized officer of the United States, approved by the governor, and the boundaries of the land selected with such approval endorsed thereon, and a map thereof being filed in the office of the secretary of state of this State, and by him recorded: *Provided always,* and the assent aforesaid is granted upon this express condition, that this State shall retain a concurrent jurisdiction with the United States, in and over the several tracts aforesaid, so far as that all civil and such criminal process as may issue under authority of this State against any person or persons charged with crimes committed without the bounds of said tract may be executed therein, in the same manner as though this assent had not been granted.

SECTION 2. That the foregoing shall be applicable only to such land as shall be selected and approved as aforesaid, and a survey thereof filed and recorded as above, provided for the construction of the following light-houses, to wit: at Chicago, at Littlefort, at the mouth of Calumet river, in Cook county.

Z. CASEY,

*Speaker of the House of Representatives.*

WM. McMURTRY,

*Speaker of the Senate.*

Approved January 11, 1849.

AUG. C. FRENCH.

OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE, ILLINOIS.

I, Horace S. Cooley, secretary of state of the State of Illinois, do hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and correct copy of the original enrolled bill on file in my office.

Witness my hand and the great seal of State, at Springfield, this 9th day of February, A. D. 1849.

H. S. COOLEY,  
Secretary of State.

*[The following text is extremely faint and largely illegible, appearing to be a list or table of contents. It contains several columns of text, possibly representing dates, names, and titles of bills. Some legible fragments include:]*

1849  
 10  
 11  
 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100



*Estimate of funds that will be required for the prosecution of certain works under the charge of the Bureau of Topographical Engineers during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1852.*

Object of expenditure.	Amount required.	Reference to acts making appropriations.			
		Volume.	Page.	Section.	Date.
<b>SURVEYS.</b>					
For surveys for the defence of the frontier, inland and Atlantic.....	\$15,000 00	10	706	1	March 3, 1845.
For military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi.....	20,000 00	10	706	1	March 3, 1845.
For continuing the surveys of the northern and north western lakes.....	25,000 00	10	706	1	March 3, 1845.
For a survey of the harbor of Mobile, in reference to its improvement.....	5,000 00				
For completing the survey and laying out of a military road from Mendota, on the Mississippi, to the mouth of the Big Sioux, on the Missouri.....	5,000 00	Pamphlet			July 18, 1850.
For surveys in reference to the fortifications and defence of the coasts of California and Oregon.....	50,000 00				
	120,000 00				
<b>RIVERS AND HARBORS.</b>					
For continuing the Delaware breakwater.....	50,000 00	9	840	1	July 7, 1838.
For the improvement of Savannah harbor and the removal of the wrecks.....	30,000 00	9	842	1	July 7, 1838.
For the repair of the sea-wall at the harbor of Buffalo, New York.....	14,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Cattaraugus creek, New York.....	15,000 00	9	840	1	July 7, 1838.
For the continuation of the works at Dunkirk, New York.....	15,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the works at the harbor of Erie, on Lake Erie.....	30,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the works at Conneaut harbor, in the State of Ohio.....	15,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Ashtabula, Ohio.....	15,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the further improvement of Grand river harbor, (Fairport,) in the State of Ohio....	15,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the works at the harbor of Cleveland, Ohio.....	20,000 00	10	553	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the removal of obstructions at Black river, Ohio.....	10,000 00	9	839	1	July 7, 1838.
For continuing the improvement of the navigation at the mouth of Vermilion river, Ohio	10,000 00	9	839	1	July 7, 1838.
For continuing the works at Huron harbor, on Lake Erie.....	6,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the preservation of the harbor at Sandusky City, Ohio, and improvement of the same.....	12,000 00	10	553	1	June 11, 1844.

For the further improvement of river Raisin harbor, Michigan.....	14,000 00	10	553	1	June 11, 1844.
For a steam-dredge, equipment, and discharging scows, for Lake Erie.....	20,000 00				
For the continuation of the breakwater structure at Plattsburg, on Lake Champlain....	15,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the breakwater structure at Burlington, Lake Champlain, Vermont.....	15,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the repairs and working of the steam-dredge on Lake Champlain.....	9,000 00				
For the continuation of the works at Port Ontario, Lake Ontario, New York...	15,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the works at the harbor of Oswego, Lake Ontario, New York..	40,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of Big Sodus bay, Lake Ontario, New York.....	10,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the works at Oak Orchard creek, Lake Ontario, New York...	10,500 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the further removal of obstructions at the mouth of Genesee river, in the State of New York.....	20,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For a steam-dredge, equipment, and discharging scows, for Lake Ontario.....	20,000 00				
For the further improvement of the harbor of St. Joseph, Michigan.....	20,000 00	10	553	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Michigan City, Indiana.....	30,000 00	10	553	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the town of Southport, Wisconsin....	15,000 00	10	707	1	March 3, 1845.
For continuing the works at the harbor of Milwaukee, Wisconsin.....	25,000 00	10	553	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the construction of a harbor commenced by the citizens of the town of Racine, at the mouth of Root river, Wisconsin.....	20,000 00	10	561	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois.....	15,000 00	10	553	1	June 11, 1844.
For repairs of dredge and dredging in the harbor of Chicago.....	7,176 00				
For a steam-dredge, equipment, and discharging scows, for Lake Michigan.....	20,000 00				
For the improvement of the Ohio river below the falls at Louisville, and of the Mississippi and tributaries, and the Missouri and Arkansas rivers.....	200,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For the improvement of the Ohio river between Pittsburg and the falls at Louisville....	60,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For removing the raft of Red River, and improvement of the river.....	50,000 00	10	127	1	March 3, 1841.
For the removal of obstructions to the navigation in the harbor of St. Louis.....	50,000 00	10	552	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the navigation of the Hudson river, near Albany, in the State of New York.....	50,000 00	9	840	1	July 7, 1838.
For connecting the waters of Indian river and Mosquito lagoon, at the Haulover, Fla...	5,000 00	10	564	1	June 15, 1844.
For the improvement of the harbor of Dubuque, Iowa.....	20,000 00	10	750	1	March 3, 1845.
For the repair and preservation of the harbor-works on the Atlantic coast.....	20,000 00				
	<u>1,052,676 00</u>				

ROADS.

For the further prosecution of the road from Point Douglass, on the Mississippi, to the St. Louis river of Lake Superior.....	20,000 00	Pamphlet.....			July 18, 1850.
For the further prosecution of the road from Point Douglass to Fort Gaines.....	20,000 00	.....do.....			.....do.....

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Object of expenditure.	Amount required,	Reference to acts making appropriations.			
		Volume.	Page.	Section.	Date.
<b>ROADS—Continued.</b>					
For the further prosecution of the road from Swan river to the Winnebago agency....	\$15,000 00	Pamphlet.			July 18, 1850.
For the farther prosecution of the road from Wabashaw to Mendota.....	15,000 00	do.			do.....
	70,000 00				
<b>LIGHT-HOUSES.</b>					
For completing the light house on Carysfort reef, coast of Florida.....	17,000 00	do.	64	1	March 3, 1849.
For completing the light-house on Sand Key, Florida.....	10,460 26	do.	99	1	March 3, 1847.
For completing the foundation and construction of the light-house on the end of the north pier at Chicago, Illinois.....	4,498 39	do.	100	1	do.....
For the thorough trial, and for the maintaining of the light on Brandywine shoal, Delaware bay, from October 1, 1850, to March 31, 1851, six months.....	1,144 24				
	33,102 89				

RECAPITULATION.

For surveys.....	\$120,000 00
For rivers and harbors.....	1,052,676 00
For roads in Minnesota.....	70,000 00
For light-houses.....	33,102 89
	1,275,778 89

No. 9.

## REPORT OF THE COLONEL OF ORDNANCE.

## ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, November 4, 1850.*

SIR: The principal operations of this department during the past fiscal year, arranged in order under their respective heads for greater convenience and facility of reference, are respectfully reported as follows:

*Funds.*

Amount, as per last year's report, undrawn from the treasury on the 1st of July, 1849	- - -	\$509,899 41
In hands of disbursing officers, same date	- - -	196,713 42
Amount of appropriations for the fiscal year 1850, including the fixed annual appropriation for arming and equipping the militia	- - -	1,195,231 00
Received, during the year, for damages to arms in the hands of troops, chargeable to them, and from all other sources not before mentioned	- - -	124,848 09
		<u>2,026,691 92</u>
Amount of expenditures during the year	- - -	\$1,188,338 83
In hands of disbursing officers 30th June, 1850	- - -	99,114 58
Remaining in the treasury, undrawn, 30th June, 1850	- - -	739,238 51
		<u>2,026,691 92</u>

The amount expended during the year, from each appropriation, will be found stated under the appropriate heads, as they occur in this report. The accounts of all the disbursing officers have been regularly rendered, examined in this office, and transmitted to the proper accounting officers for settlement, with a single exception in the case of an acting officer, temporarily employed and not now in service. His liabilities amount to but little, and proper legal measures have been taken to enforce a settlement. The estimates for the next fiscal year include only what is deemed necessary to carry on the regular operations of the department with the least expense consistent with a proper provision of the military supplies it is required to furnish. They are explained in detail in the remarks on each item, annexed thereto.

*Armament of Fortifications.*

The Ordnance department, in prosecuting this branch of the military service intrusted to it, has, during the past fiscal year, procured from the foundries some heavy seacoast cannon; purchased and placed in store a quantity of timber suitable for the construction of gun-carriages for seacoast and garrison service; fabricated at the arsenals a number of those carriages, with their implements and equipments, and attended to the preparatory arrangements at the foundries requisite for the casting of such cannon as were most wanted, and as the available means appropriated for this object authorized it to order. It has also kept in order the armament of the several forts in the country, doing extensive repairs at some of them; has furnished the regular supplies of ammunition, and has sent to the forts on our coasts twenty-five heavy cannon in addition to those before supplied, of which the greater portion were for posts on the Pacific ocean. The principal articles procured by purchase, and fabrication at the arsenals, are—

- 19 24 pounder iron howitzers for flank defence.
- 69 32-pounder barbette carriages, complete.
- 98 24-pounder barbette carriages, complete.
- 2 8-inch seacoast howitzer carriages, complete.
- 43 8 inch columbiad carriages, complete.
- 2 32 pounder barbette top-carriages.
- 4 24 pounder barbette chasses.
- 2 8 inch seacoast howitzer chasses.
- 32 32 pounder casemate chasses.
- 57 8-inch columbiad casemate chasses.
- 3 8-inch seacoast howitzer top carriages.
- 90 24-pounder flank howitzer top carriages.
- 27,054 cubic feet of timber for seacoast carriages.

In addition to these, one hundred and twenty 32-pounder seacoast cannon have been ordered, and preparations made for their manufacture; but they were not delivered during the fiscal year. The payments for them, which will be due on presentation of certificates of inspection, proof and delivery, will absorb the remaining balance of the appropriation for the year. The expenditures from the appropriation for armament of fortifications, during the year, amount to \$77,531 23.

*Ordnance, Ordnance stores, and supplies.*

The work done under this head, during the past year, has consisted of the preparation and furnishing of ordnance supplies for troops in the United States service, and the alteration of flint-lock muskets to percussion. These supplies include siege, field and mountain artillery, with their carriages, ammunition wagons, implements, equipments and harness; accoutrements and side-arms; rifles and cavalry pistols. The principal articles procured by purchase and fabrication at the arsenals are the following, viz:

- 1 9-pounder trial gun.
- 6 6-pounder field carriages.
- 2 12-pounder howitzer prairie carriages.

- 8 portable forges for mountain howitzers, with tools.
- 2 casemate trucks.
- 22 caissons.
- 1,000 Colt's pistols.
- 100 cadet's swords.
- 385 percussion locks for cannon, altered.
- 10 India rubber tarpaulins.
- 2,194 bayonet-scabbards, with frogs.
- 3,800 gun-slings.
- 100 musketoen waist-belts.
- 205 sabre-belts.
- 1,225 sword-knots.
- 1,115 pistol cartridge-boxes.
- 10,008 percussion cap-pouches.
- 240 rifle-pouches, flasks, and belts.
- 815 spherical case-shot, different calibres.
- 2,460 canister-shot, different calibres.
- 1,003 12-pounder shells.
- 451,138 pounds of lead.
- 74,700 friction-tubes for cannon.
- 4,318 rounds of field-artillery ammunition.
- 194,493 cartridges for small-arms.
- 136,000 percussion caps, small size, for Colt's pistols.
- 3,497,000 percussion caps for United States arms.
- 11,173 cubic feet of field-carriage timber.

The alteration from flint-lock to percussion of the good serviceable flint-lock muskets on hand has constituted, during the year, a portion of the work at the national armories and the larger arsenals. The number of muskets which have been thus altered and furnished with appropriate appendages and spare parts for percussion arms is one hundred and seventy three thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight. The expenditures from this appropriation during the year amount to \$237,773 86.

One thousand of Colt's revolving pistols have been purchased from the special appropriation for that object, and orders given, by direction of the Secretary of War, for as many more as the balance of the appropriation will pay for.

Statement C (hereto annexed) exhibits the quantities and kinds of arms, ammunition, and other ordnance stores issued to the United States troops during the year ending 30th June, 1850.

The arms and ammunition issued during the same time to emigrants to California, Oregon, and New Mexico, by authority of the resolution of Congress approved 2d March, 1849, amount in value to \$2,854 71.



*National armories.*

The expenditures at the national armories during the year have been as follows, viz:

	Harper's Ferry.	Springfield.	Total.
For the manufacture of arms, appendages, tools, &c., and purchase of materials for the same.. . . .	\$157,185 37	\$145,101 63	\$302,287 00
For repairs, improvements, and new machinery, including lands, buildings, dams, &c..... . . . .	38,173 24	37,129 47	75,302 71
	195,358 61	182,231 10	377,589 71

The operations at these armories during the year are stated in detail in the reports of their commanding officers hereto annexed, which are referred to for more particular information on the subject. The manufactures at Harper's Ferry armory include 9,600 percussion muskets and 2,676 percussion rifles, with 26,308 appendages for the same, consisting of extra cones, screw-drivers, spring-vices, wipers, ball-screws, and bullet-moulds; 10,836 flint-lock muskets have been altered to percussion, and 107,888 hammers, cones, and screw-drivers for muskets to be thus altered have been made. At Springfield armory there have been manufactured 18,155 percussion muskets and 2,000 cavalry musketoons, with 24,418 appendages for the same, consisting of like parts with those before mentioned; 56,134 flint-lock muskets have been altered to percussion, and 143,575 hammers and cones for muskets to be thus altered have been made. The cost of the finished musket at Springfield armory during the past year was \$9 05; at Harper's Ferry armory \$11 16. The less cost and better quality of the manufactures at the national armories, and their improved condition in every respect, since the introduction of the present system of superintendence, fully establish its superiority over that which it superseded.

*Arming and equipping the militia.*

The regular requisitions during the past year for arms and equipments for the several States and Territories, under the law of 1808 for arming and equipping the whole body of the militia, have all been complied with. That law requires the arms to be "transmitted to the several States composing this Union, and Territories thereof, to each State and Territory, respectively, in proportion to the number of effective militia in each." The returns from the several States and Territories to the Adjutant General of the army furnish the only data for determining the number of effective militia, and the quota of each State and Territory is annually apportioned

at this office, according to these returns. I repeat the suggestion made in my last annual report of a change in the law, by which the apportionment shall be made according to population, or to representation in Congress, for the reasons then stated, and equally applicable now.

The expenditures during the past fiscal year, from the appropriation for arming and equipping the militia, amount to \$191,209 13.

The principal articles obtained on this account, by purchase and fabrication at the arsenals, are as follows, viz:

- 30 six-pounder bronze cannon.
- 7,840 percussion rifles.
- 1,200 percussion carbines.
- 6,650 percussion pistols.
- 2,570 cavalry sabres.
- 1,000 sets of cavalry accoutrements.
- 2,000 rifle-pouches.
- 2,000 copper powder-flasks.
- 2,000 flask and pouch-belts.

The apportionment of arms and the supplies furnished to the militia during the year are shown by the annexed statements marked A and B.

#### *Arsenals and depots.*

There has been no change during the year in the permanent arsenals and ordnance depots. Temporary depots for the deposit and repairs of arms and other ordnance stores have been established at San Antonio, in Texas, and Santa Fe, in New Mexico, and furnished with adequate supplies. A permanent arsenal in the State of Texas, and one also in the Territory of New Mexico, are required. The proper sites for these arsenals are at or near Austin and Santa Fe. I purpose to submit, hereafter, special estimates for the construction of these arsenals. Under the direction of the major general commanding the Pacific division, a site has been selected for an arsenal in the Territory of Oregon, which seems well adapted for the purpose in every respect. But, although it is desirable to have an arsenal in that Territory, and also in California, it is not deemed advisable to present, at this time, estimates for appropriations therefor. The great difficulty of procuring in that part of the country the necessary labor and materials for constructing such buildings as are necessary for permanent arsenals, and the enormous expense which would attend their erection and any manufacturing operations thereat, render it not advisable to undertake them while such a state of things continues. It appears to be preferable to rely for supplies of this description required in that part of the country on shipments from the arsenals on the Atlantic side, and such temporary means of storage for those not in use as may be had in that country.

All arms and other ordnance supplies for the land service belonging to the United States which are not in use by the troops are distributed for safe-keeping among the arsenals in different parts of the country, in such manner as it is thought will best secure their safety, and at the same time be most convenient to meet demands for them, so far as they can be foreseen. The officers in whose charge they are placed are held responsible for and make returns of them quarterly to this office. Besides these quarterly returns, annual inventories are also furnished, including, in ad-

dition to the ordnance and ordnance stores at each arsenal and depot, the public lands, buildings, and other property. These inventories exhibit each article that has been received at any of the arsenals during the year, and how obtained; each article that has been taken therefrom, and how disposed of; and the quantity and condition of each article remaining on hand, and its money value. The inventories for the year ending June 30, 1850, show the following aggregates of value in money of the public property at all the arsenals:

Lands, magazines, storehouses, quarters, barracks, workshops, and machinery	- - -	\$4, 514, 036 45
Artillery of every description, with carriages, implements, and projectiles	- - -	2, 664, 347 14
Small-arms of every description, with their appendages and accoutrements	- - -	8, 381, 171 99
Ammunition of all kinds, including powder and materials for its manufacture	- - -	1, 122, 534 69
Component parts of artillery carriages and equipments, and of small-arms and accoutrements	- - -	383, 120 45
Gins, carts, implements and tools of every description in use or current service	- - -	386, 435 94
Unwrought materials and tools in store	- - -	609, 223 70
		<hr/>
		18, 060, 870 36
		<hr/>

The average number of enlisted men during the year has been 493. They are stationed at the different arsenals, in detachments of such numbers as the service of each of these posts requires. They are uniformed, armed, equipped, and instructed in military duties and exercises, and perform guard and police duties, like the regular garrisons of other posts. When not on duty as soldiers, they are employed in the shops at such work as their mechanical skill fits them to do. Those who are not mechanics are mustered in the grade of laborers, and are employed in attending to the care and preservation of the public property and grounds, receiving and issuing supplies, and such other public labor as is necessary at the posts. Besides the enlisted men, hired mechanics are employed at most of the arsenals for constructions and fabrications requiring greater mechanical skill than is possessed by most enlisted men. The number of hired men varies according to the work to be done, and their wages are regulated by the rates paid for similar services and skill in the vicinity of the arsenals where they are employed.

The expenditures from the appropriation for "arsenals" during the past year amount to \$110,656 50. The work done under this head includes repairs and preservation of public buildings, fences, wharves, &c., the erection of new and additions to old buildings, and all improvements of a permanent character. For a more detailed account of the operations at the arsenal, reference is made to the reports from the commanding officers of the principal of these establishments, hereto appended.

I am sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. TALCOTT,

*Brevet Brigadier General, Colonel of Ordnance.*

Hon. C. M. CONRAD,

*Secretary of War.*

## A.

*Apportionment of arms to the militia for the year 1849, under the act of 1808 for arming and equipping the whole body of the militia.*

States and Territories.	Date of return.	For what years re- turns received.	Number of militia.	Number of arms apportioned in muskets.
Maine.....	Dec. 31, 1845	1845	44,665	325
New Hampshire.....	June 15, 1849	1849	27,867	203
Massachusetts.....	Dec. 28, 1849	1849	101,781	742
Vermont.....	Jan. 1, 1844	1843	23,915	174
Rhode Island.....	Dec. 28, 1848	1848	13,653	100
Connecticut.....	Dec. 1, 1846	1846	57,719	421
New York.....	Dec. 29, 1849	1849	201,452	1,468
New Jersey.....	Dec. 2, 1829	1829	39,171	285
Pennsylvania.....	Nov. 26, 1847	1847	276,070	2,011
Delaware.....	.....	1827	9,229	67
Maryland.....	Jan. 15, 1839	1838	46,864	3415-13
Virginia.....	Oct. 31, 1849	1849	124,202	905
North Carolina.....	Feb. 13, 1846	1845	79,448	578
South Carolina.....	Feb. 3, 1849	1848	55,209	402
Georgia.....	Feb. 15, 1840	1839	57,312	418
Alabama.....	Jan. 25, 1849	1848	44,331	323
Louisiana.....	Jan. 24, 1848	1847	43,823	319
Mississippi.....	June 6, 1838	1838	45,385	331
Tennessee.....	Feb. 13, 1841	1840	71,252	519
Kentucky.....	Dec. 8, 1849	1849	88,629	646
Ohio.....	Jan. 26, 1846	1845	176,455	1,286
Indiana.....	Jan. 4, 1833	1832	53,913	393
Illinois.....	Feb. 24, 1842	1841	120,219	876
Missouri.....	Jan. 7, 1845	1844	61,000	444
Arkansas.....	Jan. 15, 1844	1843	17,137	125
Michigan.....	Dec. 31, 1849	1849	60,017	437
Florida.....	Oct. 10, 1845	1845	12,122	88
Texas.....	Nov. 22, 1847	1847	19,776	144
Wisconsin.....	Feb. 13, 1849	1848	32,203	235
Iowa.....	No return.....	.....	.....	.....
Oregon Territory.....	do.....	.....	.....	.....
Minnesota Territory.....	do.....	.....	.....	.....
District of Columbia.....	Nov. 20, 1832	1832	1,249	9
Total.....	.....	.....	2,006,068	14,6155-13

ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, November 4, 1850.

G. TALCOTT,  
Brevet Brig. Gen., Col. of Ordnance.

## B.

*Statement of the ordnance and ordnance stores distributed to the militia under the act of April, 1808, from the 1st July, 1849, to the 30th June, 1850.*

- 1 12 pounder bronze gun.
- 26 6-pounder bronze guns.
- 27 carriages for field artillery, with implements and equipments complete.
- 2 caissons, with tools and spare parts.
- 18 sets of artillery harness for 2 wheel-horses.
- 14 sets of artillery harness for 2 lead-horses.
- 12 extra thumbstalls.
- 6 linstocks.
- 12 pinning-wires.
- 6 cannon-locks.
- 824 sponges of different calibres.
- 7,990 muskets and appendages.
- 3,376 rifles and appendages.
- 263 carbines and appendages.
- 3,862 pistols and appendages.
- 1,186 cavalry sabres.
- 1,589 artillery swords.
- 72 swords for non-commissioned officers and musicians.
- 11,616 sets of accoutrements for infantry, riflemen, and cavalry.
- 500 infantry cartridge-boxes.
- 500 infantry cartridge-box belts.
- 500 bayonet-belts.
- 500 bayonet-belt plates.
- 50 cap-pouches.
- 913 pairs of holsters, with caps.
- 420 cavalry sabre-belts.
- 504 sword-belts for non-commissioned officers and musicians.

G. TALCOTT,

*Brevet Brig. General, Colonel of Ordnance.*

ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, November 4, 1850.

## C.

*Ordnance and ordnance stores issued to the army and to the several military posts for the year ending June 30, 1850.*

- 24 6-pounder bronze guns.
- 10 12 pounder bronze howitzers.
- 9 12-pounder bronze mountain howitzers.
- 10 32-pounder guns.
- 12 24-pounder guns.
  - 1 8 inch seacoast howitzer.
  - 1 8-inch siege howitzer.
  - 3 10-inch siege and garrison mortars.
  - 2 8-inch siege and garrison mortars.
  - 1 10-inch columbiad.
  - 1 8-inch columbiad.
- 12 32-pounder barbette-carriages, with implements and equipments complete.
- 5 siege-carriages, with implements, &c.
- 7 beds for seacoast, and siege, and garrison mortars, with implements, &c.
- 37 carriages for field artillery, with implements, &c.
- 10 caissons, with tools and spare parts.
- 4 battery-wagons, with tools, &c.
- 10 forges, with tools, &c.
- 45 sets of artillery harness, for 2 wheel-horses.
- 71 sets of artillery harness, for 2 lead-horses.
- 50 extra tarpaulins.
- 2, 450 cannon-balls of different calibres.
  - 50 8-inch shells.
- 4, 820 rounds of ammunition for field service.
  - 50 rounds of ammunition for siege and garrison guns.
  - 949 muskets and appendages.
  - 40 cadet's muskets and appendages.
  - 164 rifles and appendages.
  - 597 carbines and appendages.
  - 506 musketoons and appendages.
  - 202 pistols and appendages.
  - 815 Colt's pistols and appendages.
  - 303 sabres for cavalry and horse-artillery.
  - 201 swords for artillery, non-commissioned officers, and musicians.
- 1, 283 sets of accoutrements for infantry, riflemen, and cavalry.
  - 58 infantry cartridge-boxes.
  - 316 infantry bayonet-scarbards.
  - 71 infantry waist-belts.
  - 131 infantry gun slings.
  - 229 sabre-belts.
  - 177 sword-belts for non-commissioned officers and artillery.
  - 418 sabre knots.
    - 90 carbine slings.
    - 65 carbine-swivels.



## Doc. No. 1.

- 70 pistol cartridge-boxes.
- 9 pairs of holsters and caps.
- 5,430 cartridges for field service.
- 3,630 cartridges for siege and garrison guns
- 525,900 cartridges for small-arms.
- 316,300 percussion caps.
- 16,937 pounds of gunpowder.
- 50 fire-balls.
- 90 Hall's rockets.
- 250 signal-rockets.
- 2,467 pounds paint.
- 468 gallons of oil.
- 34 pent-houses.
- 1 gin.
- 800 pounds lead.

G. TALCOTT,

*Brevet Brig. General, Colonel of Ordnance.*

ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT,  
Washington, November 4, 1850.

---

### *Statement of the principal operations at the armories and arsenals during the year ending June 30, 1850.*

SPRINGFIELD ARMORY, COMMANDED BY LIEUT. COL. J. W. RIPLEY.

The more important operations at this armory during the year ending June 30, 1850, have been as follows :

#### *Arms and appendages fabricated.*

- 18,155 percussion muskets.
- 2,000 do cavalry musketoons.
- 56,134 flint muskets altered to percussion.
- 74,650 extra hammers, for altering flint arms at other posts.
- 68,925 do cones, for altering flint arms at other posts.
- 23,218 compound screw-drivers.
- 1,200 wipers.
- 422 arm-chests.
- 302 packing-boxes.

#### *Tools.*

Their value has been increased during the year \$2,480 72.

#### *Machines fabricated and in progress.*

- 2 drill-presses, power, completed.
- 1 drill-press, hand, completed.
- 1 tilt-hammer, completed.
- 12 milling-machines, completed.

- 2 cone finishing-machines, completed.
- 1 machine for checkering hammers, completed.
- 1 machine for slitting hammers, completed.
- 1 machine for sawing wood, completed.
- 1 water-wheel.
- 1 water-wheel, in progress.
- 1 fan-blower, purchased, completed.

Experiments in welding barrels by machinery, with rollers, are in progress.

The shop and machine fixtures have been increased in value during the year \$4,005 93.

### *Buildings.*

The racks in the second story of the new arsenal have been completed, and will contain 92,176 muskets. The 66,981 percussion muskets which were temporarily stored in the east arsenal have been removed and placed in the racks. 24,000 of these arms have been cleaned and oiled.

The slating and blinds for the new storehouse have been completed; also, inside shutters for one-half of the building. The ground floor, throughout its entire length, has been paved.

The south filing-shop has been appropriated exclusively to percussion-flint arms, and the work heretofore done in this shop transferred to the machine and stocking-shops.

The pattern-house has been arranged for a fire-engine and watch-house, and the east arsenal for storing patterns and stock in charge of the military-storekeeper.

The polishing-shop has been much improved. By means of a fan-blower and conductor, it is thoroughly ventilated and kept free from dust.

The "old stores" on the east square have been sold and removed.

### *Grounds.*

About 46,000 cubic yards of earth have been removed for filling ravines north of the new storehouse, and nearly 600 superficial yards of sodding have been laid.

The side-walks on the north, south, and west of the square have been paved with flagging-stone, consuming 17,205 superficial feet.

28,175 feet of rough and dimension stone have been quarried during the year, at a cost of 13 cents per cubic foot.

A picket fence 40 rods in length has been built for enclosing the yard in front of the new storehouse, and 54 rods of high board fence rebuilt and repaired on the north line.

Street lamps have been erected around the principal square.

The large reservoir north of the machine-shop is so far completed as to admit of being filled with water. It will contain over 700,000 gallons, affording an abundant supply of water in case of fire.

## HARPER'S FERRY ARMORY, COMMANDED BY MAJOR J. SYMINGTON.

REPORT OF OPERATIONS AT THIS ARMORY DURING THE FISCAL YEAR  
ENDING JUNE 30, 1850.

*Small arms, &c., fabricated,*

- 9,600 percussion muskets.
- 5,088 extra cones, for percussion muskets.
- 2,603 screw-drivers, for percussion muskets.
- 544 spring-vices, for percussion muskets.
- 2,420 wipers, for percussion muskets.
- 366 ball-screws, for percussion muskets.
- 14,325 components, assorted, for issue to other posts.
- 163 lock components, for issue to other posts.
- 2,676 percussion rifles.
- 4,701 extra cones, for percussion rifles.
- 2,989 screw-drivers, for percussion rifles.
- 5,046 wipers, for percussion rifles.
- 536 ball-screws, for percussion rifles.
- 140 bullet-moulds, conical, for percussion rifles.
- 314 bullet-moulds, round, for percussion rifles.
- 512 spring-vices, for percussion rifles.
- 1,983 components, assorted, for issue to other posts.
- 1 lock, for issue to other posts.
- 1,522 components, assorted, model of 1822, for issue to other posts.
- 200 ball-screws, model of 1822, for issue to other posts.
- 1,845 wipers, model of 1822, for issue to other posts.

*Altering flint-lock muskets to percussion.*

- 10,836 muskets altered to percussion.
- 34,502 cones fabricated.
- 41,580 screw-drivers fabricated.
- 31,806 hammers fabricated.
- 75 barrels, model 1822, fabricated.
- 30 muskets, model 1840, fabricated.
- 52 muskets, model 1822, fabricated.
- 1 musket, "à la tige," fabricated.
- 1 musket, "Perry's plan," fabricated.

*Machines fabricated.*

- 1 machine for cutting trigger-blades.
- 1 machine for drilling cones.
- 1 machine for drilling hammers—four spindles.
- 1 machine for turning musket-barrels.
- 2 machines for turning rifle-barrels.
- 8 machines for drilling cast-steel barrels.
- 1 machine for centring cast-steel barrels.
- 1 machine for cutting component edges.
- 1 machine for profiling stocks, double.

- 1 machine for second-facing stocks.
- 1 machine for turning musket-barrels, partly completed.
- 1 machine for swift boring musket-barrels, double, partly completed
- 1 machine for turning flats and ovals, rifle-barrels, partly completed

*Machines purchased.*

- 5 machines for cutting components.
- 2 portable forges.
- 3 regulators for water-wheels.
- 1 punching-press.
- 1 fly-press.
- 1 4 foot cast-iron turbine wheel and flume.

*Machines altered and improved.*

- 1 machine for cutting bolts and nuts.
- 1 machine for drilling.
- 1 machine for tapping cones.
- 4 machines for drilling cones.
- 1 machine for cutting barrels.
- 1 machine lathe for wood-turning.
- 1 machine for first-turning stocks.
- 2 machines for second-turning stocks.
- 2 machines for milling breech-screws.
- 10 machines for cutting components.
- 1 machine for milling head of stocks.

*Machinery, &c., fabricated or put in operation.*

- 126 feet main line of driving machinery.
  - 133 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet counter line of driving machinery, fabricated, and in operation in the new machine-shop, M. F.
  - 55 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet counter-line, refitted in finishing-shop, M. F.
  - 49 feet main-line
  - 140 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet counter-line
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| } | driving machinery, fabricated and ready for use at rifle-factory, for drilling and turning rifle-barrels, &c., extensively improved, together with pit-gearing; and |
|---|---|
- 86 $\frac{3}{8}$  feet in length of cylindrical cast-iron fore-bay; and
  - 25 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches diameter for same, laid and fitted, ready for use.
  - 1 cast-iron turbine wheel, with cast-iron flume, placed in position, ready for use, in new tilt hammer shop, rifle factory; and stone fore-bay of heavy faced masonry, completed.

Extensive repairs have been made on the large iron overshot-wheel at bell-shop, and to the old water-wheels generally and tilt-hammer machinery at both factories. Considerable repairs and additions have been made to tools in current service.

*Buildings, &c.—Musket-factory.*

1st. The centre building and north wing of the new stocking and machine-shop, described in last annual report, when partially completed, has been finished.

2d. The new lumber-house, also described in last report, has been completed.

3d. The excavation, stone foundation, and brick-walls, with cut-stone coping, water-table, window and door sills of new tilt-hammer and barrel-welding shop have been completed, and the roof is now being put on. This shop is 190 feet long by  $53\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide, of one story—floor to be laid with stone flagging, and roof (having a continuous ventilator along the ridge) to be covered with slate. The door and window-frames are of cast iron.

4th. The front enclosing-wall of armory yard has been finished; its extent, about 340 linear feet. The gate front is built with piers and low panels, the upper part of the panels fitted with iron railing to the height of the piers.

The remaining portion of the wall is of brick, solid, on stone foundation; the height of the enclosure, 9 feet; and walls coped with cut stone.

5th. A new polishing-shop has been erected, 40 by 22 feet, two stories high, of brick, on stone foundation, and covered with slate. This shop is built in connexion with the bell-shop and boring-mill, and covers the large iron overshot-wheel that drives in part the machinery in those two shops.

6th. A double annealing furnace and stack of brick-work, with cast-iron front, has been erected in one of the old smith shops; also, in the same shop, a new charring-furnace, with cast-iron cylinder.

7th. A number of permanent places of deposite for coal and other heavy articles, not liable to injury from weather, have been made under the superstructure of the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, by filling up with quarry rubble and flooring with rough boards.

8th. Various important improvements have been made in the interior arrangements of the shops, as well as extensive repairs to dwellings.

*Rifle-factory.*

9th. The new tilt-hammer shop, 110 feet long by  $35\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide, the centre projecting in the rear  $14\frac{1}{2}$  feet, on a width of  $35\frac{1}{2}$  feet, for office for foreman, has been put up. This building is one story, of brick, over a stone basement, with cut-stone water-table, steps, sills, and coping, cast-iron door and window-frames, and covered with slate. This shop will be completed in a few weeks—the laying of the floor, paving the basement, and putting in the window-sash, being all that is required to finish it.

10th. There has been a considerable amount of grading done on the grounds around the shops at the rifle-factory, rendered necessary by the unevenness of the surface, the old race-ways having to be filled up.

## WATERVLIET ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY BREVET LT. COL. R. L. BAKER.

During the past year the following permanent improvements have been made at this arsenal, viz:

- 1st. A stone magazine 105 by 36 feet has been completed.
- 2d. One thousand and seven yards of stone wall have been constructed to enclose the new magazine-grounds.
- 3d. The north brick quarters have been repaired by new-slatting the roof, removing the heavy centre chimney, putting in new partitions and ceiling, and erecting a hot-air furnace.
- 4th. A brick building 150 by 8 feet, one story high, has been built in rear of the hospital and quarters, to be used as coal and wood-houses, water-closets, and wash-rooms.
- 5th. The hospital has been enlarged by the addition of the old barrack-rooms, which have been newly floored and painted for wards.
- 6th. The low grounds north of the workshops have been raised *three* feet by filling in.
- 7th. The ground and slate rock near the new magazine and north quarters has been graded, and the interior roads leading to shops and magazines have received a dressing of stone.
- 8th. The percussion laboratory, brick arsenal, quarters, and workshops, have been painted, and all necessary repairs have been made to the several buildings requiring them.

The principal work executed in the workshops since the last annual report consists of the following constructions, viz:

- 368 carriages and chasses, as follows :
  - 32 32-pounder casemate chasses.
  - 51 32-pounder barbette chasses.
  - 64 24-pounder barbette chasses.
  - 50 32 pounder barbette carriages.
  - 6 caissons.
  - 6 6-pounder carriages.
  - 2 prairie carriages.
  - 60 24-pounder barbette carriages.
  - 3 8-inch seacoast barbette carriages.
  - 90 24-pounder flank-defence upper carriages.
  - 1 wagon and harness.
  - 2 stock-trail wagons.
  - 1 hand-cart.
- 273 sets of irons for carriages, as follows :
  - 60 sets for 24 pounder barbette carriages.
  - 63 sets for 24-pounder barbette chasses.
  - 120 sets for flank-defence chasses.
  - 30 sets for flank-defence carriages.
  - 174 sets for carriage-irons, unfinished.
  - 62 S links.
  - 12 tire-bolts, nuts, and washers.
  - 29 sponges and rammers.
  - 5 worms and staves.
  - 8 portable forges, with tools complete.
  - 98 trail handspikes.
  - 43 truck handspikes.
  - 280 manœuvring handspikes.



- 26 spare poles.
- 6 spare wheels.
- 165 battery wagon-boxes.
- 95 battery wagon-cans.
- 689 arm-chests.
- 100 packing-boxes.
- 16 budge-barrels.
- 6 sponge-buckets.
- 101 watering-buckets, wood and leather
- 22 tarpaulins.
- 8 portfire shears.
- 46 portfire-cases.
- 12 pass-boxes.
- 76 gunner's haversacks.
- 55 tube and fuze-pouches.
- 200 thumbstalls.
- 4 gunner's levels.
- 112 vent and lock-covers.
- 48 lanyards.
- 40 fuze plug reamers.
- 12 fuze-mallets.
- 10 fuze-plugs, bronze.
- 12 pack-saddles and harness.
- 5,263 cap-pouches.
- 54 implement-straps.
- 1 gin-fall and sling.
- 2 casemate trucks.
- 2 pent-houses.
- 2 leather aprons.
- 1 turning-lathe.
- 150 sabots.
- 161 junk-wads.
- 2,800 pounds musket-balls.
- 200 pounds rifle-balls.
- 1,500 paper fuzes.
- 2½ pounds quick-match.
- 2,231,000 percussion caps.
- 24 mountain howitzer spherical case-shot, fixed.
- 291 twelve and six-pounder cartridges.
- 20 six-pounder canister-shot.
- 18,450 musket blank cartridges.

And the following have been repaired and transferred from unserviceable to serviceable, viz:

- 2,698 rounds of cannon ammunition.
- 2,000 musket-cartridges.
- 12,000 carbine-cartridges.
- 60,000 mortar-fuzes.
- 14,428 box and belt-plates.
- 19 sets of harness for two horses.
- 38 Hall's carbines.

- 53 sabres.
- 13 sabre-belts.
- 678 musket-wipers.
- 33 budge-barrels.
- 48, 136 muskets altered from flint-lock to percussion; and a quantity of equipments, tools, &c.

ALLEGHANY ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN EDWARD HARDING.

STATEMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OPERATIONS AT THE ALLEGHANY ARSENAL DURING THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1850.

1. *Permanent improvements.*

The new magazine for fixed ammunition, which was returned in last year's report as in progress of construction, has been completed and occupied. This building is 51 by 38 feet; it has been erected in an eligible position in the upper park of the arsenal, and built on the most approved plan, which was furnished by the Ordnance office at Washington.

Extensive alterations and repairs have been made in the officers' quarters; the kitchens, to the right and left blocks, were raised another story, and finished in a neat and workmanlike manner, which has added several comfortable apartments on each side for the convenience of occupants. Before this arrangement was perfected, these quarters were justly complained of as crowded and inconvenient. There has been also constructed, under the head of alterations and repairs, a substantial brick addition, 23 by 24 feet, two stories high, adjoining the old office building. This improvement gives two new rooms, which connect with several others in the old building. The whole, being permanently separated from the *office* apartment, leaves sufficient accommodation for officers, and at the same time furnishes another set of officers' quarters, inferior to none at the post.

These quarters were much required, and, by the use of enlisted labor, have been put up, comparatively, at but a trifling expense.

Six hundred feet, or thereabout, of cast-iron gun-skidding have been laid down on, stone foundations, 18 by 12 inches, and bolted through capstones at intervals of 12 feet—an economical as well as permanent work. Three hundred and forty-two square feet of cast iron shot frames were put down, imbedded in masonry.

A temporary "bomb-proof," and an apparatus for suspending heavy guns, have been erected on the "proving-ground" near East Liberty.

2. *Machinery, &c.*

The following machines have been put in operation at this arsenal within the last *fiscal year*, and were not heretofore embraced in any annual report, viz:

- 1st. Drill, with double stock, for altering flint lock arms to percussion.
- 2d. Dialing-machine put in operation, and saws, cutters, and grinders made for the same.
- 3d. Slabbing machine put in operation, with grinders for the same.

4th. Machine for reaming nave-boxes, constructed and adapted to use on lathe.

5th. Spoke-turning machine put in operation.

6th. Tenoning-machine constructed for cutting round tenons on spokes of carriage-wheels, after they have been driven. All of which facilitate and perfect the work, and economize both time and labor.

### 3. *Miscellaneous—fabricated.*

- 16 6 pounder caissons.
- 9 32-pounder barbette top-carriages.
- 32 24-pounder barbette top-carriages.
- 10 32-pounder barbette chasses.
- 32 24-pounder barbette chasses.
- 136 6-pounder sponges and rammers.
- 11 6-pounder worms and staves.
- 22 32-pounder sponges and staves.
- 27 24-pounder sponges and staves.
- 33 32-pounder rammers and staves.
- 83 24-pounder rammers and staves.
- 10 tar-buckets.
- 23 linstocks.
- 19 portfire stocks.
- 12 tangent-scales.
- 15 shell plug-screws.
- 15 brass fuze-setters.
- 1,800 bayonet-scabbards, with frogs.
- 3,800 gun-slings.
- 1,115 pistol cartridge boxes.
- 105 sabre-bolts.
- 1,125 sabre-knots.
- 767 percussion cap-pockets.
- 837 8-inch cartridges.
- 250 6-pounder cartridges.
- 11,130 musket blank cartridges.
- 2,000 portfires.
- 100 barbette-carriage handspikes.
- 30 barbette-carriage pintles.
- 14 barbette-carriage pent-houses.
- 7 tarpaulins.
- 92 pairs hames, for artillery harness.
- 200 packing-boxes.
- 1 carryall or carriage, repaired.
- 310 national army muskets, repaired.
- 6,799 muskets altered from flint-lock to percussion.
- 10,500 muskets cleaned, oiled, &c.

WASHINGTON ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY BREVET MAJOR A. MORDECAI.

REPORT OF OPERATIONS AT WASHINGTON ARSENAL DURING THE YEAR  
ENDING JUNE 30, 1850.

### 1. *Permanent improvements.*

The artillery storehouse reported last year as commenced has been completed. The building is 240 feet long by 50 feet wide in the clear; the ground floor is flagged with stone, and partly occupied for storing artillery carriages. The upper story is intended for storing small-arms, and will hold 80,000 muskets in racks.

The western wharf, on the Potomac, has been repaired as well as the available means would allow, so as to secure the solid part next to the channel from further injury; but the joists and planking of the remaining part are decayed, and an estimate will therefore be presented for renewing them next year.

With regard to the condition of the machine-shops at this arsenal, I beg leave to refer to the remarks in my report of last year. The settling and cracking of the walls of those shops still continue, and there is reason to fear an increase of the evil.

### 2. *Machinery.*

An excellent planing-machine for iron (made by Mr. A. M. Freeland, of New York) has been procured during this year.

A second machine for making and charging percussion caps has been made by Master Armorer Wright, on the same principle as the one referred to in my last annual report, but with some improvements in the details. This machine performs its work perfectly, and is the subject of admiration to all visitors at the arsenal. Officers of the Ordnance department who have lately had an opportunity of examining the manufacture of percussion caps in several countries of Europe agree with me in the opinion that this is by far the most complete machine which has been made for that purpose.

The ingenious inventor of this machine has also arranged a machine for *varnishing the caps*, by means of which that work is done more expeditiously and neatly than it can be by hand, according to the method heretofore practised with us.

### 3. *Work done.*

The operations in the workshops during the last year have been less extensive than for several preceding years. The principal articles fabricated are as follows:

42	casemate	carriages	for	8-inch	columbiads.					
100	do	chasses	for	do	do					
10	barbette	carriages	for	32	pounder	guns.				
6	do	chasses	for	do	do					
100	sets	of	iron	work	for	24-pounder	barbette	carriages	and	chasses.



FORT MONROE ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY BREVET COLONEL B. HUGER.

The experiments made at this arsenal during the year have been mostly for the information of a board of officers engaged in preparing a "complete system of instruction for heavy artillery."

The manner of serving and working all the different pieces, the manner of handling, mounting, and dismounting, with ordinary implements, and also with the machines used in artillery, were all tried.

To test different points during the experiments, the following rounds were fired:

Kind of gun.	Number of rounds.		Charge.		Elevation.	Range.	Mean lateral deviation.		Remarks.
	Powder.	Projectile.	Powder.	Projectile.			Feet.	Inches.	
24-pounder siege and garrison gun or siege carriage.	3	6	Lbs.	Ball.	Degr's.	Yards.	Feet.	Inches.	To obtain ranges and try platforms.
	10	.....	.....	1	.....	412	4	4	
	10	.....	.....	.....	1	842	10	4	
	10	.....	.....	.....	1½	952	7	3	
	10	.....	.....	.....	2	1,147	15	4	
	10	.....	.....	.....	3	1,417	13	7	
	10	.....	.....	.....	4	1,666	21	2	
	10	.....	.....	.....	5	1,901	18		
	3	8	.....	.....	1	883	9		
	3	.....	.....	.....	2	1,170	15		
	6	.....	.....	.....	3	1,450	11	6	
	5	.....	.....	.....	4	1,639	16	9	
	6	.....	.....	.....	5	1,834	38		
Total.....	86								
8-inch siege howitzer,.....	3	0.5	Shell.		10	.....	.....	.....	To obtain ranges, time of flight, try platforms, &c.
	2	0.75	.....	1	10	.....	.....	.....	
	1	1.	.....	.....	9	.....	.....	.....	
	3	1.5	.....	.....	9	.....	.....	.....	
	5	2.	.....	.....	6	.....	.....	.....	
	16	4.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	
	19	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	
	23	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	
	29	.....	.....	.....	3	.....	.....	.....	
	7	.....	.....	.....	4	.....	.....	.....	
	4	.....	.....	.....	5	.....	.....	.....	
2	.....	.....	.....	15	.....	.....	.....		
Total.....	114								



## Experiments—Continued.

Kind of gun.	Number of rounds.	Charge.		Elevation.	Remarks.
		Powder.	Projectiles.		
		Lbs.	Shell.	Degrees.	
10-inch mortar.....	35	1	1	45	To obtain ranges, time of flight, try platforms, &c.
	11	2			
	9	2.25			
	11	3			
	28	4			
	3	.....	.....	60	
Total.....	97				
8-inch siege mortar.....	17	0.5	1	45	To obtain ranges, time of flight, try platforms, &c.
	21	0.75			
	13	1			
	10	1.25			
	10	1.5			
	5	1.75			
	8	2			
Total.....	84				
8-inch columbiad.....	4	8	Shell, weight 50 lbs. 1	Degrees. 1	To try carriage and platform, test fuzes, &c.
	2	.....	.....	2½	
	1	.....	.....	28	
	3	10	.....	.....	
	1	.....	.....	1	
	3	.....	.....	2	
	6	.....	.....	3	
	2	.....	.....	30	
	1	.....	Solid shot, 65 lbs. 1	.....	
	1	.....	.....	1	
Total.....	24				
Casemate carriage 42-pounder gun.	1	10	Ball. 1	2½	To test working of carriage and recoil. Average recoil 6 feet 3 inches.
	3	.....	.....	2	
	1	.....	.....	7½	
Total.....	5				
32-pounder gun barbette carriage.	1	5	1	.....	Hot-shot fired to test method of loading them.
	2	.....	.....	1	
	1	.....	.....	2	
	1	6	.....	2½	
	1	.....	.....	2	
Total.....	6				
Grand total.....	416				

## ST. LOUIS ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY MAJOR W. H. BELL.

Since the last report, the following public works at this post have been finished, up to the 30th June, 1850, viz :

1. Artillery arsenal. This building is one hundred and six feet long, seventy-one feet wide, and forty feet three inches high from principal floor to eave-gutter; built of brick, front and rear wall painted and sanded, roof covered with galvanized iron, seven doors covered with sheet iron, and seven pairs of iron shutters on first-story windows.

2. Quartermaster's coal-house, engine-room, and paint-shop. This building is eighty-five feet long, thirty feet wide, thirteen feet nine inches high from top of foundation to eave-gutter; built of best bastard-range work on the outside, and covered with slate.

3. Ordnance coal-house. This building is eighty-five feet long, thirty feet wide, and thirteen feet nine inches from top of foundation to eave-gutter, with an area-way eighty-five feet long and thirty feet wide; area wall covered with best coping, two feet eight inches wide, and eight inches thick. This building has been completed since June 30, 1850.

4. Repairing flooring of the uncovered piazza on north side of commanding officer's quarters, and roofing the same.

5. Taking down boiler-stack twelve feet, and rebuilding it to the height of fifty-five feet.

6. New flag-staff, being one hundred and fifty-seven feet high from below the surface to top of spear.

## WATERTOWN ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY BREVET MAJ. W. A. THORNTON.

## WORK DONE AT THIS ARSENAL DURING THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1850.

*Fabricated.*

- 4 lathes, slide, hand, and milling.
- 1 drill-press, double.
- 1 machine for cutting bolts and nuts.
- 1 upright saw, bench, and frame.
- 82 feet of shafting for machinery.
- 410 feet of three-inch steam-pipe for warming shops.
- 1 water-tank of eleven hundred gallons.
- 828 feet of water-pipe to shops and quarters<sup>1</sup>
- 5 tongues and forks, iron, for casemate chasses.
- 107 iron shot-beds, for piling balls and shells.
- 53 pieces of iron skidding, for skidding guns.

*Altered.*

- 14,143 muskets altered from flint-lock to percussion.
- 133 cannon locks from light to heavy hammers.

*Repaired at forts.*

- 61 barbette carriages and chasses.
- 31 casemate do do do.

- 113 pent-houses; and
- 1 field-battery of four carriages and caissons.

The foregoing have been repaired, by adapting many new bolts and wooden parts—then cleaned and painted.

*Inspected at contract establishments.*

- 276 spherical case-shot, twenty-four and thirty-two-pounder.
- 518 cannon percussion-locks.
- 1,125 sets of infantry and cavalry accoutrements.
- 500 musket locks, Maynard's patent.
- 13,417 parts of flint rifles for repairs.
- 7,840 percussion rifles, with appendages complete
- 8,650 percussion and patent pistols, do.
- 1,200 percussion carbines.

*Other work.*

- 18,823 muskets cleaned, oiled, and racked.
- 5,500 percussion rifles cleaned, oiled, and reboxed.
- 2,393 flint-lock pistols, do do do.
- 22,443 pounds of grape and canister-shot assorted, gauged, and filed.
- 5,385 rounds of ammunition broken up.
- 389,970 cartridges for small-arms broken up.
- 712 cannon at forts and arsenals cleaned and lackered.
- 145 iron shot-beds do do do.
- 1,040 feet of iron skidding do do do.
- 4,000 balls and shells do do do.
- 1,600 yards of excavation and filling in, putting down one platform scales of six tons draught, and one thousand three hundred and twenty-one feet of water-pipe to cistern.
- 520 feet of granite foundation-posts put down.
- 727½ feet of lightning-conductor to timber storehouse.
- 47,519 feet of oak timber stored in timber storehouse.
- 13,996 muskets received and stored for percussioning.

With improvements to south store, armorer's and smith's shops, and repairs to barracks and quarters completed by 13,276 feet of brick and wooden flooring, 4,445 feet of partitioning and ceiling, 2,685 yards of plastering, 3,896 yards of painting, 410 feet of steampipe, benches, market-racks, &c.

In addition to the foregoing, there has been much service rendered in improvements of public grounds and police, and in receiving and issuing stores.

NORTH CAROLINA ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY CAPT. J. A. J. BRADFORD.

STATEMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OPERATIONS AT THIS ARSENAL DURING THE YEAR TERMINATING WITH THE 30TH JUNE, 1850.

*Work done.*

1. On gun-carriage store No. 1, and coal-house. Incomplete at last report. Since then the roof-trusses have been raised to and put in posi-

tion, sheathed, slated, and the ridges leaded ; the foundations of the coal apartments filled in with earth, rammed, and cement-grouted brick floors laid down ; fan-light sash of doors made, glazed, and placed ; six large double doors and their hinges, and window-shutters, made and placed ; plank floor of store apartment laid ; door and window-fastenings made and affixed ; interior and exterior wood-work, water-table, sills, lintels, cornice, gutters and leaders, and ridge lead, painted ; interior and exterior surfaces of walls covered with cement-wash ; and the building completed and occupied.

2. *On gun-carriage store No. 2, and paint-shop.* Also incomplete at last report. Since then the walls have been completed from the level of the window-sills ; the roof-trusses finished, raised to and put in position, sheathed, slated, and the ridges leaded ; window and fan-light sash of shop and store made, glazed, and placed ; four large double doors and their hinges made and placed ; door and window-fastenings made and affixed ; lath and-plaster partition separating shop and store erected ; interior and exterior wood-work, water-table, sills, lintels, cornice, gutters and leaders, and ridge-lead, painted ; interior and exterior walls covered with cement-wash ; and the building completed and ready for use.

3. *On armorer's, tinner's, harness-maker's, &c., shop.*—This building, 66 feet by 36 feet plan, and having a 10-feet basement and two stories elevation, was commenced since last report, and has been advanced to the completion of the roof ; the foundations of the basement floors are made ready for cement covering ; the construction of the doors and window-sash is in advanced progress ; lumber for the interior finish, and part of the stone for the entrance-plat and steps, are procured and ready for use ; copper gutters and leaders are made and placed ; area walls round from basement windows are built, and they and the entire front basement wall cement-plastered against damp-strike ; exterior walls covered with cement-wash ; and the water-table, sills, lintels, belt-course, cornice, gutters and leaders, ridge-lead, and chimney-heads, painted, &c.

4. *On southwest tower.*—This building, also, was commenced after submitting the last report, and is carried up to the level of the window-sills of the second story ; these are set and ready for the frames, which, for the whole structure, are made ; all the stone for the cornice has been quarried and delivered, and most of it cut ready for position. All the lumber for completion is on hand, as also are the brick, lime, &c. The window-sash, doors, &c., are in good progress, &c., &c.

5. *On northeast tower.*—Also begun after last report. The walls are up to the level of the window-sills of the third story, which are set ready for the frames, all of which, for the entire building, are made ; the window-sash, doors, &c., are in good progress ; lumber for completion is on hand ; and most of the stone for the cornice is procured, &c., &c.

6. *On arsenal.*—Considerable repairs in south wing, necessary from dry-rot, executed, as well as some repairs of slate roof, copper leaders, &c.

7. *On connecting-walls.*—Two portions, (one connecting the armorer's shop and timber-store No. 1, and the other connecting that shop and gun-carriage store No. 2,) each eight feet in linear extent, have been executed.

8. *On pavement before shops, barrack, &c.*—All the brick required are fabricated and on hand, and much of the curbstone quarried and delivered.

9. *Auxiliary and miscellaneous work.*—16,232 cubic feet clay dug and

delivered from the pits (two miles distant) at brick-yard at arsenal site; — cords pine wood for burning brick received and measured; 30,516 cubic feet sand dug and delivered from pits (one-third mile distant) at mortar-mill and brick-yard at site; 205,275 brick moulded and burnt; 158,650 brick hauled from kilns to the several building sites; 706 cubic feet stone quarried and hauled from quarry (six miles distant) to site; 9,335 cubic feet mortar made; 533 square yards grading done in rear of carriage-maker's shop; 290 square yards grading done in front of gun-carriage, &c., stores; 80 cubic yards of levelling done in front of armorer's, &c., shop; 979 square yards lime-wash laid on interior walls of smith's shop; saddle-straps made for new ridges; roofs of all the finished buildings examined and repaired, and their ridge-lead covered with imperishable paint against oxidation, &c.; permanent enclosing fences repaired; supply-pond, in rear grounds, enlarged, deepened, and its dikes strengthened; 41 shade-trees renewed or planted, stumps, roots &c., eradicated from rear grounds, &c., &c.

10. *Ordnance service.*—3,000 percussion muskets received, unpacked, inspected, set in racks, and a portion requiring it cleaned; 293 flint muskets packed and issued to the State of North Carolina; 5,146 flint muskets taken from racks in arsenal, transferred to shops, altered to percussion, and returned to and re-established in racks; 2,000 percussion rifles received and stored in boxes; 2 iron field-guns and their carriages lackered and painted; battery of bronze guns and harness repeatedly cleaned and oiled; 68 hand-racks for musket-barrels, 32 hand-boxes, (with divisions for parts of musket-locks,) and one hand-barrow for transferring complete arms from arsenals to shops, and *vice versa*, made; 63 linear feet of vice-bench erected, and vices affixed in shops; 288 quarry and 490 stone-cutter's tools repaired; the shot, shells, &c., on hand lackered; the buildings constantly ventilated and kept in neat condition; the post kept in thorough order; and the several administrative duties faithfully executed.